Department of Veterans Affairs
Washington, DC 20420

VA DIRECTIVE 5005
Transmittal Sheet
April 15, 2002

STAFFING

1. REASON FOR ISSUE: To issue Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policy regarding staffing and recruitment.

2. SUMMARY OF CONTENTS/MAJOR CHANGES: This directive sets forth policies previously contained in numerous other issuances. No substantive changes have been made.

3. RESPONSIBLE OFFICE: The Human Resources Management Recruitment and Placement Policy Service (059), Office of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations.

4. RELATED HANDBOOK: VA Handbook 5005, "Staffing."

5. RESCISSIONS: Refer to the Transmittal Sheet for VA Directive 5001, "General Introduction and Administration."

CERTIFIED BY:

John A. Gauss
Assistant Secretary for
Information and Technology

BY DIRECTION OF THE SECRETARY OF VETERANS AFFAIRS:

Jacob Lozada, Ph.D.
Assistant Secretary for Human
Resources and Administration

STAFFING

1. PURPOSE. This directive contains policy on the staffing of positions within the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) for personnel appointed or designated under certain title 38 authorities and personnel appointed under title 5, United States Code. This directive should be used in conjunction with VA Handbook 5005, which contains mandatory guidance and procedures on staffing positions in VA.

2. POLICY

a. VA staffing programs and practices will be administered and used to support the Department's efforts to create and maintain a high-performing workforce to serve veterans and their families.

b. VA will administer staffing programs in a fair and equitable manner, consistent with applicable title 5 and title 38 provisions, Office of Personnel Management (OPM) regulations, and applicable legally binding decisions.

c. Each responsible official must assure that the administration of the Department's placement authorities is carried out in a cost-effective manner, as necessary, to recruit and retain an adequate workforce.

d. Each responsible official must assure that the rights of employees to correct and timely personnel actions are observed.

3. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. Statements of responsibility for the various staffing programs may be found in each of the separate parts or chapters of VA Handbook 5005.

b. In those instances where a specific statement of responsibility has not been listed in a specific part or chapter of VA Handbook 5005, the following officials have responsibility for making staffing determinations:

(1) The Secretary, or designee, is the approving official for staffing actions for employees occupying positions centralized to that office.

(2) Administration Heads, Assistant Secretaries, Other Key Officials, and Deputy Assistant Secretaries, or their designees, may approve staffing actions for employees occupying VA Central Office positions in their organizations that are not centralized to the Secretary and employees occupying field positions centralized to their offices.

Department of Veterans Affairs
Washington, DC 20420

VA HANDBOOK 5005
Transmittal Sheet

STAFFING

1. REASON FOR ISSUE: To issue Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) procedures regarding staffing and recruitment.

2. SUMMARY OF CONTENTS/MAJOR CHANGES: This handbook sets forth mandatory procedures previously contained in numerous other issuances. No substantive changes have been made.

3. RESPONSIBLE OFFICE: The Human Resources Management Recruitment and Placement Policy Service (059), Office of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations..

4. RELATED DIRECTIVE: VA Directive 5005, "Staffing."

5. RESCISSIONS: Refer to the Transmittal Sheet for VA Handbook 5001, "General Introduction and Administration."

CERTIFIED BY:

John A. Gauss
Assistant Secretary for
Information and Technology

BY DIRECTION OF THE SECRETARY OF VETERANS AFFAIRS:

Jacob Lozada, Ph.D.
Assistant Secretary for Human
Resources and Administration

STAFFING
CONTENTS

PART I. RECRUITMENT/GENERAL EMPLOYMENT

PART II. APPOINTMENTS

PART III. INTERNAL PLACEMENT AND PROMOTION

PART IV. REDUCTIONS IN STAFF

STAFFING

PART I. RECRUITMENT/GENERAL EMPLOYMENT

CONTENTS

PARAGRAPH PAGE

CHAPTER 1. RECRUITMENT

1. THE RECRUITMENT PROCESS I-1
2. COORDINATION OF RECRUITMENT ACTIVITIES I-1
3. RECRUITMENT PLANNING I-1
4. RECRUITMENT SOURCES I-4
5. AIDS TO RECRUITMENT I-8
6. EVALUATING THE RECRUITMENT PROGRAM I-12

CHAPTER 2. SPECIAL RECRUITMENT PROGRAMS

SECTION A. VETERANS EMPLOYMENT PROGRAMS

1. EMPLOYMENT OF DISABLED VETERANS, VIETNAM ERA VETERANS AND OTHER QUALIFIED VETERANS I-13
2. SPECIAL APPOINTING AND TRAINING AUTHORITIES I-13
3. EMPLOYMENT OF VETERANS WITH MEDICAL MILITARY OCCUPATION SPECIALTIES I-14

SECTION B. SELECTIVE PLACEMENT PROGRAMS

1. AFFIRMATIVE EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM PLANS I-17
2. PLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS I-17
3. SPECIAL APPOINTING AUTHORITIES I-18
4. HANDICAP SELF-IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURE I-18

SECTION C. STUDENT EMPLOYMENT PROGRAMS

1. POLICY I-19
2. REFERENCES I-19

CHAPTER 3. GENERAL EMPLOYMENT

SECTION A. APPLICATION FORMS

1. TITLE 5 EMPLOYMENT APPLICATIONS I-21
2. TITLE 38 EMPLOYMENT APPLICATIONS I-23

CONTENTS-CONTINUED

PARAGRAPH **PAGE**

SECTION B. PART-TIME CAREER EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM

1. GENERAL I-25
2. PROGRAM DESCRIPTION I-25
3. REVIEWING POSITIONS I-26
4. PUBLICIZING VACANCIES I-27

SECTION C. TEMPORARY ASSIGNMENT OF EMPLOYEES UNDER THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL PERSONNEL ACT (IPA)

1. GENERAL I-29
2. POLICY I-29
3. RESPONSIBILITIES I-32
4. PROCEDURES I-33

APPENDIX

I-A. OUTSIDE RECRUITING ASSISTANCE FROM COMMERCIAL RECRUITING FIRMS AND NONPROFIT EMPLOYMENT SERVICES I-A-1

PART I. RECRUITMENT/GENERAL EMPLOYMENT

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL

1. THE RECRUITMENT PROCESS. Recruitment, or more specifically, *positive recruitment*, is the proper application of the elements that comprise the planned process of identifying general and specific staffing needs and of locating, attracting, and employing the best qualified available individuals. This is achieved by properly identifying and publicizing VA needs and opportunities, by developing and cultivating general and specific sources of candidate supply, and by identifying individual prospects and accomplishing the preliminaries necessary to appoint appropriate individuals. The process requires a continuous awareness of current and projected employment market conditions in order to capitalize on the availability of persons who are best qualified to perform the work of VA. It is the proper blending of publicity; employment market contacts, including schools, colleges, universities, minority group organizations and professional placement associations; knowledge of applicant supply; and aggressive efforts to seek out the best possible applicants that characterize the positive effort, rather than the routine recruitment procedure. It also requires determining and applying the proper mix of these elements in direct response to the staffing needs of VA. Some of the more common sources of candidates, and available recruitment aids, are discussed in paragraphs 4 and 5.

2. COORDINATION OF RECRUITMENT ACTIVITIES

a. **Recruitment Activities within VA.** For recruitment purposes, there are no clear-cut boundaries between field facilities and recruitment efforts overlap in areas where two or more field facilities are each conducting recruitment activities. Coordinated efforts, therefore, should be a common goal to facilitate certain recruitment relationships among VA field facilities in proximity to each other, as well as with educational institutions and other organizations. For example, Veterans Health Administration field facilities should coordinate their efforts within the Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN) so that a cohesive, unified and economical recruitment effort is maintained.

b. **Recruitment Activities Sponsored by Non-VA Organizations.** VA Human Resources Management (HRM) and other officials will participate, as appropriate, in recruitment activities sponsored by such organizations as the U.S. Office of Personnel Management (OPM), Federal Executive Boards, chambers of commerce, educational institutions, and professional organizations. This participation should normally be in proportion to expected benefits to VA. VA officials who are in a position to influence the content of such efforts should ensure that VA recruitment needs are adequately represented.

3. RECRUITMENT PLANNING

a. **General.** An important responsibility of the HRM Officer is to anticipate the staffing needs of the installation and, in conjunction with other field facility officials, to develop plans for meeting those needs. This requires:

(1) Understanding the nature of the work done in each segment of the installation and of its relationship to the work of other segments;

(2) Understanding the knowledges, skills, abilities, and personal attributes required to do the work of the segment most effectively;

(3) Awareness of situations, conditions, and developments which indicate future personnel needs in each program; and

(4) Active participation in committees whose actions affect staffing decisions, e.g., budget, position management, equal employment opportunity, and employment of disabled veterans and handicapped individuals.

b. **Prior Determinations.** Before recruiting for a specific position, the HRM staff must determine:

(1) That an authorized position vacancy exists, or will exist, and that appropriate approval for filling the position has been given;

(2) For title 5 positions, that the position is properly classified and if any limitation exists as to the number of employees that can be supported at a given grade level;

(3) For title 38 positions, that the functional statement and credential requirements are reviewed and are current;

(4) The type of appointment and any special conditions of employment such as hours of duty, shift arrangements, time limitations, and alternate grade levels;

(5) The appropriate qualification standard and any selective certification or quality ranking factors which may be appropriate;

(6) The appropriate recruitment sources and techniques to use and whether to use them singularly or in combination. In this regard a determination must be made as to whether there exists any applicable negotiated agreement provisions which would govern the sources and techniques to be used or the sequence of their use; and

(7) That all requirements under the VA Career Transition Assistance Program (CTAP), Interagency Career Transition Assistance Program (ICTAP), and other priority consideration programs have been met. See parts III and IV of this handbook.

c. **Selection and Training of Recruitment Officials.** An important part of the recruitment planning process is the selection and training of recruitment officials. VA personnel who contact candidates for employment or officials of recruitment sources should be those best qualified for this purpose. A favorable image presented by the recruiter can be the first step in bridging the gap between interest and employment. The selection and training of recruitment officials is, therefore, of paramount importance.

d. **Recruitment Strategies**

(1) Intensive cultivation of newspaper, radio, and television outlets for news about VA job opportunities. This includes public service announcements, cable television advertising, advertisement in professional journals and on organizational and professional web sites.

(2) Use of mailing lists of professionals in the community, schools, vocational counseling offices, and particularly of professional or other occupational associations. Such organizations may be willing to circulate information to their members about VA career opportunities.

(3) Inviting students and others to indicate their vocational interests for possible future employment. When vacancies occur, facility officials will have a ready list of candidates to contact about VA employment.

(4) Careful development of institutional relationships with teachers, editors, influential professionals, etc.

(5) Preparation and strategic distribution of well-illustrated pamphlets on specific occupations or professions, medical center fact sheets, and local Chamber of Commerce brochures, etc.

(6) Periodic visits and programs directed to college/university campuses to interest students in working for VA.

(7) Maintaining impressive and informative exhibits of VA careers at conventions, state fairs, and similar events where large numbers of persons are in attendance.

(8) Sponsoring an “open house” or “job fair.”

(9) Personalized letters to applicants who are interested in employment instead of patterned or photocopied letters.

(10) Telephone contacts, particularly by officials from those facilities actively seeking candidates, demonstrate a genuine interest in the prospect and provide for an expeditious exchange of pertinent information.

(11) Paying travel expenses for pre-employment interviews and for reporting to the first duty facility, if such actions may be authorized.

(12) Maintaining contacts with branches of the military that may be discharging persons with needed skills.

(13) Regularly informing veterans service organizations about VA staffing needs and career opportunities.

(14) Encouraging follow-up contacts when recruiting for VHA mission critical positions by using promotional items of nominal value, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 5b(1)(h) of this chapter, and MP-4, pt. V, chap. 3, paragraph 3A.13.1a.

4. RECRUITMENT SOURCES

a. **General.** Recruitment sources are varied and numerous. The extent to which the sources will be utilized will depend on local recruiting needs and resources. The sources described below, plus any developed locally, may be used singularly or in combination as circumstances indicate.

b. **Standard Sources.** When labor market conditions are favorable, the following recruitment sources will normally produce a sufficient number of highly qualified candidates.

(1) **Vacancy Databases**

(a) Under 5 CFR 330.707, facilities must post on OPM's USAJOBS vacancy database all VA title 5 competitive service vacancies for positions which last over 120 days and for which applicants outside VA will be accepted, unless the position is filled by an ICTAP eligible. The USAJOBS posting requirement does not apply to appointments under title 5 excepted service authorities (e.g., 5 CFR, parts 213 and 307), but does cover positions of 121 days and up filled under 5 CFR, part 316 time-limited hiring authorities, even if based on excepted appointment eligibility such as VRA under 5 CFR, part 307. Facilities have the option of posting other vacancies on USAJOBS such as those in the excepted service of title 5 or any in the title 38 excepted service.

(b) VHA's Health Care Staff Development and Retention Office (HCSDRO/10A2D) operates the VA Vacancy Database in an internet version available to applicants for title 38 positions. The VA intranet version provides VA employees access to vacancies in both title 5 and title 38 which facilities have posted. Facilities may post vacancies on the VA Vacancy Database after obtaining a password and instructions from the HCSDRO by calling 504-589-5267.

(2) **Civil Service Certificates of Eligibles.** Before, after or concurrently with consideration of candidates identified through inservice placement activities, the primary recruitment sources for filling competitive service positions are certificates of eligibles obtained from a VA or other Federal delegated examining unit or an OPM [s]ervice[s office]. (Ref: 5 U.S.C. 1104 and VA-OPM Interagency Agreement # VA-1 on delegated examining)

[ ]

[(3)] **Reemployment Priority List.** Former VA employees on the facility's reemployment priority list will be given consideration as required by 5 CFR 330.201 – 330.209 and 5 CFR 351.803 and part IV of this handbook.

[(4)] **Surplus and Displaced Employees.** Surplus and Displaced employees of VA and other Federal agencies will be given employment consideration as required by 5 CFR, part 330 and part IV of this handbook.

[(5)] **Applicant Supply System.** An applicant supply system may also be used to maintain applications from persons having eligibility for excepted or noncompetitive appointment. Any applicable vacancy announcement requirements must be met.

c. **Other Sources.** When the above recruitment sources fail to supply a sufficient number of well-qualified candidates, other sources such as the following should be explored. Candidates identified through outside recruiting sources, such as the following, must be considered for Federal employment in accordance with applicable VA and civil service regulations, requirements and procedures, including veteran preference.

(1) **Colleges and Universities.** Through its close ties with medical and other schools, VA is associated on a day-to-day basis with these potentially productive recruitment sources. From a recruitment standpoint, professional contacts by line and staff officials with their academic counterparts are invaluable and should be cultivated and maintained. Such contacts, however, do not assure that these recruitment sources are being fully utilized. Therefore, VA field facilities will conduct a long range, general VA employment information program at local colleges and universities. Positive recruitment efforts are necessary to fully capitalize on these sources. HRM Officers should assume a leadership role in coordinating these efforts. Central Office staff officials who develop similar programs for specific positions pertinent to their functions will attempt to maintain the same alignment of local schools and field facilities. General instructions to field facilities concerning such separate programs will be coordinated with the Deputy Assistant Secretary for HRM[&LR] prior to issuance. Similarly, VA field facility officials participating in local, State, or regional college recruitment programs will, if feasible, do so in affiliation with the local schools.

(2) **Other Educational Institutions.** Appropriate efforts should be conducted at educational institutions below the bachelor's degree level. Junior colleges, trade and technical schools, and high schools may prove to be productive sources of candidates for specific local recruitment needs. To some extent, the value of these efforts must be judged in terms of long-range objectives attained through career orientation and motivation of students.

(3) **VA Employees.** One of the most productive recruitment sources for a field facility is its own employees. To capitalize on this source, responsible officials need to keep employees informed about VA recruitment needs. This may be accomplished by the use of e-mail and other electronic communication systems such as the internet and/or VA intranet (e.g., the VA Vacancy Database referred to in paragraph 4b(1)(b) of this chapter; conspicuous posting of local and VA-wide employment opportunities on employee bulletin boards; publicity in facility newsletters; and staff meeting announcements). For positions which are included in exclusively recognized units, facility management may consider seeking the assistance of the labor organization which holds exclusive recognition for that unit in the facility's recruiting effort. Employee assistance in recruitment can be encouraged by granting appropriate incentive awards, including cash awards, to those employees whose efforts result in the appointment of a candidate to a hard-to-fill position. (See VA Handbook 5017, Employee Recognition and Awards.)

(4) **State Employment Services.** Local offices of the various State employment services are equipped to give advice regarding labor market conditions, publicize position vacancies, and screen and refer applicants. Many of these offices are organized to provide recruitment assistance for professional occupations, as well as for skilled and unskilled workers.

(5) **Outside Recruiting Assistance from Commercial Recruiting Firms and Nonprofit Employment Services.** Profit-making commercial recruiting firms and professionally sponsored nonprofit employment services are legitimate sources in recruiting for hard-to-fill positions. The services are provided via written contract and typically include publicizing an employer's vacancies and referring resumes of any interested applicants who appear to meet the basic qualification requirements. See 5 CFR 300.401 – 300.408 and Appendix I-A for applicable regulatory and procedural requirements. Participation in professional associations' conventions and meetings, many of which feature on-site placement operations, also often pays recruitment dividends. In addition to these formal approaches, informal contacts with professional associations at the national, regional, State, and local levels are often productive. Line and staff officials can play an important role in recruitment activities of this type.

(6) **Competing Organizations.** Contacts with other Federal, State, county and municipal agencies and private institutions employing the same types of personnel as VA are sometimes productive – not to recruit their staff but to invite referrals of personnel who may have declined their offers or are surplus to their staffing needs.

(7) **Career Days.** Career days, job fairs, and other similar events can serve as productive sources. Such events are sponsored by educational institutions, chambers of commerce, civic groups, and other organizations.

(8) **Student Educational Employment.** This source yields graduates who tend to be more immediately productive as they are already familiar with the working environment of VA or another Federal agency. (See 5 CFR 213.3202 (a) and (b) and section C of chapter 2, this part.)

(9) **Allied Health Training.** This source includes VA-funded allied health trainees, such as those established in social work, dietetic and psychology disciplines.

(10) **Normally Unemployed Persons.** Workers in seasonal industries within the local area may be available for off-season work in VA. Also, the possibility may be explored of obtaining services from members of the local population who normally are not employed, such as students, homemakers, and retired persons. Appropriate consideration should be given to establishing part-time positions to capitalize on the skills and motivation of such individuals.

(11) **State Licensing Bodies.** State licensing organizations will often furnish names and addresses of newly licensed individuals who may consider employment with VA.

(12) **Special Interest Groups.** Community action groups, women's organizations, fraternal societies, welfare groups, rehabilitation organizations concerned with training and placement of persons with disabilities, and similar organizations will often provide placement assistance.

(13) **Organizations Representing Minorities or Applicants With Disabling Conditions**

(a) **Minority Applicants.** A program to recruit minority applicants should include ongoing relationships with historically black colleges and universities, the Hispanic Association of Colleges and Universities, alumni associations, and other organizations involved in the placement of minority applicants [(HACU)].

(b) **Applicants With Disabling Conditions.** Efforts to recruit applicants with disabling conditions should include contacts with the local Equal Employment Opportunity specialists; rehabilitation agencies connected with State, county, municipal or private health care facilities; local, State or national offices of professional, veterans or other associations furthering employment opportunities for people with disabilities; and colleges, universities and other schools with candidates for employment in occupations found in VA.

(14) **Veterans Organizations and U.S. Military Services.** In addition to other sources listed, to reach the work-ready veteran population, including disabled veterans, information about vacancies may be communicated to Veterans Benefit[s] Administration vocational rehabilitation counselors, VA Vet Centers and veterans organizations. When feasible, recruitment contacts may also be made with military separation centers.

(15) **VA Placement Service.** [VHA's] Health Care Staff Development and Retention Office (HCSDRO/10A2D), 1555 Poydras Street, Suite 1971, New Orleans, LA 70112, maintains placement and referral services for [Title 38 full excepted service occupations and Title 38 hybrid occupations]. Those filing application forms with the VA Placement Service are referred, based on their geographic preference and specialty, to medical centers requesting lists of candidates. Applicants may obtain registration materials or additional information by calling the HCSDRO toll-free on 1-800-949-0002. VA facilities may request Placement Service referrals for a vacancy via the same toll-free number.

(16) **VA Central Office Program Officials.** When health care facilities have been unsuccessful in recruiting for vacancies, they may request informal advice and assistance from the appropriate Service Director or other appropriate program official on VA Central Office staff. Contacts should reference all pertinent information on the assignment involved. For physicians, the contact should identify the specialty, required qualifications, and intended assignment.

(17) **Supplemental Sources.** Potentially productive sources also include the public interest programs for such individuals as enrollees of Federally funded economic opportunity programs, people with disabilities, rehabilitated public offenders, and others.

(18) **VA Central Office Assistance.** The Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (057) and the Office of Diversity Management and Equal Employment Opportunity (06) are available to assist in the development of recruitment programs.

5. AIDS TO RECRUITMENT

a. **Recruitment Incentives.** Several incentives are available for use in enhancing VA's ability to recruit, particularly for hard-to-fill positions. Plans for recruitment should capitalize on these provisions to the maximum extent necessary. Among these incentives are:

(1) **Higher Salary Rates**

(a) **Special Salary Rates for Recruitment and Retention.** Special salary rates and ranges are established under the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5305 for certain occupations and grade levels for which there are significant recruitment or retention hindrances. (See 5 CFR 530.301 – 530.307, and VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.) Recruitment officials must be aware of these rates in order to conduct effective recruitment and be alert to situations which might justify requesting approval of these rates for other occupations on either a local or nationwide basis.

(b) **Above Minimum Rates for Candidates With Superior Qualifications.** Under the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5333, certain persons may be appointed to positions at a salary rate above the minimum rate for the particular grade level on the basis of the candidate's superior qualifications. (See 5 CFR 531.203(b) and part II, chapter 3, paragraph 4 of VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.)

(c) Above Minimum Rates for Occupations Involving Direct Patient-Care Services. Under the provisions of 38 U.S.C. 7408(b), individual appointments above the minimum rate of the grade may be made in General Schedule and title 38 occupations which provide direct patient-care services or services incident to patient-care services. (See part II, chapter 3, paragraph 3 of VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.)

(2) **Travel and Transportation to First Post of Duty.** Authority exists for the payment of travel and transportation expenses for appointees to report to their first post of duty. (See 5 CFR, part 572 and MP-1, pt. II, ch. 2.) Where such expenses may be paid, this possibility should be communicated to prospective employees so that it will have the maximum favorable effect on recruitment.

NOTE: *Travel expenses that can be paid for new employees are limited in scope. Refer to MP-1, part II, chapter 2 before informing prospective employees. (There is a related service obligation agreement requirement.)*

(3) **Travel Expenses for Visits of College Officials.** VA field facilities may pay travel expenses of educational institution officials for the purposes of consulting with them on VA employment opportunities and on recruitment problems and techniques. VA officials should consider capitalizing on these provisions in instances where they sponsor or participate in career day programs, host open house events, or host student groups for tours of field facilities for long-range recruitment purposes. (See MP-1, pt. II, ch. 2.)

(4) **Travel Expenses for Pre-employment Interviews.** Payment of travel expenses for pre-employment interviews may be a useful and necessary approach for ascertaining an applicant's qualifications for a position. (See 5 CFR, part 572, and MP-1, pt. II, ch. 2.)

(5) **Recruitment Bonuses.** Authority exists for the payment of a recruitment bonus as a lump-sum payment of up to 25% of basic pay to an employee newly appointed to a position that would otherwise be difficult to fill. In return, the employee must sign an agreement to fulfill a period of service with VA. (See 5 CFR, part 575, subpart A and VA Handbook 5007.) Where such a bonus may be paid, this possibility should be communicated to prospective employees so that it will have the maximum favorable effect on recruitment.

(6) **Relocation Bonuses.** Authority exists for the payment of a relocation bonus as a lump-sum payment of up to 25% of basic pay to a current employee who must relocate to a position in a different commuting area that would otherwise be difficult to fill. In return, the employee must sign an agreement to fulfill a period of service with VA. (See 5 CFR, part 575, subpart B, and VA Handbook 5007.) Where such a bonus may be paid, this possibility should be communicated to prospective employees so that it will have the maximum favorable effect on recruitment.

NOTE: *Information on retention allowances can be found in 5 CFR, part 575, subpart C and VA Handbook 5007.*

b. **Recruitment Techniques**

(1) **Publicizing VA Recruitment Needs.** Publicizing VA recruitment needs will normally be initiated by HRM officials in collaboration with line and staff officials. When non-HRM officials take such initiative, their activities will have the prior concurrence of the HRM Officer for the field facility or of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for HRM in Central Office, as appropriate. To supplement the vacancy databases covered in paragraph 4b(1) of this chapter, there are several added means of making VA employment opportunities known to recruitment sources. Among these are:

(a) **Advertising**

1. VA regulation in 38 CFR 2.4 delegates authority to the following officials to order paid advertising for recruitment purposes: Administration Heads; Assistant Secretaries; Other Key Officials (the General Counsel, the Inspector General, the Chairman, Board of Veterans' Appeals, the Chairman, Board of Contract Appeals, and the Director, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization); Deputy Assistant Secretaries; the Deputies of such Officials; the Deputy Assistant Secretary for HRM; Associate Deputy Assistant Secretary for HRM; and field facility directors.

2. Prior Central Office approval is not required in placing recruitment advertisements having a local or State-wide audience or for advertising regarding title 38 positions; and there are no restrictions on the type of advertising media used, e.g., newspapers, periodicals, radio, or television. Paid advertisements for positions in the competitive service having a nation-wide audience or area of publicity will require the prior approval of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for HRM (05). When a number of field facilities request approval to advertise nationwide for a particular position, consideration will be given to utilizing a larger VA-wide advertisement placed by the Office of HRM or other central office component in lieu of the smaller advertisements requested by the field facilities. All advertisements should be in good taste and appear in media that are appropriate in terms of the type and location of the positions involved.

3. A file for each advertisement will be established and maintained for 2 years. The file will include such pertinent information as a copy of the advertisement, media used, cost, and a concise assessment of the results achieved. This information will be evaluated to determine the effectiveness of advertisements and to plan any needed improvements in future advertising efforts. Upon request, this information will be forwarded through channels to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for HRM[&LR] (05) for review and analysis.

[ ]

[(b)] **Recruitment of Minorities and Women.** Recruitment activities will be designed to reach and attract job candidates from all segments of society. Where appropriate, these activities should be tailored to improve their effectiveness among members of special groups. The following techniques may be helpful in this respect:

1. Participation in recruitment activities and outreach contacts of program coordinators for employment of Hispanics, women, disabled veterans and other people with disabilities, and students/graduates of the {HACU] and of Historically Black Colleges and Universities, or other EEO representatives;

2. Spanish translation of job announcements, fact sheets, pamphlets, and other recruitment literature;

3. Use of the Spanish language to reach the Hispanic public via the various media (radio, television, newspapers, and magazines);

4. Pictures of Hispanic and other minority employees and women in recruitment literature and exhibits; and

5. Identification of specific positions in which the employment of bilingual, bicultural persons would enhance VA's responsiveness to the unique needs of a large segment of the population which it serves.

[(c)] **Recruitment Literature.** Recruitment literature developed by VA Central Office or by OPM is usually designed to support recruitment efforts on a VA-wide basis. This literature may be supplemented by additional material identified or developed by field facilities.

[(d)] **Recruitment Exhibits.** Several professionally prepared recruitment exhibits are available from Central Office for use by field facilities on special occasions. Requests for these exhibits should be made through channels to the [Director, Office of Administration] or [ ] for some [health care] occupation portable exhibits, to the Under Secretary for Health, HCSDRO (10A2D). These exhibits may be supplemented by ones developed locally.

[(e)] **VA Fact Sheets.** These are descriptive summaries of VA field facilities, their mission and special programs, and the community and surrounding areas, which are used to inform and interest prospective applicants in employment. Photographs are used to show facility features and activities, as well as historical and recreational items of interest. Fact Sheets are developed by the field facility with the advice and assistance of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for HRM&LR (059).

[(f)] **Open House Activities.** An effective means of publicizing VA recruitment needs is through local open house activities. Such activities are usually held in conjunction with Veterans Day, National Hospital Week, or similar observances; and they present excellent opportunities to publicize local, as well as VA-wide employment possibilities. Presentation of exhibits, distribution of recruitment literature, showing of film and similar recruitment messages can often be used effectively during activities of this type.

[(g)] **Promotional Items of Nominal Value in Recruiting for VHA Positions.** Under 38 U.S.C. 7423(f), VA organizations and facilities may expend appropriated funds to purchase items of nominal value for use in recruiting individuals for employment in positions filled under 38 U.S.C. chapter 74 in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). Promotional item use will be limited to recruitment for occupation(s) considered mission critical based on the need to interest qualified applicants given current and anticipated job market conditions. (The companion Finance policy is in MP-4, pt. V, chap. 3, paragraph 3A.13.1a, dated June 18, 1993.)

1. An item whose total cost (including any taxes and related fees) amounts to no more than $5.00 per individual recipient is considered to be of nominal value. Note that suitable items are usually available for a small fraction of the $5.00 maximum. Purchase requests for such items will document the justification for the expenditure level in keeping with the criticality of the recruitment need.

2. The item's purpose of serving as a recruitment aid must be evident on the item itself. To serve as a recruitment aid, the item will include a permanent display of:

a. The Department's VA logo and/or the name of either the Department of Veterans Affairs or the VHA facility purchasing the item.

b. A telephone number and/or address (e-mail, mailing, and/or [W]eb site) to provide potential applicants with a VA point of contact for recruitment follow-up.

c. Space permitting, a recruitment slogan or message.

3. The entire item's design is to be professional and tasteful, and to reflect favorably on VA as a preferred employer.

(2) **Recruitment on an Individual Basis.** The approach to be used in recruiting for a specific position should be tailored to fit local needs and circumstances existing at the time. There are some fundamental principles, however, that apply across-the-board in all recruitment activities. Some of these principles are discussed below.

(a) **Communicating With Prospects.** One of the most important stages in the recruitment process is the initial contact with a potential applicant. Whether by telephone, written communication, or otherwise, the initial contact represents the point in the recruitment process at which an individual either loses interest in VA employment or becomes an interested candidate.

(b) **Interviews.** An equally important stage in the recruitment process is the employment interview, whether at the initial contact stage or at the selection consideration stage. Officials with responsibilities in this area should be thoroughly trained in the techniques of conducting successful interviews. In tight labor market situations, consideration should be given to publicizing and conducting interviews after normal working hours and during weekends, either on-site or at locations more convenient to prospective candidates. Other field facilities located closer to an applicant's home should be utilized to the maximum extent possible to conduct personal interviews.

(c) **Administrative Requirements.** Application procedures and subsequent processing requirements should be accomplished with the prospect's convenience in mind at all times. The objective should be to make it as easy as possible for a prospect to make application, be interviewed, have a physical examination conducted if required, and be appointed.

6. EVALUATING THE RECRUITMENT PROGRAM. The effectiveness of the recruitment program must be reviewed and evaluated on a continuous basis. The objectives and evaluation standards and procedures outlined in VA Handbook 5001 will be followed.

CHAPTER 2. SPECIAL RECRUITMENT PROGRAMS

SECTION A. VETERANS EMPLOYMENT PROGRAMS

1. EMPLOYMENT OF DISABLED VETERANS, VIETNAM ERA VETERANS AND OTHER QUALIFIED VETERANS. Field facilities are to make on-going efforts to employ and advance disabled veterans and Vietnam era veterans. All facilities should use these key techniques:

a. Demonstrated support from each facility's top management.

b. Productive recruitment outreach activities, including liaison with VA Counseling Psychologists and/or Vocational Rehabilitation Counselors, State employment service offices, State rehabilitation agencies, OPM service[s office]s, veterans organization representatives, etc.

c. Effective use of available special appointing and training authorities.

d. Full implementation of the field facility affirmative action program plans for employment of disabled veterans and other persons with disabilities.

e. Assurance that these veterans have full access along with other employees to promotion, training, and advancement opportunities.

f. Periodic evaluation of facility progress. A report which should provide some basis for these internal reviews is the quarterly statistical Disabled Veteran and Vietnam Era Veteran Employment Report (computer-generated COIN PAI 204 Report).

2. SPECIAL APPOINTING AND TRAINING AUTHORITIES

a. **Authorities for Appointment and Training of Veterans.** There are a number of title 5 authorities specifically covering appointment and training of veterans and/or preference eligibles. These authorities cover: appointment under the amended Veterans Employment Opportunities Act (VEOA); Veterans [Recruitment] Appointments (VRAs); time-limited appointment of VRA eligibles; noncompetitive appointment of disabled veterans with a service-connected disability of 30 percent or more; unpaid training/work experience and possible subsequent noncompetitive appointment of service-disabled veterans (see subparagraph b [ ]); and appointment of Congressional Medal of Honor recipients. Additional details on these authorities are located in part II, chapter 2 of this handbook.

b. **Unpaid Training/Work Experience for Service-Disabled Veterans.** VA policy is to promote maximum use of authority granted by 38 U.S.C., chapter 31 to provide unpaid training for certain service-disabled veterans and by 5 CFR 3.1 and 315.604 to noncompetitively appoint such veterans to continuing positions and then convert them to career-conditional (or career). Facility heads will assess areas appropriate for chapter 31 training and advise the rehabilitation and employments staffs of servicing VA regional offices of these opportunities so that trainees may be referred.

(1) **Utilization and Training.** There are two means through which Federal agencies may provide on-the-job training for disabled veterans under Chapter 31 authority—as paid employees via a regular appointment and as Chapter 31 unpaid trainees. Chapter 31 unpaid trainees will not replace or be used in lieu of regular employees for whom funds and ceiling have been provided. This training is to be provided on a host-enrollee basis for which an agreement, VA Form 22-1904, Agreement to Train On-the-Job Disabled Veterans, is required. WOC (without compensation) appointments are inappropriate.

(2) **Noncompetitive Appointments.** Special emphasis will be directed toward full utilization of the 5 CFR 315.604 noncompetitive appointment authority to enhance employment opportunities for disabled veterans who complete training. Every effort will be made to place Chapter 31 unpaid trainees who successfully complete training. This should include close coordination with Veterans Benefits Administration (VBA) rehabilitation and education staffs, referral for employment consideration to other VA facilities, and referral to other Federal agencies if employment opportunities are not available within VA.

c. **General.** Authorities specifically covering appointment and training of veterans are referred to above. Numerous other hiring or training authorities, while not specifically aimed at the veteran population, also often prove useful for those veterans who meet the applicable eligibility requirements. Examples include: the various authorities for appointing persons with disabilities (see 5 CFR, part 213 and part II, chapter 2, section C, this handbook); the time-limited appointment authorities (see 5 CFR, part 316), and part II, chapter 2, section B, this handbook); and such programs as Student Educational Employment Program (SEEP), traditionally known as Cooperative Education (see 5 CFR, part 213 and part II, chapter 2, section C, this handbook) and VA Alcohol and Drug Abuse Rehabilitation Counseling (see part II, chapter 2, section C, this handbook). See also 5 CFR, part 330, subpart D for information on positions restricted to preference eligibles (custodian; guard; messenger; and elevator operator). In addition, 38 U.S.C. 4214(g) authorizes the Secretary to accord preference for employment in VA of qualified Vietnam era veterans and certain disabled veterans as veterans benefits and psychological readjustment counselors, veterans claims examiners, outreach personnel, and veterans' representatives at educational institutions.

3. EMPLOYMENT OF VETERANS WITH MEDICAL MILITARY OCCUPATION SPECIALTIES

a. **Statutory Basis.** Section 201 of the Veterans Health Care Expansion Act of 1973 (Public Law 93-82) amended section 7302 of title 38, United States Code, which now requires VA to ". . .carry out a major program for the recruitment, training, and employment of veterans with medical military occupation specialties as (A) physician assistants; (B) expanded-function dental auxiliaries; and (C) other medical technicians . . . include[ing] measures to advise all [such] qualified veterans . . . and members of the armed forces about to be discharged or released from active duty . . . of employment opportunities with the Veterans Health Administration . . ." The phrase "other medical technicians" includes all the positions associated with the direct health care of patients, as well as research and other medical related professional, technical, and assistant or aid type career fields.

b. **Employment Information.** [Recruiting materials for specific occupations are sent to U.S. military discharge] centers as part of the initial distribution process, and are also available upon request.

c. **Field Facility Actions**

(1) VA HRM offices and veterans assistance offices will use [VA recruitment information] with veterans having medical military occupation specialties. Veterans who request information as a result of computer generated letters (FL 20-680) will be provided the [ ] appropriate recruitment literature.

(2) When outside recruitment is appropriate, the recruitment process will include notification of the vacancy, with a summary of the qualifications needed, to be furnished to the appropriate VA Vet Center and State Employment Service office. Positive efforts will be made to employ applicants referred by these offices.

(3) VA HRM officers will review the monthly Specialty Discharge Listing furnished by the VA Automation Center, Austin, Texas. Those veterans identified as possible applicants for present and anticipated vacancies will be contacted promptly to explore their interests in VA employment.

(4) Chiefs, HRM at VHA facilities will maintain liaison with appropriate offices of military installations to the extent feasible in meeting the objectives of the law.

d. **Reports.** Periodic reports are generated through the PAID system to provide information to Central Office officials on VA progress in employing veterans with medical military occupation specialties. To identify such employees for reporting purposes through the PAID system, the Special Identifier Code "1" for Medical MOS must be entered on OLDE screens A120/A220, as indicated on page 6D-141 of MP-6, Part V, Supplement No. 1.5.

SECTION B. SELECTIVE PLACEMENT PROGRAMS

1. AFFIRMATIVE EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM PLANS. Affirmative employment program plans for people with disabilities and disabled veterans are required by section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, and the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974. These plans are developed in accordance with instructions issued by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission and the Office of Personnel Management. Internal VA instructions for plan preparation and submission are issued by the Office of Diversity Management and Equal Employment Opportunity.

2. PLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS

a. **General.** In many instances, a specific disability bears no relationship to the actual abilities, skills, and knowledges required for successful performance of a specific job. It is essential therefore, that each appointing officer and selecting official consider the individual capabilities of each disabled veteran or other person with disability(ies) in relation to the actual physical, mental, and emotional requirements of the position. Particular attention will be given to the degree to which the applicant or employee with disability(ies) has compensated for any impairment by the development of special skills or methods, by the use and sharpening of unimpaired senses, or by the use of prosthetic devices. If there is a history of emotional or mental disturbance, the degree of restoration which has been attained will be given special consideration. In addition, sound job redesign techniques should be employed to facilitate the placement and retention of other qualified people with disabilities. Reasonable accommodation such as relatively minor work flow adaptations, worksite modifications or job restructuring will often enable people with disabilities to function effectively in positions for which they otherwise might appear to be unsuitable. Appointing officers and selecting officials should explore the full range of placement flexibilities available in efforts to make effective placements of disabled veterans and people with disabilities. This should include seeking professional advice and assistance from appropriate resources, including VA expertise, when necessary in making sound placement decisions. In particular, the guidance of counseling and rehabilitation specialists at VA regional offices and medical care facilities should be fully considered. People with severe physical disabilities appointed under 5 CFR 213.3102(u) in Schedule A may be afforded concurrent consideration with competitive service employees under merit promotion procedures. Such an approach may significantly improve upward progression opportunities for employees with severe physical disabilities. (See paragraph 12 of part III, chapter 3, this handbook.)

b. **Physical Examinations.** Physical standards for title 5 positions are covered in part II, chapter 2, section D, this handbook. For title 38 positions, see part II, chapter 3, section A, this handbook. As a general rule, people with disabilities will have their fitness for employment for initial assignments and, as necessary, position changes, determined through the use of SF 78, Certificate of Medical Examination, to make sure that their placements are proper, effective, and compatible with their impairments. Only those functional requirements and environmental factors applicable to the specific job are to be designated. The Occupational Health Physician/Occupational Health Care Provider (VA Handbook 5019, Occupational Health Services) will review the health qualification findings for the purpose of recommending employment where the abilities of the individual are predictive of successful performance in the position without hazard to the individual or others.

c. **Written Tests.** Where written tests are required by the Office of Personnel Management or approved for use by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for HRM[&LR}(05[9]), appropriate arrangements will be made for applicants with physical impairments to demonstrate pertinent knowledges, skills, and abilities by testing methods adapted to their special needs and circumstances. This includes those who are blind, deaf, and all others who may have difficulties in taking an examination in the normal manner.

d. **Placement Evaluations.** Special attention will be given to the 90-day placement follow-up and the probationary (trial) period certification as one means of ensuring that the employee with disability(ies) is properly placed and has full opportunity to succeed. Should another assignment be indicated or if termination cannot be justifiably avoided, appropriate personnel action will be taken. (Title 5 references: In this handbook, part II, chapter 2, see requirements in section A, paragraph 10 on placement follow-up, and in section C, paragraph 5h on trial period. In VA Handbook 5021, Employee/Management Relations, see part III, chapter 2 for separations during trial period.)

3. SPECIAL TITLE 5 APPOINTING AUTHORITIES. In addition to the special appointing authorities specifically for disabled veterans listed in paragraph 2, section A, this chapter, there are a number of title 5 excepted appointment authorities which may be used to facilitate employment of either disabled veterans or other persons with disabilities. These authorities cover appointment of: people with severe physical disabilities; people with psychiatric disabilities; people with mental retardation; readers for employees who are blind; interpreters for employees who are deaf; and personal assistants for employees with disabilities. Details on these authorities are located in part II, chapter 2 of this handbook.

4. HANDICAP SELF-IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURE. HRM Officers will ensure that new appointees have the opportunity to voluntarily self-identify any medical condition they may have by completing an SF 256, Self-Identification of Handicap. Since an employee's handicap status may change, facilities will annually encourage employees to keep their handicap identification code current by visiting the HRM office to update their identification when necessary. Appointees and employees alike should be assured that the privacy of their handicap identification will be preserved. Handicap code data does not appear on their individual personnel records. These data are used only for statistical reports to reflect the level of support for, and the effectiveness of, VA's affirmative employment program for people with disabilities. (Similarly, employees who may be disabled veterans should also be encouraged annually to ensure that their personnel records reflect their disability preference status.)

SECTION C. STUDENT EMPLOYMENT PROGRAMS

1. POLICY

a. All VA establishments are encouraged to participate in the employment of students under the title 5 Student Educational Employment Program (SEEP) and under title 38 authorities, especially when such participation will contribute to VA-wide employment objectives or facilitate recruitment for shortage category positions at individual field facilities. Facility use of such student employment features as the title 5 Student Career Experience Program (SCEP), which allows noncompetitive conversion to competitive positions, is an effective means of furthering equal employment opportunity objectives. Particular attention will be given to providing opportunities for Vietnam era veterans, disabled veterans, and students with disabilities. Details on student employment authorities are in part II of this handbook in chapter 2 for title 5 and chapter 3 for title 38.

b. Health care facilities will take full advantage of the staffing flexibility offered by VA training programs in health care administration by appointing trainees in such programs under the Student Career Experience Program (SCEP) agreement option of the Federal Student Educational Experience Program. Upon successful completion of their SCEP programs, these trainees may be converted to career-conditional or career appointments, as appropriate.

2. REFERENCES

a. 5 CFR 213.3202

b. 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(D)

CHAPTER 3. GENERAL EMPLOYMENT

SECTION A. APPLICATION FORMS

1. TITLE 5 EMPLOYMENT APPLICATIONS

a. **General**

(1) Individuals not currently employed by VA may choose the written format for presenting their qualification and general eligibility data when applying for VA title 5 positions. Applicants will provide information needed to make suitability determinations separately on a form for that purpose. For positions whose qualification standard requires a credential (i.e., certification, licensure or registration (CLR)), the Federal Government-wide suitability questions may be supplemented by additional VA questions regarding required credential(s).

(2) To facilitate compliance with Veterans Health Administration (VHA) credentialing and privileging and other similar requirements, applicants for CLR occupations and other positions in VHA for which clinical privileges may be granted, will be required to respond to related supplementary questions.

(3) VA employees will apply for VA positions using specified application forms.

b. **Employment Applications From Outside Applicants**

(1) **Employment Applications.** The Standard Form 171, Application for Federal Employment, no longer serves as a Federal Government-wide standard employment application form. Applicants from outside VA may provide their qualifications and general eligibility background data for title 5 VA positions in a written format of their choosing. Among the acceptable formats are the Optional Form 612, (Optional Application for Federal Employment), resumes, and existing copies of the expired SF 171.

(2) **Federal Employment Declarations.** In developing new application procedures for Federal employment, the Office of Personnel Management has separated qualification information from suitability data. Suitability and various other questions previously on the SF 171 are now contained on the Optional Form 306, Declaration for Federal Employment. In VA, the following time frames have been established for an applicant's submission of the OF 306:

(a) Applicants for the following occupations/positions will submit a completed OF 306 with their initial application, except as provided in paragraph 1b(2)(c) below. (An occupation/position may be covered in multiple categories.)

1. All current Testing Designated Positions in VA (see VA Handbook 5021).

2. All positions whose qualification standard requires a credential, i.e., certification, licensure, or registration (CLR). (See also paragraph 1b(2)(d).) Current CLR positions as of this handbook's issuance are:

Chaplain, GS-060	Diagnostic Radiologic Technician/Technologist, GS-647
Psychologist, GS-180 (VHA only)	Therapeutic Radiologic Technician/Technologist, GS-648
Social Worker, GS-185	Dental Assistant, GS-681
Nuclear Medicine Technologist, GS-601	Dental Hygienist, GS-682
Dietitian and Nutritionist, GS-630	General Attorney, GS-905
Motor Vehicle Operator, WG –5703	Air Conditioning Equipment Mechanic, WG -5306

3. Veterans Health Administration (VHA) positions for which clinical privileges may be granted consistent with medical facility by-laws, such as Audiologist/Speech Pathologist, GS-665, and Orthotist/ Prosthetist, GS-667. (See also paragraph 1b(2)(d).)

4. All positions filled by VA delegated examining units.

5. Additional occupations/positions which local officials determine control significant VA funds and/or materiel resources, e.g., Accountant, GS-510; Agent Cashier, GS-530; and positions in other General Schedule series such as 1101, 1102, and 2001.

6. Positions determined to warrant initial receipt of the OF 306 for early review at the documented discretion of a Central Office Administration/Staff Office Head or designee, or the local facility Director or designee, for those positions within their respective jurisdictions.

(b) Other outside applicants are to submit a completed OF 306 in time to allow for review of the OF 306 and final eligibility determinations prior to referral of a list of candidates to the selecting official.

(c) Exception to early OF 306 Declaration submission as provided in paragraph 1b(2)(a): At the discretion of a Central Office administration/staff office head or designee, or the facility Director or designee, for those positions within their respective jurisdictions, the OF 306 submission can be required from all applicants for a given position vacancy or occupation **subsequent** to the initial application, if determined beneficial to attracting sufficient applicants and provided the requirements of paragraph 1b(2)(b) are met.

(d) A supplemental credentials questionnaire will be submitted with the OF 306 by applicants for CLR positions in VHA and any other VHA positions for which clinical privileges may be granted.

c. **Employment Applications From Internal Applicants**

(1) **Employment Applications.** With the expiration on December 31, 1994, of the Standard Form 171, Application for Federal Employment, as a Federal Government-wide standard employment application form, VA employees will apply for VA title 5 vacancies by submitting a completed Optional Form 612, Optional Application for Federal Employment, to the VA Human Resources Management

Office responsible for staffing the specific vacancy. This policy is modified by the following exceptions:

(a) An SF 171 may be substituted for the OF 612 if the employee so chooses.

(b) VAF 4078, Application for Promotion or Reassignment, may be substituted by local facility employees when acceptable at that VA facility.

(c) Until national union contracts citing the SF 171 are amended, those contract provisions continue in effect for positions of the appropriate bargaining unit(s).

(2) **Federal Employment Declarations.** Upon applying for initial entry into positions covered by paragraph 2b, employees will be required to submit the OF 306 and the supplemental VHA credentials questionnaire, as applicable.

d. **References**

(1) [***Federal Register*** Vol. 59, No. 241, dated December 16, 1994].

(2) [5 CFR, chapter 1, parts 110, 210-4, 250, 293-4, 297, and all 300's].

(3) [5 U.S.C. 1104, 1302, 3301, 3304, 3320, 3361, 3393, 3394 and 8716].

(4) [38 U.S.C., chapters 73 and 74].

2. TITLE 38 EMPLOYMENT APPLICATIONS

a. **Application Forms.** Candidates seeking employment under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74, must complete one of the following application forms:

(1) VA Form 10-2850, Application for Physicians, Dentists, Podiatrists, [ ] Optometrists [, and Chiropractors];

(2) VA Form 10-2850a, Application for Nurses and Nurse Anesthetists;

(3) VA Form 10-2850b, Application for Residency;

(4) VA Form 10-2850c, Application for Associated Health Occupations;

(5) Standard Form 171 and 171A, Application for Federal Employment, or Optional Form 612, Optional Application for Federal Employment, and Optional Form 306, Declaration for Federal Employment. These forms are to be used by applicants for whom none of the above forms is appropriate; primarily, this includes applicants for medical support or nonmedical consultant appointments.

b. **Application Review**

(1) The HRM Officer or designee will thoroughly review each employment application to assure that all questions are answered and that additional information is provided where required. Applicants are to be asked to account for any gaps in their work history. This information shall be documented on the employment application, and, along with reference checks and other information obtained in the credentialing process, considered in the selection process. Incomplete applications are to be returned and applicants notified that they will not be considered for employment until their application has been fully completed. The HRMO will review applications for compliance with administrative and regulatory requirements. Applicants who do not meet appointment requirements should be so notified.

(2) For designated occupations, the appropriate officials at VHA's Health Care Staff Development and Retention Office (HCSD&RO/10A2D) will review each employment application to assure all questions are answered and that additional information is provided where required. This does not abrogate the HRMO's responsibility for review of the applicant's application prior to appointment as indicated in subparagraph 2b(1).

SECTION B. PART-TIME CAREER EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM

1. GENERAL. The Federal Employees Part-Time Career Employment Act of 1978 (PL 95-437, approved October 10, 1978) requires each agency to establish by regulation a program of part-time career employment. The Act expanded on the President's memorandum of September 16, 1977, which called for an increase of permanent part-time employment opportunities in the Federal Government. 38 CFR 1.891 through 1.897 form the basis for this program and provide the general guidelines for operating a part-time career program in VA.

2. PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

a. The Act defines part-time career employment as permanent employment with a scheduled tour of duty of between 16 and 32 hours per week. The Office of Personnel Management (OPM) regulations further define this type of part-time employment as that performed by individuals in tenure groups I and II. Thus, this program covers employees who have permanent-type appointments, in either title 5 competitive or excepted service, whose regularly scheduled tour of duty is between 16 and 32 hours per week.

b. The Act permits each agency head to make certain exceptions as necessary to carry out the agency's mission. OPM has determined that this exception permits an agency to employ individuals for 1 to 15 hours per week, but does not permit such employment in excess of 32 hours per week.

c. OPM regulations prohibit an agency from employing someone under a permanent-type appointment on a regularly scheduled tour of more than 32 hours per week. Consequently, anyone employed on a part-time basis under title 5 authority for more than 32 hours per week can be given only a nonpermanent, time-limited appointment (such as temporary, NTE 1 year), or be utilized on an intermittent basis.

d. A part-time employee on the rolls prior to April 8, 1979, may continue to work the same regular tour of duty, regardless of length. A part-time employee on the rolls prior to April 8, 1979, may also have a tour of duty adjusted, including adjustments to tours in excess of 32 hours per week. On or after April 8, 1979, however, no one can be appointed under title 5 authority on a permanent part-time basis, nor can an employee change from full to part-time, if, in either case, the employee's tour of duty will exceed 32 hours per week.

e. Individuals employed under the authority of 38 U.S.C., ch. 74 are not subject to the 32 hour per week OPM regulatory limitation described above. According to the Veterans Canteen Service Policy Letter #94-25 (HR) regarding VCS-1, Pt. III, Chapter 522.02, paragraph 03, an intermittent appointment is to be used for 38 U.S.C., ch. 78 positions of less than 16 hours per week.

f. The Act did not change appointment authorities or procedures for filling part-time positions. Except as otherwise restricted by the provisions of this chapter, existing appointment and placement policies and procedures continue to apply.

g. 38 CFR 1.897 permits the Secretary, or designees, to except positions from inclusion in this program as necessary to accomplish the Department's mission. Accordingly, field facility heads may except any position, or group of positions, over which they have appointment authority. Centralized positions may be excepted by the appropriate administration or staff office head. They will also exercise this authority for central office positions, except for positions centralized to the Secretary. This exception provision may also be used in a similar manner to appoint individuals for less than 16 hours per week.

h. An employee's hours may be extended beyond the 32-hour limitation for short periods of time to accommodate unexpected workloads or to provide necessary training. Generally, an employee should not be assigned extra hours for more than 4 pay periods. If it appears necessary to provide full-time coverage for an extended period, management should consider establishing a temporary or permanent full-time position.

3. REVIEWING POSITIONS

a. VA regulation 38 CFR 1.892 requires that full-time positions be reviewed when they become vacant to determine whether they can be converted to part-time. Along with considering whether a vacant position should be filled at all and its proper classification, and reviewing appropriate methods by which to fill it, management should also consider whether the duties of a position could be performed on a less-than-full-time basis. If the duties of a position require full-time coverage, consideration should also be given to restructuring the job. Job restructuring techniques include:

(1) **Dividing the Duties of a Position Into Distinct Parts When the Duties Are at the Same Grade Level.** Part-time workers would be responsible for only those duties that are assigned to their part. For example, a mail and file clerk job could become two part-time jobs: a mail clerk and a file clerk. If a job is divided in this manner, separate position descriptions are required, and each position must be separately classified according to the appropriate classification standard.

(2) **Dividing the Workload of a Position.** Part-time workers would perform all the duties of a position, but only for that portion of the time they actually worked. This technique is more commonly known as job-sharing.

(3) **Dividing the Duties of a Job Into Different Levels.** One part-time employee would handle that portion of a job which covers the more technical or difficult duties, while another would handle the less difficult duties. As with jobs that are split as described in paragraph 3a(1) above, separate position descriptions are required. The duties must also be appropriately classified.

b. In addition to reviewing them when they become vacant, positions should also be reviewed for possible conversion to part-time as part of the normal position management review. Positions need not be reviewed, however, if:

(1) A position or group of similar positions has been reviewed for any reason within the previous 6 months.

(2) A determination has been made that the present mix of full-time and part-time positions within a group of positions is most appropriate for accomplishing the facility's mission.

c. The following should be considered when reviewing positions:

(1) The duties of a supervisory position are generally more difficult to perform effectively on a part-time basis.

(2) Reduced staffing levels may inhibit establishing additional part-time positions. On the other hand, reduced employment ceilings may increase the need for additional part-time workers to make the most effective use of available resources.

(3) There may or may not be an adequate supply of qualified candidates willing to work part-time.

(4) Jobs with routine duties are often easier to fill on a part-time basis. However, some higher level professional, technical, and administrative positions at entry, middle, and upper grades can be effectively utilized as part-time as well.

(5) Part-time employees can be used effectively to cover peak work periods during the day.

(6) Part-time employees may enable a facility to extend its hours of service to beneficiaries who may be unavailable during normal duty hours. Part-time staff, for example, might be used to keep an activity open 1 to 2 nights per week and on Saturday mornings where there is a demonstrated need for such extended services.

d. The grade level of a position should not be the principal determinant of whether it can be converted to part-time. Its relationship to the organization, the actual workload of the position, and the availability of interested candidates are more important considerations.

4. PUBLICIZING VACANCIES

a. Part-time vacancies should be publicized in the same manner as full-time vacancies.

b. One objective of the program is to increase employment opportunities for older people, students, parents, and individuals with disabilities. Organizations which serve or represent these groups should be provided information on part-time vacancies when the need is indicated. Information on part-time vacancies should also be provided to groups representing or serving disabled and other veterans, women, and minorities, as appropriate.

c. Hard-to-fill part-time vacancies, particularly for technical, professional or administrative positions, should be included in the VA Recruitment Bulletin. (See paragraph 5b(1)(b) of chapter 1, this part.)

SECTION C. TEMPORARY ASSIGNMENT OF EMPLOYEES UNDER THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL PERSONNEL ACT (IPA)

1. GENERAL

a. This section contains VA policies to be followed in implementing the Intergovernmental Personnel Act (IPA) Mobility Program. Office of Personnel Management (OPM) regulations and instructions are contained in title 5 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), part 334, "Temporary Assignment of Employees Between Federal Agencies and State, Local, and Indian Tribal Governments, Institutions of Higher Education, and other Eligible Organizations." Additional information and guidance on interpretation may be found in OPM's A Handbook on the Intergovernmental Personnel Act Mobility Program.

b. Only permanent, full-time title 5 and title 38 employees will be considered for temporary assignments. Employees serving on time-limited, temporary or term, non-career (SES), excepted service, or noncompetitive appointments are excluded from participation in the IPA Mobility Program. Additionally, students employed in research, graduate, or teaching assistant positions are not eligible to participate in the IPA Mobility Program.

c. IPA assignments are intended to strengthen Federal, State, and local government management capabilities and should involve issues of mutual concern and benefit. The goal of the IPA Mobility Program is best served when employees with unique skills and knowledge participate. In general, the IPA Mobility Program is intended for persons holding appointments without limitations. Therefore, it is inappropriate to consider VA employees serving on Schedule C appointments, non-career executive assignments, or time-limited appointments (e.g., term appointments). In order to appoint to a limited term non-VA IPA-assignee to a career SES position, VA Central Office must first obtain authority from OPM.

d. No individual or organization may participate in the IPA program if they are listed on the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) Inspector General's Exclusionary List. This restriction ensures compliance with the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 (Public Law 105-33) which specifies that no excluded individual or entity may receive payments from any Federal health care program for services furnished. (For additional information on the HHS Exclusionary List, see part II, chapter 1, section B of this handbook.)

2. POLICY

a. VA will cooperate with State and local governments, institutions of higher education, Indian tribal governments, and other outside organizations in carrying out the provisions of the Act. Indian tribal governments and organizations are included in the term "State and local governments" when used in this directive. Before a VA or State/local government employee enters into a temporary assignment, a determination must be made that such action will contribute to more effective intergovernmental relations and programs. There must also be assurance that such assignments are filled by highly qualified employees. The temporary assignment of a VA employee must not impair VA services to veterans and their beneficiaries.

b. Assignments may be made on an intermittent, part-time, or full-time basis. No assignment should be made for more than 2 years initially. A single assignment may not exceed 4 years. An employee may not participate in additional assignments without a 12-month break in service. VA employees would return to their respective VA position and non-VA employees would return to their non-Federal organization. Successive assignments without a break of at least 60 calendar days are regarded as continuous service. Federal employees may not serve more than 6 years on IPA assignments during their career. This limitation does not apply to private sector employees.

c. Within VA, the majority of IPA agreements are approved to support VHA research projects through the use of affiliated university staff. Under no circumstances should IPA agreements be used as a mechanism for hiring clinical staff or as a substitute for scarce medical specialist, sharing, commercial item, or other clinical services contracts. Nor is it appropriate to use IPA agreements for administrative and support positions. In general, IPA agreements should not be used to circumvent restrictions on hiring due to budget constraints, reductions-in-force, freezes on grade levels, or ceiling allocations. Temporary assignment agreements for employees of State and local governments, institutions of higher education, and other outside organizations, who are detailed or appointed to VA, will be made in accordance with guidance provided in 5 CFR 334.106. Non-VA employees may exercise supervision over VA employees. Non-VA employees must be employed in a permanent position by their organization for at least 90 days to be eligible for an IPA assignment. Details of these employees may be made on a reimbursable, nonreimbursable, or a shared cost basis. VA employees may be detailed or placed in leave without pay status, to a State or local government or institution of higher education. In either case, non-VA and VA employees remain employed by their original organization and retain the rights, benefits, and obligations associated with their original appointment.

NOTE: *A non-VA employee assigned by detail to a CLASSIFIED position in VA is entitled to earn the basic rate of pay, including any locality payment, which the duties of the assignment position would warrant under the applicable classification and pay provisions of VA. If the assignee's non-Federal salary is less than the minimum rate of pay for the VA position, VA must supplement the salary to make up the difference. Supplemental pay may vary because of changes in the rate of pay of the VA position. Supplemental pay cannot be paid in advance or in a lump sum and is not conditional on the completion of the full period of the assignment. Supplemental pay may be paid directly to the employee or reimbursed to the non-Federal organization.*

d. If an agreement involves nonprofit organizations, certification must be obtained before the assignment agreement can be approved. Authority for certification of VA nonprofit research corporations, who are members of the National Association of Veterans' Research and Education Foundations (NAVREF), has been delegated to the Chief Research and Development Officer (12). All other requests for certification must be approved by the Secretary (see appendix I-C for submitting requests for Secretarial approval). A centralized list of Federally-approved certifications of nonprofit organizations is maintained by the Office of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations], Human Resources Management [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]). If an organization has been certified by another Federal agency, that certification may be accepted or the VA facility requesting the agreement can choose to recertify through VA's certification process.

NOTE: *This policy does not change any relationships that VA has or may establish with medical, professional, and other schools affiliated with VA for training purposes.*

e. Cost-sharing arrangements for mobility assignments are negotiated between participating organizations. Normally, the larger share of the costs should be absorbed by the organization benefiting most from the assignment. Exceptions might occur if an organization's resources do not permit costs to be shared on a relative benefit basis.

f. A VA employee given a temporary assignment of 90 days or less may be placed on leave without pay status or detailed, with the assignment being made on a reimbursable, or shared-cost basis. (However, because of the VA Appropriation Act limitations, any detail of VHA employees involved in the examination of other than VA beneficiaries, must be on a reimbursable basis.) For a temporary assignment over 90 days, an employee may be placed on a leave without pay status or he/she may be detailed. Any VA expenditures for assignments over 90 days may be fully reimbursable and credited to the VA appropriation from which payment is made. Exceptions to this policy may be approved by the person having approval authority for filling the position.

g. A non-VA employee may be detailed or appointed on a reimbursable, nonreimbursable, or shared-cost basis. If appointed for more than 1 year on a continuing appointment, the appointee is eligible for within-grade increases. Usually, an IPA-assignee is appointed at the minimum rate of the grade. However, if desired and properly negotiated, an advanced step rate for a position at GS-1 through GS-15 may be conferred, based upon superior qualifications.

h. Non-VA detailees are not eligible to enroll in the Federal Employees Health Benefits program, group life insurance, or the Federal Employee Retirement System. Non-VA appointees are not covered by any Federal retirement system or by the Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Program. They are not eligible for enrollment in the Federal Employees Health Benefits program unless their appointment with VA results in loss of health coverage from their non-Federal health benefits system.

i. Costs associated with an IPA assignment must include pay provisions with specific salary rate(s), any provisions for cost-of-living adjustments (COLA), fringe benefits, travel and relocation expenses, and income derived from certain private consulting work (usually considered as part of the pay of university employees).

j. The hours of duty must be cited, along with any additional requirements for additional work hours anticipated. Non-Federal detailees usually have the same workweek and hours of duty as other employees of the organization assigned. If the detailee is a non-Federal employee, they are eligible to participate in alternative work schedule arrangements. It is important to note which organization will be responsible for maintaining time and attendance records. All deviations from the standard tour of duty must be reported. It is important to maintain accurate timekeeping records for audit and review purposes.

k. Details are covered under the policy of the permanent employer's leave system. The assignment agreement should specify which organization will be responsible for approving and reporting leave. The agreement should also spell out what holidays will be observed by the assignee.

l. Indirect administrative costs associated with preparing and maintaining payroll records, developing reports, negotiating the IPA agreement, office space, furnishings, supplies, staff support, and computer time are prohibited.

m. If a VA employee fails to fulfill an agreement before the expiration of the agreement or fails to complete one year of service under the agreement, whichever is less, applicable travel and transportation expenses are recoverable from the employee unless the assignment is terminated for reasons which are beyond the employee's control and are acceptable to VA. Recoveries will be returned to the paying office where VA was initially reimbursed for such expenses. The approving authority will be guided by the criteria for waiving such recovery as described in MP-1, Part II, Chapter 2, Appendix H, Employee's Agreement To Remain In The Government Service for Twenty-Four (24) Months Or To Repay The Costs Of Travel And/Or Transportation Advanced.

n. If a non-VA employee terminates an assignment before the entire period or 1 year, whichever is shorter, he/she is liable for paid travel, relocation, and per diem expenses.

o. If an organization terminates the assignment, a 30-day notice to all parties involved is advised. This notification should be in writing and include the reasons for termination. Mobility assignments must be terminated immediately whenever an assignee is no longer employed by his/her original employer.

p. VA facilities are encouraged to admit State and local government employees to training programs established for facility employees. In many instances, the training can be provided with little or no additional cost. In such cases, reimbursement from the State or local government will not be requested. As a general guide, reimbursement will usually be required only in instances where the additional costs involved in providing the training exceed $100.

q. Training shall be provided only upon written request of a State or local government. The request shall normally be made by the chief executive or other responsible official of these entities. The appropriate level of the requesting official will depend on the training requested. For example, a request from the top official of a State office in the same locality as a VA installation to add one person or a few persons to a particular course would meet the requirement. Adding a number of persons over a period of time might require a higher requesting level. In any event, appropriateness of the level of the requesting official is left to facility determination.

r. Annual reports may be required by OPM at the beginning of each calendar year. As the reporting requirements may differ from year to year, facilities will receive instructions on what information must be submitted and by what mechanism (e.g., electronic, etc.) the information should be transmitted. Generally, information on both VA and non-VA IPA-assignees will be requested.

3. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. **Facility IPA Mobility Program Coordinators.** Human Resources Management Officers will serve as IPA mobility program coordinators for their respective facilities. They will be the principal points of contact for mobility assignment matters.

b. **VA IPA Mobility Program Coordinator.** The Director, Human Resources Management [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]), Office of Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations], is the VA IPA Mobility Program Coordinator, and is the principal agency point of contact for matters relating to mobility assignments. Any inquiries or requests, which cannot be promptly acted on at the local level, should be expeditiously referred through channels to this coordinator and staff.

4. PROCEDURES

a. Initial IPA mobility assignments are requested by the facility program official with responsibility for the IPA-related project/program or affected VA employee. The following steps should be followed to secure approvals of IPA assignments.

(1) The Optional Form 69, Assignment Agreement, issued by OPM, should be completed by the requesting official and signed by the employee. All information pertinent to the agreement including such issues as special pay conditions, who will administer leave requests and other benefits outside of the standard package should be included on the form. Cost-sharing arrangements should be negotiated between both involved organizations (lending and receiving). Reimbursement may include salary and income derived from any job-related outside consulting work and should be specified on the form.

(2) Authorizing Officials from both the lending and receiving organizations should sign the form before referring to the facility HR office (HRO) for final administrative review. The HRO will review all IPA agreements for administrative accuracy (e.g., do they meet legal requirements such as purpose, timeframes, etc.). The VA approving official may wish to designate a management representative to review and concur on the technical aspects of the request (e.g., is this a bona fide research assignment).

(3) Authority is delegated to Administration Heads, Assistant Secretaries, and Other Key Officials to initiate and approve IPA assignments under their jurisdiction. Approval authority covers the start date of the initial assignment through a period exactly 2 years later (e.g., 01-01-00 through 12-31-02). The official approving any extension beyond 2 years must be at a level higher than the official who approved the original IPA agreement. Extensions may be requested for any period of time not to exceed 2 years. No agreement may be approved for more than a total of 4 years.

(4) Once an initial or extension of assignment agreement has been approved, copies should be provided to the facility HRO, facility fiscal office, the employee, and the office that generated the request.

(5) Modifications to either the original or extended agreements should be recorded and approved in the same manner as mentioned in subparagraphs a, b, and c. Modifications include significant changes in an employee's duties, responsibilities, salary, work assignment location or schedule (e.g., part-time to full-time) or supervisory relationships.

b. Most research assignments are filled by employees of the National Association of Veterans' Research and Education Foundations. These Foundations have been previously approved by the Chief,

Research and Development Officer (12). Assignment requests involving these approved organizations should be processed as noted in subparagraphs 4a(1)-(3).

c. If an assignment request involves "other" nonprofit organizations (e.g., national, regional, statewide, area-wide, or metropolitan organizations representing State or local governments; or a nonprofit organization whose primary function is to offer professional advisory, research, education, or development services to governments or universities), such organizations must be certified by the Secretary. This certification process **must** be completed before any assignment agreements can be approved.

(1) The Office of Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations] (OHRM[&LR]), Human Resources Management [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]), serves as coordinator and clearinghouse on behalf of the Secretary for requests for IPA certifications submitted by non-Federal organizations who are not members of the National Association of Veterans' Research and Education Foundations (NAVREF).

(2) The procedures for requesting certification are as follows:

(a) All requests for certification packages must contain a cover letter describing why the organization wishes to participate with VA in the IPA Mobility Program and how its participation would benefit VA, copies of the organization's Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws, Internal Revenue Service Nonprofit Statement, and any other information which describes the organizations function (such as offering professional advisory, research, educational or developmental services, or related services to governments or universities concerned with the public management). All requests for certification should be sent to VACO Human Resources Management [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]).

(b) OHRM[&LR] will review certification requests and route the packages to the appropriate program office for further review and concurrence. If the program office concurs, they will route the package to the Office of General Counsel (OGC) for legal review and concurrence. Once OGC concurs, the package is returned to OHRM for action. OHRM[&LR] will then prepare the final package for the Secretary's approval.

(c) Upon receipt of the Secretary's approval, OHRM[&LR] will implement the Secretary's decision by notifying OGC, the program office, and the requesting office. If the Secretary disapproves the request, OHRM[&LR] will notify the organization directly.

APPENDIX A.
OUTSIDE RECRUITING ASSISTANCE FROM COMMERCIAL RECRUITING FIRMS AND NONPROFIT EMPLOYMENT SERVICES

1. PURPOSE. This appendix provides policy and guidance on contracting with commercial recruiting firms and nonprofit employment services to locate an additional source of applicants.

2. BACKGROUND. The Government use of commercial and nonprofit employment services is authorized in 5 CFR, part 300, subpart D. Use of commercial recruiting firms is a supplement to, not a substitute for, a VA organization's own recruiting efforts. Candidates identified through outside recruiting sources must be evaluated, considered and appointed through regular VA and Federal civil service rules and employment procedures including veteran preference.

3. POLICY

a. VA will comply with the requirements in subpart D of 5 CFR, part 300, the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), and the Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation (VAAR) when contracting for outside recruiting assistance.

b. These regulations apply to filling positions: in the title 5 competitive service; in the title 5 excepted service under Schedules A, B, and C; in the title 5 Senior Executive Service; and in the title 38 excepted service of the Veterans Health Administration (VHA).

c. Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) principles will be observed in the administration of this authority.

4. DELEGATIONS OF AUTHORITY

a. The authority to determine the need to contract for outside recruiting assistance is delegated to Administration Heads, Assistant Secretaries, Other Key Officials, and Deputy Assistant Secretaries. This authority is further delegated as the following indicates and shall not be delegated below the facility Director.

b. In accordance with 38 U.S.C. 8110, contracting authority in VHA is delegated to the field facility Director.

c. In VA Central Office, the authority to determine the need to contract is delegated to Administration Heads, Assistant Secretaries, Other Key Officials, and Deputy Assistant Secretaries with the concurrence of the Director, Central Office Human Resources Service (035).

d. The authority to determine the need to contract is delegated to all other facility directors.

5. PROCUREMENT. Contracts for use of outside recruiting assistance must be acquired in accordance with contract types and procedures stipulated in FAR. In order to expedite the urgent requirement for such services, establishing indefinite delivery/indefinite quantity contracts may be appropriate. Contracting activities may elect to submit solicitations to Acquisition Program Management (95A) in VA Central Office for technical/legal review if the estimated value is less than the threshold specified in VAAR 801.602-70.

6. RECORDS MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS. In all instances of contracting for use of outside recruiting assistance, the basis for the determination of the need for recruiting assistance shall be documented and records pertaining to the procurement action maintained by the Human Resources Management (HRM) office in an auditable form. The records to be maintained are those necessary to determine that using commercial recruiting firms or nonprofit employment services is cost effective and has not resulted in the violation of merit system principles or the commission of any prohibited personnel practice. Upon request from the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) or VA Central Office, facilities will provide reports on the use of outside recruiting assistance.

7. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations], Human Resources Management [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]) is responsible for providing assistance to VA HRM officials to ensure that the use of the authority is consistent with OPM regulations, and is also responsible for providing any Department-level reports to OPM.

b. The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (90) is responsible for providing assistance to VA officials concerning the procurement and contract administration processes.

STAFFING

PART II. APPOINTMENTS

CONTENTS

PARAGRAPH PAGE

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL APPOINTMENT PROVISIONS

SECTION A. GENERAL

1. SCOPE II-1
2. EMPLOYEE ORIENTATION II-1

SECTION B. APPOINTMENT REQUIREMENTS AND DETERMINATIONS

1. VA DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE PROGRAM II-3
2. HHS EXCLUSIONARY LIST II-3
3. SUITABILITY II-4

SECTION C. EMPLOYMENT OUTSIDE THE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES

1. GENERAL II-5
2. POLICY II-5
3. RESPONSIBILITIES II-6
4. TOURS OF DUTY II-6
5. HOME LEAVE II-7
6. TRAVEL AND TRANSPORTATION EXPENSES FOR PURPOSE OF TAKING HOME LEAVE AND VACATION (ANNUAL) LEAVE II-8
7. REQUIREMENTS AND SELECTION FACTORS II-9
8. ORIENTATION II-9
9. U.S. CITIZENS RECRUITED IN MANILA II-10
10. ADMINISTRATIVE REASSIGNMENT RIGHTS II-10
11. APPLICATION FOR RETURN TO THE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES II-12

CHAPTER 2. TITLE 5 APPOINTMENTS

SECTION A. GENERAL

1. SCOPE II-13
2. EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM MANAGEMENT II-13
3. FILLING POSITIONS II-14
4. TYPES OF APPOINTMENT II-15
5. EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND DETERMINATIONS II-16
6. CONTROL OF VA EMPLOYEE-VETERAN RECORDS II-21

CONTENTS-CONTINUED

PARAGRAPH PAGE

SECTION A. GENERAL-Continued

7. PART-TIME AND INTERMITTENT EMPLOYMENT II-21
8. FILLING A POSITION OCCUPIED BY AN EMPLOYEE ON LEAVE II-21
9. PROBATIONARY PERIOD/TRIAL PERIOD II-22
10. PLACEMENT FOLLOW-UP II-22
11. ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITY AND EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS II-22
12. USE OF PRIVATE SECTOR TEMPORARIES II-23

SECTION B. EMPLOYMENT IN THE COMPETITIVE SERVICE

1. GENERAL II-25
2. CAREER-CONDITIONAL AND CAREER EMPLOYMENT II-25
3. NON-PERMANENT EMPLOYMENT II-27
4. SCIENTIFIC AND PROFESSIONAL (ST) POSITION APPOINTMENTS II-28

SECTION C. EMPLOYMENT IN THE EXCEPTED SERVICE

1. VETERANS RECRUITMENT APPOINTMENT (VRA) II-31
2. APPOINTMENT OF EXPERTS AND CONSULTANTS II-31
3. SPECIAL NEEDS APPOINTMENTS 5 CFR 213.3102(i)(2) II-34
4. PRESIDENTIAL MANAGEMENT INTERN [FELLOWS AND SENIOR FELLOWS] II-34
5. STUDENT EDUCATIONAL EMPLOYMENT ..... II-[35a]
6. OTHER EXCEPTED SERVICE APPOINTMENTS II-38
7. CAREER INTERN PROGRAM II-45

SECTION D. QUALIFICATION STANDARDS

1. SCOPE II-47
2. POLICY II-47
3. GENERAL GUIDELINES II-48
4. VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS II-50
5. ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY FOR VHA POSITIONS II-50
6. OPM QUALIFICATION STANDARDS II-51
7. DEVELOPING QUALIFICATION STANDARDS II-51
8. MODIFICATION OF VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS--GENERAL II-52
9. MODIFICATION OF VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS FOR COMPETITIVE EXAMINATIONS II-52
10. MODIFICATION OF VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS FOR TEMPORARY EMPLOYMENT II-53

CONTENTS-CONTINUED

PARAGRAPH PAGE

SECTION D. QUALIFICATION STANDARDS-Continued

11. MODIFICATION OF VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS FOR NONCOMPETITIVE ACTIONS II-54
12. WAIVER OF VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS II-55
13. INTERIM STANDARDS II-56

CHAPTER 3. TITLE 38 APPOINTMENTS

SECTION A. GENERAL

1. SCOPE II-57
2. AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITY II-57
3. APPOINTMENT REQUIREMENTS AND DETERMINATIONS II-60
4. APPOINTMENT/ASSIGNMENT OF NON-PATIENT CARE DUTIES II-66

SECTION B. CREDENTIALING AND LICENSURE

1. GENERAL II-67
2. APPLICATION II-69
3. EDUCATION CREDENTIALS II-70
4. EMPLOYMENT HISTORIES AND PREEMPLOYMENT REFERENCES II-71
5. PREEMPLOYMENT INTERVIEW II-72
6. VERIFYING LICENSURE, REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATION II-72
7. VERIFYING SPECIALTY CERTIFICATION II-72
8. DRUG ENFORCEMENT ADMINISTRATION CERTIFICATION II-73
9. CLINICAL PRIVILEGES II-74
10. MALPRACTICE CONSIDERATIONS II-75
11. DEANS COMMITTEE, MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE AND OTHER ADVISORY BOARDS II-75
12. SUITABILITY II-75
13. GENERAL LICENSURE AND REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS II-76
14. LICENSURE FOR PHYSICIANS, DENTISTS, PODIATRISTS [,] OPTOMETRISTS [, AND CHIROPRACTORS] II-77
15. REGISTRATION FOR NURSES AND NURSE ANESTHETISTS II-79
16. LICENSURE, REGISTRATION AND/OR CERTIFICATION FOR TITLE 38 ASSOCIATED HEALTH PERSONNEL II-80
17. CONTINUING LICENSURE, REGISTRATION AND/OR CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EMPLOYEES II-81
18. REPORTING TO STATE LICENSING BOARDS II-82
19. HEALTH STATUS OF APPLICANTS AND EMPLOYEES II-82
20. NATIONAL PRACTITIONER DATA BANK II-83
21. CREDENTIALS OF RESIDENTS AND TRAINEES II-83

CONTENTS-CONTINUED

PARAGRAPH PAGE

SECTION C. PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS

1. ESTABLISHMENT II-85
2. APPROVING AUTHORITIES FOR BOARD MEMBERSHIP II-85
3. DESIGNATION OF ALTERNATE BOARD II-86
4. BOARD MEMBERSHIP II-86
5. COMPOSITION OF BOARDS II-86
6. BOARD FUNCTIONS II-88
7. EXCEPTIONS II-88
8. DIRECTOR DISAGREEMENT WITH BOARD RECOMMENDATION II-88
9. LOCATION OF BOARDS II-89

SECTION D. CENTRAL OFFICE AND OTHER APPOINTMENTS AND DESIGNATIONS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7306

1. STATUTORY DESIGNATIONS II-91
2. GENERAL APPOINTMENT REQUIREMENTS II-91
3. TERMS OF APPOINTMENT II-91

SECTION E. GENERAL APPOINTMENT PROVISIONS UNDER 38 U.S.C. CHAPTER 74

1. APPOINTMENT PROCESSING REQUIREMENTS II-93
2. APPOINTMENTS ABOVE THE MINIMUM FOR SUPERIOR QUALIFICATIONS II-94

SECTION F. APPOINTMENTS UNDER SECTION 7401

1. GENERAL II-97
2. APPOINTMENT UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) II-97
3. PROBATIONARY PERIOD FOR 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) APPOINTEES II-97
4. APPOINTMENT UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) II-100

SECTION G. APPOINTMENTS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405

1. TEMPORARY FULL-TIME APPOINTMENTS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) II-101
2. PART-TIME AND INTERMITTENT APPOINTMENTS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) II-102
3. UTILIZATION OF CONSULTANTS AND ATTENDINGS II-103
4. APPOINTMENT OF PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL ON A FEE BASIS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(2) II-107
5. APPOINTMENT OF STUDENTS AND OTHER TECHNICIANS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(D) II-108
6. APPOINTMENT OF MEDICAL SUPPORT PERSONNEL UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) II-111
7. ACCEPTANCE OF SERVICES ON A WITHOUT COMPENSATION BASIS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) II-112
8. OVERSEAS EMPLOYMENT OF NON-U.S. CITIZENS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) II-114

CONTENTS-CONTINUED

PARAGRAPH PAGE

SECTION H. APPOINTMENT OF MEDICAL AND DENTAL RESIDENTS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7406

1. GENERAL II-117
2. METHODS OF APPOINTMENT AND COMPENSATION II-117
3. APPOINTMENT DOCUMENTATION II-117
4. COMPENSATION II-117
5. PROCESSING II-118
6. DETAILS II-118
7. HUMAN RESOURCES (HRM) OFFICERS' RESPONSIBILITIES II-118
8. CHIEF RESIDENT II-119

APPENDICES

[*NOTE: THE QUALIFICATION STANDARDS THAT ARE HIGHLIGHTED IN YELLOW BACKGROUND ARE NO LONGER VALID, AND CANNOT BE USED.]

II-A. EMPLOYMENT PROCEDURES FOR POSITIONS IN MANILA II-A-1
II-B. USE OF PRIVATE SECTOR TEMPORARIES II-B-1
II-C. NONCOMPETITIVE CAREER-CONDITIONAL (OR CAREER) APPOINTMENT OF STUDENT TRAINEES IN ASSOCIATED HEALTH CARE DISCIPLINE II-C-1
II-C1. LIST OF MAJOR ASSOCIATED HEALTH CARE DISCIPLINES II-C1-1
II-C2. EMPLOYMENT INFORMATION – RECOMMENDED SAMPLE LETTER II-C2-1
II-D. SAMPLE BACHELOR'S DEGREE STUDENT CAREER EXPERIENCE PROGRAM AGREEMENT II-D-1
II-E. HEATHCARE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT ADMINISTRATION RESIDENTS, INTERNS AND TRAINEES II-E-1
II-F. VA-SPECIFIC QUALIFICATION STANDARDS
II-F1. CHAPLAIN, GS-060-11/15 ..... II-F1-1
II-F2. VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION COUNSELOR, GS-101-9/11/12 ..... II-F2-1
*II-F3. PSYCHOLOGY SERIES, GS-180-11/15 ..... II-F3-1
*II-F4. PSYCHOLOGY TRAINEE, (FILE AS GS-180) II-F4-1
II-F5. PSYCHOLOGY TECHNICIAN, GS-181-5/9 ..... II-F5-1
II-F6. REHABILITATION TECHNICIAN (ALCOHOLISM), REHABILITATION TECHNICIAN (DRUG DEPENDENCE), REHABILITATION TECHNICIAN (ALCOHOLISM AND DRUG DEPENDENCE), GS-181-3/11 ..... II-F6-1
II-F7. SOCIAL WORKER, GS-185-9/15 ..... II-F7-1
II-F8. JUNIOR SOCIAL WORKER, (FILE AS GS-185) II-F8-1
II-F9. SOCIAL WORK TRAINEE – STUDENT, (FILE AS GS-185) II-F9-1
II-F10. SOCIAL WORK ASSOCIATE, GS-187-5/8 ..... II-F10-1
II-F11. RECREATION AID & ASSISTANT SERIES, GS-189-1/6 ..... II-F11-1
II-F12. REHABILITATION MEDICINE COORDINATOR, GS-301-9/15 ..... II-F12-1
II-F13. MICROBIOLOGIST, GS-403-5/15 ..... II-F13-1
*II-F14. NUCLEAR MEDICINE TECHNOLOGIST, GS-601 ..... II-F14-1
*II-F15. DIETITIAN AND NUTRITIONIST SERIES, GS-630 ..... II-F15-1

CONTENTS-CONTINUED

PARAGRAPH **PAGE**

APPENDICES-Continued

*II-F16. DIETETIC INTERN; DIETETIC INTERN (COORDINATED MASTERS), (FILE AS GS-630) II-F16-1
*II-F17. DIETETIC RESIDENT, (FILE AS GS-630) II-F17-1
*II-F18. OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY TRAINEE – STUDENT, (FILE AS GS-631) II-F18-1
*II-F19. CORRECTIVE THERAPIST, GS-635-6/15 ..... II-F19-1
*II-F20. OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANT, GS-636-4/5/6/7/8 ..... II-F20-1
*II-F21. PHYSICAL THERAPY ASSISTANT, GS-636-4/5/6/7/8 ..... II-F21-1
II-F22. CLINICAL DIETETIC TECHNICIAN, GS-640-4/6 ..... II-F22-1
II-F23. NUCLEAR MEDICINE TECHNICIAN SERIES, GS-642 ..... II-F23-1
*II-F24. MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY TRAINEE –- STUDENT, (FILE AS GS-644) II-F24-1
*II-F25. DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGIC TECHNICIAN/TECHNOLOGIST, GS-647-3/8 ..... II-F25-1
*II-F26. THERAPEUTIC RADIOLOGIC TECHNICIAN/TECHNOLOGIST, GS-648-3/8 ..... II-F26-1
*II-F27. AUDIOLOGIST AND/OR SPEECH PATHOLOGIST TRAINEE, AUDIOLOGIST AND/OR SPEECH PATHOLOGIST CLINICAL FELLOWSHIP TRAINEE (FILE AS GS-665) II-F27-1
II-F28. ASSOCIATE MEDICAL CENTER DIRECTOR (TRAINEE), GS-670-12/13 ..... II-F28-1
II-F29. RESIDENT IN HOSPITAL ADMINISTRATION, (FILE AS GS-670) II-F29-1
*II-F30. MEDICAL RECORD TECHNICIAN, GS-675-4/7 ..... II-F30-1
*II-F31. DENTAL ASSISTANT, GS-681 ..... II-F31-1
II-F32. VETERINARY MEDICAL OFFICER (LABORATORY ANIMAL MEDICINE), GS-701-12/15 ..... II-F32-1
II-F33. MEDICAL PHOTOGRAPHER, GS-1060-4/12 ..... II-F33-1
*II-F34. HOSPITAL LIBRARIAN TRAINEE, (FILE AS GS-1410) II-F34-1
*II-F35. LIBRARIAN, GS-1410-7/15 ..... II-F35-1
II-F36. GENERAL ATTORNEY, GS-905-9/15 ..... II-F36-1
II-G. TITLE 38 QUALIFICATION STANDARDS
II-G1. DIRECTOR GRADE QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G1-1
II-G2. PHYSICIAN QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G2-1
II-G3. DENTIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G3-1
II-G4. PODIATRIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G4-1
II-G5. OPTOMETRIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G5-1
II-G6. NURSE QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G6-1
II-G7. NURSE ANESTHETIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G7-1
II-G8. PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G8-1
II-G9. EXPANDED-FUNCTION DENTAL AUXILIARY QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G9-1
II-G10. CERTIFIED RESPIRATORY THERAPIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G10-1
II-G11. REGISTERED RESPIRATORY THERAPIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G11-1
II-G12. PHYSICAL THERAPIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G12-1
II-G13. LICENSED PRACTICAL OR VOCATIONAL NURSE QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G13-1

CONTENTS-CONTINUED

PARAGRAPH PAGE

APPENDICES-Continued

II-G14. OCCUPATIONAL THERAPIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G14-1
II-G15. LICENSED PHARMACIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD II-G15-1
II-G16 DOCTOR OF CHIROPRACTIC QUALIFICATIONS STANDARD II-G16-1
II-G17 DEVELOPMENT OF QUALIFICATION STANDARDS FOR VETERANS HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (VHA) POSITIONS FILLED UNDER 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) II-G17-1
[II-G18 PSYCHOLOGIST II-G18-1
II-G19 NUCLEAR MEDICINE TECHNOLOGIST II-G19-1
II-G20 DIETITIAN II-G20-1
II-G21 KINESIOTHERAPIST II-G21-1
II-G22 OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANT II-G22-1
II-G23 PHYSICAL THERAPY ASSISTANT II-G23-1
II-G24 MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIST II-G24-1
II-G25 DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGIC TECHNOLOGIST II-G25-1
II-G26 THERAPEUTIC RADIOLOGIC TECHNOLOGIST II-G26-1
II-G27 MEDICAL INSTRUMENT TECHNICIAN II-G27-1
II-G28 PHARMACY TECHNICIAN II-G28-1
II-G29 AUDIOLOGIST II-G29-1
II-G30 SPEECH LANGUAGE PATHOLOGIST II-G30-1
II-G31 AUDIOLOGIST/SPEECH LANGUAGE PATHOLOGIST II-G31-1
II-G32 ORTHOTIST-PROSTHETIST II-G32-1
II-G33 MEDICAL RECORD ADMINISTRATOR II-G33-1
II-G34 PROSTHETIC REPRESENTATIVE II-G34-1
II-G35 MEDICAL RECORD TECHNICIAN II-G35-1
II-G36 DENTAL ASSISTANT II-G36-1
II-G37 DENTAL HYGIENIST II-G37-1
II-G38 BIOMEDICAL ENGINEER ..... II-G38-1]
II-H. APPOINTMENT PROCEDURES BY OCCUPATION/ASSIGNMENT
II-H1. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING PHYSICIANS TO SERVICE CHIEF AND COMPARABLE POSITIONS II-H1-1
II-H2. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING DENTISTS AND EFDAS II-H2-1
II-H3. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING PODIATRISTS II-H3-1
II-H4. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING OPTOMETRISTS II-H4-1
II-H5. RECRUITMENT, APPOINTMENT, ADVANCEMENT, CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT AND REASSIGNMENT OF REGISTERED NURSES (RNs) IN GRADES IV AND V II-H5-1
II-H6. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING NURSE ANESTHETISTS TO SECTION CHIEF POSITIONS II-H6-1
II-H7. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS AT CHIEF GRADE II-H7-1

II-H8. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING CHIEFS OF PHARMACY SERVICE (ALL GRADES), CLINICAL PHARMACY/PHARMACY SPECIALISTS, AND PROGRAM SPECIALISTS AT GRADES GS-13 AND ABOVE II-H8-1
II-H9. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING OCCUPATIONAL AND PHYSICAL THERAPISTS AS SECTION CHIEF II-H9-1
II-H10 PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING DOCTORS OF CHIROPRACTIC II-H10-1
II-I. ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY II-I-1
II-J. REQUESTS FOR APPROVAL TO PETITION THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE (DOS) FOR SUPPORT OF A WAIVER OF THE 2-YEAR HOME RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT OF THE UNITED STATES EXCHANGE VISITOR PROGRAM II-J-1
II-K. RCVL (RESIDENT/TRAINEE CREDENTIALS VERIFICATION LETTER) II-K-1
II-L. CREDENTIALING CHECKLIST II-L-1
II-M. SAMPLE CONSULTANT CERTIFICATE II-M-1
II-N. CAREER INTERN PROGRAM II-N-1
II-O. ORGANIZATIONAL LOCATION OF HYBRID TITLE 38 PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS II-O-1
II-P. PROCEDURES FOR SELECTING HYBRID TITLE 38 PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS MEMBERS II-P-1
II-Q. PRESIDENTIAL MANAGEMENT FELLOWS PROGRAM II-Q-1

*Use in conjunction with the OPM Standard.

PART II. APPOINTMENTS

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL APPOINTMENT PROVISIONS

SECTION A. GENERAL

1. SCOPE

a. This chapter contains appointment provisions and requirements that apply to appointments made under both title 5 and title 38.

b. The contents of this chapter are to be used in conjunction with the policies and procedures contained in chapters 2 and 3 of this part.

2. EMPLOYEE ORIENTATION

a. All newly appointed employees must be oriented to the mission, policies, and functions of VA and their particular facility. They are also to receive information concerning human resources policies, employment benefits, performance expectations, customer service standards, conduct requirements, and, where appropriate, a copy of their collective bargaining agreement.

b. Facilities are to establish systems for orienting employees that meet the requirements of the Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Health Care Organizations (JCAHO).

SECTION B. APPOINTMENT REQUIREMENTS AND DETERMINATIONS

1. VA DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE PROGRAM

a. Certain position titles and categories have been designated as jobs that will be subject to random drug testing under the VA Drug-Free Workplace Program. Additional individual positions may also be designated for drug testing based upon the specific duties assigned.

b. Applicants tentatively selected for employment in a testing designated position may be subject to testing prior to appointment. Applicants with a verified positive test result, and those who refuse to be tested, will be denied employment with VA and may not reapply to VA for employment for a period of six months.

c. The policies and procedures for the VA's Drug-Free Workplace, including the list of jobs designated for testing, are contained in VA Directive 5383, VA Handbook 5383.1 and VA Handbook 5383.2

2. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES (HHS) EXCLUSIONARY LIST

a. Section 4331(c) of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997, Public Law 105-33, amended sections 1128(a) and (b) of the Social Security Act to significantly expand the authority of the HHS Office of Inspector General (OIG) to exclude certain individuals and entities from all Federal healthcare programs. The law requires that all Federal healthcare programs ensure that no excluded individual or entity is receiving payments (including salary and wages) from any Federal healthcare program for services furnished on or after the date of the OIG exclusion.

b. In accordance with the requirements in paragraph a above, VA's healthcare program funds may not be used to make payments to excluded individuals and entities. Relevant funding sources for VA's healthcare programs include those funds provided in the Medical Care and Medical Administration and Miscellaneous Operating Expenses (MAMOE) appropriations, and any other fund programs, such as Medical Facilities Revolving Fund, General Post Fund, Supply Fund, Construction (Major and Minor) and the Parking Revolving Fund.

c. Persons and entities affected include all persons appointed to title 5 and title 38 positions and contracts that will be funded with Federal healthcare program funds. This includes all accessions to VHA, including competitive transfers or assignments between VHA facilities. It includes, but is not limited to appointments to positions as full time, part time, intermittent, permanent, temporary, term and fee basis. However, it does not apply to individuals appointed on a without compensation basis or other employment situations where there will be no payment to the individual from VHA funds. All individuals with appointing authority such as Human Resource Management Officers will be responsible for assuring that excluded individuals are not appointed.

d. Every transaction as indicated above will require that the appointment authority screen the HHS OIG List of Excluded Individuals/Entities before obligating the Agency in any binding agreement. This HHS exclusionary list can be accessed electronically at the [http://oig.hhs.gov/fraud/exclusions.html]. Information can be retrieved by searching the database on an individual's or an entity's name.

e. Where a reviewer can determine with certainty that a match exists, then no query to HHS is required. However, in the event that the individual or entity in question appears to be listed on the exclusionary list, but there is inadequate information to certify a match, the apparent match must be verified with HHS OIG prior to proceeding with the appointment/accession.

f. The validation inquiry may be forwarded to HHS OIG by e-mail to SANCTION @OS.DHHS.GOV. This query requires the individual/entity name, specialty, DOB, SSN, tax ID number (if different from SSN), and address. The reply from the HHS OIG will become a part of the appropriate recruitment/merit promotion file and will be maintained as long as the file itself is maintained.

g. In the event that the individual or entity withdraws their application, a report of contact documenting the apparent match and any subsequent conversation will be entered into the file for that transaction and maintained as a part of the file as long as the file itself is maintained.

h. It is prohibited to hire or contract with individuals or entities during the validation process. If a match is confirmed, the applicant may not be paid from Federal healthcare program funds.

i. Regulatory information is contained in 42 CFR, parts 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, and 1005.

3. SUITABILITY

a. Suitability determinations will be made in accordance with the provisions of 5 CFR, part 731, and applicable instructions in chapters 2 and 3, this part.

b. If there is any question about an applicant's suitability, no appointment action will be taken, nor will an employment commitment be made, until the matter has been resolved.

c. Questions concerning the use of adverse information in making suitability determinations should be directed to the Regional Counsel or to the [Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (05[ ])], as appropriate. Questions concerning the legality of adverse determinations and personal liability involvement will also be referred to the Regional Counsel.

SECTION C. EMPLOYMENT OUTSIDE THE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES

1. GENERAL

a. This section contains the policies and procedures governing the employment of U.S. citizens at VA facilities in Manila, Republic of the Philippines; the States of Alaska and Hawaii; and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico. It applies to all employees in the competitive and excepted civil service, including employees in the Veterans Health Administration employed under 38 U.S.C. chs. 73 and 74, (except as provided below) and also to employees in the Senior Executive Service. It does not apply to the appointment of non-U.S. citizens at the VA Regional Office Outpatient Clinic in Manila, Republic of the Philippines under 38 U.S.C. ch. 74 (see chapter 3, section G, paragraph 8, this part). It also does not apply to Veterans Canteen Service employees whose employment is authorized by 38 U.S.C. ch. 78.

b. For the purpose of this section, "continental United States" means the [48 contiguous] States and the District of Columbia, but does not include Alaska or Hawaii. The term "tours of duty" as used in this section encompasses and is synonymous with the term "period of service" as used interchangeably in 5 U.S.C. 5728(a) and in FPMR 302-1 in 41 CFR ch. 302. The term "vacation leave" as used in this section refers to annual leave granted to eligible employees in Alaska and Honolulu, between tours of duty, in connection with a Government authorized round trip back to their actual place of residence and return to Alaska or Honolulu. To be approved for an additional tour of duty and home leave or vacation leave, an employee must sign a transportation agreement (MP-1, pt. II, ch. 2) to remain in the service of VA at the present facility for the required additional tour. The term "home leave" has the meaning given in 5 U.S.C. 6305(a) and 5 CFR 630, subpart F. The place of "actual residence" as used in this section means the employee's actual residence at the time of appointment or transfer to the post of duty outside the continental United States (Unpublished Comp. Gen. B136029, June 24, 1958; 5 U.S.C. 5728(a) and FPMR 302-1, paragraph 302-1.12(c)(3)(ii)). In connection with the same appointment, FPMR 302-1, paragraph 302-1.12(c)(3)(iii) states, "After an employee has been transferred or appointed to a post of duty outside the continental United States, the location of the place of actual residence incorporated in the official records of such employment shall be changed only to correct an error in the designation of residence."

c. This section also applies to any VA facilities that may be established in the future in foreign countries or in areas controlled by the United States that are outside the continental United States.

2. POLICY

a. All positions at Manila which are filled by U.S. citizens are centralized to the Secretary or Administration Head, as appropriate.

b. The selection of employees for positions centralized to the Secretary or to an Administration Head will be approved in accordance with the Department delegations of authority described in VA Handbook 5001, General Introduction and Administration, part II, chapter 2, paragraph 8 for title 5 and title 38 positions. For title 38 positions, also see chapter 3, this part.

c. Whenever possible, highly qualified VA employees will be selected for key positions outside the continental United States to be filled by U.S. citizens. Consideration of candidates may be limited, however, to those who apply when vacancies are announced or those who have officially indicated a willingness to accept these assignments.

d. Key positions at VA facilities outside the continental United States may be filled by appointment, or by the promotion, reassignment, or demotion of highly qualified VA employees. Appointments to these key positions from outside the Department, however, will be rare.

e. Merit principles will be followed in filling positions in the competitive service and the excepted service. Promotion actions in the competitive service will be taken under appropriate promotion plans, i.e., promotion plans for positions centralized to the Secretary or the Administration Head, or facility promotion plans.

3. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. Appointments and other employment actions involving positions centralized to the Secretary will be approved by the Secretary. Exceptions to established policies determined to be in the best interest of the service will also be approved by the Secretary or an appropriate designee.

b. Administration or staff office heads approve appointments and other employment actions for positions centralized to them; make recommendations on actions requiring the Secretary's approval; and, as appropriate, authorize additional tours of duty and extensions of tours of duty which are determined to be in the best interest of VA (see paragraph 4 [ ].)

c. Facility directors recommend second tours of duty or extensions thereof at Manila (see paragraph 4a and d); approve additional tours of duty in Alaska, Honolulu, and San Juan (see paragraph 4b [ ]); grant home leave or vacation leave (see paragraphs 5 and 6 [ ]); and separate employees who do not exercise their administrative reassignment rights, in accordance with the provisions of VA Directive and Handbook 5021, Employee/Management Relations.

d. For personnel actions involving centralized positions, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations advises on and assists with the recruitment of personnel for assignment to such positions; coordinates movements between releasing and receiving facilities; initiates requests for security clearance, when applicable; and takes other actions necessary for assignment to, or return of the employee from, facilities outside the continental United States.

e. The Director, Office of Human Resources in the Veterans Benefits Administration, or designee, and appropriate Central Office program officials are responsible for providing necessary orientation to employees selected for assignment outside the continental United States.

4. TOURS OF DUTY

a. Assignment of VA employees recruited from the continental United States to Manila will be for a minimum of one initial 2- or 3-year tour of duty, as determined in advance by the Administration Head, and for a second tour of duty of an additional 2 or 3 years, when recommended by the facility Director

and approved by the Administration Head, not to exceed two consecutive tours of duty and a maximum of 5 years. Administration Heads are delegated authority to make exceptions to this policy concerning tours of duty except for positions centralized to the Secretary. Exceptions, however, will be approved only when clearly justified as being in the best interest of VA.

(1) Approximately 5 to 6 months prior to completion of the first tour of duty at Manila, and subject to satisfactory completion of a physical examination of the employee and family members residing with the employee, a request for an additional tour of duty may be initiated by the employee in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 4a above. If the facility Director concurs, the recommendation will be forwarded to the appropriate Administration Head for approval.

(2) Employees at Manila will not be permitted to remain beyond two consecutive tours of duty unless an exception is granted in accordance with paragraph 4a above. Employees at Manila who elect not to exercise their administrative reassignment rights will be separated in accordance with the provisions of VA Directive and Handbook 5021.

b. Assignment of VA employees recruited from the continental United States to Alaska, Honolulu, or San Juan will be for an initial tour of 3 years with subsequent tours of 2 years duration when approved by the facility Director for noncentralized positions or by the Administration Head, staff office head, or Secretary, as appropriate, for centralized positions. Administration or staff office heads are delegated authority to make exceptions to this policy concerning tours of duty except for positions centralized to the Secretary. Exceptions, however, will be approved only when clearly justified as being in the best interest of VA.

c. Employees eligible for reassignment rights (see paragraph 10) assigned to a VA facility outside the continental United States are required to complete VA Form 8207, Agreement for Assignment After Tour(s) of Duty Outside Continental United States, prior to departure from the continental United States for their post of duty.

d. Time spent in the continental United States on leave and time spent in travel to and from the United States are excluded in computing the maximum period of service outside the continental United States. Any extension after completion of the first tour of duty and the beginning of travel for home leave, vacation leave, or for reassignment, which is administratively determined to be necessary, is also excluded. Such extensions will not exceed 6 months and must be approved by the Administration Head for Manila and by the facility Director for Alaska, Honolulu, or San Juan.

5. HOME LEAVE

a. Employees assigned outside the continental United States who meet the criteria of Office of Personnel Management regulations issued pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 6305 earn home leave as a matter of law. This right to earn home leave vests even in employees transferred to Puerto Rico from the continental United States for their own convenience and at their own expense.

b. In accordance with the provisions of VA Directive and Handbook 5011, Hours of Duty and Leave, home leave is granted under the circumstances cited in 5 CFR 630, subpart F.

c. The right to earn home leave under 5 U.S.C. 6305 is separate and distinct from the right to Government paid round trip travel for the purpose of taking home leave under the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5728(a) (see paragraph 6 below).

d. Employees transferred to Alaska or Hawaii from the continental United States are not entitled to earn home leave.

e. Employees who are residents of Puerto Rico who transfer to VA facilities in the continental United States do not earn home leave.

f. Employees serving under overseas limited appointments are not eligible for home leave or vacation leave. They are, however, eligible for regular annual leave.

g. Certain employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. ch. 73 and 74 earn and are granted leave on the same basis as employees subject to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. ch 63. (See VA Directive and Handbook 5011, Hours of Duty and Leave.)

6. TRAVEL AND TRANSPORTATION EXPENSES FOR PURPOSE OF TAKING HOME LEAVE AND VACATION (ANNUAL) LEAVE

a. Under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 5728(a), round trip travel and transportation expenses from the post of duty outside the continental United States to the place of actual residence and return, for the purpose of taking home leave or vacation leave, are payable only in those cases where transfer outside the continental United States was for the convenience of the Government, moving expenses were paid by the Government under 5 U.S.C. 5724(a), there has been an actual completion of the initial or any subsequent agreed period of service and the employee agrees to serve an additional tour of duty at the same or another post of duty outside the continental United States under a new written agreement completed before departing from the post of duty to take leave.

b. Round trip travel and transportation expenses for eligible employees covered by 5 U.S.C. ch. 63, in connection with the granting of home leave or vacation leave for the purpose of returning to their place of actual residence in the continental United States, will be approved by authorizing officials, subject to the determination that the employee's services are to be continued for an additional tour of duty in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 4a or b, as appropriate. Prior to departure for home leave or vacation leave, employees must complete a new written agreement to remain in the service of VA at the assigned facility for an additional tour of duty as prescribed in paragraph 6a above. Employees and their dependents at Manila must satisfactorily complete the required medical examination (see paragraph 4a (1)) prior to departure for home leave purpose. (See 5 U.S.C. 6305; 5 CFR 630 subpart F, for regulations pertaining to home leave; also see 5 U.S.C. 5728(a) and MP-1, pt. II, ch. 2, for regulations governing round trip travel for home leave or vacation leave purposes.)

c. Employees who are residents of Alaska, Hawaii, or Puerto Rico who transfer to VA facilities in the continental United States are not entitled to Government paid travel expenses for the purpose of returning to their place of residence on leave.

7. REQUIREMENTS AND SELECTION FACTORS

a. **Qualification Standards.** The same qualification standards used for assignment to positions in the United States will be used to determine basic eligibility for employment at facilities outside the continental United States.

b. **Personal Characteristics.** U.S. citizens assigned to Manila are considered to be representatives of the United States Government. Employees who are well regarded for competence, stability, and decorum should be encouraged to apply when vacancies are announced.

c. **Medical Requirements.** U.S. citizen employees and their dependents who will accompany them to Manila must undergo an appropriate medical examination as specified below:

(1) Dependents, for this purpose, are the employee's spouse and children, including stepchildren and adopted children who are unmarried and under 21 years of age, or regardless of age if incapable of self-support and such incapacity existed on the 21st birthday of the child.

(2) Medical examinations are mandatory upon initial assignment to Manila. Such examinations will normally be conducted by medical facilities of VA for the employee and dependents age 12 and over. Children under 12 years of age will normally be examined by the family's physician. In accordance with Department of State regulations (DOS Foreign Affairs Manual FAM 3), for each eligible person examined by a private physician, the employee is entitled to be reimbursed a reasonable cost for the examination based upon presentation of the receipted bill from the examining physician.

(3) Employees and their dependents may be required to undergo medical examinations and tests as ordered by appropriate officials at the Manila regional office when such examinations are considered pertinent to questions concerning the employee's retention in a position, eligibility for retirement, or return to duty after absence due to illness or injury. Dependents may, based on religious convictions, refuse to take medical examinations at these times, but if they do not take them they will not be eligible for the medical care provided at Government expense under the medical and health program administered by the Department of State.

d. **Security Clearance.** Certain positions at Manila filled by U.S. citizens are designated "critical-sensitive" and thus require full security clearance; the remaining positions are deemed to be "noncritical-sensitive."

NOTE: *See appendix II-A for additional instructions related to employment procedures for positions in Manila.*

8. ORIENTATION

a. Before departing from the United States for assignment to Manila, an employee will be given orientation by VA Central Office concerning employment and living conditions in that area. Further orientation may be given by the Department of State. Additional orientation will be provided for each employee upon arrival at Manila.

b. As deemed necessary, employees selected for assignment to other VA facilities outside the continental United States may be given orientation by the appropriate Administration Head and program officials.

9. U.S. CITIZENS RECRUITED IN MANILA

a. **Positions in the Competitive Service**

(1) **Authority to Appoint.** U.S. citizens recruited in Manila will be given overseas limited term appointments. The facility Director will appoint the employee after the Administration Head has approved the selection. The initial overseas limited term appointment will be for a period not to exceed 3 years and may be extended, upon approval of the Administration Head, for an additional 2 years, for a maximum period of 5 years.

(2) **Qualifications.** Each applicant must meet the qualification requirements for the position to which appointed.

(3) **Medical Requirements.** Medical requirements for those employees and their dependents are the same as those required for employees recruited in the United States (see paragraph 7 above).

(4) **Security Clearance.** These employees are subject to the same security requirements as employees recruited in the continental United States, except appointment may be authorized on the basis of an interim security clearance subject to completion of satisfactory field investigation.

b. **Positions Excepted Under 38 U.S.C. Chs. 73 and 74.** The requirements and procedures in chapter 3 of this part apply when filling these positions.

10. ADMINISTRATIVE REASSIGNMENT RIGHTS

a. **General.** The term "administrative reassignment rights," as used in this chapter, means an employee's entitlement to another continuing assignment in VA following a period of employment outside the continental United States. This right differs from statutory reemployment rights in that it is granted administratively by VA. The placement of the employee may involve promotion or demotion, as well as reassignment.

b. **Eligibility Requirements.** Administrative reassignment rights are applicable to VA employees recruited in the continental United States for employment outside the continental United States and who were transferred outside the continental United States under the conditions stated in paragraph 6a above. The employee must have completed at least one tour of duty unless ill health of the employee or a family member makes it necessary for the employee to return to the United States, or unless it is determined by VA that the employee's return would be in the best interest of VA.

c. **Competitive Service Employees.** An employee eligible for administrative reassignment will be given placement consideration as indicated in subparagraphs (1) through (4) below, as appropriate. Placement consideration will be accorded on a step-by-step priority sequence as set forth in these

subparagraphs (e.g., all efforts for placement under subparagraph (1) must be exhausted before initiating procedures under subparagraph (2); subparagraph (2) procedures completed before initiating procedures under subparagraph (3)).

(1) The returning employee will be placed in their former position if vacant, unless the employee requests another available assignment. VA approval for such an alternative assignment is required. (Every effort, however, will be made to place the employee in a vacant position, if one exists at any VA facility at the grade presently held, or with a minimum grade reduction, if the employee's present grade is higher than the one relinquished when the employee accepted employment outside the continental United States.)

(2) If the returning employee's former position is not vacant or no longer exists, the employee will be assigned to a position (existing or otherwise available) at any VA facility where there is an appropriate assignment available, at a grade not lower than the one relinquished when the employee accepted employment outside the continental United States.

(3) When management determines that there is no position available in which the returning employee can be placed, then as a last resort, if the employee is at the same or a higher grade than that held at the time of assignment outside the continental United States, the employee will be returned to the facility and position formerly held, provided the position is occupied by an employee who can be displaced under reduction-in-force regulations by the returning employee. If the incumbent of such a position formerly held by the returning employee cannot be displaced in this manner, the returning employee will be considered to be assigned to this former position for the purpose of making the "best offer" possible under reduction-in-force regulations.

(4) If the employee presently occupies a position at a lower grade than that relinquished at the time of assignment outside the continental United States, efforts consistent with appropriate merit promotion requirements will be made to place the employee in a vacant position at any VA facility at the grade level formerly held. If this is not possible, efforts will be made to place the employee in a vacant position at any VA facility at the grade level currently held. When management determines that there are no appropriate positions available, then, as a last resort, the employee will be considered to be returned to the facility to which formerly assigned in the continental United States at the grade currently held for the purpose of making the "best offer" possible under reduction-in-force regulations.

d. **Excepted Service Employees (Other Than Title 38).** Excepted service employees (other than those employed under 38 U.S.C. ch. 73 or 74) will have the same administrative reassignment rights given to competitive service employees as explained above except for assignment through reduction in force. When reduction in force is necessary, the assignment rights for the excepted service employee will be those described in part IV of this handbook.

e. **Title 38, United States Code, chapter 73 or 74 Employees.** U.S. citizen employees recruited in the United States and serving under 38 U.S.C. ch. 73 or 74 authority are entitled to return to an assignment at the same grade level currently held. The position may be at the facility from which recruited or at another VA facility.

f. **SES (Senior Executive Service) Employees.** After satisfactorily completing their agreed tour(s) of duty outside the continental United States, employees in the Senior Executive Service will be reassigned to another Senior Executive Service position in VA.

g. **Employees Recruited in Manila.** Employees recruited in Manila do not have administrative reassignment rights to positions in the United States. U.S. citizen employees serving under overseas limited term appointments may, however, be considered for such assignments. To be considered, they must be eligible for competitive appointment and the facility Director must certify that their work and conduct have been satisfactory. These employees will be considered only for vacant positions, and, where possible, should be considered for positions equivalent in grade to that held under the overseas limited term appointment.

h. **Employees Recruited in Alaska, Honolulu, and San Juan.** Local residents hired by these facilities do not have administrative reassignment rights to positions in the continental United States. They may, however, apply for employment consideration to other VA facilities under the same procedures that apply to employees within the continental United States (part III of this handbook).

i. **Limitation on Reassignment Rights.** An employee who has exercised administrative assignment rights is not eligible for another assignment outside the continental United States with such rights for a period of 2 years after such rights were last exercised. Exceptions to this policy may be approved by the appropriate administration or staff office head, except for positions centralized to the Secretary. Such exceptions must be clearly justified as being in the best interest of VA.

11. APPLICATION FOR RETURN TO THE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES

a. At the request of an employee who is eligible for administrative reassignment, the facility Director will forward the employee's completed application (OF 612, Optional Application for Federal Employment or authorized equivalent form) in duplicate, reduction-in-force data (except for title 38 employees), supervisory evaluations, and information needed to prepare SF 50-B, Notification of Personnel Action. This information will be forwarded to the appropriate administration or staff office head at least 120 days before the employee's intended departure. The administration or staff office head, with the advice and assistance of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations], is responsible for making the necessary administrative arrangements with the releasing and receiving facilities for the employee's return. Employees and their dependents at Manila must also take the prescribed medical examination prior to returning to the United States for assignment or separation.

b. Similar action will be taken for employees serving under overseas limited term appointments who desire a VA position in the United States, except that reduction-in-force data are not required.

c. If an employee eligible for administrative reassignment rights elects not to exercise those rights and resigns or retires, the resignation or retirement is processed by the Human Resources Management Officer for the employee's current duty facility. In establishing the effective date, travel time (actual or constructive) will be allowed to the employee's place of residence in the United States without charge to leave. If the employee remains in the facility area, travel time is not considered in establishing the effective date.

PART II. APPOINTMENTS

CHAPTER 2. TITLE 5 APPOINTMENTS

SECTION A. GENERAL

1. SCOPE. This chapter contains the policies and requirements which apply to employment actions in the competitive and excepted civil service under title 5, U.S. Code. It does not apply to excepted service positions in the Veterans Health Administration filled under 38 U.S.C. ch. 73 and 74 or to excepted positions in the Veterans Canteen Service filled under 38 U.S.C. ch. 78. The scope of this chapter is expanded for "Priority Placement Program for Employees in Retained Grade or Pay Status," appendix III-F of part III, this handbook only, to include Nonappropriated Fund employees in the Veterans Canteen Service who are subject to the Federal Wage System.

2. EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

a. To the maximum extent possible, employment will be accomplished in accordance with a planned program, rather than resorting to emergency measures to fill vacancies as they occur. Employment requirements and estimates will be based on projected staffing needs, including such considerations as employee turnover, workload and budgetary forecasts, work technology, and organization and functional changes. The complexity of such plans depends upon the scope and nature of projected needs. This will involve planning and coordinating such functions as job analysis, equal employment opportunity, position management, recruitment, internal placement, cost considerations, and training and development to assure the availability of new and replacement staff in the number and quality required to meet current and future needs.

b. VA positions will be filled by selection from among those well-qualified individuals available through the recruitment method(s) used. Such persons will be placed in positions where their education, experience, training, aptitudes, abilities, interests, and personal traits best fit them for successful performance.

c. It is VA policy to provide maximum opportunities for career advancement of VA employees and optimum utilization of their skills. To this end, VA employees will be fully considered for vacancies for which they qualify, especially those which offer advancement opportunities. This policy, however, does not preclude the selection of a qualified candidate from outside VA whenever in the judgment of the selecting official, such selection would be in the best interest of VA. Outside sources of candidates may include employees of other Federal facilities who wish to transfer, former Federal employees who are eligible for reinstatement, eligibles on civil service certificates, and those eligible for excepted appointments. VA employees and applicants from outside sources may be considered concurrently for a vacant position; or, at the option of the selecting official, consideration may be given first to applicants from one source and then to those from another. One source may also be used exclusively. The decision as to which source of candidates or combination thereof will be used may be made at the time it is decided to fill a position, or at any point during the action to fill it, or it may be made as a part of the overall staffing plan for groups or categories of positions.

d. Standards for selection will be applied systematically, equitably, and impartially to all interested candidates who meet the requirements for consideration. Employment actions will be taken without discrimination for such reasons as race, color, religion, national origin, sex, lawful political affiliation, marital status, physical or mental disability when the individual with disability(ies) is qualified to do the work, age, or membership or nonmembership in a labor organization.

e. The principle of broad areas of consideration will be applied to the maximum practicable extent in order to recruit an adequate number of qualified candidates and to enhance the diversity of the candidate pool.

f. In relating employment actions to other personnel considerations, attention will be given to providing assignments which will permit the development of employees and full utilization of their potential for advancement through realigning duties, establishing trainee and understudy positions, conducting special training programs, and detailing employees, as appropriate.

g. A special effort will be made to retain qualified employees who become disabled or whose positions are surplus to current needs, and to minimize the adverse effect of management decisions on employees, by assignment to other continuing positions.

h. Employment actions will conform to the requirements governing the employment of relatives (5 CFR, part 310 and paragraph 5o below).

i. Periodic studies will, to the extent necessary and feasible, be made by the facility and by Central Office to evaluate the effectiveness of the various employment practices in achieving management objectives.

3. FILLING POSITIONS

a. **Responsibilities of Selecting Officials.** Officials authorized to recommend or to approve the selection of a person for a position are responsible for being familiar with and following the policies and principles expressed in this chapter.

b. **Priority Consideration.** Priority in selection for assignment to a position must be given to persons with statutory entitlement. This includes employees applying for restoration after active military service or after recovery from a compensable work-related injury (5 CFR, part 353, and chapter 6 of part III, this handbook), and others entitled to a position under law. Then, priority consideration will be given to other persons having rights under civil service regulations or specific VA policy, as appropriate. Priority placement under VA's Priority Placement Program will be in accordance with OPM and VA policies.

c. **Basis for Selection.** Selections for positions will be based on the objective evaluation of the candidates' total qualifications for the position. "Qualifications" means the combination of experience, training, education, skills, knowledges, abilities, personal characteristics, and merit factors deemed to be pertinent to successful performance.

4. TYPES OF APPOINTMENTS

a. **Competitive Service Appointments (5 CFR 315 and 316).** Subject to meeting the requirements of law, Office of Personnel Management (OPM) regulations, and VA policies, appointing officers may use any applicable civil service authority to make competitive and noncompetitive appointments in the competitive service. Also see 5 CFR, parts 300, 330, and 332, and section B, this chapter for related information.

b. **Excepted Service Appointments.** For information on these appointments, see section C of this chapter and 5 CFR, parts 213, 300, 302, 304, 307 and 308. Other relevant statutory references may be found in 5 U.S.C. chapter 31, subchapter I.

c. **WOC (Without Compensation) Appointments** [**5 U.S.C. 3111, 38 U.S.C. 513, 5 CFR 213.3102(k) and**] **5 CFR 304.102(h)**

(1) As a general rule, voluntary or gratuitous services furnished on the initiative of a person, without a written agreement with VA, will not be accepted, neither will such services be used in lieu of the regular employment of employees under the competitive or excepted service procedures. When such services are used[,] they must be supplementary to the employment of essential personnel.

(2) Voluntary or gratuitous services may be accepted under an agreement (See 7 Comp. Gen. 810. Also see VHA [Handbook 1620.1], for information on the VA Voluntary Service program, and chapter 3, this part, for information on WOC appointments made under 38 U.S.C. ch 74. See 5 CFR, part 308, for information concerning voluntary performance by students in connection with educational programs under authority of 5 U.S.C. 3111.) VA is specifically authorized by 38 U.S.C. 513 to accept uncompensated services for the purpose of carrying out all laws administered by VA. To perform such services the person must meet legal and regulatory requirements and enter into a written agreement containing the following points as a minimum:

(a) The identity of the person.

(b) The identity of the VA establishment, the organizational segment where the service is to be performed, and the nature of the service.

(c) The inclusive dates of the agreement[;] or in lieu of a terminal date[,] a statement such as “for an indefinite period.”

(d) A waiver of all claims to monetary remuneration.

(e) A provision to cancel the agreement by either party upon written notification.

(f) Authority under which the agreement is made (38 U.S.C. 513).

(g) Signature of the person and the VA appointing official. [(Reference: VA Handbook 5001, Part II, paragraph 8c.)]

NOTE: *Unpaid work experience may be provided for service-disabled veterans who are participating in training programs under chapter 31, title 38, U.S.C. and for clients of State vocational rehabilitation facilities. These trainees are not WOC employees. They receive on-the-job training through written agreements between the employing Federal facility and the Counseling and Rehabilitation Section at the appropriate VA regional office or the State vocational rehabilitation facility. (See 5 CFR 213.3102(k) for additional information.)*

5. EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND DETERMINATIONS. Detailed information on the legal and regulatory requirements for employment in VA is contained in OPM's Guide to Processing Personnel Actions and this chapter. In addition, appointing officers will observe the following:

a. **Effective Date of Personnel Actions**

(1) **General.** Unless specifically authorized by law or regulation based on law, personnel actions filling positions through any method cannot be effective before the date the approving authority determines that requirements have been met and approves the action. In those rare instances, however, where the required administrative approval was inadvertently overlooked, the approving official may subsequently confirm the action and allow the original effective date to stand. Requirements include determinations that a position has been established and that appropriate legal, regulatory, and administrative approvals have been obtained.

(2) **Appointments (OPM Guide to Processing Personnel Actions).** Appointments must be approved by the appointing authority on or before the date the employee enters on duty. When an employee is to enter on duty on the first Monday of a pay period, the effective date of the appointment will be the first day of the pay period (Sunday). When an employee enters on duty on any day other than the first Monday of the pay period, the effective date of appointment will be the date of entrance on duty unless an earlier date is required to satisfy statutory or regulatory provisions, e.g., restoration after military service. When the first Monday of the pay period is a holiday, the appointment will be effective on the entrance on duty day.

b. **Security Requirements.** See VA [Directive &] Handbook 0710 [Personnel Suitability & Security Program] for VA instructions concerning position sensitivity designations [Section A, Paragraph 2 and Appendix A] and other security requirements.

c. **Qualifications Requirements.** Prior to appointment, a determination will be made that the candidate meets established minimum qualification standards requirements. Procedures and policies relating to the use of qualifications standards, as well as the standards for specific occupations, are found in the OPM Operating Manual – Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions, OPM's X-118C Handbook, section D of this chapter, and appendix II-F [ ] of this handbook.

d. **Verification of Qualifications and Suitability Data (5 CFR, part 731)**

(1) **General.** In the case of appointments from civil service certificates, qualification and suitability requirements can reasonably be assumed to have been met where the examination included "vouchering" or other verification of the information in the application. This does not necessarily apply to the examination of applicants for VA police officer positions (see subparagraph [5d](5) [ ]). In all other

appointments, human resources management officials will review the application and reconcile any discrepancies or incomplete entries.

(2) **Verification of Federal Employment.** In all appointments where the applicant has been or is now employed in the Federal Government, appointing officials will obtain verification of employment and satisfy themselves that employment of the applicant is consistent with VA requirements. Whenever necessary and available, an applicant's personnel folder should also be obtained and all actions reviewed. In reemployment actions, current eligibility for reinstatement must be verified and appointing officials should not be misled by terminology which may be similar in both the competitive and excepted service.

(3) **Methods of Verification (OPM Guide to Processing Personnel Actions).** Verification of employment and suitability can be made by FL 5-127, Inquiry Concerning Applicant for Employment, letter, telephone, or personal visit. Documents generated will become a part of the employment investigation records with telephone calls and personal visits summarized for the record. Upon employment, such records will accompany the SF 85, Questionnaire for Non-Sensitive Positions (or SF 86, Questionnaire for National Security Positions) and SF 87, OPM Fingerprinting Chart, when they are submitted to OPM.

(4) **Timing of Verification.** Normally verification will be accomplished prior to employment of the applicant. Where local conditions in individual cases prevent completion prior to appointment, the verification may (except for inquiry to last Federal employer) be accomplished on a post-appointment basis. Preemployment inquiries will not be sent to persons or firms who have previously replied to similar inquiries where the replies are available for review. Neither should they be sent where an appointment must be made promptly without regard to the reply. OPM will, however, voucher such sources after appointment as a part of the investigative program covered in 5 CFR, part 736. In any event, the data on any inquiries and the application will be compared with OF 306, Declaration for Federal Employment, on the date of appointment.

(5) **Preemployment Screening Procedures for VA Police Officer Candidates**

(a) **Screening Process.** All applicants being considered for appointment to VA police officer positions will be vouchered to the extent possible prior to entrance on duty. This will include, as a minimum, conducting telephonic interviews of former employers and former supervisors to verify listed qualifying experiences and work habits of tentatively selected applicants, and will include contacts with police officials in the applicant's State or former State(s) of residence. For each applicant the Human Resources Management (HRM) office should review experience and education against the qualification standard and appropriate knowledges, skills, abilities, and other characteristics. Applicants must provide official supporting documentation as needed to verify military service or other experience. The HRM Officer will refer each qualified applicant under definite consideration to the supervisory police officer for interview. For tentatively selected candidates, supervisory police officers will: complete SF 87, Fingerprint Charts; conduct arrest record checks through Federal and state agencies; complete parts I and II of VA Form 0120, VA Police Officer Pre-Employment Screening Checklist; and otherwise comply with the pre-employment screening requirements in VA Directive 0730, Security and Law Enforcement, and VA Handbook 0730's paragraph 3a(2). If no adverse information is received from the arrest record checks, supervisory police officers will return the VA Form 0120 to the HRM office for vouchering of the

applicant's qualifying experience and most recent 5 years of experience and completion of parts III and IV of VA Form 0120[, VA Police Officer Pre-employment Screening Checklist]. The HRM office is responsible for scheduling medical examination[s for] selected applicants. See [VA] Handbook 0730 [Secuirty and Law Enforcement,] appendix A, Specific Medical Standards for VA Police Officer Applicants and Incumbents.

(b) **Use of Adverse Information as Basis for Nonselection.** When facility officials become aware of adverse information during pre-employment screening, it should be reviewed against suitability and/or security criteria and adjudicated or referred to OPM, as appropriate, in accordance with 5 CFR, parts 731 and 732. When facility officials determine that, based on adverse information obtained in the above screening process, an objection to an eligible on a civil service certificate is warranted or when a preliminary decision is made to nonselect an individual based on information obtained in this pre-employment screening process, the Regional Counsel and [Deputy Assistant Secretary (DAS) for] Human Resources Management [ ] and [Labor Relations (OHRM&LR)] (05[ ]) should be contacted for advice and assistance related to the use and disposition of such adverse information. Questions concerning the legality of adverse determinations and personal liability involvement will also be referred to the Regional Counsel.

(c) **Disposition of Documents and Records.** After a police officer applicant has accepted an offer of employment, Human Resources Management (HRM) officials should promptly contact the Security Officer (07C), VA Office of Security and Law Enforcement, about initiating the required Minimum Background Investigation, using the SF 86, Questionnaire for National Security Positions. HRM officials will tell police officer applicants that the investigation is a requirement of employment and that the completed investigation must be favorably adjudicated. The applicant will be told that the investigation will be conducted after appointment. To provide a record of satisfactory vouchering, Copy 1 of the VA Form 0120 is filed in the locked and restricted access VA Police Investigative Records File in the facility Director's office. This file shall be subject to the provisions of the Privacy Act system of records titled "OPM/CENTRAL 9." Facility copies of VA Form 0120 on hired police applicants will be kept on file until the employees have been separated or reassigned from serving in a Police Officer position. Copy 2 is mailed or faxed directly to the Director, VA Law Enforcement Training Center, Building 101, 2200 Ft. Roots Drive, North Little Rock, AR 72114. Documents obtained during the pre-employment screening process for those applicants not selected for VA police officer positions will be destroyed.

e. **Appointment Documents SF 61 and OF 306**

(1) All appointees in competitive and excepted service including WOC employees will complete the appointment documents as described in OPM's Guide to Processing Personnel Actions. In addition to appointment actions, the OF 306, Declaration for Federal Employment, must be executed for certain conversion actions in the competitive service (OPM Guide to Processing Personnel Actions).

(2) The SF 61 Oath of Office (part A) should be administered in a dignified manner to impress the appointee with the seriousness of taking an oath and the significance of entering Federal employment.

(3) The Oath of Office will normally be administered on or before the date of entrance on duty. When an appointee enters on duty on a day, e.g., Sunday, when the authorized person is not available to

administer the oath, taking of the oath may be delayed and administered at the earliest opportunity. No right to compensation accrues until the oath is taken (OPM Guide to Processing Personnel Actions).

f. **Physical Requirements and Examinations.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019, Occupational Health Services, for policy and procedures on determining physical fitness for appointment and placement actions.

g. **Pay Determinations.** For determination concerning applicable pay rates in appointment and placement actions, see Directive and Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.

h. **Citizenship**

(1) General appropriation acts permit the employment by VA of noncitizens of the United States under certain conditions. For example, a Treasury and General Government Appropriation Act providing funds for VA in a recent fiscal year stated that: "Unless otherwise specified during the current fiscal year, no part of any appropriation contained in this or any other Act shall be used to pay the compensation of any officer or employee of the Government of the United States (including any agency the majority of the stock of which is owned by the Government of the United States) whose post of duty is in the continental United States unless such person: (1) is a citizen of the United States; (2) is a person in the service of the United States on the date of the enactment of this Act who, being eligible for citizenship, has filed a declaration of intention to become a citizen of the United States prior to such date and is actually residing in the United States; (3) is a person who owes allegiance to the United States; (4) is an alien from Cuba, Poland, South Vietnam, the countries of the former Soviet Union, or the Baltic countries lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence; (5) is a South Vietnamese, Cambodian, or Laotian refugee paroled in the United States after January 1, 1975; or (6) is a national of the People's Republic of China who qualifies for adjustment of status pursuant to the Chinese Student Protection Act of 1992 . . . This section shall not apply to citizens of Ireland, Israel, or the Republic of the Philippines, or to nationals of those countries allied with the United States in a current defense effort, or to international broadcasters employed by the United States Information Agency, or to temporary employment of translators, or to temporary employment in the field service (not to exceed 60 days) as a result of emergencies."

(2) Generally, all positions in VA are subject to the citizenship requirement outlined in subparagraph [h](1) [ ]. Citizenship requirements for certain positions in the Veterans Health Administration are contained in sections 7402(c) and 7407 to title 38, U.S.C. For competitive service positions under title 5, U.S.C., citizenship requirements are contained in 5 CFR 338.101.

(3) Noncitizens who have been accorded permanent resident alien status in the United States may be considered for appointment to certain positions in the excepted service of title 5, U.S.C. (e.g., Attorney, Chaplain, Rehabilitation Technician, etc.) unless otherwise precluded by law, Executive Order, or regulation. Generally, however, certain excepted service positions, of a policymaking or confidential nature, such as division/service chief or equivalent or higher at field facilities and equivalent positions in Central Office, or sensitive positions (as defined in MP-1, pt. I, ch. 5, paragraph 5) will be filled by United States citizens. Prior approval by the appropriate administration or staff office head is required before noncitizens can be appointed to these positions. Requests should be forwarded through channels to Central Office (ATTN: [DAS for OHRM&LR] 05[ ]).

NOTE: *Any questions on employing noncitizens, e.g., nationals of those countries allied with the United States in the current defense effort, may be referred by telephone, e-mail or letter to the [DAS for OHRM&LR] (05[ ]).*

i. **Age Limits**

(1) **General.** Age limits for both competitive and excepted service positions will be consistent with the requirements contained in 5 CFR 338.601 unless specified otherwise in a qualification standard. In addition, field facility directors will conform to any State or local laws relating to employment of minors and women.

(2) **Firefighters.** Maximum entry age for firefighters is established as provided for in section 3307(d) of title 5, United States Code.

(a) For initial appointments, applicant[s] can not have reached their 37th birthday by the day of appointment.

(b) Applicants who have passed the designated entry age limit noted, but who have previously served in a covered position may be eligible to re-enter the fire service provided that they:

1. Meet all applicable qualifications for the position; and

2. Will be able to complete a total of 20 years of covered and creditable Federal firefighter service by the time the Federal firefighter reaches the age of 57. Prior service in covered positions and creditable towards retirement may be subtracted from the applicant's age to determine if the Federal firefighter meets the maximum entry age.

j. **Licensure, Registration, or Bar Membership**

(1) The qualification standards for certain occupations [ ] require that applicants have current State licenses, registration or certification to be considered for employment. Likewise, attorneys must have bar membership. It follows that these employees must maintain their licensure, registration, certification, or bar membership on a current basis to continue their employment in such positions.

(2) Appointing officers will use VA Form 4682, Certification of Licensure, Registration, or Bar Membership, to verify the possession of a current State license, registration, or bar membership when processing the appointment of these employees. Thereafter, an expiration date follow-up will be coded as provided for on page App C - 8 of VA Manual MP-6, part V, supplement No. 1.5 (PAID). The facility Director will designate the official(s) who will be responsible for the follow-up verification of the employee's current license, registration, or bar membership. VA Form 4682 will be used and be filed on the right side of the employee's personnel folder. Only the initial form and the latest form are required to be on file.

(3) Employees who do not maintain their current license, registration, or bar membership, must be removed from their positions and assigned to other positions for which they qualify or be separated under appropriate procedures.

k. **Applicant Drug Testing.** See VA Directive 5383 and VA Handbooks 5383, 5383.1 and 5383.2.

l. **HHS Exclusionary List.** See chapter 1 of this part.

m. **National Practitioner Data Bank Screening.** See VHA Handbook 1100.19, Credentialing and Privileging.

n. **Employment of Retired Military Officers.** Effective October 1, 1999, PL 106-65 repealed 5 U.S.C. 5532, titled "Employment of retired members of the uniformed services; reduction in retired or retainer pay." [ ]

o. **Dual Pay.** Section 5533 of title 5, U.S.C., authorizes the appointment of persons to more than one civilian office under certain conditions. Appointment officers wishing to use this authority will be guided by the regulations and requirements in 5 CFR 550.501, and VA Handbook 5007, [Pay Administration,] part II.

p. **Restrictions on the Employment and Placement of Relatives.** See part VII, Employment of Relatives, in VA Directive 5025, Legal.

q. **Statutory Bar to Appointment of Persons Who Fail to Register Under Selective Service Law.** Facilities must comply with requirements and procedures in 5 CFR, part 300, subpart G before appointing males born after December 31, 1959, who are 18 or older.

6. CONTROL OF VA EMPLOYEE-VETERAN RECORDS. HRM offices for facilities listed in M21-1, part II, chapter 4, para. 4.07, must complete and forward VA Form 20-0344, Annual Certification of Veteran Status and Veteran-Relatives, formerly VA Form 4535, Notice of Employment, Transfer, or Separation of Veteran, as provided in the M21-1 manual, whenever they appoint or take an action which results in a change of appointing authority of an employee who is a veteran. The M21-1 citation is available on the VA Intranet [at http://vaww.va.gov].

7. PART-TIME AND INTERMITTENT EMPLOYMENT. Employment on a part-time and/or intermittent basis may be appropriate when: the position to be filled requires less than full-time service; it is the only way the services of a well-qualified employee can be obtained; or circumstances are such that the part-time or intermittent appointment would be in the best interest of management and/or the employee. Provisions of the Federal Employees Part-Time Career Employment Act of 1978 (PL 95-437) are contained in 5 CFR, part 340 and part I, chapter 3, section B, this handbook.

8. FILLING A POSITION OCCUPIED BY AN EMPLOYEE ON LEAVE. If a replacement is required while the incumbent employee is on extended leave, an interim position may be established. Generally, interim positions will be terminated within 1 year or less, and may be extended only under extenuating circumstances. If an interim position is filled from outside VA, the appointment will be limited to the period of time the interim position will be required unless it can be expected that another

position of like status, grade, and pay will be available for the appointee when the interim position ends. (See part III, this handbook for provisions related to placement of an employee in an interim position.)

9. PROBATIONARY PERIOD/TRIAL PERIOD

a. Employees [appointed] in [ ] the competitive service will serve a 1-year probationary period as explained in 5 CFR, part 315, subpart H, and part III, this handbook. An employee given a career-conditional or career appointment by selection from a certificate of eligibles is required to serve a probationary period. This applies not only to the first appointment of this kind, but to any subsequent career-conditional or career appointment by selection from a certificate of eligibles, regardless of whether the appointee had previously completed a probationay period.

b. Employees who are placed in a supervisory or managerial position in the competitive service are required to serve a 1-year probationary period subject to the exemptions and exceptions contained in 5 CFR, part 315, subpart I, and appendix III-A of part III, this handbook.

c. Employees in excepted service positions will serve a 1-year trial period as explained in paragraph 6h of section C, this chapter.

[d. Employees appointed to Hybrid occupations on either a permanent full-time (38 U.S.C. 7401(3)) or part-time (38 U.S.C. 7405 (a)(1)(B)) basis must also serve a 1-year probationary period.]

10. PLACEMENT FOLLOW-UP. A placement follow-up will be used to evaluate the employee's progress and adjustment during the probationary or trial period. The placement follow-up will also be used, as appropriate, following position changes for employees who have completed the probationary or trial period. Follow-ups will be made for all initial appointments and significant position changes. After the employee has completed at least 90 days in the assignment, a human resources management office staff member will interview the supervisor to obtain information about the employee's performance and adjustment to the job, and any training or other needs or outstanding work that warrants attention for further placement consideration. Where deficiencies are reported, the employee should also be interviewed to further explore the courses of action that may be taken to overcome them. The follow-up form, VA Form 5-97, Notice of Pending Personnel Action, will be annotated to show that the follow-up was made, and only significant results will be recorded. These procedures are minimum requirements and where possible, extension of the follow-up interview for all placement actions is encouraged. For example, a follow-up of all promotions can be a valuable aid in assessing the results of the facility's promotion plan and the validity of the evaluation and selection process. Also, separate placement follow-ups with employees can be a valuable source of placement information as well as being an effective employee relations technique. (See MP-6, pt. V, supp. No. 1.5, Appx. C, sec. II.)

11. ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITY AND EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

a. The special economic opportunity and educational assistance programs described in 42 U.S.C. 2751-2756a, 3056 et seq., 5001; 20 U.S.C. 2301; and part I of this handbook are designed to help those who are unemployed or underemployed and those in need of educational assistance to develop the skills necessary for regular employment. To the extent feasible, VA will participate in these programs as an employer, or most often, as a host, by providing work training and experience opportunities.

b. Since a frequent objective of these programs is the employment of enrollees in permanent full-time positions upon completion of their work-training and experience status, facility management will look at the host-enrollee relationship as an important initial step which may lead to regular employment. Enrollees will be encouraged to compete in entrance level and other Federal civil service examinations so that they may share in the greater opportunities for permanent employment in or outside VA.

c. An agreement between VA and the sponsoring organization will usually be made for each group to be assigned for work-training and experience purposes. Generally, such agreements have a standard format developed by the parent organization of the sponsor which describes the relationships and responsibilities of the organizations involved as well as those relating to the participants. If necessary, such agreements will be modified to meet VA needs and requirements at the time they are negotiated.

d. As new programs develop or changes are made in existing ones, any additional VA instructions needed to implement the OPM issuance will be issued.

12. USE OF PRIVATE SECTOR TEMPORARIES. VA will comply with the requirements identified in 5 CFR, part 300, subpart E on Use of Private Sector Temporaries, Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation (VAAR) when contracting for private sector temporaries. See appendix II-B for specific instructions on use of temporary help services in VA.

SECTION B. EMPLOYMENT IN THE COMPETITIVE SERVICE

1. GENERAL. Employment in the competitive service in the Department of Veterans Affairs will be administered in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, including title 5 of the U.S. Code and the Code of Federal Regulations.

a. **Job Announcement Posting Requirements.** To meet VA's Interagency Career Transition Assistance Plan (ICTAP) obligations, all title 5 competitive service vacancies lasting over 120 days must be posted on OPM's USAJOBS system when applicants from outside VA are accepted. This includes jobs being filled under most direct appointment authorities. (See 5 CFR 330.102(a) and (b); 5 CFR 330.707.)

b. **Employment from Federal Civil Service Certificates Under 5 CFR, Part 332.** Under Interagency Agreement # VA-1 between VA and the Office of Personnel Management (OPM), Federal civil service certificates can be obtained from a VA delegated examining unit (DEU), another Federal agency DEU, or an OPM examining office. OPM publishes its Employment Service Pricing Guide on a fiscal year basis. VA and other Federal DEUs each have their own procedures and requirements for providing services. Some may issue certificates for VA facilities, but charge a fee or require other forms of resource exchange for doing so. A VA organization interested in requesting approval to establish or disband a DEU should contact OHRM&LR's [ ] Recruitment and Placement Policy Service (059). The DEU Chief should also notify (059) of changes in the roster of OPM-trained staff as they occur. Information on the Federal delegated examining process is available on OPM's [W]eb site [at www.opm.gov/deu/index.asp].

2. CAREER-CONDITIONAL AND CAREER EMPLOYMENT

a. **Purpose.** Permanent employment in the competitive service is governed by the career-conditional employment system. The system is designed to permit adjustment of the career service to necessary fluctuations in Federal employment, and to provide equitable and orderly principles and practices for stabilizing the Federal workforce.

b. **Basic Elements.** Under the career-conditional employment system, employees are generally brought into the service under a career-conditional appointment. A career-conditional employee must prove an interest in a career in the Federal service by completing three years of substantially continuous service before becoming a full career employee. It is during this same 3-year period that the ability and desire of the Government to retain the employee is demonstrated. Career employees have superior tenure to that of career-conditional employees. Certain employees are appointed directly as career employees or are otherwise exempt from the 3-year length of service requirement for career tenure. (See 5 CFR, part 315, subpart B.)

c. **Career-Conditional (or Career) Appointment of Persons Eligible Under the Amended Veterans Employment Opportunities Act (VEOA).** Under 5 CFR 315.611, (a) preference eligibles, or (b) veterans whose most recent military separation was under honorable conditions after substantially completing at least 3 years of continuous active military service: may receive a career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) appointment if selected from among the best qualified under a merit promotion competition that was announced to candidates outside VA's workforce. As it is customary for the

military to release individuals a few days before completing 3-year tours "for the convenience of the Government," a facility should normally consider these individuals eligible. Reasonable and consistent use of the "few days" criteria by an operating HRM office is expected.

d. **Noncompetitive Appointment of 30 Percent Service-Connected Veterans.** Under 5 CFR 315.707, a disabled veteran with a service-connected disability of 30 percent or more who is serving under a time-limited appointment not limited to 60 days or less may be converted noncompetitively to a career-conditional appointment (or career, if otherwise eligible), provided the veteran meets the applicable qualification requirements. There are special time-limited authorities for these 30-percent disabled veterans which allow temporary appointments up to 1 year under 5 CFR 316.402(b)(4) and provisional appointments under 5 CFR 316.403(b)(1). However, conversions may also be made from any time-limited appointment with a not-to-exceed time span of 61 days or more, regardless of whether it is in either the competitive or excepted service. Conversions may occur after 1 day's service on such a time-limited appointment.

e. **Conversion to Career-Conditional (or Career) Appointment of Severely Physically Disabled Veterans and Other Severely Physically Disabled Persons, Persons with Mental Retardation, and Persons with Psychiatric Disabilities Serving Under Schedule A Appointments.** Under 5 CFR 315.709, after 2 or more years of satisfactory service the subject employees serving under 5 CFR 213.3102(u), (t), or (gg) authorities, respectively, may be converted at the facility's discretion to competitive status under 5 CFR 315.709.

f. **Status Quo Appointment and Conversion to Career-Conditional (or Career) Appointment of Disabled Veterans Who Complete 38 U.S. Code, Chapter 31 Training.** A facility may give a status quo appointment under 5 CFR 3.1 and 315.604(a) to a service-connected disabled veteran who satisfactorily completed training for that position or class of positions in a Federal agency under 38 U.S.C. chapter 31. A facility may subsequently noncompetitively convert the veteran so appointed at any time to a career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) appointment under 5 CFR 315.604(b). A probationary period is not required.

g. **Congressional Medal of Honor-Recipient Appointments.** Executive Order 9268 provides that upon recommendation of the Secretary of Veterans Affairs to the Director, Office of Personnel Management, veterans who have been awarded the Congressional Medal of Honor may be appointed as Contact Representatives in VA. Advice on individual cases should be obtained from the [Office of] Human Resources Management [& Labor Relations (OHRM&LR)] (05[ ]).

h. **Noncompetitive Career-Conditional (or Career) Appointment of Student Trainees in Associated Health Care Disciplines**

(1) In accordance with 38 U.S.C. 7403(g), VA facilities are authorized to appoint under title 5, without regard to competitive Federal civil service announcement, examining and certification procedures, eligible graduates who have a degree, diploma or certificate in an associated health care discipline from an accredited institution of post-secondary education, and who have successfully completed an affiliated clinical education training program in a VA health care facility. See appendix II-C for specific instructions on use of this noncompetitive appointment authority and a general list of covered associated health care disciplines.

(2) This employment authority does not apply to individuals in training programs that will result in post-training appointments under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or (3) or under 38 U.S.C. 7405 to an occupation listed under those paragraphs.

(3) For provisions for appointing students in associated health care disciplines before graduation, see paragraphs 5 and 6, section G, chapter 3 of this part.

i. **Administrative Protections for Career-Conditional and Career Employees**

(1) **Retention Priority in Reduction in Force.** Employees who have career-conditional appointments are in group II for reduction in force purposes. Employees who have career appointments have group I tenure for reduction in force unless they are serving a probationary period, in which case they are in group II. (See 5 CFR, part 351, and part IV, this handbook.)

(2) **Protection Against Arbitrary Removal.** Non-probationary career-conditional and career employees enjoy the full protection against arbitrary removal described in 5 CFR, parts 432 and 752 and VA Directive and Handbook 5021[, Employee/Management Relations]. While serving probation, both groups have the limited protection covered in 5 CFR, part 315, subpart H, and VA Directive and Handbook 5021.

3. NON-PERMANENT EMPLOYMENT

a. **Scope**

(1) This paragraph supplements regulations contained in 5 CFR, part 316, and should be used in conjunction with that reference and other applicable portions of this chapter.

(2) Regulations for temporary appointments in the excepted service of title 5, U.S. Code are contained in 5 CFR, part 213. (This includes the 30-day critical needs appointment authority.) (See also section C of this chapter.)

(3) This paragraph does not apply to excepted service positions in the Veterans Health Administration filled under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 and 74 or to excepted positions in the Veterans Canteen Service filled under 38 U.S.C., chapter 78. These positions are covered in chapter 3 of this part.

b. **Policy.** Temporary and term appointment authorities will be used only under conditions authorized by the Office of Personnel Management. To meet VA's ICTAP obligations, all title 5 competitive service vacancies lasting over 120 days, [ ] must be posted on OPM's USAJOBS system when applicants from outside VA are accepted. (See paragraph 1a of this section.)

c. **Temporary Limited Appointments.** Temporary limited appointments may be used to fill short-term employment needs expected not to exceed 1 year, and continuing positions expected to be needed for placement of the organization's permanent employees who would otherwise be displaced. (See 5 CFR, part 316, subpart D.)

(1) Facilities have the authority to make temporary limited appointments of 1 year or less to positions in the General Schedule and the Federal Wage System. Supervisory certification of the temporary nature of the employment need is to be documented in accordance with 5 CFR 316.401(b). [ ]

(2) While temporary limited appointments may generally be extended up to 2 years from the date of initial appointment in increments of 1-year or less, appointments to seasonal and intermittent work are specifically governed by the criteria specified in 5 CFR 316.401(d)(1). OPM will authorize exceptions to the regulatory time limits only when necessitated by major reorganization, restructuring, facility closing or other unusual circumstances. Requests for agency-wide exceptions must be made to OPM by VA Central Office. Requests of an agency-wide nature may be sent to [OHRM&LR] (05[ ]). A facility may submit a request for extending an appointment to a specific position or project based on other unusual circumstances to the appropriate OPM Service Center.

d. **Term Appointments.** Term appointments may be for a period of more than 1 year but not more than 4 years to positions where the need for an employee's services is not permanent. Term appointments are often appropriate for persons employed to work on medical research projects. This authority, however, is not limited to research situations and may be used for other appropriate needs as indicated in 5 CFR, part 316, subpart C.

(1) Facilities are delegated the authority for determining whether term appointments are appropriate for particular positions. Selections for term employment, however, must be made under applicable competitive or noncompetitive procedures. Outside-the-register procedures in 5 CFR, part 333 may **no longer** be used for competitive term appointments. (See 5 CFR 316.302 (a).) If an exception to the 4-year limit is clearly justified, a facility may submit a request to make and/or extend a term appointment beyond 4 years to the appropriate OPM Service Center.

(2) Use of this authority will be carefully reviewed during VA and OPM personnel management evaluation visits. Documentation of the reasons for authorizing a term appointment should be maintained in accordance with VA records disposal schedules.

e. **Time-Limited Appointment of VRA Eligibles.** A VRA eligible may be given a noncompetitive temporary appointment of up to 1 year under 5 CFR 316.402(b)(2) or a term appointment under 5 CFR 316.302 not to exceed 4 years to any position in the competitive service at or below GS-11 or equivalent for which the VRA eligible is qualified. Appointment under these authorities does not give the privilege of conversion to competitive status. Because these appointments are not in the title 5 excepted service like the VRA appointment, those over 120 days must be posted on OPM's USAJOBS vacancy announcement system. (See 5 CFR, parts 307 and 316.)

[ ]

4. SCIENTIFIC AND PROFESSIONAL (ST) POSITION APPOINTMENTS. ST system positions may be established and filled in the competitive service under 5 U.S.C. 3104 and 5 CFR, part 319 outside the General Schedule (and above grade GS-15) to carry out research and development functions requiring the services of specially qualified individuals. A facility wishing to appoint an individual in an

ST position would first follow the same procedure to establish an ST position as is used to establish a Senior Executive Service (SES) position. (See VA Handbook 5027, Senior Executive Service.)

SECTION C. EMPLOYMENT IN THE EXCEPTED SERVICE

1. VETERANS [RECRUITMENT] APPOINTMENT (VRA). Under 38 U.S.C. 4214, certain Vietnam era and other veterans may be given excepted VRA appointments under 5 CFR 307.103 to positions otherwise in the competitive service at GS-11 or below (or the equivalent in another pay system). For any VRA appointee who has less than 15 years of education, the facility must establish a training or education program, which should meet the needs of both the employee and VA. In VA, a VRA appointee must serve a 1-year trial period (see paragraph 6h of this section), and termination during this year is handled as provided in VA Handbook 5021. Merit promotion provisions cover VRA employees (see part III of this handbook), and they may be promoted above GS-11 level if other requirements are met. Other appointment and conversion requirements are in 5 CFR, part 307.

2. APPOINTMENT OF EXPERTS AND CONSULTANTS

a. **General**

(1) This paragraph contains the VA policies and procedures that apply to the employment of experts and consultants when there is an employer-employee relationship as explained in 5 CFR, part 304, and such employment is in positions excepted from the competitive service by statute or by the Office of Personnel Management. The employee's services may be obtained by contract or appointment under an appropriate appointing authority (e.g., 5 U.S.C. 3109) and be in a pay or, when appropriate, a non-pay basis. This paragraph does **not** apply to the employment of consultants and VHA consulting attendings under title 38, U.S.C. ch. 74 authority. See chapter 3 of this part for appointment of [employees to] the[s]e positions.

(2) Experts and consultants will be employed only when their services are proper, legitimate, and the most practical way for VA to accomplish its management, operational, and service responsibilities. They will be employed on a temporary or intermittent basis but not-to-exceed 1 year unless specifically provided otherwise by law or for a lesser period of time when the need for their services will be completed earlier. They will not be employed to do a job that regular employees can do as well or to perform the duties of a continuing full-time position; neither will experts and consultants be employed where their appointments circumvent competitive employment procedures or General Schedule pay limitations.

(3) In accordance with 5 CFR 304.103(a)(2), experts and consultants who work on strictly an intermittent basis may be appointed without time limit and all others must receive temporary appointments. However, the above VA policy limits intermittent appointments to not-to-exceed 1 year. Also, the 5 CFR definition for temporary employment clarifies that the appointment may have a full-time, part-time, seasonal, or intermittent work schedule.

(4) The appointment of experts and consultants employed on an intermittent basis can be renewed from year to year; those serving under temporary appointments cannot, except as provided for by 5 CFR 304.103(c).

b. **Authorities and Responsibilities**

(1) **Office of the Secretary**

(a) The Secretary will determine the need for experts and consultants to be appointed to the Office of the Secretary. This includes responsibility to review and certify each proposed appointment or its extension, when applicable. (See paragraph 3c [ ].)

(b) All final selections of experts and consultants must be approved by the Secretary or other appropriate official, with the advice and assistance of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM[&LR]. Field facility heads will forward their recommendations for the appointment and employment of experts and consultants through channels to Central Office for approval. OHRM&LR (05[ ]) will review staff office/administration requests prior to (00) approval.

(2) **Line Management.** The authority to perform pre-appointment certifications for requests to appoint experts and consultants and for any extensions of such appointments is delegated to [Under Secretaries], Assistant Secretaries, and Other Key Officials for requests under their jurisdiction. (See paragraph 3c [ ].)

(3) **Human Resources Management Officers**

(a) Human Resources Management Officers (HRMOs) (including the Director, Central Office Human Resources Service (05HRS), in Central Office) will ensure that all procedures and requirements (e.g., dual employment, dual pay, conflict of interest, leave administration, and records documentation) for the appointment and employment of experts and consultants are followed (see 5 CFR 304.103-107).

(b) HRMOs will conduct the quarterly review of the employment of experts and consultants to assure that their utilization is proper. The reviews will be documented, maintained, and signed by the HRMO as explained in paragraph c, which follows.

c. **Review and Certification**

(1) **General.** With the advice and assistance of OHRM[&LR], the responsible selecting official will review and certify each proposed appointment, or the extension of an appointment, on the basis of the following considerations:

(a) Necessity for the position;

(b) Correctness of the judgment that the position requires the services of an expert or consultant;

(c) Propriety of the designation of the position as temporary or intermittent;

(d) Soundness of the decision that this is the most appropriate appointing authority to use;

(e) Qualifications of the proposed appointee;

(f) Appropriateness of the intended level of pay in relation to both the work to be performed and the qualifications of the proposed appointee; and

(g) Completeness of documentation.

(2) **Documentation.** The selecting official will sign an individually prepared certification attesting that all the requirements in preceding subparagraph (1) have been met for each appointee. The certification will be filed with the permanent records in each appointee's personnel folder and be worded along the lines of the sample in appendix II-M.

d. **Review During Employment**

(1) **General.** The responsible HRMO will review the utilization of each expert or consultant on a quarterly basis (i.e., March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31). The HRMO will obtain documentation from the appropriate selecting officials as is deemed necessary to facilitate the review and certification to assure that in each case the:

(a) Circumstances requiring the initial employment of the expert or consultant are substantially the same;

(b) Duties performed are still those of an expert or consultant;

(c) Time limits are being observed;

(d) Documentation is kept current; and

(e) Duties of record are actually being performed.

(2) **Exclusions.** The quarterly review may be omitted for those experts or consultants who worked for 10 days or less during the quarter.

(3) **Documentation**

(a) Each review will be documented and signed by the HRMO. The review report will cover all experts and consultants and describe how the review was made, summarize the findings, and describe the actions taken to correct any deficiencies noted in the review. Where exclusions in subparagraph [2d](2) [ ] have been made, a statement describing the extent of the exclusion will be included in the report. Records of reviews will be retained for examination by OPM.

(b) Field facilities will forward a copy of each quarterly review, through channels, to the [OHRM&LR] (05[ ]). Negative reports are not required.

e. **Annual Reviews.** Selecting officials (see paragraph 2b(1) [ ]) will be notified by OHRM[&LR] at the close of each fiscal year of their responsibilities and obligations for the proper employment and utilization of experts and consultants. (See [VA] Handbook 5001 for Annual Report on Expert and Consultant Appointments.)

3. SPECIAL NEEDS APPOINTMENTS 5 CFR 213.3102(i)(2)

a. **General.** Facilities may make excepted temporary limited appointments of not to exceed 30 days duration to meet any legitimate special need that cannot be met by another appointment authority. These appointments may be made without regard to the general eligibility requirement in instances when a facility determines there is a critical need to fill a position on an interim basis pending completion of competitive examining, clearances or other procedures required for a longer appointment. Temporary limited appointments of longer duration are not authorized for this purpose.

b. **Extensions**

(1) Facilities may extend the service of an employee serving under a special needs appointment for up to 30 additional days provided that:

(a) Continued employment is essential to facility operations;

(b) The initial appointment was properly made; and

(c) The conditions which justified the original appointment still exist.

(2) This authority may not be used to exceed a service limitation imposed by some other appointing authority. A facility may not employ an individual under this type of appointment for more than 60 days in any 12-month period.

(3) The action extending a special needs employee's service is processed as a conversion.

4. PRESIDENTIAL MANAGEMENT FELLOW[S AND SENIOR PRESIDENTIAL MANAGEMENT FELLOWS

a. **Purpose.** This paragraph establishes VA policy for implementing the selection, appointment, and promotion of Presidential Management Fellows (Fellows) and Senior Presidential Management Fellows (Senior Fellows) as a part of the Presidential Management Fellows (PMF) Program in VA. The purpose of the PMF Program is to attract outstanding men and women from a variety of academic disciplines and career paths who have a clear interest in, and commitment to, excellence in the leadership and management of public policies and programs to the Federal service.

b. **Policy**

(1) For purposes of this program, the Administrations and staff offices are considered to be separate entities.

(2) Authority is delegated to field facilities and staff offices to select and appoint Fellows and Senior Fellows to meet their recruitment needs.

(3) Any appointments established under the auspices of this paragraph must comply with the criteria outlined in 5 CFR 362.

(4) Provisions for the appointment, selection and promotion of Fellows and Senior Fellows under this authority may be found in Appendix Q of this part.

c. **Responsibilities**

(1) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations is responsible for:

(a) Developing VA policies and guidelines for the implementation of the PMF Program;

(b) Providing technical guidance and advice to management officials and operating human resources officials; and

(c) Monitoring the use of the program.

(2) Human Resources Management Officers are responsible for:

(a) Ensuring that the employment of any Fellows or Senior Fellows appointed under this authority complies with the provisions of this part and Appendix II-Q, including the posting of PMF openings;

(b) Advising supervisors and managment officials in the design and development of formal training and development plans and performance plans (see paragraph 7 of Appendix II-Q);

(c) Assisting supervisors and managment officials on, and ensuring the proper application of veterans preference; and

(d) Making qualification determinations for any appointments at the GS-11 or GS-12 level for Fellows, or GS-14 or GS-15 level for Senior Fellows (see paragraph 5 of Appendix II-Q). (OPM will determine that Fellow Finalists are minimally qualified for the GS-9 grade level and that Senior Fellows are minimally qualified for the GS-13 grade level.)

(3) Supervisors and managment officials are responsible for:

(a) The design and development of formal training and development plans and performance plans (see paragraph 7 of Appendix II-Q); and

(b) The application of veterans preference in accordance with the advice and guidance of Human Resources Management Officers (see paragraph 4 of Appendix II-Q);

(c) The assignment of responsibilities to Fellows that are consistent with their educational background and career interests and the purposes of the program.

d. **References**

(1) Executive Order 13318, dated November 21, 2003.

(2) 5 CFR, parts 213, 302, 315 and 362.]

5. STUDENT EDUCATIONAL EMPLOYMENT. To be used with 5 CFR 213.3202(a) and (b).

a. **Scope**

(1) **Coverage.** This paragraph applies to appointments of students under the Student Educational Employment Program (SEEP). (See 5 CFR 213.3202(a), covering the Student Temporary Employment Program (STEP), and 5 CFR 213.3202(b), covering the Student Career Experience Program (SCEP).) All student employment under SEEP must be carried out in accordance with a written agreement between a VA establishment and an educational institution.

(2) **Exclusions.** This paragraph does not apply to: enrollees in manpower or education programs hosted at no cost to VA or on a cost reimbursable basis; volunteers; WOC (without compensation) employees; or students enrolled in baccalaureate curricula appointed under authorities other than 5 CFR 213.3202(a) and 5 CFR 213.3202(b).

b. **References**

(1) Executive Order 12015, as amended, dated November 7, 1996.

(2) 5 CFR 213.3202(a) and (b).

(3) VA Handbook 5005, part I, chapter 2, section C.

c. **Selection and Eligibility.** Field facilities employing students have final responsibility for determining eligibility and selecting students recommended by schools. There must be a current position description for any position occupied by a SEEP student except for the positions of Resident in Healthcare Administration and Healthcare Administration Interns and Trainees which are excluded from this requirement by section 5102(16) of Title 5, U.S.C.

d. **Working Agreement.** There will be a written working agreement between the field facility and each participating school. The authority to enter into and sign a working agreement is reserved to the facility Director. A sample baccalaureate degree Student Career Experience Program (SCEP) agreement is contained in appendix II-D of this part. This sample agreement may be modified, as appropriate, for a Student Temporary Employment Program (STEP) baccalaureate degree program and for SCEP or STEP professional degree, graduate degree, associate degree, vocational/technical certificate, and high school (or equivalent) diploma programs.

e. **Retention And Release**

(1) **Students on SCEP Appointments.** In the case of SCEP students under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) only, the student's first work-education period will be considered the screening period during which every effort should be made to determine whether the student demonstrates the potential to succeed in the program. Near the end of this work-education period, and of each succeeding work-education period, an appraisal will be made of the student's performance. Based on this appraisal, each Service or Division Chief-level manager supervising a SCEP student will send to the Director, or to the Human Resources Management Officer where designated, a recommendation that the student be retained or released from employment. Recommendations for promotion, if appropriate, should also be made at this time. When the student's retention or release has been determined, both the student and the school's SEEP coordinator should be promptly notified. The appraisal made at or near the end of the final work-education period must contain a recommendation as to whether the SCEP student should be converted to a competitive position.

(2) **Students on STEP Appointments.** While the screening and evaluation of students on STEP appointments under 5 CFR 213.3202(a) need not be as structured as for SCEP students, supervisors should closely follow each student's progress and provide necessary counseling and guidance to ensure that the work-education period is a productive experience for both the student and VA.

f. **Employment After Graduation**

(1) **Students on SCEP Appointments.** A SCEP student who meets all the requirements set forth in 5 CFR 213.3202(b) may be converted noncompetitively to a career-conditional or career appointment, as appropriate. As early as practicable before graduation, the Human Resources Management Officer should provide the student with all available information avenues concerning employment opportunities in VA. These may include contacting the appropriate VA Central Office (VACO) program official, checking lists of vacancies published by VACO, and contacting other VA installations at which the student is interested in being employed.

(2) **Students on STEP Appointments.** Students appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(a) who complete their STEP program to the satisfaction of the employing VA establishment may be considered for career-conditional or career appointment as appropriate, through the normal competitive process.

(3) **Consideration for Appointment.** There is no mandatory obligation on the part of VA establishments to appoint students who have completed programs under these two authorities.

g. **Student Educational Employment Liaison.** The Human Resources Management Officer or designee at each VA establishment employing SEEP students will serve as liaison with participating schools on matters pertaining to the Student Educational Employment Program. This person will keep informed of developments in the area of student educational employment both in the public and private sectors.

h. **Program Evaluation.** The SEEP program will be reviewed for compliance with Federal civil service regulations and VA policies as part of the human resources management evaluations conducted by VACO. In addition, Human Resources Management Officers should periodically review the program to ensure compliance with regulations and policies and its effectiveness in meeting field facility staffing needs.

i. **Funding.** VA establishments participating in this program will normally use available facility funds and ceiling. However, the Veterans Health Administration has annually announced that VHA facilities may submit requests for headquarters-level support through appropriate channels if funds are not available locally, for the establishment of a program or the continuation or expansion of an existing program which is clearly in the interest of VA.

j. **Health Care Administraton Residents, Interns and Trainees**

(1) **Health Care Administration Residents**

(a) Health care administration residents are graduate students pursuing a master's degree in a program approved by the Accrediting Commission on Education for Health Services Administration. Practical experience is for 1 year and is usually performed following the completion of 1 academic year of graduate study.

(b) Residents will be appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b). The Office of Personnel Management has authorized VA to employ residents for a period of 12 months as an exception to the requirements of 5 CFR, part 308.

(c) Compensation for residents is locally established by Directors at appropriate levels within maximums prescribed by Federal civil service regulations and part II, chapter 2, paragraph 3 of VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.

(d) Residents appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) may be noncompetitively converted to career-conditional or career appointments, as appropriate, provided all requirements of 5 CFR 213.3202(b) are met.

(2) **Health Care Administration Interns**

(a) Health care administration interns are graduate students pursuing a master's degree in a program approved by the Accrediting Commission on Education for Health Services Administration. Practical experience is typically available during the summer between 2 years of graduate level academic study and is for a period of 2 to 4 months.

(b) Interns whose work assignments are anticipated to equal or exceed 640 hours necessary for non-competitive conversion must be appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b). Those interns whose work assignments are not anticipated to meet the 640 hours requirement under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) will be appointed under the authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405.

(c) Compensation for interns appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) is locally established by Directors at appropriate levels within maximums prescribed by Federal civil service regulations and part II, chapter 2, paragraph 3 of VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration. Compensation for those interns who are appointed under the authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405 will also be in accordance with the provisions of VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.

(d) Interns appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) may be noncompetitively converted to career-conditional or career appointments, as appropriate, provided all requirements of 5 CFR 213.3202(b) are met.

(3) **Health Care Administration Trainees**

(a) Health care administration trainees are undergraduate students pursuing a bachelor's degree in health care administration or a closely related field. Practical experience is usually from 2 to 4 months during the summer between the junior and senior years.

(b) Trainees whose work assignments are anticipated to equal or exceed 640 hours must be appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b). Appointment will be at the GS-3 grade level if the trainee has completed 2 years of college and at the GS-4 grade level if the trainee has completed 3 years of college. Those trainees whose work assignments are not anticipated to meet the 640 hours requirement necessary under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) for non-competitive conversion to career-conditional or career appointments, as appropriate, will be appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405.

(c) Compensation for trainees appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) will be at the pay levels for GS-3 or GS-4, as appropriate. Compensation for those trainees who are appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405 will be in accordance with the provisions of VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.

(d) Trainees appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) may be noncompetitively converted to career-conditional or career appointments, as appropriate, provided all requirements of 5 CFR 213.3202(b) are met.

(4) **Conversion to Career-Conditional and Career Appointments.** Students meeting all the requirements specified in 5 CFR 213.3202(b) may be converted to career-conditional or career positions, as appropriate, at the employing medical facility. If there is no appropriate position available locally for a student who is considered a good candidate for conversion, the medical facility or the student may check lists of vacancies published by VA Headquarters and contact other VA installations at which the student is interested in being employed.

6. OTHER EXCEPTED SERVICE APPOINTMENTS

a. General

(1) This paragraph contains the requirements and procedures to be followed in making appointments and position changes to positions through grade GS-15 or equivalent in the excepted civil service under 5 CFR, part 302, other than those covered by paragraphs 1 and 2 of this section. It does not apply to excepted service employment in the Veterans Health Administration under 38 U.S.C. ch. 73 and 74, or to employment in the Veterans Canteen Service under 38 U.S.C. ch. 78.

(2) The requirements of 5 CFR, part 302, and the provisions of this paragraph do not apply to the examination and selection of attorneys in VA. Administration and staff office heads, including the Chairman, Board of Veterans' Appeals, have complete responsibility for accepting attorney applications, evaluating relative qualifications of these candidates, according veterans preference as appropriate, and except for positions centralized to the Secretary, making final selections.

(3) The Office of Personnel Management excepts positions from the competitive civil service under authority of 5 CFR 213.101. These positions are identified as Schedule A, Schedule B, or Schedule C. Those excepted positions which are common to more than one agency are listed in 5 CFR, part 213. Those specific to one agency are published annually in the Federal Register under 5 CFR, part 213.

(4) Except where specific VA limitations are otherwise imposed, appointing officers may use any applicable Schedule A or Schedule B authority listed in 5 CFR, part 213 to meet employment needs.

(5) Schedule C positions in VA are of a policy-determining or confidential character and may be made without an OPM or other civil service examination. Schedule C positions are normally located in Central Office. Therefore, the processing of appointments under Schedule C, section 213.3301 or 213.3302 authority is the responsibility of the Central Office Human Resources Service (035).

b. **Qualification Standards.** Except where the qualification standards of the Office of Personnel Management are appropriate, e.g., Handbook X-118C for purchase and hire employees, necessary VA qualification standards for positions in the excepted service will be developed by the Office of Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations] (05) in conjunction with interested department, administration and staff officials. Appointing officers wishing to modify or waive requirements of a qualification standard will be guided by the policies and principles stated in section D of this chapter.

c. **Accepting Applications**

(1) All applications solicited and accepted for employment consideration for positions in the excepted civil service must be complete, dated, and signed by the applicant. Applications for chaplain positions are to be forwarded through channels to the Director, Chaplain Service. All other official applications accepted for employment will be maintained by VA Boards of Excepted Service Examiners in applicant supply files.

(2) Verification of qualifications and suitability will be made as described in this handbook and 5 CFR, part 731. Where verification or subsequent investigation following employment discloses disqualifying factors to such a degree that a satisfactory explanation or resolution is not possible, the responsible official may disqualify the applicant, or separate the employee under appropriate trial period or adverse action procedures. The disqualifying factors may be:

(a) Dismissal from employment for delinquency or misconduct;

(b) Criminal, infamous, dishonest, immoral, or notoriously disgraceful conduct;

(c) Intentional false statement or deception or fraud in examination or appointment;

(d) Habitual use of intoxicating beverages to excess;

(e) Reasonable doubt as to the loyalty of the person involved to the Government of the United States.

(f) Any legal or other disqualification which makes the individual unfit for service; or

(g) Lack of United States citizenship.

(3) Applicants will be contacted at approximately yearly intervals to determine whether they are still available and wish continued consideration for employment. Where the applicant fails to reply or declines further consideration, the application will be filed in the inactive section of the applicant supply file and then be disposed of in accordance with VA records disposal procedures.

d. **Examining for Excepted Positions**

(1) **VA Boards of Excepted Service Examiners.** Examination and certification of applicants for excepted service positions will be accomplished by VA Boards of Excepted Service Examiners.

(a) **Field Facilities.** Field facility HRM offices having positions to fill in the excepted service, except positions centralized for appointment and placement purposes to the Secretary or an administration or staff office head, will establish a Board. The Human Resources Management Officer is designated as the chairperson of the Board, with an appropriate staff employee, grade GS-7 or above, as the executive secretary. When the staff employee does not meet this requirement, the Human Resources Management Officer will serve both as the chairperson and the executive secretary. Each organizational element having excepted positions for which the Board examines will be represented on the Board by one or more examining members. The members will serve on examining panels when called for such service by the chairperson. While assigned to rating duties, the members will report to the chairperson.

(b) **Central Office.** The Director, Chaplain Service, or designee will establish a Board which examines and certifies candidates for chaplain positions in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph, 5 CFR, 6.3 and part 302. The Deputy Assistant Secretary (DAS)/HRM will establish a Board to examine and certify eligibles to Central Office positions and to excepted positions centralized for employment purposes to the Secretary or an administration or staff office head. The DAS/HRM will designate the chairperson of the Board and he/she in turn will designate the executive secretary. Each organizational element having excepted positions for which the Board examines will be represented on the Board by one or more examining members. The members will serve on examining panels, as needed, when called for such service by the chairperson. While assigned to rating duties, the members will report to the chairperson.

(2) **Rating Applications.** Applicants will be rated against the appropriate qualification standard and assigned numerical ratings on a scale of 100, with 70 the minimum eligible rating. Such ratings will be augmented by 10 or 5 points, as appropriate, for applicants entitled to veteran preference. When the number of applicants, following the "rule of three" described in subparagraph (3) below, does not exceed the number of positions to be filled, a rating of "eligible" may be assigned in lieu of a numerical rating. In either case, a notice of the rating must be given to the applicant upon request.

(3) **Certifying Eligibles.** In response to a request (SF 39) from the appointing officer, eligible candidates will be certified (VA Form 4681) by the Board for employment consideration. Generally, the Board will refer sufficient available candidates to permit selection consideration within the "rule of three." The preference order for referring candidates for professional and scientific positions at GS-9 and higher will follow the pattern described in 5 CFR 302, subpart C. For other positions, either Order A, B, or C described in the above CFR reference, may be selected to refer candidates. Once the order has been selected, it will be consistently used to certify candidates for employment considerations.

(4) **Records.** Applications, examination records, register cards, and records of certification will be maintained in Board files in such a manner that inspection by VA or Office of Personnel Management representatives is possible. VA Form 3959, Application Roster Sheet, may be used in lieu of register cards to show the status of and actions taken on applications.

e. **Modification of Examining Procedure**

(1) **Schedule C Positions.** Modification of the examining procedure above may be made for qualified candidates for Schedule C positions. Such candidates may be given an "eligible" rating by the appointing officer, or representative, and be selected for appointment without regard to the "rule of three." The

principles of veteran preference must be followed, as far as administratively feasible. At the discretion of the Secretary, the evaluation and rating process resulting in a numerical rating by the Board may be applied in filling Schedule C positions.

(2) **Former Federal Employee Applicants.** Any veteran preference applicant meeting the qualification requirements of the excepted position may be given an "eligible" rating by the appointing officer, or representative, provided the applicant had prior civilian service in the executive branch of the Federal Government. Such an applicant may be referred by the appointing officer and be selected without regard to the "rule of three."

(3) **Purchase and Hire Employees.** Modification of the examining procedure above may be made for purchase and hire employees when the number of qualified applicants does not exceed the number of jobs to be filled. In this case the applicants may be given an "eligible" rating by the appointing officer, or representative, and be considered for appointment in order of their preference, i.e., 10 percent or more compensably service-connected disabled veterans, other 10-point preference eligibles, 5-point preference eligibles, and non-preference eligibles, in keeping with 5 CFR 302.304(b)(5)(i).

f. **Reasons for Nonselection.** When requesting passover of a preference eligible with a compensable service-connected disability of 30 percent or more in favor of lower ranking preference or non-preference eligibles, appointing officers must follow the procedures contained in 5 CFR 332.406 and 339.306(b).

g. **Placement Follow-up.** A placement follow-up will be used to evaluate the appropriateness of specific placement and employment actions in excepted service positions. Follow-ups will be made for all initial appointments and significant position changes. After the employee has completed at least 90 days in the assignment, a human resources management office staff member will forward a placement follow-up form to the supervisor to obtain information about the employee's performance, his/her adjustment to the job, and any training or other needs or outstanding work that warrants attention for further placement consideration. Where deficiencies are reported, the employee should also be interviewed to further explore the courses of action that may be taken to overcome them. The follow-up form, VA Form 5-97, Notice of Pending Personnel Action, will be annotated to show that the follow-up was made, and only significant results will be recorded. These procedures are minimum requirements and where possible, extension of the follow-up interview for all placement actions is encouraged. For example, a follow-up of all promotions can be a valuable aid in assessing the results of the facility's promotion plan and the validity of the evaluation and selection process. Also, separate placement follow-ups with employees can be a valuable source of placement information as well as being an effective employee relations technique.

h. **Trial Period Certification.** Excepted service employees appointed to positions lasting more than 1 year (indefinite) are required to serve a trial period of 1 year. The trial period is a most important part of the examining procedure. This is the period when new employees are tested on the job for qualities and characteristics essential for satisfactory performance. To meet this responsibility supervisors must:

(1) Establish reasonable standards of performance and conduct for trial period employees to meet.

(2) Inform trial period employees about the standards and requirements.

(3) Help trial period employees to meet standards through necessary training and guidance.

(4) Promptly take steps to terminate trial period employees who, after a fair and reasonable trial, do not meet and keep the standards.

(5) Make the formal 10-month evaluation of each trial period employee a realistic and well-reasoned appraisal and base each recommendation for retention on a positive determination that the trial period employee has lived up to expectations and can reasonably be expected to continue to meet acceptable standards. (See MP-6, Pt. V, Supp. No. 1.5, appendix C, Sec. II, code 20.)

i. **VA Single-Agency Schedule A, B, and C Excepted Appointment Authorities.** (Published annually in the Federal Register, [as opposed to being listed in the annual title 5 CFR manual.])

(1) **Schedule A - Section 213.3127**

(a) Purchase and hire employees are temporary workers in trades, crafts, or manual labor occupations appointed for a definite period of time not to exceed the duration of a construction or major repair project. These employees will be appointed under 5 CFR 213.3127(a)(1).

(b) Not to exceed 400 positions of rehabilitation counselors GS-3 through GS-11, in Alcoholism Treatment Units and Drug Dependence Treatment Centers, when filled by former patients. These employees will be appointed under 5 CFR 213.3127(b).

1. Employees appointed under this authority must be ***former*** VA or non-VA drug dependent or alcoholic patients who have been rehabilitated through a prescribed treatment program. Former patients, including those that [are continuing to receive] outpatient maintenance therapy [ ], may be appointed under this authority. In-hospital patients will not be appointed to these positions.

2. Prior approval by VA Central Office must be obtained before any appointment commitment is made. The application, showing pertinent experience, the name and location of the applicant's rehabilitation program, and letters or statements attesting to candidate's rehabilitation will be forwarded to the Assistant Deputy Under Secretary for Health (10N/05[ ]) for approval. Once the appointment has been approved, these letters and/or statements will be disposed of in accordance with VHA Records Control Schedule 10-1. Facility directors will ensure that copies of letters or statements concerning an applicant's drug or alcohol dependence rehabilitation are not retained in personnel files nor made a part of the employee's medical records.

3. Applicants for Rehabilitation Technician positions must meet the qualification requirements contained in the VA qualification standard for Rehabilitation Technician, GS-181.

4. This Schedule A authority may be used in addition to, rather than in lieu of, the regular competitive civil service employment procedures. Continuing efforts should be made to convert employees holding excepted appointments to competitive status when warranted by their performance. This will give these employees the greater benefits of competitive status such as reinstatement and transfer rights and eligibility for inservice placement to other lines of work.

5. The number of Rehabilitation Technicians employed under Schedule A authority will be controlled to ensure that the OPM employee limitation is not exceeded. To accomplish this, Directors will notify the Assistant Deputy Under Secretary for Health (10N/05[ ]) of each appointment, giving the following information:

a. Name of employee.

b. Position title, series, and grade.

c. Date of appointment.

d. Veteran preference (5 or 10 point) and whether the employee is a Vietnam era veteran (military service between Aug. 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975).

e. Agency (VA or non-VA) in which employee completed rehabilitation treatment.

6. Directors will likewise notify Central Office whenever a Rehabilitation Technician leaves excepted service (including conversion to competitive status), giving:

a. Name of employee.

b. Date and reason for leaving.

(2) **Schedule B - Section 213.3227(a).** Not to exceed 400 principal investigatory, and 400 scientific, professional and technical positions at grade GS-11 and above in the medical research program. Although the authority does not require a time-limitation, the authority remains project oriented. All appointments should be made in association with a specific research project. Thus, appointments should be made with not-to-exceed dates consistent with the funding time frames, and extended if necessary to complete a project.

(a) **Appointments**

1. The Schedule B authority is not intended to replace other available appointment authorities. One example of an appropriate use of the authority would be the appointment of a new principal investigator just completing Ph.D. requirements and having no experience as the lead investigator in a major medical research project.

2. VHA facilities using this authority for scientific, professional and technical positions at GS-11 and above, and principal investigator positions at the GS-12 level are required to follow 5 CFR, part 302 and VA Excepted Board procedures in paragraph [6]d [ ] in filling these positions.

3. VHA facilities using this authority for principal investigator positions at GS-13 and above are **not** required to follow 5 CFR, part 302 and VA Excepted Board procedures. Veteran preference, however, must still be applied, to the extent administratively feasible, in filling these positions.

4. Applicants for these positions must meet the appropriate VA or OPM Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions qualification requirements for the specific position to which appointed.

5. The citizenship requirements contained in paragraph 5g of section A of this chapter, are applicable.

(b) **Use of Other Appointing Authorities**

1. Many research positions are continuing in nature and are filled by career-conditional or career appointment. The career-conditional or career appointment should be used whenever it is appropriate.

2. Projects which are expected to last no more than 4 years may continue to be staffed through the use of the 4-year term appointment authority.

(c) **Employee Rights, Privileges and Benefits**

1. **Position Changes.** Employees may be demoted, promoted or reassigned to positions under the same excepted authority.

2. **RIF (Reduction in Force).** In instances where a project is terminated prior to the time the appointment of Schedule B employees expired, RIF procedures must be used to remove such employees. Schedule B employees are in group III for RIF. As excepted service employees, they have no assignment rights when released from their competitive levels.

3. **Disciplinary and Adverse Actions.** Employees may have entitlements to due process and certain appeal or grievance rights, depending on the length of current continuous service, veterans preference and bargaining unit status. When contemplating disciplinary or adverse actions, the provisions of VA Handbook 5021, Employee/Management Relations, parts I and IV, as well as the terms of any applicable collective bargaining agreement, should be reviewed.

4. **Leave.** Excepted employees are covered by the same time and leave regulations applicable to employees in the competitive service.

5. **Retirement.** Generally, excepted employees whose appointments are for more than 1 year are covered by the OPM retirement system. Excepted employees whose appointments are for 1 year or less are generally covered under Social Security. Exclusions in regulations or law will be observed, e.g., any applicable to certain visa categories, such as F and J visas.

6. **Life Insurance and Health Benefits.** Excepted employees whose appointments are for more than 1 year are entitled to life insurance and health benefits.

(3) **Schedule C - Sections 213.3301 and 2.** Schedule C positions are of a confidential or policy determining character and may be made without an OPM examination. Schedule C positions are normally located in Central Office. Therefore, the processing of Schedule C appointments is the responsibility of Central Office Human Resources Service.

7. CAREER INTERN PROGRAM

a. **Purpose.** This paragraph establishes VA policy for implementing the Federal Career Intern Program within VA. This program is designed to help recruit and attract exceptional individuals into a variety of occupations. The purpose of the program is to attract exceptional men and women to the workforce who have diverse professional experiences, academic credentials, training, and competencies, and to prepare them for careers in analyzing and implementing public programs.

b. **Policy**

(1) For purposes of this program, the Administrations and staff offices are considered to be separate entities.

(2) Authority is delegated to field facilities to develop Career Intern Programs to meet their recruitment needs in specific occupations. This authority does not preclude establishing intern programs at the Administration or national levels.

(3) Any programs established under the auspices of this paragraph must comply with the criteria as outlined in 5 CFR 213.3202(o).

(4) Guidance for establishing programs under this authority may be found in Appendix N of this part.

c. **Responsibilities**

(1) The Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations shall advise management and operating officials on the policies and procedures and monitor the use of this program.

(2) Under Secretaries, Assistant Secretaries, and other key officials shall provide a copy of Administration-wide and/or national Career Intern Programs to [OHRM&LR] (05[ ]) prior to implementation. Any programs implemented under this authority must comply with the provisions of this part and Appendix II-N.

(3) Human resources management officers at local facilities shall ensure any Career Intern Program(s) implemented under this authority complies with the provisions of this part and Appendix II-N.

d. **References and Authorities**

(1) Executive Order 13162, dated July 6, 2000

(2) 5 CFR, parts 213, 302, 315 and 351

SECTION D. QUALIFICATION STANDARDS

1. SCOPE. This section supplements and is to be used in conjunction with related parts of the 5 CFR, e.g., 338, and 339, and the instructions contained in the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions and OPM's X-118C Handbook. The section provides VA policies and procedures for the development and use of qualification standards and examining guides for VA positions except:

a. Excepted positions in the Veterans Canteen Service under 38 U.S.C. ch. 78.

b. Positions filled by WOC (without compensation) employees. (See section A, paragraph 4c, this chapter.)

c. Positions filled by physicians, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists, chiropractors, nurses, nurse anesthetists, physician assistants, expanded function dental auxiliaries, [and all Hybrid Title 38 occupations] under 38 U.S.C., chapters 73 and 74.

d. Positions filled by purchase and hire employees under VA's single-agency Schedule A appointment authority. (See paras. 5e(3) and 5i(1)(a) of section C, this chapter.) Qualification standards of comparable positions, however, will apply. (See OPM X-118C Handbook.)

2. POLICY

a. Qualification standards establish minimum requirements which are predictive of successful performance. These standards will be applied uniformly for like positions throughout VA, unless labor market conditions or atypical positions within an occupational group or other meritorious reasons warrant modifications or waivers of the standard to meet management objectives. Unless stated otherwise in the standard or other applicable instruction, the standards for noncompetitive actions will be the same as those for competitive appointments.

b. In the interest of sound human resources management, VA standards for positions not requiring formal technical or professional education or training will permit latitude for rotating and shifting employees in career development programs and other training and placement plans. Where feasible, standards will be developed or appropriately changed to permit the employment of persons who are economically disadvantaged or for persons with disabilities.

c. The application of qualification standards in VA is an integral part of the facility's overall human resources program. In that context, it includes, unless stated otherwise in an individual standard, application of those related policies and procedures in the following parts of the Code of Federal Regulations:

(1) 5 CFR, part 337, "Examining System," including the provision for giving appropriate credit to applicants for experience gained in religious, civic, welfare, service, and organizational activities, regardless of whether pay was received therefor.

(2) 5 CFR, part 412, "Executive, Management, and Supervisory Development."

(3) 29 CFR, part 1614, "Federal Sector Equal Employment Opportunity."

(4) 5 CFR, part 930, "Programs for Specific Positions and Examinations (Miscellaneous)."

3. GENERAL GUIDELINES

a. **Definition.** As used in this section, a qualification standard is a statement of the minimum requirements that an individual must meet to be qualified for appointment or assignment to a position. These requirements include such considerations as experience, education, training, personal characteristics, physical ability, minimum age, citizenship, and licensure or certification. In a broad sense, a qualification standard includes the examining guides, rating schedules, rating scales and other standardized measuring devices and techniques through which the qualifications of candidates are evaluated. A qualification standard does not include the more general requirements such as restrictions on employment of relatives, security, or time-in-grade requirements.

b. **Minimum Standards.** Qualification standards issued by OPM and VA establish minimum requirements. They usually cover an entire occupation and apply throughout the Federal Government or VA. The title, series codes, and grades stated in the standards serve the dual purpose of identifying the standard and its scope in terms of position coverage. Some standards, usually those concerning more than one class or series, may have a general title that is descriptive of all the positions covered.

c. **Interpreting Standards.** The determination as to whether an individual meets qualification requirements is made through an analysis of personal data or experience records, as well as interviews, approved tests (oral, written, or performance), and qualification investigations. In applying VA and OPM standards, VA appointing and examining officials are expected to make decisions on the interpretation of standards. When such matters cannot be reconciled, interpretations or decisions will be obtained from the servicing OPM office or from the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM[&LR] (05), as appropriate.

d. **Selective Certification (5 CFR 332.403).** These procedures may be used as appropriate.

e. **Selective Placement Factors (5 CFR, part 335).** These factors may be used in applying qualification standards. See OPM Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions, Section II, General Policies and Instructions, E. Application of Qualification Standards, 6. Using Selective Factors.

f. **Relationship of "Classification Qualification Statements" to Qualification Standards (OPM Operating Manual – Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions).** The minimum nature of qualification standards distinguishes them from the "qualification statements" contained in classification or wage position evaluation standards. The latter often describe levels of skills or abilities which are normally acquired through performance in a position.

g. **Progressively Responsible Experience (OPM Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions, Section II, General Policies and Instructions, E. Application of**

Qualification Standards, 3. Experience Requirements). In qualification standards requiring progressively responsible experience, where that term is not specifically defined, candidates must show pertinent experience of increasing importance and responsibility, at successively higher levels, with a substantial portion having been performed at a level comparable to the grade normally below the grade in the line of work for which they are candidates.

h. **Training and Promotion Agreements (5 CFR 410.307).** Special training agreements negotiated with OPM are, in effect, changes in qualification standards. These are, by nature of the agreement, conditional and limited in nature, but constitute an approved exception to the normal application of a standard.

(1) **Agreement for Training-Promotion of Service Disabled Veterans**

(a) A master agreement has been negotiated with OPM which delegates to VA the authority to develop and implement training plans that result in successful training being used as a substitute for normal qualifications, including time-in-grade requirements. For unpaid training, when noncompetitive appointment to a position or class of positions is the goal of the training, the initial training plan will be reviewed in Central Office (05[ ]) prior to approval by the field facility Director. Field facilities will forward a copy of the locally approved training plan to their servicing OPM service center.

(b) VBA rehabilitation and education staff may determine that training is necessary for disabled veterans who technically meet requirements of the qualification standard. Such cases should be processed in the same manner as others with a detailed justification of the training submitted for review with the training plan. Detailed justification should be developed by the rehabilitation staff.

(c) For positions subject to OPM qualification standards, 1 month of intensive, carefully planned training may be considered the equivalent of 2 months of experience when it has been determined that the training halves the time usually required to qualify for the position. Requests for such modification of OPM qualification standards should be submitted through channels to the DAS for [O]HRM&LR (05[ ]) for approval. Similarly, for positions subject to VA qualification standards, this determination may be made by VA officials authorized to modify VA qualification standards. Local approval of modifications permitting experience credit for positions grade 5 and below should be documented in writing and a copy of the approved modification forwarded to Central Office (see paragraph 8c of this chapter).

(2) **Training Plan Qualification Modification Requests.** Requests for modification of OPM and VA qualification standards which must be approved in VA Central Office should be accompanied by a copy of the training plan, VA Form 22-1905a (Training Program and Progress Record), OF 612 (Optional Application for Federal Employment) or resume, and a copy of the VA rehabilitation and education approval, VA Form 28-8871 (Certification of Eligibility and Feasibility).

i. **Physical Standards (see 5 CFR, part 339 and VA Handbook 5019).** The Office of Personnel Management is responsible for establishing physical requirements, including mental and emotional stability, for all positions in the competitive service. These requirements are issued as a part of the qualifications standards, including those issued by VA. (See also appendice[x] II-F[ ].) A general physical requirements paragraph applies to all General Schedule qualification standards covering

occupations in which the positions typically involve sedentary, light, or moderate duties. A more detailed physical requirements paragraph applies to qualification standards for occupations in which the positions typically involve arduous or hazardous duties. Excepted civil service qualification standards established by appointing officers will be governed by these same physical requirements paragraphs, as appropriate.

4. VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS

a. **General.** VA develops its own qualification standards or approves the use of OPM qualification standards for the following:

(1) Classified positions through grade GS-15 excepted from the competitive service under 5 CFR, part 213, Schedule A or C and 5 CFR, part 6 (Rule VI).

(2) Medical support positions in the Veterans Health Administration as authorized in 38 U.S.C. 7402. As a matter of general policy, VA will not use this authority for clerical, administrative, crafts and unskilled positions except where the needs of VA clearly require different standards from those issued by OPM for similar positions. This policy recognizes the desirability of having the same requirements for like positions in all Federal facilities.

b. **Authority to Approve VA Standards.** The Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM[&LR] is authorized to approve for the Secretary qualification standards and examining guides which are established within the Department. OPM will be furnished copies when they relate to positions in the competitive civil service.

c. **Issuance of Standards.** VA qualification standards are usually issued in an appendix to this part. They are also issued by OPM in the Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions, noted as approved for use in the Veterans Health Administration or as a VA Single Agency Qualification Standard, when applicable.

d. **Maintenance of Standards.** VA qualification standards (appendice[x] II-F[ ]) may be maintained in occupational series order with this handbook, and/or they may be interfiled in occupational series order in the OPM Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions.

e. **Selective Certification.** Through agreement with OPM, VA standards will be used to request certification from any Federal examining office. Any misunderstandings concerning this agreement are to be reported, through channels, to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM&LR (05[ ]).

5. ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY FOR VHA POSITIONS

a. [No person will be appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. chapter 73 or 74, to serve in a direct patient-care capacity in VHA who is not proficient in written and spoken English].

b. Provisions of appendix II-I of chapter 3, this part will be used, as applicable, to determine that title 5 employees in direct patient-care positions meet the English language proficiency requirements of 38 U.S.C. 7402(d).

c. When vacancies for direct patient-care positions are announced (including promotion opportunities and open-continuous announcements), the announcement, citing 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), must include the English language proficiency requirement as a selective factor.

d. When appointing officials determine that eligibles on a Federal civil service certificate do not possess the required proficiency, they may object to those eligibles citing 38 U.S.C. 7402(d). Similarly, when candidates who are not proficient in English have previously been certified by OPM or a VA or other Federal delegated examining unit, the appointing official may request selective certification based on English proficiency.

6. OPM QUALIFICATION STANDARDS

a. **Issuance of Standards.** OPM develops and issues qualification standards in its Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions and Handbook X-118-C. These are supplemented by examining guides for (1) the preparation of examination announcements and (2) the development of rating schedules and procedures. OPM may amend OPM qualification standards for the positions involved for both competitive and noncompetitive actions. Facilities may do so only to the extent provided in the OPM Operating Manual's section II, General Policies and Instructions.

b. **Exceptions to OPM Qualification Standards.** Facility directors and the Director, Central Office Human Resources Service, may negotiate with and obtain the prior approval of the servicing OPM office for exceptions to OPM qualification standards, except for the positions below, which require the prior approval of the Under Secretary for Benefits:

(1) All positions in adjudication functions of the Veterans Benefits Administration in the GS-101 and 996 series, grade 5 and above.

(2) All Counseling Psychologist positions in the GS-180 series. Recommendations for these positions will be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM&LR (05[ ]) through channels.

c. **Coordinating and Approving Standards.** The Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM[&LR] is responsible for coordinating all qualification standards matters within VA and with other agencies. This includes coordinating the approval of standards to be issued as Single Agency Qualification Standards and the adoption of OPM standards for use in the Veterans Health Administration.

7. DEVELOPING QUALIFICATION STANDARDS

a. **General.** Qualification standards (VA or OPM) and examining guides will be developed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM[&LR] in cooperation with interested administration, Central Office, and field facility officials. VA established standards and guides will be approved by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM[&LR], with proposed OPM standards and guides forwarded to OPM for necessary action.

b. **Field Facilities.** Field facilities, including the Central Office Human Resources Service, are encouraged to make recommendations for new or revised standards or examining guides to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM&LR (05[ ]) through channels. Submissions will follow the standards

format of OPM's Operating Manual - Qualifications Standards for General Schedule Positions or qualification standard appendices to this section. Explanatory background material, organizational and position coverage data, along with other pertinent supporting information will be included.

c. **Reviewing Proposed Qualification Standards.** From time to time, field facilities will be requested to review and comment on tentative drafts of VA as well as OPM qualification standards. The letter of transmittal will establish a due date for return of the comments. At times, arrangements will be made for OPM to send drafts directly to selected field facilities. When this occurs, field facilities will forward their comments to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM[&LR] (05), through channels, no later than the midpoint date between the receipt of the draft and its due date as established by OPM.

8. MODIFICATION OF VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS--GENERAL

a. **Definition.** Modification of a VA qualification standard is the changing of the requirements of a standard used to evaluate the qualifications of all candidates for a position. A standard may be changed only in the absence of fully qualified eligibles for both competitive and noncompetitive actions, e.g., appointments, reassignments, and promotions.

b. **Effect on Later Actions.** When an action has been taken on a modification of a standard, employees will be considered as having met the full requirements of the position when determining eligibility for subsequent placement actions, unless the applicable standard or other instructions specifically exclude this. (OPM Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions, par. IIE8, Special Inservice Placement Provisions.)

c. **Documenting Modifications.** Modifications of VA qualification standards will be appropriately documented for the approving official and the record. The record will be supported by the following, as applicable:

(1) A summary of the recruitment and placement efforts made to locate qualified candidates.

(2) OF 612, SF 171 or comparable document or a summary of the pertinent qualifications of the candidate(s).

(3) A summary of how the candidate(s) fails to meet the standards.

(4) Recommendations for the proposed modification by appropriate operating officials including any implications which should be known by the approving official.

9. MODIFICATION OF VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS FOR COMPETITIVE EXAMINATIONS

a. **Field Facilities**

(1) Facility directors and the Director, Central Office Human Resources Service, may make agreements with the servicing OPM office to modify *only* experience requirements of VA qualification standards for local examining purposes for noncentralized positions. If more than one VA facility is in the area to be

serviced by an announcement or an established register, the agreement will be coordinated with all concerned facilities. The initiating facility will report such modifications, through channels, to the [OHRM&LR] (05[ ]) and, if appropriate, include any specific recommendation for revision of the standard.

(2) Where modification of the training or education requirements of a standard is needed, or a centralized position is involved, the facility Director will forward his/her recommendation, through channels, to the [OHRM&LR] (05[ ]).

b. **Central Office.** The Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM&LR may make agreements with OPM to modify training and education requirements and to modify standards for which examinations are conducted on a centralized basis and coordinate such agreements for positions centralized to the Secretary or the [Under Secretaries].

10. MODIFICATION OF VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS FOR TEMPORARY EMPLOYMENT

a. **General.** In the absence of qualified eligibles, modification of a VA standard for temporary employment (time-limited [ ]) is appropriate in accordance with the following criteria:

(1) Where reasonable positive staffing efforts have not located acceptable candidates who meet the qualification standard, modification of the length or type of experience, the amount of training, or education may be approved for temporary employment to enable the appointment of the candidate who most nearly meets the existing standard. Statutory or other requirements not shown above such as citizenship, licensure, and registration will not be modified.

(2) "Reasonable positive staffing efforts" means that thorough attempts have been made to locate fully qualified eligibles within the normal labor market area including VA, other agencies, appropriate registers, the applicant supply file, the local office of the Employment Service, and any other sources that are used in intensified recruitment.

(3) In determining whether to modify a standard, consideration must include the likelihood of the person meeting the requirements for career appointment during his/her employment under the temporary appointment.

b. **Field Facilities**

(1) Facility directors and the Director, Central Office Human Resources Service, may modify *only experience* requirements of a VA qualification standard for positions at their facility, except those centralized to the administration or to the Secretary. The modified standard is applicable to all like positions at the location and is to be uniformly applied in all actions affecting the positions involved for the duration of the circumstances which justify the modification. The initiating facility will report such modifications, through channels, to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM&LR (05[ ]).

(2) Where modification of the education or training requirements of a standard is needed, or a centralized position is involved, the facility Director will forward his/her recommendation, through channels, to the [OHRM&LR] (05[ ]).

11. MODIFICATION OF VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS FOR NONCOMPETITIVE ACTIONS

a. **Scope.** Certain requirements of VA qualification standards may be modified in noncompetitive actions as explained below. Those requirements which are prescribed by statute, e.g., the licensing, degree, and registration requirements of 38 U.S.C. 7402, however, will not be modified.

b. **Criteria.** Among the criteria which may form the basis for modifying a standard are:

(1) The absence of acceptable candidates who meet the standard. This contemplates that "reasonable positive staffing efforts" have been made and that the candidates for whom the modification is proposed represent those prospects who most nearly meet the qualification standard, in the judgment of the appointing officer concerned.

(2) Availability of candidates whose type or degree of qualification would probably have been included in the standard had they been considered when the standard was developed. In this instance, action will concurrently be initiated to recommend revision of the standard.

(3) Adequate consideration could not otherwise be given employees in terms of local merit promotion, placement, or employee development programs, in which valid evaluation and selection techniques are used.

c. **Approving Modifications (Statutory Requirements Excluded)**

(1) Facility [D]irectors and the Director, Central Office Human Resources Service, may modify *only experience* requirements of a VA qualification standard for noncompetitive actions. This authority is limited to noncentralized General Schedule positions GS-5 and below. For modification of the experience requirements for positions GS-6 and above, or when modification of the education or training requirements is needed, or a centralized position is involved, the facility Director will forward his/her recommendation, through channels, to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM&LR (05[ ]). A notice of each approved modification will similarly be forwarded.

(2) [Under Secretaries], Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN) Directors, [ ] Deputy Under Secretar[y] for [Health for Operations and Management,] or VAMC Directors, after considering the recommendation of the Program Director, will approve modification of length of experience, training, and education requirements for their field positions except those delegated in [subparagraph] (1) [ ] and those centralized to the Secretary.

(3) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM[& LR] will approve modifications of qualification requirements for Central Office positions except those delegated in subparagraph (1) [ ] and those centralized to the Secretary.

(4) The Secretary or his/her designee approves modifications of qualification requirements for positions centralized to him/her.

12. WAIVER OF VA QUALIFICATION STANDARDS

a. **General.** A waiver is an exception to the qualification requirements of a standard applied to an individual in a noncompetitive action.

(1) A waiver may be made when it can be justified as the most appropriate means of filling the position. This means that consideration should be given first to alternate methods of filling the position such as developing a training program, modifying the qualification standards, making use of detail provisions or recruiting from the outside. Generally, waivers are more appropriate for shortage category positions than in situations where qualified persons are available. A shortage category position is one where "positive recruitment effort" fails to produce qualified persons or where past experience has demonstrated that acceptable candidates are not available.

(2) In approving waivers there should be reasonable assurance that the employee's potential and demonstrated ability gives evidence of satisfactory performance in the new position and that necessary on-the-job or other required training will be available.

(3) Waivers are not proper where there is competition for the position such as a promotion made under a merit promotion plan.

b. **Effect on Later Actions.** When an employee is placed in a position through the waiver of the requirements of a standard, a correct application of a valid standard has not been made. To be considered for subsequent placement actions, the employee must make up the waived requirements when pertinent to the standard unless action is taken to again waive or modify the requirements.

c. **Documenting Waivers.** Waivers of VA qualification standards will be documented as described for modifications in paragraph 8c [ ].

d. **Approving Waivers (Statutory Requirements Excluded).**

(1) Facility [D]irectors and the Director, Central Office Human Resources Service, may waive *only experience* requirements of a VA qualification standard in a noncompetitive action to a noncentralized position. Where waiver of the training or education requirements of a standard is needed, or a centralized position is involved, the facility Director will forward his/her recommendation, through channels, to the [OHRM & LR] (05[ ]). A notice of each approved waiver will similarly be forwarded.

(2) [Under Secretaries], Network Directors, or [ ] Deputy Under Secretar[y] for [Health for Operations and Management], after considering the recommendation of the Program Director, will approve waivers of length of experience, training, and education requirements for their field positions except those delegated in subparagraph (1) [ ], and those centralized to the Secretary.

(3) The Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM[&LR] will approve waivers of qualification requirements for Central Office positions except those delegated in subparagraph [12d](1) [ ] and those centralized to the Secretary.

(4) The Secretary or his/her designee approves waivers of qualification requirements for positions centralized to him/her.

13. INTERIM STANDARDS

a. **General.** When a position is not covered by a qualification standard or rating schedule, field facilities, including the Central Office Human Resources Service, will develop "interim" standards and related instructions as explained below. Such standards, examining guides, and rating schedules will follow the format and procedures of the applicable VA or OPM standards program. They will be identified as "interim" and will be superseded by a regular standard at the earliest practicable date.

b. **VA Qualification Standards**

(1) Facility directors approve "interim" VA standards, guides, or schedules for their positions except those positions centralized to the Administration Head or the Secretary.

(2) The Director, Central Office Human Resources Service, approves "interim" VA standards and related instructions for Central Office positions except those centralized to the Secretary.

(3) Proposed "interim" VA standards and instructions for centralized positions will be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM&LR (05[ ]), through channels, for necessary approval action by the Administration Head or the Secretary.

c. **OPM Qualification Standards.** The official having appointing authority over the position (see subparagraph b (1) and (2) [ ]) will recommend "interim" standards and related instructions to the servicing OPM office for those positions subject to OPM qualification standards. For positions centralized to the Administration Head or the Secretary, the proposed "interim" standard will be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM&LR (05[ ]), through channels, for processing.

d. **Distribution.** Two copies of each approved and recommended "interim" standard and related instructions will be forwarded to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for [O]HRM&LR (05[ ]), through channels. In addition, two copies of "interim" standards proposed for positions subject to the VA qualification standards program will be forwarded by the approving authority to the appropriate OPM office.

PART II. APPOINTMENTS

CHAPTER 3. TITLE 38 APPOINTMENTS

SECTION A. GENERAL

1. SCOPE

a. **General.** This chapter contains administrative requirements and procedures relating to the appointment of individuals to occupations identified in 38 U.S.C. 7306, 7401(1), and 7401(3); and employees in those occupations who are appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405. This includes such employees as physicians, dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, chiropractors, nurses, nurse anesthetists, physician assistants (PAs), expanded-function dental auxiliaries (EFDAs), certified respiratory therapists (RTs) or registered respiratory therapists (RRTs), licensed physical therapists (PTs), licensed practical or vocational nurses (LPN/LVNs), occupational therapists (OTs), [ ] pharmacists[, audiologists, speech pathologists, audiologist-speech pathologists, biomedical engineers, medical instrument technicians, medical records administrators or specialists, medical records technicians, medical technologists, dental technologists (which means dental hygienists and dental assistants/aides), nuclear medicine technologists, occupational therapy assistants/aides, kinesiotherapists, orthotist-prosthetists, pharmacy technicians/aides, prosthetic representatives, psychologists, diagnostic radiologic technicians/technologists, therapeutic radiologic technicians/technologists, and social workers]. This section also applies to medical support personnel appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74.

b. **Central Office Appointments.** Provisions of this section apply to Central Office employees in the occupations indicated in subparagraph a. who are appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7306, 7401(1), 7401(3), or 7405. The terms “medical center officials” and “facility Director or designee” refer in Central Office to the Under Secretary for Health or designee.

c. **Residents.** Medical and dental residents appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7406, and podiatry , optometry, and chiropractic residents and trainees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405 are included within the scope of this section. The term resident as used in this chapter includes interns.

d. **Exception from the Competitive Service and the Provisions of 5 U.S.C. Chapter 51.** The appointments of persons under the authority of sections 7306, 7401(1), and 7401(3), and under sections 7405 and 7406 to occupations identified in those sections, are excepted from the competitive service and from 5 U.S.C. chapter 51.

2. AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITY

a. **Effecting Appointments.** Appointments will be effected only by appointing officers (responsible Human Resources Management Officer). These appointing officers will effect appointments after the approval of the qualifications and the selection for appointment has been made by the approving official designated below.

b. **Approval of Qualification and Selection for Appointment.** The approving authorities for appointment of certain research personnel, residents, and associated health trainees are contained in M-3 and M-8. The approving officials for appointment to positions in VHA under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74, will be as follows:

(1) **The Secretary**

(a) On advice of the Under Secretary for Health, the approval of the qualifications and selection of all persons to be appointed under the authority of section 7306.

(b) The approval of all facility directors appointed under the authority of 38 U.S.C., section 7401(1).

(c) The approval of network directors appointed under 38 U.S.C., section 7306 (for network directors appointed in the Senior Executive Service, see 5 U.S.C. 3393 and VA Handbook 5027[, Senior Executive Service]).

(d) The approval of VISN Clinical Managers appointed under the authority of 38 U.S.C., section 7401(1).

(2) **The Under Secretary for Health or Designee in Central Office.** Except as limited by subparagraph (1), the Under Secretary for Health or designee is the approving official for the appointment of all individuals who are appointed in Central Office under 38 U.S.C., chapter 74, irrespective of the type of appointment, title, or grade.

(3) **Network Directors.** Network directors have the authority to appoint chiefs of staff. However, facility officials will continue to forward chief of staff nominations to the VHA Management Support Office (10A2B). The Management Support Office will provide a technical review of the nomination, arrange for appropriate approvals and/or reviews with VHA Central Office officials as necessary, and forward the completed nomination to the Network Director for approval.

(4) **Facility Directors.** Except as limited by subparagraphs (2) and (3) [ ], the facility Director is the approval authority for the following appointment and assignments.

(a) **Physicians.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of physicians appointed under the authority of sections 7401(1) and 7405, including Associate Chiefs of Staff, Chiefs of Neurology Sections, and physicians in service chief or comparable positions. See appendices II-G2 and II-H1 for procedures for qualifying and appointing physicians to service chief and comparable positions.

(b) **Dentists.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of dentists appointed under the authority of sections 7401(1) and 7405, including chiefs of dental service or comparable positions and staff dentists. See appendices II-G3 and II-H2 for procedures for qualifying and appointing dentists.

(c) **Nurses.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of nurses appointed under the authority of sections 7401(1) and 7405. See appendices II-G6 and II-H5 for procedures for qualifying and appointing registered nurses.

(d) **Podiatrists.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of all podiatrists appointed under authority of sections 7401(1) and 7405. Refer to appendices II-G4 and II-H3 for procedures for qualifying and appointing podiatrists.

(e) **Optometrists.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of all optometrists appointed under authority of sections 7401(1) and 7405. Refer to appendices II-G5 and II-H4 for procedures for qualifying and appointing optometrists.

(f) **Nurse Anesthetists.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of nurse anesthetists, including Chiefs of Nurse Anesthesiology under authority of sections 7401(1) and 7405. Refer to appendices II-G7 and II-H6 for procedures for qualifying and making appointments to Chief, Nurse Anesthesiology positions.

(g) **PAs.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of all PAs, including those in Chief Grade under authority of sections 7401(1) and 7405. Refer to appendices II-G8 and II-H7 for procedures for qualifying and making appointments of PAs to Chief Grade.

(h) **EFDAs.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of all EFDAs appointed under the authorities of 7401(1) or 7405. Refer to appendices II-G9 and II-H2 for procedures for qualifying and appointing EFDAs.

(i) **Pharmacists.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of all pharmacists, including Chiefs of Pharmacy Service (all grades), clinical pharmacists/pharmacy specialists and program specialists in grades GS-13 appointed under the authorities of 7401(3) and 7405. Refer to appendices II-G15 and II-H8 for procedures for qualifying and appointing chiefs of pharmacy service, clinical pharmacy/pharmacy specialists, and program specialists at grades GS-13 and above. In addition, the Director may delegate authority to the Chief, Pharmacy Service, to approve the appointment of pharmacists at GS-12 and below, and of Assistant Chiefs, Pharmacy Service at GS-13.

(j) **PTs and OTs.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of PTs and OTs for section chief positions and positions at GS-12 appointed under the authorities of 7401(3) and 7405. The Director may delegate approval authority for appointments of other PTs and OTs to the Chief of Staff. Refer to appendices II-G12, II-H14 and II-H9 for procedures for qualifying and making appointments to section chief positions.

(k) **Respiratory Therapists.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of all RTs. The Director may delegate approval authority for appointments of RTs to the Chief of Staff appointed under the authorities of 7401(3) and 7405. Refer to appendix II-G11 for qualifying RTs.

(l) **LPNs/LVNs.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of all LPNs/LVNs appointed under the authorities of 7401(3) or 7405. The Director may delegate approval authority for appointments of LPNs to the Chief of Staff or to the Chief, Nursing Service. Refer to appendix II-G13 for qualifications.

(m) **Chiropractors.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of all chiropractors appointed under authority of sections 7401(1) and 7405. Refer to appendices II-G16 and II-H10 for procedures for qualifying and appointing chiropractors.

[(n) **Other occupations appointed under the authority of 38 U.S.C 7401(3) or 7405.** The approval of the qualifications and selection of all occupations listed in 38 U.S.C. 7401(3). The facility Director may delegate approval authority for appointment of employees in the hybrid occupations (see chapter 3, section A, this part).]

c. **Professional Standards Boards.** See section C of this chapter for provisions relating to the establishment, membership, and functions of Professional Standards Boards.

d. **Human Resources Management Officer Responsibilities.** The Human Resources Management Officer will be responsible for:

(1) Adherence to administrative and regulatory requirements;

(2) Review of each case for completeness before forwarding to Central Office;

(3) Advising boards on administrative and regulatory requirements pertaining to appointments, advancements and probationary reviews;

(4) Notifying prospective appointees of their selection.

3. APPOINTMENT REQUIREMENTS AND DETERMINATIONS

a. **Preference to Veterans**

(1) The primary consideration in making appointments of physicians, dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, chiropractors, nurses, nurse anesthetists, PAs and EFDAs under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74, will be the professional needs of VHA. Consistent with this policy, however, veterans will be given preference when qualifications of candidates are approximately equal. This includes qualified disabled veterans and preference eligibles as defined in 5 U.S.C. 2108.

(2) When candidates for positions identified in 38 U.S.C. 7401(3), [ ] are determined to be approximately equally qualified for a particular opening, hiring preference will be given to veterans and preference eligibles as defined in 5 U.S.C. 2108. Selections from among these candidates will be made in the following order:

(a) Disabled veterans who have a service-connected disability of 10 percent or more.

(b) Preference eligibles under 5 U.S.C. 2108(3) (C) through (G) other than those above (e.g. disabled veteran; unmarried widow or widower of a veteran who served on active duty in wartime or other designated service period; spouse of a service-connected disabled veteran not qualified for civil service employment; mother of a veteran who lost his/her life in wartime or other designated service period; mother of a service-connected permanently and totally disabled veteran.)

(c) Preference eligibles under 5 U.S.C. 2108(3)(A) and (B) (i.e., veteran[s] who served on active duty in wartime or other designated service period.)

(d) All other candidates.

b. **Dual Employment and Dual Compensation Restrictions**

(1) Except as provided in the subparagraphs below, no full-time employee appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C., chapter[ ] 73 or 74, will concurrently hold any other type of **paid** appointment in VA.

(2) The following personnel may hold more than one appointment provided it is not contrary to 5 U.S.C. 5533 and VA Directive and Handbook 5007[, Appendix F, Paragraph 3, Pay Administration]: full-time personnel appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3), personnel in occupations listed in 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) who are appointed on a full-time or part-time basis under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(B), and medical support personnel appointed on a full-time or part-time basis under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(D). A medical resident may serve as an admitting physician on a fee basis in accordance with the criteria in VA Handbook 5007[, Pay Administration]. Paid trainees in medical support programs funded through the Office of the Chief Academic Affiliations [ ] may simultaneously hold part-time, intermittent, or fee basis appointments provided there is no violation of dual compensation restrictions, the trainee is determined to be the best qualified applicant, and the utilization as a trainee is consistent with the provisions of VHA Manual M-8, Academic Affairs. All other personnel appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C., chapter[ ] 73 or 74 are covered by the provisions of subparagraph b(2) through b(4). Pharmacy residents appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(D) may be appointed to another position under 38 U.S.C. 7405 without regard to the restrictions in 5 U.S.C. 5533.

(3) Facility directors may appoint, on a lump-sum fee basis, full-time employees from other VA facilities employed in occupations listed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1), provided the criteria in paragraph [b](4) [ ] are met and such an appointment would not be contrary to Department conflict of interest regulations (38 CFR, part 0). Such appointments permit the use of full-time employees on a fee basis at a second VA facility, provided management officials at both facilities agree that the arrangement permits them to meet staffing needs; fees are paid on other than a time basis; and the arrangement results in an employer-employee relationship. (5 CFR, part 304.) Facilities wishing to use this authority should identify the particular task they need accomplished and compensate the employee on a fee basis for the completion of that task. Appointment of full-time employees covered by 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) on a fee basis at the same VA facility is not permitted. No consultant, attending, fee-basis, part-time, or intermittent employee will simultaneously hold more than one compensable appointment in VHA unless the outlined criteria are met. The restriction in the preceding sentence applies to appointment at the same facility or at more than one facility.

(4) For individuals identified in subparagraph b(2), dual appointments may be approved by the facility Director, subject to the following conditions and restrictions:

(a) Services are essential to the health care needs of patients.

(b) No other equally qualified individual in the specific specialty is available in the locality.

(c) There is no violation of dual compensation statutes or VA policies.

(5) For individuals identified in subparagraph b(2), the following dual appointments will be approved by the facility Director only in exceptional circumstances and if requirements in subparagraph b(4) are met. Officials will ensure that these appointments will not present or lead to a conflict of interest or the appearance thereof. Questions concerning conflict of interest matters may be directed to the Regional Counsel.

(a) Utilization as a consultant or attending in combination with employment on a part-time or intermittent basis at the same facility;

(b) On-facility fee-basis appointment under the schedule of fees in combination with utilization as a consultant or attending at the same facility. (This subparagraph does not apply to outpatient services of off-facility fee-basis personnel in a private office or private clinic, even though consultant or attending services may be performed on the same day.)

(c) Part-time or intermittent employees, or currently employed consultants and attendings, in combination with an on-facility fee-basis appointment to perform an operation, give treatment, or perform special duty nursing.

(6) Recommendations to approving officials should include sufficient information to indicate that dual employment is justified.

c. **Equal Opportunity for Employment.** Employment actions will be taken on the basis of merit and without discrimination for such reasons as age, race, color, religion, national origin, sex, lawful partisan political affiliation, marital status, physical or mental disability (when the individual is qualified to do the work), or membership or non-membership in a labor organization.

d. **Member of Family Restrictions.** Employment actions will conform to the restrictions governing the employment of family members as provided in 5 CFR, part 310. (For further guidance, refer to chapter 2, this part).

e. **Restrictions Regarding Political Activity.** Employees appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74, are subject to the political activity restrictions in 5 U.S.C., chapter 73 and VA Handbook 5025, Legal.

f. **Qualification Standards**

(1) **General.** The basic qualification requirements for individuals appointed under 38 U.S.C., chapter[s] 73 and 74, in occupations identified in sections 7401(1) and 7401(3), are contained in VA Qualification Standards approved by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs upon recommendations of the Under Secretary for Health. These standards apply to all appointments in these occupations under authority of 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74, regardless of the nature or tenure of the appointment.

(2) **Qualification Standards for Occupations.** The qualification standards for individual occupations are contained in appendix II-G[ ] of this chapter.

(3) **Education**

(a) Approved schools and satisfactory internships or their equivalents for the purpose of 38 U.S.C. 7402, will be those designated in the appropriate qualification standards. The accrediting agency or body for verifying education of applicants is also identified in the qualification standards.

(b) Provisions of 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74, require that individuals have education and licensure, registration or certification as specified in the appropriate qualification standard in order to qualify for assignment of patient care responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated in the qualification standard, an unlicensed candidate may not use professional education as a substitute for the accredited education and/or training required by the qualification standards of another occupation. For example, an unlicensed physician may not be appointed as a PA by using graduation from medical school as a substitute for completion of an approved PA training program. Likewise, an unlicensed dentist may not be appointed as an EFDA by using graduation from dental school as a substitute for completion of approved dental assistant or hygienist training.

(4) **Grade Level Determinations.** The grade to which an applicant is appointed will be determined by the individual's qualifications and, in some instances, by the assignment.

g. **Citizenship**

(1) To be eligible for appointment in VHA, an applicant must be a citizen of the United States (U.S.), except as provided in 38 U.S.C. 7407(a) and subparagraph (2) [ ]. The acquisition of "first papers" or the "owing of allegiance to the United States" does not satisfy the basic requirement of citizenship. Naturalized citizens must furnish evidence of citizenship.

(2) After a determination is made that it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens, necessary personnel may be appointed on a temporary basis under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405 without regard to the citizenship requirements of 38 U.S.C. 7402 or any other law prohibiting the employment of or payment of compensation to a person who is not a citizen of the United States. Candidates must meet all other requirements for the grade and position concerned.

(3) Requests to petition the U[.]S[.] Department of State (DOS) for waiver of the 2-year home residence requirement under 22 CFR, part 514 must be approved by Office of Patient Care Services (11). Requests to petition DOS will be submitted in accordance with instructions contained in appendix II-J of this chapter. No appointment may be effected or commitment made until the required approval is received from the [U.S. Citizenship and] Immigration [ ] Service[s (CIS), formerly the Immigration and Naturalization Service].

(4) Officials of VHA will not commit positions to noncitizens not legally entitled to reside in this country.

(5) Consistent with provisions in this paragraph, the appointment of noncitizens may be approved by the following officials:

(a) The facility Director is the approval authority for appointment of:

1. All noncitizens as residents (see M-8, Pt. II);

2. Immigrants (aliens who have been admitted for permanent residence.) As of September 20, 1994, all immigrants are required to have an Alien Registration Receipt Card, Form I-551. Form I-551 has the lawful holder's photograph, fingerprint and signature on a white background; it is commonly known as the "green card."

NOTE: *The Form I-151 and all previous forms are no longer valid after September 19, 1994.*

3. All nonimmigrants (e.g., exchange visitors, alien students, visiting professors), provided employment is authorized by the [CIS]. This includes authority to sponsor an individual for a nonimmigrant visa or an extension of such visa. The authorization for employment may be cited on the nonimmigrant's visa, or the nonimmigrant may possess an Employment Authorization Form (I-688B). In cases where the authority to accept compensated or non-compensated employment by the nonimmigrant is not clearly evident, a report of contact with [CIS] officials verifying the employment authorization must be made. A copy of the document used to verify the employment authorization of the nonimmigrant is to be filed in the appointee's personnel folder.

(b) The Under Secretary for Health or designee is the approval authority for the appointment of noncitizens to centralized positions.

(c) The paid appointment of noncitizen associated health trainees is not generally permitted. Any exception requires the approval of the Under Secretary for Health, or designee. (See section G, paragraph 6, this chapter.)

h. **Credentialing Requirements (Including License Registration or Certification).** See section B of this chapter.

i. **HHS Sanction List.** See chapter 1, section B, paragraph 2 of this part.

j. **English Language Proficiency.** No person will be appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74, to serve in a direct patient-care capacity in VHA who is not proficient in written and spoken English. (See appendix II-I of this chapter).

k. **Physical Requirements**

(1) **General**

(a) Guidelines for physical and mental fitness for appointment and retention in VHA shall be established by the Under Secretary for Health. (See VA Directive and Handbook 5019[, Part II, Occupational Health].)

(b) Only those persons who are physically and mentally capable of satisfactorily performing the duties of their assignments are to be employed and retained in VHA.

(c) Determinations of physical and mental fitness will be made without discrimination for such reasons as age, race, color, religion, national origin, sex, lawful partisan political affiliation, marital status, physical or mental disability (when the individual is qualified to do the work), or membership or non-membership in a labor organization.

(2) **Preemployment Physical Examinations**

(a) **General.** A preemployment physical examination is required of all full-time, part-time and intermittent employees. It is not required of residents and interns who furnish evidence of satisfactory physical condition based on a physical examination within the past 12 months. An examination is required in any conversion action from a status not requiring a physical examination to one requiring such procedures.

(b) **Scope and Conduct of Examination.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019[, Part II, Occupational Handbook].

l. **Oath, Affidavit, and Declaration of Appointee**

(1) All employees of VHA appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74 (except those utilized on a fee basis) are required to take the oath of office and execute the affidavit (subversive activity), affidavit (striking against the Federal Government), and the declaration of appointee. Noncitizens shall be required to execute only those affidavits on Standard Form (SF) 61, Appointment Affidavit, outlined in the OPM Guide to Processing Personnel Actions. The SF 61 shall be executed in accordance with the requirements set forth in chapter 2, section A, paragraph 5e of this part.

(2) The services of those employees to whom authority to administer oaths has been delegated will be used for administering oaths necessary for effecting appointments in VHA.

m. **Security Requirements for Employment.** See VA Directive and Handbook 0710[, Personnel Suitability and Security Program] for VA instructions concerning security requirements.

n. **Effective Date of Appointment.** Appointments will be effective on the entrance-on-duty day, except as follows:

(1) **Full-Time Physicians, Dentists, Podiatrists, Optometrists, Chiropractors, and Other Personnel Appointed Under 38 U.S.C. 7306.** When an appointee is to enter on duty on Monday, the appointment will be effective on the preceding Sunday provided the employee is available for duty on that day. Sunday will be considered an administrative non-duty day. If Monday is a holiday, the appointment will be effective on the entrance-on-duty-day.

(2) **Nurses, Nurse Anesthetists, PAs, EFDAs, [and Hybrid Title 38 occupations].** When the appointee is to enter on duty on the first Monday in a pay period, the appointment will be effective on the first Sunday of the pay period. If Monday is a holiday, the appointment will be effective on the entrance-on-duty-day.

(3) **Restoration After Military Service or Compensable Injury.** An exception to these effective dates may be made if required to satisfy statutory or regulatory provisions such as restoration after military service or compensable injury.

o. **Overseas Employment.** See chapter 1, section C of this part.

p. **Grade and/or Step Adjustments.** If, on review of board actions by the appropriate Professional Standards Board, it is determined that an employee has been appointed at a grade and step rate within the grade which is not commensurate with qualifications, the approving authority for initial appointment may approve an adjustment in the grade and/or step rate within the grade. (See section E, paragraph 2, this chapter, for limitations on adjusting step rates within the grade for this purpose.) These adjustments in grade and/or step rate will be effected as of the beginning of the next pay period following approval. The nature of action on SF 50-B will be "Promotion" or "Change to Lower Grade," as appropriate. In the case of step rate adjustments, the nature of action on SF 50-B will be "Administrative Pay Increase" or "Administrative Pay Decrease," as appropriate. The authority for such actions will be "38 U.S.C. 7403." The following statement will be placed in "Remarks" on SF 50B for such actions: "Adjustment for consistency with standardized qualification requirements."

NOTE: *Service in a lower grade prior to grade adjustment will not be credited toward meeting required time-in-grade for promotion. Service in a lower step rate prior to adjustment of step(s) within the grade will not be credited toward meeting the required waiting period for periodic step increase.*

4. APPOINTMENT/ASSIGNMENT OF NON-PATIENT CARE DUTIES. For VHA policy on the appointment/assignment of non-patient care duties to Title 38 employees, see appendix III-N.

SECTION B. CREDENTIALING AND LICENSURE

1. GENERAL

a. **Scope**

(1) This section contains administrative requirements and procedures relating to the credentialing and licensure of applicants and employees appointed to occupations identified in 38 U.S.C. 7306, 7401(1), and 7401(3); and employees in those occupations who are appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405, including individuals utilized on an on-facility fee basis, on-facility contract or on-facility sharing agreement basis. This includes such employees as physicians, dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, chiropractors, nurses, nurse anesthetists, physician assistants (PAs), expanded-function dental auxiliaries (EFDAs), [and Hybrid Title 38 occupations]. Provisions of this section apply to Central Office employees who are employed in the occupations indicated above under 38 U.S.C. 7306, 7401(1), 7401(3), or 7405. Individuals appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405, whether paid or without compensation, on an intermittent or fee basis, including consultants and attendings, must be fully credentialed in accordance with provisions of this section, although they are considered employees only during periods when actually engaged in VA service.

(2) The provisions of this section should be used in conjunction with VHA Handbook 1100.19, "Credentialing and Privileging".

b. **Residents.** Medical, dental, podiatry, chiropractic, and optometry residents and trainees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405 or 7406 are included within the scope of this section. As indicated in paragraph 21 of this section, the appropriate program director is responsible for certifying that the credentials and licensure of residents and trainees have been verified prior to their appointment. Specific procedures described in paragraph 3 through 14 are not applicable to residents functioning within the scope of their training program, but program directors, where possible, should use verification procedures which are generally consistent with those described.

c. **Definitions**

(1) The terms "medical center officials" and "facility Director or designee" refer in Central Office to the Under Secretary for Health or designee.

(2) The term "credentialing" refers to the systematic process of screening and evaluating qualifications and other credentials, including licensure, required education, relevant training and experience, current competence and health status.

(3) The term "licensure" refers to the official or legal permission to practice in an occupation, as evidenced by documentation issued by a State in the form of a license and/or registration.

NOTE: *The term "state" means any of the states, territories, and possessions of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.*

(4) An active, current, full and unrestricted license or registration in a State is one which authorizes the licensee to practice outside VA without any change being needed in the status of the license. An employee is responsible for paying any fees necessary to maintain a full and active license in a State. If a State waives fees for any reason, such as for an out-of-state practice or for employment in a Federal facility, the employee may not accept the waiver if this will place the license in an inactive or other restricted status.

d. **Responsibilities of VA Officials**

(1) The Under Secretary for Health or designee will establish additional credentialing, licensure and/or registration requirements and procedures to assure that only fully qualified and suitable candidates are appointed and retained in VHA. Procedures will be established to thoroughly evaluate applicant credentials, licensure and/or registration status, and to monitor these on a continuing basis for health care employees appointed under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74.

(2) Facility [D]irectors are responsible for implementing policy and procedures outlined in this section and for providing necessary resources to ensure that the verification of credentials and licensure is effectively and efficiently managed. So that only fully qualified and suitable individuals are appointed and retained under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74, Chiefs of Staff, selecting officials, PSBs and HRM officials will ensure that the qualifications of candidates for appointment are thoroughly screened and evaluated. The credentialing process includes verifying the individual's licensure and/or registration, relevant training and/or experience, current competence and physical and mental fitness. (See appendix II-L of this chapter for a credentialing checklist.) Officials described in this paragraph will ensure that all applicants and employees covered by this policy are made aware of their responsibilities with respect to credentialing and licensure.

(3) The credentialing and licensure verification process is a shared responsibility, requiring extensive interchange and continuing communication between the Chief of Staff and HRMO. Facility [D]irectors will establish local policies and procedures delineating functions to be accomplished by each of these officials to assure that responsibilities are clearly understood and can be effectively carried out.

(4) Compliance with credentialing and licensure provisions of this section does not obviate the responsibility to determine suitability for employment following guidelines in 5 CFR, part 731 or to initiate background investigations of employees using procedures specified in 5 CFR, part 736.

e. **Documentation.** Information obtained through the verification process must be documented in writing, either by letter, report of contact or, as appropriate on the employment application form.

f. **Action Prior to Credentialing**

(1) No appointment action will be taken, nor will an employment commitment be made, in any case where officials have reason to question a candidate's suitability for VA employment. All information obtained through the credentialing process will be carefully considered before an employment decision is made. An RN, nurse anesthetist, PA, EFDA, or candidate for appointment to an occupation identified in 38 U.S.C. 7401(3), may be appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) pending receipt of transcripts, references, and/or related information, and action by a board. However, a physician, dentist, podiatrist

optometrist, or chiropractor will be appointed only after credentialing information is received and action has been taken by a Professional Standards Board (PSB).

(2) In exceptional circumstances and where required to meet an emergent patient care situation, the facility Director may approve the temporary appointment of a physician, dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, or chiropractor under 38 U.S.C. 7405 without prior action by a PSB. The Director will document for the record the specific circumstances and patient care situation which warranted such an appointment. The appointment will be made only after evidence of current, full and unrestricted licensure has been obtained and a judgment has been made that the individual is fully qualified for the assignment.

g. **Applicant and Employee Responsibilities.** Applicants and employees will provide evidence of licensure, registration, certification, and/or other relevant credentials, for verification prior to appointment and throughout VA employment as requested. They are responsible for keeping VA apprised of anything that would adversely affect or limit the credentials discussed in this section, and for advising VA of anything that would adversely affect or otherwise limit their clinical privileges. Failure to keep VA fully informed on these matters may result in administrative or disciplinary action.

h. **Verification of Credentials After Short Breaks in Service.** An applicant who has had a break in VA service of no more than 15 workdays may be reappointed in the same occupation without the full credentialing process required for initial appointment (i.e., verification of education background, licensure status, certifications by professional organizations, references, etc.). The applicant must complete a new employment application form and be recommended by the appropriate board, if action by a board is normally required for the type of appointment being considered. Facility officials will verify any licensure or qualification information that has not previously been documented in the personnel folder or the Credentialing and Privileging Folder, as appropriate. The official designated by the facility Director will note on the application form, in the space reserved for verification of credentials, the reason that credentials were not reverified. Typically, the reason will be that the break in service was for less than 15 workdays. Reverification of credentials is not required for residents or trainees who rotate for training during the academic year between a VA facility and its affiliate(s). (See paragraph 21 for resident credentialing procedures.)

NOTE: *For those subject to the credentialing and privileging provisions of VHA Handbook 1100.19, any break in service requires the verification of those credentials (time limited) which could have changed since last verified (State licensure, Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) certification, board certification, etc.).*

2. APPLICATION

a. **Application Forms.** Candidates seeking employment under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74, must complete one of the following application forms:

(1) VA Form 10-2850, Application for Physicians, Dentists, Podiatrists, Optometrists, and Chiropractors;

(2) VA Form 10-2850a, Application for Nurses and Nurse Anesthetists;

(3) VA Form 10-2850b, Application for Residency;

(4) VA Form 10-2850c, Application for Associated Health Occupations;

(5) The former Standard Form 171 and 171A, Application for Federal Employment, or Optional Form 612, Optional Application for Federal Employment, and, Optional Form 306, Declaration for Federal Employment. These forms are to be used by applicants for whom none of the above forms is appropriate; primarily, this includes applicants for medical support or nonmedical consultant appointments.

b. **Application Review.** The HRM Officer or designee will thoroughly review each employment application to assure that all questions are answered and that additional information is provided where required. Applicants are to be asked to account for any gaps in their work history. This information shall be documented on the employment application, and, along with reference checks and other information obtained in the credentialing process, considered in the selection process. Incomplete applications are to be returned and applicants notified that they will not be considered for employment until their application has been fully completed. The HRMO or designee will review applications for compliance with administrative and regulatory requirements. Applicants who do not meet appointment requirements should be so notified.

3. EDUCATIONAL CREDENTIALS

a. Verification of Educational Credentials

(1) Educational credentials relating to qualifications for employment are to be verified through primary source(s) whenever feasible. This includes education used to qualify for appointment, advancement or which is otherwise related to an individual's employment. This verification should also include a comparison of the educational institution(s) cited on the application against existing lists of institutions or "diploma mills" which sell fictitious college degrees and other professional credentials. The accrediting agency or body for verifying the accreditation status of schools is identified in the appropriate VA qualification standard.

(2) For individuals who will have clinical privileges, written verification of internships, residencies, fellowships, advanced education, clinical practice programs, etc., from the appropriate program director or school is required. For foreign medical graduates, facility officials must verify with the Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG) that the applicant has met requirements for certification, and must obtain a copy of the ECFMG certificate, if claimed by the applicant.

(3) If education cannot be verified because the school has been closed, because a school is in a foreign country and no response can be obtained, or for other similar reasons, all efforts to verify the applicant's education will be documented. In any case, facility officials must verify that candidates meet appropriate VA qualification standard educational requirements prior to appointment.

b. **Transcript of Higher Education**

(1) When practical, applicants should be asked to provide a transcript of their qualifying education for evaluation by the appropriate PSB prior to appointment. If an individual has a degree in a related field, consideration should be given to obtaining a transcript of this program as well. An RN or LPN/LVN must provide an official transcript of their nursing education program prior to appointment. Transcripts may be requested from other applicants, including nurse anesthetists, PAs, EFDAs, and candidates selected for appointment to an occupation identified in 38 U.S.C. 7401(3).

(2) Transcripts should be evaluated to consider the specific course work completed, grades received, and overall level of difficulty of the program. A master's degree or post-graduate certificate program providing entry-level qualifying education should not be credited at the graduate level. For example, individuals who have a baccalaureate degree in an unrelated field and earn a master's degree in nursing or a post-baccalaureate certificate in occupational therapy would qualify on the same basis as an individual with an undergraduate degree and no experience.

c. **Educational Profile for Physicians.** Facilities may obtain, from the American Medical Association, a profile listing all medical education a physician candidate has received in this country and available licensure information for follow-up as necessary. It should be noted, however, that this is a secondary source and, by itself, is not considered sufficient for verification purposes.

4. EMPLOYMENT HISTORIES AND PREEMPLOYMENT REFERENCES

a. **References.** As a minimum, a reference will be obtained from each applicant's current or most recent employer. Additional references should be obtained, if possible, particularly from employer(s) or other individuals who are knowledgeable about the applicant's work history during the preceding 5 years. For physicians and dentists, at least three references will be obtained and for other candidates, every effort will be made to obtain such additional references.

(1) For any candidate whose most recent employment has been private practice, facility officials will contact institution(s) where clinical privileges are and/or were held, professional organizations, references listed on the application form, and/or other agencies, institutions or persons who would have reason to know the individual's professional qualifications.

(2) The VA Form Letter 10-341a, Appraisal of Applicant, may be used to obtain references on applicants. However, supplemental information may be required to fully evaluate the educational background and/or prior experiences of an applicant (see subparagraph (3) [ ]). Initial and/or follow-up telephone or personal contact with those having knowledge of an applicant's qualifications and suitability are encouraged as a means of obtaining a complete understanding of the composite employment record. All references must be documented in writing. Written records of telephone or personal contacts must report who was spoken to, that person's position, the date of the contact, a summary of the information provided, and the reason why a telephone or personal contact was made in lieu of a written communication. Reports of contact are to be filed with other references in the personnel folder and, as appropriate, in the Credentialing and Privileging Folder.

(3) Ideally, references should be from authoritative sources, which may require that facility officials obtain information from sources other than the references listed by the applicant. As appropriate to the occupation for which the applicant is being considered, references should contain specific information about the individual's scope of practice and level of performance. For example, information on:

(a) The number and types of procedures performed, range of cases managed, appropriateness of care offered, outcomes of care provided, etc.

(b) The applicant's clinical judgment and technical skills as reflected in results of quality assurance activities and peer review, where appropriate.

(c) The applicant's health status in relation to proposed duties of the position and, if applicable, to areas where clinical privileges are being sought.

b. **Former Federal Employees.** For an applicant with prior Federal service, the personnel folder should be obtained before the individual is given a probationary or permanent appointment. If an applicant has prior VA service, an effort should be made to obtain a reference from officials at the facility where the applicant was previously employed.

5. PREEMPLOYMENT INTERVIEW. A personal interview is recommended prior to the appointment of any candidate under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74. The interview should normally be conducted at the VA facility where the individual is to be employed. Arrangements may be made for the interview to be conducted at another VA facility convenient to the applicant. The interview will be conducted by the appropriate official(s) designated by the facility Director. An interview report will be completed and filed with the application. Travel expenses for preemployment interviews may be paid only under provisions of 5 CFR, part 572. The appropriate chief consultant in Central Office may require that a personal interview be conducted for individuals in any occupation included within the scope of this section. All RNs and LPNs will be interviewed prior to appointment.

6. VERIFYING LICENSURE, REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATION. As part of the credentialing process, the status of the applicant's licensure and/or registration and that of any required or claimed certifications will be thoroughly reviewed and verified. Specific requirements for these verifications are contained in paragraphs 13 through 17.

7. VERIFYING SPECIALTY CERTIFICATION

a. **Definition.** For the purposes of this paragraph, specialty certification means having fully completed the requirements of a recognized specialty board or other certifying organization, including the successful passing of the board or certifying examination, as appropriate.

b. **Applicants.** Prior to appointment, the Chief of Staff will sight evidence of specialty certification claimed by a physician, dentist, podiatrist, or chiropractor, and document that verification on the employment application, VA Form 10-2850. At the request of the Chief of Staff, the facility Director may delegate responsibility for obtaining information about a candidate's board certification. However, the Chief of Staff must personally sight the documentation and indicate this on the employment

application form. For other applicants, the official designated by the facility Director will document verification of specialty certification where required on the appropriate application form. See paragraph d for procedures on documenting specialty documentation.

c. **On-Duty Employees.** On-duty employees attaining specialty certification will have their certification verified under paragraph d.

d. **Verification Procedures.** If listings of specialists are used to verify specialty certification, these must be from current or recently issued copies of the publications as follows:

(1) **Physicians.** Board certification may be verified through the Compendium of Medical Specialists, published by the American Board of Medical Specialists, or the Directory of American Medical Specialists, published by Marquis' Who's Who, or by direct communication with officials of the appropriate board. A letter from the board is acceptable for those recently certified. (The address and telephone number of the board may be obtained from the latest Directory of Approved Residency Programs published by the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education.) Copies of documents used to verify certification are to be filed in the personnel folder and, as appropriate, in the Credentialing and Privileging Folder. (See VA Handbook 5007[, Part IX, Pay Administration] for procedures relating to verifying board certification for special pay purposes.)

(2) **Dentists.** Board certification may be verified by the listings in the American Dental Directory published annually by the American Dental Association or by contacting the appropriate Dental Specialty Board. Addresses of these boards may be obtained from the American Dental Association, 211 East Chicago Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611.

(3) **Podiatrists.** Three specialties are currently recognized by the House of Delegates, American Podiatric Medical Association and VA: the American Board of Podiatric Surgery, American Board of Podiatric Orthopedics, and American Board of Podiatric Public Health. Addresses of these boards may be obtained from the latest American Podiatric Directory.

(4) **Other Occupations.** Board certification and other specialty certificates will be verified by contacting the appropriate specialty board or certifying organization.

e. **Evidence of Continuing Certification.** For professions or occupations in which current certification is required, employees must present evidence of such certification upon request throughout VA employment.

8. DRUG ENFORCEMENT ADMINISTRATION CERTIFICATION

a. **Background.** Physicians, dentists, podiatrists and certain other professional persons may apply for and be granted renewable certification by the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) to prescribe controlled substances as a part of their practice. Certification by DEA is not required for VA employment, since employees may use the facility's institutional DEA certificate. However, certification will be verified as indicated below for individuals who claim on the employment application form to currently hold or to have held DEA certification in the past.

b. **Application Form.** Each applicant in these occupations must provide, on the appropriate VA employment application form, information about his or her current or most recent DEA certificate, if applicable. Any applicant whose DEA certificate has ever been revoked, suspended, limited, restricted in any way, or voluntarily relinquished shall be required to provide a detailed explanation of such action at the time of application for employment.

c. **Restricted Certificates.** A State licensing board may obtain a voluntary agreement from an individual not to apply for renewal of certification or may decide not to approve the individual's application for renewal as a part of a disciplinary action taken in connection with the individual's professional practice. While there are a number of reasons a license may be restricted which are unrelated to DEA certification, an individual's State license is considered restricted or impaired for purposes of VA employment if a State licensing board has suspended the person's authority to prescribe controlled substances or other drugs; selectively limited the individual's authority to prescribe a particular type or schedule of drugs; or accepted an individual's offer or voluntary agreement to limit authority to prescribe. (See paragraphs 13 and 17.)

d. **Verification.** Current DEA certification will be sighted prior to appointment, and a copy of the DEA certificate will be obtained. Current DEA certification will also be sighted during VA employment at the same time as State licensure. (See paragraphs 13 and 17.) The employee will be asked to fully explain in writing if DEA certification has been revoked, suspended, limited, restricted, or voluntarily relinquished since last verified. Upon receipt of such explanation, the Chief of Staff will initiate a review of the employee's clinical privileges, if appropriate.

e. **Required Action by VA Officials**

(1) If action taken on an employee's DEA certificate has the effect of restricting the individual's only State license, immediate action will be initiated to separate the employee under provision of VA Directive and Handbook 5021[, Part VI, Employee/Management Relations].

(2) If, as a result of the review of clinical privileges, a decision is made to propose revocation of an employee's clinical privileges, separation action will be initiated using procedures in VA Directive and Handbook 5021[, Part II, Employee/Management Relations].

9. CLINICAL PRIVILEGES

a. **Review of Clinical Privileges.** Applicants completing VA application forms will be required to respond to questions concerning clinical privileges at VA and non-VA facilities. If possible, copies of clinical privileges will be obtained for review from the applicant or from the institutions where privileges are or were most recently held.

b. **Evaluation of Privileges.** As part of the credentialing process, information on clinical privileges will be evaluated by appropriate facility officials. Details concerning any limitation(s) on privileges will be carefully considered prior to appointment.

c. **On-Going Review.** Clinical privileges will be established and reviewed throughout the individual's employment following standards and guidelines issued by VHA and established in the VA facility's medical staff bylaws. The clinical privileging process must be completed prior to initial appointment.

NOTE: *Additional VHA policy concerning clinical privileges is contained in VHA Handbook 1100.19[, Credentialing and Privileging].*

10. MALPRACTICE CONSIDERATIONS

a. **Applicants.** VA employment applications forms require applicants to give detailed written explanations of any involvement in administrative, professional or judicial proceedings, including Federal torts claims proceedings, in which malpractice is or was alleged. If an applicant has been involved in such proceedings, a full evaluation of the circumstances will be made by officials participating in the credentialing, selection and approval processes prior to making any recommendation or decision on the candidate's suitability for VA employment.

b. **Employees.** Each employee will be asked to indicate at the time of licensure verification any involvement in proceedings described in subparagraph a, and to provide a written explanation of the circumstances, if appropriate. A review of clinical privileges, as appropriate, will be initiated if clinical competence issues are involved.

c. **Evaluation of Circumstances.** Facility evaluating officials will consider VA's obligation as a health care provider to exercise reasonable care in determining that individuals are properly qualified, recognizing that many allegations of malpractice are proved groundless. Facility officials will evaluate the individual's explanation of specific circumstances in each case, and may require the applicant or employee to provide copies of documents pertaining to the case. Reasonable efforts will be made to assure that only individuals who are well-qualified to provide patient care are permitted to do so. Questions concerning legal aspects of a particular case should be directed to the Regional Counsel.

11. DEANS COMMITTEE, MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEES, AND OTHER ADVISORY BODIES. At health care facilities having teaching programs, the Under Secretary for Health will approve the establishment of a Deans Committee, Medical Advisory Committees, and other advisory bodies. (See M-8, pt. I, ch. 3) The Deans Committee may nominate, for consideration by the Director, physicians and dentists for appointment to the professional staff of the facility, including chiefs of service. This applies to individuals appointed on a paid or without compensation basis to full-time, part-time or intermittent assignments; to those appointed on an on-facility fee-basis; and to consultants and attendings. The Director should consider the recommendations of the Deans Committee, but the final decision on the appointment of a physician or dentist resides with the facility Director.

12. SUITABILITY

a. **General.** If adverse information is obtained during the credentialing process, facility officials will review this against suitability criteria and make a determination in accordance with 5 CFR, part 731. Questions concerning the use of adverse information in making suitability determinations or the legality of adverse determinations and personal liability involvement should be referred to the Regional Counsel.

b. **Applicants.** If there is any question about an applicant's suitability, no appointment action will be taken, nor will an employment commitment be made, until the matter has been resolved.

c. **Employees.** Conclusive evidence of preemployment unsuitability (character traits, past work performance, etc.) may arise after an individual's appointment under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74. If continued employment is not in the best interest of the service, the employee's appointment will be terminated under VA Directive and Handbook 5021[, Part VI, Employee/Management Relations].

13. GENERAL LICENSURE AND REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS

a. **General.** Specific licensure, registration and certification requirements for individuals appointed under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74 are included in paragraphs which follow and in the appropriate qualification standard for the occupation. This paragraph contains definitions and general provisions which apply to all occupations for which licensure and/or registration are required. Applicants must possess at least one active, current, full and unrestricted license, registration or certification to be eligible for appointment, if required for the occupation in the appropriate qualification standard. If all licenses, registrations or certifications are impaired, the individual is ineligible for appointment in VA. Additionally, if the applicant's sole license is considered to be inactive by the State issuing the license (e.g., the State considers the license to be "inactive" because the individual is not practicing in the State where the license is held), the individual is ineligible for appointment in VA.

b. **State.** The term "State" means any of the several States, Territories, and possessions of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

c. **Active Licensure.** An active, current, full and unrestricted license or registration in a State is one which authorizes the licensee to practice outside VA without any change being needed in the status of the license. An employee is responsible for paying any fees necessary to maintain a full and active license in a State. If a State waives fees for any reason, such as for an out-of-state practice or for employment in a Federal facility, the employee may not accept the waiver if this will place the license in an inactive or other restricted status.

d. **Failure to Maintain Licensure.** See paragraph 17.

e. **Changes in Authority to Prescribe.** A State licensing board may restrict an individual's license for a variety of reasons. In addition to other reasons, for VA purposes, the license of an individual in an occupation authorized to prescribe is considered to be restricted or impaired if the State licensing board has suspended the individual's authority to independently prescribe controlled substances or other drugs; selectively limited the individual's authority to prescribe a particular type or schedule of drugs; or accepted an individual's offer or voluntary agreement to limit the authority to prescribe. The State's action may be taken in connection with the individual's DEA certification and/or with a separately issued State authorization to prescribe. (See paragraph 8.) This is only one example of a situation in which an individual's license may be restricted or impaired.

f. **Changes in State Licensure Requirements.** An employee is responsible for complying with any changes in licensure and/or registration requirements which may be imposed by the State(s) of licensure. If an employee can show he or she was not notified of the new requirement and proceeded in good faith

under the assumption that the license remained full and unrestricted, this will be accepted as prima facie evidence of licensure up until discovery of the change in requirements. When the employee is notified through any source of a change in requirements, the employee is to act immediately to make the license whole at the earliest possible date, normally no more than 15 workdays after notification. If the employee is unable to make the license whole and, as a result, holds no full unrestricted license in a State, action to separate for failure to meet qualification requirements will be taken under VA Directive and Handbook 5021.

g. **Administrative Delay by State Licensing Board**

(1) Facility officials who learn that a State licensing board will be delayed in processing renewal applications past the licensure or registration expiration date should notify [OHRM&LR's] Recruitment and Placement Policy Service (059) so that a general notice to all VHA facilities can be issued. If no such notice has been issued, facility officials should verify with the State board that VA employees are considered to be fully licensed or registered during the delay period. Verification of current licensure or registration may be obtained through telephone contact with the State board pending receipt of the renewal.

(2) If an employee is unable to present evidence of current licensure or registration prior to the expiration date, facility officials should verify through written or telephone contact with the State board that the employee's application for renewal has been received and that the employee is considered to be fully licensed or registered. If officials are unable to verify this with the State board prior to the expiration date of licensure, the employee may be permitted to continue in a work status only if the employee certifies that application was made on a timely basis prior to the expiration date of licensure. The certification must include a statement that the employee understands that separation action may be initiated under provisions of VA Directive and Handbook 5021[, Part VI, Employee/Management Relations,] if evidence of renewal is not received within 30 workdays of the expiration date. Where possible, evidence of the employee's application for licensure or registration renewal should be sighted.

h. **Questionable Licensure Status.** Circumstances may cause the status of an employee's license or registration to be questioned. If facility officials are uncertain whether an employee's license or registration meets statutory or regulatory requirements, a decision by the Regional Counsel will be requested.

i. **Payment of Licensure or Registration Renewal Fees.** VA employees are responsible for the payment of any required fees on a timely basis to assure that their licensure or registration is maintained on a current, active basis. If an affiliated institution normally pays such fees for VA employees who work part-time or have teaching agreements at that institution, this does not relieve the employee of the responsibility for assuring that licensure or registration is maintained in an active, current status.

14. LICENSURE FOR PHYSICIANS, DENTISTS, PODIATRISTS, OPTOMETRISTS, AND CHIROPRACTORS

a. **General.** Any physician, dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, or chiropractor appointed under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74 is required to possess an active, current, full and unrestricted license to practice medicine, surgery, osteopathy, dentistry, podiatry or optometry, as appropriate, in a State, and must furnish evidence of this prior to appointment. Current registration will be maintained in accordance with

the requirements of the State of licensure and evidence of such licensure and registration must be presented by the employee for verification periodically as requested throughout VA employment. A limited license or any other license less than a full, unrestricted State license, however denominated (e.g., temporary, limited, or institutional), will not meet the licensure requirement for appointment under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74.

b. **Exceptions.** The only exceptions to the licensure requirements are as follows:

(1) An individual who has met all the professional requirements for admission to the State licensure examination and has passed the examination, but who has been issued a State license which is limited on the basis of noncitizenship or not meeting the residence requirements of the State.

(2) An individual who has been granted an institutional license by the State which permits faculty appointment and full, unrestricted clinical practice at a specified educational institution and its affiliates, including the VA health care facility; or, an institutional license which permits full, unrestricted clinical practice at the VA health care facility. This exception will be used only to appoint an individual who is a well-qualified, recognized expert in the individual's field, such as a visiting scholar, clinician, and/or research scientist, and only under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405. It may not be used to appoint an individual whose institutional license is based on action taken by a State licensing board as described in subparagraph d [ ].

(3) An individual who has met all the professional requirements for admission to the State licensure examination and has passed the examination, but who has been issued a time-limited or temporary State license or permit pending a meeting of the State licensure board to give final approval to the candidate's request for licensure. The license must be active, current and permit a full, unrestricted practice. Appointments of individuals with such licenses must be made under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405 and will be time-limited not to exceed the expiration date of licensure.

(4) A resident who holds a license which geographically limits the area in which practice is permitted or which limits a resident to practice only in specific health care facilities, but which authorizes the individual to independently exercise all the professional and therapeutic prerogatives of the occupation. In some States, such a license may be issued to residents in order to permit them to engage in outside professional employment during the period of residency training. The exception does not permit the employment of a resident who holds a license which is issued solely to allow the individual to participate in residency training.

c. **Verification.** The Chief of Staff will ensure that the licensure and registration of physicians, dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, and chiropractors are verified prior to their appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7306, 7401, or 7405. This includes all individuals serving on a full-time, part-time, intermittent or on-facility fee basis (including consultants and attendings), whether paid or without compensation.

(1) **Licensure Verification With State Boards.** The Chief of Staff will document, on the VA Form 10-2850, Application for Physicians, Dentists, Podiatrists, Optometrists, and Chiropractors, that the status of all licenses has been verified with the appropriate State licensing board for all States in which the applicant lists having ever held a license. This includes licenses which the applicant lists as active, current, full and unrestricted as well as licenses the applicant lists which were held at any time in the

past and which have been allowed to lapse or which are no longer current for any reason. Although PSBs for initial appointments of dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, and chiropractors are normally held in Central Office or at a designated field facility, the Chief of Staff or designee is responsible for sighting verification of the licensure of these individuals.

(2) **Review of Employment Application.** For candidates with recent employment in a State in which no licensure is indicated on the application form, the State board should be contacted to assure that no restriction or revocation action has occurred.

(3) **Physician Screening with FSMB (Federation of State Medical Boards).** A query is not a mandatory requirement of the credentialing process. However, there may be times that a facility may want to query FSMB as a supplement to other information obtained in the credentialing and privileging process. Facilities wishing to query the FSMB are to obtain the appropriate software directly from the FSMB. Queries are to be submitted directly from the querying entity to the FSMB and paid for by the querying entity.

d. **Licensure History.** An individual who has current, unrestricted license in one State, but who has, or has ever had, any license to practice revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, issued/placed on a probationary basis, or who has entered into any other type of voluntary or involuntary agreement with a State licensing board regarding the individual's practice, will not be hired without prior consideration of all relevant facts surrounding the action by the appointing official. A lesser level of scrutiny is required for an individual who has allowed license(s) to lapse because the individual has not paid a registration fee, no longer practices in a State, or does not meet a residency requirement.

e. **Waiver of Licensure Requirement**

(1) The Appointing Official may waive the licensure requirement if a physician, dentist, podiatrist, optometrist , or chiropractor is to be used in a research, academic, or administrative position where there is no direct responsibility for patient care.

(2) The facility Director may waive the licensure requirement if the individual is to serve in a country other than the United States and the licensure is in that country (i.e., Philippines).

15. REGISTRATION FOR NURSES AND NURSE ANESTHETISTS

a. **General.** Any nurse or nurse anesthetist appointed under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74 is required to possess active, current, full and unrestricted registration as a graduate professional nurse in a State, and must furnish evidence of this prior to appointment. Current registration will be maintained and evidence of this must be presented by the employee for verification periodically as requested throughout VA employment. A limited registration or any other registration less than a full, unrestricted State registration will not meet the registration requirement for appointment.

b. **Verification.** The HRMO or Chief, Nursing Service, (or equivalent position) or designee, as appropriate, must verify the registration of all nurses and nurse anesthetists prior to their appointment under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74. This includes full-time, part-time, intermittent and on-facility fee basis nurses and nurse anesthetists (including consultants), whether they are paid or serving without

compensation. Nurses utilized on an on-facility contract or on-facility sharing agreement basis are also covered by provisions of this paragraph.

(1) Except as provided in subparagraph d [ ], every VHA nurse and nurse anesthetist must have at least one active, current, full and unrestricted registration as a graduate professional nurse in a State.

(2) The appropriate official will document on VA Form 10-2850a, "Application for Nurses and Nurse Anesthetists," that the status of all registration(s) has been verified with the appropriate State board(s) for all State(s) in which the applicant lists having ever held registration. This includes registration(s) which the applicant lists as active, current, full and unrestricted as well as registration(s) the applicant lists which were held at any time in the past and which have been allowed to lapse or which are no longer current for any reason.

(3) For nurses and nurse anesthetists with recent employment in a State in which no registration is indicated on the application form, the State board will be contacted to assure that no restriction or revocation action has occurred.

c. **Impaired Registration.** Appointing officials may approve the appointment or reappointment of a registered nurse or nurse anesthetist who has previously had impaired registration, provided the candidate currently has full and unrestricted registration.

d. **Waiver of Registration Requirement.** The facility Director may waive the registration requirement of a nurse or nurse anesthetist if the individual is to serve in a country other than the United States and the registration is in that country (i.e., Philippines).

16. LICENSURE, REGISTRATION AND/OR CERTIFICATION FOR TITLE 38 ASSOCIATED HEALTH PERSONNEL

a. **General.** Any PA or EFDA appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7405(a)(1)(A) must meet licensure or certification requirements as specified in the appropriate qualification standard. Individuals appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) or under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(B) or 7306 to occupations listed in 7401 must meet licensure, registration and/or certification requirements in the appropriate qualification standard for the occupation. Current licensure, registration and/or certification will be maintained and evidence of this must be presented by the employee for verification periodically as requested throughout VA employment. A limited license, registration or certification or any status of these which is less than full and unrestricted will not meet the qualification standard requirement for the occupation.

b. **Verification.** Prior to appointment, each applicant's credentials will be checked as follows:

(1) The facility Director will designate the official(s) who will be responsible for documenting on VA Form 10-2850c, "Application for Associated Health Occupations," that the status of all license(s) or registration(s) has been verified with the appropriate State board(s) for all State(s) in which the applicant lists having ever had licensure or registration. This includes licenses or registration(s) which the

applicant lists as active, current, full and unrestricted as well as license(s) or registration(s) the applicant lists which were held at any time in the past and which have been allowed to lapse or which are no longer current for any reason.

(2) [RTs, OTs, and EFDAs] must present evidence of registration or certification by the appropriate national certifying body prior to appointment for verification by the official(s) designated by the facility Director. This will be documented on VA Form 10-2850c.

(3) PAs must present evidence of certification by the appropriate national certifying body prior to appointment for verification by the official(s) designated by the facility Director. This will be documented on VA Form 10-2850c, "Application for Associated Health Occupations." Licensure is required for PAs to practice outside VA in some States, although it is not required for VHA employment. If a PA claims licensure in any State(s), the official(s) designated by the facility Director will verify licensure status with the State licensing board(s) as a part of the credentials review.

(4) For candidates with recent employment in a State in which no licensure or registration is indicated on the application form, the State board should be contacted to assure that no restriction or revocation has occurred.

c. **Impaired Licensure.** Appointing officials may approve the appointment or reappointment of an individual covered by this paragraph who has previously had an impaired license, registration or certification, provided the candidate currently has full/unrestricted license/registration.

17. CONTINUING LICENSURE, REGISTRATION, AND/OR CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EMPLOYEES

a. **Verification of Primary License**

(1) The expiration date of an appointee's primary license, registration and/or certification, as appropriate, will be coded for follow-up purposes as provided in VA Manual MP-6, part V, supplement No. 1.5 (PAID). The appointee will specify the State in which primary licensure is claimed. The facility Director will designate the official(s) who will be responsible for the follow-up verification of these credentials. For this purpose, verification will consist of sighting evidence of renewal. VA Form 4682, Certification of Licensure, Registration, or Bar Membership, [may be used. However, facilities may also verify licensure, certification, and registration by electronic means where appropriate. Documentation of verifications] will be used and will be filed on the right side of the employee's personnel folder.

(2) Only the initial [and latest] verification [ ] are required to be on file. No follow-up expiration date need be coded for employees whose registration or certification is issued on a one-time basis for whom there is no continuing requirement to maintain currency. (See pars.13 to 16 for licensure verification requirements on initial appointment.)

b. **Other Verification.** Individuals with multiple licenses, registrations, and/or certifications are responsible for maintaining these credentials in good standing and of informing the Director or designee of any changes in the status of these credentials. The Director is responsible for establishing a mechanism for assuring that such multiple licenses, registrations and/or certifications are consistently

held in good standing or, if allowed to lapse, are relinquished in good standing. For any such credentials which were held previously, but which are no longer held or no longer full and unrestricted, the employee will be asked to provide a written explanation of the reason(s). The verifying official will contact the State board(s) or issuing organization(s) to verify the reason(s) for any change.

c. **Impaired Licensure.** If it is learned that an employee has an active, current, full and unrestricted license or registration in a State, but has had any other license or registration to practice revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, issued/placed on a probationary basis, or has entered into any other type of voluntary or involuntary agreement with a State licensing board regarding the employee's practice, facility officials will take steps to ascertain the full circumstances and, if appropriate, will initiate a review of clinical privileges, disciplinary action and/or termination procedures.

d. **Failure to Maintain Current Licensure, Registration or Certification**

(1) An employee who does not maintain active, current, licensure, registration and/or certification (if required), or who fails to show evidence of such when requested to do so, must be separated under appropriate procedures in VA Directive and Handbook 5021[, Part VI, Employee/Management Relations]. Questions about whether to separate an employee based on failure to maintain current licensure or registration, should be referred to Regional Counsel.

(2) Some states authorize a grace period after the licensure and/or registration expiration date, during which an individual is considered to be fully licensed and/or registered whether or not the individual has applied for renewal on a timely basis. Facility officials will not initiate separation procedures for failure to maintain licensure or registration on an employee whose only license and/or registration has expired if the State has such a grace period and considers the employee to be fully and currently licensed/registered.

18. REPORTING TO STATE LICENSING BOARDS. Licensed and/or registered employees and former employees will be reported to State licensing or registration boards and/or to other monitoring bodies in accordance with provisions VHA Handbook 1100.18[, Reporting and Responding to State Licensing Board]. This requirement applies to all licensed and/or registered employees included within the scope of this chapter, including residents.

19. HEALTH STATUS OF APPLICANTS AND EMPLOYEES

a. **General.** The credentialing process includes an evaluation of the health status of applicants as well as employees. Policies and procedures related to physical requirements for applicants and employees are contained in VA Directive and Handbook 5019, [Part II, Appendix A,] Occupational Health Services.

b. **Preemployment Physical Examination.** All full-time, part-time and intermittent employees, are required to satisfactorily complete a preemployment physical examination prior to appointment.

c. **Certification of Physical and Mental Fitness.** All applicants and employees, whether paid or appointed on a without compensation basis, who request clinical privileges, including those utilized on a full-time, part-time or intermittent basis, as consultants or attendings, or on a fee-basis, and including

those utilized on an on-facility contract or on-facility sharing agreement basis, will be required to certify that they are physically and mentally capable of performing the requested privileges. Service chiefs will be required to certify that, to the best of their knowledge, the applicant or employee is physically and mentally capable of satisfactorily performing the requested clinical privileges. In cases where the service chief is a nonphysician, certification of satisfactory health status must also be obtained from aphysician who is familiar with the duties the individual is privileged to perform. (For residents, see paragraph 21.)

20. NATIONAL PRACTITIONER DATA BANK SCREENING. See VHA Handbook 1100.19[, Credentialing and Privileging].

21. CREDENTIALS OF RESIDENTS AND TRAINEES

a. **General.** Medical, dental, podiatry optometry, and chiropractic residents and trainees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405 or 7406 must meet the licensure requirements for residents and trainees specified in the appropriate qualification standard for the occupation. If licensure is required, evidence of licensure must be furnished prior to appointment and periodically throughout VHA employment as requested.

NOTE: *See M-8, part II, for residency and trainee program requirements. See VHA Handbook 1400.1[, Resident Supervision] for clinical practice and privileging requirements.*

b. **Verification**

(1) Before the Director approves the appointment of any resident or trainee in an integrated program, whether paid or without compensation, a Resident/Trainee Credentials Verification Letter (RCVL) signed by the program director of the affiliate, for the occupation or specialty involved, must be submitted through the Chief of Staff for approval by the Director. If the residency or training program is not integrated with an affiliate, the VA facility program director must verify all credentials of residents or trainees and sign the RCVL. A new RCVL is required for each academic year that the resident or trainee is appointed to a VA facility.

(2) The RCVL must certify that all the documents needed for the appointment of that particular individual into the program are in order. For medical residents, these documents must be in compliance with the requirements of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education (ACGME), and must also meet all requirements of the program. The program director must verify all credentials (diplomas, letters of reference, certificates of advanced training, and, where applicable, Educational Council for Foreign Medical Graduates (ECFMG) certification, DEA certification, and all State professional licenses held prior to entry into the program or obtained during residency training), and affirm that the resident or trainee is physically and mentally fit to take care of patients. (See appendix II-I of this chapter for sample RCVL letter.)

(3) The program director will notify the facility Director if a resident or trainee has had any problems concerning credentials. Specifically, this will include any problems relating to diplomas, references, previous residency or other training, licensure, clinical privileges, DEA certification, and/or professional liability insurance as indicated on the employment applications. (VA Form 10-2850b for medical and

dental residents, and VA Form 10-2850c or Standard Form 171 or OF-612 and OF-306 for other residents and trainees.)

(4) Residents functioning within the scope of their training program must meet clinical practice requirements as specified in VHA Handbook 1400.1[, Resident Supervision]. The RCVL must certify that ACGME-established criteria for the essentials and special requirements for residency training programs have been followed by the program director, or in certain cases, by the appropriate VA service chief. Such residents are generally excluded from clinical privileging requirements required for VHA staff physicians, except as provided for in subparagraph d [ ].

(5) A sample format for the RCVL is contained in appendix II-I of this chapter. It must include a list of all the paid or without compensation residents or trainees to be rotated at any time during the academic year to the VA facility.

(6) The original RCVL from each program director for the academic year must be retained for 5 years by the Chief of Staff, or designee, in a Resident/Trainee Credentials Verification File.

(7) Until the facility Director countersigns the program director's RCVL, a resident or trainee cannot be allowed to participate in any of the patient care activities at the VA facility. There will be no exceptions to this policy.

c. **Application Form.** Prior to the appointment of any resident or trainee, the Chief of Staff or the facility Director's designee will document on the employment application, VA Form 10-2850b or [ ] 10-2850c, as appropriate, that evidence of current, full and unrestricted licensure and registration (if required) have been sighted for all State(s) in which the applicant claims to have ever been licensed. The RCVL may be cited as evidence of licensure verification and as evidence of verification of other required credentials. If the RCVL is sighted as evidence of credentials verification, this will be noted on the VA Form 10-2850b or 10-2850c, or on VA Form 4682 (licensure or registration verification only).

d. **Employment of Residents as Admitting Physicians.** A medical resident functioning outside the scope of his or her training program who is appointed as an admitting physician must meet VA physician qualification standard requirements, including licensure in a State, be fully credentialed in accordance with provisions of this section, and be privileged in accordance with provisions applicable to VHA staff physicians.

SECTION C. PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS

1. ESTABLISHMENT

a. Professional Standards Boards for occupations listed in 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) act for, are responsible to, and are agencies of the Under Secretary for Health in matters concerning appointments, advancements, and probationary reviews of physicians, dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, chiropractors, nurses (RNs), nurse anesthetists, PAs and EFDAs. Boards will determine eligibility and recommend the appropriate grade for appointments under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) and 7405(a)(1) [(A)]; recommend candidates for advancements; [ ] and conduct probationary reviews.

b. Professional Standards Boards for occupations listed in 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) act for, are responsible to, and are agencies of the Under Secretary for Health in matters concerning appointments and advancements of individuals [in all hybrid occupations]. Boards will determine eligibility and recommend the appropriate grade level for appointment under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) and 7405(a)(1) [(B)], and will recommend candidates for advancements [for special advancements for achievement and promotions to grades above the full performance level. (See Appendix III-O, part III, this handbook.)]

c. Members of boards serve in a dual capacity. They [ ] deal with matters in which they must divest themselves of their identity with the particular facility at which they are employed and must become representatives of and primarily concerned with the needs and problems of the entire VHA.

[d. VHA management officials are responsible for ensuring the effective functioning of boards under their jurisdiction.

e. See Appendix III-P, part III, this handbook, Procedures for Reporting Questionable Behavior and Judgment Exhibited by Hybrid Title 38 Professional Standards Boards Members.

f. The Organizational Location of Hybrid Title 38 Professional Standards Boards is located in Appendix O, this part.]

2. APPROVING AUTHORITIES FOR BOARD MEMBERSHIP. The following officials [may approve or terminate] board membership. [A second Chair, or Co-Chair, may be appointed to a Board when the approving authority determines it is necessary and appropriate to do so.] (For composition of boards, see paragraph 5.)

a. [**National**] **Boards.** The Under Secretary for Health, or designee, [may approve or terminate] membership [on National] boards, [including appointment of the board Chair.]

b. **VISN Boards.** [Except as provided in paragraph 3a, the Network Director will establish VISN boards. The Network Director or designee may approve or terminate membership on VISN boards, including appointment of the board Chair].

c. **Facility Boards.** The facility Director [may approve or terminate membership on facility] boards[, including appointment of the board Chair]. The [appropriate service chief or equivalent position will nominate board members and recommend a board Chair].

d. **Termination of Board Membership.** Appointments to the board under paragraphs 2a through 2c above may be terminated whenever an individual's performance, conduct, or position is incompatible with board membership. Examples include receipt of performance rating of below the fully successful level (or equivalent), breach of confidentiality, failure to attend meetings or to complete assignments in a timely manner, expiration of term as Board member, and election or appointment as a union official.]

3. DESIGNATION OF ALTERNATE BOARD

a. Whenever necessary, the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, may designate a VISN board to serve one or more VISNs. [VISN boards for nurses in grades IV and V are established by the Chief Nursing Officer (see appendix II-H5).]

b. When [a VISN or] facility board cannot be properly constituted, actions will be referred to [another] appropriate Board.

[ ]

4. BOARD MEMBERSHIP [(See Appendix P, this part, Procedures for Selecting Title 38 Hybrid Professional Standards Boards Members.)]

a. Persons selected to serve on boards will be chosen from the most capable, experienced and responsible personnel. [Board members must be at a grade and level that is equal to or higher than that of the candidate being considered. Board membership should also be sufficiently broad to cover the range of practice within an occupation and where possible include all grades and levels within an occupation].

b. [Recommending officials will not serve on boards considering their recommendations. Employees will not serve on boards for which they serve as the approving official].

c. Boards may be composed of three [or five voting members who were] appointed under 38 U.S.C. chapter 73 or 74[. However, when necessary,] the Under Secretary for Health [ ] or designee [may appoint other qualified individuals to National boards. One of the members will be appointed as chairperson of the board. Board membership will also include a Secretary, who may or may not be one of the voting members. The role of the Secretary is to record, prepare and submit notes of the Board proceedings and relevant discussion to the PSB Chair. The Secretary is also responsible for completing page two of VA Form 10-2543 and obtaining Board members' signatures].

d. The Human Resources Management Officer or designee will serve as technical advisor on all board actions. Attendance at Board meetings [by the Human Resources technical advisor] is [recommended but] not required.

[e. Upon initial and all subsequent appointments to a Board, whether a facility, VISN, or national Board, all appointees, including the Chair, members, and the secretary, must take the Professional Standards Board training.]

5. COMPOSITION OF BOARDS

[Whenever possible, professional standards boards will be composed of three or five employees from the same occupation as the individual being considered. However, appropriately qualified individuals from other occupations may be appointed, provided the board is composed of a majority of the employees from the occupation involved. When the appropriate minimum number of employees in the occupation is not available or the number of employees is too small to provide for an independent review, an alternate board must be used].

6. BOARD FUNCTIONS. The primary functions of boards are to:

a. Review and act on employment applications and determine whether the applicant meets the requirements set forth in VA qualification standards. [Sound professional and administrative judgment will be exercised in reviewing applications to ensure that VA obtains the best qualified personnel].

b. Review completely an individual's qualifications for advancement by an examination of the personnel folder, proficiency reports or performance appraisals, supervisory evaluations, and other pertinent records; and to make recommendations based on their findings.

c. Conduct probationary reviews for individuals appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1).

d. Execute VA Form 10-2543, Board Action.

e. [National] boards make recommendations to the Under Secretary for Health or designee on appointments and advancements, and on probationary reviews of individuals appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1), which require approval in Central Office. This includes recommendations on requests for promotion reconsideration by registered nurses.

7. EXCEPTIONS. The Under Secretary for Health or designee may establish procedures for appointing employees without action by a Professional Standards Board in instances such as:

a. Temporary appointment [under 38 U.S.C. 7405] pending processing by a Professional Standards Board for an appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) [or] 7401(3).

b. Conversion of an employee appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7401(3) to an appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) [or 7405(a)(2)].

c. Conversion of an employee from an appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) to an appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7401(3), provided the employee had previously acquired permanent status under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) [or 7401(3)]and has had continuous service under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74 since acquiring such status.

d. [Appointment of graduate technicians pending licensure, certification, or registration, student technicians pending graduation, and other individuals appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) pending completion of requirements for appointment].

8. [FACILITY] DIRECTOR [DECISIONS]. When the facility Director is the approving official for a board action, the Director's decision is final. This does not preclude employees from requesting

promotion reconsideration under the provisions of part III, chapter 4, [sections A or B (whichever is appropriate),] of this handbook.

9. LOCATION OF BOARDS[. See Appendix O, this part, Organizational Location of Hybrid Title 38 Professional Standards Boards.]

a. [**National**] **Boards.** [National b]oards are established [ ] to act on appointments, advancements, [and] probationary reviews for Central Office and VISN office employees[, and for facility employees where facility and VISN boards do not exist]. [National boards also] act[] on [ ] promotion reconsideration requests [submitted under part III, chapter 4, sections A and B, of this handbook].

[(1) The National Physician and Dentist Professional Standards Boards also act on appointments, advancements, temporary promotions, and probationary reviews for placement at Executive Grade (e.g., Chief of Staff and VISN product/care line manager).

(2) The National Nurse PSB acts on all promotion reconsideration requests from registered nurses and licensed practical/vocational nurses, any waiver of education required to place an employee at Nurse IV, all appointments, advancements, probationary reviews, and reassignments involving Nurse Executive and Nurse V positions, as well as on actions requiring a second waiver for placement of an individual at a particular grade or level.

(3) Other National Boards may be constituted as needed by the Under Secretary for Health.]

b. [**VISN**] **Boards**[ ]

[(1) **Nurses.** Except as provided in paragraph 9a(2), the VISN NPSB shall consider the appointment, advancement, change in assignment and reassignment of registered nurses in Nurse IV. The appropriate VISN NPSB is identified in appendix II-H5.

(2) **Hybrids.** A VISN PSB will be established for most occupations within each VISN, at the facility designated by the Network Director, to consider appointments and advancements of individuals in these occupations. The VISN Board will act on appointments and advancements when a facility board cannot be properly constituted, and will consider requests for reconsideration or review of promotions initially considered by a facility Standards Board.]

c. [**Facility Boards.** Facility boards will be established to act on all appointments, advancements and probationary reviews, when a board can be properly constituted as provided in paragraph 5].

[ ]

SECTION D. CENTRAL OFFICE AND OTHER APPOINTMENTS AND DESIGNATIONS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7306

1. STATUTORY DESIGNATIONS. 38 U.S.C. 7306 provides for the appointment by the Secretary of a limited number of employees to fill specifically designated positions in VHA. These positions include:

a. Deputy Under Secretary for Health

b. Associate Deputy Under Secretary for Health

c. Eight Assistant Under Secretaries for Health (AUSH), including one dentist responsible for the operations of Dental Service. Not more than two AUSHs may be individuals qualified in administering health services who are not physicians or dentists. One AUSH must be a physician trained in or with extensive experience in geriatrics responsible to the Under Secretary for Health for evaluating all research, educational and clinical health care programs in VHA in geriatrics and who serves as the principal advisor to the Under Secretary for Health in this area.

d. Medical Directors

e. Chief Consultants for the Nursing Strategic Healthcare Group and the Pharmacy Benefits Management Strategic Health Group.

f. Directors of Chaplain Service, Nutrition and Food Service, Podiatry Service, and Optometry Service.

g. Directors of professional or auxiliary services.

2. GENERAL APPOINTMENT REQUIREMENTS. Persons appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7306 will be required to meet the basic qualifications set forth in 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74 and VA qualifications standards. Recommendations for appointment will be made by the Under Secretary for Health and forwarded with appropriate documentation through the Assistant Secretary for Human Resources and Administration to the Secretary for approval. An application form and a physical examination are required for candidates who are not VA employees.

3. TERMS OF APPOINTMENT

a. **Length of Appointments and Reappointments.** Except for the Director, Chaplain Service, appointments made by the Secretary under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7306 will be for a period of four years.

(1) Individuals may be reappointed for successive four-year periods.

(2) Upon expiration, initial appointments or reappointments may be *extended* by the Secretary for any period not to exceed three years. Appointments may be extended any number of times, but the combined period of continuous service on such extensions may not exceed three years.

(3) Individuals serving on 38 U.S.C. 7306 appointments may be reassigned at the same grade level during a period of initial appointment, reappointment, or extension of the appointment. However, if a reassignment involves a change in grade, the employee must be given a new four-year appointment.

(4) Individuals serving on initial 38 U.S.C. 7306 appointments, reappointments or extensions are subject to removal by the Secretary.

b. **Senior Medical Investigators.** See M-3.

c. **Director, Chaplain Service.** Under the provisions of 38 U.S.C. 7306(e)(1), the Secretary may designate a member of the Chaplain Service of VA as Director, Chaplain Service, for a period of two years. Redesignation may be made for any period not exceeding two years.

[d. **Reemployment After Appointment Under 38 U.S.C. 7306**

(1) The Under Secretary for Health may recommend to the Secretary reappointment of individuals appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7306.

(2) An employee initially appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7306 may be reemployed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7401(1), except for individuals ineligible for such an appointment.

(3) An employee who relinquished an appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) in order to accept an appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7306 shall be entitled to reemployment under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) upon termination of the appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7306 for any reason other than cause.

(4) An employee who relinquished a permanent Title 5 appointment in order to accept an appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7306 shall be entitled to reemployment under authority of Title 5 upon termination of the appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7306 for any reason other than cause.

e. **After Designation as Director, Chaplain Service Under 38 U.S.C. 7306(e)(1).** An employee designated as Director, Chaplain Service, shall be entitled to return to the position, grade, and status held immediately prior to this designation upon completion of the period of service. All service as Director, Chaplain Service, shall be creditable as service in the position held prior to the designation.]

SECTION E. GENERAL APPOINTMENT PROVISIONS UNDER 38 U.S.C. CHAPTER 74

1. APPOINTMENT PROCESSING REQUIREMENTS

a. **Applications Received by Facilities.** Applications received by facilities will be referred promptly to Human Resources Management Service. The Human Resources Management Officer will review applications for compliance with administrative and regulatory requirements. Candidates who fail to meet these requirements and thus fail to qualify for appointment will be notified by the Human Resources Management Officer. Applications from selectees who meet VHA requirements for appointment will be referred to the appropriate Professional Standards Board (PSB) for necessary action as follows:

(1) **Selection and Appointment Action**

(a) The PSB will evaluate qualifications and recommend a grade level based on VA qualification standard requirements. The board will also recommend a rate of pay with due consideration being given to prior service and professional achievement. (See VA Directive and Handbook 5007[, Part II, Pay Administration].) The board will complete the VA Form 10-2543, Board Action, and forward all documents through the approving authority to the Human Resources Management Officer, who will effect the appointment action. For actions which require the approval of the Under Secretary for Health or designee, the facility board will enter its recommendations on VA Form 10-2543, and forward all documents through channels for approval. On approval, the originals will be returned to the facility.

(b) For physician service chiefs and comparable positions, see appendix II-H1.

(c) For podiatrists, see appendix II-H3.

(d) For optometrists, see appendix II-H4.

(e) For chiefs of nurse anesthesiology sections, see appendix II-H6.

(f) For physician assistants (PAs) at Chief Grade, see appendix II-H7.

(g) For chiefs of pharmacy service (all grades), clinical pharmacy/pharmacy specialists, and program specialists at Grades GS-13 and above, see appendix II-H8.

(h) For occupational and physical therapists as section chief, see appendix II-H9.

(i) For registered nurses at grades IV and V, see appendices II-H5.

(j) For Dentists and EFDAs, see appendix II-H2.

(k) For doctors of chiropractic, see appendix II-H10.

NOTE: *See section B, paragraph 11 of this chapter for provisions relating to Deans Committee recommendations. See M-3 for selection of Medical Investigators and Clinical Investigators appointed under this authority.*

(2) **Action When No Facility Vacancy** [**Exists**]**.** When a facility receives an application and no appropriate vacancy exists at that facility, and the applicant wishes employment elsewhere, the HRM Officer will advise the applicant to consult the VHA vacancy database www.vacareers.com for the location of current vacancies. At the applicant's request, the application will be referred for employment consideration to the VA facility of the applicant's choice which has a suitable vacancy.

b. **Applications Received by Central Office.** If the applicant is to be considered for facility assignment, the application will be referred to the facility of the applicant's choice and processed as provided in subparagraph (1). If the applicant is to be considered for Central Office assignment, an interview may be conducted in Central Office or at a VA facility determined to be more convenient. The appropriate [National] Central Office PSB will consider the applicant's professional qualifications, enter its recommendations on VA Form 10-2543, and forward all forms to the appropriate approving authority. The Central Office Human Resources Service [(05HR3)] in Central Office will take the necessary appointment action.

c. **Applicants Not Recommended for Appointment.** When an applicant is not recommended for appointment, the standards board shall record its findings on VA Form 10-2543, [Board Action,] and send this form to the approving official. After approval of the Board Action, the applicant will be notified by the chairperson of the PSB in a letter over the signature of the Chief of Staff or appropriate approving authority that the individual's appointment has not been recommended. The letter will briefly state the basis for the action. The letter should be reviewed by the Human Resources Management Officer for adherence to technical requirements.

2. APPOINTMENT ABOVE THE MINIMUM FOR SUPERIOR QUALIFICATIONS

a. Full-time, part-time, or intermittent physicians, dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, chiropractors, nurses, nurse anesthetists, PAs and EFDAs, who meet the qualification requirements for appointment, may have their initial rate of pay fixed at a step rate above the minimum of the appropriate grade in recognition of superior qualifications, experience, and/or achievement exceeding the expected standards for the grade. The initial rate of pay may be set at any step rate within the grade (See VA Directive and Handbook 5007[, Part II, Pay Administration].)

b. Individuals appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7401(3), or under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405 to occupations identified in section 7401(3), may be appointed above the minimum step of the grade under provision of VA Directive and Handbook 5007. This includes [Hybrid Title 38 occupations].

c. Appointment at a step rate above the minimum shall be based on conclusive evidence of superior qualifications which equates to the step rate assigned. Qualifications used to meet minimum grade level requirements in the qualification standard will not be used to also justify appointment at a step rate above the minimum of the grade. The following are examples of appropriate criteria:

(1) Significant and distinguished contribution in some phase of the appropriate occupation as evidenced by difficult and original research, writing and publications in professional media of stature, or special recognition in teaching or professional practice.

(2) Special competence in the occupation as evidenced by service with professionally recognized committees, groups or responsible offices in professional societies above the local level, or consultative services within the occupation. The competence attained must be supported by achievement of renown on a regional or wider basis.

(3) Educational preparation that clearly exceeds requirements for the grade, expertise in specialized treatment modalities, outstanding competence as a clinical practitioner, or significant contributions concerning some aspect of the occupation.

(4) Eligibility for certification or certification by an American Specialty Board.

(5) Certification by the appropriate national certifying body to formally recognize a level of excellence based on demonstrated superior performance in clinical practice, assessment of knowledge, and colleague endorsement.

(6) Other appropriate evidence of professional stature.

NOTE: *Prior to recommending approval or approving actions based on certification, Professional Standards Boards will verify the possession of such recognition by the individual.*

[d.] **Processing.** The approval of step rates above the minimum is subject to the following requirements:

(1) **Physicians.** The facility Director, on recommendation, justification, and documentation by the facility PSB, may approve the appointment of physicians to any step above the minimum of Chief grade or below.

(2) **Nurses.** The facility Director, on recommendation, justification, and documentation by the appropriate PSB, may approve the appointment of nurses at any step above the minimum of the grade.

(3) **Nurse Anesthetists.** The facility Director, on recommendation, justification, and documentation by the facility PSB, may approve the appointment of nurse anesthetists to any step above the minimum of the grade. Nurse anesthetists appointed on or after May 4, 1993, may not be appointed at a step rate above the minimum for the grade based on certification by the Council on Certification of Nurse Anesthetists. Certification is a condition of employment and may not be used as a basis for appointment above the minimum step of the grade on initial appointment or reappointment.

(4) **PAs.** The facility Director, on recommendation, justification, and documentation by the facility PSB, may approve the appointment of PAs to any step above the minimum of Chief grade or below.

(5) **Other Occupations.** For all other employees, approval of the facility Director on recommendation of the appropriate PSB, is required.

NOTE: *Action by a Professional Standards Board is not required for the appointment of a nurse, nurse anesthetist, PA or EFDA above the minimum step of the grade under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) pending processing for probational appointment as provided in section G, paragraph 1a(2) of this chapter.*

NOTE: *See VA Directive and Handbook 5007[, Part IX] for authority to provide special pay adjustments in unusual circumstances.*

SECTION F. APPOINTMENTS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7401

1. GENERAL. The primary consideration, prior to making selections and appointments under this authority, is to evaluate qualifications and personal characteristics as they relate to what is essential to successful performance of assigned responsibilities. Prior to effecting appointments under this authority, Professional Standards Boards and selecting officials are required to determine that the candidate's professional qualifications, physical and mental capacity, emotional stability, and any other pertinent qualifying factors, warrant a permanent appointment. The use of this appointment authority should essentially provide tenure for the employee and ensure the continuation of quality service for VHA. (See section G for procedures concerning full-time temporary, part-time, intermittent or fee basis appointments under 38 U.S.C. 7405.)

2. APPOINTMENTS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7401(1). Only full-time permanent appointments of physicians, dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, [chiropractors,] nurses, nurse anesthetists, PAs, and EFDAs are made under authority of section 7401(1). These appointments are subject to a two-year probationary period requirement as specified in 38 U.S.C. 7403(b)(1).

3. PROBATIONARY PERIOD FOR 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) APPOINTEES

a. **Purpose of Probationary Period**

(1) The probationary period is an extension of the appointment process. It provides the final test of the appointee's qualifications, i.e., actual performance on the job. During the probationary period, the employee's conduct and behavior will be closely observed. The employee may be separated from the service if not found fully qualified and satisfactory. Thus, the probationary period provides a safeguard against retention of any person who, in spite of having met legal and regulatory requirements for appointment, is found in actual practice to be unsuited for permanent employment in Veterans Health Administration (VHA).

(2) The probationary period also affords an opportunity for fostering the interest of the employee in a VA career. Thoughtful and considerate treatment during the probationary period will have a lasting effect on the employee's career. It will enhance employee performance and often ensure useful and efficient service by employees who might otherwise resign, be separated, or be retained in assignments in which they have little prospect of success.

(3) The probationary period cannot serve as a full and fair trial period without the full cooperation of supervisors and managers at all levels. New employees, particularly those with no prior Federal service, should not be expected to immediately render services which would normally be required of experienced and trained employees. During the initial period of employment, a sincere effort must be made by supervisors and human resources management officials to orient employees into the new work situation and to provide essential training and instruction.

(4) Retention of employees during the probationary period shall be contingent upon demonstrating that they are fully qualified and satisfactory. Only those employees who satisfactorily complete the probationary period shall acquire status as permanent employees in VHA.

b. **Length of Probationary Period.** The probationary period for employees appointed on or after December 20, 1979, is 2 years. Employees who have not previously completed a probationary period, but have creditable service before December 20, 1979, must complete the 3-year probationary period which was in effect when they were originally appointed under 38 U.S.C. 4104(1). For example, a physician who was originally given a full-time appointment on February 1, 1977, was converted to a part-time appointment on February 1, 1979, and back to a full-time appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) on February 1, 1993. Although credit is given for the 2 years of probationary service gained before February 1, 1979, the physician must complete the 3-year probationary period by serving in a probationary appointment through January 31, 1994. Employees with no creditable probationary service before December 20, 1979, are only required to serve a 2-year probationary period.

c. **Last Day of Probationary Period**

(1) For employees paid on a daily basis (physicians, dentists, podiatrists, [ ] optometrists [, and chiropractors]), the probationary period ends at midnight on the last calendar day before the employee's anniversary date, whether or not the employee is in a duty status that day. For example, a probationary period beginning November 1, 1997, ends at midnight October 31, 1999.

(2) For employees paid on an hourly basis (nurses, nurse anesthetists, PAs (physician assistants), and EFDAs (expanded-function dental auxiliaries)[)], the probationary period is completed at the end of the last scheduled duty before the employee's anniversary date. (For the purposes of this paragraph, scheduled duty includes normal and overtime duty, leave, excused absence, including holidays, and absence without leave.) For example, a probationary period beginning November 1, 1997, is completed as follows:

(a) For an employee whose last duty occurs at 4:30 p.m. on October 31, 1999, the probationary period is completed at 4:30 p.m., October 31, 1999.

(b) For an employee whose last tour of duty is from 11:00 p.m., October 31, 1999, to 7:00 a.m., November 1, 1999, the probationary period is completed at midnight October 31,1999.

(c) For an employee whose last duty (because of days off) is 4:30 p.m., October 29, 1999, the probationary period is completed at 4:30 p.m., October 29, 1999.

(d) If completed satisfactorily, the employee will automatically attain status as a permanent employee.

d. **Creditable Service.** The following service is creditable toward completion of the probationary period:

(1) Continuous service in an appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7306.

(2) Leave with pay during creditable service.

(3) Leave without pay during creditable service not exceeding a total of 40 calendar days for physicians, dentists, podiatrists [,] optometrists [, or chiropractors,] or 235 hours for nurses, nurse anesthetists, PAs, and EFDAs during creditable service. **NOTE:** *When determining this total, each hour of leave without pay taken by a nurse or nurse anesthetist on the Baylor Plan is to be multiplied by 1.667.*

(4) Prior satisfactory probationary service of at least 6 months duration followed by break(s) in service totaling 1 year or less if the break was not due to separation for cause. A break in service is defined for the purpose of this subparagraph as a period during which no service is rendered under 38 U.S.C. 7306, 7401(1), or 7405(a).

(5) Time before restoration during which a probationary employee received work injury compensation from the Office of Workers' Compensation Programs.

(6) Time spent in a probationary period served under 38 U.S.C. 7403(b) prior to holding some other type of appointment in VHA if the employee is subsequently appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1), provided the conditions of subparagraph d above are met.

e. **Requirement For Serving New Probationary Period.** Employees who satisfactorily completed the probationary period required by 38 U.S.C. 7403(b) will not serve a new probationary period upon reappointment unless their separation was for cause.

f. **Periodic Reviews**

(1) **Informal Reviews**

(a) Supervisors will review the services of employees on a continuing basis through observation and evaluation of their performance and conduct during the probationary period. They must remain aware of this responsibility, both when judging employee performance and when acclimating employees to their work environment. The acclimation will include careful explanations of the duties and responsibilities of the position, opportunities for development, and applicable employment and conduct regulations and procedures.

(b) When the employee has had an opportunity to learn what is expected, the supervisor should give consideration to any inadequacies in performance or conduct. The employee's weak points should be discussed objectively and suggestions made for improvement. If the employee's performance is considered good or outstanding in some aspect, this fact should be made known to the employee. If the employee's adjustment and performance are not satisfactory, the employee's immediate or higher supervisor will submit a written request for formal or summary review though channels to the official authorized to approve further review of the employee's services. This request will describe the employee's deficiencies, and the supervisor's efforts, such as training, modification of assignments, use of preceptors, etc., to assist the employee. The request may be initiated any time during the probationary period, and may be made notwithstanding past or pending proficiency ratings or the results of any previous probationary review. If the immediate supervisor is the authorizing official, the same information is to be forwarded in writing to the Chairperson of the appropriate Professional Standards Board for consideration as a part of the summary review.

(2) **Formal Reviews**

(a) Appropriate supervisory officials and Standards Boards have responsibility for periodically reviewing the services of probationary employees. At a minimum, at least one formal-periodic review during the probationary period will be done (typically, following completion of the employee's first Proficiency Report).

(b) The Human Resources Management Office will remind the employee's immediate supervisor and the Chairperson of the Board of the review requirement.

(c) The employee's immediate supervisor will initiate formal periodic review by submitting a recommendation through channels to the Board. The recommendation should be based on the employee's Proficiency Report and any related material. The Board will have access to the employee's personnel folder and the entire employment record including Proficiency Reports, any counseling reports, and supervisory evaluations. The Board will consider all aspects of the employee's service.

(d) If the employee is judged fully qualified and satisfactory, the Chairperson of the Board will record that finding by endorsing the current Proficiency Report or by preparing a separate memorandum report, and the employee will be advised of the finding by the immediate supervisor.

(e) If the Board questions whether the employee is fully qualified and satisfactory, the Board is to return the case to the appropriate authorizing official with a recommendation that a summary review of the employee's services be initiated.

g. **Separation During Probation.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5021, Employee/Management Relations.

4. APPOINTMENTS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7401(3). Only full-time permanent appointment of [Hybrid Title 38 employees] are made under authority of section 7401(3). These appointments are subject to title 5 probationary period requirements (see chapter 2, section A, paragraph 9, this part).

NOTE: *For more information on probationary periods, see VA Directive and Handbook 5021[,Part III].*

SECTION G. APPOINTMENTS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405

1. TEMPORARY FULL-TIME APPOINTMENTS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)

a. **General.** Temporary full-time appointments are made under authority of section 7405(a)(1). These appointments may be made when they are in the best interest of the service, such as under the following circumstances:

(1) To employ individuals in occupations identified in sections 7401(1) and 7401(3) when the work to be performed by the employee is of a temporary nature and can be completed within a 3-year or shorter period.

(2) To employ nurses, nurse anesthetists, PAs, EFDAs, [or Hybrid Title 38 employees] pending processing of probationary appointments when the applicants meet the basic requirements for appointment. Such appointments may be effected without board action. This includes appointments above the minimum step of the grade for nurses, nurse anesthetists, PAs and EFDAs provided the application and related documentation show evidence of superior qualifications as described in section E, paragraph 2 of this chapter.

(3) To employ physicians pending processing of probationary appointments when probationary appointments require the approval of the Under Secretary for Health or designee.

(4) To employ residents who have just completed their formal VA residency training and are awaiting probationary appointment.

(5) To reemploy annuitants.

(6) To employ noncitizens when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens for necessary services.

(7) To employ nonlicensed physicians, dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, and chiropractors for utilization in research or academic positions or in positions where there is no direct responsibility for the care of patients. (See section B, paragraph 14.)

(8) To employ nonlicensed physicians, dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, chiropractors, or unregistered nurses and nurse anesthetists when the individual is to serve in a country other than the United States and the individual is licensed or registered in the country in which the individual is to serve. (See section B, paragraphs 14 & 15.)

(9) To employ physicians in the Research and Development Program as research associates who have been selected in accordance with procedures in M-3.

(10) To employ physicians in the Distinguished Physician Program who have been selected in accordance with procedures in M-2, part I.

b. **Duration of Appointments.** Temporary full-time appointments may be made for any period up to 3 years depending on the needs of the service. Such appointments may be renewed, but the aggregate period of temporary service normally will not exceed 6 years. The facility Director may grant exceptions to permit renewals (in increments of up to 3 years) beyond 6 years when this type of appointment best meets the needs of the VA medical program.

c. **Consideration for Probationary or Permanent Appointment.** Individuals serving under this type of appointment who meet requirements in 38 U.S.C. 7402 and in the appropriate VA qualification standard may be considered at any time by a board for an appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7401(3), as appropriate, on recommendation of the appropriate service chief or equivalent position. If their services are needed for an indefinite period, they should be considered for such an appointment in connection with any consideration for an additional 3-year appointment.

d. **Processing.** Applicants for temporary full-time appointments will be processed in the same manner as regular full-time appointees, except the qualifications of nurse, nurse anesthetist, PA, and Hybrid Title 38 applicants being considered for temporary full-time appointments pending processing of a probationary appointment will be reviewed by the appropriate service chief or equivalent position. The service chief will make a recommendation for appointment to the facility Director. Action by a board is not required for renewal of a temporary appointment.

2. PART-TIME AND INTERMITTENT APPOINTMENTS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)

a. **Use of Part-Time and Intermittent Personnel** [ ]

[(1) It is VHA policy to use the services of qualified individuals on a part-time or intermittent basis when necessary to alleviate recruitment difficulties and in all cases where VHA work requirements do not support employment on a full-time basis. Decisions concerning utilization of part-time or intermittent employees must be related to patient care and other VA work requirements and supported by relevant staffing guidelines. Part-time physicians on adjustable work hours are also to be held accountable for providing the expected level of patient care and other services to VA as outlined in the Worksheet for Determining Percentages on Memorandum of Service Level Expectations, Appendix B VA Handbook 5011.

(2) A part-time appointment shall be utilized when an employee's services are required on less than a full-time basis. An intermittent appointment shall be used when the need for services is of such a nature that it is not possible or desirable to establish a regular and prearranged schedule.

(3) Part-time or intermittent appointments may be made either on a time-limited basis or without time limit depending on the needs of the facility.

(4) Part-time and intermittent appointments shall be reviewed on a regular periodical basis and when vacancies occur and when there are significant workload changes to ascertain whether the utilization specified is realistic and meets the objectives of the organizational unit's staffing plan. Network and medical center directors must document each review assessing whether or not the position meets VA's needs. When actual utilization does not meet original expectations, the appointment action shall be amended to show the new conditions of utilization. For part-time physicians on adjustable work service level agreement.]

b. [**Special Provisions for Part-Time Physicians on Adjustable Work Hours.** Part-time physicians on adjustable work hours must sign a memorandum related to service level expectations as outlined in VA Handbook 5011, Hours of Duty and Leave. Physicians may decide to discontinue complying with the Memorandum of Service Level Expectations at any time. However, this must be done in writing as a current, signed memorandum related to service level expectations is required to participate in adjustable work hours. In addition, a memorandum related to service level expectations does not alter the applicability of VHA regulations and procedures concerning terms, conditions, and duration of employment, nor does this memorandum constitute an employment contract.]

c. **Processing Appointments**

(1) Part-time and intermittent appointments made under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) will be processed (including board action) in the same manner as regular full-time appointments. Appointees must meet the basic requirements for appointment in VHA.

(2) [For part-time employees, the expected number of hours to be performed during the service year will be determined before an appointment is effected. The expected number of hours will also] be recorded on SF 50-B and will not be exceeded unless the facility Director authorizes the excess. The appointment will be effected in accordance with MP-6, part V, supplement No. 1.5. [ ]

(3) A part-time or intermittent employee may not be scheduled for employment which will exceed [1300 hours or five-eighths] of full-time employment during a service year. Exceptions to this limitation may be approved on an individual basis by the facility Director [or designee. Exceptions may be approved] when such arrangements are in the best interest of VA and with the assurance that, on this basis, VA patient care needs will be adequately met. [Generally, for employees who hold more than one type of appointment (i.e., fee basis and part-time or intermittent), the combination of basic pay and fees may not exceed the basic salary of a seven-eighths part-time employee in the same grade and step in a fiscal year.] (See VA Directive and Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.)

3. UTILIZATION OF CONSULTANTS AND ATTENDINGS

a. **General.** This paragraph contains procedures for the employment of consultants and attendings on an individual basis under the authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) or (2).

b. **Definitions**

(1) **Consultant.** A well-qualified specialist in an occupation identified in 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or (3) who is capable of giving authoritative views and opinions on subjects in the consultant's particular field. A consultant's expertness may consist of broad administrative or professional experience enabling the consultant to give advice of distinctive value.

(2) **Attending.** An individual in an occupation identified in 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or (3) of demonstrated ability in the field who is employed to perform or supervise the performance of duties related to various professional activities such as teaching, patient treatment, etc.

(3) **Nonmedical Consultant.** An individual, not in one of the occupations indicated in subparagraphs (1) and (2), who has excellent qualifications and a high degree of attainment in the

consultant's field. Because of superior knowledge and mastery of principles and practices, the consultant is regarded as an authority or practitioner of unusual competence.

(4) **Lump-Sum Fee.** A method of paying consultants and attendings by the payment of a flat sum for each visit or period of service rendered. (It consists of the fee for services to be rendered, plus the cost of transportation if required, and per diem at the applicable rate if travel is involved. The service fee is that portion of the fee exclusive of travel and per diem allowances.

(5) **Per Annum Salary.** A method of paying consultants and attendings on a per annum basis. The salary is computed by multiplying the number of projected visits to be made during the year by the fee authorized per visit.

(6) **Salary Limitation.** A ceiling placed on the amount of compensation a consultant or attending may receive from VA during the fiscal year.

(7) **Visit.** Attendance at a VA facility for consultation or conference work of a continuing nature dealing with one or more cases or matters of a professional nature. If a visit is interrupted by an overnight break, services performed on subsequent days are counted as additional visits.

c. **Appointment and Reappointment Approving Authorities**

(1) The Under Secretary for Health or Designee is the approval authority for appointments and reappointments of Central Office consultants.

(2) The facility Director is the approval authority for appointments and reappointments not requiring approval of the Under Secretary for Health or designee.

d. **Types of Utilization**

(1) **Authority.** Consultants and attendings, including nonmedical consultants, are normally employed under the authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) and 7405 (a)(2). Section 7405(a)(1) will be used for all consultants and attendings paid on a per annum basis and section 7405(a)(2) for those paid on a lump-sum fee basis.

(2) **Methods of Pay**

(a) **Per annum.** Employment of consultants and attendings on this basis is predicated on general availability for recurring and regularly scheduled duty to meet the anticipated needs of VA.

1. When a consultant or attending is available for duty but is not called to render service on a particular day of the scheduled tour, no recovery proceedings for payment will be instituted.

2. When a consultant or attending is unavailable for a particular period, the individual will be in a nonpay status and the salary reduced for the number of projected visits missed. If the individual is frequently unavailable for call, a change to lump sum fee-basis utilization should be considered.

3. Normally, the number of visits made during the fiscal year will equal or exceed the projected number used in computing the per annum salary. The exception would be those cases of reducing salary for unavailability as outlined in subparagraph 2. However, if experience during the fiscal year shows that the original projection of the need for services was too high or too low, the Chief of Staff will notify the HRM Officer to modify the appointment to reflect the new conditions of utilization. The action will be effective at the beginning of the next pay period.

(b) **Lump-Sum Fee Basis.** This type of utilization is required for intermittent services. In addition, it is required in the employment of consultants and attendings who have been authorized to perform services at other than VA facilities; and when travel is performed on a day immediately before and/or

after service is rendered. At the option of local management, lump-sum fee basis may also be used for regularly scheduled services.

(c) **Without Compensation Basis.** Services of consultants and attendings may be accepted on a WOC basis under the same conditions applying to other WOC individuals covered in paragraph 7 of this section.

e. **Employment Requirements and Determinations**

(1) **Qualification Requirements.** Consultants, attendings and nonmedical consultants must meet the basic requirement of 38 U.S.C. 7402 and/or appropriate qualification standards, in addition to having outstanding professional ability in their respective fields. Action by a board is not necessary.

(2) **Duration of Employment.** Consultants and attendings will be employed for a fiscal year or fraction thereof, depending on the need. All appointment and reappointment actions will be made to terminate not later than September 30 of each year. Past appointments will be reviewed annually by the HRM Officer and reappointments effected only for those consultants and attendings the facility expects to use during the upcoming fiscal year.

(3) **Dual Employment.** The dual employment of consultants or attendings may be approved in accordance with the provisions of section A, paragraph 3b, this chapter. It is the responsibility of facility officials to ascertain whether or not a consultant or attending serves another VA facility or another Federal agency; and to make sure that the individual is not paid by VA for more than one visit a day. The apportionment of the maximum annual pay limitation for each type of employment should be furnished by the facility requesting dual employment.

f. **Appointment and Reappointment Procedures**

(1) **Recommendations for Approval.** See section B of this chapter for application, interview, and credentialing requirements relating to the appointment of consultants and attendings.

(2) **Processing**

(a) **Central Office Consultants.** For Central Office consultants, FL 10-332, Standardized Letter of Appointment - Consultants and Attendings on a Lump-Sum Fee Basis, will be used for appointments and reappointments and will be prepared for the signature of the Under Secretary for Health. Reappointment letters will be automatically produced by the Austin Automation Center (AAC).

(b) **Security Forms - Dual Employment**

1. The HRM Officer will ascertain whether the required security forms have been processed in order to avoid duplication of effort. It generally should be possible to determine this by review of the application form or contacting the individual to find out whether the person is being utilized by another VA facility or another Government agency. In that case the necessary information may be secured from the particular VA facility or the Government agency, and a copy of any correspondence placed in the employee's file folder to obviate further processing of security forms.

2. When processing of security forms is required, the HRM Officer located nearest the residence of the consultant or attending, or as agreed on locally by the HRM Officers of the applicable facilities, will prepare the necessary security forms. The HRM Officer, after processing the forms, will notify the HRM Officer(s) of the other facilities where the individual is being utilized. Evidence of such notification will be filed by each facility in the employee's file folder.

NOTE: *See VA Directive and Handbook 0710[, Personnel Suitability & Security Program.].*

(c) **Appointments.** The HRM Officer is responsible for processing appointments of consultants and attendings.

1. **Per Annum.** Appointment actions for consultants and attendings on a per annum basis under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) will be effected using SF 50 B, Notification of Personnel Action. SF 50-B will reflect the following information:

a. The nature of action will be "Excepted appointment NTE 9/30/(YR) _____.

b. Indicate under item 20 the per annum salary.

c. In the "Remarks" section show "Computation of annual salary of $_____ is based on an estimated _____ visits at $ _____ per visit during the fiscal year 20(YR)__. Entitlement to salary is based on availability for duty."

d. In some cases it may be necessary to modify an appointment to reflect new conditions of utilization. The "Remarks" section will show the revised basis of computation of the per annum salary.

2. **Lump-Sum Fee Basis.** FL 10-332, Standardized Letter of Appointment - Consultants and Attendings on a Lump-Sum Fee Basis, will be issued to appoint consultants and attendings on a lump-sum under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(2), including nonmedical consultants. A new letter will be issued if needs of the service and conditions of utilization change during the first year of appointment.

(d) **Reappointments**

1. **Per Annum.** Per annum consultants and attendings will be processed for reappointment as described in subparagraph (c) 1, except that the nature of action will be "Conversion to excepted appointment NTE 9/30(YR) _____."

2. **Lump-Sum Fee Basis.** Fee-basis consultants and attendings will be reappointed using VA Form 10-2418b, Consultant/Attending Appointment Renewal Card, in accordance with current VHA instructions. The form will be signed by the Director, Chief of Staff, or HRM Officer.

(e) **Disposition of Forms**

1. Applications and other forms for consultants and attendings will be placed in a file folder with a tab listing the individual's name, date of birth, and Social Security number.

2. Folders will be maintained alphabetically by appointment category and filed in a location designated by the facility.

4. APPOINTMENT OF PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL PERSONNEL ON A FEE BASIS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(2)

a. **General.** On recommendation of the Chief of Staff, the facility Director may appoint professional and technical personnel on an on-facility fee basis under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(2). The Chief, Dental Service, will recommend appointments of dentists and EFDAs. Appointments may be made for an indefinite period of time.

b. **Application.** Applicants will submit an appropriate application form to the facility where they seek employment. Forms to be used are VA Form 10-2850, Application for Physicians, Dentists, Podiatrists, [ ] Optometrists [, and Chiropractors]; VA Form 10-2850a, Application for Nurses and Nurse Anesthetist; VA Form 10-2850c, Application for Associated Health Occupations; OF 612 and OF 306; or former SF 171, Application for Federal Employment. All items will be completed in sufficient detail to enable the responsible official to make determinations concerning citizenship, licensure or registration, and other qualifications. In emergency situations, the facility Director may approve appointments of individuals who have not completed an application if applicants meet appropriate qualification requirements. (See section B, this chapter, for credentialing requirements, including those related to emergency appointments.)

c. **Selection**

(1) The Chief of Staff will determine qualifications, select and recommend physicians, podiatrists, [chiropractors ,] optometrists, nurses, nurse anesthetist and PAs. The Chief, Dental Service will do this for dentists and EFDAs.

(2) The HRM Officer will determine qualifications for other professional and technical personnel consistent with VA or Office of Personnel Management requirements. The appropriate program officials will select and recommend employment for these individuals.

d. **Appointment**

(1) **Approval Authority.** The facility Director will approve appointments.

(2) **Letter of Appointment.** The facility Director or Human Resources Management Officer (HRM) will sign a letter of appointment giving all pertinent details. The original of the letter will be given to the appointee, with copies to Human Resources Management Service, Fiscal Service, and the utilizing service.

(3) **Special Duty Nurses.** These nurses will normally be appointed not to exceed 1 year under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(2). They are subject to Social Security coverage and are processed for security purposes under Executive Order 10450, unless the period of employment is specifically limited to 6 months or less.

(4) **Disposition of Forms.** Records of personnel appointed under this paragraph will be placed in a file folder (not personnel folder) with a tab listing the individual's name, date-of-birth and Social Security Number. These records will be maintained alphabetically by appointment category and filed in a location designated by the facility.

e. **Pay.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5007[, Part II].

NOTE: *Persons authorized to provide outpatient services at VA expense on an off-facility fee basis in professional offices, clinics or other non-VA facilities are not considered employees for the purposes of this chapter. Instructions for their utilization are contained in VHA Manual M-1, part I, chapter 18.*

5. APPOINTMENT OF STUDENTS AND OTHER TECHNICIANS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405 (a)(1)(D)

a. **General**

(1) **Student Technicians**

(a) A student enrolled in an approved nursing school, an approved school of nurse anesthesia, or enrolled in an approved training or educational program for an occupation identified in 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(A) or (B), [ ] may be appointed on a temporary full-time, part-time or intermittent basis under the provisions of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(D) for a period not to exceed the duration of the individual's program.

(b) The appointment of student technicians can help meet patient care needs and also enhance the recruitment of promising students for career service with VA. With the proper orientation to the assignment and under appropriate professional supervision, students can perform duties consistent with the courses they have successfully completed. For example, a student nurse technician could give medications under supervision of the registered nurse, give baths, check vital signs, provide tracheotomy care, and detect signs and symptoms of bleeding and respiratory problems.

(2) **Other Student Employment**

(a) **General.** Directors of health care facilities may approve appointments of students in occupations other than those cited in paragraph (1) [ ] under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(D).

(b) **Selection**

1. Candidates normally will be selected from among students whose interests or career objectives are in health care areas.

2. Normally, a panel will be established for the purpose of screening qualifications and ranking student applicants for selection consideration. Preference will be given to students whose qualifications, personal traits, and career motivation appear to offer the best potential for service in VHA and for future

contributions to the career field in general. The selecting official will choose applicants for employment from the listing developed by the qualification-screening panel.

3. VA student volunteer workers who have demonstrated interest in a health-related career should be encouraged to apply for student employment. Selection of qualified students from this group encourages continued volunteer youth participation and acts as an incentive to other students to serve as volunteers.

4. The Human Resources Management Officer is responsible for the administration of this program, including determining the extent to which the program is publicized and the selection process to be used by the facility. This official is also responsible for documenting all such determinations once they are made.

(c) **Funds**

1. Available facility funds must be used. If research funds are used, appointments of students for medical research activities will be approved by the facility's Research and Development Committee. Education funds are not to be used for the employment of students.

2. This employment has no relation to authorized training programs or clinical clerkships under which paid or WOC (without compensation) students receive credits from affiliated universities.

(3) **Nurse Technician Pending Graduation**

(a) In a limited number of states, students who have completed a designated segment of their nursing studies but have not yet graduated are permitted to obtain registration as a graduate professional nurse.

(b) A student enrolled in an approved nursing school who possesses active, current registration to practice nursing in a State may be appointed on a temporary full-time, part-time or intermittent basis under the provision of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(D) for a period not to exceed the duration of the individual's academic program.

(4) **Graduate Technicians**

(a) A graduate nurse who has successfully completed a full course of nursing in an approved nursing school; a graduate physician assistant who has completed a full course of training as a physician assistant in an approved program; or a graduate of an approved training or educational program in an occupation identified in 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(B), whose licensure or registration in a state, or certification by the appropriate national certifying organization, is pending may be appointed on a temporary full-time, part-time or intermittent basis under the provisions of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(D) for a period not to exceed 2 years (e.g., graduate nurse technician, graduate physical therapy technician, graduate pharmacy technician, etc.). Appointment[s] may not be extended.

(b) A graduate nurse or LPN who fails to qualify for registration will be separated from the service on 2 weeks' notice regardless of the termination date of the temporary appointment. In no instance will an individual be retained pending the results of reexamination.

(c) A graduate PA, [or other Hybrid Title 38 employees] who fails to qualify for licensure, registration or certification [when required] will be permitted to remain on VA rolls pending results of reexamination provided reexamination occurs prior to the expiration date of the temporary appointment.

(d) Graduate technician experience can be credited as successful nursing practice or as successful experience which may be used in meeting grade level requirements as indicated in the appropriate qualification standard.

b. **Approved Training or Educational Programs.** Approved programs must be in schools or educational institutions approved by the Secretary as indicated in the appropriate qualification standard.

c. **Approval Authority.** On recommendation of the appropriate service chief or equivalent, the facility Director may approve technician appointments. The Director may delegate approval authority for [Hybrid Title 38 employees] as indicated in paragraph 2 of section A, this chapter.

d. **Processing**

(1) Student technicians will submit OF 612 and OF 306 or former SF 171. Nurse technicians pending graduation and graduate nurse technicians will submit VA Form 10-2850a. Other graduate technicians will submit VA Form 10-2850c.

(2) After determining that the applicant meets qualification requirements, the appropriate service chief or equivalent will forward SF 52, Request for Personnel Action, to the HRM Officer. Following approval by the Director, the HRM Officer will effect the appointment. Action by a board is not required.

e. **Pay.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5007[, Pay Administration].

f. **Conversions.** Processing technicians for conversion should be initiated prior to their eligibility dates whenever possible, including consideration by a board. Conversions will be effected the first day of the pay period following administrative approval.

(1) **Student Technicians.** A student technician who graduates from an approved school and is pending licensure or registration in a State, or certification by the appropriate national certifying organization, may be converted to a graduate technician appointment. Action by a board is not required.

(2) **Nurse Technicians Pending Graduation.** Following graduation from an approved nursing school, a nurse technician selected for continued VA employment will be converted to a registered nurse appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7405(a)(1)(A) at the grade and step rate for which qualified, without regard to time-in-grade or any other restrictions. A board action is required, unless a temporary appointment is made pending further processing under provisions of section C, paragraph 7a of this chapter.

(3) **Graduate Technicians.** Following attainment of licensure or registration in a State or certification by the national certifying organization, a graduate technician selected for continued VA employment will be converted to an appointment in the appropriate occupation under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1), 7401(3), 7405(a)(1)(A) or 7405(a)(1)(B). A Board Action is required, unless a temporary appointment is made pending further processing under provisions of section C, paragraph 7a of this chapter.

6. APPOINTMENT OF MEDICAL SUPPORT PERSONNEL UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)

a. General

(1) Section 7405(a)(1) is primarily used to obtain the services of physicians, dentists, nurses and other individuals in occupations identified in 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) and 7401(3). However, it may be used under certain conditions to obtain the services of medical support personnel in occupations other than those identified in 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) and 7401(3). Appointments of medical support personnel, other than trainees and students, may be made on a temporary full-time basis for a period not-to-exceed 3 years, or on a part-time or intermittent basis for a period not to exceed 1 year. Full-time appointments under this authority may be renewed for one or more additional periods not in excess of 3 years each. Part-time and intermittent appointments are non-renewable. Appointments of associated health trainees and students in occupations other than those identified in 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) and 7401(3) may be made on a temporary full-time basis not to exceed 3 years, or on a part-time or intermittent basis for a period of time consistent with individual training program requirements. (See subparagraph b [ ].)

(2) The use of this authority is desirable and appropriate for the employment of trainees accepted in VA associated health training programs; high school graduates and college students participating in the VHA summer employment program; students and others, particularly those engaged in the medical research programs, when it is determined impracticable to obtain the necessary services through regular competitive employment procedures. Under no circumstances may this authority be used to circumvent the competitive employment procedures, the competitive system pay limitations and the qualification requirements for competitive appointments.

b. Appointment of Associated Health Trainees

(1) **Type of Appointment.** Appointments of trainees in VA associated health training programs are made by the facility Director under the authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) on a full-time basis, not to exceed 3 years, or on a part-time or intermittent basis for a period of time consistent with individual training program requirements. (See M-8, pt. II)

(2) **Qualification Requirements.** Trainees must meet citizenship requirements and shall be qualified as prescribed in appendices II-D[ ] of this part. Requests for approval to appoint paid noncitizen trainees will be forwarded to the Assistant Deputy Under Secretary for Health (10N_/143). WOC appointments of noncitizen trainees may be approved by the facility Director.

(3) **Selection and Appointment of Candidates.** M-8, part II sets forth the selection process and the approval authority for appointment of trainees.

(4) **Appointment Action.** The HRM Officer, with the approval of the facility Director, will effect the appointment on SF 50-B. The type of action will be "Excepted Appointment NTE (date)"

c. **Appointments of Other Medical Support Personnel**

(1) **Criteria for Approval of Appointments**

(a) Full-time appointments must be temporary not to exceed 3 years and are renewable for like periods. Part-time and intermittent appointments must be temporary not-to-exceed 1 year and are non-renewable.

(b) Qualifications of appointees must be comparable to those required for competitive service employees performing similar duties.

(c) Compensation must be commensurate with that paid to competitive service employees occupying similar positions which are subject to the requirements of 5 U.S.C., chapter 51. (See VA Directive and Handbook 5007.)

(2) **Approval Authority.** Facility directors are authorized to approve appointments of medical support personnel, except for paid noncitizen associated health trainees. (see paragraph b(2) above).

(3) **Documentation.** All appointments effected under the provisions of this paragraph will be properly documented to support the action.

(4) **Processing.** Applicants will submit the OF 612 and OF 306 or the former SF 171 and will be processed for appointment in the same manner as other similar appointees.

7. ACCEPTANCE OF SERVICES ON A WITHOUT COMPENSATION BASIS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)

a. **General.** The acceptance of the services of qualified individuals who may be directly or indirectly involved in patient care activities on a WOC basis is permissible. It is not intended that the services of individuals utilized on a WOC basis be accepted in place of those which are usually expected to be performed by personnel for whom funds are provided on a continuing basis.

b. **Occupations Identified in 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) and (3)**

(1) **Authority for Appointment.** Services will be accepted under the authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1), except that medical and dental residents will be appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7406. Appointments will be recommended by the Chief of Staff and approved by the facility Director. (See section B of this chapter for credentialing requirements)

(2) **Processing**

(a) VA Forms 10-2850, 10-2850a, 10-2850b, or 10-2850c, as appropriate, will be submitted by individuals who desire to participate in the VA medical program on an uncompensated basis.

(b) VA Form Letter 10-294, Letter of Authorization, will be issued setting forth the terms of utilization. Following approval of the appointment by the facility Director, the letter will be signed by the individual attesting to agreement to the conditions specified, and countersigned by the HRM Officer. The form letter will be prepared in duplicate, with the original given to the employee and the duplicate filed in a location designated by the facility and later disposed of in accordance with existing VHA instructions.

c. **Student Trainees, Research Personnel and All Others.**

(1) **Classes.** The classes of personnel who may be utilized on a WOC basis are:

(a) Medical and dental students who serve as clinical clerks.

(b) Nursing students who are enrolled in hospital, college or university schools of nursing and who are assigned for clinical experience and instruction.

(c) Students from affiliated institutions who are in associated health care occupations, such as all physical medicine and rehabilitation therapists and coordinators, orientation and mobility specialists, social workers, psychologists, medical technicians or technologists, medical radiology technicians, hospital librarians, pharmacists, medical record librarians, dietitians, dental hygienists, dental assistants[,] dental laboratory technicians[, and other occupations listed in 7401(1) and 7401(3)].

NOTE: *Students in associated health care occupations who successfully complete an affiliated clinical education training program in a VA health care facility may be eligible for noncompetitive appointment under title 5 following graduation from an accredited institution of post-secondary education in accordance with 38 U.S.C. 7403(g). (See appendix II-C, this part).*

(d) Scientific and technical personnel and laboratory assistants who are utilized in a medical research program. Usually individuals utilized on this basis are employed by associated medical or dental schools or universities to engage in medical or dental research for which a grant has been made under the provisions of M-3.

(e) The facility Director is the approving authority for WOC appointments at facilities.

(2) **Full or Part-Time Utilization.** WOC appointments may be made on a temporary full-time or part-time basis, depending on the particular objective of the program.

(3) **Processing.** Employees should be processed and appointed as outlined in subparagraph b(2) [ ]. When a large group of students is to be appointed, facility directors may adapt the FL 10-294 to a mass action type document for appointment purposes provided they retain its basic content. Applications for employment need not be solicited unless they are needed to comply with the requirements of section A, paragraph 3, and/or credentialing requirements of section B, this chapter.

(4) **Payments in Kind.** When facilities are available, students in certain designated programs approved by the Under Secretary for Health or designee, in return for services rendered, may be furnished quarters and subsistence during the whole or any part of the training period. Uniforms also may be laundered by VA if facilities are available. Instructions for making such payments "in kind" are contained in M-1. If a payment "in kind" is authorized, additional copies of VA Form Letter 10-294 will be prepared and submitted to appropriate services at the facility.

d. **Noncitizens.** Noncitizens may be utilized on a WOC basis when no qualified citizens are available and it is deemed to be in the interest of the facility.

8. OVERSEAS EMPLOYMENT OF NON-U.S. CITIZENS UNDER TITLE 38 U.S.C. 7405 (a)(1)

a. **Scope.** This paragraph contains basic policies and procedures for appointing non-U.S. citizens at the VA Regional Office Outpatient Clinic, Manila, Republic of the Philippines in the following occupations:

(1) Physicians, dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, chiropractors, RNs, nurse anesthetists, PAs, and EFDAs appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405 (a)(1).

(2) Individuals appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) to occupations listed in 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) [ ].

(3) Medical support personnel.

(4) Trainees in health care or associated health care occupations appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1).

b. **Appointment Authority.** The Regional Office Director may appoint the following personnel:

(1) The categories of personnel listed in paragraph a(1) and (2) [ ] may be appointed on a temporary full-time, part-time, intermittent, without compensation, or fee basis.

(2) Medical support personnel may be appointed on a temporary full-time basis not to exceed 3 years, or on a temporary part-time or intermittent basis not to exceed one year.

(3) Trainees in health care or associated health care occupations may be appointed on a full-time, part-time or intermittent basis with or without a time limit.

c. **Qualification and Licensure Requirements**

(1) VA Qualification Standards will be used to determine the appropriate grade levels for applicants appointed under provisions of this paragraph. The Regional Office Director may, under unusual circumstances, approve a deviation from the grade requirements when the composite record of qualifications justifies the action.

(2) The Regional Office Director may waive the licensure, registration or certification requirements for the occupation, provided the individual is properly credentialed in the Philippines.

d. **Professional Standards Board**

(1) The Regional Office Director approves appointments and advancements on the recommendation of the Professional Standards Board (PSB).

(2) The PSB for the personnel listed in paragraph a(1) and (2) above, will consist of the Chief Medical Officer, and 2 senior clinic physicians.

(3) A representative of the Human Resources Management office will serve as a technical advisor to the PSB.

(4) When it is not possible to constitute a board, or when a PSB is required for the Chief Medical Officer, the Network Director will forward the personnel folder, Board action and a letter with the Network Director's comments to the Central Office or VISN board for review and recommendation. The personnel folder and related documents will be returned to the Network Director for approval.

e. **Physical Requirements.** The physical requirements and procedures for determining fitness for duty are governed by the provisions of VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

SECTION H. APPOINTMENT OF MEDICAL AND DENTAL RESIDENTS UNDER 38 U.S.C. 7406

1. GENERAL. Medical and dental residents are appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7406 for graduate training leading to qualification in a specialty. (See M-8, pt. II, for policies relating to the establishment and maintenance of medical and dental residency programs in VA.)

2. METHODS OF APPOINTMENT AND COMPENSATION. Medical and dental residents may be given full-time or intermittent appointments and paid directly by VA. (As indicated in M-8, part-time appointments may not be used.) Residents may also be utilized on a WOC (without compensation) basis. Alternatively, when authorized pursuant to the provisions of M-8, part II, chapter 5, they may be appointed and paid through a disbursement agreement with a medical school or other appropriate third party.

3. APPOINTMENT DOCUMENTATION

a. For residents paid directly by VA, the nature of action on the SF-50-B is either "170 Excepted Appointment" or "170 Excepted Appointment-Intermittent," as appropriate, with the following statement in "Remarks:" "This appointment is for the duration of this training unless sooner terminated and is subject to periodic review by the Resident Review Board."

b. Residents paid from disbursement agreements must have intermittent VA appointments. A sample appointment letter has been created for this purpose that can be downloaded from the Office of Academic Affiliation's [W]eb site [http://vaww.va.gov/oaa]. A copy of this letter and a completed Standard Form (SF) 61, Appointment Affidavit, will serve as the appointment documentation for residents with no prior federal service. These documents may be filed per local facility policy consistent with Privacy Act and Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) requirements. Residents with prior Federal service should be directed to the servicing Human Resources Management Office for any additional processing that might be necessary. Do not establish a[ ] personnel folder for, or process into the Personnel Accounting Integrated Data (PAID) system, residents covered by a full disbursement agreement unless the individual has prior Federal service and Civil Service Retirement System (CSRS) retirement coverage.

4. COMPENSATION

a. **Conditions of Direct Compensation.** The VA medical center may elect either pay mechanism stipulated in VA Directive and Handbook 5007, [Part II,] Pay Administration. That is, under the first option, it may elect to pay residents only during VA rotations. When the resident leaves the VA medical center to receive training at a non-VA facility while not receiving a VA stipend, the resident is placed in a nonpay status. This nonpay status is a condition of employment and is not LWOP (leave without pay) for which the individual makes application. It must be recorded, however, as LWOP for certain other purposes. These periods of LWOP are documented on the SF 50-B. For the pay period beginning an assignment to another non-VA facility, the time and attendance report will reflect in the "Remarks" section: "Assigned to (name of medical center and date of assignment)." On return to the VA medical center, the time and attendance report for that period will reflect in the "Remarks" section: "Assigned to VA medical center (date)." The second option is to pay a resident under a without compensation

exchange mechanism. Under this option, the resident continues to receive pay from VA while on training rotations to non-VA facilities based on the presence of exchange residents who hold VA WOC appointments.

b. **Without Compensation.** Residents may be utilized on a WOC basis. They will be processed for appointment as indicated in paragraph 5 below and appointed in accordance with section G, paragraph 7, this chapter.

c. **Disbursement Agreements.** When VA medical centers are authorized to appoint and pay residents through disbursement agreements, the instructions in VHA Directive 98-031 are to be followed.

5. PROCESSING

a. VA Form 10-2850b, Application for Residency, and, when requested by the facility Director, SF-88, Report of Medical Examination, will be submitted. (See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.)

b. Ordinarily, applications will be submitted to the Resident Review Board and to the Deans Committee for review and recommendation as to appointment and grade. Recommendations will be documented on VA Form 10-2850b.

c. On approval by the facility Director, the HRM Officer will effect the resident's appointment. On rejection by the Resident Review Board or the Deans Committee, the Chairman, Resident Review Board, will notify the applicant and explain the reasons. The SF 88 and VA Form 10-2850b will be returned to the applicant.

6. DETAILS. Details are documented and controlled by the office responsible for supervising the resident's training. The documentation includes the resident's name, length and location of detail, and salary.

7. HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT (HRM) OFFICER'S RESPONSIBILITIES. As part of the HRM Officer's overall staff responsibilities to provide advice and assistance on personnel matters, the HRM Officer will:

a. Advise and assist the Resident Review Board, Deans Committee and appropriate professional personnel in all aspects of the administrative processes.

b. Review resident appointments in relation to scheduling at the end of each 6-month interval. (It is the continuing responsibility of the appropriate service chief or equivalent to schedule residents in accordance with the resident's appointment and pay plan.)

8. CHIEF RESIDENT

a. **Purpose.** Facility directors may approve, with the concurrence of the Resident Review Board and Deans Committee or Medical Advisory Committee, the designation of medical and dental Chief Residents where required for the successful linkage of quality medical care with effective residency training.

b. **Responsibilities.** As the first level representative of the service chief or equivalent, the Chief Resident will be assigned specific responsibility for administration, consultation and education in the total program area. Typical assignments would be: duty scheduling, liaison officer with other facility services including the referrals for consultations, serving as a junior consultant, conducting the morning report and chart review conferences with service chiefs or equivalent, serving as a junior member of the facility, scheduling conferences and other educational activities, teaching students and house staff in formal and informal rounds, and consulting with house staff on the performance and progress of medical and dental residents assigned to the service.

c. **Selection.** The Chief Resident will be in at least the second year of residency training, and will have demonstrated exceptional ability in the specialty as well as teaching and administrative talents. The resident should have tact, understanding, maturity, and the respect of contemporaries. On recommendation of the concerned service chiefs or equivalent, the Chief of Staff will nominate candidates for Chief Resident. Nominations will be reviewed for concurrence by the Resident Review Board and Deans Committee or Medical Advisory Committee. Final approval of Chief Resident nominees rests with the facility Director.

d. **Service as Chief Resident.** Following approval by the Director, the Chief Resident will be paid the approved Chief Resident stipend rate on the date such duties are assumed. The duration of service as Chief Resident will be for any period approved by the Director during the remaining portion of the resident's approved residency training, except that the period may not exceed 1 year beyond the time the resident completes board requirements. Except for receiving the Chief Resident stipend rate in lieu of the rate otherwise payable, the Chief Resident will continue to serve in the same manner as other residents, in the position of "Physician (Resident)" or "Dentist (Resident)" at the grade appropriate to the year of training in accordance with the provisions of this manual.

NOTE: *See VA Directive and Handbook 5007 for information on Chief Resident stipends and MP-6, part V, supplement No. 1.5, for information on PAID processing requirements.*

APPENDIX A. EMPLOYMENT PROCEDURES FOR POSITIONS IN MANILA

1. ANNOUNCEMENT OF VACANCIES. Vacancies for which applicants are desired will usually be announced to all field facilities, or field facilities of the administration concerned, depending on whether such positions are usually filled through agency-wide consideration of candidates or limited to applicants within a single department. Vacancy announcements should be called to the attention of all eligible employees.

2. SUBMITTING AND PROCESSING APPLICATIONS

a. The names of employees who apply and meet qualification standards and legal requirements will be transmitted to the appropriate administration.

b. Employees who are within 3 months of meeting experience or time-in-grade requirements may be considered qualified.

c. The following data will be forwarded to the appropriate administration by the date specified in the vacancy announcement:

(1) Personnel folder;

(2) Current Federal employment application, in duplicate;

(3) Appropriate supervisory appraisals.

(4) Full name, date and place of birth, and relationship of dependents who would accompany employee; and

(5) Recommendation by facility Director as to suitability of the employee for the assignment.

d. When an employee is tentatively selected for assignment, the facility will be notified and requested to forward the following:

(1) SF 86, Questionnaire for National Security Positions, when required, in triplicate;

(2) SF 87, Office of Personnel Management (OPM) Fingerprint Chart;

(3) Reports of medical examination for employee and members of the family who will accompany the employee;

(4) VA Form 8207, Agreement for Assignment After Tour(s) of Duty Outside Continental United States, in triplicate;

(5) Transportation Agreement, in triplicate. (See MP-1, part II, chapter 2, appendix I.)

(6) SF 20, Residence and Dependency Report, in triplicate.

3. TRAVEL ARRANGEMENTS

a. An employee should not make arrangements for departure until notified that the selection is approved.

b. Upon approval of the employee's selection, the appropriate administration will notify the employee's current duty facility and the Manila regional office. Officials at the employee's current facility will ascertain from the employee the anticipated date of departure from the current duty facility, the mode of stateside travel, the expected date of departure from the port of embarkation, estimated weight of household goods and personal effects and whether an automobile will be included in the shipment. This information will be sent by the employee's current duty facility to the Manila regional office for preparation of travel orders.

c. The employee's current facility will initiate the requests for passports for the employee and appropriate family members. Requests will be forwarded through channels to the Director, Office of Human Resources, Veterans Benefits Administration in VA Central Office, at least 30 days prior to scheduled departure.

d. Arrangements for packing and shipping of household goods will be made by the transferee's current duty facility. The acquisition and materiel management officer at the transferee's current facility will counsel the transferee and request routing instructions in accordance with the provisions of VA Directive and Handbook 7240, Transportation and Traffic Management.

APPENDIX B. USE OF PRIVATE SECTOR TEMPORARIES

1. PURPOSE. This appendix provides requirements and guidance on contracting with temporary help service firms for private sector temporaries to meet short-term needs in VA.

2. BACKGROUND. The Government use of private sector temporaries is authorized in 5 CFR, part 300, subpart E. The authority is intended as an option which officials may consider in meeting short-term needs after good faith attempts to locate employees have been unsuccessful. Organizations are required to maintain basic records to establish that use of temporary help services is consistent with OPM requirements.

3. POLICY

a. VA will comply with the requirements identified in 5 CFR, part 300, subpart E, on Use of Private Sector Temporaries, Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation (VAAR) when contracting for private sector temporaries.

b. These regulations apply to VA positions under title 5, U.S. Code, in the competitive service as well as Schedules A and B in the excepted service. Temporary help services may not be used for the Senior Executive Service or for the work of managerial or supervisory positions. These regulations also do not apply to occupations covered by title 38, U.S.Code. Established procedures for scarce medical specialist contracts under 38 U.S.C. 7409 remain in effect.

c. Temporary help services shall not be used:

(1) In lieu of the regular recruitment and hiring procedures for permanent appointment in the competitive civil service;

(2) To displace a Federal employee;

(3) To circumvent controls on employment levels; or

(4) In lieu of appointing a surplus or displaced Federal employee as required by: the VA Career Transition Assistance Plan (VA CTAP) under 5 CFR, part 330, subpart F; and the Interagency Career Transition Assistance Plan (ICTAP) under 5 CFR, part 330, subpart G.

4. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY. Equal opportunity principles will be observed in the administration of this authority.

5. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (05[ ]) is responsible for providing assistance to VA officials to ensure that the use of the authority is consistent with OPM regulations.

b. The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition and Materiel Management (90) is responsible for providing assistance to VA officials concerning the procurement and contract administration processes.

6. DELEGATIONS OF AUTHORITY

a. The authority to determine the need to contract for use of private sector temporaries is delegated to [Under Secretaries], Assistant Secretaries, Other Key Officials, and Deputy Assistant Secretaries. This authority is further delegated as indicated below and shall not be delegated below the facility Director.

b. Pursuant to 38 U.S.C. 8110, the decision to contract in VHA is delegated to the facility Director.

c. In VA Central Office, the authority to determine the need to contract is delegated to [Under Secretaries], Assistant Secretaries, Other Key officials, and Deputy Assistant Secretaries with the concurrence of the Director, Central Office Human Resources Service (0[5HRS]).

d. The authority to determine the need to contract is delegated to all other facility directors.

7. PROCUREMENT. Contracts for use of temporary help services must be acquired in accordance with contract types and procedures stipulated in the FAR. In order to expedite the urgent acquisition of such services, establishing indefinite delivery/indefinite quantity contracts may be appropriate. Contracting activities may elect to submit solicitations to Acquisition Policy Team [049A5A] for technical/legal review if the estimated value is less than the threshold specified in VAAR 801.602-70.

8. REQUEST DOCUMENTATION. The checklist which is included in this appendix is to be used to ensure that work needs are communicated accurately, regulations are followed, and operating relationships among the using office, the Human Resources Management (HRM) office, and the procurement office are reflected. The HRM office should ensure VA's competitive service recruitment obligations are fulfilled before a requesting organization is given part I of the checklist to complete.

9. RECORDS MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS. In all instances of contracting for private sector temporaries, the basis for the determination of the need for private sector temporaries shall be documented, and records pertaining to the procurement action maintained by the HRM office in an auditable form for possible VA or OPM review of individual actions. Facilities may dispose of checklists, justification statements and initial/extension request authorizations after the completion of an OPM compliance and evaluation review or after 3 calendar years have passed, whichever occurs first. Facility records will include the following:

a. Facility name, location, and host organizational element(s);

b. Name and telephone number of facility contact for information about the contract;

c. Request checklist, justification statements, and initial/extension authorization(s);

d. Total amount of money the facility paid to temporary help service firms;

e. Total number of hours worked at the facility by temporary help service firm employees (as reflected on firms' bills or employees' weekly work report);

f. Type of temporary help service performed; e.g., secretarial, typing assistance, accounting, computer support, engineering, medical, technical, other (specify); and

g. Procurement procedure used; e.g., purchase orders, negotiated contracts, blanket purchasing agreements, other (specify).

CHECKLIST FOR USE OF PRIVATE SECTOR TEMPORARIES

PART I. To be completed by requesting/using office.

Private sector temporaries may be used in accordance with requirements in 5 CFR 300, subpart E. At such time as you may wish to use private sector temporaries, please provide the following information for your Human Resources Management (HRM) office. Some of that information will be furnished to temporary help firms to secure outside temporary(ies) to match your particular needs.

1. OPM regulations authorize use of private sector temporaries in the two short-term situations described below. Check the one that exists in your work unit:

a. An employee is absent - for a temporary period because of a personal need, including emergency, accident, illness, parental or family responsibilities, or mandatory jury service. This does not include vacations or other circumstances which are not shown to be compelling in the judgment of the authorizing organization.

b. The organization must carry out work for a temporary period which cannot be delayed in the judgment of the authorizing organization because of a critical need. A critical need is a sudden or unexpected occurrence, an emergency, a pressing necessity, or an exigency. Such occasions are characterized by additional work or deadlines required by statute, Executive order, court order, regulation or formal directive from the agency head or subordinate official authorized to act for the agency head. A recurring, cyclical peak workload. by itself, is not a critical need.

2. Starting date needed: _____ Ending date: _____ If work is other than full-time continuing, also show workdays and/or hours needed.

NOTE: *An organization may use temporary help service firm(s) in a single situation for no more than 120 workdays. Provided that situation continues beyond the initial 120 workdays, an organization may extend its use of those temporary help services up to the maximum limit of 240 workdays. Also, an individual employee of any temporary help firm may work at a major headquarters or field organizational element for up to 120 workdays in a 24-month period. The authorizing organization may make an exception for an individual to work up to a maximum of 240 workdays only after determining that using the same individual's services will prevent significant delay. Otherwise, if an appropriate need still exists, a different outside temporary may be secured.*

3. Identify the exact work to be performed: typist, word processor, secretary, mail or file clerk, data entry clerk, receptionist, accountant, computer programmer, etc.

4. List the specific knowledges, skills, and abilities needed to do the job. (Position descriptions usually are too general for this purpose.)

5. What equipment will be used? Show make and model of personal computer, word processor, typewriter, mail sorter, etc.

6. If a specific computer program is required, show name.

7. Describe the work environment. In what setting will the temporary be working: general office, front office, typing pool, information desk, mailroom, warehouse, etc.

8. List any applicable physical abilities required, such as: a significant amount of walking (mail clerk), bending and lifting (warehousing), standing (clerk-photocopying).

9. List any other special conditions of the work, for example, security clearance requirements.

10. List administrative information such as location or work place, building and room number; daily starting and ending times; and lunch times.

11. Name, room, and telephone number of the person to whom the temporary should report.

12. I certify that no employee can be reassigned or detailed to that work without causing undue delay in the employee's regular work. (In addition, the HRM office must check whether it has any applications from job candidates who are qualified and available for short-term appointment.)

13. Signature and title of requesting official. Date.

PART II. To be completed by Human Resources Management Office.

14. Review part I for compliance with regulatory requirements and for appropriate information to place an order. (As in other procurement actions, procurement specialists usually place orders with firms; when authorized, HRM specialists or other designated personnel also may place orders.)

15. Were the 30 percent or more disabled veteran list, applicant supply file, and reemployment priority list, checked for candidates? If any were available and qualified, list names and disposition. [5 CFR 300.503(b)]

16. For needs exceeding the initial 120-workday authorization, was a vacancy announcement posted to allow VA Career Transition Assistance Plan (VA CTAP) and Interagency CTAP eligibles an opportunity to apply? If any were available and qualified, list names and disposition. [5 CFR 300.503(c)(4)]

17. Signature and title of HRM specialist and date.

PART III. Optional. (The procurement office, at its option, may wish to add as part III of the checklist any procurement steps or information it considers significant for its operations; e.g., firms contacted, price quotes.)

APPENDIX C.
NONCOMPETITIVE CAREER-CONDITIONAL (OR CAREER) APPOINTMENT OF STUDENT TRAINEES IN ASSOCIATED HEALTH CARE DISCIPLINES

1. PURPOSE. This appendix contains requirements and information which supplement paragraphs 2h(1) and (2) of section B, chapter 2, part II of this handbook.

2. BACKGROUND. Under its statutory mission to develop and carry out a program of education and training of health care personnel for the Nation, VA annually trains thousands of affiliated students in associated health care disciplines. In order to provide maximum flexibility in hiring graduates of these programs, Public Law 101-237, dated December, 18, 1989, authorized VA to appoint under title 5, without regard to competitive Federal civil service examining and certification procedures, eligible graduates who have a degree, diploma or certificate in an associated health care discipline from an accredited institution of post-secondary education, and who have successfully completed an affiliated clinical education training program in a VA health care facility. The citation for this authority is 38 U.S.C. 7403(g).

3. AUTHORITY

a. **General.** In accordance with 38 U.S.C. 7403(g), VA facilities are authorized to appoint under title 5, without regard to competitive Federal civil service examining and certification procedures, eligible graduates who have a degree, diploma or certificate in an associated health care discipline from an accredited institution of post-secondary education, and who have successfully completed an affiliated clinical education training program in a VA health care facility.

b. **Exclusions.** This employment authority does not apply to individuals in training programs that will result in post-training appointments under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or (3) or under 38 U.S.C. 7405 to an occupation listed under those paragraphs.

4. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY. Consideration for appointment will be made without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or disability. As part of VA affirmative employment efforts relating to disabled veterans, minorities, persons with disabilities, and women, health care officials need to ensure that appointments fully reflect VA's commitment to equal opportunity.

5. DEFINITIONS

a. **Associated Health Care Disciplines.** Affiliated nationally recognized health care professions with entry level training at the post-secondary level, other than medicine and dentistry (except for exclusions in the preceding subparagraph 3b). A general list of the major associated health care disciplines is provided in appendix C1 of this part. (Reference: VHA Manual M-8, part II, chapter 2)

b. **Clinical Education.** The portion of education or training that takes place at the site of VA clinical care rather than the affiliated institution. Clinical education does not include activities which are: shorter than 40 hours per year; only observational with no patient contact; for laboratory research purposes only; and on-the-job training only.

c. **Undergraduate and Graduate Educational Programs.** Educational activities which take place following secondary education for which a recognized degree or certificate is awarded.

d. **Students.** Persons enrolled in undergraduate and graduate educational programs who participate in clinical education activities at the VA health care facility for 40 hours or more per year and who are appointed on either a paid or without-compensation (WOC) basis.

e. **Affiliated.** Linked by a formal Memorandum of Affiliation (see M-8, part I, chapter 2). Affiliations shall exist only with accredited institutions of post-secondary education.

6. REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION. A personnel folder will be established for eligible student trainees whose appointments are documented on an SF 50-B, Notification of Personnel Action. For those students on WOC appointments, a file folder will be established, and a VHA Form Letter (FL) 10-294, Authorization (WOC Personnel) will be completed. All documents, including the SF 50-B or FL 10-294, relating to a student's VA training must be maintained in these files. These documents are necessary for verification of completion of clinical education, which is one of the eligibility requirements for employment under 38 U.S.C. 7403(g). Although the student is responsible for producing this verification, the file for each student on a WOC appointment will be maintained in the Human Resources Management (HRM) office for at least 1 year after completion of all eligibility requirements.

a. **Initial Associated Health Student Trainee Appointment (Temporary or WOC).** VA automated personnel system remark code #T is to be included on the student trainee's appointment SF 50-B or FL 10-294. Remark code #T reads: "UPON SATISFACTORY COMPLETION OF THE ASSOCIATED HEALTH CARE TRAINING PROGRAM, AND WITHIN 1 YEAR AFTER GRADUATION, YOU ARE ELIGIBLE FOR A NONCOMPETITIVE CAREER-CONDITIONAL (OR, IF APPROPRIATE, CAREER) APPOINTMENT TO A VA POSITION IN THE HEALTH CARE DISCIPLINE FOR WHICH TRAINED. COMPLETION OF THESE REQUIREMENTS DOES NOT, HOWEVER, GUARANTEE APPOINTMENT." HRM officials will ensure that students, clinical educators, and other VA officials responsible for administering VA's clinical education programs are thoroughly briefed on the eligibility requirements for appointment under this authority, including the importance of maintaining all employment forms required to verify successful completion of training. A recommended sample information letter is located at the end of this appendix.

b. **Upon Completion of the Associated Health Student Trainee Appointment (Temporary or WOC).** Upon completion of training, an SF 50-B will be issued for employees on whom a personnel folder has been maintained. For the SF 50-B, use VA automated personnel system remark code T – "Reason for Termination: Training completed at this station." The following statement is also to be placed on the SF 50-B or the FL 10-294: "Clinical education successfully completed, which satisfies one of the requirements for basic eligibility for noncompetitive appointment under the provisions of 38 USC 7403(g)."

7. APPLICATION PROCEDURES. Openings for which student trainees may qualify will be publicized as widely as possible within each VA facility as well as in affiliated institutions. Upon request, the HRM office will assist applicants in obtaining the necessary forms.

a. Each application package must include:

(1) Completed Optional Form (OF) 612 - Optional Application for Federal Employment, or resume. A Standard Form (SF) 171 – Application for Federal Employment is also acceptable. (The HRM office should have blank OF 612's available.)

(2) Copy of degree, diploma, license (if appropriate), or certificate documenting graduation in a health care discipline covered under the provisions of 38 USC 7403(g).

(3) Copy of SF 50-B or FL 10-294 documenting completion of VA affiliated clinical education. (The HRM office would assist with, or advise on, requests for the individual's SF 50-B or FL10-294.)

b. Applications may be accepted from students who will meet all eligibility requirements within 6 months. These applications may be processed and employment commitments made subject to completion of all requirements. The HRM office [ ] is responsible for ensuring that selectees meet minimum qualification requirements, including training, education, and necessary credentials, prior to entry on duty.

c. Applicants who wish to be considered for employment at a VA facility other than the one in which they trained may contact the facility of their choice to inquire about prospective openings about 2 months before they are available for appointment. Facility officials may assist applicants by checking the VA Vacancy Database on the VA intranet for appropriate openings for which these individuals are eligible.

8. SELECTION PROCEDURES. The HRM office will forward a certificate of candidates qualified for this noncompetitive appointment to the selecting official. Preference will be given to disabled veterans and other preference eligibles as follows.

a. All eligible, qualified candidates will be assigned a basic score of 70. Extra points will be added to this score for preference eligibles. For all positions, candidates will be referred in the following priority group order:

(1) Disabled veterans who have a service-connected disability of 10 percent or more, who have 10 points added under 5 U.S.C. 3309;

(2) Preference eligibles as defined under 5 U.S.C. 2108(3)(C) through (G), other than those in the preceding paragraph 8a (1), who receive 10 points;

(3) Preference eligibles as defined under 5 U.S.C. 2108 (3)(A) and (B), who receive 5points;

(4) All other candidates.

b. Regardless of preference category, any preference eligible may be selected. However, a preference eligible may not be passed over for selection of a nonpreference eligible.

c. If there are no disabled veterans or other preference eligibles, any candidate may be selected.

9. RECORDS. A case file will be established for every new appointment made under this authority. Include in the file a copy of the announcement, all applications with supporting documentation, the register of applicants, the certificate of candidates referred, and the selecting official's decision. This file will be maintained in accordance with General Records Schedule (GRS) 1, item 15.

10. APPOINTMENTS. Appointments under this authority are subject to all competitive service appointment requirements, except for those concerning use of competitive Federal civil service examining and certification procedures. HRM officials will ensure that academic, training, and qualification requirements are met before making appointments. Appointees are subject to the provisions of title 5, U.S.Code. in all other employment matters such as performance appraisal, leave, hours of duty, and adverse actions.

a. **Conditions for Eligibility.** Individuals are eligible for a noncompetitive appointment upon completion of the following:

(1) Successful completion of a course of study in an accredited institution of post-secondary education. Associate's, Bachelor's, Master's or Doctoral degrees or certificates or diplomas in a major field of study which satisfy requirements in the qualification standard for the entry position are acceptable. Completion must be verified by diploma or certificate, degree, or other official school document. The institution must be accredited by a nationally recognized agency that has been identified by the U.S. Department of Education. Information on accredited institutions is contained in either: the reference Accredited Institutions of Postsecondary Education, published annually by the American Council on Education (ACE) and distributed for ACE by Oryx Press, P.O. Box 33889, Phoenix, AZ 85067-3889, phone: 800-279-6799 or 602-265-2651; or the Higher Education Directory on colleges or universities, published annually by Higher Education Publications, Inc., 6400 Arlington Boulevard, Suite 648, Falls Church, VA 22042, phone: 888-349-7715 or 703-532-2300.

(2) Satisfactory completion of an affiliated associated health clinical education training program, as required by the institution's curriculum, in a VA health care facility. Completion of the training program is to be verified by a copy of the SF 50-B or FL 10-294.

(3) Meet all qualification standard requirements, including certification/licensure, if required.

(4) Are applying for an appointment to a position in a health care occupation for which they trained.

(5) Meet United States citizenship requirements (5 CFR 338.101).

(6) As required by law, registration with the Selective Service System (5 U.S.C. 3328; 5 CFR, part 300, subpart G).

b. **Time Limit on Appointment Eligibility.** Qualified individuals are eligible for this noncompetitive appointment within 1 year after graduation, with date to be verified by diploma or certificate, degree, or official school document. [ ]

c. **Grade Level.** Students may be noncompetitively appointed to a position for which they trained at any grade level for which they qualify.

d. **Tenure and Status.** An individual appointed under this authority becomes a career-conditional employee (or a career employee if the service requirement has been met (5 CFR 315.201).

e. **Probationary Period.** An individual appointed under this authority must serve a 1-year probationary period. Time in the student trainee position is not creditable toward completion of the probationary period (5 CFR 315.801-2).

f. **Service Computation Date (SCD).** Time served under the temporary student trainee appointment in a paid status is counted toward the SCD and is considered creditable service for leave purposes only. Time served under a WOC appointment is not counted toward the SCD and, therefore, is not creditable for leave. Student trainee appointments are excluded by law from retirement coverage under the Civil Service Retirement System (CSRS) and the Federal Employees Retirement System (FERS) (5 U.S.C. chapters 83 and 84; 5 U.S.C. 5351).

g. **Appointment Authority.** Appointments will be effected in accordance with instructions in OPM's Guide to Processing Personnel Actions, chapter 9, Career and Career-Conditional Appointments, Table 9-G. Use Nature of Action Code 101 for career-conditional (or, if appropriate, 100 for career) for individuals no longer on VA rolls, and 501 (or 500) to convert those currently on VA rolls. Although OPM's Guide indicates that the proper authority code is ZLM, that code is generic and without definition in VA's automated personnel system. In its place, use VA legal authority code Z41, which prints properly on the SF 50-B as "ZLM 38 U.S.C. 7403(g)(1)(B)."

h. **Movement after Noncompetitive Appointment.** The time-after-competitive appointment restriction does not apply to this noncompetitive appointment (5 CFR 330.501).

11. WAIVERS. The Under Secretary for Health or designee may approve justifiable waivers of the 1-year time limit for noncompetitive appointment of a student trainee. Facility directors must send to VA Central Office (10NA/05[ ]), through their Network Director, requests for such waivers for individuals who, because of unusual circumstances, were not able to accept an appointment within the 1-year period after graduation. Requests will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

APPENDIX C1. LIST OF MAJOR ASSOCIATED HEALTH CARE DISCIPLINES

Public Law 101-237, section 203, authorized noncompetitive title 5 appointments under 38 U.S.C. 7403(g) of graduates in certain associated health-care disciplines who have successfully completed a course of study in an accredited institution of post-secondary education that is affiliated with the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA). As part of a course of study, students must have successfully completed a required clinical education training program in a VA health care facility.

A general list follows of the associated health care disciplines for which VA training is currently being provided. To assist in determining which disciplines may be appropriate for appointment under this authority, classification series representing the predominant General Schedule occupations for each educational program are provided. Questions concerning any series (listed or not) may be directed to the [Office of O]HRM[&LR] (05[ ]) in VA Central Office.

[ ]

Biomedical Instrumentation and Machine Operation

Biomedical Instrumentation Technician (GS-802)
[ ]

Certified Nursing Assistant (GS-621)

Dental Auxiliaries

[ ]
Dental Laboratory Technician (GS-683)

Dietetics

[ ]
Clinical Dietetic Technician (GS-640)

Health Services Research and Development (GS-601)

Health System Administrator (GS-670)

Health System Specialist (GS-671)

Librarian

Hospital Librarian (GS-1410)
Hospital Librarian Technician (GS-1411)

Medical and Clinical Laboratory

Clinical Laboratory Technician/Assistant (GS-645, 601)
Cytotechnologist (GS-601)
Histologic Technician/Technologist (GS-646, 601)
[ ]
Medical Laboratory Technician (GS-645)

Medical Media

Medical Illustrator (GS-1020)
Medical Photographer (GS-1060)

[ ]

Patient Health Educator (GS-1701)

[ ]

Rehabilitation

Educational Therapist (GS-639)
Manual Arts Therapist (GS-637)
[ ]

Recreation

Recreation Assistant (GS-189)
Recreation/Creative Arts Therapist (Arts/Music) (GS-638)

Rehabilitation Counseling

Alcohol/Drug Rehabilitation Counselor (GS-101)
[ ]
Mental Health Associate (GS-640)
Vocational Rehabilitation Counselor (GS-1715)

Social Work

[ ]
Social Work Associate (GS-187)

Sonography

Diagnostic Medical Sonographer (GS-640)

Surgical Auxiliaries

Ophthalmic Medical Assistant (GS-640)

Veterinary Science

Biological Science Technician (GS-404)

APPENDIX C2. EMPLOYMENT INFORMATION - RECOMMENDED SAMPLE LETTER

Dear Student:

Upon satisfactory completion of your Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) affiliated clinical education training program, and within 1 year after graduation [ ] or certification from an accredited institution of post-secondary education, you will be eligible for a direct appointment with VA. Employment opportunities will depend on vacancies at each health-care facility. Openings are publicized within each VA facility and copies of announcements, as well as all forms, are available in the Human Resources Management (HRM) office.

To apply, forward the following information to the HRM office: a completed Optional Form (OF) 612, Optional Application for Federal Employment, or a resume also acceptable: a completed Standard Form (SF) 171, Application for Federal Employment; a copy of your diploma, license (if appropriate), certificate, or degree documenting completion of course study in the affiliated educational program; and a copy of any SF 50B, Notification of Personnel Action, or VA Form Letter 10-294, Authorization (Without-Compensation Personnel) documenting completion of your VA clinical education.

If you wish to be considered for employment at a VA facility other than the one in which you trained, you may contact the facility of your choice to inquire about prospective openings about 2 months before you are available for appointment. Facility officials may assist you by checking the VA Vacancy Database on the VA intranet for appropriate openings for which you are eligible. You should follow application instructions in vacancy announcements in which you are interested.

Sincerely yours,

APPENDIX D.
SAMPLE BACHELOR'S DEGREE STUDENT CAREER EXPERIENCE PROGRAM AGREEMENT

STUDENT CAREER EXPERIENCE PROGRAM (SCEP) AGREEMENT BETWEEN

_____, hereinafter referred to as "school," and _____, hereinafter referred to as "VA."
(college/university) (VA facility)

In accordance with regulations set forth by the United States Office of Personnel Management and policies of the Department of Veterans Affairs, this agreement provides for the employment of students in attendance at _____ by _____
(college/university) (VA facility)
under a Student Career Experience Program (SCEP) of the Federal Student Educational Employment Program.

I. NATURE OF THE PROGRAM

This Student Career Experience Program (SCEP) provides for study supplemented by study-related work experience. SCEP participants pursue a baccalaureate curriculum in which the work experience is related to the student's academic/career goals. This work experience must be carried out in accordance with a planned schedule. SCEP participants who successfully complete this program may be considered for conversion to regular (Career-Conditional, Term, or if appropriate Career) appointments in VA.

II. RESPONSIBILITIES OF VA

VA will appoint a member of its staff to serve as liaison with the school in all matters pertaining to the SCEP. VA will keep the school informed of work experience opportunities as they arise. VA has final responsibility for determining eligibility for employment and for selection of students to be appointed to the program. Selection will be made from eligible candidates referred by the school. VA will handle all personnel processing involved with the appointment of students.

Each student's work experience program will be carefully planned to enrich the learning experience and orient the student to the occupation and the work setting. Individual work experience programs will be monitored to ensure that the student is receiving the maximum benefit from the work experience. VA will keep the school informed of each student's progress and will notify the school toward the end of each work-education period of its intention to release or retain the student.

III. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SCHOOL

The school will appoint a member of its staff to serve as liaison with VA in all matters pertaining to the SCEP. The school will inform prospective candidates of SCEP opportunities with VA and will refer candidates, including all qualified honorably discharged veterans, who express an interest in being considered for SCEP positions with VA. When candidates are referred, the school will provide information on each student which will be helpful to VA in making a selection and which the school is

authorized to release. The school will keep VA informed of any changes in academic status which may affect the student's participation in the SCEP. In addition, the school will make every effort to strengthen the relationship between study and work assignments.

IV. STUDENT ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

To be considered for a SCEP position, a student:

a. Must meet all eligibility requirements referenced in 5 CFR 213.3202(b) on the Student Career Experience Program (SCEP).

b. Must be in attendance at and enrolled in a baccalaureate curriculum and recommended for appointment by the school.

c. Must be a citizen of the United States, or lawfully admitted as a permanent resident or otherwise authorized to be employed and paid.

d. May be the relative of an employee of the Department of Veterans Affairs only if permitted by 5 CFR 213.3202(a)(7) and 5 CFR, part 310.

e. Must maintain, based on a 4-point scale, a 2.0 average in courses in the major field of study and in the overall academic program. The student's overall record must indicate the potential for successful completion of all requirements for graduation.

V. GRADE AND PROMOTION

SCEP students may be appointed to positions at grades GS-2 through GS-5, depending upon qualifications. No initial appointment may be made at the GS-5 level. Students who meet qualification standards and whose performance justifies advancement may be promoted up to grade GS-5.

VI. WORK AND SCHOOL SCHEDULES

Individual work schedules will be arranged for each student employed under this agreement. Work schedules will be arranged to avoid interfering with the student's academic schedule and performance, so as to facilitate timely educational program completion while also satisfying all requirements for conversion to career-conditional appointment (or career, if appropriate), as specified in section IX of this agreement.

During non-work periods, students will be placed in a leave-without-pay status.

VII. PAY AND BENEFITS

Students will be paid the salary to which their grade and step entitles them under the current General Schedule salary scale. They are entitled to all Federal benefits for which they qualify. Annual leave, sick leave and paid holidays will also be granted in accordance with the regulations.

NOTE: *If the field facility plans to pay educational expenses under conditions specified in 5 U.S.C. chapter 41 and 5 CFR, part 410, a short statement to this effect should be included.*

VIII. TRIAL PERIOD AND PERFORMANCE APPRAISAL

The student's first work-education period will be considered a trial period during which the student's progress will be closely observed. Before the end of this period, the student's performance will be appraised. Based on this appraisal and the Service/Division Chief-level manager's recommendation, the facility Director will decide whether to retain or release the student. Both the student and the school will be notified immediately of this decision. In the case of release, the reasons will be provided to both parties.

The decision to retain the student will be reconsidered during each work-education period based on a current appraisal of performance.

IX. CONVERSION TO CAREER-CONDITIONAL APPOINTMENT (OR CAREER, IF APPROPRIATE)

A SCEP student may be converted non-competitively to a career-conditional appointment, term (or if appropriate, career) appointment to a GS-5 or GS-7 position in the field of work in which the student's training is received provided the following conditions are met:

a. The student meets the appropriate qualification standards.

b. VA recommends conversion.

c. The student has successfully completed all requirements for a bachelor's degree within the preceding 120 days.

d. The student has completed the appropriate amount of SCEP work experience (640 hours minimum) as described in 5 CFR 213.3202(b)(11)(B).

e. The student is a citizen of the United States and meets the employment of relatives requirements on the date conversion is recommended.

X. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

Selection of students to participate in this Student Career Experience Program will be made without regard to race, color, sex, age (except for statutory limitations), marital status, national origin, religious or political affiliation, or nondisqualifying disability.

This agreement will remain in effect subject to annual review and renewal by both VA and the school. It will become void if no students from the school are employed under the provisions hereof within a twelve (12) month period.

EFFECTIVE DATE:

Approved:	Approved:
By _____ (title)	By _____ (title)
For _____ (college/university)	For _____ (VA facility)

APPENDIX E.
HEALTHCARE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT ADMINISTRATION RESIDENTS, INTERNS AND TRAINEES

1. HEALTHCARE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT ADMINISTRATION RESIDENTS

a. Healthcare system management administration residents are graduate students pursuing a master's degree in a program approved by the Accrediting Commission on Education for Health Services Administration (ACEHSA). Practical experience is for 1 year and is usually performed following the completion of 1 academic year of graduate study.

b. Residents will be appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b).

c. Compensation for residents is locally established by Directors at appropriate levels within maximums prescribed by Federal civil service regulations and VA. (See VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.)

d. Residents appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) may be noncompetitively converted to career-conditional, term, or career appointments, as appropriate, provided all requirements of 5 CFR 213.3202(b) are met.

2. HEALTHCARE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT ADMINISTRATION INTERNS

a. Healthcare system management administration interns are graduate students pursuing a master's degree in a program approved by the ACEHSA. Practical experience is typically available during the summer between 2 years of graduate level academic study and is for a period of 2 to 4 months.

b. Interns whose work assignments are anticipated to equal or exceed 640 hours necessary for non-competitive conversion must be appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b). Those interns whose work assignments are not anticipated to meet the 640 hours requirement under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) will be appointed under the authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405.

c. Compensation for interns appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) is locally established by Directors at appropriate levels within maximums prescribed by Federal civil service regulations and VA. (See VA Handbook 5007.) Compensation for those interns who are appointed under the authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405 will be in accordance with the provisions of VA Handbook 5007.

d. Interns appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) may be noncompetitively converted to career-conditional, term, or career appointments, as appropriate, provided all requirements of 5 CFR 213.3202(b) are met.

3. HEALTHCARE SYSTEM MANAGEMENT ADMINISTRATION TRAINEES

a. Healthcare system management administration trainees are undergraduate students pursuing a bachelor's degree in health care administration or a closely related field. Practical experience is usually from 2 to 4 months during the summer between the junior and senior years.

b. Trainees whose work assignments are anticipated to equal or exceed 640 hours must be appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b). Appointment will be at the GS-3 grade level if the trainee has completed 2 years of college and at the GS-4 grade level if the trainee has completed 3 years of college. Those trainees whose work assignments are not anticipated to meet the 640 hours requirement necessary under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) for non-competitive conversion to career-conditional or career appointments, as appropriate, will be appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405.

c. Compensation for trainees appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) will be at the pay levels for GS-3 or GS-4, as appropriate. Compensation for those trainees who are appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405 will be in accordance with the provisions of VA Handbook 5007.

d. Trainees appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(b) may be noncompetitively converted to career-conditional, term, or career appointments, as appropriate, provided all requirements of 5 CFR 213.3202(b) are met.

4. CONVERSION TO CAREER-CONDITIONAL AND CAREER APPOINTMENTS. Students meeting all the requirements specified in 5 CFR 213.3202(b) may be converted to career-conditional or career positions, as appropriate, at the employing medical facility. If there is no appropriate position available locally for a student who is considered a good candidate for conversion, the medical facility or the student may check lists of vacancies published by VA Central Office and contact other VA installations at which the student is interested in being employed.

APPENDIX F1. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

CHAPLAIN **GS-060-11/15**

AUTHORITY: 5 CFR 213.3102(a)

This qualification standard for Chaplain, GS-060-11/15, applies to all Chaplain positions in VA.

BASIC REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL GRADES: Candidates must meet the following requirements:

Ecclesiastical Endorsement: Candidates must have ecclesiastical endorsement, dated within the past 12 months, from the official national endorsing authority of their faith group or denomination. For the purpose of this standard, ecclesiastical endorsement is a written official statement, by the official national endorsing body of the faith group or denomination, certifying that the applicant is in good standing with the applicant's group or denomination; and stating that the individual is, in the opinion of the endorsing body, qualified to perform the full range of ministry required in the VA pluralistic setting.

Education: Candidates must possess the Master of Divinity degree, normally based upon completion of 3 years of graduate study, or possess equivalent educational qualifications. Equivalent educational qualifications means possession of a bachelor's degree of at least 120 semester hours plus successful completion of 70 semester hours of graduate study which included or was supplemented by all of the following: 20 semester hours of pastoral ministry (examples: homiletics, preaching, ministry, pastoral counseling, supervised ministry and/or practice); 20 semester hours in any combination of theology, ethics, and philosophy of religion; 10 semester hours in religious history or world religions; and 20 semester hours in the study of sacred or religious writings, including the study of languages in which sacred or religious writings are written.

NOTE: *Education achieved prior to the issuance of this standard that included the post-baccalaureate Bachelor of Divinity or Bachelor of Sacred Theology Degrees is generally considered substitutable for the Master of Divinity Degree.*

Accreditation: At the time the education was obtained, the entire institution, applicable school within the institution, or the applicable curriculum must have been appropriately accredited by an accrediting organization recognized by the Secretary, United States (U.S.) Department of Education; or the specific courses taken must have been accepted for college-level credit by such an accredited institution. **NOTE:** *Institutions with acceptable accreditation are listed in the Directory of Postsecondary Institutions, U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics.*

Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE): Candidates must have completed at least two units of CPE as defined by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education (ACPE) or the National Association of Catholic Chaplains (NACC) or have equivalent training. Equivalent training is not less than 800 hours of supervised ministry in a health-care setting, such as a hospital or nursing home, which incorporated both ministry formation and pastoral care skills development. Combinations of CPE and appropriate supervised ministry which total 800 hours meet this CPE requirement. The requirement for CPE may be waived for part time GS-11 positions, of not more than 416 hours per annum, which involve liturgical

ministry with no participation in interdisciplinary health-care activities. Experience in such a position would not be creditable as "equivalent training" toward meeting the CPE requirement. Individuals for whom the CPE requirement is waived may not be reassigned or promoted to other chaplain positions until meeting the CPE requirement.

EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS

GS-11: In addition to meeting the basic requirements, 2 years experience, following completion of the basic education described under Education above which has demonstrated both practical pastoral knowledge and skill, and the ability to minister in a pluralistic setting. Supervised or guided pastoral experience completed during graduate professional education may be credited for up to 1 of the 2 years of experience required for GS-11.

Substitution of Education for Experience: Successful completion of a doctoral degree which is directly related to pastoral ministry, at an accredited college or university, may be substituted for 1 of the 2 years of required experience (unless the doctoral degree is being used to satisfy the minimum educational requirement).

GS-12: In addition to meeting the requirements for GS-11, 1 year of progressively responsible specialized professional experience equivalent in complexity and responsibility to the GS-11 level. This experience must have demonstrated the following:

a. Ability to serve as consultant or expert to a multidisciplinary treatment team.

b. In-depth knowledge of related professional fields, particularly in the behavioral sciences.

c. Understanding of, and ability to respond to, the particular concerns and issues pertaining to treatment of veterans.

d. Knowledge of the structure, regulations, practices, and programs of health care delivery systems.

e. Ability to interpret and apply a body of rules, regulations, policies, and procedures in professional practice.

f. Ability to develop and maintain liaisons with a variety of outside organizations.

NOTE: *In addition to meeting the preceding requirements, candidates for supervisory positions must have demonstrated the ability to perform responsible administrative duties in a complex organization.*

GS-13 and Above: In addition to meeting the preceding requirements for GS-12, candidates must have 1 year of specialized professional experience equivalent in complexity and responsibility to the next lower grade. For supervisory positions, candidates must also have demonstrated ability to supervise a staff of chaplains from various faith groups.

SPECIALIZED PROGRAM AREAS: For positions in specialized treatment programs, such as substance abuse programs, in addition to meeting the requirements of the particular grade, candidates must have demonstrated through their education and professional experience the necessary specialized knowledges, skills, and abilities to satisfactorily perform the duties of the position.

USE OF SELECTIVE FACTORS

1. Consider only qualified members of the specified faith group appropriate to the position to be filled.

2. For positions organizationally titled: "Clinical Pastoral Education Supervisor," which involve major responsibility for developing and coordinating an accredited CPE Program, candidates must, in addition to meeting the requirements for the particular grade, meet the designated selective factor of being certified as a Supervisor of CPE, or an Associate Supervisor of CPE, by either ACPE, or NACC.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY: Applicants for this occupation must be proficient in basic written and spoken English.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

EXCEPTIONS: Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs 5c and 5d, section C, chapter 2, this part, the experience requirements of this standard may be modified or waived for temporary employment of chaplains at GS-11, when no fully qualified candidates are available, with the prior written approval of the Director, Chaplain Service. Candidates so appointed may not be placed in any other chaplain position until fully meeting the qualification requirements. Experience gained under such an appointment is creditable toward meeting the experience requirements of this standard.

NOTE: *All persons currently employed as permanent GS-060 VA Chaplains on the effective date of this standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the position held. They may be promoted, demoted, or reassigned within the GS-060 occupational series because they are considered to have met those qualification requirements. Any employee initially retained in this manner who leaves this job series loses this protected status and must meet the full requirements of this standard in effect at the time of reentry.*

GUIDANCE ON USE OF THE VA QUALIFICATION STANDARD FOR CHAPLAIN GS-060-11/15

1. BACKGROUND: On March 2, 1998, the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) issued a new qualification standard for the occupation of Chaplain GS-060-11/15. The new standard: updates terminology; deletes the ordination requirement; adds a requirement for Clinical Pastoral Education, in keeping with private sector practice; reduces the minimum experience requirement; provides for selective factors; limits the conditions under which waivers of experience may be granted; and defines what education is considered equivalent to the Master of Divinity degree. The examining function for Chaplains in VA is performed by the Board of Excepted Service Examiners at the Central Office Chaplain Service, in Hampton, VA. Field facilities were delegated certain personnel management authorities for chaplains. **NOTE:** *For additional guidance, refer to expired Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Directive 10-94-068, issued 08-05-94, and Human Resources Management Letter 05-95-5, issued March 22, 1995. It is recommended that this information be retained as reference material.*

2. OCCUPATIONAL INFORMATION: Chaplains are endorsed by specific faith groups to meet the unique religious needs of patients of their faith group, while simultaneously providing a pastoral ministry to patients of all faith groups. Chaplains represent hundreds of different religions, with widely varying histories and beliefs. There is a particularly conspicuous variation in each religion's qualification requirements for clergy. Although chaplains' cultural diversity is vital in the pluralistic VA environment, equally important are the knowledges, skills, and abilities required to provide professional pastoral care in a modern health care setting. VA Chaplains, while remaining clergy, are also Federal employees with secular responsibilities. They must be able to assess the spiritual needs of patients of all faith groups, must know their religion-specific needs, and, most importantly, must understand how to provide patients the opportunity to express their religion while simultaneously preventing any imposition of religion, whether by chaplain, staff, or other patients. VA Chaplains interact with health care professionals of many different fields, to address the spiritual component of health and wellness in every patient-care setting. Chaplains deal both with staff and patients on sensitive issues of medical ethical decision-making, which are frequently difficult to distinguish from theological and cultural issues. Chaplains discuss complex and highly emotional issues with persons who are under unusual stress and who often have illnesses and/or disabilities which substantially impair their ability to understand and to communicate their desires. Last but not least, chaplains ensure that pastoral care does not "stand alone," but is well integrated into the healing and wellness model used by the facility.

3. EDUCATION: The Master of Divinity, the historical benchmark of educational preparation for chaplaincy, is a Christian degree. The educational equivalency standard must be used to assure that all applicants possess comparable educational preparation, without eliminating candidates, or faith groups, on the basis of purely religious or cultural differences.

a. The content of graduate courses frequently overlaps two or more of the four subject-matter categories of the educational equivalency standard. The semester hour credit for such courses may be divided between categories based on an analysis of course content. For example, a course entitled "New Testament Theology" may be divided between theology and study of sacred writings. "Classics of the Jewish Tradition," or "Qur'anic Studies," may be divided between religious history and study of sacred writings.

b. Languages in which sacred writings are written are sometimes studied as an undergraduate. Undergraduate courses in appropriate languages may be counted towards the sacred writings or languages category, but may not be counted towards the 70 semester hour minimum graduate credit requirement.

c. The creditability of course work must be interpreted within the context of the applicant's own faith group. It may be necessary to determine, for example, whether particular writings are sacred to a particular group; or whether a language studied is one in which sacred writings of that faith group are/were written.

d. It is strongly recommended that Veterans Affairs Board of Excepted Service Examiners (BESE) at VHA Central Office Chaplain Service be consulted on all questions of educational equivalency. BESE will obtain additional faith group-specific information from the Ecclesiastical Endorsing office of the faith group if necessary, and will make a final eligibility determination.

4. ACCREDITATION: The accreditation of educational institutions attended by applicants must be verified. Many educational institutions providing graduate education in theology, religion or divinity do not seek accreditation from secular accrediting bodies. There are some accrediting organizations which are not recognized by the U.S. Department of Education. In addition, it is not uncommon for clergy to complete some or all of their education overseas. Evaluation of education from non-accredited institutions will be in accordance with instructions in the OPM Qualifications Standards Handbook, page II-11. Some non-accredited institutions hold such stature in the educational community that their graduate course work is accepted by accredited institutions as the equivalent of their own. BESE keeps records of such institutions. The ultimate source of information is the U.S. Department of Education, Accreditation and State Liaison Division, at (202) 708-7417. Information on closed institutions may be obtained from them at (202) 708-7243.

5. CONTRACT AND FEE-BASIS UTILIZATIONS: Fee-basis and contract chaplains must meet all requirements of the Chaplain qualification standard.

APPENDIX F2. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION COUNSELOR GS-101-9/11/12

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 3118(c) (for VBA); 38 U.S.C. 7402 (for VHA)

This standard applies to all Vocational Rehabilitation Counselor positions in VA.

DUTIES: Provides a wide range of rehabilitation and personal adjustment counseling and case management services, including coordination of rehabilitation, training, and employment services to disabled veterans. Vocational Rehabilitation Counselors assess data received from medical, psychological and vocational evaluations, and develop individualized rehabilitation plans. In the Veterans Benefits Administration (VBA), they also make eligibility and entitlement determinations.

BASIC REQUIREMENT FOR ALL GRADES: Satisfactory completion in an accredited college or university of all the requirements for a master's degree in rehabilitation counseling, including an internship; **or** a master's degree in counseling psychology or a related field, including at least 30 semester hours of course work in such areas as foundations of rehabilitation counseling, human growth and development, counseling theories and techniques, vocational assessment, career development, job placement, case management, and medical/psycho-social aspects of disability. Total graduate study must have included or been supplemented by a supervised internship. [For master's degree programs without a supervised internship/practicum, substitution is allowed for successful professional experience following completion of the master's degree. Experience suitable for substitution must be one full year in direct delivery of vocational rehabilitation services to adults with disabilities in rehabilitation programs, other than those in correctional facilities. The experience or internship/practicum must have been supervised by a professional in vocational rehabilitation or a closely related professional field that typically has oversight for vocational rehabilitation programs.]

EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS

GS-9: Must meet the basic requirements.

GS-11: In addition to meeting the basic requirements, 1 year of professional vocational rehabilitation counseling experience, equivalent to the next lower grade level. NONQUALIFYING EXPERIENCE: Vocational rehabilitation experience obtained prior to completion of the requirements for the master's degree is not qualifying.

OR

In addition to meeting the basic requirements, successful completion of 3 full years of progressively higher level graduate education or a Ph.D. or equivalent doctoral degree in rehabilitation counseling or counseling psychology.

*[***NOTE:** *If one year of work experience is credited for determining minimum qualifications, that year cannot also be used for determining grade level. For example, for candidates with two years of*

qualifying work experience, but no internship/practicum, the first year of experience is used to meet the basic requirement and the second year of experience to qualify for GS-11.]

GS-12: In addition to meeting all basic requirements, applicants must have 1 year of professional vocational rehabilitation experience equivalent to the next lower grade level.

APPENDIX F3. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

PSYCHOLOGY SERIES **GS-180-11/15**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

This standard applies to all psychologist positions in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA).

DUTIES: Psychologists engage in professional and scientific work which relates to behavior, capacities, traits, interests and emotions. This work may include any one or a combination of the following: providing professional clinical services, conducting research, carrying out education and training activities, clinical consultation, supervision and administration. Such work functions involve:

1. Applying psychological principles, theories, methods and techniques in the delivery of professional services in health and rehabilitation service settings.

2. Developing scientific principles or theories concerning the relationship of behavior to factors of environment, experience or physiology; or to seek and develop practical applications of research findings.

3. Furnishing professional advice, opinion or assistance to solutions of problems, on feasibility and evaluation of projects, programs, research plans, data or techniques in connection with services, research, training and administration.

4. Carrying out education and training in psychological principles, theories, methods and techniques.

At full professional performance levels, work is with a wide range of patients: using, refining or developing new techniques in psychodiagnosis, assessment and evaluation, psychotherapy, behavior modification, vocational evaluation and counseling, job placement and follow-up; designing and evaluating therapeutic programs; identifying and developing community resources; and providing placement evaluations necessary for the placement of severely physically disabled individuals in productive jobs.

BASIC REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL GRADES: (Public Law 96-151 codified in 38 U.S.C. 7402) Hold a doctoral degree in Psychology from a college or university approved by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, have completed study for such degree in a specialty area of psychology and an internship which are satisfactory to the Secretary, and be licensed or certified as a psychologist in a State, except that the Secretary may waive the requirement of licensure or certification for an individual psychologist for a period not to exceed 2 years on the condition that such psychologist provide patient care only under the direct supervision of a psychologist who is so licensed or certified.

INTERPRETATION OF BASIC REQUIREMENTS

1. Approved doctoral programs are those from an accredited college or university whose curriculum psychology is approved by the American Psychological Association (APA).

2. Completed study in a specialty area of psychology means completion of a full curriculum in clinical or counseling psychology or other specialty area of psychology pertinent to the position being filled, not just incidental courses in these areas as part of a program of study in a specialty area unrelated to the position for which being considered. The specialty area of the degree must be the same as that in which the applicant is to be employed.

3. The internship requirement is a vital and integral part of the basic requirements and as such must be fully and carefully evaluated. This may require the use of a panel of subject matter experts. Acceptable internships consist of an organized training program, in contrast to supervised experience or on-the-job training, designed to provide the intern with a planned, programmed sequence of training experiences with the primary purpose to assure breadth and quality of training. Such internships may be gained in VA training programs which meet APA internship requirements or in other health service settings whose internships are accredited by the APA. Internships normally consist of 1 year of training under a licensed psychologist in an organization with sufficient staff and varied programs to provide the required breadth and quality of training. The sponsoring organization should provide a written statement or brochure describing the goals and content of the internship with clear expectations for the quantity and quality of the trainee's work. **NOTE:** *Prior to 1956 the APA did not accredit internships, but did accredit doctoral programs. Therefore, a pre-1956 graduate of an APA approved doctoral program in an appropriate psychology specialty, whose internship was acceptable to the degree granting school, meets the internship requirements of this standard.*

4. Appointing officers may accept applications from and appoint unlicensed or uncertified candidates who have successfully completed the educational requirements subject to obtaining the required licensure or certification within 2 years following entry on duty. This is a condition of employment required by law and is mandatory for retention beyond the 2-year period. Appointing officers exercising this authority will provide written notice of this condition at the time of employment and make appropriate follow-up to assure the licensure or certification is obtained by the required date.

EXPERIENCE

GS-11: Internship as prescribed in paragraph 3 of "Interpretation of Basic Requirements."

GS-12: One year of postdoctoral experience appropriate to the specialty area of the position. For the clinical and counseling specialties, the experience must have been gained in a professional program concerned with health, rehabilitation, or vocational restoration.

GS-13: Two years of postdoctoral experience as described as experience for a GS-12.

GS-14/15: Three years of postdoctoral experience as described as experience for a GS-12.

The experience must indicate the applicant's ability to perform the duties of a psychologist in the area of work and at the level of difficulty and responsibility of the grade for which being considered. An applicant must have demonstrated supervisory or administrative abilities for positions which include these responsibilities. For positions in grades GS-12-15, 1 year of experience must have been at a level of difficulty comparable to that of the next lower grade in the Federal service.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

Also, all positions involving Federal motor vehicle operation carry the additional medical requirements specified in 5 CFR, part 930, subpart A.

SUPERVISORY POSITIONS: For supervisory positions, the Qualification Standard for Supervisory Positions, in OPM's "Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section IV A-29, should be used in conjunction with the requirements of this standard.

BASIS OF RATING: No written test is required for any position in this occupation. For competitive and in-service placement at all grade levels, applicants will be rated on the basis of the quality and extent of their total experience, education, and training in relation to the requirements of the specific positions for which they are being considered. Ratings will be based on competitor's statements in their applications and on any additional evidence that may be secured through inquiries of qualifications.

Recency of education, training and professional experience may be considered in the rating, but in no case will lack of recency be the basis for disqualification.

APPENDIX F4. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

PSYCHOLOGY TRAINEE – (All Options) **(File as GS-180)**

NOTE: *Appointments to these positions will be on time limited basis under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405.*

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS: Applicants for all levels must have a bachelor's degree from a college or university of recognized standing. A person who already has an advanced degree in psychology, but lacks necessary experience, may also apply for training. Applicants must be sponsored by one of the participating universities which has been accredited by the American Psychological Association for doctoral programs in clinical and/or counseling psychology or from a university with which VA has a developmental training relationship. An applicant will be entered in the Psychology Training Program at a level commensurate with the applicant's background of education, experience and training, taking into consideration the amount of additional training and experience needed to meet VA qualifications for psychology staff positions. Postdoctoral candidates must have completed all requirements for the doctorate degree with major emphasis in psychology.

The following are provided to guide Facility Psychology Training Committees in the selection of trainees for appointment and in determining their level of qualification and readiness for promotion.

1. **Psychology Trainee, First Level**

a. Minimum education requirements.

b. Recommendation by the Facility Psychology Training Committee.

2. **Psychology Trainee, Second Level**

a. Five hundred hours of post-baccalaureate qualifying experience.

b. At least 1 year of satisfactory graduate work in psychology.

c. Demonstrated ability to acquire professional status.

3. **Psychology Trainee, Third Level**

a. A minimum of 800 hours of progressive qualifying experience.

b. Reasonable certainty that the doctorate can be secured within a 2-year period.

c. Demonstrated progressive responsibility for professional and ethical decisions and actions, and continued acquisition of skills and techniques.

4. **Psychology Trainee, Fourth Level**

a. A minimum of 1,800 hours of progressive qualifying experience.

b. Reasonable certainty that all doctoral requirements will be achieved by the end of the training period.

c. Clear evidence of professional growth in the area of specialization with reasonable certainty of meeting the VA qualification requirements as a staff psychologist by the end of the training period.

5. **Postdoctoral Trainees:** Two types of training are available. The requirements for each type are as follows:

a. Training for psychologists who desire to meet the minimum qualification requirements for appointment to VA staff positions.

(1) Must have completed all requirements for a doctorate with major emphasis in psychology.

(2) Sponsorship of an approved university is required.

(3) Must show evidence of professional growth and maturity.

(4) Should be reasonably certain that they will meet the qualification requirements for VA staff positions by the end of their preplanned training period.

b. Psychologists who already meet the minimum qualification requirements for appointment to VA staff positions, but desire additional specialized training:

(1) Must have completed all requirements for a doctorate with major emphasis in psychology.

(2) Must present evidence of originality, creativity, and breadth of experience which would make for a potentially high level of performance in health settings.

QUALITY OF EXPERIENCE: The experience required for any level is the minimum amount, but length of time alone is not qualifying. The experience must have been of a scope and quality to indicate the candidate's ability to perform assignments typical of the level and the potential to reach the full professional level of performance.

CITIZENSHIP: Applicants must be citizens of the United States, except that a non-citizen who is a bona fide student in a university program conducted in affiliation with VA may be appointed on a paid basis under 38 U.S.C. 7405, upon authorization by the Under Secretary for Health.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required.

However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

APPENDIX F5. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

PSYCHOLOGY TECHNICIAN **GS-181-5/9**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

PART I

DUTIES: Performs one or more of a variety of technical tasks in a program of research or other professional services in psychology. Performance of these tasks requires a practical understanding of some of the general principles, theories, methods and techniques of psychology in order to carry out duties which are performed under the supervision of a professional psychologist. These duties may include one or more of the following: (1) assist in research as in systematic collection of psychology research data, recording and collecting of data, preparing tabular or graphic presentation of data, in accordance with a predetermined research plan; (2) assist counseling psychologist in contacting potential employers for purpose of making vocational placement, providing follow-up consultation, administering and scoring of interest, achievement and aptitude tests, securing work history and other relevant vocational information; (3) assist neuropsychologist in administering and scoring of selected tests of a neuropsychology battery in accordance with clearly defined procedures; (4) assist psychologists in completing behavior rating scales or in conducting behavior modification.

REQUIREMENTS

Education: Bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university with a major in an appropriate social or biological science, which included or was supplemented by 12 semester hours in psychology.

Experience

GS-5: None.

GS-7: One year of technical work under the direction of a professional psychologist in a program of professional services, training or research.

GS-9: Two years as described for a GS-7.

SUBSTITUTION OF EDUCATION FOR EXPERIENCE

One full year of graduate study in psychology in an accredited college or university may be substituted for 1 year of experience and meets in full the requirements at the GS-7 level.

Two years of such study meet in full the requirements at the GS-9 level.

SUPERIOR ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: The standards for Superior Academic Achievement, OPM's "Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section II.E.4.(f), apply.

QUALITY OF EXPERIENCE: Except for those who qualify solely on the basis of education, candidates for grades GS-7 and GS-9 must have had at least 6 months of experience comparable in difficulty and responsibility to the next lower grade in the Federal service, or 1 year comparable to the second lower grade.

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Must be able to deal effectively with a variety of people, be tactful, and must have demonstrated ability to exercise good judgment.

BASIS OF RATING: No written test is required. Applicants will be rated on their experience, education, and training based upon information furnished in the application and other information which may be obtained by the Federal civil service examiners. Recency of experience, education, and training will be considered.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

PART II

EXAMINING GUIDE (INTERNAL USE ONLY)

NOTE: *In the announcement and in recruiting for these positions, applicants are to be informed that appropriate credit will be given for voluntary participation in community, social service, and similar activities.*

BASIS OF RATING: Rating procedure III is suggested. Some positions may require special knowledges or skills attained through additional specialized education and/or training and experience. In these instances selective certification procedures should be provided.

RECENCY: Recency of education, training, and experience will be considered in the rating, but in no case will lack of recency be the sole basis of disqualification.

WAIVERS: If specific requirements of this standard are not met, but composite qualifications of an individual show superior potential or demonstrated ability to perform at the required level, requirements may be modified or waived by the Under Secretary for Health, or designees. (See chapter 2, section D, paragraphs 8-12 of this part.)

NOTE: *The educational requirements are waived for VA employees performing at the technician level in these positions as of the date of this standard, March 14, 1969.*

APPENDIX F6. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

REHABILITATION TECHNICIAN (ALCOHOLISM) **GS-181-3/11**
REHABILITATION TECHNICIAN (DRUG DEPENDENCE)
REHABILITATION TECHNICIAN (ALCOHOLISM AND DRUG DEPENDENCE)

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

PART I

DUTIES: Performs a variety of therapeutic and supportive technician tasks in assisting physicians and other professional personnel in a rehabilitation treatment program for alcohol and/or drug-dependent patients. Under professional supervision, performs such duties as: interviewing alcohol or drug-dependent patients to develop information for medical histories; orienting patients to the treatment program; observing patients for symptoms, actions, reactions, indications, and contraindications to treatment; assisting in individual or group therapy sessions or in behavior therapy sessions; providing supportive assistance to patients placed on maintenance therapy; leading patient discussion groups; providing individual guidance to patients; providing liaison with other agencies or facilities concerned with the treatment and rehabilitation of alcohol or drug-dependent patients; and, establishing contacts with various rehabilitation and placement organizations to provide referral opportunities for employment, training, or retraining.

REQUIREMENTS: Except for the substitutions provided for below, applicants must have had the kind and amount of experience shown and described below:

Grade	General (Years)	Specialized (Years)	Total (Years)
GS-3	1	0	1
GS-4	1 ½	½	2
GS-5	2	1	3
GS-6	2	2	4
GS-7	2	3	5
GS-8 and above	2	4	6

General Experience: Experience involved in dealing with others which has demonstrated the applicant's aptitude for acquiring the skills and knowledges needed for medical rehabilitation work. For example, experience that demonstrated ability to establish and maintain effective person-to-person relationships, skill in oral and written communication, ability to inspire confidence and motivate individuals, and capacity for leadership is qualifying as general experience. This experience may have been gained in positions concerned with health care, counseling, social service, teaching, business, or other similar fields.

Specialized Experience: This is experience which has demonstrated the knowledge, skill and ability: to assist professional personnel in effective operation of a rehabilitation treatment program for alcohol or drug-dependent patients; to act as a liaison and intermediary between patients and professional personnel; to understand and cope with the physical and psychological needs of these patients; and to guide and assist patients in following a prescribed treatment program. This experience must also have demonstrated that the applicant possesses knowledges, skills and abilities which enable the applicant to understand the problems, actions, reactions and symptoms of alcohol or drug-dependent persons and is able to relate to, empathize with, communicate with, motivate, and influence changes in behavior patterns of alcohol or drug-dependent patients.

SUBSTITUTION OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING FOR EXPERIENCE: Study in an accredited college or university, junior college, or similar institution may be substituted on the basis of 1 academic year of study for 1 year of general experience.

Two years of study in an accredited college or university, junior college, or similar institution, which included or was supplemented by at least 12 semester hours in such courses as health sciences, nursing, behavioral science, social science, premedicine, predentistry, prelaw, guidance, counseling, teaching, pharmacy, the biological sciences or related fields, may be substituted in full for the experience requirement at the GS-4 level.

Successful completion of all the requirements for the bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university with a major study in health sciences, nursing, behavioral science, guidance, counseling, social science, pharmacy, education, the biological sciences or other fields related to rehabilitation of alcohol or drug-dependent persons may be substituted for 3 years of experience including 1 year of specialized experience and meets in full the requirements at the GS-5 level.

Successful completion of a training course for rehabilitation technicians, with major emphasis on the treatment and rehabilitation of alcohol or drug-dependent persons, may be substituted on a month-for-month basis for specialized experience. Completion of such a program of at least 12 months in duration will meet in full the requirements at the GS-4 level. Successful completion of other training programs in rehabilitation counseling may be substituted on a month-for-month basis for specialized experience up to a maximum of 1 year.

QUALITY AND LEVEL OF EXPERIENCE: For eligibility at grade GS-4, candidates must have had at least 6 months of specialized experience comparable in difficulty and responsibility to the GS-3 level in the Federal service.

For eligibility at grade GS-5, candidates must have had at least 1 year of experience comparable in difficulty and responsibility to the GS-4 level in the Federal service, of which at least 6 months must have been specialized experience.

For eligibility at grades GS-6 and above, at least 1 year of the required specialized experience must have been comparable in difficulty and responsibility to the next lower grade in the Federal service, or 2 years comparable to the second lower grade in the Federal service.

For any grade, the required amount of experience and education will not in itself be accepted as proof of qualification for a position. The candidate's total record of experience and education must show that the candidate has the ability to perform the duties of the position to be filled.

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Must be able to interrelate and communicate effectively with a variety of people and to work as a member of a team; must have demonstrated ability to exercise good judgment and tact.

BASIS OF RATING: No written test is required. Applicants will be rated on their experience, education and training based on information furnished in the applications and other information which may be obtained by the Federal civil service examiners. Recency of experience, education, and training will be considered.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

Medical examiners may require medical evidence to support a finding of successful rehabilitation for applicants who have been patients in an alcohol or drug treatment program.

PART II

INFORMATION FOR USE IN EXAMINING APPLICANTS

RATING: Rating procedure III is suggested. Successful experience which has provided a first-hand knowledge of the physical and psychological needs, symptoms, actions, and reactions of alcohol or drug-dependent patients and a knowledge of the rehabilitation techniques and procedures used with these patients will be evaluated at the highest quality level. Recency of education, training and experience may be considered in relative ranking, but will not be the sole basis of disqualification.

MODIFICATIONS AND WAIVERS: The requirements of this standard may be modified or waived in accordance with the appropriate provisions of chapter 2, section D, paras. 8-12, this part.

NOTE: *In the announcement and in* recruiting *for these positions, applicants are to be informed that appropriate credit will be given for voluntary participation in community, social service, and similar activities.*

APPENDIX F7. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

SOCIAL WORKER **GS-185-9/15**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

DUTIES: Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) social workers provide clinical social service to veterans and other VA beneficiaries in VA medical centers, clinics, domiciliaries, nursing care facilities and in community care settings. In performing these duties, VA social workers use such methodologies as casework, group work, community organization, and social work research. Social work supervisors provide professional guidance to social work staff and students. Some supervisory positions have primary responsibilities in the areas of administration, education or research.

BASIC REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL GRADES: The basic requirements for employment as a VA social worker are prescribed by statute, Title 38 United States Code (U.S.C.) §7409(b)(9), as amended by section 205 of Public Law 106-419, November 1, 2000. All applicants for the position of social worker in VHA, to qualify for appointment, must:

a. Have a Master's degree in social work from a school of social work accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

b. Be licensed or certified at the Master's level to independently practice social work in a state.

Exception. VA may waive the licensure and/or certification requirement for persons who are otherwise qualified, pending completion of state prerequisites for examination. VA social workers who are not licensed at the time of appointment must be licensed or certified at the Master's level, within 3 years of their appointment as a social worker <u>or</u> 1 year from the day they meet the full requirements of the state for licensure or certification, whichever is longer. Those who fail to obtain state licensure or certification within the required time frames must be removed from the General Schedule (GS)-185 social worker series. This may result in termination of employment.

NOTE: *Persons, who were permanently employed as social workers, GS-185 series, in VHA on or before August 14, 1991, do not have to satisfy the licensure and/or certification requirement. These employees may be promoted, demoted, or reassigned within the GS-185 occupational series. However, if an employee initially retained in this manner leaves this job series, either voluntarily or through adverse action, the employee loses protected status. If subsequently hired or reassigned as a social worker in VHA, that employee would have to meet the full requirements (including licensure and/or certification) in effect at the time of reentry.*

EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS

GS-9: Must meet all basic requirements.

GS-11: In addition to meeting all basic requirements, 1 year of professional social work experience, equivalent to the next lower grade level, under qualified social work supervision. This experience must have been in a clinical setting and must have demonstrated the potential to perform advanced assignments independently. NON-QUALIFYING EXPERIENCE: Clinical social work experience obtained prior to completion of the requirements for a Master's Degree in Social Work does not satisfy this requirement. **NOTE:** *A clinical setting is a medical center, clinic (medical or psychiatric), a residential treatment center, or any other type of facility where social work participates in collaborative treatment and is identified with the medical profession.*

or

In addition to meeting basic requirements, a doctoral degree in social work from a school of social work. A doctoral degree in social work from a school of social work may be substituted for the required 1 year of professional social work experience in a clinical setting.

GS-12 and Above: In addition to meeting all basic requirements, applicants must have 1 year of professional social work experience equivalent to the next lower grade level. This experience must have demonstrated broad knowledge of social work and superior skill and judgment in professional practice. For research, education and program administration positions, the 1-year requirement must have been in social work research, social work education (class or field instruction) or program administration, as appropriate. Except for social work research positions, the requirement for 1 year of experience in a clinical setting must also be met.

RESEARCH POSITIONS: For social work research positions, applicants must have knowledge of research methods and have demonstrated competence or observed skill in planning, developing, and carrying through studies of social work practice or of social work processes.

For social work research positions at GS-13 and above, applicants must have successfully completed all the requirements for a doctoral degree in social work or have otherwise fully demonstrated ability to perform this work at the professional level. Those with a master's degree from an accredited school of social work and a doctorate in a related social science field will be considered. for appointment or promotion to this grade.

EDUCATION POSITIONS: For positions with social work educational responsibilities, the required experience must have included experience in planning or conducting a staff development program for graduate social workers, extensive experience in field instruction of social work students or teaching in an accredited school of social work.

PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION: For positions with social work administration responsibilities, the required experience must have included supervision or program management in a social work program.

PERSONAL QUALITIES: Persons selected for appointment must be suited in personal qualities and temperament for this type of work. They must have a sense of responsibility, initiative, respect for clients and colleagues, and a desire to help people. They must possess sound judgment and sympathetic insights in dealing with those they serve, as well as patience in accommodating the behavior of others.

RECENCY: Recency in experience, education, training or other participation in professional social work will be considered.

SUPERVISORY POSITIONS: The Qualification Standard for Supervisory Positions, in the Office of Personnel Management's (OPM's) "Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," Section IV–A-29, is to be used in conjunction with this standard.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to, the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules. All positions involving Federal motor vehicle operation carry the additional medical requirements specified in 5 CFR, part 930, subpart A.

All positions involving Federal motor vehicle operation carry the additional medical requirements specified in 5 CFR 930, subpart A.

DRIVER'S LICENSE: For certain positions, a current driver's license may be required from the State in which assigned.

BASIS OF RATING: Applicants are rated on a scale of 100 on the basis of education, experience, and training in relation to the specific position for which being considered. Ratings will be based on evaluation of personal and professional qualifications from the information furnished in the application. Confidential inquiries to the applicant's supervisors and other professional references may be made to obtain information concerning the applicant's knowledge, skill, and ability in social work practice, supervision, and administration.

GUIDANCE ON USE OF THE VA QUALIFICATION STANDARD FOR SOCIAL WORKER, INCLUDING LICENSURE AND/OR CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENT

1. 38 U.S.C. 7402(b)(9) as amended by section 205 of the Veterans Benefits and Health Care Improvement Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-419), requires that social workers employed in VHA must be licensed or certified to independently practice social work in a state. Prior to this change, social workers were the only VA health care professionals required to obtain licensure and/or certification in the state of practice. The licensure requirement could be waived for new hires, but social workers had to complete the process and obtain their state license and/or certification within 3 years. Licensing requirements vary from state to state. In some states it was not possible to satisfy the social work licensure requirements within the 3-year time frame. Under the revised standard, those social workers who are not licensed and/or certified at the time of appointment are now required to obtain licensure and/or certification within 3 years <u>or</u> within 1 year from the date they meet the state prerequisites for examination; whichever is longer. It is long-standing Department policy that all social workers employed in VHA be licensed or certified to

independently practice social work (i.e., at the Master's level), regardless of such state law exemptions. (In 1991, Congress enacted legislation requiring that VA social workers be licensed under state law. Some states exempt Federally employed social workers from the state licensure and/or certification requirements).

2. Prior employment as a VA social worker GS-185 series will count toward completion of the state licensure requirements. For example, if a state requires 5 years of supervised practice before a social worker can sit for the exam and an individual was previously employed as a social worker in VHA for 3 years, that employee would have 3 additional years to obtain licensure or certification. Counting the 3 years of prior service, the social worker would complete the state requirements within 2 years. Under the revised standard, the social worker must be licensed and/or certified within 1 year from that date.

3. The Director, Social Work Service, VA Central Office, 810 Vermont Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20420, is responsible for interpretation of the social worker licensure or certification requirements.

4. The Human Resources Management [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]), VA Central Office, 810 Vermont Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20420, is responsible for intpretation of the requirements for qualifications as stated in this handbook.

APPENDIX F8. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

JUNIOR SOCIAL WORKER **(File as GS-185)**

NOTE: *This standard is for temporary full-time positions appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405.*

AUTHORITY: 38 USC 7402

DUTIES: The Junior Social Worker employed temporarily for the period between the applicant's first and second years of graduate training (usually the summer) works under close supervision. Assignments are similar to those performed by student trainees, but with major emphasis on assisting patients and their families with environmental problems.

EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS: All applicants must have successfully completed the first year of graduate training in an accredited school of social work including supervised fieldwork in casework or clinical group work. In addition, applicants must be enrolled or accepted for enrollment in the second year of graduate training for the next full academic year following the summer employment.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

All positions involving Federal motor vehicle operation carry the additional medical requirements specified in 5 CFR, part 930, subpart A.

APPENDIX F9. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

SOCIAL WORK TRAINEE – STUDENT **(File as GS-185)**

NOTE: *These positions are established and all appointments are made under 38 U.S.C. 7405 for paid trainees or under 38 U.S.C. 513 for Without Compensation (WOC) trainees.*

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

DUTIES: The social work trainee-student engages in fieldwork under close supervision at an approved VA establishment. The duties are performed in keeping with the requirements of an accredited graduate school of social work.

EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS

First Level: All applicants must have a bachelor's degree from a college or university of recognized standing and shall be enrolled or accepted for enrollment in the first year program of an accredited graduate school of social work. In addition, the applicant must have had an above average academic record in the applicant's undergraduate school. Although the major subject is not prescribed, the record must show that the applicant has had a good liberal arts education and a well-rounded knowledge of the social sciences obtained through study of <u>some</u> of the following subjects: economics, political science, sociology, history, cultural anthropology, psychology, and social welfare. The required personal interview must show a combination of personal qualities essential for professional practice of social work such as: intellectual capacities, health, social adjustment, a genuine interest in people, and a ready ability to establish relationships with them. **NOTE:** *The accredited graduate schools of social work are those accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (CSWE) and schools listed by the CSWE as associate members working toward accredited status.*

Second Level: All applicants must have successfully completed the first year of graduate training in an accredited school of social work including supervised fieldwork. In addition, applicants must be accepted for admission to the second year curriculum in an accredited school of social work. The record during training must give evidence of personal qualities desirable for employment in a medical setting.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

APPENDIX F10. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

SOCIAL WORK ASSOCIATE **GS-187-5/8**

AUTHORITY: **38 U.S.C. 7402**

PART I

DUTIES: Performs a wide variety of duties in support of professional social workers, providing assistance and services as prescribed for individual cases by social workers in conjunction with their professional treatment. Assignments include interviewing patients and others for informational or service purposes; handling selected referrals to social and health facilities; obtaining and compiling data and similar types of work. GS-5 is a trainee level. At the higher grades work is more complex and there is less close supervision.

REQUIREMENTS

Education: Bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university in major fields of study such as: social welfare, sociology, psychology, public administration, philosophy, education, anthropology, history, economics and/or English.

Experience

GS-5: None.

GS-7: One year of experience as a social welfare worker or social work assistant in a voluntary, public, social, or health agency.

GS-8: Two years of such experience, which must have included 1 year in a medical setting.

QUALIFYING EXPERIENCE: Must have been of a quality and scope to enable applicants to perform assignments typical of the grade level for which considered. For GS-7/8, applicants must have had 1 year of experience at a level of difficulty and responsibility equivalent to the next lower grade in the Federal service.

BASIS OF RATING: Applicants are rated on a scale of 100 on the extent and quality of education and experience in relation to the requirements for these positions. Ratings based upon information furnished in application and any additional evidence available.

PERSONAL QUALITIES: Applicants must be suited in personality and temperament for this work and must have demonstrated ability to work well with others.

INTERVIEW: Before appointment, qualified candidates may be requested to appear for an interview.

DRIVER'S LICENSE REQUIREMENT: A driver's license in the State or Territory in which assigned may be required. If required, candidates must pass a Federal service driving test.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

All positions involving Federal motor vehicle operation carry the additional medical requirements specified in 5 CFR, part 930, subpart A.

PART II

EXAMINING GUIDE (INTERNAL USE ONLY)

BASIS OF RATING: Rating procedure III is suggested. Transcripts and evaluations from teachers should be obtained to determine quality of educational performance. Evaluations should also be obtained from supervisors of previous employment, including part-time and summer.

Relatedness, quality, and extent of education and experience should all receive consideration in the rating schedule established. Completion of the undergraduate curricula in social welfare in a college or university, which is a constituent member of the Council on Social Work Education, should be rated higher than other less related curricula.

RECENCY: Recency of education and/or experience may be considered in relative ranking, but will not be the sole basis of disqualification.

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Any evidence that an applicant lacks the ability to work well with others should reduce the applicant's rating.

APPENDIX F11. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

RECREATION AID AND ASSISTANT SERIES **GS-189-1/6**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

The Qualification Standard for Recreation Aid and Assistant, GS-189, in OPM's "Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section IV-A and IV-B-36, has been approved for use in VA.

NOTE: *In the announcement and in recruiting for these positions, applicants are to be informed that appropriate credit will be given for voluntary participation in community, social service, and similar activities.*

WAIVERS: If specific requirements of this standard are not met, but composite qualifications of an individual show superior potential or demonstrated ability to perform at the required level, requirements may be modified or waived by the Under Secretary for Health, or designees. (See chapter 2, section D, paragraphs 8-12 of this part.)

APPENDIX F12. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

REHABILITATION MEDICINE COORDINATOR **GS-301-9/15**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

PART I

DUTIES: Supervises and coordinates the medical administrative activities of a Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation Service at a VA medical center, domiciliary, or clinic, including all or most of the following therapies: corrective, educational, manual arts, physical, occupational, recreation and blind rehabilitation. Responsible for rehabilitation counseling and for coordinating such functions with other medical services and rehabilitation activities.

REQUIREMENTS

Education: Bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university with a major in one of the therapies under preceding paragraph "Duties;" or, study, which included an average of at least 6 semester hours per year in one or any combination of the following: education (general, physical, or health), industrial arts, industrial education or agriculture.

Experience

	Total	General	Specialized *
GS-9	2 years	1 year	1 year
GS-10	2 ½ years	1 year	1 ½ years
GS-11/15	3 years	1 year	2 years

*3 months must have been of type A or B. (See the substitution list below.)

General: Experience as a therapist, or instructor-therapist, in a physical medicine and rehabilitation therapy activity of a hospital program of medical rehabilitation or reconditioning which included an organized group of therapy activities; or, experience in one or more of the following fields: hospital management; medical administration, supply or human resources management; medical or psychiatric social work; vocational counseling, guidance or placement for persons with physical disabilities or other disabilities; clinical psychology; teacher or supervisor of teachers of disabled individuals in a hospital, rehabilitation center, school for persons with disabilities, or homebound educational program.

Specialized

a. Medical administrative director, coordinator, or comparable official of a program of physical medicine and rehabilitation or reconditioning at a hospital in which the duties included medical administrative supervision and coordination of an organized group of therapy activities.

b. Assistant to, or trainee for, this position under the medical administrative director or coordinator of a program of physical medicine and rehabilitation or reconditioning at the hospital level.

c. Supervisor of a complete medical rehabilitation therapy specialty of a hospital or clinic program of physical medicine and rehabilitation or reconditioning.

Level and Quality of Experience: Applicants for positions at grades GS-11 and below must have had at least 6 months of experience at a level equivalent to the next lower grade in the Federal service, or 1 year equivalent to the second lower grade. Applicants for grades GS- 12 and above must have had at least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade.

The required amount of experience will not in itself be acceptable as proof of qualification. The applicant's record of experience and training must show the ability to perform all of the duties of the position.

Substitution: Master's degree from an accredited college or university in one of the specified educational fields which included or was supplemented by clinical practice or equivalent experience in a therapy specialty for 1 year of general experience.

Doctoral degree from an accredited college or university with a concentration of study in one of the fields outlined under Education which included or was supplemented by clinical practice or equivalent experience, meets the requirements for grades GS-10/11 provided at least 3 months of A or B type specialized experience is shown.

BASIS OF RATING: Applicants are rated on a scale of 100, based on extent and quality of experience and training. Rating based upon application and any additional evidence secured. Recency of experience and training considered.

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Ability to work effectively as part of a team, to deal with people in a tactful manner, and to exercise good judgment.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

PART II

EXAMINING GUIDE (Internal Use Only)

BASIS OF RATING: This standard is primarily for use in noncompetitive actions. If competitive examinations are conducted, rating procedure III is suggested. Relatedness, quality and extent of education and experience should all receive consideration in the rating schedule established. Recency of education and experience will be considered in relative ranking, but will not be the sole basis for disqualification.

TRAINEE POSITIONS: This standard may be adapted for use with a "trainee" position by eliminating the requirement of 3 months A or B type specialized experience for noncompetitive actions.

WAIVERS: If specific requirements of this standard are not met, but composite qualifications of an individual show superior potential or demonstrated ability to perform at the required level, requirements may be modified or waived by the Under Secretary for Health. (See chapter 2, section D, paragraphs 8-12 of this part.)

NOTE: *In recruiting and examining for these positions, there should be assurance that appropriate credit is given to applicants for participation in community, social service, and similar volunteer activities.*

APPENDIX F13. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

MICROBIOLOGIST **GS-403-5/15**

AUTHORITY: 38 USC 7402

DUTIES: Microbiologists perform professional and scientific work in connection with the identification, culture, study, control, and use of microorganisms. Most of the work is performed in a laboratory environment and is generally concerned with research and development or medical activities. The nature of the work may vary considerably with the assignment, some dealing primarily with specific kinds of microorganisms, such as the protozoa, bacteria, microparasites, algae, fungi, viruses, rickettsiae, and similar microscopic and submicroscopic forms; some being concerned with a specific field or area of work, such as immunology, serology, physiology, genetics, taxonomy, and cytology, as these fields relate to microbiology; some placing emphasis on micoorganisms as pathogenic and immunizing agents; and some relating to the development and use of specific kinds of methodologies and techniques or to the use of organisms in medical, sanitary, and similar fields where the science of microbiology is applied.

REQUIREMENTS

Education: All applicants must have successfully completed a full 4-year course of study in an accredited college or university leading to a bachelor's or higher degree with major study in microbiology, bacteriology, biology or chemistry with at least 30 semester hours in biological science and 20 semester hours in the physical and mathematical sciences.

This course-work must have included:

a. At least 10 semester hours in microbiology in such subjects as bacteriology, microbiology, immunology, serology, algology, mycology, parasitology, protozoology, rickettsiology, tissue culture, or virology.

b. At least 10 semester hours in microbiology in such subjects as food, dairy, soil, industrial, public health, agricultural, applied bacteriology, or microbiology, genetics, physiology, metabolism, taxonomy, epidemiology, animal, or plant physiology or pathology, and similar courses, provided these courses were oriented toward the study of microorganism. (The remaining 10 semester hours may have been in other biological science courses.)

c. Course-work in qualitative and organic chemistry or biochemistry, physics and college algebra, or their equivalent.

The quality of this course-work must have been such that it would serve as a prerequisite for more advanced courses in the field of science to which it pertains.

Qualifying Course-Work in Microbiology and Bacteriology: This standard considers microbiology to be a broad field of science encompassing a number of scientific disciplines or areas of science, the fields in which this science is applied, and related fields where the work is concerned with or involves microbiology. The scientific disciplines or areas of this science include bacteriology, immunology, serology, algology, mycology, parasitology, protozoology, rickettsiology, tissue culture, virology and similar disciplines or areas of science. The applied fields include food, dairy, public health, industrial, medical laboratories, and similar areas in which microbiology is applied. Related fields include taxonomy and systematics, plant or animal physiology or pathology, epidemiology, ecology, and similar disciplines or areas of science where the work is directly related or applied to microbiology. Except where the course-work deals with a limited and specific segment of the science, where it might be limited in usefulness, most of the work, including that dealing with the development and use of microbiological methods, procedures, and techniques, is qualifying. In interpreting the substantive value of the course-work, partial or total credit may be given for courses in related fields, depending on the degree to which it is related to microbiological work.

Experience: In addition to meeting the educational requirements stated in the preceding paragraphs, applicants must have had appropriate experience in (1) the general field of microbiology, (2) one of the specialized areas or applied fields of microbiology, or (3) a field of science directly related and applicable to microbiological work or microbiological research as follows:

GS-5: No additional training or experience needed.

GS-7: At least 1 year of professional experience in a microbiological science.

GS-9: At least 2 years of professional experience in a microbiological science which shows that the applicant has (a) a general working knowledge of microbiology or of one or more areas of specialization, (b) a working knowledge of and ability to apply the methodology required, and (c) the ability to perform work independently.

The quality of the experience, graduate study or combination of graduate study and experience must be such that it shows the applicant possesses (1) a knowledge and understanding of the laboratory techniques applied in the type of work for which the applicant is being considered, and (2) the ability to exercise independent judgement in evaluating and interpreting the results of his/her work and/or an aptitude for research work.

GS-11: At least 3 years of professional experience in microbiological science which shows that the applicant has (a) a thorough grasp and working knowledge of the science of microbiology, including an understanding of the biological and biochemical theories, laws, and principles underlying the work, (b) a working knowledge of and the ability to apply either general microbiological methodology or the specific methodology typical of the discipline or area of specialization in which the applicant is expected to work, and (c) the ability to perform difficult work with only general supervision.

GS-12: At least 3 years of professional experience in a microbiological science, or comparable professional experience in a directly related area of science where the work is microbiological in nature, which shows that the applicant has (a) a comprehensive understanding of the scientific theories, laws, and principles underlying microbiology, as well as a thorough knowledge of microbiology or one of the

areas of specialization, (b) a sound working knowledge of, and ability to apply, adapt, and develop the specific methodology required for the work, (c) the ability to work independently and perform difficult, responsible, and highly specialized work, and (d) either the ability to direct microbiological work of a highly complex nature, or the ability to plan, organize, carry out, interpret, and report on the results of work of a difficult nature.

This experience must have been equivalent in difficulty to that of the GS-11 grade in this series of positions, and must show that the applicant has a broad knowledge and understanding of the scientific principles and procedures involved, the ability to plan, conduct, and report on research as an independent investigator, and the ability to prepare the results for publication.

GS-13: At least 3 years of professional experience in a microbiological science, or a comparable professional experience in a directly related area of science where the work is microbiological in nature or can be related directly to the specific area of specialization for which the applicant is being considered, which shows that the applicant has (a) a comprehensive knowledge and understanding of the sciences underlying microbiology and of how the theories, laws, principles, and practices of these sciences apply to microbiology or to the areas of specialization in which the applicant is expected to work, and (b) a comprehensive understanding and working knowledge of the methodology applied in the applicant's work, and the ability to apply, adapt, and develop methods, procedures, and techniques to fit the needs of the applicant's specific work situation. The quality of the applicant's experience or combination of graduate study and experience should be such that it clearly shows that the applicant has (1) the ability to perform difficult, complex, and responsible microbiological work which requires the ability to plan, schedule, coordinate, and advise on special problems or phases of work, or (2) the ability to act as a consultant on work of a similar nature and difficulty. The applicant's total experience must also have demonstrated, through accomplishment, the ability to initiate and pursue to a logical conclusion (1) original scientific research of considerable importance involving and requiring extensive knowledge of several disciplines or specialized areas of microbiology, or (2) advanced original research in a limited but highly specialized complex areas of microbiology.

GS-14: At least 3 years of professional experience in a microbiological science, or comparable professional experience in a directly related area of science where the work is microbiological in nature and can be applied directly to the specialization for which the applicant is being considered, which shows the applicant has (a) a comprehensive and authoritative knowledge of microbiology and the related sciences and the ability to plan, organize, and perform exceptionally difficult and responsible work of a nature which must meet high and exacting professional standards; (b) the ability to plan, schedule, coordinate, and advise on special phases of microbiological work, and the ability to perform exceptionally difficult microbiological work, or (c) the ability to act as a consultant on work of similar nature and difficulty.

The total experience must have demonstrated, through accomplishment, (1) the ability to plan, organize, initiate, and carry out very difficult and original scientific research which requires comprehensive knowledge of scientific principles and techniques and outstanding competence in their application, or (2) the ability to assume the responsibility for the technical direction of a group of scientists engaged in difficult and complex original scientific research.

GS-15: At least 3 years of professional experience which shows that the applicant has (a) an outstanding and comprehensive knowledge of microbiology and the related sciences; and the ability to plan, direct, and conduct extremely difficult microbiological work, where the work is of major significance and the incumbent must be recognized for the applicant's outstanding professional competence and leadership in the field, or have received wide recognition for personal attainment in the field, or (b) the ability to act as a consultant on work of similar nature and difficulty.

This experience must have afforded outstanding personal recognition in the field of biological research or have demonstrated the ability to plan, organize, and administer a major research program.

SUBSTITUTION OF EDUCATION FOR EXPERIENCE

For GS-7: Successful completion of 1 academic year consisting of a full program of graduate study creditable toward meeting the requirements of an advanced degree with major study in microbiology may be substituted for the 1 year of experience.

For GS-9: Successful completion of 2 academic years consisting of a full program of graduate study creditable toward meeting the requirements of an advanced degree with major study in microbiology may be substituted for the 2 years of experience.

For GS-11: Successful completion of all requirements, including the thesis, for a Ph.D. or equivalent degree in microbiology, or in a closely related field of science, where the total training can be applied directly to the type of microbiological work the applicant will be expected to perform may be substituted for the 3 years of experience.

At the GS-12 and Higher Grades: Except for applicants who qualify for the GS-12 grade on the basis of superior graduate study, graduate study may not be substituted for the required year of experience equivalent in difficulty to that of the next lower grade.

QUALITY GRADUATES: Persons who have either a bachelor's degree, master's degree, 2 years of graduate study, or a Ph.D. degree appropriate to microbiology work as described in this standard may be rated eligible for the next higher grade; i.e., GS-7, GS-9, GS-11, and GS-l2, as the case may be, provided the superior graduate criteria prescribed in OPM's "Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section II.E.4.(f) are met.

STUDENT TRAINEE EXPERIENCE: Appropriate student trainee experience which meets the criteria prescribed in OPM's "Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section II.E.3.(j), may be credited toward the GS-7 experience requirements on a month-for-month basis up to a maximum of 12 months.

QUALITY OF EXPERIENCE REQUIRED: For positions at grades GS-11 and below, applicants must show 1 year of experience at a level of difficulty comparable to that of the second lower grade in the Federal service. For grades GS-12 and above, applicants must show 1 year of experience at a level of difficulty comparable to that of the next lower grade in the Federal service. This requirement is met when applicants qualify on the basis of education as outlined above under substitution of education for experience, quality graduates, and student trainee experience.

For positions at GS-9 which involve a substantial amount of work in a specific specialized area or applied field of microbiology, at least 6 months of the experience at the second lower grade must have been in the appropriate area for which the applicant is being considered.

For the GS-11 and higher grades of such specialized positions, at least 1 year of experience must have been (1) sufficiently specialized to insure adequate familiarity with the area of specialization or applied field of microbiology involved and (2) equivalent in difficulty to that of the second lower grade in the Federal service.

For all grades and kinds of positions, in order to meet the minimum requirements, applicants must show that their total background of education, training, and experience has given them the specific knowledges, skills, and abilities needed to perform the duties of the position for which they are being considered, considering that they will be given a reasonable amount of orientation on the job.

QUALIFYING FIELDS OF GRADUATE STUDY: Graduate study used to meet the requirements of positions in grades GS-7 through GS-12 is generally considered to be fully qualifying if it placed major emphasis on such fields as microbiology or bacteriology, or on specific areas of study such as mycology, algology, protozoology, parasitology, immunology, serology, microbial genetics, or dealt with specific applied fields of microbiology, such as public health, epidemiology, etc. Graduate study in related fields, such as biochemistry, animal or plant physiology, genetics, plant pathology, insect disease control, etc., may also be pertinent, provided it involves or has direct application of microbiological work. The value of such study is judged on the basis of whether it was in a major or minor field of study, its contribution to the applicant's total background of experience and training, and its value in relation to the specific requirements of the positions for which the applicant is being considered.

COMBINATIONS OF SUPERIOR COLLEGE OR GRADUATE WORK AND EXPERIENCE: Applicants whose records show that they either met, or would have met, the superior college or graduate student requirements for GS-7, GS-9, GS-11, or GS-12 within 2 years of the time they are rated, but who did not enter the Federal service, provided their subsequent experience has been progressive and responsible and has kept them up to date in their field, and provided at least 1 year of the experience has been of a level and difficulty equivalent of the college work, may be rated eligible for the next higher professional grade, i.e., GS-9, GS-11, GS-12, or GS-13. (See OPM's "Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions.")

CREATIVE OR OUTSTANDING RESEARCH: Where applicants show positive evidence that they have performed highly creative or outstanding research, which has led or can lead to major advances in a specific area of research, or to a major advance in the field of microbiology, they may be rated on this basis for highly demanding research positions which require similar abilities in order to perform the work. Applicants who meet this criterion may be rated eligible for the next higher grade above that for which they would normally be rated, provided they have not been rated at this grade on the basis of meeting one of the superior college study requirements described in the preceding paragraphs.

To receive this credit, the work must have been creative in the sense that it developed a basic principle, concept, method, approach, or technique (or provided a body of basic information) which opened the way for major advances in the field of microbiology by providing a method of solving other problems,

opening areas of research, or providing the means of exploiting the application of the science in a major area.

SUPERVISORY OR MANAGERIAL ABILITY: The duties of some microbiologist positions involve supervisory and managerial responsibilities related to the operation of laboratories or laboratory programs, especially at the GS-12 and higher grades. For these positions, applicants must show that their experience and training have equipped them to manage a laboratory or laboratory program.

QUALIFICATIONS INQUIRIES: For all grades of these positions, confidential inquiries, including contacts with the applicants' supervisors and associates or with other persons familiar with their qualifications, may be made to obtain further information about their technical, professional, scientific, and personal qualifications, and their character and suitability for these positions.

SELECTIVE CERTIFICATION: As outlined under quality of experience, many positions in this series require highly specialized knowledges in one or more specific scientific areas or fields of microbiology, or the ability to apply highly specialized scientific techniques to problems peculiar to a specific type of research. Examining offices may restrict certification to eligibles meeting such specialized requirements or may establish registers of eligibles based upon such requirements.

BASIS OF RATING: No written test is required. Applicants' qualifications will be rated on a scale of 100, and will be evaluated on the basis of their education, training, and experience as shown in the application and on corroborative evidence obtained by Federal civil service examiners.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

APPENDIX F14. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

NUCLEAR MEDICINE TECHNOLOGIST **GS-601**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

DESCRIPTION OF WORK: Nuclear Medicine Technologists (NMTs) perform a wide variety of functional studies of organs/systems involving static and dynamic imaging procedures, the injection of radionuclides and radiopharmaceuticals and the use of such specialized equipment as integrated computer/imaging systems, single photon emission tomography, etc., in combination with a variety of radioimmunoassay (in vitro) laboratory procedures on biological specimens. The work requires a professional knowledge of the field of nuclear medicine technology and those aspects of chemistry, physics, mathematics, and the biomedical sciences that relate to nuclear medicine.

BASIC REQUIREMENT: All applicants must be certified in nuclear medicine by the Nuclear Medicine Technology Certification Board (NMTCB) or the American Registry of Radiologic Technology (ARRT).

Exceptions for Applicants: Uncertified applicants who otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for NMTCB or ARRT certification (see section 3, Certification Eligibility) may be given a temporary appointment not to exceed 1 year; **or** they may be appointed subject to obtaining the required certification during their probationary period. Those who fail to obtain NMTCB or ARRT certification in nuclear medicine during that year must be removed from the GS-601 NMT series, which may result in termination of employment. A statement citing this condition of employment must be signed by each NMT appointed under these provisions and filed in the employee's personnel folder. Requests for extending uncertified NMTs beyond the probationary period are inappropriate.

If, after positive recruitment activities, there are no acceptable applicants who meet these requirements, the Chief Patient Care Services Officer may authorize a medical center director to recruit otherwise qualified candidates who show evidence of training, experience, and competence to be equally protective of patient health and safety. Requests to initiate broad-based recruitment using a modified standard that meets the requirements of chapter 2, section D, paragraph 9 of this part, should be submitted, through channels, to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations], Human Resources Management [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]).

Exceptions for Current Employees

Nuclear Medicine Technologists: Each uncertified NMT who was permanently employed on June 21, 1986, and whose competence in the safe administration of radiopharmaceuticals was affirmed in writing by a licensed VA physician not later than January 1, 1987, and documented in the employee's personnel folder; or any licensed NMT hired before receipt of this standard, is considered to meet the certification requirements and may be reassigned or promoted in this occupation.

Nuclear Medicine Technicians: Upon receipt of this November 8, 1990 standard, any permanently employed Nuclear Medicine Technician whose competence was certified as stated in the preceding, is considered fully qualified in this occupation at their present grade **if** the following conditions are met:

a. The employee is found to be performing professional NMT duties on a regular and recurring basis, as evidenced by a thoroughly documented position review, and

b. The employee's job is reclassified to the GS-601 Nuclear Medicine Technologist occupation. ANY employee initially retained under these exceptions who leaves this occupation in VA or transfers to another facility loses protected status and must meet the full requirements in effect at the time of reentry. A statement to this effect is to be signed and dated by the incumbent, the Chief, Nuclear Medicine Service (or equivalent position), and the Chief of Staff, and retained on the right side of the employee's personnel folder.

Certification Eligibility: NMTCB or ARRT certification eligibility requirements are normally satisfied by one of the following:

a. Graduation from an educational program in nuclear medicine technology accredited by the Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation;

b. National certification as a registered medical technologist, registered radiologic technologist, registered nurse, or a bachelor's or associate's degree in one of the physical or biological sciences, and 4 years of clinical nuclear medicine technology experience.

NOTE: *Candidates who have obtained ARRT or NMTCB certification in nuclear medicine through methods other than those listed above meet minimum requirements for GS-5.*

EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS: In addition to meeting the basic requirement, applicants must have professional nuclear medicine technology experience as specified in the following:

GS-5: None beyond the basic requirement.

GS-7: 1 year of experience equivalent to GS-5.

GS-9: 1 year of experience equivalent to GS-7.

GS-11: 1 year of experience equivalent to GS-9.

SUPERIOR ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: The superior academic achievement provisions in OPM's "Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section II.E.4.(f), apply.

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS: NMT positions usually require frequent contact with patients and with professional and supportive personnel who provide patient care. Such contact requires technologists to be tactful, courteous, empathic, and patient. They must also be able to deal effectively with a variety of people, to work as team members, and to exercise good judgment.

SUPERVISORY POSITIONS: The Qualification Standard for Supervisory Positions, OPM's "Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section IV-A-29, is to be used in conjunction with this standard.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

APPENDIX F15. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

DIETITIAN AND NUTRITIONIST SERIES **GS-630**

AUTHORITY: **38 U.S.C. 7402**

REQUIREMENTS: The qualification requirements for Dietitian And Nutritionist, GS-630, found in the Qualification Standards for Professional and Scientific Positions, in OPM's "Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section IV-A-19, have been approved for use in VA with the following additional requirement:

a. All applicants must be registered with the Commission on Dietetic Registration**,** the credentialing branch of the American Dietetic Association (ADA).

b. All persons permanently employed as GS-630 VA Dietitians at the time this February 15,1990 standard is received are considered to have met the registration requirements in full. They may be promoted, demoted or reassigned within the GS-630 occupational series. Any employee initially retained in this manner who leaves this job series loses protected status and must meet the full requirements in effect at the time of reentry. A statement to this effect (see sample that follows this qualification standard) is to be signed and dated by the Chief, Nutrition and Food Service, and the Chief, Human Resources Management Service, and retained on the right side of the employee's personnel folder.

c. All persons permanently employed as GS-630 VA Dietitians who <u>are</u> registered at the time this February 15, 1990 standard is received must maintain registration on a current basis to continue their employment in such positions.

Exceptions

a. Non-registered applicants who otherwise meet the minimum requirements in the basic qualification standard may be given a temporary appointment not to exceed 1 year; **<u>or</u>** they may be appointed subject to obtaining the required registration during the probationary period. Those who fail to obtain ADA registration during that year must be removed from the GS-630 Dietitian series, which may result in termination of employment. A statement citing this condition of employment must be signed by each Dietitian appointed under these provisions and filed in the appointee's personnel folder.

b. If, after positive recruitment activities, there are no acceptable applicants who meet these requirements, the Chief Patient Care Services Officer may authorize a medical center to hire otherwise qualified applicants, provided such persons show evidence of equal competence. Requests which meet the requirements of paragraph 9, section D, chapter 2, this part, should be submitted, through channels, to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations], Human Resources Management [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]).

SAMPLE CERTIFICATION FOR DIETITIAN

An amendment to VHA Qualification Standards, dated February 15, 1990, imposed a new American Dietetic Association registration requirement. This is to certify that

____(name)_____ was permanently employed as a non-registered VA Dietitian, GS-630-__ , on

____(date)_____ when the new standard was received in the _____(facility)_____ VAMC Human Resources Management Office. Under paragraph a(2) of the VA Dietitian and Nutritionist qualification standard, _____(name)_____ may be promoted, demoted, or reassigned within the GS-630 occupational series in VA. The employee's signature below attests to their awareness that if they leave this job series in VA or transfer to another agency, _____(name)_____ loses protected status and must meet full requirements in effect at the time of reentry.

_____	_____
(Chief, Human Resources Management Office)	(Date)
_____	_____
(Chief, Dietetic Service)	(Date)
_____	_____
(Employee)	(Date)

THIS IS A QUALIFICATION DETERMINATION THAT IS TO BE RETAINED AS A PERMANENT RECORD IN THE PERSONNEL FOLDER.

APPENDIX F16. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

DIETETIC INTERN **(File as GS-630)**
DIETETIC INTERN (COORDINATED MASTERS)

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

DUTIES: Participate in a formal training program under guidance of the Education Director in Dietetics and under direct supervision of qualified dietitians. Receives didactic and clinical learning experience in food service systems management, clinical dietetics and community nutrition which meet the essential requirements of the American Dietetic Association.

EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS: Bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university. This education must meet current requirements established by the American Dietetic Association (ADA) for entrance into an ADA accredited internship. **NOTE:** *Information on ADA requirements may be obtained from the American Dietetic Association, 216 W. Jackson Boulevard, Chicago, Illinois 60606-6995.*

Applicants for the Coordinated Masters degree program must meet curriculum requirements and grade point average required for admission to the university associated with the VA dietetic internship.

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Ability to work effectively as part of a team, to deal with patients and personnel in a tactful manner, and to exercise good judgment. Demonstrated qualities of leadership and initiative in situations where independent action is warranted and the ability to adjust to existing situations.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

APPENDIX F17. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

DIETETIC RESIDENT **(File as GS-630)**

AUTHORITY: **38 U.S.C. 7402**

DUTIES: The dietetic residency is an 18-month combined academic and professional program. The resident, assigned to a VA medical center, performs dietetic duties, including activities relating to the area in which graduate study is being taken. In addition, the resident attends graduate classes to satisfy the requirements for a master's degree in dietetics or an allied field.

REQUIREMENTS: Applicants may qualify on the basis of the following:

1. Completion of an approved dietetic internship in a VA medical center. Applicants will be considered for selection from dietetic interns in VA, subject to completion of the course, or

2. Completion of an approved dietetic internship outside VA, provided they are dietitians on duty in VA.

3. Ability to get along well with others, to deal with patients in a tactful and sympathetic manner, and to exercise good judgment.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

NOTE: *In recruiting and examining for these positions, there should be assurance that appropriate credit is given to applicants for participation in community, cultural, social service, and similar volunteer activities.*

APPENDIX F18. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY TRAINEE – STUDENT **(File as GS-631)**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

DESCRIPTION OF TRAINING: Students enrolled in schools of occupational therapy accredited by the American Medical Association (AMA) receive clinical training in occupational therapy at those VA medical facilities which provide an affiliated clinical training program in the fields of psychiatry, physical disabilities or geriatrics. Such training is a portion of that required for graduation from accredited schools of occupational therapy.

REQUIREMENTS

1. All applicants must have completed those portions of the prescribed didactic (classroom) program applicable to the medical specialty area or areas in which clinical training is requested.

2. All applicants must be candidates for a degree or certificate from a school of occupational therapy accredited by the AMA.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

All positions involving Federal motor vehicle operation carry the additional medical requirements specified in 5 CFR, part 930, subpart A.

APPENDIX F19. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

CORRECTIVE THERAPIST **GS-635-6/15**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

DESCRIPTION OF WORK: Corrective therapists perform professional corrective therapy work requiring application of a knowledge of the concepts, principles, and practices of corrective therapy, and the use of therapeutic corrective exercises to maintain or improve the general state of health of patients by preventing muscular deterioration, conserving and increasing strength, maintaining function and retaining mobility. Corrective therapists evaluate the history of patients by interviews, tests and measurements, and use such findings and the therapy orders of physicians to develop and implement corrective therapy programs for individual patients. These teaching activities are directed toward achieving therapeutic objectives such as instructing patients in ambulation and educating patients to develop skill and understanding in activities of daily living.

BASIC REQUIREMENTS FOR GS-5 TRAINEES: Applicants who have successfully completed a course of study in an accredited college or university leading to a bachelor's degree with a major in physical education or corrective therapy meet minimum requirements for temporary employment in VA training programs at the GS-5 level.

BASIC REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL GRADES, GS-6 AND ABOVE: Candidates for all positions must have successfully completed a course of study in an accredited college or university leading to a bachelor's degree with a major in physical education or corrective therapy. This education must have included or been supplemented by clinical practice obtained in a VA approved training program or its equivalent. **NOTE:** *This training program is the transitory period between an academic environment and the medical environment which enables the student to apply textbook knowledges as a professional corrective therapist in an actual medical treatment situation.*

In addition to a knowledge of the goals, principles, methods, and techniques of the broad general field of corrective therapy, candidates must possess the following therapy-oriented knowledges, skills and abilities:

a. Knowledge of anatomy, physiology, kinesiology and social psychology.

b. Knowledge of normal body mechanics and human locomotion.

c. Knowledge of disease entities including causes, course of disease, symptoms and signs, treatment and prognosis (this includes accident-caused abnormalities).

d. Ability to devise appropriate programs of therapeutic exercise.

e. Skill in teaching various physical activities to patients.

f. Knowledge of applied psychological principles.

g. Knowledge of physical skills and applied techniques.

h. Knowledge of physical fitness tests and procedures.

i. Knowledge of prosthetics and orthotics.

These knowledges, skills or abilities are typically acquired through a degree program in physical education together with a degree-related program of clinical practice in a rehabilitation medicine setting which has given the candidate exposure to the corrective therapy needs of persons who are ill, disabled, or aging.

GS-6. These requirements which apply to all grades are fully qualifying for positions at grade GS-6. Completion of the required substantial program of clinical practice planned to assure professional competence in addition to the bachelor's degree is considered sufficient experience for this entry level.

EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Amounts of Experience: In addition to the education requirements, applicants must meet the following:

GS-6: None.

GS-7: In addition to the requirements for the GS-6 level, 6 months of professional corrective therapy experience which shows a full professional understanding of the theories of treatment in corrective therapy and their proper application through the use of corrective and therapeutic physical rehabilitation and reconditioning procedures.

GS-9: In addition to the requirements for the GS-7 level, 1 year of professional corrective therapy experience which demonstrated a broad knowledge and understanding of the principles and techniques in the use of corrective therapy. This experience must include interpretation of physicians' prescriptions, modification of standard techniques in unusual cases and programming for patients. For positions that have the responsibility for conducting a special program, e.g., spinal cord injury, psychiatric, hemiplegic, chronic lung disease, cardiopulmonary evaluation and conditioning, clinical training, specialized experience and/or training in such a program is required.

GS-11: In addition to the requirements for GS-9, 1 additional year of corrective therapy experience. This must demonstrate an extensive knowledge and understanding of the principles and techniques in the use of corrective therapy.

GS-12 and Above: No additional years of experience. The experience must show, however, the ability to plan, or assist in the planning of a complete integrated corrective therapy program (see the quality level of experience requirements paragraph following).

QUALIFYING EXPERIENCE: Experience must have been in a program of corrective and therapeutic physical rehabilitation or reconditioning in a hospital, domiciliary, convalescent or nursing home, rehabilitation center, school or private office of a physician, or other organized treatment program which was medically directed.

Quality (Level) of Experience: For positions at all grade levels, the experience required must have been at a sufficiently high level of difficulty and responsibility to demonstrate the ability to perform the duties and responsibilities of the positions for which the candidate is applying. Therefore, for positions in grades GS-11 and below, at least 6 months of the required experience must have been at a level of difficulty comparable to that of the next lower grade, or 1 year comparable to the second lower grade, in the Federal service. For grades GS-12 and above, at least 1 year of the required experience must have been at a level of difficulty comparable to that of the next lower grade in the Federal service. Applicants qualifying solely on the basis of education will be considered to have met the quality of experience requirements.

REGISTRATION OR CERTIFICATION: Registration or certification by the American Corrective Therapy Association (ACTA) or other State or medical society sponsored registry board is not required. Such registry or certification may, however, be used, along with other pertinent information, as a quality level indicator in the evaluation of candidates.

SUBSTITUTION OF GRADUATE EDUCATION FOR EXPERIENCE

GS-7: Successful completion of 1 year of graduate study at an accredited college or university in a field appropriate to corrective therapy such as physical education with substantial study in anatomy, physiology, kinesiology, etc., and completion of the required clinical practice as described under basic requirements. Eighteen semester hours are considered equivalent to a full academic year of graduate education.

GS-9: Successful completion of all requirements for a master's degree or 2 full years of graduate education as described in the preceding paragraph, and completion of the required clinical practice.

SUPERIOR ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: Superior academic achievement at the baccalaureate level is qualifying at grade GS-7. A combination of superior academic achievement and appropriate professional experience is qualifying at grade GS-9. In each case the pertinent criteria in OPM's "Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section II.E.4.(f), must be met.

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS REQUIRED: The work of the corrective therapist requires sympathy and sensitivity to the needs and feelings of patients. It calls for such personal traits as empathy, stability, objectivity, resourcefulness, adaptability, and sound judgment.

Corrective therapist positions require the ability to work harmoniously and effectively with others and to establish and maintain satisfactory working relationships with individuals and groups. Another requirement is the ability to inspire self-confidence in and to motivate patients to carry out therapy treatments.

In filling positions through either competitive or inservice placement, appointing officers should assure themselves that candidates possess these qualities to the degree necessary for satisfactory performance of the duties of the position.

BASIS OF RATING: No written test is required. Candidates will be rated on a scale of 100. The basis of rating will be an evaluation of the quantity and quality of an applicant's education, training, experience, and personal qualifications in relation to the duties and requirements of the specific position for which the applicant is being considered. Ratings will be based on statements in the application form, any supplemental information forms, college transcripts, and any additional evidence which may be received.

SUPERVISORY POSITIONS: For supervisory positions, use the Qualification Standard for Supervisory Positions in section IV-A-29 of OPM's "Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," in conjunction with this standard.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

APPENDIX F20. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANT **GS-636-4/5/6/7/8**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

This standard applies to all Occupational Therapy Assistant positions in VA.

DUTIES: Under the supervision of an Occupational Therapist, the Occupational Therapy Assistant provides restorative and maintenance therapy that ensures maximum practicable development of patients' functional skills. The Occupational Therapy Assistant aids the Occupational Therapist in planning and implementing complex treatment programs and applies occupational therapy procedures to patients under the general supervision of an occupational therapist.

BASIC REQUIREMENT FOR ALL GRADES: Successful completion of a 2-year degree in an accredited community college, junior college, college, or university in a program in occupational therapy approved by the American Occupational Therapy Association.

NOTE: *All persons permanently employed as a GS-636 Occupational Therapy Assistants on or before July 17, 1996 (the date of this standard), are considered to have met this requirement in full. They may be promoted, demoted, or reassigned within the GS-636 Occupational Therapy Assistant series. Any employee initially retained in this manner who leaves this job series loses protected status and must meet the full requirements in effect at the time of reentry. A statement citing this condition of employment (see sample that follows this qualification standard) must be signed by all current Occupational Therapy Assistants and filed in their personnel folder.*

EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS

GS-4: Must meet the basic requirements.

GS-5: In addition to meeting the basic requirements, must have 6 months of occupational therapy assistant experience, equivalent to the next lower grade level.

GS-6: In addition to meeting the basic requirements, must have 1 year of occupational therapy assistant experience, equivalent to the next lower grade level.

GS-7 and Above: In addition to meeting the basic requirements, must have 1 year of occupational therapy assistant experience, equivalent to the next lower grade level which includes the full range of duties of Occupational Therapy Assistants and demonstrates the potential to perform occupational therapy assistant duties independently.

QUALIFYING EXPERIENCE

1. The Occupational Therapy Assistant must have a knowledge of:

a. Basic biological and/or medical science and psychology to assess patients and determine their needs, and to plan and administer patient treatments.

b. Occupational therapy data collection and assessment techniques to assist the Occupational Therapist in the evaluation of patients and their needs.

c. Medical devices and treatments in order to plan and administer appropriate treatments.

d. Issues related to patient safety and skill in their application to ensure that patients are not subjected to unnecessary risk in the course of their treatment.

2. The Occupational Therapy Assistant must have written communication skills necessary to document progress and change in status, discharges, and patient or caregiver education.

SAMPLE
CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT
FOR OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANT

This is to certify that ____(name)____ was permanently employed as an Occupational Therapy Assistant, on _____(date)_____. _____(name)_____ may be promoted, demoted, or reassigned within the GS-636, Occupational Therapy Assistant positions in VA. The employee's signature below attests to their awareness that if they leave this position in VA or transfer to another agency, they lose protected status and must meet full requirements in effect at the time of reentry.

_____ _____
(Chief, Human Resources Management Office) (Date)

_____ _____
(Employee) (Date)

THIS IS A QUALIFICATION DETERMINATION THAT IS TO BE RETAINED AS A PERMANENT RECORD IN THE PERSONNEL FOLDER

APPENDIX F21. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

PHYSICAL THERAPY ASSISTANT **GS-636-4/5/6/7/8**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

This standard applies to all Physical Therapy Assistant positions in VA.

DUTIES: Under the supervision of a Physical Therapist, the Physical Therapy Assistant provides services that promote the prevention, remediation, and rehabilitation of acute and chronic physical dysfunction. The Physical Therapy Assistant participates with the Physical Therapist in planning and implementing complex treatment programs and applies physical therapy procedures to patients under the general supervision of a Physical Therapist.

BASIC REQUIREMENT FOR ALL GRADES: Successful completion of a 2-year degree in an accredited community college, junior college, college, or university in a program in physical therapy approved by the American Physical Therapy Association.

NOTE: *All persons permanently employed as a GS-636, Physical Therapy Assistant on or before July 17, 1996 (the date of this standard), are considered to have met this requirement in full. They may be promoted, demoted, or reassigned within the GS-636 Physical Therapy Assistant series. Any employee initially retained in this manner who leaves this job series loses protected status and must meet the full requirements in effect at the time of reentry. A statement citing this condition of employment (see sample that follows this qualification standard) must be signed by all current Physical Therapy Assistants and filed in their personnel folder.*

EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS

GS-4: Must meet the basic requirements.

GS-5: In addition to meeting the basic requirements, must have 6 months of physical therapy assistant experience, equivalent to the next lower grade level.

GS-6: In addition to meeting the basic requirements, must have 1 year of physical therapy assistant experience, equivalent to the next lower grade level.

GS-7 and Above: In addition to meeting the basic requirements, must have 1 year of physical therapy assistant experience, equivalent to the next lower grade level which includes the full range of duties of Physical Therapy Assistants and demonstrates the potential to perform physical therapy assistant duties independently.

QUALIFYING EXPERIENCE

1. The Physical Therapy Assistant must have knowledge of:

a. Basic biological and/or medical science and psychology in order to assess patient data and make a preliminary determination of their needs, develop treatment goals and objectives, and implement patient treatment plans.

b. Physical therapy data collection and assessment techniques in order to perform specified aspects of patient evaluation and to recommend treatment needs.

c. Medical devices and physical therapy treatments in order to plan and implement appropriate treatments.

d. Issues related to patient safety and skill in their application to ensure that patients are not subjected to undue or unnecessary risk in the course of their treatment.

2. A Physical Therapy Assistant must have written communication skills necessary to document preliminary data assessments, progress or change in status, discharge status, and patient or caregiver education.

SAMPLE
CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT FOR PHYSICAL THERAPY ASSISTANT

This is to certify that ____(name)____ was permanently employed as a Physical Therapy Assistant, on (date)_____. _____(name)_____ may be promoted, demoted, or reassigned within the GS-636, Physical Therapy Assistant positions in VA. The employee's signature below attests to their awareness that if they leave this position in VA or transfer to another agency, they lose protected status and must meet full requirements in effect at the time of reentry.

_____ _____
(Chief, Human Resources Management Office) (Date)

_____ _____
(Employee) (Date)

THIS IS A QUALIFICATION DETERMINATION THAT IS TO BE RETAINED AS A PERMANENT RECORD IN THE PERSONNEL FOLDER

APPENDIX F22. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

CLINICAL DIETETIC TECHNICIAN **GS-640-4/6**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

DESCRIPTION OF WORK: Clinical Dietetic Technicians (CDTs) are paraprofessionals who assist and support professional Dietitians in providing nutrition care to patients. Under the guidance of a Clinical Dietitian, their duties include interviewing patients and using pre-established criteria to identify patients at nutritional risk; gathering information from, and documenting in, the medical record; developing nutritional care plans for patients not at nutritional risk; monitoring and assisting in the evaluation of food intake; adjusting meal patterns and nourishments for selected patients to accommodate preferences and tolerances; counseling selected patients about their prescribed diets; teaching selected classes for groups of patients.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Candidates for CDT positions must possess the following knowledges, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (KSAOs):

1. **Knowledge of Human Nutrition Requirements In Health And Disease:** This includes knowledge of the nutrient needs and the indicators for nutritional care; ability to identify individuals at nutritional risk within the patient population using pre-established screening data; and ability to develop and/or adjust a nutritional care plan for patients not at nutritional risk.

2. **Ability to Gather Data from the Medical Record and Document Information Pertinent to Nutritional Care:** This requires knowledge of medical terminology, abbreviations, laboratory tests, clinical, social and anthropometric data sufficient to understand nutrition-related material in a medical record; ability to interpret a physician's diet order; and ability to record accurate and understandable nutrition care plan information, for example, diet history, screening data, etc.

3. **Ability to Monitor and Influence the Patient's Nutritional Intake:** This requires the ability to accurately observe and/or record dietary information from individual patients; knowledge of factors that influence or limit individual food choices, preferences and acceptance; knowledge of the psychological effect of food on the patient; ability to calculate the nutritional content of food intake; knowledge of the four basic food groups and the recommended amount of foods from each group; and knowledge of the principles and nutrient content of modified diets.

4. **Ability to Provide Nutrition Education for Selected Groups of Patients:** This includes the ability to identify basic nutrition education needs of individuals; ability to plan and present nutrition information for a pre-established patient outcome; ability to identify and use appropriate methods to determine a patient's understanding, compliance and use of nutrition principles; knowledge of meal planning, preparation, sanitation and food safety principles and the ability to teach them to patients.

5. **Skill in Patient Interviewing and Nutrition Counseling:** This includes knowledge of the principles of effective communication and ability to evaluate information obtained in a patient interview.

6. **Ability to Interact and Communicate Orally with People from a Variety of Backgrounds:** This includes other members of the health care team.

7. **Ability to Function Effectively in a Support Position within a Clinical Dietetic Section of a General Medical and Surgical and/or Psychiatric Hospital:** This involves the ability to follow oral and/or written instructions, ability to accomplish work within established time frames; ability to work under pressure with constant interruptions; and ability to maintain composure under adverse conditions.

EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS: Candidates must have successfully completed a course of study in an accredited college leading to an associate's degree in Dietetic Technology with an emphasis in Nutrition Care or the equivalent post-secondary education. In determining whether a candidate's education is equivalent, close attention should be paid to the numbers and types of courses completed and their content. The education should provide the candidate with the KSAOs listed above, particularly numbers 1 through 5 (KSAOs 6 and 7 can generally be acquired through experience). To do this it must have included instruction in nutrition care/diet therapy, the natural sciences (e.g., anatomy, physiology, biochemistry), social sciences (e. g., psychology, sociology), food sciences, medical terminology, communications and education. Because course titles vary, it is important to carefully evaluate course content in order to determine that these subjects are covered. In addition, qualifying education must include supervised field experience in a hospital or similar clinical setting.

NOTE: *Each permanent employee whose position description reflects the full range of CDT duties as of the issue date of this qualification standard and whose job is reclassified to that title is considered fully qualified. These employees may be promoted or reassigned within this occupation.*

Employees qualified for CDT positions under this provision who subsequently leave the occupation must meet the new qualification requirements to re-enter the occupation.

GUIDANCE FOR EVALUATING EDUCATION: An associate's degree in Dietetic Technology (Nutrition Care) from a program approved by the American Dietetic Association (ADA) is preferred. Because the occupational study on which this standard is based showed graduates of these programs to be better equipped to provide substantive assistance and support to Clinical Dietitians, they should be given preferential consideration in the applicant evaluation process.

Applicants with an associate's degree in Dietetic Technology without a designated subspecialty <u>which included instruction in the subjects described in the preceding section EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS</u> also meet minimum requirements. Those programs approved by the American Dietetic Association provide such instruction.

Individuals holding a Bachelor's degree in Dietetics also meet the requirements of this position. The role of CDTs, however, is to support and assist professional Dietitians. Because the focus of associate degree Dietetic Technician programs is specifically to train people for these support positions, it is the preferred degree and should be so credited in rating and ranking qualified applicants.

Candidates with an associate's degree in Dietetic Technology with an emphasis in Food Service Management generally do not possess the KSAOs required in a CDT position unless their degree has

been supplemented by additional courses in nutrition care or by clinical experience which demonstrates possession of the required KSAOs.

EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS: Candidates who meet the education requirements described above are fully qualified for the GS-4 level. To qualify for higher grades, candidates must have had progressively responsible experience in the field of clinical dietetic technology in which they have demonstrated successful use of the KSAOs listed in the General Requirements section of this standard. Candidates for GS-5 positions must have at least six months of specialized experience equivalent to GS-4. Candidates for GS-6 and above must have at least 1 year of specialized experience equivalent to the next lower grade.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

QUALIFICATIONS GUIDELINES FOR UPWARD MOBILITY PROGRAMS

Minimum Qualifications: Applicants for Upward Mobility Programs which involve enrollment in a course of study leading to an Associate's degree in Clinical Dietetic Technology should meet all entrance requirements of the college in question.

KSAOs: The following KSAOs have been determined through a job analysis to be necessary for satisfactory performance as a CDT. Since these KSAOs, while they may be enhanced, are not necessarily acquired through college level coursework, applicants for the Upward Mobility Program should possess them to the degree needed to perform satisfactorily the duties of a CDT. Persons responsible for making minimum qualification determinations should use locally established criteria in ensuring that applicants have these KSAOs. The KSAOs are:

1. Ability to communicate orally and interact with people from a variety of backgrounds.

2. Ability to follow oral and written instructions.

3. Ability to work under pressure with constant interruptions.

4. Ability to maintain composure under adverse conditions.

Rating and Ranking Criteria

1. The following rating factors were shown by a job analysis to be useful in distinguishing superior from barely acceptable performance (They are provided for optional use in rating applicants for the Upward Mobility Program):

a. Ability to follow oral and written instructions.

b. Ability to accomplish work within established time frames.

c. Ability to work under pressure with constant interruptions while maintaining composure.

2. Persons developing crediting plans for Upward Mobility selections should keep in mind the likely applicant pool and include examples of experience, training, education, etc., which these individuals are likely to cite and which will aid in identifying the best qualified applicants. Because many applicants may not have had extensive work experience, it is particularly important to consider outside or unpaid activities and to include examples of these in quality levels. Many applicants may have demonstrated a high degree of these KSAOs through parenting, running a household or volunteer work in a church or community organization. These types of examples should be included in quality levels, and raters should be cautioned to give them appropriate weight in the rating process.

3. If, after applying the crediting plan, further distinctions need to be made to identify the best applicants, an individual or panel interview may be useful. The interview should be structured so consistent, job-related information can be obtained from each applicant who scored highly using the crediting plan. Particular attention should be paid to those skills and abilities which were not measured or not fully measured using the crediting plan. For example, oral communication skills are important to the CDT and can be easily demonstrated and observed in an interview. Also, since the Upward Mobility Program consists of enrollment in, and completion of, a course of study leading to an associate degree, career goals and motivation might be explored in the interview. A method for assessing applicant performance during the interview should be devised and followed consistently in evaluating each applicant.

APPENDIX F23. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

NUCLEAR MEDICINE TECHNICIAN SERIES **GS-642**

AUTHORITY: **38 U.S.C. 7402**

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: The qualification requirements for Nuclear Medicine Technician, found in the Group Coverage Qualification Standard for Technical and Medical Support Positions, in OPM's "Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section IV-A-7 to IV-A-11, have been approved for use in VA with the following additional requirements:

1. **Certification:** All applicants must be certified in Nuclear Medicine by one of the following:

a. The Nuclear Medicine Technology Certification Board (NMTCB), or

b. The American Registry of Radiologic Technology (ARRT).

2. **Exceptions for Applicants:** Uncertified applicants who otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for NMTCB or ARRT certification (see section 4, Certification Eligibility) may be given a temporary appointment not to exceed 1 year; **or** they may be appointed subject to obtaining the required certification during the probationary period. Those who fail to obtain NMTCB or ARRT certification in nuclear medicine during that year must be removed from the GS-642 series, which may result in termination of employment. A statement citing this condition of employment must be signed by each Nuclear Medicine Technician appointed or assigned under these provisions and filed in the employee's personnel folder. Requests for extending uncertified Nuclear Medicine Technicians beyond the probationary period are inappropriate.

If, after positive recruitment activities, there are no acceptable applicants who meet these requirements, the Chief Patient Care Services Officer may authorize a medical center director to recruit otherwise qualified applicants, who show evidence of training, experience and competence to be equally protective of patient health and safety. Requests to initiate broad-based recruitment using a modified standard that meets the requirements of chapter 2, section B, paragraph 9, this part, may be submitted, through channels, to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations] (05[9]).

3. **Exceptions for Employees:** Each uncertified Nuclear Medicine Technician who was permanently employed on June 21, 1986, and whose competence in the safe administration of radiopharmaceuticals was affirmed in writing by a licensed VA physician not later than January 1, 1987, and documented in the employee's personnel folder, or any licensed Nuclear Medicine Technician hired before receipt of this standard, is considered fully qualified, and may be promoted, demoted or reassigned within the GS-642 occupation. Any employee initially retained in this manner who leaves this occupation in VA or transfers to another facility loses protected status and must meet the full requirements in effect at the time of reentry. A statement to this effect is to be signed and dated by the incumbent, the Chief, Nuclear Medicine Service and the Chief of Staff, and retained on the right side of the employee's personnel folder.

4. **Certification Eligibility:** NMTCB or ARRT certification eligibility requirements are normally satisfied by the following:

a. Graduation from an educational program in nuclear medicine technology accredited by the Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation;

b. National certification as a registered medical technologist, registered radiologic technologist, registered nurse, or a bachelor's or associate degree in one of the physical or biological sciences, and 4 years of clinical nuclear medicine technology experience.

NOTE: *Candidates who have obtained ARRT or NMTCB certification in nuclear medicine through methods other than those listed above meet minimum requirements for GS-5.*

APPENDIX F24. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY TRAINEE –- STUDENT **(File as GS-644)**

NOTE: *Appointment to these positions will be on a time-limited basis under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405.*

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

DESCRIPTION OF TRAINING: Trainee-students will be enrolled in an approved curriculum that provides hospital clinical training experience in medical technology. The training course is approved by the Council on Medical Education of the American Medical Association. Trainees completing the course will be eligible to take the examination of the Board of Registry of Medical Technologists of the American Society of Clinical Pathologists. The course may lead to a bachelor's degree in collaboration with an affiliated college or university.

REQUIREMENTS: Candidates for medical technology trainee status must:

1. Be accepted as a student in an affiliated school of medical technology approved by the Council on Medical Education of the American Medical Association.

2. Be a candidate for a bachelor's degree or submit evidence of having completed all of the requirements for the degree.

3. Meet the latest educational requirements of the Board of Registry of Medical Technologists of the American Society of Clinical Pathologists. Completion of at least 3 years (90 semester hours) of college is required. In certain States the educational requirements of the State licensing authority must be met, e.g., California, which requires a bachelor's degree prior to entry into training.

Current educational requirements may be obtained from the Board of Registry of the American Society of Clinical Pathologists, Post Office Box 12277, Chicago, IL 60612-0277.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

APPENDIX F25. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGIC TECHNICIAN/TECHNOLOGIST GS-647-3/8

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

The Qualification Standard for Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist, GS-647, in OPM's "Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," sections IV-A-7 and IV-B-105, has been approved for use in VA with the following additional requirements:

1. All applicants must be certified as a Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist by the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists (ARRT).

2. Each uncertified VA Diagnostic Radiologic Technician/Technologist who was permanently employed on June 21, 1986, and whose competence in the safe administration of ionizing radiation was affirmed, in writing, by a VA licensed physician not later than January 1, 1987, is considered fully qualified. These employees may be promoted, demoted or reassigned within the GS-647 occupational series. Any employee initially retained in this manner who leaves this job series loses protected status and must meet the full requirements in effect at the time of reentry.

3. **Exceptions**

a. Applicants who have completed an approved training program may be given a temporary appointment not to exceed 1 year. Failure to acquire ARRT certification during that year is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. The temporary appointment may be extended for 1 additional year (total of 2 years of temporary employment) if circumstances indicate satisfaction of all requirements and permanent appointment is probable.

b. If there are no acceptable applicants who meet these requirements, the Chief Patient Care Services Officer may authorize a medical center to hire otherwise qualified applicants, provided such persons show, evidence of training, experience and competence to be equally protective of patient health and safety.

APPENDIX F26. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

THERAPEUTIC RADIOLOGIC TECHNICIAN/TECHNOLOGIST GS-648-3/8

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

The Qualification Standard for Therapeutic Radiologic Technologist, GS-648, in OPM's "Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," Section IV-A-7, and IV B-106 to 107, has been approved for use in VA with the following additional requirements:

1. All applicants must be certified as a Therapeutic Radiologic Technologist by the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists (ARRT).

2. Each uncertified VA Therapeutic Radiologic Technician/Technologist who was permanently employed on June 2l, 1986, and whose competence in the safe administration of ionizing radiation was affirmed, in writing, by a VA licensed physician not later than January 1, 1987, is considered fully qualified. These employees may be promoted, demoted or reassigned within the GS-648 occupational series. Any employee initially retained in this manner who leaves this job series loses protected status and must meet the full requirements in effect at the time of reentry.

3. **Exceptions**

a. Applicants who have completed an approved training program may be given a temporary appointment not to exceed 1 year. Failure to acquire ARRT certification during that year is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. The temporary appointment may be extended for 1 additional year (total of 2 years of temporary employment) if circumstances indicate satisfaction of all requirements and permanent appointment is probable.

b. If there are no acceptable applicants who meet these requirements, the Chief Patient Care Services Officer may authorize a medical center to hire otherwise qualified applicants, provided such persons show evidence of training, experience and competence to be equally protective of patient health and safety.

APPENDIX F27. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

AUDIOLOGIST AND/OR SPEECH PATHOLOGIST TRAINEE (File as GS-665)

NOTE: *Appointment to these positions will be on a time-limited basis under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405.*

AUDIOLOGIST AND/OR SPEECH PATHOLOGIST CLINICAL FELLOWSHIP TRAINEE

NOTE: *Clinical Fellowship Trainee appointments are made on a part-time basis for a period NTE 9 months under the authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405.*

AUTHORITY: 38 USC 7402

DESCRIPTION OF TRAINING: To gain professional knowledge and ability, the trainees will be assigned a variety of activities and duties. These functions are performed concurrently with the academic study at a college or university except that Clinical Fellowship Trainees are not required to be currently enrolled in an academic institution.

The objective of these training programs is to provide professional clinical experience in audiology and/or speech pathology under the direct supervision of qualified audiologists and speech pathologists.

The activities of trainees in audiology and/or speech pathology in VA are carried out in outpatient clinics, hospitals, and domiciliaries under the direction of the Chief, Audiology and Speech Pathology Service.

DEFINITIONS

1. An audiologist and/or speech pathologist trainee is any master's or doctoral graduate student currently enrolled in an academic institution with which VA has a training agreement who is selected for the VA training program.

2. An audiologist and/or speech pathologist clinical fellowship trainee is a post-master's individual selected to receive clinical experience in an active VA Audiology and Speech Pathology Service. These individuals will not be currently enrolled in an academic institution.

EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS: Applicants for these positions must meet the requirements outlined as follows:

Level I Trainees

1. Must have completed all the requirements for a bachelor of science (B.S.) degree from an accredited college or university.

2. Current enrollment in a master's program in Audiology and/or Speech Pathology at an accredited college or university.

Level II Trainees

1. Must have completed a master's degree program in Audiology and/or Speech Pathology from an accredited college or university.

2. Current enrollment in a doctoral graduate program in Audiology and/or Speech Pathology at an accredited college or university.

Clinical Fellowship Trainees. Completion of a master's degree in Audiology and/or Speech Pathology from an accredited college or university.

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Audiologist and/or Speech Pathologist Trainee and Clinical Fellowship Trainee positions require frequent contact with the public and with patients. Applicants should possess the ability to work effectively with all types of people, the ability to communicate clearly and effectively both in writing and orally, the ability to exercise good judgment, and the ability to work effectively under pressure.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

APPENDIX F28. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

ASSOCIATE MEDICAL CENTER DIRECTOR (TRAINEE) GS-670-12/13

NOTE: *Normal entry level is GS-12/13; however, in those exceptional instances in which higher level positions (including Medical Center Director Trainee) may be established, the provisions of this standard will apply.*

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

PART I

DUTIES: Associate Medical Center Director Trainees serve in a preceptorship under a health care facility director for the purposes of orientation and indoctrination in the specialized functions peculiar to health care administration.

In accordance with a planned, comprehensive training schedule, trainees rotate among assigned services, both medical and administrative, to observe and perform a variety of functions and activities so as to become thoroughly familiar with administrative and management problems encountered by Associate Medical Center Directors and Medical Center Directors in day-to-day operations. This includes participation in budget preparation and control, operational planning, and assignment to various committees. Trainees may also be involved in the completion of special studies, projects, and assignments, as assigned by the preceptor; as a, team member, in the Systematic External Review Program (SERP); and participation in appropriate management seminars.

Trainees may serve as Acting Associate Medical Center Director for designated periods with full responsibility and authority.

EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS

General: Candidates must have had 3 years of progressively responsible administrative experience which has provided a broad basic knowledge of methods, principles and practices of supervision, administration, and management.

Specialized Experience: Three years of progressively responsible administrative experience in a health care facility or in an office having supervisory, advisory, or directional authority over such facilities. This experience may be gained in administrative fields such as medical administration, human resources, fiscal, engineering, supply, building management, or management analysis; or in medical care and support fields such as nursing, social work, medical rehabilitation, dietetics, or psychology. The preceding list of functional areas is not intended to be all-inclusive, but rather is intended to illustrate some of the career fields in which an applicant could potentially gain the necessary specialized experience. Regardless of the functional area in which the experience is gained, it must have provided a general knowledge of the mission and organization of a health care facility and the procedures and attending administrative problems of such organizations.

SUBSTITUTION OF EDUCATION FOR EXPERIENCE: Undergraduate education successfully completed in an accredited college or university may be substituted for the required general experience at the rate of 1 academic year of education for 9 months of experience up to a maximum of 4 years of education for 3 years of general experience.

The completion of all the requirements for a master's degree in health care administration or public health, or a master's degree in business administration with major study in health care administration may be substituted for 1 year of the specialized experience. This master's degree, coupled with the successful completion of a 1-year residency in health care administration, may be substituted for 2 years of specialized experience.

INSERVICE PLACEMENT PROVISIONS: In inservice placement actions, the experience described below may be accepted as meeting the specialized experience requirements:

1. Three years of high level, progressively responsible administrative, management, or, professional experience in VA activities not directly involved in health care when such experience has provided a good knowledge of overall VA operations and the ability to plan, direct, and coordinate diverse activities. To be considered qualifying, there must be evidence that such experience, when considered in context of an applicant's composite qualifications, has provided potential to advance to positions with top-level executive responsibilities.

2. Illustrative of the type of assignments which would normally provide the necessary experience on an inservice basis are:

a. Division chief (or equivalent) or higher, level at VA field establishments.

b. Management or responsible staff positions in VA Central Office administration programs or in staff office functions at a level of responsibility comparable to that described in subparagraph a above.

NOTE: *These inservice provisions recognize the need to enhance career opportunities for VA career employees and, at the same time, provide reasonable assurance that those who qualify under these provisions have the potential to perform successfully in target assignments. It is also recognized that individual development plans for those who may be qualified and selected under these provisions will need to be adapted and adjusted to provide greater in-depth orientation and training in matters unique to health care delivery.*

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Associate Medical Center Director (Trainee) positions require frequent contact with the public and with patients. Applicants should possess the ability to work effectively with all types of people; the ability to communicate clearly and effectively both in writing and in speaking; the ability to delegate authority; and the ability to exercise good judgment, to work effectively under, pressure and to work effectively with a minimum of supervision or guidance.

QUALITY OF EXPERIENCE: For any grade the required amount of experience will not in itself be accepted as proof of qualification for, any of these positions. The candidate's record of experience and training must indicate ability to exercise sound judgment, the qualities of leadership, the ability to work harmoniously with other individuals and groups, and the ability to otherwise perform the duties of the

position. Candidates must show 1 year of qualifying experience at a level of difficulty comparable to that of the next lower grade in the Federal service.

BASIS OF RATING: No written test is required. Applicants will be rated on the extent and quality of their experience, education and training. Recency of experience, education and training will be considered.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

PART II

EXAMINING GUIDE

RATING: Some positions may require special knowledges or skills attained through additional specialized education, training and/or experience. In these instances selective certification or quality ranking procedures will be provided, when appropriate. Recency of education, training and experience will be considered in relative ranking, but will not be the sole basis of the rating.

APPENDIX F29. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

RESIDENT IN HOSPITAL ADMINISTRATION **(File as GS-670)**

AUTHORITY: 38 U. S.C. 7402

DESCRIPTION OF RESIDENCY: Hospital administration residencies are provided at selected VA medical centers in collaboration with affiliated universities offering approved graduate degree programs in hospital administration. Their purpose is to complement the academic preparation of the graduate student by providing practical instruction and guided working experience in a hospital environment which is required by the university to satisfy the graduate degree requirements. The specific content of the resident's training program is devised by the medical center preceptor, in consultation with the resident's academic counselor, and in conformity with guidelines recommended by the American College of Health Care Administrators. Typically included are: orientation to the functions of all departments of the medical center; working assignments in selected administrative and professional activities or functions; participation in management activities, such as budgeting, staffing control, studies and investigations, reports and evaluations, and community relations. Residencies are normally of 12 months duration. However, additional training may be considered for the purpose of continuing research or for special development.

REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must have completed the academic work in a program of study in hospital administration leading to a graduate degree at an accredited college or university, which is required by that college or university for entrance into the residency. The program of study in hospital administration must be approved by: (1) the Accrediting Commission on Education for Health Services Administration, which has been accorded formal recognition by the National Commission on Accrediting and the U.S. Department of Education; or (2) the Council on Education for Public Health, an accrediting body of The Association of Schools of Public Health which is sanctioned by the Council on Post Secondary Education and the U.S. Department of Education. The education required for entrance into residency must be completed not later than the beginning date of the residency for which applicants are applying, and successful completion of a residency must be an essential curriculum requirement in order for the student to receive the graduate degree. Offer of appointment may be made prior to the completion of the required education; but, before their entrance on duty, applicants must submit to VA proof of completion of the academic requirements.

BASIS OF RATING: No written test is required. Eligibility will be based on the information shown in an individual's application and other available information.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: The following requirements apply to employees occupying positions covered by this standard as well as to applicants for such positions. Applicants and employees must have the capacity to perform the essential functions of the position without risk to themselves or others. In most cases, a specific medical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant or employee. A physical condition or impairment may be disqualifying only if the condition, for good medical reason, precludes assignment to or warrants restriction from, the duties of the specific position. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining a

candidate's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

In positions where there is exposure to environmental agents for which there are occupational/ environmental standards which require protective measures or medical surveillance, applicants and employees shall undergo initial and periodic medical evaluation in accordance with the surveillance requirements.

All positions involving Federal motor vehicle operation carry the additional medical requirements specified in 5 CFR, part 930, subpart A.

APPENDIX F30. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

MEDICAL RECORD TECHNICIAN **GS-675-4/7**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

DESCRIPTION OF WORK: Medical record technicians analyze medical records for completeness, consistency, and compliance with requirements; code medical record information; and retrieve and compile medical record data. The work requires application of a practical knowledge of medical terminology, anatomy, physiology, the internal organization and consistency of the medical record, medical record references and procedures, and the medical and legal significance of medical records.

EXPERIENCE, TRAINING, AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Experience Requirements: Candidates must have experience as described. (Education may be substituted for experience.)

Grade	General experience (years)	Specialized experience (years)	Total experience (years)
GS-4	1 ½	½	2
GS-5	2	1	3
GS-6	2	2	4
GS-7	2	3	5

General Experience: General experience is that which has provided (a) knowledge of clerical procedures that would be helpful in developing skill in medical record technician work or (b) background knowledge of the medical environment or hospital procedures. Such experience may have been gained in positions such as the following:

General clerk, file clerk, or typist;
Correspondence clerk;
Statistical clerk;
Nursing assistant or practical nurse;
Medical technician, x-ray technician, medical corpsman;
Dictating machine transcriber.

Specialized Experience: This is experience which has provided the knowledges and skills needed to perform medical record technician work. The specialized experience must have provided the candidate with a basic knowledge of medical terminology and medical record procedures and techniques. The specialized experience required for GS-4 may have been gained in positions such as the following located in a medical facility:

Medical record clerk;
Admission or discharge clerk;
Statistical clerk;
Coding clerk;
Medical administrative specialist (military experience);
Dictating machine transcriber (of medical information).

The specialized experience required for GS-5 and above must have included the analysis of medical records for completeness, consistency, and compliance with requirements.

Supervisory Positions: For supervisory positions, the Qualification Standard for Supervisory Positions in OPM's "Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section IV-A-29, must be used in conjunction with this standard.

Quality and Level of Experience

GS-4: For eligibility at grade GS-4, the 6 months of required specialized experience must have been comparable in difficulty and responsibility to the GS-3 level.

GS-5: For eligibility at grade GS-5, at least 1 year of the required experience must have been comparable in difficulty and responsibility to the GS-4 level. At least 6 months of this experience at the GS-4 level must have been specialized experience that included the analysis of medical records for completeness, consistency, and compliance with requirements.

GS-6 and 7: For eligibility at grades GS-6 and GS-7, at least 1 year of the required specialized experience must have been comparable in difficulty and responsibility to the next lower grade in the Federal service, or 2 years comparable to the second lower grade in the Federal service.

For any grade, the required amount of experience and education will not in itself be accepted as proof of qualification for a position. The candidate's record of experience and education must demonstrate that the candidate possesses the ability to perform the duties of the position.

SUBSTITUTION OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING FOR EXPERIENCE: Successfully completed education and training of acceptable type and quality may be substituted for the experience requirements, as specified in the following:

1. Successful completion of 2 years of study in an accredited junior college, college, or university may be substituted for 2 years of general experience.

2. Successful completion of a course for (a) medical technicians, (b) hospital corpsmen, (c) medical service specialists, or (d) hospital training, obtained in a training program given by the Armed Forces or the U.S. Maritime Service under close medical and professional supervision, may be substituted on a month-for-month basis for up to a total of 1 year of general experience.

3. Successful completion of a post-high school course of study in medical record technology, which included course work in anatomy, physiology, and medical record techniques and procedures, may be

substituted for specialized experience on a month-for-month basis for up to a total of 1 year of specialized experience.

4. Successful completion of post-high school courses for medical administrative personnel, obtained in a closely supervised training program given by the Armed Forces, may be substituted for specialized experience on a month-for-month basis for up to a total of 6 months experience. The training must have included courses in anatomy, physiology, and medical record techniques and procedures.

5. Successful completion of 2 academic years of post-high school study in resident school or institution of medical record technology, or a related health care field that included course work in anatomy, physiology, and medical record techniques and procedures, may be substituted in full for the 2 years of experience required at the GS-4 level (1 ½ years general and ½ year specialized).

Appropriate education and training other than that outlined above, such as in "new careers" training programs, manpower development programs, and in service training programs will be granted credit depending upon its applicability and extent.

Post-high school education or training that is acceptable under these standards may be substituted for part of the required experience on a pro rata basis.

BASIS OF RATING: No written test is required. Competitors for all positions will be rated on the quality and extent of experience, education, or training in relationship to the duties of the positions.

The information for evaluating experience, education, and training will be taken from the application package and any additional information that may be obtained through reference inquiries to supervisors, teachers, and others.

INSERVICE PLACEMENT

Waiving Directly Applicable Specialized Experience Requirement at GS-4: For inservice placement actions only, the requirement for directly applicable specialized experience at grade GS-4 may be waived for lateral reassignment or promotion of candidates provided:

1. The candidate has had experience which has provided a general familiarity with the work of the position for which being considered, and

2. The candidate's experience and performance clearly indicate the possession of necessary skills and abilities, and evidence potential for successful performance of the work.

GUIDE FOR EVALUATION OF CANDIDATES IN RELATION TO JOB REQUIREMENTS

Evaluation of Education: The American Medical Association (AMA), in collaboration with the American Health Information Management Association (AHIMA), accredits educational programs in medical record technology. Appropriate credit should be given to candidates who attended institutions offering such educational programs.

AHIMA offers a correspondence course in medical record technology. OPM's "Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section II, page II-11, Other Education includes provisions for crediting correspondence school education. AHIMA also issues certificates to those who complete (a) the correspondence course, or a course of study at an accredited institution of medical record technology, and (b) pass a written examination. Completion of the requirements for certification should be considered in evaluating the knowledges and abilities of candidates.

Evaluation of Knowledges, Skills, and Abilities: For technician positions, the evaluation of qualifications logically includes appraisal of personal attributes and characteristics as demonstrated in performance on the job. This includes the degree and scope of the candidate's technical knowledge, skills, and abilities that can be brought to bear upon duties in the position to be filled. Following are some of the more desirable abilities and personal characteristics for candidates for medical record technician positions:

a. Knowledge of specific medical record techniques and procedures involved in the given work situation;

b. Attention to details;

c. Ability to work independently;

d. Reasoning ability;

e. Organizing ability in performing coding, analysis, and other routine functions in an orderly and systematic fashion;

f. Accuracy of work in performing analysis, coding, and other routine functions;

g. Ability to get along with and gain the cooperation of medical and administrative personnel in the health care facility.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

APPENDIX F31. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

DENTAL ASSISTANT **GS-681**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

The minimum qualification requirements for GS-681 Dental Assistant, found in the Group Coverage Qualification Standard Technical and Medical Support Positions in OPM's "Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," have been approved for use in VA with the following alternative provisions for certification of radiologic competence:

1. Successful completion of the Dental Radiation Health and Safety Examination administered by the Dental Assisting National Board, Inc.; or

2. Successful completion of the education and training, including coursework in radiation health and safety, described by OPM as fully qualifying for GS-3, GS-4, **or** GS-5 (copies of certificates of successful completion, plus transcripts or course descriptions of the required subjects must be filed in the employee's personnel folder); or

3. Successful completion of the Principles and Practice of Dental Radiology and Radiographic Safety courses and examinations developed by the VA Assistant Under Secretary for Dentistry. The Chief, Dental Service, will certify competency (see sample B that follows this qualification standard) based on documentation of successful completion of this training, a copy of which will be filed in the personnel folder.

4. **Exceptions for Applicants:** Uncertified applicants who otherwise meet the minimum qualification requirements may be given a temporary appointment not to exceed 1 year; **or** they may be appointed subject to satisfying radiologic certification requirements during the 1-year probationary period. Radiographic duties will not be assigned until radiographic competence is demonstrated as described paragraphs 1, 2, and 3. Those who fail to meet these requirements during that year must be removed from GS-681 positions which involve the administration of radiation. This may result in termination of employment. A statement citing this condition of employment (see sample A that follows this qualification standard) must be signed by each Dental Assistant appointed or assigned under these provisions and filed in the employee's personnel folder. Requests to extend the appointment of uncertified Dental Assistants beyond 1 year of temporary employment or beyond the probationary period are inappropriate.

5. **Exceptions for Employees**

a. Each uncertified Dental Assistant who was permanently employed on June 21, 1986, and whose competence in the safe performance of radiographic duties was affirmed, in writing, by a licensed VA dentist not later than January 1, 1987, and documented in the employee's personnel folder is considered fully qualified.

b. An uncertified Dental Assistant permanently employed under paragraph 2 of the GS-681 series in OPM's then one-grade technical, medical, and program support requirements between October 23, 1989, and receipt of this December 3, 1991 standard, whose radiographic competence was certified in accordance with the OPM procedures, is also considered fully qualified. These employees may be promoted, demoted, or reassigned within the GS-681 series.

c. An employee initially retained under these provisions who leaves this occupation in VA or transfers to another agency loses protected status and must meet the full requirements in effect at the time of reentry. A statement to this effect (see sample C that follows this qualification standard) is to be signed and dated by the incumbent, the Chief, Dental Service, and the Chief, Human Resources Management Office, and retained on the right side of the employee's personnel folder.

SAMPLE A.
CONDITION OF EMPLOYMENT

I, _____ , understand that I must produce evidence of my competency in the safe administration of the GS-681 Dental Assistant radiographic procedures as described in the VHA qualification standard, to officials of the Department of Veterans Affairs Medical Center, _____ , _____ , not later than ___(date)_____. I have been given a copy of the certification criteria and I understand that failure to acquire such certification and make available documentation of its receipt may result in the termination of my employment.

_____ _____
(Name) (Date)

Witnesses:

_____ _____
(Name) (Date)

_____ _____
(Name) (Date)

SAMPLE B.
CERTIFICATION

I certify that I have thoroughly reviewed documentation of successful completion of VA's Principles and Practices of Dental Radiology and Radiographic Safety courses and examinations by _____ , Dental Assistant, GS-681-__ , VA Medical Center, _____ , _____. I, therefore, attest to _____'s competency in the safe administration of radiographic procedures as a Dental Assistant.

_____ _____ __ , _____
(Chief, Dental Service) (Date)

SAMPLE C.
QUALIFICATIONS CERTIFICATION

An appendix to VHA Qualifications Standards, dated December 3, 1991, revised credentialing requirements for VA Dental Assistants whose positions involve radiographic duties. This is to certify that _____(name)_____ was permanently employed as a Dental Assistant, GS-681-__ on ___(date)__ , 1991, when the December 3, 1991 standard was received in the _____(facility name)____ VA Medical Center, Human Resources Management Office. ____(name)__ was previously determined to have fully met credentialing requirements by:

_____ written affirmation (attached) of applicant's competency in the performance of radiographic duties by a licensed VA dentist not later than January 1, 1987, **or**;

_____ certification of radiographic competency (attached) between October 23, 1989**,** and the date of receipt of this standard in accordance with Office of Personnel Management (OPM) procedures in paragraph 2 of the GS-681 Dental Assistant series requirements of the Group Coverage Qualification Standard for Technical and Medical Support Positions in OPM's "Operating Manual for Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions."

Under paragraph 5b of the VA Dental Assistant qualification standard, _____(name)_____ may therefore be promoted, demoted, or reassigned within the GS-681 series in VA. The employee's signature below attests to ___(name)____'s understanding that if ___(name)____ leaves this job series in VA, ceases VA employment, or transfers to another agency, ___(name)____ loses protected status and must meet full requirements in effect at the time of reentry.

_____ _____
(Employee) (Date)

_____ _____ _____ _____
(Chief, Dental Service) (Date) (Chief, Human Resources Management) (Date)

APPENDIX F32. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

VETERINARY MEDICAL OFFICER (Laboratory Animal Medicine) GS-701-12/15

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

DUTIES: Veterinary Medical Officers (Laboratory Animal Medicine) in VA perform such functions as:

1. Direct the operation of the animal facility to ensure compliance with current animal welfare laws, regulations and policies and to support Research and Development (R&D) programs using animal subjects.

2. Provide professional guidance, services and technical support to the health care facility's investigators in planning, executing and directing R&D activities using animal subjects. This includes guidance and consultation on comparative biology and medicine, zoonotic disease, technology, husbandry, medical and surgical care and the selection, procurement, preparation and use of laboratory animals.

3. Conceive and conduct independent and collaborative research including studies designed to gain new knowledge of laboratory animals and improve the quality and humanness of research through the selection of proper and new biological models, research environments and techniques.

4. Establish and maintain programs of adequate veterinary medical care that include the use of appropriate methods to prevent, control, diagnose and treat diseases and injury and the provision of adequate pre-procedural and post-procedural care.

5. Provide education of scientists and technicians on the humane practices of animal maintenance and experimentation.

6. Serve as the laboratory animal medicine specialist member of the Subcommittee on Animal Studies.

7. Contribute to the promotion of favorable community relations and increased public appreciation of the importance of animal studies in improving patient care.

8. Participate in VA Central Office directed efforts that contribute to improved animal research support of R&D programs throughout the VA health care system.

BASIC REQUIREMENT FOR ALL GRADES: All applicants must possess a Doctor of Veterinary Medicine (DVM) degree or Veterinary Medical Doctor (VMD) degree from a school or college accredited by the Council on Education of the American Veterinary Medical Association.

GUIDANCE FOR EVALUATING EXPERIENCE: In addition to meeting the basic requirement, applicants must show qualifying experience, education, or approved residency training of the type described as follows:

Type A: Full-time postdoctoral experience as a veterinary medical specialist in laboratory animal medicine, **or**

Residency training in laboratory animal medicine in a hospital or other institution affiliated with an accredited academic institution.

Type B: Special research or experience in the use of the common species of laboratory animals in the fields of biological and medical sciences, that has application in the specialty of laboratory animal medicine, such as: microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology, preventative medicine, psychology, public health, radiology, or surgery, **or,**

The successful completion of graduate study beyond the DVM or VMD degree, in an accredited college or university in a field of biological or medical sciences provided the study has application in the specialty of laboratory animal medicine (e.g., microbiology, parasitology, pathology, immunology, or similar fields), may be substituted for experience as follows:

1. Successful completion of all the requirements for a master's degree may be substituted for 1 year of type B experience.

2. Successful completion of all the requirements for the Ph.D. degree, including dissertation, may be substituted for 2 years of type B experience.

EXPERIENCE AND TRAINING REQUIREMENTS: The length of experience required for each grade is described as follows:

GS-12

a. Two years of residency training, **or**

b. One year of residency plus having demonstrated superior achievement and ability during the residency training, **or**

c. One year of residency plus 1 year of either type A or type B experience, **or**

d. Two years of type A experience, **or**

e. Two years of any combination of residency, education and experience, provided 1 year was of type A.

GS-13

a. Two years of residency plus having demonstrated superior achievement and ability during the residency training, **or**

b. Three years of type A experience, **or**

c. Three years of any combination of residency, education and experience provided not more than 2 years were type B.

GS-14

a. Two years of residency plus having demonstrated superior achievement and ability during the residency training and 1 year of experience, **or**

b. Two years of residency plus 2 years' experience, **or**

c. Four years of type A experience, **or**

d. Four years of any combination of residency, education and experience, provided not more than 2 years were type B.

GS-15

a. Two years of residency plus demonstrated superior achievement and ability during the residency training and 2 years of experience, **or**

b. Two years of residency plus 4 years' experience, **or**

c. Six years of type A experience, **or**

d. Six years of any combination of residency, education and experience, provided not more than 2 years were type B.

QUALITY OF EXPERIENCE: The number of years experience required for any grade level represents the minimum amount of time necessary to qualify for the position, but length of time alone is not of itself qualifying. The work experience must also have been of a professional quality and scope sufficient to perform functions at the grade level for which being considered. In general, type A experience is considered to be of a higher quality level than type B experience. These positions involve clinical animal medicine, research, consultation, education, program planning and administration; candidates must have demonstrated the ability to perform all such responsibilities in laboratory animal medicine, science and technology at the full professional level. For grades GS-13 and above, evidence of such ability is required. At grades GS-14 and GS-15 the highest quality of experience is reflected in part by certification in laboratory animal medicine by the American College of Laboratory Animal Medicine.

Applicants qualifying on the basis of experience must show at least 1 year of experience at a level of difficulty comparable to that of the next lower grade in the Federal service.

If an applicant has been certified by the American College of Laboratory Animal Medicine (a specialty board of the American Veterinary Medical Association), that applicant's training and experience should be evaluated at a higher level than would otherwise be appropriate. The requirements for certification may be obtained through the American Veterinary Medical Association, 1931 N. Meacham Road, Suite 100, Schaumburg, IL 60173-4360.

WAIVERS: If, after positive recruitment activities, there are no acceptable applicants who meet these requirements, the Chief, Research and Development Officer (12) may authorize a medical center director to recruit otherwise qualified candidates who show evidence of training, experience, and competence to be equally protective of patient health and safety. Requests to initiate broad-based recruitment using a modified standard that meets the requirements of paragraph 9, section B, chapter 2, this part, should be submitted, through channels, to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations], Human Resources Management [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]).

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT: In addition to meeting the education and/or experience requirements, applicants must possess personal qualities necessary to perform the duties of the position to be filled. These qualities may be evaluated by means of an interview.

APPENDIX F33. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

MEDICAL PHOTOGRAPHER **GS-1060-4/12**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

PART I

DUTIES: Photographers in a Medical Center make still and motion pictures of subjects of medical interest in which size, form, texture, color, and motion must be rendered with great accuracy through the use of a variety of photographic techniques and media. Medical photographers must use technical knowledge of the techniques and processes of photography, and must also exercise artistic ability in the course of their work. Many photographers carry out the laboratory work connected with developing and printing photographs. Medical photographers must have a knowledge and understanding of the problems involved in photographing severely ill or handicapped patients, physically and mentally.

Those in the higher grades perform medical photography relating to the development of comprehensive, concise and realistic sources of photographic reference used in medical research. Duties include constant improvisation and implementation of new photographic techniques and methods where no precedent exists in medical photographic literature or reference. They do photomicrography of pathology in organs and tissues, complicated laboratory setups, tests, and techniques. Those in the higher grades may also require technical supervision of the activities indicated above and supervision of subordinate photographers and technicians.

EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS: Applicants for these positions must show general and specialized experience of the types below and in the amounts indicated in the table following:

Grade	General Experience (Years)	Specialized Experience (Years)	Total Experience (Years)
GS-4	2	None	2
GS-5	3	0	3
GS-6	3	½	3 ½
GS-7	3	1	4
GS-8	3	1 ½	4 ½
GS-9	3	2	5
GS-10	3	2 ½	5 ½
GS-11	3	3	6
GS-12	3	3	6

GENERAL EXPERIENCE: This is experience which has provided the applicant with knowledge in operating cameras and related equipment, performing developing and printing processes and techniques or a combination of both as required by the position. Experience gained in operating microfilming equipment or other kinds of photoduplicating equipment may be qualifying (up to 1 year of such experience) provided it demonstrates that the applicant has an understanding of the photographic

processes involved. Photographic experience gained in prevailing wage kinds of positions is considered qualifying provided it demonstrates the applicants' understanding of the photographic processes.

SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE: This is experience in medical photography that may have been gained by responsible activities in a still or motion-picture photographic laboratory, or by planning and completion of very difficult still or motion-picture photographic work of high quality. For grades GS-7 and above, this specialized experience must have included photomicrography or motion picture photography.

QUALITY OF EXPERIENCE: Possession of the length of experience required for a grade will not of itself be accepted as proof of possession of qualifications for that grade. The applicant's record of experience and training must show that he has the ability to perform the work of the position. At all grade levels at least 6 months of the qualifying experience must be of a level comparable to the next lower grade of the Federal service, or 1 year of experience must have been at a level comparable to that of the second lower grade. For positions that involve supervisory duties, the applicant must have had appropriate supervisory experience or have demonstrated the aptitudes required to perform satisfactorily the duties of the position being filled.

SUBSTITUTION OF EDUCATION FOR EXPERIENCE: A successfully completed residence course in basic photography (either in high school or in the Armed Forces) consisting of at least 200 hours of instruction or supervised laboratory work may be substituted for 3 months of the required general experience in any grade.

Advanced photographic training in residence at a technical institute or trade school above high school level may be substituted year for year up to a maximum of 2 years for the required general experience in any grade.

BASIS OF RATING: No written test is required. Applicants will be rated on a scale of 100 on the extent and quality of their experience and training relevant to the duties of the position. The rating of experience will be based upon the applicants' statements in their application, upon the quality of samples submitted, if required, and upon any additional evidence secured by Federal civil service examiners.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

PART II

EVALUATING EXPERIENCE AND TRAINING: In rating applications, experience and training must be evaluated in terms of being progressively responsible from the lower to the higher grades.

Training courses for photography are very limited in number and scope. Some courses are given in vocational schools, technical institutes and in the Armed Forces. These courses may be substituted for the general experience only. Specialized experience or training will be gained in most of all cases on the job. For credit toward the specialized requirements the training or experience must have been gained in responsible medical photography activities.

For grades GS-7 and above, the specialized experience must have included photomicrography or motion-picture photography.

ARTISTIC ABILITY: Most medical photographer positions, and especially grades GS-7 and above, require a degree of artistic ability in the taking and developing of pictures. This artistic ability can best be judged through evaluating samples of the applicant's work. If samples are required to properly evaluate the applicant's work, the evaluation of the samples should be done by a panel of technically qualified individuals, on the basis of a uniform set of standards. If samples are not used to evaluate artistic ability, then vouchers should be used to obtain information about the applicant's artistic ability from supervisors, clients, and teachers.

HOBBY EXPERIENCE: Hobby experience in photography is extremely common. At the same time it may be difficult to equate hobby experience for credit toward the required general experience required in the Qualification Standard. A hobbyist can submit samples showing kinds of photographic work done or may submit photographic awards of prizes as evidence of the applicant's achievement. When such samples or awards are evaluated by professional standards and clearly represent a level of achievement usually attained as a result of full-time photographic experience, appropriate credit may be granted for general experience. Hobby experience also may be used to evaluate the quality of the applicant's work even though it may not be feasible to consider it in meeting the time requirements.

SUGGESTED RATING FACTORS

1. Knowledge of equipment and processes.

2. Use of specialized camera and/or processing equipment.

3. Use of medical photographic equipment and processes.

4. Subject matter knowledge of medical photography including ability to deal with hospitalized patients.

5. Artistic ability.

6. Ability to operate independently.

APPENDIX F34. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

LIBRARIAN **GS-1410-7/15**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

PART I

DUTIES: Librarians in VA work in patients' libraries or medical reference libraries, or both. All libraries are under the direction of a Chief Librarian who, in small hospitals, may be the only qualified librarian on the staff.

The patients' librarian is similar to a librarian in a public library--with the addition of several unique functions. Book cart visits are made to the wards to give direct service to non-ambulant patients. Special attention is given to disabled individuals through mechanical aids such as projected and talking book machines, reading tables, prismatic glasses, and page turners. Group work is done with neuropsychiatric patients on a fairly large scale. The librarian participates in the total therapy program through reader's advisory service and bibliotherapy.

In the medical library, the librarian gives reference and bibliographical assistance to the clinical staff, to those engaged in research and training activities, and to the nursing, dietetic, social work service and other related hospital services' personnel. In some hospitals, books and periodicals in the field of management development are housed in the medical library. This collection is used to assist the entire hospital staff in improved performance.

EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Education: Applicants for grades GS-7 and above must have completed one of the following: (1) all the requirements for a master's degree (or 5th year bachelor's degree) in library science from an accredited college or university, or (2) possess a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university which includes or has been supplemented by at least 24 semester hours in library science plus 1 year of library work experience which included the performance of duties in one or more functional areas of librarianship equivalent in scope and difficulty to grade GS-5, or higher, in the Federal service. (Also see following paragraph SUBSTITUTION OF EDUCATION FOR EXPERIENCE provisions.)

Experience: In addition to the above requirements, applicants for GS-7 and above must present progressively responsible experience as a professional librarian in a program of sufficient size to require a variety of functions such as acquisitions, cataloging, references, and reader's advisory service in the following amounts:

Grade	Additional Experience Required
GS-7	None
GS-8	One-half year
GS-9	One year
GS-10	One and one-half years
GS-11	Two years
GS-12/15	No additional length of experience is required beyond that for grade GS-11. However, the experience must have encompassed administrative duties such as planning and developing a library program, determining the scope and extent of collections and fitting collections to special needs of clientele to be served.

Quality of Experience: For any grade, the required amount of experience will not in itself be accepted as proof of qualification for a position. The quality of experience, rather than the length of time employed, will be given primary consideration. The applicant's total education and experience must give positive evidence of ability to perform adequately the duties of the particular position for which the applicant is rated eligible.

For grades GS-11 and above, the experience must have attained a level such as that involved in directing the work of professional and other library employees. Further, at least 6 months of this experience must have been in (1) providing reference library services to some broad field of medicine, research, or one or more of the biological sciences, or (2) in applying the principles of reader's advisory service, or (3) in bibliotherapy to groups of patients.

For grades GS-11 and below, at least 6 months of the required experience must have been at a level of difficulty comparable to that of the next lower grade, or 1 year must have been at a level of difficulty comparable at least to that of the second lower grade in the Federal service. For grades GS-12 and above, at least 1 year of the required experience must have been at a level of difficulty comparable to that of the next lower grade in the Federal service.

SUBSTITUTION OF EDUCATION FOR EXPERIENCE: Graduate study in library science may be substituted for experience at the rate of 1 academic year of education for 1 year of experience for a maximum of 2 years. Completion of all requirements for a master's degree in library science is fully qualifying for grade GS-9.

SPECIAL NONCOMPETITIVE PROVISION: The educational requirement is not applicable in noncompetitive actions for those who have been or are employed in VA as professional librarians (GS-1410 series only).

BASIS OF RATING: No written test is required. Applicants will be rated on a scale of 100 on the extent and quality of their experience and training relevant to the duties of the position. Recency of such experience will be considered. Such ratings will be based on applicants' statements in their applications.

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Applicants should possess the ability to work effectively as part of a team, to deal with patients in a tactful manner, and to exercise good judgment.

SUPERVISORY POSITIONS: The Qualification Standard for Supervisory Positions in OPM's "Operating Manual - Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions," section IV-A-29, is also applicable.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

PART II

EXAMINING GUIDE (INTERNAL USE ONLY)

The following tentative schedule for the GS-7/9 level is suggested; appropriate adjustments for the higher grade levels should be made.

Master's degree from a school of Library Science in an accredited college or university ..... A

Graduate study not resulting in a degree C

For those who meet the education with experience requirement, option (2) in the qualification standard:

1. Experience as a medical reference librarian in a hospital or other medical research setting .... A

2. Experience as a biological services reference librarian in a hospital or medical research setting ..... A

3. Experience as a general librarian concerned primarily with patients in a medical or a rehabilitation setting ..... A

4. Experience as a librarian in a university or college library other than mentioned in preceding number 1 and number 2 C

5. Experience as a general librarian in a public or private library primarily servicing an adult clientele.....C

6. Experience as a librarian in a junior college or high school educational institution or system.....E

Recency: The recency of such experience should be considered in the evaluation of pertinent experience; in no case, however, will such consideration serve to reduce the level below "E."

ADDITIONAL POINTS: The following factors should be considered collectively for the assignment of not to exceed six additional points.

1. Professional proficiency in:

   acquisitions

   cataloging

   reference, particularly medical

   readers advisory service

2. Ability or potential, as appropriate to the grade level, to assume administrative responsibility for budget, fiscal control, personnel, space, supply, building management, and similar activities.

3. Ability or potential to work harmoniously with superiors, a professional medical staff, and other staff members of an institution or similar organization.

4. Ability or potential to effectively supervise subordinate professional, technical, and clerical personnel.

5. Ability or potential to relate effectively and harmoniously with patients and members in an institutional setting.

6. Ability or potential to adapt and efficiently implement new or modified procedures.

7. Ability or potential to creatively solve problems arising from unprecedented situations or conditions.

Additional points may also be added for the following:

Completion of graduate level courses in medical or hospital reference librarianship.....1-2 points

Publication of significant papers or articles in the field of hospital librarianship or other closely related field .....1-2 points

Excess experience one point per year to a maximum of 2 years.....1-2 points

Experience restricted to highly specialized technical subjects (other than medical or biological sciences) not involving experience in the major categories indicated in the preceding .....1 point

Experience in a children's library not involving general library work .....1 point

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS: In rating applicants an important consideration should be whether they have demonstrated the ability to get along well with others, and to establish an effective working relationship with others. Since this work involves a close relationship with patients, employees, and the professional staff, ability to deal with people in a tactful and sympathetic manner, and to exercise good judgment, is essential. The applicants should also demonstrate an ability to communicate with patients. It is suggested that any evidence secured by means of confidential inquiries that a candidate is lacking in such qualities or abilities should tend to reduce the applicant's rating severely, if not to remove the applicant from consideration. If such evidence is not secured until the time of a pre-employment interview, it may serve as the basis for submitting an objection to an eligible.

APPENDIX F35. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

HOSPITAL LIBRARIAN TRAINEE **(File as GS-1410)**

AUTHORITY: 38 U.S.C. 7402

DESCRIPTION OF TRAINING: Trainees will be assigned a variety of duties and activities designed to provide professional knowledges, and abilities in hospital librarianship. This practical experience will be performed concurrently with graduate academic study following a schedule acceptable to the student, university and the facility.

EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and must be enrolled or have been accepted for enrollment in a curriculum leading to the degree of master of science or arts in library science.

PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Applicants should possess the ability to work effectively as part of a team, ability to deal with patients and personnel in a tactful manner, and ability to exercise good judgment.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Applicants must be physically and mentally able to efficiently perform the essential functions of the position without hazard to themselves or others. Depending on the essential duties of a specific position, usable vision, color vision, hearing, or speech may be required. However, in most cases, a specific physical condition or impairment will not automatically disqualify an applicant for appointment. The loss or impairment of a specific function may be compensated for by the satisfactory use of a prosthesis or mechanical aid. Reasonable accommodation may also be considered in determining an applicant's ability to perform the duties of a position. Reasonable accommodation may include, but is not limited to: the use of assistive devices, job modification or restructuring, provision of readers and interpreters, or adjusted work schedules.

APPENDIX F36. QUALIFICATION STANDARD

GENERAL ATTORNEY **GS-905-9/15**

AUTHORITY: USCSC Rule VI

PART I

BAR MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS: Be a member in good standing of the bar of a State or Territory of the United States, or the District of Columbia. Where the duties of the position call for appearance in court, the applicant must be a member in good standing of the bar, or be eligible for admission to the bar, of the State or Territory of the United States or the District of Columbia which they will serve.

CITIZENSHIP: Be citizens of, or owe allegiance to, the United States.

EDUCATION: Possess a Bachelor of Laws or Juris Doctor degree from a law school or be awarded such before appointment. **NOTE:** *The education requirements are not applicable to those employees serving in Attorney positions in the VA as of September 1, 1968.*

EXPERIENCE: In one or any combination of the following types in the amounts indicated for each grade following:

a. Practice of law.

b. Other legal experience of a responsible nature in any or a combination of the following: As a law clerk; in legal research; in analysis of statutes; or in examination, investigation, or adjustment of claims arising under law, contract, or governmental order.

c. In the military, naval, or other Federal service in the disposition of legal problems, as a reviewing officer, as a member of courts or boards, or investigation activities.

GS-9: None required; however, acquired experience will be considered.

GS-11:

a. One year of experience as described above, or

b. Graduation in the upper one-third of his/her law class <u>or</u> one of the six alternate options of the Superior Law Student Program:

(1) Work or achievement of significance on his/her school's Official Law Review;

(2) Special high-level honors for academic excellence in law school, such as election to the Order of the Coif;

(3) Winning a moot court competition or membership on the moot court team which represents the law school in competition with other law schools;

(4) Full-time or continuous participation in a legal aid program as opposed to one-shot, intermittent or casual participation;

(5) Significant summer law-office clerk experience; or

(6) Other equivalent evidence of superior achievement. Candidates applying under this option will be required to furnish certification from the registrar of ranking and other attainments in law school; or

c. Possession of the LL.M. or JD degree.

GS-12:

a. Two years of progressively responsible experience as described above, or

b. Graduation in the upper 15% of his/her law class and possess the LL.M. or JD degree in a field of law directly pertinent to the work of the position to be filled.

GS-13: Three years of progressively responsible experience as described above.

GS-14: Four years of progressively responsible experience as described above.

GS-15: No additional experience is required, but candidate must have demonstrated the professional and administrative abilities required to perform at the appropriate levels.

For grades GS-12/15 only, a maximum of one year of the above required experience may be acquired prior to admission to the bar.

For any grade, the required amount of experience will not in itself be accepted as proof of qualification. The applicant's experience and training must show that he/she has the ability to perform the duties of the position.

Applicants must submit with their application, in addition to the information required, a list of important suits, prosecutions, cases, or other legal or legislative matter, if any, in which they have participated, describing the nature of each and stating their connection therewith.

ORAL INTERVIEW (GS-9, GS-11 and GS-12 entrants into the legal profession): Applicants must successfully pass an oral interview before appointment is made. The factors to be considered in this interview will be ability to express one's self, aptitude and interest in Federal legal work as a career, and the ability to answer technical questions of law.

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS: Must be physically able to perform efficiently the duties of the positions. Good vision in one eye and ability to read without strain printed material the size of

typewritten characters are required, glasses permitted. Ability to hear the conversational voice, with or without a hearing aid is required for most positions; however, some positions may be suitable for the deaf. In most instances, an amputation of leg or foot will not disqualify an applicant for appointment, although it may be necessary that his/her condition be compensated by use of satisfactory prosthesis. Applicants must possess emotional and mental stability. Any physical condition which would cause the applicant to be a hazard to himself or herself or to others will disqualify him/her for appointment.

Specific requirements which would not infract the last stated general requirement may be waived by the appropriate appointing authority. Recommendation of a physician may be obtained.

SELECTIVE CERTIFICATION: Where the volume of work in one particular subject-matter field (such as administrative law, legislation, guardianship, loans, torts, or any of the several veterans benefits, litigations, etc.) is such as to require that the appointee be specifically qualified in that field, selective certification may be used. Such cases will be substantiated by written justification.

PART II

EXAMINING GUIDE

The following Tentative Rating Schedule is to be used.

Selection of attorneys for appointment or promotion will be made on the basis of merit and fitness for the particular position. Each grade from GS-9 to GS-15 will be considered separately and rated on the basis of a full analysis of training and experience, quality of performance, and personal potential for successful employment.

DEFINITION OF TERMS:

a. Practice of law is defined as private, state, or Federal practice in any field of law.

b. Other legal experience of a responsible nature is defined as experience in a law office, government office, or in the legal department of a business establishment, in the armed forces, or other Federal Service, doing legal research, making analysis of statutes, writing opinions; or the writing of authoritative or advisory legal opinions involving interpretation of state or Federal laws, regulations and orders, or the drafting of such regulations or orders; or the drafting, analysis, and other legal activities with respect to bills, regulations, Executive Orders, proclamation, or statutory regulations.

RATING PROCEDURE FOR GS-9 AND GS-11

ASSIGNMENT TO CATEGORIES:

GS-9: The applications of persons meeting the basic requirements will be separated into three categories on the following basis:

Outstanding: Those with Bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university in addition to the required legal degree.

Average: Those showing successful completion of at least 3/4 of the study necessary for graduation with a Bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university in addition to the required legal degree.

Fair: All other qualified applicants.

The Outstanding group will be given an initial rating of 80; the Average group an initial rating of 75; and the Fair group an initial rating of 70. After the initial rating is assigned, if in the discretion of the panel, it is felt that additional information concerning the applicant is desirable, confidential inquiries will be sent out concerning the applicant's character, education and experience.

GS-11: The applications of persons meeting the basic requirements will be separated into three categories on the following basis:

Outstanding: Graduation in the upper 15% of his/her law school class and one of the six alternate options of the Superior Law Student program.

Average: Graduation in the upper one third of his/her law school class and one of the six alternate options of the Superior Law Student program.

Fair: All others graduating in the upper one third of their respective law school classes or one of the six alternate options of the Superior Law Student program.

ASSIGNMENT OF ADDITIONAL POINTS FOR GS-9, 11, and 12: Additional points not to exceed twenty may be added to the initial rating as follows:

Oral Interview: An oral interview shall be conducted by a selected panel for the evaluation of applicants. The panel, after considering such factors as ability to express one's self, aptitude and interest in Federal legal work as a career, and the ability to answer technical questions of law, may add a numerical rating not to exceed ten points to the initial rating of each applicant interviewed. Those applicants who do not successfully pass the oral interview will be eliminated from further consideration.

Experience: The experience presented by the applicant shall be considered by the panel for the evaluation of applicants. The panel may assign a numerical rating not to exceed ten points to the preliminary rating after considering such factors as listed below:

1. The nature, scope, and variety of the experience.

2. The relationship of the experience or education to the duties of the position in question.

3. The progression of responsibility as reflected in the experience.

RATING PROCEDURE FOR GS-11 AND ABOVE

ASSIGNMENT TO CATEGORIES: The applications of persons meeting the basic requirements will be separated into three categories on the following basis:

Outstanding: To be outstanding the experience must demonstrate a high level of competence, variety, and scope of legal experience important to the functions of an attorney; an adequate knowledge of current practices and developments in the legal field. Examples of this type of experience might be found in full-time active practice of law (in or out of government); in an agency administering regulatory statutes requiring legal training and experience; that of Field Attorney in VA, or in a position requiring extensive legal research, preparation and analysis of proposed legislation, thorough professional knowledge or extensive experience in a highly specialized field of law pertinent to work in VA.

Average: Similar experience to that listed above, but of a lesser level of competence, variety and scope. In addition to examples above, there might be included such work as law clerk to a judge; legal advisory service in the armed forces, if varied and significant; legal service in Judge Advocate's Office; legal editorship; investigative work, etc.

Fair: Qualifying experience which because of quantity, scope or variety of legal work, etc., is either of lesser quality than the two types named above or has been concentrated on a type of class or actions in law not pertinent to the work of Attorneys in VA.

In determining the category into which the applicant will be placed, the following general criteria should be applied:

1. Progression of experience and training with particular consideration of the highest level of competence demonstrated.

2. Variety or scope of experience and training pertinent to the functions of an Attorney.

3. Evidence that applicant's experience and training has provided adequate knowledge of current practices and developments in the legal field.

The Outstanding group will be given an initial rating of 90; the Average group an initial rating of 80; and the Fair Group an initial rating of 70. After the initial rating is assigned if in the discretion of the panel it is felt that additional information concerning the applicant is desirable, confidential inquiries will be sent out concerning the applicant's character, education and experience.

ASSIGNMENT OF ADDITIONAL POINTS: Additional points not to exceed ten may be added to the initial rating after considering the factors as described below:

1. The difficulty and complexity of legal work performed and the result thereof .....2 points

2. The level of professional responsibility at which work has been performed.....2 points

3. The professional achievement of the applicant, rate of progress in the profession and general ability; quality and pertinency of academic work at the graduate (LL. M or JD) level.....2 points

4. The variety of legal practice or training such as the extent to which applicant has had contact with diverse legal problems .....2 points

5. Ability to cooperate with supervisors, associates, and subordinates.....2 points

APPENDIX G1. DIRECTOR GRADE QUALIFICATION STANDARD

1. COVERAGE. The use of Director grade is restricted to personnel appointed under 38 U.S.C., chapter 74 who are serving in the position of health care facility director. Positions approved for Director grade are selected on the basis of scope and complexity of assignment and level of responsibility. Following are the overall requirements for appointment to Director grade in VHA.

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States.

b. **Physical Standards.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

3. SECTION B. DUTIES AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Medical Center Director (Includes Directors of Outpatient Clinics (Independent) and Domiciliaries)**

(1) **Duties.** Has overall responsibility for planning, organizing, directing, coordinating and controlling medical, administrative, and supporting operations of a medical facility which administers a variety of medical care and treatment for a large geographic area. The Director is responsible for maintaining and improving health care facility and VA relationships through personal, active participation in the administrative, educational, community and social events of Federal, State, local and other affiliated organizations involved in health care delivery, veterans service organizations, and appropriate civic organizations. These duties are geared to successful accomplishment of the basic patient care mission, as well as such additional missions as teaching and research.

(2) **Grade Requirements.** To be basically qualified, applicants *must* posses *all* of the following KSAOs (knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics) needed to perform in the above setting. These KSAOs typically would be gained through progressively responsible management/executive level assignments such as Director, Assistant/Associate, Chief of Staff or equivalent positions in a hospital or allied medical care facility not limited solely to outpatient care.

(a) Ability to establish program objectives and performance goals and to assess progress toward their achievement in carrying out a major health care delivery program.

(b) Ability to deal with persons representing widely divergent backgrounds and interests such as: high level officials in other Federal or State agencies; the medical community (private hospitals, medical schools and medical program); civic, professional, veterans and similar organizations; Members of Congress; representatives of the news media; business leaders; and the general public and to persuade them to consider and accept his/her point of view.

(c) Knowledge of mission, organization, programs and requirements of health care delivery systems, and the ability to manage and direct a health care facility.

(d) Ability to analyze organizational and operational problems of medical facilities and to adjust operations to meet emergency or changing program requirements within available resources and with minimum sacrifice of quantity or quality of work.

(e) Ability to coordinate and integrate the activities of numerous organizational segments of a health care facility.

(f) Knowledge of regulations and standards of various regulatory and medical or other professional credentialing groups, such as the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organizations, and ability to reconcile contradictory requirements.

(g) Knowledge of health care fiscal management principles. Also the ability to become readily familiar with the management aspects of Government and agency budget systems, and to develop a comprehensive awareness of the costs and availability of medical equipment, supplies and services.

(h) Knowledge and appreciation of sound human resources management principles and ability to administer a variety of personnel and pay systems based on governing laws or regulations.

(i) Ability to implement Equal Employment Opportunity program objectives and other special employment program objectives.

b. **Medical and Regional Office Center Director**

(1) **Duties.** The medical and regional office center Director has fully delegated line authority and responsibility for executive level management of a consolidated VA health care and veterans benefits facility covering a large geographic area. The Director has responsibility for planning, organizing, directing, coordinating and controlling administrative and supporting operation and for establishing policies and procedures, delegating authority as appropriate to subordinate staff for program administration (often statewide), directing program planning, and directing and participating in the organization, formulation and presentation of the annual budget for the facility. The Director is responsible for maintaining and improving health care facility and VA relationships through personal, active participation in the administrative, educational, community and social events of Federal, State, local and other affiliated organizations involved in health care delivery, veterans service organizations, and appropriate civic organizations. These duties are geared to successful accomplishment of the basic patient care and veterans benefits missions.

(2) **Grade Requirements.** To be basically qualified, applicants *must* possess *all* of the following KSAOs (knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics) needed to carry out the assigned responsibilities in the above setting. These KSAOs typically would be gained through progressively responsible management/executive level assignments at the Director or Assistant Director level, or its equivalent, in a medical care facility or regional office.

(a) Ability to analyze, coordinate and integrate the activities of numerous organizational segments necessary to the provision of veterans benefits and/or medical care and treatment, and to adjust facility operations as needed to meet changing program requirements effectively within available resources.

(b) Knowledge of and ability to apply management principles related to planning, organizing, staffing, directing, coordinating, reporting, allocating resources, and selecting, developing and utilizing subordinate staff.

(c) Ability to establish program objectives and performance goals and to assess progress toward their achievement.

(d) Ability to devise solutions for complex management problems and to develop and interpret policies and regulations of the most difficult nature, to provide leadership in policy development, and to implement policies sensitively and effectively.

(e) Knowledge and appreciation of sound human resources management principles and practices and the ability to apply such knowledge creatively and with sound judgment in meeting the human resources management needs of an organization that has a number of different programs with a variety of employees including professionals.

(f) Ability and willingness to implement Equal Employment Opportunity and other special employment program objectives.

(g) Knowledge of fiscal management principles and budget systems and the ability to become readily familiar with the management aspects of Government and agency budget systems and ceiling controls.

(h) Ability to deal in a professional and effective way with persons representing widely divergent backgrounds and interests such as high level officials in other Federal or State agencies; civic, professional, veterans and similar organizations; Members of Congress; representatives of the news media; business leaders; and the general public.

(i) Knowledge of and ability to keep abreast of changing Federal veterans benefits programs authorized by law and/or the mission, organization, programs and requirements of health care delivery systems.

4. SECTION C. DEVIATION. The Secretary may, under unusual circumstances and upon recommendation of the Under Secretary for Health, approve reasonable deviations to the qualification standard requirements, when the composite record of qualifications justifies such action.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304, 7402.

APPENDIX G2. PHYSICIAN QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are the overall requirements for appointment as a physician in VHA.

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** Degree of doctor of medicine or an equivalent degree resulting from a course of education in medicine or osteopathic medicine. The degree must have been obtained from one of the schools approved by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs for the year in which the course of study was completed. Approved schools are:

(1) Schools of medicine holding regular institutional membership in the Association of American Medical Colleges for the year in which the degree was granted.

(2) Schools of osteopathic medicine approved by the American Osteopathic Association for the year in which the degree was granted.

(3) Schools (including foreign schools) accepted by the licensing body of a State, Territory, or Commonwealth (i.e., Puerto Rico), or in the District of Columbia as qualifying for full or unrestricted licensure.

(4) For residents, graduation from an approved medical school as described above is required except as provided in M-8, part II, chapter 1.

NOTE: *The Under Secretary of Health or designee in Central Office may approve the appointment under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405 of a physician graduate of a school of medicine not covered above if the candidate is to be assigned to a research or academic position with no patient care responsibilities. The appointment will be made only in exceptional circumstances where the candidate's credentials clearly demonstrate high professional attainment or expertise in the specialty area. (See chapter 3, section B, paragraph 14 of this part, on waiver of licensure provisions.)*

c. **Licensure and Registration**

(1) **Physicians (Except Residents).** Current, full and unrestricted license to practice medicine or surgery in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth of the United States, or in the District of Columbia. The physician must maintain current registration in the State of licensure if this is a requirement for continuing active, current licensure. The facility Director may waive this licensure requirement if the physician is to serve in a country other than the United States and the physician has licensure in that country.

(2) **Residents.** Current, full and unrestricted license to practice medicine or surgery in a State, Territory or Commonwealth of the United States, or in the District of Columbia before the second year of VA residency, or meet any licensure, registration or other equivalent requirements established for residents of non-VA hospitals with which the VA facility is affiliated for training purposes. The resident must maintain current registration in the State of licensure if this is a requirement for continuing active, current licensure.

(3) **Impaired Licensure.** A physician who has, or has ever had, any license(s) revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions of chapter 3, section B, paragraph 14 of this part.

(4) **Waiver of Licensure.** Licensure may be waived by the Under Secretary for Health or designee in Central Office for individuals in research or academic assignments involving no direct patient care responsibilities in accordance with current regulations.

d. **First-Year Residency (Internship).** Completed a first-year residency, or its equivalent, approved by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs for the year in which it was completed. For a VA resident, the appropriate Deans Committee and Resident Review Board may recommend appointment on the basis of the candidate's acceptability for residency training. Approved residencies are:

(1) Those approved by the Council on Medical Education and Hospitals, American Medical Association, in the list published for the year the residency was completed, or

(2) Other residencies or their equivalents which the Professional Standards Board determines to have provided an applicant with appropriate professional training. The Board may determine that the residency requirement has been met if the candidate has completed 1 year of postgraduate education.

e. **Physical Standards.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** Physicians, including residents, appointed to direct patient-care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d) and 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Associate Grade.** Meet basic requirements. The individual qualifies to perform general duties under supervision.

b. **Full Grade.** Meet the requirements for Associate grade and have completed additional training, such as the second year of an accredited residency, and/or experience which has qualified the individual to perform general duties without supervision.

c. **Intermediate Grade.** Meet the requirements for Full grade, and have completed additional training, such as an accredited residency in an area not directly related to the specialty area to which the individual is being assigned, and/or experience which has qualified the individual to perform general duties and some specialized functions and procedures without supervision.

d. **Senior Grade.** Meet the requirements for Intermediate grade and have demonstrated recognized professional attainment such as:

(1) Past or present faculty appointment in an approved medical school or

(2) Completion of an accredited residency in the specialty area to which the individual is being assigned or in a related area, or

(3) Current eligibility to sit for the board certification examination in the specialty area to which the individual is being assigned or in a related area, or

(4) Comparable achievements in clinical, educational, administrative or research activities.

e. **Chief Grade.** Meet the requirements for Senior grade plus attainment of additional recognition in clinical, administrative or research areas. Such recognition may be demonstrated by:

(1) Certification by an American Specialty Board, or

(2) Significant accomplishments in clinical practice, educational activities, research or administration which clearly distinguish the physician as having the highest professional qualifications in the specialty area to which assigned, such as:

(a) Past or present faculty appointment at the professional level in an approved medical school, or

(b) Completion of an accredited residency in the primary specialty area or in a related area to which the individual will be assigned and unusual professional accomplishment such as:

1. Publication of articles in nationally recognized professional journals, or

2. Officer in a State or National professional medical organization, or

3. Directorship of a hospital or large clinic.

f. **Executive, Director and Medical Director Grades**

(1) **General.** The use of Executive grade is restricted to the position of Chief of Staff or comparable positions; Director grade, to the position of facility director; and Medical Director grade, to selected positions in Central Office, Distinguished Physicians, and Senior Medical Investigators. Positions are approved for these grade levels based on the scope and complexity of the assignment and the level of responsibility.

(2) **Executive Grade.** Requirements for assignment as a Chief of Staff are contained in M-2, part I. An individual assigned to a position comparable to Chief of Staff must be similarly qualified.

(3) **Director Grade.** An individual assigned as Director must meet the requirements specified in appendix II-G1, Director Grade Qualification Standard.

(4) **Medical Director Grade.** An individual assigned at this level will be a recognized expert in the specialty area with demonstrated leadership ability. A Distinguished Physician will be nationally and internationally recognized for scientific, academic and administrative medicine expertise. (See M-2, pt. 1). A Senior Medical investigator will be an outstanding scientist whose research contributions have a far-reaching clinical effect. (See M-3, pt. II.)

g. **Resident.** Meet requirements specified in section A of this appendix. Postgraduate will be based on the period of time completed by the candidate in approved residency training in the specialty of its creditable equivalent as accepted by the appropriate specialty board. (See M-8, pt. II.)

h. **Attendings**

(1) Meet basic requirements specified in section A of this appendix.

(2) Possess demonstrated ability in the individual field of medicine; be capable of assisting in maintaining accepted standards of professional care in VA facilities; and be capable of accepting full responsibility as chief of the service or the proper care and treatment of assigned patients.

(3) Be capable of giving adequate training to residents assigned to the service in facilities with residency training programs. An attending should be acceptable to the appropriate specialty Review Committee for direction of residency training. An attending not holding a faculty appointment in an associated medical school should be an outstanding member of the profession of the caliber of a faculty member.

i. **Consultants**

(1) Meet basic requirements specified in section A of this appendix.

(2) Possess outstanding professional ability in the particular field of medicine; be capable of affording the Director and service chief or equivalent the benefits of professional experience and counsel; and be capable of providing required professional services to maintain the highest possible level of medical care in VA facilities.

(3) Be capable, in facilities affiliated with approved medical schools, of accepting the responsibility for and direction of the educational training of residents in the appropriate specialty.

(4) A physician who represents a specialty for which no specialty board exists may be appointed as a consultant if the individual possesses outstanding ability in the particular field of specialization.

4. SECTION C. DEVIATIONS. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade requirements in section B of this qualification standard when the candidate's composite record justifies this action. An applicant will not be given a grade commitment until this is received.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304, 7402.

APPENDIX G3. DENTIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are the overall requirements for appointment as a dentist in VHA.

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with paragraph 3g, section A, chapter 3, this part.)

b. **Education.** Degree of doctor of dental surgery or dental medicine resulting from a course of education in dentistry. The degree must have been obtained from one of the schools approved by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs for the year in which the course of study was completed. Approved schools are:

(1) United States and Canadian schools of dentistry listed by the Council on Dental Education, American Dental Association, in the list published for the year in which the course of study was completed.

(2) Schools (including foreign schools) accepted by the licensing body of a State, Territory, or Commonwealth (i.e., Puerto Rico), or the District of Columbia as qualifying for full and unrestricted licensure provided the licensure requirements include a written examination measuring science achievement and a performance examination measuring clinical competence.

NOTE: *The Under Secretary for Health or designee in Central Office may approve the appointment under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405 of a graduate of a school of dentistry not covered above if the candidate is to be assigned to a research or academic position with no patient care responsibilities. The appointment will be made only in exceptional circumstances where the candidate's credentials clearly demonstrate high professional attainment or expertise in the specialty area. (Also see paragraph 2d(4) below on waiver of licensure provisions.) The Under Secretary for Health or designee may also approve the appointment of a graduate of a school of dentistry not covered above as a resident under 38 U.S.C. 7406.*

c. **Residency or Comparable Experience.** At full grade and above, one postgraduate year of hospital training in the form of an approved residency program (general practice or specialty), or comparable experience as a dentist member of a hospital medical staff actively involved in hospital dental care.

d. **Licensure and Registration**

(1) **Dentists (Except Residents).** Current, full, and unrestricted license to practice dentistry in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth of the United States (i.e. Puerto Rico), or in the District of Columbia. The dentist must maintain current registration in the State of licensure if this is a requirement for continuing active, current licensure. The facility Director may waive this licensure requirement if the dentist is to serve in a country other than the United States and the dentist has licensure in that country.

(2) **Residents (Independent and Integrated Programs)**

(a) **United States and Canadian Graduates.** Graduates of approved United States and Canadian schools of dentistry must have a current, full and unrestricted license to practice dentistry in a State, Territory or Commonwealth of the United States, or in the District of Columbia before the second year of VA residency, *or*, for integrated programs, meet any licensure, registration or other equivalent requirements established for residents of non-VA hospitals with which the VA facility is affiliated for training purposes. The resident must maintain current registration in the State of licensure if this is a requirement for continuing active current licensure.

(b) **Foreign Dental School Graduates.** In addition to meeting the requirements in subparagraph (1) above, graduates of foreign schools of dentistry must have successfully completed parts I and II of the examinations given by the National Board of Dental Examiners before the start of the first residency year.

(3) **Impaired Licensure.** A dentist who has, or has ever had, any license(s) revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 14, section B, chapter 3 of this part.

(4) **Waiver of Licensure.** Licensure may be waived by the Under Secretary for Health or designee in Central Office for individuals in research or academic assignments involving no direct patient care responsibilities in accordance with current regulations.

e. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** Dentists, including residents, appointed to direct patient-care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Associate Grade.** Meet basic requirements for appointment. The individual qualifies to perform dental general practice under supervision.

b. **Full Grade.** Meet basic requirements for appointment, including a residency or comparable experience. (See section A of this appendix). The individual qualifies to conduct a limited hospital dental practice without supervision.

c. **Intermediate Grade.** Meet basic requirements for appointment and have had additional training and/or experience involving:

(1) Satisfactory completion of an accredited 1-year general practice residency plus additional clinical experience to qualify the individual to perform the full range of hospital dental practice procedures without supervision, or

(2) Satisfactory completion of 2 years of accredited postdoctoral training, such as:

(a) A 2-year general practice residency.

(b) Two years, but less than completion, or a training program in a dental specialty.

(c) A combination of a 1-year general practice residency and 1 year in a dental specialty program, or

(3) Comparable professional experience that has qualified the individual to perform the full range of hospital dental practice procedures without supervision.

d. **Senior Grade.** Meet the requirements for Intermediate grade and have demonstrated additional professional attainment such as:

(1) Satisfactory completion of an accredited residency or graduate program in the dental specialty to which the individual is being assigned or in a related area, or

(2) Past or present faculty appointment in an approved dental or medical school, or

(3) Demonstrated proficiency in the practice of hospital dentistry that is considered comparable in value and recognition to either of the above requisites.

e. **Chief Grade.** Meet the requirements for Senior Grade *plus* attainment of additional recognition in clinical, administrative or research areas. Such recognition may be demonstrated by one or more of the following:

(1) Certification by an American Specialty Board.

(2) Eligibility for certification by an American Specialty Board in the dental specialty in which the individual will be assigned, *plus* unusual professional accomplishments, such as:

(a) Publication of articles in nationally recognized professional journals, or

(b) Elected officer in a state or national dental professional organization, or

(c) Past or present faculty appointment at the Associate Professor of Professor level in an approved dental or medical school, or

(d) Directorship of a large dental clinic in the military, governmental, or private sector, or

(e) Assignment (other than temporary or acting) as Chief of Dental Service, Associate Chief of Staff for Education, or Associate Chief of Staff for Research in any VA medical facility.

(3) Significant accomplishments in clinical practice, educational activities, research or administration which clearly distinguish the dentist as having the highest professional qualifications, such as:

(a) Sustained superior performance as a Director of a dental residency program, or

(b) Sustained performance in providing an outstanding level of quality patient care, or

(c) Recognition by a state or national dental professional organization by special award(s) and/or election as an officer, or

(d) Publication of articles in nationally recognized professional journals.

f. **Executive, Director, and Medical Director Grades**

(1) **General.** The use of Executive grade is restricted to a position comparable to Chief of Staff; Director grade, to the position of facility director, and Medical Director grade, to selected positions in Central Office and Senior Medical investigators. Positions are approved for these grade levels based on the scope and complexity of the assignment and the level of responsibility.

(2) **Executive Grade.** An individual assigned as Executive grade must have qualifications comparable to those required for a Chief of Staff in M-2, part I.

(3) **Director Grade.** An individual assigned as Director must meet the requirements specified in appendix II-G1, Director Grade Qualification Standard.

(4) **Medical Director Grade.** An individual assigned at this level will be a recognized expert in the specialty area with demonstrated leadership ability. A Senior Medical Investigator will be an outstanding scientist whose research contributions have a far-reaching clinical affect. (See M-3, pt. II).

g. **Dental House Staff**

(1) **General Practice Resident.** Meet requirements specified in section A. except paragraph 3.

(2) **Residents in Dental Specialties**

(a) **First-Year Residents**

1. A first-year resident must meet the basic requirements in section A. The general practice requirement specified in section A, paragraph c is considered desirable; it may be required as a prerequisite for a dental specialty residency at the option of the program director and facility officials, section A, paragraph c does not apply to the appointment of general practice residents.

2. A resident who has completed a general practice residency may be appointed at the second-or third-year postgraduate level (PG-02 or PG-03), depending on the length of the general practice residency program.

(b) **Second- and Third-Year Residents.** An individual at these levels must have the qualifications of the first-year resident and, in addition, the following periods of time of approved residency training in the specialty or its creditable equivalent:

1. Second-Year Resident 1 Year

2. Third-Year Resident 2 Years

(c) All appointments at or above the PG-04 level require individual name authorization from the Graduate Medical Education Office (141) in Central Office.

h. **Attendings**

(1) Meet basic requirements specified in section A.

(2) Possess demonstrated ability in the individual field of dentistry; be capable of assisting in maintaining accepted standards of professional care in VA facilities; and be capable of accepting full responsibility for the proper care and treatment of assigned patients.

(3) Be capable of giving adequate training to residents assigned to the service in facilities conducting residency training programs. An attending should be qualified specialist acceptable to the appropriate specialty Review Committee for direction of residency training. An attending not holding a faculty appointment in an associated dental school should be an outstanding member of the profession of the caliber of a faculty member.

i. **Consultants**

(1) Meet basic requirements specified in section A.

(2) Possess outstanding professional ability in a dental specialty; be capable of affording the Director and the Chief, Dental Service, the benefits of professional experience and counsel; and be capable of rendering required professional services to maintain the highest possible level of dental care in VA facilities.

(3) Be capable, in facilities affiliated with approved dental schools, of accepting responsibility for and direction of the educational training of residents in the appropriate specialty. A consultant not holding a faculty appointment in an associated dental school should possess equivalent professional qualifications.

(4) A dentist who represents a specialty for which no specialty board exists may be appointed as a consultant if the individual possesses outstanding ability in the particular field of specialization.

4. SECTION C. DEVIATIONS. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade requirements including specialty certification when the composite record of qualifications and/or the situation justifies such action. The appointing official also may approve, under unusual circumstances, a waiver of section A, paragraph c, “Residency of Comparable Experience,” of the Basic Requirements. Applicants will not be given grade commitments prior to the consideration of their qualifications by the Professional Standards Board for dentists and approval by the appointing official.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402

APPENDIX G4. PODIATRIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are the overall requirements for appointment as a podiatrist in VHA.

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizens of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** Degree of doctor of podiatric medicine, or its equivalent, from a school of podiatric medicine approved by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs. Approved schools are United States schools of podiatric medicine approved by the Council on Podiatry Education of the American Podiatry Association in the year in which the degree was granted.

c. **Licensure or Registration**

(1) **Podiatrists (Except Residents).** Licensed to practice podiatry in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth of the United States, or in the District of Columbia. Podiatrists are required to possess full and unrestricted licensure and to maintain a current registration in their State of licensure if this is a requirement of the particular State. The facility Director may waive this requirement if the podiatrist is to serve in a country other than the United States and the podiatrist has licensure in that country.

(2) **Residents.** Licensure in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth of the United States, or in the District of Columbia before the second year of VA residency. Unlicensed residents must meet any registration of other equivalent requirements established for residents of non-VA facilities with which the VA health care facility is affiliated for training purposes during the first year of VA residency.

(3) **Impaired Licensure.** A podiatrist who has, or has ever had, any license(s) revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions of chapter 3, section B, paragraph 14, this part.

NOTE: *Licensure may be waived by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee in Central Office for individuals in research or academic assignments involving no direct patient care in accordance with current regulations.*

d. **Physical Standards.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** Podiatrists appointed to direct patient-care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS. In addition to the basic requirements stated above, the following qualification criteria must be met in determining the appropriate grade assignment of candidates.

a. **Associate Grade.** None beyond the basic requirements.

b. **Full Grade.** Two years of podiatric practice or its equivalent. One year of approved residency training or its creditable equivalent acceptable to the Council on Podiatry Education of the American Podiatry Association is acceptable in lieu of the 2 years of practice. Candidate must have demonstrated the professional competence and performance necessary to provide independently podiatric diagnosis, treatment, and surgical intervention.

c. **Intermediate Grade.** Meets the requirements in paragraphs (1), (2) and (3) below:

(1) Four years of podiatric practice or its equivalent. One year of the required experience must have been in a multidisciplinary clinical setting. Two years of approved residency training or its creditable equivalent acceptable to the Council on Podiatry Education of the American Podiatry Association and, as applicable, the appropriate specialty board is acceptable in lieu of 4 years of practice, including the above 1-year requirement.

(2) The podiatrist at this level possesses stature that would warrant appointment at the clinical instructor or higher level at a school or college of podiatry or other appropriate affiliated school or college.

(3) Has achieved a high level of professional attainment as illustrated by one or more of the following typical examples:

(a) Is a recognized expert in dealing with a variety of unusually difficult cases which are referred by other facilities for resolution and recommended courses of action to provide for maximum rehabilitation. Typically, in this capacity serves as a consultant to podiatrists or other professionals in other health care facilities.

(b) Has assumed responsibility for a comprehensive podiatry program at a facility for the care of diabetic, peripheral vascular disease and other systemic conditions involving the foot, and a program for the care of the geriatric patient. Typically, a high degree of competence and skill in responding to the needs of this patient category is demonstrated in the program development and innovative methods and techniques employed. Training in podiatry and medical or other appropriate professional areas and/or research activities of considerable scope commonly from a part of the program.

(c) Has played a significant part in the conduct of research in a problem area of considerable scope and complexity which required novel approaches and which resulted in answers to important questions or important changes in existing methods and techniques. Publications authored by the podiatrist are of considerable value to others in the individual's field. Typically overall contributions are recognized by serving on important committees or other bodies in the profession.

(d) Has achieved recognition as a full professional member of the medical program through demonstrated skills and aptitudes in handling unusually complex podiatric problems through surgical, prosthetic, and other treatment measures. Physicians regularly consult the podiatrist in arriving at proper courses of treatment in cases having podiatric manifestations, Typically, the podiatrist who is eligible for

certification by a specialty board approved by the Council on Podiatry Education of the American Podiatry Association may satisfy this level of competence.

(e) Has had full responsibility for carrying out a podiatric training program of significant size in which the podiatrist has been responsible for maintaining liaison with the affiliated school and other educational institutions and professional or scientific organizations. Innovative approaches in development of curriculum and course content and in expanding and improving the educational program have been displayed by the individual.

d. **Senior Grade.** Meets the requirements for Intermediate grade and the requirements in paragraphs (1) and (2) below:

(1) The podiatrist at this level:

(a) Possesses such academic stature as would warrant a faculty appointment of a professional level in a school or college of podiatry or other appropriate affiliated school or college, or

(b) In a recognized specialty, should be certified by a specialty board approved by the Council on Podiatry Education of the American Podiatry Association.

(2) Has demonstrated recognized superior professional attainment as evidenced by one or more of the following examples:

(a) Has served as a team leader in attacking major podiatric problems affecting the continued provision of quality care health services at a VISN, statewide, or national level. There is such confidence in the podiatrist at this level that there is unusual support of the individual's recommendations and conclusions.

(b) Has had responsibility for carrying out a major podiatric program segment on a national level.

(c) Has served on a regular basis as a consultant to a national center to which the most difficult types of orthopedic and prosthetic cases are referred from facilities throughout the country.

(d) Has conducted research in a difficult area of major scientific interest which has contributed to a substantial advance in the health field with important professional publications.

e. **Chief Grade.** Meets the requirements for Senior grade and must have demonstrated a sustained very high level of professional performance with evidence of exceptional professional and/or administrative development as demonstrated by the following:

(1) Has assumed substantial professional and/or administrative responsibilities in which the individual is expected to fully advise and make professional clinical and educational recommendations as to courses of action on problems and considerations of national scope in all areas of podiatry. Typically, the podiatrist at this level has had responsibility for a major podiatric program segment on a nationwide basis, and has been consistently called upon to represent the organization in an authoritative

manner in matters dealing with development of new and/or revised concepts and programs having a major impact upon the academic, medical, and podiatric communities.

(2) Outstanding professional attainment. Examples of such attainment are:

(a) Achievement of outstanding results in research which are regarded as having a major impact on advancing the field.

(b) Significant number of noteworthy publications in professional journals.

f. **Podiatric House Staff**

(1) **First Year Resident.** Meet the basic requirements specified in section A.

(2) **Second Year Resident.** Have the qualifications of the first year resident and, in addition, have completed 1 year of approved residency training or its creditable equivalent acceptable to the Council on Podiatry Education of the American Podiatry Association.

(3) **Third Year Resident.** Have the qualifications of the second year resident and, in addition, have completed 1 year of approved residency training in the specialty or its creditable equivalent acceptable to the Council on Podiatry Education of the American Podiatry Association and appropriate specialty board.

g. **Attendings**

(1) Meet basic requirements specified in section A of this appendix.

(2) Possess demonstrated ability in their individual fields of podiatry; be capable of assisting in maintaining accepted standards of professional care in VA facilities; and be capable of accepting full responsibility for the proper care and treatment of their assigned patients.

(3) Be an outstanding member of the profession of the caliber of a faculty member. Where the attending does not hold a faculty appointment at an affiliated podiatric or other appropriate affiliated school or college, this would be evidenced by recommendation of the Deans Committee or equivalent body. The attending is capable of giving adequate training to residents or students in facilities conducting residency and/or training programs and be sufficiently qualified so as to be acceptable to appropriate training review committees responsible for direction of training.

h. **Consultants**

(1) Meet basic requirements specified in section A of this appendix.

(2) Possess outstanding professional ability in their respective fields of podiatry; be capable of affording the benefits of their professional experience and counsel; and be capable of rendering such professional services as may be required in maintaining the highest possible level of podiatric care in VA facilities.

(3) Be capable of accepting the responsibility for, and direction of, the educational training of residents in the program for which they serve as consultants at facilities conducting residency training programs. Consultants not holding faculty appointments in an associated school possess equivalent professional qualifications as evidenced by an appropriate recommendation for appointment from the Deans Committee or equivalent body responsible for the recommendation of consultant appointments to the facility.

4. SECTION C. DEVIATION. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the basic grade determination requirements, including specialty certification, when the composite record of qualifications justifies such action.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402.

APPENDIX G5. OPTOMETRIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD

Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are the overall requirements for appointment as an optometrist in VHA.

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** Degree of doctor of optometry resulting from a course of education in optometry. The degree must have been obtained from one of the schools or colleges approved by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs for the year in which the course of study was completed. Approved schools are:

(1) United States and Canadian schools or colleges of optometry listed as accredited by the Council on Optometric Education of the American Optometric Association, in the list published for the year in which the course of study was completed.

(2) Schools (including foreign schools) accepted by the licensing body of a State, Territory, or Commonwealth of the United States, or in the District of Columbia as qualifying for full or unrestricted licensure.

c. **Licensure or Registration**

(1) **Optometrist (Except Residents).** Licensed to practice optometry in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth of the United States, or in the District of Columbia. Optometrists are required to possess full and unrestricted licensure and to maintain a current registration in their State of licensure if this is a requirement of the particular State. The facility Director may waive this requirement if the optometrist is to serve in a country other than the United States and the optometrist has licensure in that country.

(2) **Residents.** Licensure in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth of the United States, or in the District of Columbia before completion of the first year of VA residency. Unlicensed residents must meet any registration or other equivalent requirements established for optometric residents of non-VA facilities or optometry clinics with which the VA facility is affiliated for training purposes during the first year of VA residency.

(3) **Impaired Licensure.** An optometrist who has, or has ever had, any license(s) revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed on a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions of chapter 3, section B, paragraph 14, this part.

NOTE: *Licensure may be waived by the Under Secretary for Health or designee in Central Office, for individuals in research or academic assignments involving no direct patient care in accordance with current regulations.*

d. **Physical Standards.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** Optometrists appointed to direct patient-care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), and 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS. In addition to the basic requirements stated above, the following qualifications criteria must be met in determining the appropriate grade assignment of candidates.

a. **Associate Grade.** None beyond the basic requirements.

b. **Full Grade.** Two years of optometric practice or its equivalent. One year of approved residency training or its creditable equivalent acceptable to the Council on Optometric Education of the American Optometric Association is acceptable in lieu of the 2 years of practice. Candidate must have demonstrated the professional competence and performance necessary to provide independently the full range of clinical optometric diagnosis and treatment for all the most prevalent types of vision dysfunctions and the detection and referral of patients with ocular disease or ocular manifestations of systemic disease.

c. **Intermediate Grade.** Meets the requirements in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) below:

(1) Four years of optometric practice or its equivalent. One year of approved residency training or its creditable equivalent acceptable to the Council on Optometric Education of the American Optometric Association is acceptable in lieu of 2 years of practice.

(2) The optometrist at this level has successfully passed the examinations of the National Board of Examiners in Optometry and has attained either of the following:

(a) The stature that would warrant appointment at the clinical instructor or higher level at a school or college of optometry.

(b) The professional ability and personal attributes which have merited significant recognition by a recognized professional organization, such as election to a Fellowship in the American Academy of Optometry.

(3) Has achieved a high level of professional attainment as illustrated by one or more of the following examples:

(a) Is a recognized expert in the diagnosis and treatment of unusual and complicated visual dysfunctions. Typically, in this capacity serves as a consultant to optometrist and other professionals in other health facilities or provides expert clinical services in such areas as the partially sighted or contact lenses for aphasics.

(b) Has assumed responsibility for a multi-faceted optometric program including clinical research and/or training requiring a high degree of competence and skill in developing innovative and new and

advanced instrumentation and treatment techniques. Typically, the program is in an educationally affiliated health care facility having an optometric training program of moderate scope involving liaison with other medical services and affiliated schools.

(c) Has played a significant part in the conduct of vision research in a problem area of considerable scope and complexity which required novel approaches and which resulted in answers to important questions or important changes in existing methods and techniques. Publications authored by the optometrist are of considerable value to others in the individual's field. Typically, overall contributions are recognized by serving on important committees or other bodies in the profession.

(d) Has had full responsibility for carrying out an optometric training program of significant size in which the optometrist has been responsible for maintaining liaison with the affiliated school and other educational institutions and professional or scientific organizations. Innovative approaches in development of curriculum and course content and in expanding and improving the educational program have been displayed by the individual.

d. **Senior Grade.** Meets the requirements for Intermediate grade and the requirements in paragraphs (1) and (2) below:

(1) The optometrist at this level possesses such academic stature as would warrant a faculty appointment of a professional level in an approved school or college of optometry.

(2) Has demonstrated recognized superior professional attainment as evidenced by one or more of the following examples:

(a) Has served as a team leader in attacking major optometric problems affecting the continued provision of quality care health services at a VISN, statewide, or national level. There is such confidence in the optometrist at this level that there is unusual support of the individual's recommendations and conclusions.

(b) Has had responsibility for carrying out a major optometric program segment on a national level.

(c) Has conducted high level studies in a difficult area of vision research which has contributed to a substantial advance in the health field, with important professional publications.

e. **Chief Grade.** Meets the requirements for Senior grade and must demonstrate a sustained very high level of professional performance with evidence of exceptional professional and/or administrative development by the following:

(1) Has assumed substantial professional and/or administrative responsibilities in which the individual is expected to fully advise and make professional clinical and educational recommendations as to courses of action on problems and considerations of national scope in all areas of optometry. Typically, the optometrist at this level has had responsibility for a major optometric program segment on a nationwide basis and has been consistently called upon to represent the organization in an authoritative manner in matters dealing with development of new and/or revised concepts and programs having a major impact upon the academic, medical, and optometric communities.

(2) Outstanding professional attainment. Examples of such attainment are:

(a) Achievement of outstanding results in research which are regarded as having a major impact on advancing the field.

(b) Significant number of noteworthy publications in professional journals.

f. **Optometric House Staff**

(1) **Residents (General Practice).** Meet requirements specified in section A.

(2) **Residents (Specialty).** Meet requirements specified in section A. In addition, must have completed at least 1 year of graduate level training in the health or other clinically related sciences or a suitable equivalent period of training, or (2) a general practice residency approved by the Council on Optometric Education of the American Optometric Association.

g. **Attendings**

(1) Meet all basic requirements specified in section A of this appendix.

(2) Possess a demonstrated satisfactory ability in optometry; be capable of assisting in maintaining accepted standards of professional optometric care in VA facilities; and be capable of accepting full responsibility for such proper care and treatment of their assigned patients.

(3) Be an outstanding member of the local optometry community of the caliber of a faculty member. Where the attending does not hold a faculty appointment at an affiliated optometry or other appropriate affiliated school or college, this would be evidenced by recommendation of the Deans Committee or equivalent body. The attending is capable of giving adequate training to optometric residents or students in facilities conducting residency and/or training programs and be sufficiently qualified so as to be capable to appropriate review committees for the direction of training.

h. **Consultants**

(1) Meet all basic requirements specified in section A of this appendix.

(2) Possess truly outstanding professional clinical ability in optometry; be capable of affording the facility Director and appropriate Chief of Service the benefits of their professional experience and counsel; and be capable of rendering such professional optometric services as may be required in maintaining the highest possible level of medical care in VA facilities.

(3) Be capable, when applicable, to serve as the didactic representatives of optometric or other appropriate affiliated schools or colleges and to accept responsibility for, and direction of, the educational training of optometric residents or students (if present) in their specialty in which they serve as the consultant at facilities conducting residency and student training programs. Consultants not holding faculty appointments at an affiliated optometry or other appropriate school or college should

possess the equivalent professional qualifications as evidenced by an appropriate recommendation for appointment from the Deans Committee or equivalent body responsible for the recommendation of consultant appointments to the facility.

4. SECTION C. DEVIATION. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for optometrists whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402.

APPENDIX G6. NURSE QUALIFICATION STANDARD

Veterans Health Administration

1. SECTION A. COVERAGE

a. **Appointments**

(1) Effective on or after December 10, 1999, individuals appointed to VHA RN positions will be subject to all qualification requirements stated in section B of this Qualification Standard. These requirements apply to:

(a) Individuals not on VA rolls, and

(b) VA employees in other positions who are appointed or reappointed as RNs

(2) [RNs Appointed Prior to December 10, 1999:

(a) RNs who have had a break in service of more than one year who are subsequently considered for the same or different RN position are subject to all qualification requirements stated in this Nurse Qualification Standard.

NOTE: *Facilities are to review the grades and step rates of employees affected by the provisions of paragraph 1a(2) of the Nurse Qualification Standard dated April 15, 2002, which required application of the requirements in Section B after a break in service of one day or more, to determine whether prospective adjustment of that grade or step rate are appropriate.*

(b) RNs initially appointed prior to December 10, 1999, who are reappointed after a break in service of one year or less, are not considered to have had a break in service.

(c) Employees separated due to work-related injuries, or restored based on military service are not considered to have had a break in service for purposes of applying all the qualification requirements in this Nurse Qualification Standard, provided the employee is reappointed within 1 year of becoming eligible for reappointment.

NOTE: *Employees in paragraphs 1a(2)(b) and (c) above are still subject to all the qualification requirements in this Nurse Qualification Standard on and after October 1, 2005.*]

b. **Promotions and Advancements**

(1) [ ] RNs covered by this Qualification Standard [who are eligible for promotion consideration shall] be considered for promotion and advancement under the procedures in chapter 4 of part III, this handbook.

(2) [Deleted.]

(3) [Deleted.]

(4) From June 18, 2001 to September 30, 2005, RNs appointed before December 10, 1999, will be considered for promotion and advancement based on the Interim Educational Requirements in section C of this Standard and the nine "dimensions" contained in section B of this Standard.

(5) Effective October 1, 2005, all VA RNs will be considered for promotion and advancement based solely on the criteria in section B of this Standard.

(6) RNs appointed before December 10, 1999, who maintain continuous employment in VHA as a RN will not be reduced in grade based on application of this Standard.

(7) The Under Secretary for Health or designee is authorized to act upon requests for promotion reconsideration for RNs.

c. **Periodic Step Increases.** RNs appointed before December 10, 1999, will not be denied a periodic step increase on the basis of not meeting the educational requirements specified in section B of this Qualification Standard for their current grade.

d. **Transfer and Reassignment.** RNs appointed before December 10, 1999 will not be subject to the educational requirements in section B of this Qualification Standard until October 1, 2005, for the purpose of transfer or reassignment to another position at the same grade. All RNs appointed on or after December 10, 1999 will be required to meet the educational requirements in section B for transfer or reassignment.

2. SECTION B. NURSE QUALIFICATION STANDARD

a. **Basic Requirements**

(1) **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

(2) **Graduation from School of Nursing**

(a) Graduate of a school of professional nursing approved by the appropriate State [ ] agency [, and accredited by one of the following accrediting bodies] at the time the program was completed by the applicant.

(b) [Deleted.]

1. The National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC), an accrediting arm of the National League for Nursing located at 61 Broadway, 33rd Floor, New York, New York 10006 or call (800) 669-1656 extension 153. . [The NLNAC accredits all levels of nursing programs.] Additional information may be obtained from the [NLNAC web site]; **or**

2. The Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE), an accrediting arm of the American Association of Colleges of Nursing (AACN). The CCNE accredits bachelors and masters degree programs, and is located at One Dupont Circle N.W., Suite 530, Washington, DC 20036 or call (202) 463-6930. Additional information may be obtained from the CCNE web site.

(c) In cases of graduates of foreign schools of professional nursing, possession of current, full, active, and unrestricted registration (see paragraph [2a](3) [ ]) will meet the requirement of graduation from an approved school of professional nursing.

NOTE: *Most individuals admitted as permanent residents or adjusting to permanent resident status as registered nurses on or after December 14, 1998, for the purpose of working as a registered nurse, must meet the certification requirements in Section 343 of the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act (Pub. L. 104-208, September 30, 1996). This certification involves a review of the alien's education, training, license(s), and experience, verification that the alien possess an acceptable level of competence in written and oral English, and a requirement that the individual has passed either the Commission on Graduates of Foreign Nursing Schools (CGFNS) Qualifying Examination or the National Council of State Boards of Nursing, Inc. examination, the NCLEX-RN. For additional information see Pub. L. 104-208, 63 Federal Register 55007-55012, dated October 14, 1998, and the CGFNS web site.*

(d) Deleted.

(3) **Registration**

(a) **Condition of Employment.** A registered nurse (RN) will have a current, full, active and unrestricted registration as a graduate professional nurse in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth (i.e., Puerto Rico) of the U.S. or in the District of Columbia. The appointing official may waive this registration if the RN is to serve in a country other than the U.S. and the RN has registration in that country (e.g., Philippines). *The RN must maintain a current, full, active and unrestricted registration to continue employment with VA.*

(b) **Impaired Registration.** An impaired registration is any registration(s) revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status. A registered nurse who has or ever had any such impairment to their registration as listed above may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions of chapter 3, section B, paragraph 15 of this part.

(4) **Physical Standards.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

(5) **English Language Proficiency.** RNs appointed to direct patient care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d) and 7407(d).

(6) **Nurse Practitioners and Clinical Nurse Specialists**. On and after January 12, 2003, registered nurses appointed or otherwise moving into these assignments must meet and maintain the following additional qualifications. This includes employees appointed before January 12, 2003, who obtain such qualifications on or after January 12, 2003. [The requirement in paragraph 2a(6)(a) for Nurse Practitioners to possess a master's degree is effective on or after insert date of change.]

(a) Nurse Practitioners. A nurse practitioner must be licensed or otherwise recognized as a nurse practitioner in a State, [possess a master's degree from a program accredited by the NLNAC or CCNE,] and maintain full and current certification as a nurse practitioner from the American Nurses Association or another nationally recognized certifying body.

(b) Clinical Nurse Specialists. A clinical nurse specialist must possess a Masters degree from an academic program accredited by the NLNAC or CCNE with a major in the clinical nursing specialty to which the nurse is to be assigned.

(c) Prescriptive Authority. This handbook does not address any additional requirements that nurse practitioners and clinical nurse specialists must meet before they are granted prescriptive authority.]

b. **Definitions**

(1) **Successful Nursing Practice.** Documented evidence of experience as an RN that is determined to be sustained and consistently at or above an acceptable level of quality. This may include experience as a Graduate Nurse Technician (GNT) provided the candidate was utilized as a professional nurse and passed the State licensing (board) examination on the first attempt, and experience as a Nurse Technician Pending Graduation provided the candidate possessed an active, current registration to practice nursing in a State and was utilized as a professional nurse (See chapter 3, section G, paragraph 5, this part). It may also include performance as a VA registered nurse that is at or above the fully satisfactory level. Professional nursing experience should be documented on the Proficiency Report, VA Form 10-2623, the VA Form 10-2850a, Application for Employment – Nurses and Nurse Anesthetists, or on a candidate's resume.

(2) **Length of Nursing Practice (Experience).** The amount of time documented on VA Form 10-2850a or on a candidate's resume. (A performance evaluation or reference covering the candidate's most recent employment as a RN is essential.) Part-time experience as a RN is credited according to the relationship it bears to the full-time workweek. For example, a RN who worked 20 hours a week (i.e., on a half-time basis) would receive one full-time workweek of credit for each 2 weeks of such service.

(3) **Degree in a Related Field.** Baccalaureate and graduate degrees in fields related to nursing from a college or university which was accredited by the state at the time the candidate completed the program. Information on accredited colleges and universities is contained in Accredited Institutions of Post-secondary Education, published annually by the American Council on Education, One Dupont Circle NW, Washington, DC 20036 or call (202) 939-9300. Information can be obtained from the ACE [Web] site.

(4) **Level Within a Grade.** The Locality Pay System (LPS) recognizes that some employees at the Nurse I grade have higher qualifications assignments than other employees within the same grade. The qualification requirements for attainment of a higher level within the Nurse I grade are contained in [paragraph c], Grade Determinations, below.

(5) **Nine Dimensions of Nursing.** Nine criteria define the performance requirements for RNs at each grade and/or level in the Nurse Qualification Standard. These requirements listed below, are based on the American Nurses Association (ANA) Standards of Care and Standards of Professional Performance.

(a) **Practice.** Extent to which the RN effectively uses the nursing process components of assessment, diagnosis, outcome identification, planning, implementation, and evaluation in varied practice settings.

(b) **Quality of Care.** Extent to which the RN systematically evaluates and improves the quality and effectiveness of nursing practice and health care delivery.

(c) **Performance.** Extent to which the RN evaluates his/her own nursing practice as well as the performance of others.

(d) **Education/Career Development.** Extent to which the RN acquires and uses current knowledge for self and others.

(e) **Collegiality.** Extent to which the RN contributes to the professional development of peers, colleagues, and others.

(f) **Ethics.** Extent to which the RN makes decisions and takes action in an ethical manner.

(g) **Collaboration.** Extent to which the RN collaborates with clients, significant others, and other health care and service providers.

(h) **Research.** Extent to which the RN uses research in practice.

(i) **Resource Utilization.** Extent to which the RN considers factors related to safety, effectiveness, and cost in planning and delivering care.

[c.] **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the Basic Requirements specified in paragraph a above, the following criteria must be met in determining the grade assignment of candidates, and if appropriate, the level within a grade. With regard to the "dimension" requirements, the requirements for <u>all</u> "dimensions" at a particular grade/level must be met in order for a RN to be qualified at that particular grade/level.

[(1)] **Nurse I Level 1**

Scope: Delivers fundamental, knowledge-based care to assigned clients while developing technical competencies.

NURSE I LEVEL 1

EDUCATION	EXPERIENCE	DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS
Associate Degree or Diploma [in Nursing]	None	**1. Practice**: Uses the nursing process (assessment, diagnosis, outcome identification, planning, implementation, and evaluation). Accurately documents care of clients. **2. Quality of Care**: Describes the quality improvement process, roles and responsibilities, and identifies quality improvement activities on the unit. **3. Performance**: Participates in appraisal of own performance. **4. Education/Career Development**: Seeks opportunities to acquire and develop basic skills. **5. Collegiality**: Establishes professional relationships with peers. Seeks out colleagues for mutual information exchange. **6. Ethics**: Safeguards client privacy and confidentiality. Provides care in a non-judgmental, non-discriminatory manner, respecting the values and beliefs of members of all cultures. **7. Collaboration**: Communicates with clients and other healthcare providers regarding client care. **8. Research**: Assists in identifying problem areas in nursing practice. **9. Resource Utilization**: Provides care in a safe and cost-effective manner.

NOTE: *As used in this and subsequent tables, "Experience" refers to <u>total years of successful nursing practice</u> rather than experience at current grade level.*

[(2)] **Nurse I Level 2**

Scope: Demonstrates integration of biopsychosocial concepts, cognitive skills, and technically competent practice in providing care to clients with basic or complex needs.

NURSE I LEVEL 2

EDUCATION	EXPERIENCE	DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS
Associate Degree or Diploma [in Nursing] (OR) [Associate Degree or Diploma in Nursing and bachelors degree in a related field (OR)] Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) [ ]	Approx. 1 year [None] None	**1. Practice**: Demonstrates competency using the nursing process in providing care for clients. Directs others who provide care. **2. Quality of Care**: Uses quality improvement findings to guide and direct own practice. **3. Performance**: Incorporates feedback regarding performance and interpersonal skills to enhance professional development. Participates in the performance evaluations of others. **4. Education/Career Development**: Seeks knowledge and skills appropriate to the practice setting to improve performance. **5. Collegiality**: Shares knowledge/skills with colleagues/others. **6. Ethics**: Assumes responsibility and accountability for individual nursing judgments and actions. Acts as a client advocate. **7. Collaboration**: Participates effectively on teams to plan and manage client care. **8. Research**: Demonstrates awareness of research application to practice. **9. Resource Utilization**: Plans and organizes care based on client needs and provider competencies to assure safe, efficient and cost-effective care.

(3) **Nurse I Level 3**

Scope: Demonstrates proficiency in practice based on conscious *and* deliberate planning. Self-directed in goal setting for managing complex client situations.

NURSE I LEVEL 3

EDUCATION	EXPERIENCE	DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS
Associate Degree or Diploma in Nursing (OR) Associate Degree or Diploma in Nursing and bachelors degree in a related field. (OR) BSN (OR) Master's degree in nursing or related field with a BSN [or bachelor's degree in a related field.]	Approximately 2-3 years Approximately 1-2 years Approximately 1-2 years None	**1. Practice**: Demonstrates proficiency using the nursing process in providing care for clients with complex nursing care needs. Guides and directs others who provide care. **2. Quality of Care**: Participates in established quality improvement studies and/or activities. **3. Performance**: Conducts self-assessment of performance and identifies own learning needs. Assesses performance of others. **4. Education/Career Development**: Implements an ongoing educational plan to support own professional development. **5. Collegiality**: Provides feedback regarding the practice of others to improve client care. **6. Ethics**: Identifies ethical issues in practice and takes appropriate action. **7. Collaboration**: Refers to, consults with, and makes provision for continuity of care with other health care providers. **8. Research**: Uses a body of research to validate and/or change own professional practice. **9. Resource Utilization**: Delegates care in a safe, efficient, and cost-effective manner. Assists clients in identifying and securing appropriate services.

NOTE: *Employees at Nurse I must successfully advance through each level of the grade before being promoted to Nurse II.*

(4) **Nurse II**

Scope: Demonstrates leadership in delivering and improving holistic care through collaborative strategies with others.

NURSE II

EDUCATION	EXPERIENCE	DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS
BSN (OR) Associate Degree or Diploma in Nursing and bachelors degree in a related field (OR) Master's degree in nursing or related field with BSN [or bachelor's degree in a related field.] (OR) Doctoral degree in nursing or meets basic requirements for appointment and has doctoral degree in related field.	Approximately 2-3 years Approximately 2-3 years Approximately 1-2 years None	**1. Practice**: Applies the nursing process to systems or processes at the unit/team/work group level to improve care. Demonstrates leadership by involving others in improving care. **2. Quality of Care**: Initiates/participates in quality improvement activities that result in approved outcomes. **3. Performance**: Evaluates practice of self and others using professional standards, relevant statutes, and regulations. Takes action to improve performance. **4. Education/Career Development**: Acquires knowledge and skills to maintain expertise in area of practice. Participates in educational activities to improve clinical knowledge and enhance role performance. **5. Collegiality:** Educates colleagues and/or students and serves as a preceptor and/or mentor. **6. Ethics**: Supports and enhances client self-determination. Serves as a resource for clients and staff in addressing ethical issues. **7. Collaboration**: Uses group process to identify, analyze, and resolve care problems. **8. Research**: Uses a body of research to validate and/or change work group practice. **9. Resource Utilization**: Identifies and assesses resource utilization and safety issues, taking appropriate action.

(5) **Nurse III**

Scope: Executes position responsibilities that demonstrate leadership, experience, and creative approaches to management of complex client care.

NURSE III

EDUCATION	EXPERIENCE	DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS
Master's degree in nursing or related field with BSN [or bachelor's degree in a related field.] (OR) Doctoral degree in nursing or related field	Approximately 2-3 years Approximately 2-3 years	**1. Practice**: Provides leadership in the application of the nursing process to client care, organizational processes and/or systems, improving outcomes at the program or service level. **2. Quality of Care**: Initiates interdisciplinary projects to improve organizational performance. **3. Performance**: Uses professional standards of care and practice to evaluate programs and/or service activities. **4. Education/Career Development**: Implements an educational plan to meet changing program or service needs for self and others. Maintains knowledge of current techniques, trends, and professional issues. **5. Collegiality**: Coaches colleagues in team building. Makes sustained contributions to health care by sharing expertise within and/or outside the medical facility **6. Ethics**: Provides leadership in identifying and addressing ethical issues that impact clients and staff, including initiating and participating in ethics consultations. **7. Collaboration**: Uses the group process to identify, analyze, and resolve care problems. **8. Research**: Collaborates with others in research activities to improve care. **9. Resource Utilization**: Manages program resources (financial, human, material, or informational) to facilitate safe, effective, and efficient care.

[(6)] **Nurse IV**

Scope: Executes leadership that is characterized by substantial and continuous responsibility and accountability for population groups or integrated programs that cross service and/or discipline lines and influence organizational mission and health care.

NURSE IV

EDUCATION	EXPERIENCE	DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS
Master's degree in nursing or related field with BSN [ ] (OR) Doctoral degree in nursing or related field [(AND) Appropriate basic or advanced certification desired]	Approximately 4-5 years Approximately 3-4 years	**1. Practice**: Uses an analytical framework, such as the nursing process, to create an environment that facilitates the delivery of care. Coordinates and evaluates integrated programs or demonstrates clinical excellence in management of population groups. **2. Quality of Care**: Provides leadership in improving and sustaining the quality and effectiveness of care in diverse or complex programs. **3. Performance**: Implements standards of professional practice and accrediting bodies, and applicable regulations. **4. Education/Career Development**: Develops staff for career progression. Forecasts new knowledge needs for changing practice environments/population groups. Plans, implements, and evaluates strategies to meet those needs. **5. Collegiality**: Contributes to the professional growth and development of colleagues and other health care providers at the local, regional, state, or national level. **6. Ethics**: Provides leadership in addressing ethical issues that impact clients and staff in or beyond the organization and the local health care community. **7. Collaboration**: Demonstrates leadership in developing productive working relationships with groups in other programs, services, academic settings, and community agencies. **8. Research**: Collaborates with staff, other disciplines, faculty, and peers in developing, conducting, and evaluating research activities and programs. **9. Resource Utilization**: Designs, modifies, and implements systems compatible with professional standards and with the mission and goals of the organization to improve the cost-effective use of resources.

[(7)] **Nurse V**

Scope: Practice of an executive nature, comprised of complex leadership and administrative components, associated with critical health care issues and activities that influence the organizational mission, health care, and policy.

NURSE V

EDUCATION	EXPERIENCE	DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS
Master's degree in nursing or related field with BSN [ ] (OR) Doctoral degree (*preferred*) in nursing or related field [(AND) Appropriate basic or advanced certification desired]	Approximately 5-6 years Approximately 4-5 years	**1. Practice**: Collaborates with health care executives in creating the organizational mission and vision. Directs the integration of nursing or nursing related activities in the mutual development and achievement of organizational goals. **2. Quality of Care**: Improves the quality and effectiveness of the facility's overall health care program by providing leadership, coordinating, and facilitating the evaluation and improvement of a wide range of programs. Excellence is reflected in improved client outcomes and organizational performance. **3. Performance**: Develops policy related to professional practice and relevant statutes and regulations on community, regional, and/or national levels. **4. Education/Career Development**: Mentors others in executive leadership positions. Forecasts knowledge needs for complex multi-system change **5. Collegiality**: Serves as an expert to communicate nursing and health care trends and issues at the local, regional, state, and/or national level. **6. Ethics**: Advocates for ethical decision-making on behalf of the public and staff. Develops an environment for ethical decision-making at the organization/system level. **7. Collaboration**: Collaborates with other executives for strategic planning, decision-making, and problem solving about health care services and organizational priorities. **8. Research**: Promotes an environment that supports the conduct and utilization of research in practice and a spirit of inquiry. **9. Resource Utilization**: Develops resource utilization strategies to improve organizational performance. Strategies reflect the changing societal and health care environments and the economic climate.

d. **Deviations**

(1) **Waiver of NLNAC or CCNE Accreditation Requirement.** The approving official may authorize a waiver of the requirement for NLNAC or CCNE accreditation of [any] degree in nursing provided the college or university has regional accreditation [or was State approved] at the time of the candidate's graduation and the composite qualifications of the applicant warrant such consideration. Waivers at the doctoral level are not required; however, the program must be regionally accredited at the time of the candidate's graduation.

(2) **Waiver of Experience and/or Degree Requirements.** The approving official may authorize a waiver of experience and/or the degree requirements for individuals whose professional accomplishments, performance, and qualifications warrant such consideration based on demonstrated ability to meet the requirements for promotion to the next higher grade or advancement to a higher level within the grade. Waivers of degree requirements are not authorized for appointments. If a waiver of education requirements above Nurse III level is recommended, the recommendation will be forwarded through the approving official who will forward it to the Central Office NPSB (HQ/NPSB). The HQ/NPSB will evaluate the request by using the nine "dimensions" of nursing and scope of assignment. After review, the recommendation of the board will be forwarded to the approving official for a decision.

3. SECTION C. INTERIM EDUCATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RNs. From June 18, 2001 to September 30, 2005, RNs appointed before December 10, 1999 will be considered for promotion and advancement based on the following Interim Educational Requirements for RNs and the nine "dimensions" contained in section B of this Qualification Standard.

Minimum Requirements for:	**Education**
Nurse I Level 2	Associate degree or diploma in nursing
Nurse I Level 3	Associate degree or diploma in nursing
Nurse II	Associate degree or diploma in nursing
Nurse III	Baccalaureate degree in nursing from NLNAC/CCNE-accredited program
Nurse IV	Master's degree in nursing or related field with a BSN from a NLNAC/CCNE accredited program
Nurse V	Master's degree in nursing or related field with a BSN from a NLNAC/CCNE accredited program

APPENDIX G7. NURSE ANESTHETIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are the overall requirements for appointment as a nurse anesthetist in VHA.

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** Graduate of a school of professional nursing approved by the appropriate State accrediting agency at the time the program was completed by the applicant; and graduate of a school of anesthesia approved by the American Association of Nurse Anesthetists. Lists of approved schools of nursing have been compiled by the National League for Nursing (formerly National League of Nursing Education) since 1931 and by the American Nurses' Association prior to 1931. These lists may be obtained from the National League for Nursing, 61 Broadway 33rd Floor, New York, New York 10006. In cases of graduates of foreign schools of professional nursing, possession of a current and active registration (see basic requirement c) will meet the requirements of graduation from an approved school of professional nursing. The American Association of Nurse Anesthetist has compiled current listings of approved training institutions which are published annually in the December issue of the "American Association of Nurse Anesthetist Journal." Listings of approved training institutions are also published annually in August by the American Hospital Association in their "Guide to the Health Care Field".

c. **Registration**

(1) **Condition of Employment.** Current, full, active and unrestricted registration as a graduate professional nurse in a State, Territory or Commonwealth (i.e., Puerto Rico) of the United States or the District of Columbia. The facility Director may waive this requirement if the nurse anesthetist is to serve in a country other than the United States and has registration in that country.

(2) **Impaired Registration.** A nurse anesthetist who has, or has ever had, any registration(s) revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions of chapter3, section B, paragraph 15 of this part.

d. **Certification.** On and after May 4, 1993, certification by the Council on Certification of Nurse Anesthetists is a requirement for employment. This requirement does not apply to non-certified nurse anesthetists on VA rolls prior to May 4, 1993.

e. **Physical Standard.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** Nurses appointed to direct patient-care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **General**

(1) **Recency and Quality of Experience.** Recency or quality of training and experience in anesthetic techniques should be carefully reviewed when determining the appropriate grade. To be creditable, experience must demonstrate possession of knowledges, skills and abilities related to the current practice of nurse anesthesia. The importance of specific types of experience or training may vary according to the intended assignment.

(2) **Part-Time Experience.** For the purpose of crediting experience for appointment, part-time experience will be credited according to the relationship it bears to a full workweek. (For example, a nurse anesthetist who worked 20 hours a week on a half-time basis would receive one full-time workweek credit for 2 weeks of such service.)

(3) **Level Within a Grade.** Nurse I grade of the Locality Pay System recognizes employees with higher qualifications. The qualification requirements for attainment of a higher level within the Nurse I grade are contained in subparagraph (1) below.

b. **Grade Determination.** In addition to the basic requirements stated above, the following qualification criteria must be met in determining the appropriate grade assignment of candidates.

(1) **Nurse I**

(a) **Nurse I, Level 1.** None beyond basic requirements.

(b) **Nurse I, Level 2.** Experience in the administration of anesthetics which has demonstrated the applicant's ability to participate in team programs which are exceptionally difficult or responsible, i.e., extra corporeal circulation, hypothermia, shock, emergency obstetrical, and surgical intensive care unit facilities. Generally, these abilities can be demonstrated after approximately 2 years of nurse anesthesia practice.

(2) **Nurse II.** In addition to meeting the requirements for Nurse I, the candidate has had progressively responsible experience in the administration of anesthetics which include demonstrated accomplishments in upgrading services to patients or has involved program type responsibilities such as indicated below. Generally, these abilities can be demonstrated after approximately 4 years of nursing anesthesia practice.

(a) Experience or aptitude for teaching in the nurse anesthetist field.

(b) Special recognition in the profession.

(c) Patient care which is abreast of changing concepts and advancements in the profession.

(d) Direction of professional and nonprofessional personnel in providing patient treatment.

(e) Administration of an effective nurse anesthetist education program.

(f) Guidance and instruction in preparing others for positions of leadership.

(g) Demonstrated ability to work effectively with other disciplines for the improvement of services to patients.

(h) In addition, the nurse anesthetist must have shown recognition of responsibility for continuing development of self and others with the aim of providing improved services to patients.

(3) **Nurse III.** The candidate will typically have had approximately 6 years of progressively responsible experience in the administration of anesthetics which included demonstrated accomplishments in upgrading services to patients or involved program responsibilities as specified for Nurse II. Generally, about 1 year of this experience must reflect, in addition, the ability to plan, organize, direct, coordinate and evaluate a program of nurse anesthesia care, requiring expert knowledge of anesthetizing location, methods, equipment and procedures. Assignments in which these knowledges and abilities may be demonstrated are as follows:

NOTE: *The use of Nurse III is restricted to individuals occupying one of the assignments indicated below.*

(a) **Independent Nurse Anesthetist.** The position of independent nurse anesthetists may exist when there are three or fewer nurse anesthetists, and generally there is no full-time VA anesthesiologist assigned to the facility. In this situation, the independent nurse anesthetist assumes an extraordinary degree of professional authority and accountability for the administration of the anesthesia care program for the facility. Typically, duties will include:

1. Evaluation of patient's physical and mental condition and determination of the course of anesthesia care, including nature of the anesthetic agent to be used and method of administration, in conjunction with the surgeon, dentist, or podiatrist and consistent with the person's scope of practice.

2. Delivers anesthesia for a broad range of procedures.

3. Participates in the development of anesthesia patient care audit processes involving in depth review and analysis of anesthesia records. Develops new anesthesia methods and techniques, as well as protocols of practice for anesthesia care, for approval by the appropriate authority. Administers and evaluates new drugs. Assumes responsibility for all techniques, drugs and equipment used in the administration of anesthesia to all patients undergoing any and all forms of surgical and/or diagnostic procedures.

4. Provides advice and assistance to other nurse anesthetists in unusually difficult or complex cases. Conducts in-service educational programs for nurse anesthetists and other health care personnel at the facility.

5. May assist in or conduct approved research projects relative to anesthesia care.

(b) **Senior Nurse Anesthetist.** The position of senior nurse anesthetist may exist at health care facilities where anesthesia care must regularly be provided in the most complex types of surgical procedures. Typically, duties will include:

1. Regularly provides anesthesia care in unusually extensive and complex surgical procedures which are of prolonged duration and involve high-risk patients, including development of individualized programs of post anesthesia care.

2. Participates in the audit of anesthesia care, recommending changes where indicated.

3. Assists in correlating a teaching program for providing anesthesia care, maintaining close relationships with residents and students who rotate through the health care facility. Participates as instructor in the facility's program of in-service education.

4. May assist in or conduct approved research projects relative to anesthetist care.

(4) **Nurse IV**

(a) **General**

1. Assignment of this grade generally requires a minimum of 6 years of progressively responsible leadership assignments in clinical, administrative, educational and/or research related to nurse anesthesia; and

2. The individual's professional practice must be characterized by all of the following behaviors:

a. Establishes effective relationships with nurse anesthesia staff;

b. Accepts substantial and continuing responsibility and accountability for planning, organizing directing, and controlling an integrated program;

c. Makes decisions that reflect the distinctive and contributory role of nurse anesthesia within the local institution and the total health care system;

d. Forecasts requirements necessary for long range program planning;

e. Facilitates the delivery of nurse anesthesia services in collaboration with health professionals, health managers and other health care personnel;

f. Sets standards for clinical practice, administration, education and research in nurse anesthesia, and assures their maintenance.

(b) **Specific Assignments.** In addition to meeting the qualification requirements specified above the assignment of Nurse IV is restricted to the following assignments:

1. **Chief, Nurse Anesthetist Section (or Unit).** As a first level supervisor, assumes full Supervisory responsibility over a minimum of three experienced nurse anesthetists. Typically, duties will include:

a. Assignment of duties and responsibilities of the nurse anesthetist staff relative to anesthesia care of patients to insure adequate work coverage at all times. Selective consideration is given relative to difficulty of assignment and capabilities of subordinates.

b. Interviews candidates for subordinate positions in the section or unit. Makes recommendations for appointment, advancement, and when appropriate, disciplinary action. Evaluates performance of the staff and identifies continuing education and training needs.

c. Assists in correlating a teaching program for providing anesthesia care, maintaining close relationships with residents and students who rotate through the health care facility. Participates as instructor in the facility's program of in-service education.

d. Delivers anesthesia care as needed in the more complex anesthetic procedures and to poor risk patients such as those in the older age group. Participates in the audit of anesthesia care, recommending changes where indicated.

e. May assist in or conduct approved research projects relative to anesthesia care.

2. **Director, School of Nurse Anesthesia.** As Director of a VA approved school of nurse anesthesia, has administrative and technical responsibility for the school, including responsibility for the development of, and modification to, curricula, testing procedures, and evaluation criteria. May participate as instructor in the school. When there is a small school involved, these duties may be performed with those of a Chief, Nurse Anesthetist Section (or Unit). In the case of a large school (15 or more students), the preponderance of work will involve duties connected with administration of the school.

(5) **Nurse V.** For highly qualified candidates with program responsibilities which significantly exceed the minimum scope and complexity of those described for Nurse IV, the Under Secretary for Health or designee may approve assignment of Nurse V. Typically, this assignment will be restricted to individuals who are responsible for managing a program with 15 or more subordinate nurse anesthetists.

4. SECTION C. DEVIATIONS. In cases where the application of the grade requirements will result in an inappropriate grade assignment, the appointing official may authorize deviations from the established requirements.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402.

APPENDIX G8. PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are the overall requirements for appointment as a Physician Assistant (PA) in Veterans Health Administration (VHA).

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education or Training.** The candidate must meet one of the following:

(1) A bachelor's degree from a PA training program which is certified by the Accreditation Review Commission on Education of the Physician Assistant (ARC-PA); or

(2) Graduation from a PA training program of at least 12 months duration which is certified by the ARC-PA and a bachelor's degree in a health care occupation or a health-related science; or

(3) Graduation from a PA training program of at least 12 months duration which is certified by the ARC-PA and a period of progressively responsible health care experience such as an independent duty medical corpsman, licensed practical nurse, registered nurse, medical technologist, or medical technician. The duration of approved academic training and health care experience must total at least 5 years.

c. **Certification.** As of March 12, 1993, certification by the National Commission on Certification of Physician's Assistants (NCCPA) is a requirement for employment. This requirement does not apply to non-certified PAs on VA rolls as of that date.

d. **Physical Standards.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** PAs appointed to direct patient-care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), and 7407(d).

f. **Restriction.** Under no circumstances may this occupation be used to employ physicians or other health care providers who do not meet the applicable qualification standards for their occupation. All physician assistants must meet the requirements in subparagraphs a through e above.

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS. In addition to the basic requirements stated above, the following qualifications criteria must be met in determining the appropriate grade assignment of candidates.

a. **Associate Grade.** None beyond basic requirements.

b. **Full Grade.** Completion of one of the following requirements:

(1) Successful practice as a PA which demonstrates the abilities in subparagraphs (a) and (b) below. Generally, individuals meeting the education requirements in paragraph 2c of section A can demonstrate these skills after approximately 2 years of practice as a PA. The complexity of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures which the candidate is capable of performing, as a result of experience as a PA, have expanded significantly beyond those required of employees meeting the minimum requirements for entry into the occupation.

(a) Ability to work effectively with patients, families or significant others, with professional and supportive personnel who provide patient care, and with members of other services; *and*

(b) Ability to provide effective care to patients; i.e. assesses, plans, implements, documents, evaluates patient care; manages care for assigned patients; initiates effective actions in emergencies; or

(2) A Bachelor's degree from a PA training program which is certified by the ARC-PA *and* practice as a PA which demonstrates abilities such as those described in paragraph (1) above. Generally, individuals attaining the education level specified in this subparagraph can demonstrate the abilities described in subparagraphs (a) and (b) above after approximately 1 year of practice as a PA; or

(3) Master's degree in a health care occupation or a health-related science and a baccalaureate degree from a PA training program which is certified by the ARC-PA; or

(4) Master's degree from a PA training program which is certified by the ARC-PA.

c. **Intermediate Grade.** Completion of requirements in *one* of the following paragraphs:

(1) PA practice characterized by leadership in improving patient care; demonstrated ability to work effectively with others; and proficiency in <u>one</u> of the following four groups of behaviors (subparagraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) below). The PA is able to perform more complex diagnostic and therapeutic procedures than PAs at Full grade and seeks guidance from the supervising physician less frequently than PAs at lower grade levels and more readily identifies complex patient care situations where referral to the supervising physician is required. Generally, individuals meeting the education requirements in section A of this appendix can successfully demonstrate <u>one</u> of these groups of behaviors after approximately 4 years of practice.

(a) **Clinical Skills.** Uses sound judgment in assessing, planning, implementing, documenting and evaluating patient care; applies current concepts and findings from research and/or studies to practice; shares clinical expertise with professional and supportive personnel; accurately documents and reports care; identifies, analyzes and resolves patient care problems whose resolution results in the significant improvement of care to patients; demonstrates such expertise in patient care so as to be recognized by others.

(b) **Managerial Skills.** Assesses, plans, implements and evaluates the delivery of patient care; applies current concepts and findings from research and/or studies to practice; uses sound judgment in making decisions; is timely and accurate in corresponding and reporting; analyzes and resolves problems that impede the delivery of patient care and services.

(c) **Instructional Skills.** Assesses, plans, implements, documents and evaluates educational activities; applies current concepts and findings from research and/or studies to practice; uses effective and creative teaching methods; encourages active participation of learners in meeting their own needs.

(d) **Research Skills.** Under supervisory guidance of the managing physician, accepts professional responsibility for a scientific investigation expected to result in a publishable addition to scientific knowledge; resolves problems ordinarily entailed in the accomplishment of a project; interprets findings; prepares reports and papers; or

(2) A bachelor's degree from a PA training program which is certified by the ARC-PA *and* practice as a PA which demonstrates behaviors such as those described in paragraph (1) above. Generally, an individual with the education in this paragraph can demonstrate these behaviors after approximately 3 years of practice as a PA; or

(3) Master's degree in a health care occupation or a health-related science and a baccalaureate degree from a PA training program which is certified by the ARC-PA; *and* practice as a PA which demonstrates behaviors such as those described in paragraph (1) above. Generally, an individual with the education described in this paragraph can demonstrate these behaviors after approximately 2 years of practice as a PA; or

(4) Master's degree from a PA training program which is certified by the ARC-PA; *and* practice as a PA which demonstrates behaviors such as those described in paragraph (1) above. Generally, an individual with the education described in this paragraph can demonstrate these behaviors after approximately 2 years of practice as a PA; or

(5) Doctoral degree in a health care occupation or a health-related science and a baccalaureate or masters degree from a PA training program which is certified by the ARC-PA.

d. **Senior Grade.** Completion of the requirements in *one* of the following paragraphs:

(1) Practice as a PA which demonstrates the behaviors described below. Generally, individuals with the education in section A of this appendix can demonstrate these behaviors after approximately 6 years of practice as a PA.

(a) Working effectively with others on a consistent basis and establishing relationships with professional and/or other health care related groups in the community, *and*

(b) Significant and sustained contributions to the PA profession which may include publication or publishable works, membership on task forces, intramural or extramural committees, consulting, development of educational media, scientific inquiry, or use of creative approaches to enhance quality of patient care and productivity of providers, *and*

(c) Practice as a PA characterized by leadership and accomplishments in developing and implementing programs to improve the delivery of patient care, and by proficiency in <u>one</u> of the following areas:

1. **Clinical Practice.** Systematically evaluates current clinical practice; initiates change in clinical practice based on current concepts and findings from research and/or studies; demonstrates such expertise in patient care that advice is sought by others. PAs involved in surgical procedures perform as first or second assistant to the surgeon in charge. Assesses, plans, implements and evaluates patient care programs;

2. **Administration.** Initiates changes in the system for delivering patient care based on current concepts and findings from research and/or studies; uses sound judgment in making decisions; manages staff; develops staff for patient care leadership assignments.

3. **Education.** Assesses, plans, implements, coordinates and evaluates educational programs and activities; initiates change in education programs based on current concepts and findings from research and/or studies; teaches effectively and creatively; provides guidance to others involved in the delivery of the education program.

4. **Research.** Demonstrates thorough grounding in research methodology; designs and conducts scientific inquiry; promotes and assists others in the application of findings from research and/or studies; guides and directs others in research activity; contributes through conducting scientifically meritorious inquiry and publishable findings; or

(2) A Bachelor's degree from a PA training program certified by the CAAHP; *and* successful practice as a PA which demonstrates behaviors such as those in paragraph (1) above. Generally, an individual with the education in this paragraph can demonstrate these behaviors after approximately 5 years of practice as a PA; or

(3) Master's degree in a health care occupation or a health-related science and a bachelor's degree from a PA training program certified by the CAAHP; *and* successful practice as a PA which demonstrates the behaviors such as those in paragraph (1) above. Generally, an individual with the education in this paragraph can demonstrate these after approximately 4 years of practice as a PA; or

(4) Master's degree from a PA training program certified by the CAAHP; *and* successful practice as a PA which demonstrates the behaviors such as those in paragraph (1) above. Generally, an individual with the education described in this paragraph can demonstrate these behaviors after approximately 4 years of practice as a PA; or

(5) Doctoral degree in a health care occupation or a health-related science and a bachelor's or masters degree from a PA training program certified by the CAAHP; *and* successful practice as a PA which demonstrates the behaviors such as those in paragraph (1) above. Generally, an individual with the education in this paragraph can demonstrate these behaviors after approximately 2 years of practice as a PA.

e. **Chief Grade**

(1) **General.** Chief grade is restricted to selected leadership positions. The individual's qualifications as well as the scope and complexity of the assignment are considered.

(2) **Education.** The preferred minimum education for this grade is a master's degree from a PA training program certified by the ARC-PA *or* a master's degree in a health care occupation or a health-related science and a baccalaureate degree from a PA training program certified by the ARC-PA. However, experience as a PA may be substituted for the master's degree where the individual has an equivalent knowledge of the profession and has successfully undertaken difficult or complex clinical, administrative, research and/or educational assignments which have required an unusual degree of leadership and competence.

(3) **Experience.** Professional practice characterized by progressively more responsible leadership assignments in clinical, administrative, educational and/or research areas. An individual can demonstrate these abilities after approximately 8 years of practice as a PA. Practice must have consistently demonstrated all of the following behaviors (if applicable to the assignment):

(a) Establishes and maintains relationships within the service, with facility management and other services that result in improved patient care.

(b) Accepts substantial and continuing responsibility and accountability for planning, organizing, coordinating and controlling a complex integrated health care program.

(c) Makes decisions which serve to enhance the distinctive and contributory role of PAs within the local institution and the total health care system.

(d) Participates in long range program planning and model development for effective delivery of health services.

(e) Facilitates the delivery of patient care in collaboration with health professionals, health managers and other health care personnel.

(f) Assures implementation, maintenance and compliance with standards of professional practice of all health care personnel within the program.

(4) **Scope and Complexity of Assignment**

(a) **PA Assignments.** Examples of assignments which may justify Chief grade include coordinators or others in leadership roles in such areas as quality assurance, ambulatory care, nursing home care, domiciliary, cardiac catheterization, organ transplant, surgery, or spinal cord injury. These assignments are typically located in settings requiring extensive coordination with a wide variety of specialties/subspecialties and other special programs. The complexity of the assignment must also be such that leadership and an exceptional degree of competence are required.

(b) **Complexity Determinations.** Factors to be considered in evaluating the scope and complexity of an assignment in one or more of the following areas are as follows:

1. **Clinical Practice**

a. Systematically evaluates patient care program; and

b. Exhibits leadership in initiating changes in patient care programs based on current concepts and findings from research and/or studies; and,

c. Successfully integrates the activities of the employee's assignment with other patient care programs at the facility and with similar programs on a broader geographic basis; and

d. Consistently demonstrates expertise in diagnosing and treating seriously ill multi-symptomatic patients.

2. **Administrative Assignments**

a. Plans, organizes, coordinates, controls and evaluates complex medical programs, including follow-up actions required by internal and external review organizations and/or accrediting bodies; and

b. Participates in executive-level decision-making deliberations; and

c. Performs a full range of administrative duties.

3. **Educational Assignments**

a. Develops and implements broad education and training programs involving a variety of specialties in widely diversified activities; and

b. Provides personnel with the vital link between education and practice; and

c. Coordinates and maintains close relationships with affiliated schools, professional organizations, certifying bodies, and program directors of students of the PA program and other disciplines who rotate through the medical facility; and

d. Serves on education and training committees, advisory groups, and special task forces concerned with managing education and career development activities.

4. **Research Assignments**

a. Conducts merit-reviewed, approved research projects; performs independent research, serves as a primary contributing member of a research team or serves as co-chair of a research committee; formulates research proposals and protocol submissions to Central Office for merit review; and develops publishable material for appropriate professional journals or speaks to peer groups; or

b. Effectively researches problems of major scope; directs independent research of considerable interest and value, where the research contribution is highly productive and of such quality and originality as to have marked the PA as a significant contributor to advances in patient care and services.

4. SECTION C. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may authorize a waiver of the grade requirements for PAs whose accomplishments, performance and qualifications warrant such consideration based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Only for the employment of graduates of surgical assistant programs certified by the ARC-PA, the appointing official may waive the requirement in section A that an individual be a graduate of a ARC-PA-certified PA program, provided guidelines for their utilization have been approved by the Under Secretary for Health or designee in Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304, 7402.

APPENDIX G9. EXPANDED-FUNCTION DENTAL AUXILIARY QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are the overall requirements for appointment as an EFDA (Expanded-Function Dental Auxiliary) in VHA.

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** Graduate of a dental auxiliary education program that included education and training in expanded functions acceptable to the appropriate VA Professional Standards Board. The program, such as a dental assistant or dental hygiene education program, must be accredited by the Council on Dental Education of the ADA (American Dental Association) and approved by the appropriate State accrediting agency at the time the program was completed.

c. **Licensure or Certification.** Individuals employed as EFDAs must possess active, current, full and unrestricted licensure as a dental hygienist from a State, Territory or Commonwealth, (i.e. Puerto Rico) of the United States or the District of Columbia; or evidence of certification from the American Dental Assistants Association as a CDA (Certified Dental Assistant). EFDAs who have, or have ever had, any license(s) revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions in paragraph 16 of chapter 3, section B, this part.

d. **Physical Standards.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** EFDAs appointed to direct patient-care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), and 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS. In addition to the basic requirements specified above in section A, the following qualifications criteria must be met in determining the appropriate grade assignment of candidates.

a. **Junior Grade.** The candidate must meet *one* of the following:

(1) For candidates who are licensed dental hygienists, none beyond basic requirements.

(2) Candidates who are CDAs (certified dental assistants) must possess *one* of the following:

(a) One year of progressively responsible experience in expanded functions or 2 years of progressively responsible experience as a dental assistant that did not include expanded functions.

(b) One year of experience as an instructor in an ADA-accredited dental auxiliary education program which included instruction in expanded functions.

(c). Two years of progressively responsible experience in a related health care occupation such as licensed practical nurse, health technician, independent medical corpsman, medical technician, or radiology technician.

(d) Bachelor's degree in a related health care occupation such as nursing, physician assistant, medical technology, or physical therapy; or a bachelor's degree in a related health science such as physiology, biology, or biochemistry.

b. **Associate Grade**

(1) The candidate must meet *one* of the following:

(a) Bachelor's degree in dental hygiene, or its equivalent.

(b) Bachelor's degree in a related health care occupation as defined above, or a bachelor's degree in a related health science as defined above, and 1 year of progressively responsible experience in expanded functions or as an instructor in an ADA-accredited dental auxiliary education program which included instruction in expanded functions.

(c) Completion of an ADA-accredited 2-year dental hygiene education program and 2 years of progressively responsible experience in expanded functions.

(d) Completion of an ADA-accredited 1 year dental assistant education program and 3 years of progressively responsible experience in expanded functions.

(2) The required experience for Associate grade must have included:

(a) Demonstrated competence in performance of expanded functions which are exceptionally difficult or responsible, *and*

(b) Demonstrated skill in observing and identifying patients' physical needs and in providing emotional support to patients, *or*

(c) Experience in a dental facility that delivers full comprehensive dental care including services in dental specialties.

c. **Full Grade.** See section C below.

4. SECTION C. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may authorize a waiver of the grade requirements for Junior or Associate grade for EFDAs whose accomplishments, performance, and qualifications warrant such consideration based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Under unusual circumstances, the appointing official may authorize appointment of an EFDA at Full grade when it is determined that the scope and complexity of the assignment and level of responsibility warrants this grade.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402.

APPENDIX G10. CERTIFIED RESPIRATORY THERAPIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are the overall requirements for appointment of a CRT (certified respiratory therapist) in VHA who performs or supervises technical work concerned with administering respiratory care and life support to patients with cardiopulmonary deficiencies and abnormalities.

NOTE: *Chapters 73 and 74, title 38, United States Code refers to "certified or registered respiratory therapists." Since the National Board for Respiratory Care, the certifying body for respiratory therapists, distinguishes between "certified respiratory therapist" and "registered respiratory therapists," we are adopting these titles for agency use.*

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with paragraph 3g, section A of chapter 3, this part.)

b. **Certified Respiratory Therapist.** Has been issued a certificate as a CRT by the NBRC (National Board for Respiratory Care) or a certificate from another body which the NBRC recognizes as its credentialing equivalent. This included certification based on either:

(1) Having successfully completed a respiratory therapy technician (1 year) or respiratory therapy program accredited by the Joint Committee for Respiratory Therapy Education and having passed the entry level examination administered by the NBRC since 1983, *or*

(2) Having a certificate as a respiratory or inhalation therapy technician based on passing an entrance examination administered by the (1) National Board for Respiratory Therapy from 1975 through 1982; (2) Technician Certification Board of the American Association for Respiratory Therapy from 1972 through 1974; or (3) Technician Certification Board of the American Association for Inhalation Therapy from 1969 through 1971.

c. **Physical Standards.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

d. **English Language Proficiency.** CRTs appointed to direct patient-care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), and 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. PART-TIME CREDIT. Part-time experience is credited according to the relationship it bears to the full-time workweek (e.g. a CRT who worked 20 hours a week, i.e., half-time, would receive one full-time workweek of credit for each 2 weeks of service).

4. SECTION C. GRADE REQUIREMENTS. In addition to meeting the basic requirements stated above, the following qualifications criteria must be met in determining appropriate grade assignments.

a. **GS-5.** None beyond the basic requirements.

b. **GS-6.** Successful completion of *one* of the following:

(1) A minimum 2-year accredited educational program of study in respiratory therapy.

(2) At least 1 year of experience related to respiratory therapy at the GS-5 level or equivalent. Experience at this level is work which included duties such as: administering oxygen and aerosols containing prescribed medications to patients involving the use of a variety of standard respiratory equipment; drawing and analyzing blood samples from patients; collecting sputum specimens using aerosol administration and tracheal suctioning; performing chest physical therapy using techniques such as clapping, vibrating, and postural drainage to facilitate the removal of secretions; calibrating equipment such as oxygen regulators and blood gas analyzers; and setting up and monitoring the operation of compressors, nebulizers, non-breathing masks, and co-oximeters. This experience must have provided the candidates with a wide knowledge of commonly used respiratory equipment, procedures and techniques, including an understanding of the basic medical sciences such as anatomy, physiology, chemistry, and physics and how they relate to the respiratory and cardiovascular systems of the human body; knowledge of the various respiratory diseases such as bronchitis, asthma, and emphysema, including the appropriate methods of treatment; and knowledge of commonly used respiratory drugs such as bronchodilators.

c. **GS-7.** Candidates must have successfully completed at least *one* of the following:

(1) A 4-year or more accredited program of study leading to a bachelor's or higher degree in respiratory therapy.

(2) In addition to meeting the requirements for the GS-6 level, an additional year of experience related to respiratory therapy at the GS-6 level or equivalent. Experience at this level is work which includes duties such as; setting up and monitoring complex respiratory equipment such as volume and pressure ventilators; performing airway care and maintenance on intensive care patients; performing specific diagnostic studies to determine oxygen consumption/carbon dioxide production, measure respiratory compliance, tidal volume and inspiratory force; drawing and interpreting results of blood gas analysis; providing oxygen and life support to patients during emergency resuscitations; assisting physicians in placing artificial airways into patient's trachea; and calibrating complex respiratory equipment such as pressure and volume ventilators, oximeters, and mass spectrometers. This experience must have provided the candidate with knowledge of the full range of equipment, procedures, and techniques used in respiratory therapy including the operating characteristics, capabilities, and limitations of the complex equipment (e.g. volume ventilators) used in intensive respiratory care and emergency situations. The experience must have also provided the candidate with knowledge of anatomy and physiology of the respiratory system including in-depth understanding of how the structure and function of the lungs and bronchi relate to gas exchange and ventilation; and a knowledge of caring for a wide variety of acute and chronic respiratory disorders.

5. SECTION D. ACCREDITED SCHOOLS. A listing of accredited educational programs in respiratory therapy may be secured from the Department of Allied Health Education and Accreditation, American Medical Association, 515 North State Street, Chicago, Illinois 60610.

6. SECTION E. DEVIATIONS. In cases where the application of the grade requirements will result in an inappropriate grade assignment, the appointing official may authorize a deviation from these requirements. Deviations to the GS-7 grade level ceiling should be requested for GS-8 and above inhalation therapy technicians who are or become certified respiratory therapists. Deviations from this ceiling may also be approved where necessary to avoid an inappropriate grade assignment, e.g., assignment of supervisory responsibilities warranting higher than the GS-7 grade to a CRT at a facility where a registered therapist is not available.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402.

APPENDIX G11. REGISTERED RESPIRATORY THERAPIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are the overall requirements for appointment of an RRT (registered respiratory therapist) in VHA who performs or supervises work concerned with administering respiratory care and life support to patients with cardiopulmonary deficiencies and abnormalities.

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Registered Respiratory Therapist.** Has a certificate as an RRT from the NBRC (National Board for Respiratory Care) and a registry number, or a certificate from another body which the NBRC recognizes as its credentialing equivalent. This includes registration based on either:

(1) Having fulfilled the requirements and passed the registry examination administered by the NBRC since 1983, or

(2) Having fulfilled the requirements and passed the registry examination for a registered inhalation or respiratory therapist administered by the (1) National Board for Respiratory Therapy from July 1974 through 1982 or (2) American Registry of Inhalation Therapists from 1961 through June 1974.

c. **Physical Standards.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

d. **English Language Proficiency.** RRTs appointed to direct patient-care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), and 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. PART-TIME REQUIREMENTS. Part-time experience is credited according to the relationship it bears to the full-time workweek (e.g., an RRT who worked 20 hours a week, i.e., half-time, would receive one full-time workweek of credit for each 2 weeks of service).

4. SECTION C. GRADE REQUIREMENTS. In addition to meeting the basic requirements stated above, the following qualifications criteria must be met in determining the appropriate grade assignment of candidates.

a. **GS-7.** None beyond the basic requirements.

b. **GS-8.** Candidates must have *all* of the following:

(1) At least 1 year of successful experience related to respiratory therapy at the GS-7 level or equivalent. Qualifying experience at this level is work which includes duties such as: administering assisted and controlled ventilation to patients with tracheotomies and other complex medical problems

requiring frequent adjustments in ventilator parameters; administering and monitoring advanced ventilator techniques such as positive end expiratory pressure and continuous positive airway pressure; developing plans for weaning patients from ventilators; assessing the respiratory status of patients using data acquired through physical observation and clinical analysis of blood gas data, chest x-rays, and electrocardiogram to determine the effectiveness of therapy being administered and to make recommendations to physicians regarding changes in treatment; performing the most difficult respiratory therapy procedures to maintain ventilation, including endotracheal intubation, tracheal lavage, and tracheotomy care; and providing in-service training to others in various specialized areas of respiratory care.

(2) Demonstrated knowledge and ability needed to perform complex respiratory procedures with minimal supervision. Is able to participate with physicians and nurses and other staff in planning respiratory treatment, with great reliance on the individual's knowledge of the equipment.

(3) Demonstrated knowledge and ability to provide emergency or critical respiratory care; service as a shift leader or supervisor or sole responsible respiratory therapist on a shift; and to plan and conduct training sessions with respiratory therapy students, hospital staff, patients, and family members.

NOTE: *The use of the GS-9 and above grade levels is restricted to individuals performing one of the assignments indicated below for the grade.*

c. **GS-9.** In addition to meeting the requirements for GS-8, candidates must have had at least 1 additional year of successful and progressively responsible experience related to respiratory therapy at the GS-8 level or equivalent. This experience must have included demonstrated accomplishments in upgrading services to patients. The candidate must have demonstrated expert knowledge of respiratory therapy methods, equipment, and procedures and the ability to assume responsibility to plan, organize, direct, coordinate, and evaluate programs involving respiratory care. Serves as:

(1) **Chief of a Section (or Unit) Providing Respiratory and Related Care.** Supervises at least three employees (full-time equivalent) whose work involves providing respiratory and related care. Typically, duties and responsibilities will include:

(a) Assigns duties and responsibilities to staff relative to respiratory care of patients to include adequate work coverage at all times. Selective consideration is given to relative difficulties of assignments and capabilities of subordinates.

(b) Interviews candidates for subordinate positions in the section or unit. Makes recommendations for appointment, advancement, and, when appropriate, disciplinary action. Evaluates performance of the staff and identifies continuing education and training needs.

(c) Participates in in-service respiratory teaching and training, maintaining a close relationship with other disciplines and students who may rotate through the health care facility.

(d) Delivers respiratory care as needed in the more complex respiratory care procedures and to poor risk patients such as those in the older age group. Participates in the audit of respiratory care, recommending changes where indicated.

(2) **Assistant Chief.** Serves as a full assistant to a chief of an organizational element involved in providing respiratory and related care as described below for the GS-10 grade. Occupies a position in the direct supervisory line and shares in, and assists the chief with respect to, all phases of the organizational element's work.

d. **GS-10.** In addition to meeting the requirement for GS-9, candidates must have had at least 1 additional year of successful and progressively responsible experience in which the candidate demonstrated the ability to assume supervisory duties and function in an assignment at the GS-10 level. Serves as:

(1) **Chief of an Organizational Element (Typically a Section).** Has full responsibility for supervising at least seven employees (full-time equivalent) whose work involves providing respiratory and related care. Typically, duties and responsibilities will include:

(a) Plans work schedules and the sequence of operations, and recommends and implements changes in organization or work assignments to improve work, services, job satisfaction, etc. Also, recommends and justifies to higher authority changes with significant budgetary impact. In addition, develops and reports to higher level supervisors changes in budget requirements based on anticipated workload and productivity capability of the section.

(b) Assigns and explains work requirements relative to respiratory care for new or changed, as well as existing, programs. Resolves technical work problems, including those not covered by precedents or established policies.

(c) Develops and updates guidelines and policies for nonroutine or complex assignments.

(d) Keeps employees and higher level supervisors informed of matters that affect them. Has authority to prepare and follow up on actions for most supervisory personnel functions.

(e) Prepares formal requests for filling vacancies for additional personnel to meet work requirements.

(f) Selects or participates with significant influence in selection of employees from eligible candidates.

(g) Prepares requests and recommendations for promotions, reassignments and other changes, and incentive and employee recognition awards and special advancements.

(h) Formulates training and education plans for subordinates and arranges for appropriate training courses.

(i) Participates in both the planning and delivery of comprehensive in-service respiratory and related care teaching and training programs for subordinates and other staff in different disciplines. Plans instruction and participates as an instructor for the facility respiratory care educational program.

(j) Plans and participates in the audit of respiratory care, recommending changes where indicated.

(2) **Assistant Chief.** Serves as a full assistant to a chief or an organizational element involved in providing respiratory and related care as described below for the GS-11 grade. Occupies a position in the direct supervisory line and shares in, and assists the chief with respect to, all phases of the organization element's work.

e. **GS-11.** In addition to meeting the requirements for GS-10, candidates must have demonstrated the knowledge and ability to successfully assume supervisory duties and function in an assignment at the GS-11 level. Must have the ability to assume a high level of supervision of a large section and, as necessary, provide supervision to subordinate supervisors. Serves as a chief of such an organizational element and has a high level of supervisory responsibility for at least 15 employees (full-time equivalent) whose work involves providing respiratory and related care. Typically, duties and responsibilities will include:

(1) In addition to planning work schedules and operations, makes changes in the organization of work within allowable costs and established policies. Has the authority to develop plans and schedules for guidance of subordinate supervisors and other subordinates for the accomplishment of work to meet program goals, objectives, and broad priorities established by higher levels of management. This includes carrying out such responsibilities as:

(a) Analyzing work requirements and determining staff and resources needed to accomplish work.

(b) Reviewing and analyzing records and reports of work production, costs, and equipment and staff resources used to evaluate progress and control or reduce costs. Reports progress and resolution of problems in achieving goals and objectives to higher levels of management.

(2) Assigns and explains work requirements relative to respiratory care for new requirements or changes, as well as existing progress. Resolves technical work problems not covered by precedents or established policies for nonroutine or complex procedures. Studies continuing problems on the quality and quantity of work and operating effectiveness and takes or recommends needed actions.

(3) Develops and updates guidelines and policies for nonroutine or complex assignments.

(4) In addition to the authority to initiate formal and follow-up actions for personnel functions, has authority to establish internal guidelines and approve, modify, or reject personnel actions of subordinate supervisors or employees. Typically the individual:

(a) Selects or contributes significantly to the selection of key employees (e.g. subordinate supervisors).

(b) Hears individuals or group grievances and employee complaints.

(c) Recommends disciplinary actions involving key or other employees.

(d) Approves, modifies, or rejects career development or training plans or requests, employee utilization requests, and similar matters.

(e) Approves, modifies, or rejects formal requests from subordinates for promotion, reassignment, status changes, awards, special advancements, selection, and the like.

(f) Prepares formal evaluations of the performance of key employees or other subordinates and reviews evaluations prepared by subordinates.

(g) Where applicable, deals with union stewards and others on personnel matters.

(5) Has substantial responsibility for planning and implementing educational programs for in-service and other personnel and respiratory therapy students who rotate through the health care facility.

(6) Is responsible for auditing respiratory care and initiating or recommending changes where indicated.

(7) May assist in or participate in approved research activities involving respiratory care.

5. SECTION D. DEVIATIONS. In cases where the application of the grade requirements will result in an inappropriate grade assignment, the appointing official may authorize a deviation from these requirements.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402

APPENDIX G12. PHYSICAL THERAPIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are the requirements for appointment as a physical therapist (PT) in VHA.

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education**

(1) **Degree.** A baccalaureate degree in physical therapy *or* an equivalent certificate in physical therapy from an accredited college or university *and* completion of a physical therapy clinical practice program. Both the education and clinical practice program must have been approved by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education and have been completed at an accredited college or university. Verification of approved programs may be obtained from the American Physical Therapy Association website.

(2) **Foreign Graduates.** Graduates of foreign physical therapy programs meet the requirements in subparagraph 2a if they have a full unrestricted and current license to practice physical therapy in a State, Territory or Commonwealth (i.e., Puerto Rico) of the United States, or in the District of Columbia.

c. **Licensure.** Current, full, active, and unrestricted license to practice physical therapy in a State, Territory or Commonwealth (i.e., Puerto Rico) of the United States, or in the District of Columbia. A PT who has, or has ever had, any license(s) revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions in chapter 3, section B, paragraph 16 of this part.

d. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** Physical therapists must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), and 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Affiliated** means affiliated for the purposes of allied health care training.

(2) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Current Professional Physical Therapy Practice.** To be creditable, experience must have demonstrated possession of the knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics associated with current professional physical therapy practice. The experience or education must have been gained within 3 years prior to the date of appointment. This may have been evidenced by one or more of the following during the 3-year period:

1. The equivalent of 1 year of active professional practice. (Active professional practice means paid/non-paid employment as a professional PT as defined by APTA or the appropriate licensing board.)

2. In addition to licensure, annually completing a minimum of 15 continuing education units (CEUs) recognized by APTA; or

3. Academic course work leading to an advanced degree in physical therapy or a related health care field.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it was earned after completion of the requirements in paragraph b of section A. Experience as a graduate PT is creditable provided the candidate was utilized as a PT and subsequently passed the licensure examination.

(c) **Part-time Experience.** Part-time experience as a professional PT is credited according to its relationship to the full-time workweek. For example, a PT employed 20 hours a week, or on a 1/2-time basis, would receive 1 full-time workweek of credit for each 2 weeks of service.

(3) **Postgraduate Education.** Graduate education and graduate degrees may be substituted for experience through the GS-11 level, but only if they are from a college or university program recognized by APTA, or from an accredited college or university in a field related to physical therapy (e.g., exercise physiology, geriatrics/gerontology, rehabilitation counseling, allied health education, health systems administration, anatomy, kinesiology, physiology or health science). Graduate education or a graduate degree in a field related to physical therapy must be from a college or university which was regionally accredited at the time the candidate completed the program. Information on accredited colleges and universities is contained in *Accredited Institutions of Post Secondary Education*, which is published annually by the American Council on Education, One Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036. To substitute graduate education or a graduate degree, it must have been completed *after* the individual met the basic requirements for appointment in paragraph 2 of section A.

(4) **Specialties.** Specialized areas of physical therapy include, but are not limited to, geriatrics, spinal cord injury, musculoskeletal disorders, cardiopulmonary rehabilitation stroke/head injury and arthritis.

b. **Grade Determination.** In addition to the basic requirements for appointment is section A, the following criteria must be used when determining the appropriate grade assignment of candidates:

(1) **GS-7.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(2) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that is directly related to the position to be filled (i.e. experience which demonstrates possession of the knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics needed to provide physical therapy services in a therapeutic setting). These include:

1. Interpretation of physicians' prescriptions;

2. Application and interpretation of standard evaluation procedures and techniques; and

3. Development and implementation of physical therapy treatment programs for patients.

4. Working effectively with patients, families, friends, and treatment team members.

(b) **Assignment.** Candidates at this grade level serve as staff physical therapists.

(3) **GS-10**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level which demonstrates knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics that are directly related to the duties of the position to be filled. These include:

1. Use of standard and non-standard methods for evaluating and interpreting a wide variety of patient physical functional levels and providing progressive treatment.

2. Independently developing and implementing a physical therapy treatment program using judgment to modify treatment for changing medical conditions or because of a variety of severe physical disabilities.

3. Implementing treatment plans which directly affect the patient's social, economic, and functional well being.

4. Effectively communicating, both orally and in writing.

5. Working effectively with treatment team members and other health care providers in coordinating the patient's total care.

6. Supervising the clinical training experiences of technical and professional level physical therapy interns to fulfill educational and professional requirements (where training programs exist).

(b) **Assignments.** Candidates at this grade level are to be in one of the following assignments:

1. **Sole PT**

a. Individuals in this assignment serve as the sole PT at a medical center or an outpatient clinic.

NOTE: *Individuals serving as a sole PT may be graded at the GS-11 level if the complexity of their assignment is comparable to the clinical specialist or program manager; or*

b. There may be more than one PT at the facility; however, individuals in this assignment serve as the sole PT on a multidisciplinary treatment team. The PT independently utilizes different and unrelated methods to evaluate and interpret special physical and psychosocial problems of patients and carries out the appropriate therapy.

2. **Physical Therapist (Senior Staff Specialist).** Individuals in this assignment serve in a developmental capacity and may ultimately be assigned as clinical educators, clinical specialists or program managers or research specialists. In addition to meeting the requirements for GS-9, candidates for assignment as PT (senior staff therapist) must demonstrate the knowledges, skills and abilities required to perform more complex patient treatment procedures. Duties and responsibilities may include any combination of those found at the GS-11 level; however, individuals in these assignments work under closer supervision and are not given the freedom of action typically found at the higher level.

(4) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** Assignment as a clinical specialist, clinical educator, or research specialist requires the equivalent of 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level. Assignment as a GS-11 Chief or Assistant Chief of the Physical Therapy Section requires the equivalent of 1 year of experience at the GS-9 level or a combination of experience at the GS-9 and GS-10 levels. The experience must be directly related to the position to be filled.

(b) **Assignments.** Candidates at this grade level are to be in one of the following assignments:

1. **Chief, Physical Therapy Section.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the physical therapy program at a medical center or independent outpatient clinic. They also have supervisory responsibility over a program which would require three or more PTs or at least two PTs and a physical therapy assistant (full-time equivalent). Typically, duties include:

a. Assigning and evaluating work of subordinate staff, as well as resolving problems which may interfere with the delivery of physical therapy by staff members;

b. Providing physical therapy in more complex cases;

c. Developing and initiating new treatment programs which apply current research findings;

d. Participating as an instructor in the facility's in-service clinical training findings;

e. Consulting with staff physicians through patient presentations, attendance at ward rounds, clinics and conferences; and

f. Interviewing candidates for positions in the section; recommending appointments, advancements, or, when appropriate, disciplinary actions; evaluating performance; identifying continuing education and training needs; etc.

2. **Assistant Chief, Physical Therapy Section.** This assignment is restricted to individuals serving as a full assistant to a GS-12 Chief, Physical Therapy Section. Individuals in this assignment share full responsibility for managing the Physical Therapy Section.

3. **Clinical Educator.** Candidates in this assignment spend a majority of their time administering clinical training programs for physical therapy students, physical therapy assistants, facility staff and others assigned for physical therapy training. These assignments occur at active, affiliated VA facilities where specialized physical therapy treatment programs are provided. Examples of duties include:

a. Establishing, negotiating, and maintaining affiliation agreement(s);

b. Serving as a liaison with the university in determining when students may be sent for training; the number of students to be sent, areas of training and assignments, etc.;

c. Designing, conducting and evaluating educational experiences for physical therapy interns, undergraduate physical therapy students, student physical therapy assistants, and other associated health trainees;

d. Arranging in-service training programs and serving as an instructor for these programs; and

e. Serving on curriculum committees of colleges and universities and having substantive input into the course content for physical therapy students. (Clinical educators typically hold an appointment as a clinical faculty member at the affiliated college or university.)

4. **Physical Therapist (Clinical Specialist or Program Manager).** Individuals in this assignment spend a majority of their time working in a specialty or a special program area (e.g. geriatrics, spinal cord injury, musculoskeletal disorders, cardiopulmonary rehabilitation, stroke/head injury and arthritis, etc.) The assignment will generally occur at active, affiliated VA facilities where the physical therapy program has specialized patient treatment programs. An example of such an assignment would include, but would not be limited to the following:

a. Independently solving complex problems as related to physical therapy, adapting and modifying treatment plans, activities, and procedures to meet the need of patients with complex disabilities;

b. Serving as a subject matter expert in the specialty area and as a consultant to physical therapy and other medical center staff in evaluating and treating patients in the specialty area;

c. Serving as a mentor to other therapists evaluating and treating patients in the specialty or program area;

d. Providing in-service and clinical training programs in the specialty or program area; and

e. Teaching at the affiliated college or university in the specialty or program area.

5. **Physical Therapist (Research Specialist).** Individuals in this assignment spend a majority of their time designing, conducting, and publishing research in referred journals, independently or as contributing member of a research team. Assignment at this level typically involves full participation in intramural and extramural research committees. The research projects:

a. Are generally reviewed and approved by appropriate research committees;

b. Have a significant impact on the care and treatment of patients or the direction of health care practice; and

c. Require considerable coordination within a facility or among multiple facilities.

(5) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which is directly related to the position to be filled. Examples include:

1. Experience in a supervisory capacity or as a clinical specialist, program manager, clinical educator, or research specialist;

2. Experience in planning or assisting in the establishment of a completely integrated physical therapy program at a medical center or comparable facility; or

3. Experience in the management or administration of a physical therapy or closely related program.

(b) **Assignment.** Assignment to this grade level is restricted to those serving as the Chief of the Physical Therapy Section at medical facilities with comprehensive and complex physical therapy programs. Individuals in these assignments plan and direct the physical therapy program at active, affiliated medical centers or outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of nonsupervisory personnel, including GS-11 Clinical Specialists or Program Managers. At this level, the physical therapy program typically includes a variety of specialties, an extensive educational program, and involvement in research activities. Examples of duties include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. The full range of supervisory duties, including responsibility for assignment of work performed; performance evaluation; recommendations for appointment, awards, advancement, and when appropriate, disciplinary actions; identification of continuing education and training needs;

2. Resolving problems that interfere with the delivery of physical therapy to beneficiaries;

3. Serving as a consultant to other facility personnel in evaluating and planning physical therapy treatment for the most complex cases;

4. Participating in substantive curriculum development for physical therapy students. (Typically, personnel in this assignment hold an appointment as a clinical faculty member at one of more affiliated universities.);

5. Participating in research studies and/or as a consultant to others conducting research;

6. Frequently consulting with staff and resident physicians through patient presentation; attending ward rounds, specialty clinics and/or conferences; and

7. Assessing, planning, and evaluating the delivery of physical therapy care at the facility, utilizing personal experience and findings from current research and/or studies.

(6) **GS-13/14.** Program specialists are responsible for the management of VISN or national initiatives having a high degree of visibility and a significant impact on Department health care. Examples include national initiatives in the care and treatment of patients, educational programs, program evaluation, quality assurance, etc. These programs typically include collaboration with other Federal and State agencies, professional organizations, etc. Promotion to each of these grade levels requires an additional year of creditable experience at the next lower grade level which is directly related to the position to be filled.

4. SECTION C. DEVIATIONS

a. **Individual Waivers of Experience, Degree or Grade Requirements.** The appointing official may, upon the recommendation of the Standards Board, authorize a waiver of the experience and/or the degree requirement for a PT whose professional accomplishments, performance and qualifications warrant such consideration based on demonstrated ability to meet the requirements of the proposed grade. In addition, in cases where the application of the grade requirements will result in an inappropriate grade assignment, the appointing official may, upon the recommendation of the Standards Board, authorize deviations from the established requirements. This includes the assignment of collateral duties of a VISN or national nature by VA Central Office.

b. **Other Waivers.** At facilities where above-minimum entrance rates or special salary rate ranges for PTs have been approved under VA Directive and Handbook 5007, facility directors may waive the experience requirement to appoint, at the GS-9 level, PTs who meet the basic requirements for appointment. Experience requirements may also be waived at facilities where above-minimum entrance rates or special salary rate ranges have not been approved, provided the authority is used to address documented recruitment or retention needs. **NOTE:** *Individuals granted waivers under this paragraph are required to have an additional year of experience in the grade to which appointed before they may be considered for advancement to the next higher grade level.*

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402

APPENDIX G13. LICENSED PRACTICAL OR VOCATIONAL NURSE QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are the overall requirements for appointment as an LPN or LVN (licensed practical or vocational nurse) in VHA [. Such individuals engage] in nursing care [ ] which [requires] the [knowledge] and skills represented by licensure as an LPN or LVN [in a State, Territory, Commonwealth (i.e., Puerto Rico) of the United States, or District of Columbia. In their role as members of the discipline of nursing, LPNs/LVNs actively participate in and subscribe to the legal and ethical tenets of the nursing profession.]

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** Graduate of a school of practical or vocational nursing approved by the appropriate State [ ] agency and/or [accredited by] the National League for Nursing [Accrediting Commission (NLNAC)] at the time the program was completed by the applicant. Verification can be obtained from the State approving agency [or] the National League for Nursing [Accrediting Commission], 61 Broadway, 33rd Floor, New York, NY 10006. [Additional information may also be obtained from the NLNAC Website. Exceptions include:]

(1) Health care education in the military service or training in the military service which is accepted by the licensing body in the jurisdiction in which the individual is licensed as qualifying for full LPN/LVN licensure will be accepted as meeting the education requirements for VHA employment.

(2) [ ] VHA employees who were converted to appointments under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) in implementation of Public Law 98-160, enacted November 21, 1983, and for VHA employees converted to appointments under 38 U.S.C. 7405 in implementation of Public Law 99-576, enacted October 28, 1986; and for their future personnel actions under this authority. The waiver will not apply to persons appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) or 7405 after these conversions.

[(3) Individuals granted a license by a jurisdiction that does not require graduation from an approved school. See paragraph 4, section C.]

c. **Licensure.** Full, active, current and unrestricted licensure as a [ ] licensed practical or vocational nurse in a State, Territory or Commonwealth (i.e., Puerto Rico) of the United States, or District of Columbia. An LPN[/LVN] who has or has ever had, any license(s) revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions in chapter 3, section B, paragraph 16 of this part.

d. **Physical Standards.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** Licensed practical or vocational nurses appointed to direct patient care positions must be proficient in [both] spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), and 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) Qualifying experience is successful nursing practice [as an LPN/LVN,] maintaining acceptable standards within a health care setting under the direction of a registered nurse [(RN)] or physician [(MD/DO)]. This may include experience as a GPN [or GVN] (graduate practical [or vocational] nurse) provided the candidate was utilized as a practical or vocational nurse and passed the State licensure examination on the first attempt.

(2) To be creditable, practical nursing experience (as an LPN or LVN) must be documented on the application and verified in an employment reference or through other [independent] means.

(3) Part-time experience is credited according to the relationship it bears to the full-time workweek (e.g., an LPN[/LVN] who worked 20 hours per week, i.e., half-time, would receive 1 full-time workweek of credit for each 2 weeks of such service.)

[(4) The only exception to paragraphs 3a(1) through (3) would be qualifying experience for GS-4. See paragraph 3b(2)(b) below.

(5) For the purposes of this Handbook, the term “State” includes States, Territories of the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia.]

b. **Grade Determination.** In addition to the basic requirements stated in section A, the following qualification criteria must be met for each grade. The candidate’s qualifications must clearly demonstrate the level of competence required for the grade.

(1) **GS-3.** None beyond the basic requirements. [LPNs at this grade level are expected to perform all duties within the scope of their license (e.g., medication administration); however, completed work may require routine or detailed higher level review depending upon the complexity of the duties involved.]

(2) **GS-4.** [Employees may be appointed at or advanced to GS-4 if they meet any of the criteria in paragraphs 3b(2)(a) through (c) below:

(a) Six months of qualifying experience as an LPN or LVN; or

(b) Graduation from an approved school (which may be waived as provided in paragraph 4 of Section C) and one year of experience that involved nursing care work in a hospital, outpatient clinic, nursing home, or other supervised medical, nursing, or patient care facility that provided a practical knowledge of human body structure and sterile techniques and procedures; or

(c) Graduation from an approved school of at least 24 months duration.

(d) LPNs at the GS-4 grade level perform all duties expected of employees at the GS-3 grade level; however, they are expected to exercise greater judgment, require less supervision, and to operate in accordance with all established policies, procedure, and techniques.]

(3) **GS-5**

(a) Completion of at least 1 year of qualifying experience at the GS-4 level or equivalent.

(b) Demonstrated knowledge and ability to provide a full range of practical nursing care to patients with a variety of physical and/or behavioral problems. [Works with the RN and/or MD/DO to appropriately orient/train less experienced LPNs/LVNs and/or Nursing Assistants (NAs)/Health Technicians (HTs) in relation to acceptable standards of practice in promoting optimal patient care delivery. Provides effective education to patients and/or family members in relation to common disease processes, medication, and /or prescribed treatment regimes.]

(c) Demonstrated ability to serve as a responsible member of the nursing team and interact [in an appropriate manner] with patients, family members, professional and [other] supportive personnel [involved in the delivery of] patient care, [incorporating acceptable, established customer service standards into practice.

(d) Knowledge and skill sufficient to prepare, administer, and appropriately document actions taken specific to commonly prescribed oral, topical, subcutaneous, intramuscular, and/or intravenous medications as permitted by approved local facility policies and procedures. Observation and documentation will include patient's response to medication administered and the reporting of any noted change in patient's condition to RN or MD/DO.

(e) Knowledge and ability to recognize the need for and to institute emergency measures when indicated, promptly seek the assistance of the RN or MD/DO, and assist in resuscitation procedures in cardiac and/or pulmonary arrest.

(f) Recognizes and appropriately responds to breakage/malfunction or loss of equipment, safety hazards, and supply deficiencies, promptly reporting to appropriate personnel for corrective action.

(g) Completed work is under the general supervision of an RN or MD/DO. Individuals at this grade level are expected to have a broad working knowledge of practical nursing procedures. However, completion of more complex practices or procedures may be subject to closer higher-level review.] [ ]

(4) **GS-6**

[(a) Completion of] at least [one (1)] year of [additional] qualifying experience at the GS-5 level or equivalent [, fully meeting all performance requirements for the GS-5 LPN/LVN.

(b) Technically proficient in initiating, performing and completing assigned duties in providing care to variable patient populations.

(c) Knowledge and ability to appropriately carry out assigned patient care based on the patients' conditions; to use judgment in selecting the appropriate order and sequence of procedures and treatments; and to accurately recognize, report and record relevant] patient information. Completed work [should need] only a general review by a registered nurse [(RN) or physician (MD/DO)] for [ ] appropriateness and conformity with [established policies/procedures.

(d)] [ ] Ability to observe, identify and respond to the patient's needs for [care, including] medication, [ ] equipment-assisted care and [patient/family education]. In [organizing and delivering] care [ ], the [LPN/LVN recognizes and] considers [ ] emotional [, cultural, spiritual, socio-economic, and age-related] factors.

[(e) Prepares and administers prescribed medications (oral, topical, subcutaneous, intramuscular and/or intravenous) and performs treatments according to established policies/procedures. Observes for physical and/or emotional changes in patient's condition from prescribed medications/treatments, promptly and accurately documenting noted changes, and reporting any deviations from normal to RN or MD/DO.

(f) Knowledge and ability to recognize urgent or emergent patient care situations, seek assistance of the RN and/or MD/DO, and initiate appropriate emergency interventions as directed.

(g) Knowledge and understanding of human behavior, patient motivations and reactions to situations, and ability to appropriately utilize this knowledge in working effectively with patients, family members, and other staff.

(h) Establishes constructive relationships with individual patients and their families to elicit feelings and attitudes, and to promote positive relationships, communication and socialization skills. Fosters an environment of respect for individual patient and family rights to privacy and dignity in all aspects of care delivery. Effectively incorporates knowledge and understanding of established customer service standards in all interactions with patients, family members, and/or other internal/external customers.

(i) Knowledge and skill in performing support duties for complex diagnostic tests and/or specialized practices or procedures, which include preparing the patient, assisting in the diagnostic examination, preparing and handling specialized instruments or other specialized equipment, and monitoring the patient's condition before, during, and following the procedure. Serves as a preceptor in orienting, educating, and training less experienced LPNs/LVNs or NAs/HTs related to support duties for these more complex, specialized tests/procedures.

(j) Actively seeks out educational opportunities to enhance nursing knowledge and skills, sharing new knowledge gained with other staff to improve and advance nursing practice.

(5) **GS-7.** The GS-7 grade level is for select, complex LPN/LVN positions, as established by each health care facility. To be advanced, employees must meet all of the following standards, provided the standard is part of their assignment.

NOTE: Determinations concerning placement of positions at this grade level shall take into consideration the skill mix and the availability of supervision in the work unit. Although these positions

are under the supervision of an RN and/or MD/DO, employees in such settings successfully and consistently demonstrate the exercise of independent technical judgment (without the need for readily available supervision), as well as a comprehensive and thorough working knowledge of the most complex or difficult practices and procedures. Such individuals may also serve as leaders or co-leaders in a nursing unit or for a specifically identified group of patients.

(a) Completion of at least one (1) year of additional qualifying experience at the GS-6 level or equivalent, fully meeting all of the performance requirements for the GS-6 LPN/LVN.

(b) Knowledge and skills necessary to carry out more specialized patient care duties, including assignments in selected, more complex inpatient and/or outpatient care settings. Knowledge base promotes the incorporation of current patient care data in actively contributing to the development of the patient's overall health plan and in carrying out assigned nursing interventions. Positions at this grade level require broader knowledge and skills because supervision is more general and employees are expected to be involved to a greater degree in the development and modification of treatment plans.

(c) Ability to assist RN and/or MD/DO to appropriately prioritize overall patient care needs and adjust plans for care delivery. Makes astute observations of subtle, less obvious changes, both physical and emotional, in patient's condition, and accurately and thoroughly documents care delivered and patient's response to care that could require immediate modification of the patient's care plan. Appropriately seeks assistance and guidance by informing RN or MD/DO of changes in patient's condition requiring higher-level intervention. At this grade level, the LPN/LVN is expected to participate to a greater degree in prioritizing, and, as appropriate, modifying patient care treatment. They must also possess the ability to observe more subtle physical and emotional changes in patients and demonstrate taking appropriate action based on those observations.

(d) Ability to proactively assist the RN or MD/DO in addressing patient's needs for medication/treatments, accurately administering prescribed medications/treatments according to established policies/procedures and appropriately recording administration and patient's response to medications/treatments received. (This may include restricted medication locally authorized for administration by employees at this grade level.) Demonstrates the knowledge and ability to readily recognize the more subtle signs and symptoms of potential or actual drug reactions, promptly inform the RN or MD/DO of observed changes in patient's condition and initiate appropriate, prescribed interventions. Employees at this grade level demonstrate broader knowledge and skill with respect to these responsibilities than employees at lower grade levels.

(e) Knowledge and skill to promptly recognize potential urgent or emergent patient care situations, seek assistance of the RN and/or MD/DO for appropriate team intervention and effectively intervene, as directed, to assure the continuation of optimal, safe and therapeutic patient care delivery. At this grade level, the LPN/LVN must have a broader knowledge of the patient treatment process and exercise judgment that demonstrates the ability to effectively intervene when appropriate.

(f) Assists individuals or groups of patients and their families to take an active role in promoting healthy lifestyles for more positive patient outcomes. Exercises skill in influencing and communicating with unusually difficult to care for or communicate with patients and/or family members who may exhibit problems with lack of self-control, resistant or abusive behaviors, or impediments in their ability

to understand or follow instructions. This includes the ability to effectively deal with the above types of patients under very general supervision.

(g) Exhibits skill, creativity and initiative in contributing to the improvement of overall care delivery and patient and/or family satisfaction levels through active participation in committees/task forces, research projects or in developing educational materials/media. Actively promotes and effectively incorporates established customer service standards in all aspects of their practice.

(h) Possesses comprehensive practical nursing knowledge and skills in specialized procedures and practices to serve as a resource person for other staff in organizing and implementing more complex/specialized patient care. Serves as a role model and mentor to other nursing staff in the application of more complex technology, effectively guiding and directing their continuing practice in these areas.

(i) Supports the RN or MD/DO in monitoring the practice of unlicensed nursing or non-medical staff in patient care delivery. Promptly reports any deviations from normal practice patterns to the RN or MD/DO. In addition to responsibilities at the lower grade level, the LPN/LVN is responsible for monitoring the practice of non-licensed nursing and medical staff.

(j) Work of considerable difficulty and responsibility is performed under general supervision. Individuals in these positions are, to a considerable extent, expected to exercise independent technical judgments and to possess and apply a comprehensive working knowledge of the principles, art and science of practical nursing. The staff mix is such that employees at this grade level are expected to perform practical nursing duties of considerable difficulty and responsibility under very general supervision.

(k) Actively seeks out educational opportunities to enhance nursing knowledge and skills, and providing leadership in assisting other staff improve and advance their nursing practice.]

4. SECTION C. DEVIATIONS

a. In cases where the application of the grade requirements [in Section B] will result in an inappropriate grade assignment, the appointing official may authorize deviations from the established requirements. [However, the basic requirements in Section A may not be waived, nor may individuals be assigned to grade levels above the GS-7 level.]

b. The appointing official may [waive] the education requirement in section A to permit [ ] appointment of [an attendee or] graduate of a school of professional (registered) nursing when the individual's qualifications warrant such consideration [, provided that the applicant meets the basic requirements for licensure as an LPN/LVN as stated in Section A, paragraph 2c. Graduate nurses with no experience may be appointed at GS-4, provided they have successfully completed the amount of education required to take the licensing examination, successfully pass the examination, and are granted a license by the State.]

c. [Appointing officials may waive the education requirement in Section A, paragraph 2b, if an LPN/LVN was licensed in a jurisdiction that does not require graduation from an approved school, provided the individual has demonstrated successful practice as an LPN/LVN. One year of successful practice is considered the equivalent of graduation from an approved school of 12 months duration.

d.] In exceptional circumstances, the appointing official may waive the experience requirement for LPNs[/LVNs] whose accomplishments, performance and qualifications warrant such consideration based on demonstrated ability to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402.

APPENDIX G14. OCCUPATIONAL THERAPIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are the requirements for appointment as an OT (occupational therapist) in VHA.

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education**

(1) **Degree or Certificate.** Graduation from a baccalaureate degree program in occupational therapy or a post-baccalaureate certificate program accredited by the Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education. Verification of recognized degree and certificate programs may be obtained from the Occupational Therapy Association website.

(2) **Foreign Graduates.** Graduates of foreign occupational therapy training programs also meet the education requirement if they have graduated from a degree or equivalent program recognized by the AOTA. For information about verification of recognized programs see paragraph (1) above.

c. **Certification**

(1) Possession of written documentation that the individual has passed the Certification Examination for Occupational Therapists Registered OTR, which is administered by the National Board for Certification in Occupational Therapy.

(2) Appointing officials may approve the appointment of candidates who have ever had their certification revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status provided they currently have full and unrestricted certification.

d. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** OTs must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Affiliated** means affiliated for the purpose of allied health care training.

(2) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Current Professional Occupational Therapy Practices.** To be creditable, the experience must demonstrate possession of the knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics associated with current professional occupational therapy practice. The experience or education must have been gained within 3 years prior to the date of appointment. This may have been evidenced by one or more of the following during the 3-year period:

1. The equivalent of one year of active professional practice. (Active professional practice means paid/non-paid employment as a professional OT as defined by AOTA or the appropriate licensing board.)

2. In addition to AOTA certification, annually completing continuing education courses recognized by AOTA.

3. Academic course work leading to an advanced degree in occupational therapy or a related health care field.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it was earned after completion of the education required by paragraph b of section A. Experience as a graduate OT is creditable provided the candidate was utilized as an OT and subsequently passed the certification examination.

(c) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a professional OT is credited according to its relationship to the full-time workweek. For example, an OT employed 20 hours a week, or on a 1/2-time basis, would receive 1 full-time workweek of credit for each 2 weeks of service.

(3) **Postgraduate Education.** Graduate education and graduate degrees may be substituted through the GS-11 level, but only if they are from a college or university recognized by the AOTA, or in a field related to occupational therapy (e.g., anatomy, physiology, kinesiology, nursing, physical therapy, social work, geriatrics/gerontology, exercise physiology). Graduate education or a graduate degree in a field related to occupational therapy must be from a college or university which was regionally accredited at the time the candidate completed the program. Information on accredited colleges and universities as contained in *Accredited Institutions of Post Secondary Education*, which is published annually by the American Council on Education, One Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036. To substitute graduate education or a graduate degree, it must have been completed *after* the individual completed the degree or certificate required for appointment in paragraph b(1) of section A.

(4) **Specialties.** Specialized areas of occupational therapy include, but are not limited to, spinal cord injury, treatment of the hand, traumatic, brain injury, cardiopulmonary rehabilitation, psychiatry, neurology, or geriatrics.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for appointment in section A, the following criteria must be used when determining the appropriate grade assignment of candidates.

(1) **GS-7.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(2) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that is directly related to the position to be filled (i.e., experience which has demonstrated possession of the knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics needed to provide occupational therapy services in a therapeutic setting). This includes:

1. Ability to read and interpret written prescriptions.

2. Assessment and evaluation of patients referred for consultation.

3. Development and implementation of individualized occupational therapy treatment programs for patients.

4. Working effectively with patients, families, friends, and treatment team members.

(b) **Assignment.** Individuals at this grade level serve as staff OTs.

(3) **GS-10**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of one year of experience at the next lower grade level which demonstrates knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics that are directly related to the duties of the position to be filled. This includes:

1. The use of standard and non-standard methods and techniques for evaluating and interpreting a wide variety of patient physical and psychosocial functional levels and for providing progressive treatments.

2. Independently developing and implementing an occupational therapy treatment program, using judgment to modify the treatment as a result of changing medical conditions or because of a variety of severe physical and mental disabilities.

3. Effectively communicating, both orally and in writing.

4. Working effectively with treatment team members and other health care providers in coordinating the patient's total care.

5. Supervising the clinical training experiences of technical and professional level occupational therapy interns to fulfill educational and professional requirements (where training programs exist).

(b) **Assignments.** Candidates at this grade level are to be in one of the following assignments:

1. **Sole Occupational Therapist:**

a. Individuals in this assignment serves as the sole OT at a medical center or an outpatient clinic.

NOTE: *Individuals serving as a sole OT may be graded at the GS-11 level if the complexity of their assignment is comparable to the Clinical Specialist or Program Manager*. **or**

b. There may be more than one OT at the facility; however, individuals in this assignment serve as the sole OT on a multidisciplinary treatment team. The OT independently utilizes different and unrelated methods to evaluate and interpret specific physical and psychosocial problems of patients and carries out the appropriate therapy necessary to teach new or compensating skills to restore patient performance.

2. **Occupational Therapist (Senior Staff Therapist).** Individuals in this assignment serve in a developmental capacity and may ultimately be assigned as Clinical Educators, Clinical Specialists or Program Managers or Research Specialists. In addition to meeting the requirements for GS-9, candidates for assignment as an OT (Senior Staff Therapist) must demonstrate the knowledges, skills and abilities required to perform more complex patient treatment procedures. Duties and responsibilities may include any combination of those found at the GS-11 level; however, individuals in these assignments work under closer supervision and are not given the freedom of action typically found at the higher grade level.

(4) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** Assignment as a Clinical Specialist or Program Manager, Clinical Educator or Research Specialist requires the equivalent of 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level. Assignment as a GS-11 Chief or Assistant Chief of the Occupational Therapy Section requires the equivalent of one year of experience at the GS-9 level or a combination of experience at the GS-9 and 10 levels. The experience must be directly related to the position to be filled.

(b) **Assignments.** Candidates at this grade level are to be in one of the following assignments:

1. **Chief, Occupational Therapy Section.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and technical/professional responsibility for planning and directing the occupational therapy program at a medical center or independent outpatient clinic. They have full supervisory responsibility over a program which requires three or more OTs or at least two OTs and an occupational therapy assistant (full-time equivalent). Typically, duties include:

a. Assigning and evaluating work of subordinate staff, as well as resolving problems which may interfere with the delivery of occupational therapy care by staff members.

b. Providing occupational therapy care in more complex cases.

c. Developing and initiating new treatment programs which apply current research findings.

d. Participating as an instructor in the facility's in-service and clinical training programs.

e. Consulting with staff physicians through patient presentations, attendance at ward rounds, clinics and conferences.

f. Interviewing candidates for positions in the section, recommending appointments, advancements, or, when appropriate, disciplinary action; evaluating performance; identifying continuing and training needs; etc.

2. **Assistant Chief, Occupational Therapy Section.** This assignment is restricted to individuals serving as a full assistant to a GS-12 Chief, Occupational Therapy Section. Individuals in this assignment share full responsibility for managing the Occupational Therapy Section.

3. **Occupational Therapist (Clinical Educator).** Candidates in this assignment spend a majority of their time administering clinical training programs for occupational therapy students, occupational therapy assistant trainees, associated health trainees, facility staff and others assigned for occupational therapy training. These assignments occur at active, affiliated VA facilities where specialized occupational therapy treatment programs are provided. Examples of duties include:

a. Establishing, negotiating and maintaining affiliation agreement(s).

b. Serving as a liaison with the university in determining when students may be sent for training, the number of students to be sent, areas of training and assignments, etc.

c. Designing, conducting and evaluating educational experiences for occupational therapy students, student occupational therapy assistants, associated health trainees, and others assigned to occupational therapy for training.

d. Arranging and serving as an instructor for staff in-service training programs.

e. Serving on curriculum committees of colleges and universities and having substantive input into the course content for occupational therapy students. (Clinical Educators typically hold an appointment as a clinical faculty member at the affiliated college or university.)

4. **Occupational Therapist (Clinical Specialist or Program Manager).** Individuals in this assignment spend a majority of their time working in a specialty or a special program area (e.g., medicine, surgery, orthopedics, psychiatry, neurology, spinal cord injury, hand, traumatic brain injury, ambulatory care, geriatrics, vocational rehabilitation, physical disabilities, etc). The assignment will generally occur at active, affiliated VA facilities where the occupational therapy program has specialized patient treatment programs. An example of such an assignment would include, but would not be limited to, the following:

a. Independently solving complex problems related to occupational therapy, adapting and modifying treatment plans, activities, and procedures to meet the needs of patients with complex disabilities;

b. Serving as a subject matter expert in the specialty or program area and as a consultant to occupational therapy staff and other facility staff in evaluating and treating patients in the specialty area;

c. Serving as a mentor to other therapists evaluating and treating patients in the specialty or program area;

d. Providing in-service and clinical training in the specialty or program area; and

e. Teaching at the affiliated college or university in the specialty or program area.

5. **Occupational Therapist (Research Specialist).** Individuals in this assignment spend a majority of their time designing, conducting, and publishing research in referred journals, independently or as a contributing member of a research team. Assignment at this level typically involves full participation in intramural and extramural research committees. The research projects:

a. Are generally reviewed and approved by appropriate research committees;

b. Have a significant impact on the care and treatment of patients or the direction of health care practice; and

c. Require considerable coordination within a facility or among multiple medical facilities.

(5) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which is directly related to the position to be filled. Examples include:

1. Experience as an Assistant Chief, Occupational Therapy Section, Clinical Educator, Clinical Specialist, Program Manager or as a Research Specialist.

2. Experience in planning or assisting in the planning of a complete integrated occupational therapy program for a medical center or comparable facility.

3. Experience in the management or administration of an occupational therapy or closely related program.

(b) **Assignment.** Assignment at this grade level is restricted to those serving as the Chief of the Occupational Therapy Section at medical facilities with a comprehensive and complex occupational therapy program. Individuals in these assignments plan and direct the occupational therapy program at active, affiliated medical centers or outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility over a large staff of nonsupervisory personnel, including GS-11 Specialists or Program Managers. At this level, the occupational therapy program typically includes a variety of specialties, an extensive educational program, and involvement in research activities. Examples of duties include, but are not limited to, all of the following.

1. The full range of supervisory duties, including responsibility for assignment of work performed; performance evaluation; recommendations for appointment, awards, advancement, and, when appropriate, disciplinary action; identification of continuing education and training needs;

2. Resolving problems that interfere with the delivery of occupational therapy care to beneficiaries;

3. Serving as a consultant to other facility personnel in evaluating and planning occupational therapy treatment for the most complex cases;

4. Participating in substantive curriculum development for occupational therapy students. (Typically, personnel in this assignment hold an appointment as a clinical faculty member at one or more affiliated universities.);

5. Participating in research studies and/or as a consultant to others conducting research;

6. Frequently consulting with staff and resident physicians through patient presentations, attending ward rounds, specialty clinics and/or conferences; and

7. Assessing, planning, and evaluating the delivery of occupational therapy care at the facility, utilizing personal experience and findings from current research and/or studies.

(6) **GS-13/14.** Program Specialists are responsible for the management of VISN or national initiatives having a high degree of visibility and a significant impact on Department health care. Examples include national initiatives in the care and treatment of patients, educational programs, program evaluation, quality assurance, etc. These programs typically include collaboration with other Federal and State agencies, professional organizations, etc. Promotion to each of these grade levels requires an additional year of creditable experience at the next lower grade level which is directly related to the position to be filled.

4. SECTION C. DEVIATIONS

a. **Individual Waivers of Experience, Degree or Grade Requirements.** The appointing official may, upon the recommendation of the Professional Standards Board, authorize a waiver of experience and/or the degree requirement for an OT whose professional accomplishments, performance and qualifications warrant such consideration based on demonstrated ability to meet the requirements of the proposed grade. In addition, in cases where the application of the grade requirements will result in an inappropriate grade assignment, the appointing official may, upon the recommendation of the Professional Standards Board, authorize deviations from the established requirements. This includes the assignment of collateral duties of a VISN or national nature by VA Central Office.

b. **Other Waivers.** At facilities where above-minimum entrance rates or special salary rate ranges for OTs have been approved under VA Directive and Handbook 5007, appointing officials may waive the experience requirement to appoint at the GS-9 level, OTs who meet the basic requirements for appointment. Experience requirements may also be waived at facilities where above-minimum entrance rates or special salary rate ranges have not been approved, provided the authority is used to address documented recruitment or retention needs. **NOTE:** *Individuals granted waivers under this paragraph are required to have an additional year of experience in the grade to which appointed before they may be considered for advancement to the next higher grade level.*

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402.

APPENDIX G15. LICENSED PHARMACIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are requirements for appointment as a Licensed Pharmacist in VHA.

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education**

(1) Graduate of a degree program in pharmacy from an approved college or university. The degree program must have been approved by the American Council on Pharmaceutical Education (ACPE), or prior to the establishment of ACPE, have been a member of the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy (AACP). Verification of approved degree programs may be obtained from the American Council on Pharmaceutical Education, 311 West Superior Street, Suite 512, Chicago, Illinois 60610 Phone: (312) 664-3575).

(2) Graduates of foreign pharmacy degree programs meet the educational requirement if their degree is found to be equivalent to degree programs recognized by the ACPE. This finding may be based on *any* of the following:

(a) A letter of acceptance into a U.S. graduate pharmacy program recognized by the ACPE.

(b) Written certification from the Foreign Pharmacy Graduate Examination Commission, 700 Busse Highway, Park Ridge, IL 60068 Phone (847) 698-6227, that the individual has successfully passed the Foreign Pharmacy Graduate Examination.

(c) A letter from a U.S. college or university with a pharmacy degree program recognized by ACPE stating that the individual's foreign pharmacy degree has been evaluated and found to be equivalent to its Bachelor of Pharmacy degree.

c. **Licensure.** Full, current and unrestricted license to practice pharmacy in a State, Territory, Commonwealth of the Unites States (i.e., Puerto Rico), or the District of Columbia. The pharmacist must maintain current registration if this is a requirement for maintaining full, current, and unrestricted licensure. A pharmacist who has, or has ever had, any license(s) revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions in chapter 3, section B, paragraph 16 of this part.

d. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** Pharmacists must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d), and 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Current Professional Pharmacy Practices.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics associated with current professional pharmacy practice. The experience or education must have been gained within 3 years prior to the date of appointment. This may be evidenced by *one or more* of the following during the 3-year period:

1. The equivalent of 1 year of active professional practice. Active professional practice means paid/non-paid employment as a professional pharmacist as defined by the appropriate licensing board.

2. In addition to a full, current and unrestricted license, annual completion of a minimum of 15 continuing education units (CEUs) recognized by ACPE; or

3. Academic course work leading to an advanced degree in pharmacy or a related health care field.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it is post-licensure experience as a professional pharmacist directly related to the position to be filled. Qualifying experience must also be at a level comparable to pharmacy experience at the next lower level. Experience as a Graduate Pharmacist is creditable provided the candidate was used as a professional pharmacist and subsequently passed the appropriate licensure examination.

(c) **Part-time Experience.** Part-time experience as a professional pharmacist is credited according to its relationship to the full-time workweek. For example, a pharmacist employed 20 hours a week, or on a 1/2-time basis, would receive 1 full-time workweek of credit for each 2 weeks of service.

(2) **Fellowships.** Fellowship programs are typically 2-year training programs in a specialized area of clinical practice. Applicants for these programs usually possess a Pharm. D. or an equivalent degree and have completed an accredited clinical or specialized residency (or both). Training as a fellow may substitute for creditable experience on a year-for-year basis.

(3) **Residency.** A hospital residency recognized by the American Society of Hospital Pharmacists. It does not include internships which are shorter training programs designated to meet the requirements of boards of pharmacy of licensure. Hospital residencies may be substituted for experience on a year-to-year basis.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment in section A, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-9 Staff Pharmacist.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(2) **GS-11 Staff Pharmacist**

(a) **Experience or Education.** Completion of *one* of the following:

1. The equivalent of 1 year of experience at either of the next two lower grade levels; or

2. Completion of a 6-year Pharm. D. or formal post-baccalaureate (M.S., Pharm. D.) hospital oriented degree program recognized by ACPE.

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledges, Skills, and Abilities.** In addition to the requirements in paragraph (a), pharmacists at this grade level must demonstrate the following knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics:

1. Ability to read, interpret, and apply complex written instructions;

2. Knowledge of professional pharmacy practice;

3. Ability to communicate orally and in writing;

4. Basic knowledge of pharmaceutics, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, and pharmacotherpeutics;

5. Basic computer skills;

6. Ability to analyze drug related medical problems;

7. Skill in preparing sterile products; and

8. Knowledge of standards related to distribution and control of scheduled and non-scheduled drugs (including research and investigational drugs.) This includes, but is not limited to, those established by the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA), Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), the State, (Territory or District of Columbia, if appropriate), and the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO).

(3) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of the equivalent of 1 year of creditable experience at the next lower grade level which is directly related to the position to be filled.

(b) **Assignments.** Candidates at this grade level are to be in one of the following assignments:

1. **Clinical Pharmacist/Pharmacy Specialist.** A Clinical Pharmacist spends a majority of time practicing in a major specialty (e.g., medicine, surgery, psychiatry, neurology, spinal cord injury, ambulatory care, rehabilitation medicine, geriatrics, medical research, etc.). Pharmacy Specialists are responsible for a major program area within Pharmacy Service (e.g., ADP systems, quality assurance/utilization review, drug information, etc.). In addition to the experience required in

paragraph (a), pharmacists in these assignments must demonstrate the following knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics:

a. In depth knowledge of a specialized area of clinical pharmacy practice or a specialty area of pharmacy such as quality assurance/utilization review, ADP systems, drug information, etc.;

b. Advanced knowledge of pharmaceutics, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, and pharmacotherapeutics;

c. Skill in monitoring and assessing the outcome of drug therapies including physical assessment and interpretation of laboratory and other diagnostic parameters;

d. Knowledge of the design, conduct, and interpretation of controlled clinical drug trials or other research related to health care;

e. Ability to communicate orally and in writing with a wide variety of individuals. This would typically include beneficiaries, professionals in other health care disciplines, and health related groups in the community; and

f. Knowledge of the standards related to distribution and control of scheduled and non-scheduled drugs (including research and investigational drugs.) This includes, but is not limited to, the standards established by DEA, FDA, VA, the State (Territory or District of Columbia, if appropriate), and JCAHO.

2. **Supervisor-Inpatient/Outpatient.** The supervisor (Inpatient/Outpatient) is responsible for the professional and administrative management of an inpatient/outpatient area in a relatively large pharmacy service, or an inpatient/outpatient area as a site geographically removed from the supervisor. Such individuals typically have responsibility for supervising three or more professional pharmacists. In addition to the experience required in paragraph (a), pharmacists assigned to these positions must demonstrate the knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics necessary to satisfactorily complete the following duties:

a. The full range of supervisory duties. This includes responsibility for assignment of duties; development of performance standards and performance evaluation; recommendations for appointment, awards, advancement, and, when appropriate, disciplinary action; identification of continuing education and training needs; etc.

b. Serving as a consultant within Pharmacy Service and with other facility health care staff in evaluating health care delivery to patients.

c. Assessing, planning and evaluating the pharmacy program to ensure proper coordination between the delivery of pharmacy services and the overall delivery of health care.

3. **Service Chief and Assistant Service Chief.** See section C of this appendix.

(4) **GS-13**

(a) **Experience or Board Certification.** Completion of the equivalent of 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level, *or* board certification recognized by the American Pharmaceutical Association's Board of Pharmaceutical Specialties.

(b) **Assignment.** Individuals in these assignments are considered Clinical Pharmacy Specialists or Pharmacy Managers because they typically have full responsibility for planning and implementing special programs characterized by one of the following areas:

1. **Research.** Responsible for designing, conducting, and publishing research in referred journals, independently or as a contributing member of a research team. Assignment at this level typically involves full participation in intramural and/or extramural research committees. The research projects:

a. Are generally reviewed and approved by appropriate research committees;

b. Have a significant impact on the care and treatment of patients and/or the direction of health care practice; and

c. Require considerable coordination within a facility or among multiple medical facilities.

2. **Education.** Responsible for developing and managing all pharmacy educational programs including: residency training programs, fellowships, clerkships, internships, management training programs, staff development programs, university affiliated programs, and interdisciplinary training programs. Assignment at this level typically includes an appointment at the affiliated university (other than a courtesy appointment) and requires considerable coordination within a facility or among multiple medical facilities

3. **Program Management.** Individuals in these assignments coordinate a single program area or multiple programs areas to develop, organize, manage, and control complex pharmacy programs (e.g., nuclear, nutritional support services, specialized IV services, oncology, pharmacokinetic consulting, ambulatory care, psychopharmacy, drug information, quality assurance/utilization review, spinal cord injury, etc.) This should include the management of multiple program areas within a facility or a single program area at multiple facilities.

4. **Clinical Practice (Patient Care).** Individuals in these assignments are responsible for patient care activities involving highly innovative methods of health care delivery. This assignment involves a component of both research and education as identified in 1 and 2 above, and includes the highest level of clinical privileges. Individuals in these assignments are generally recognized by their peers as performing assignments that require an exceptional level of competence.

5. **Service Chief and Assistant Service Chiefs.** See section C of this appendix.

(5) **GS-14**

(a) **Experience.** Assignment at this grade level requires an additional year of creditable experience at the next lower grade level which is directly related to the position to be filled.

(b) **Assignments**

1. **Program Specialist.** Program Specialists are responsible for the management of national programs having a high degree of visibility and a significant impact on Department health care. Examples include initiatives in research, education, quality assurance/utilization review, drug information, etc. These programs typically include collaboration with other federal agencies (e.g., National Institutes of Health, Public Health Service, Department of Defense, FDA, Centers for Disease Control, etc.) or organizations outside the Federal health care system. Programs of this magnitude are typically directed by VA Central Office.

2. **Service Chief.** For service chiefs, see section C of this appendix.

(6) **GS-15.** The Under Secretary for Health or designee may, under unusual circumstances, approve the assignment of a pharmacist to the GS-15 level when the composite record of qualifications and scope and complexity of the assignment justify such action.

4. SECTION C. SERVICE CHIEFS AND ASSISTANT SERVICE CHIEFS

a. **Experience.** Individuals assigned as service chief or assistant service chief must have the equivalent of 1 year of creditable experience comparable to the next lower grade level. The experience must evidence possession of supervisory and management skills.

b. **Service Chief.** The grades and rates of basic pay for Chief of Pharmacy Service will be determined in accordance with procedures in VA Handbook 5007.

c. **Assistant Service Chief.** Assignment as an Assistant Chief is restricted to those serving as a full assistant to the Chief of Pharmacy Service. These individuals are to share, with the Chief of Pharmacy Service, full responsibility for managing and supervising all phases of Pharmacy Service operations. In addition, the assignment must fully meet the definition of a managerial/supervisory position found in the Office of Personnel Management's Supervisory Grade Evaluation Guide. The Assistant Service Chief is to be one grade less than the appropriate grade of the Chief of Pharmacy Service.

5. SECTION D. DEVIATIONS

a. **Individual Waivers of Experience, Degree or Grade Requirements.** The appointing official may authorize a waiver of experience and/or the degree requirement for a pharmacist whose professional accomplishments, performance and qualifications warrant such consideration based on demonstrated ability to meet the requirements of the proposed grade. In addition, in cases where the application of the grade requirements will result in an inappropriate grade assignment, the appointing official may authorize deviations from the established requirements. This includes the assignment of collateral duties of a VISN or national nature by VA Central Office.

b. **Other Waivers.** At facilities where above-minimum entrance rates or special salary rate ranges for pharmacists have been approved under VA Directive and Handbook 5007, appointing officials may waive the experience requirement to appoint, at the GS-11 level, pharmacists who meet the basic requirements for appointment. The appointing official may also approve such waivers where above-minimum entrance rates or special salary rate ranges have not been approved, provided the authority is used to address documented recruitment or retention needs. **NOTE:** *Individuals granted waivers under this paragraph are required to have an additional year of experience in the grade to which appointed before they may be considered for advancement to the next higher grade level.*

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402

[APPENDIX G16. DOCTOR OF CHIROPRACTIC QUALIFICATION STANDARD
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are the overall requirements for appointment as a doctor of chiropractic in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA).

2. SECTION A. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship**. Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** Degree of doctor of chiropractic, or its equivalent, resulting from a course of education in chiropractic. The degree must have been obtained from one of the schools or colleges approved by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs for the year in which the course of study was completed. Approved schools are:

(1) United States schools or colleges of chiropractic listed as accredited by the Council on Chiropractic Education, at http://www.cce-usa.org/, or equivalent agency, in the list published for the year in which the course of study was completed.

(2) Schools (including foreign schools) accepted by the licensing body of a State, Territory, or Commonwealth of the United States (i.e., Puerto Rico), or in the District of Columbia as qualifying for full or unrestricted licensure.

c. **Licensure or Registration**

(1) **Doctor of Chiropractic (Except Residents).** Current, full and unrestricted license to practice chiropractic in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth of the United States, or in the District of Columbia. The facility Director may waive this requirement if the doctor of chiropractic is to serve in a country other than the United States and the doctor of chiropractic has licensure in that country.

(2) **Residents.** Licensure in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth of the United States, or in the District of Columbia before completion of the first year of a VA residency. Unlicensed residents must meet any registration or other equivalent requirements established for chiropractic residents of non-VA facilities or chiropractic clinics with which the VA facility is affiliated for training purposes during the first year of VA residency.

(3) **Impaired Licensure.** A doctor of chiropractic who has, or has ever had, any license(s) revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed on a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the existing VA provisions applicable to other independent licensed practitioners, in chapter 3, section B, paragraph 14, this part.

NOTE: *Licensure may be waived by the Under Secretary for Health or designee in Central Office, for individuals in research or academic assignments involving no direct patient care in accordance with current regulations.*

d. **Physical Standards**. See VA Directive and Handbook 5019, Occupational Health.

e. **English Language Proficiency**. Doctors of chiropractic appointed to direct patient-care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English as required by 38 U.S.C. 7402(d) and 7407(d).

3. SECTION B. GRADE REQUIREMENTS. In addition to the basic requirements stated above, the following qualifications criteria must be met in determining the appropriate grade assignment of candidates.

a. **Associate Grade.** None beyond the basic requirements.

b. **Full Grade.** Two years of full-time chiropractic practice or its equivalent. One year of full-time post-graduate residency specialty training from a chiropractic school or college accredited by the Council on Chiropractic Education, or equivalent agency approved by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, is acceptable in lieu of the 2 years of practice. Candidate must have demonstrated the professional competence and performance necessary to provide independently the full range of clinical diagnosis and chiropractic treatment for the most prevalent neuro-musculoskeletal conditions including subluxation complex.

c. **Intermediate Grade.** A doctor of chiropractic at the Intermediate grade meets the requirements for Full grade and the requirements in subparagraphs 3c(1) <u>and</u> (2):

(1) A total of 4 years of chiropractic practice or its equivalent. Acceptable in lieu of 4 years of practice is completion of a 3-year full-time post-graduate residency program from an accredited U.S. chiropractic college, as evidenced by documentation of completion (e.g., transcript), which renders the doctor of chiropractic eligible for certification by a specialty board recognized by the American Chiropractic Association, the International Chiropractors' Association, or the American Board of Chiropractic Specialties to obtain Diplomate status.

(2) Demonstrates a high level of professional attainment. Examples of such attainment are:

(a) Is a recognized expert in dealing with a variety of unusually difficult chiropractic cases which are referred by other facilities for resolution and recommended courses of action to provide for maximum rehabilitation. Typically, in this capacity serves as a consultant to doctors of chiropractic or other professionals in other health care facilities.

(b) Has assumed responsibility for a multi-faceted chiropractic program including clinical research and/or training requiring a high degree of competence and skill in developing innovative, new and advanced diagnostic and treatment techniques. Typically, the program is in an educationally affiliated health care facility having a chiropractic training program of moderate scope involving liaison with other medical services and affiliated schools.

(c) Played a significant part in the conduct of research in a problem area of considerable scope and complexity that required novel approaches and which resulted in answers to important questions or important changes in existing methods and techniques. Publications authored by the doctor of

chiropractic are of considerable value to others in the individual's field. Typically, overall contributions are recognized by serving on important committees or other bodies in the profession.

(d) Has full responsibility for carrying out a chiropractic training program of significant size in which the doctor of chiropractic is responsible for maintaining liaison with the affiliated school and other educational institutions and professional or scientific organizations. The individual has displayed innovative approaches in development of curriculum and course content and in expanding and improving the educational program.

d. **Senior Grade.** The Senior grade is restricted to selected leadership positions. The individual's qualifications, as well as the scope and complexity of the assignment, are considered. A doctor of chiropractic at the Senior grade meets the requirements for Intermediate grade and the requirements in subparagraphs 3d(1) and (2):

(1) The doctor of chiropractic at this grade will meet one or more of the following:

(a) Possesses such academic stature as would warrant a faculty appointment of a professorial level (i.e., full professor) in a school or college of chiropractic or other appropriate affiliated school or college.

(b) Has been awarded Diplomate status by a specialty board recognized by the American Chiropractic Association, the International Chiropractors' Association, or the American Board of Chiropractic Specialties and is currently in good standing with the specialty board.

(2) Demonstrates superior professional attainment. Examples of such attainment are:

(a) Serves as a team leader in addressing major chiropractic problems affecting the continued provision of quality care health services at a Veterans Integrated Service Network or national level. The recommendations and conclusions of the doctor of chiropractic are highly regarded.

(b) Has assumed responsibility for carrying out a major chiropractic program segment on a national level.

(c) Conducts research in a difficult area of major scientific interest that has contributed to a substantial advance in the chiropractic health field with important professional publications.

e. **Chief Grade.** The Chief grade is restricted to selected leadership positions. The Individual's qualifications, as well as the scope and complexity of the assignment, are considered. A doctor of chiropractic at the Chief grade meets the requirements for Senior grade and must demonstrate a sustained very high level of professional performance with evidence of the exceptional professional and/or administrative development in subparagraphs 3e(1) and (2):

(1) Has assumed substantial professional and/or administrative responsibilities in which the individual is expected to fully advise and make professional clinical and educational recommendations as to courses of action on problems and considerations of national scope. The doctor of chiropractic at

this level has responsibility for a major chiropractic program segment on a nationwide basis and is consistently called upon to represent the organization in an authoritative manner in matters dealing with development of new and/or revised concepts and programs having a major impact upon the academic, medical, and chiropractic communities.

(2) Has demonstrated outstanding professional attainment. Examples of such attainment are:

(a) Achievement of outstanding results in research that is regarded as having a major impact on advancing the field.

(b) Significant number of noteworthy publications in nationally recognized professional journals.

f. **Chiropractic House Staff.**

(1) **First-Year Residents.** Meets requirements specified in section A of this Appendix. Obtain licensure to practice chiropractic in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth of the United States, or in the District of Columbia during the first year of VA residency.

(2) **Second-Year Residents.** Meet requirements specified in section A. In addition, must have competed 1 year of approved residency training or its credible equivalent from an accredited U.S. chiropractic college.

(3) **Third-Year Residents (if applicable)**. Have the qualifications of the second-year resident. In addition, must have competed 2 years of approved residency training or its credible equivalent from an accredited U.S. chiropractic college.

g. **Attendings.**

(1) Meet all basic requirements specified in section A of this appendix.

(2) Possess a demonstrated satisfactory ability in chiropractic; be capable of assisting in maintaining accepted standards of professional chiropractic care in VA facilities; and be capable of accepting full responsibility for such proper care and treatment of their assigned patients.

(3) Be an outstanding member of the local chiropractic community of the caliber of a faculty member. Where the attending does not hold a faculty appointment at an affiliated chiropractic or other appropriate affiliated school or college, this would be evidenced by a recommendation of the Deans Committee or equivalent body. The attending is capable of giving adequate training to chiropractic residents or students in facilities conducting residency and/or training programs and be sufficiently qualified as to be acceptable to appropriate training review committees for the direction of training.

h. **Consultants.**

(1) Meet all basic requirements specified in section A of this appendix.

(2) Possess outstanding professional clinical ability in chiropractic; be capable of affording the facility Director and appropriate Chief of Service, the benefits of their professional experience and counsel; and be capable of rendering such professional chiropractic services as may be required in maintaining the highest possible level of chiropractic care and services in VA facilities.

(3) Be capable of accepting the responsibility for, and direction of, the educational training of residents in the program for which they serve as the consultant at facilities conducting residency training programs. Consultants not holding faculty appointments at an affiliated chiropractic or other appropriate school or college should possess the equivalent professional qualifications as evidenced by an appropriate recommendation for appointment from the Deans Committee or equivalent body responsible for the recommendation of consultant appointments to the VA facility.

4. SECTION C. DEVIATION. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements in section B for doctors of chiropractic whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. 7304; 7402.]

DEVELOPMENT OF QUALIFICATION STANDARDS FOR VETERANS HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (VHA) POSITIONS FILLED UNDER 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3)

1. SCOPE. This appendix provides VA procedures for the development of qualification standards by VHA Central Office program officials and occupation-specific subject matter experts, working with representatives of the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations, for VHA positions under 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3). Authority is given to the Secretary under 38 U.S.C. § 7402 to prescribe qualifications for occupations identified in § 7401(3).

2. BACKGROUND. The following provides basic information about qualification standards and specific information about VA qualification standards.

a. A qualification standard is a statement of the minimum requirements that an individual must meet to be qualified for entry into and promotion in the occupation. This includes education, experience, citizenship, credentialing requirements (licensure, registration, certification), physical requirements and specific competencies (knowledge, skills, abilities and personal characteristics).

b. The basic qualification requirements for individuals appointed under 38 U.S.C. § 74 in occupations identified in section 7401(3), are contained in VA qualification standards approved by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs upon recommendation of the Under Secretary for Health.

c. The Assistant Secretary for Human Resources and Administration is authorized to approve for the Secretary, qualification standards and examining guides that are established within the Department.

d. Qualification standards for individuals appointed under 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) are based primarily on the rank-in-person concept where the combination of individuals' accomplishments, performance and qualifications determine their grade level. This differs from the Title 5 rank-in-position concept where the grade level is based solely on the duties and responsibilities of the position held. For positions above the full-performance (journey level) the complexity of the assignment and scope of responsibility are considered in establishing grade levels.

e. The qualification standards will be used extensively by members of the occupation who are not human resources professionals. Therefore, the language of Title 38 Hybrid qualification standards must be plain and clear without excessive use of human resources references.

f. These standards apply to all appointments in Title 38 Hybrid occupations under authority of 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) regardless of the nature or tenure of the appointment.

g. Current VA qualification standards for Title 38 Hybrid positions are located in VA Handbook 5005, Part II, I-G1 through the last appendix.

3. IMPLICATION. Qualification standards are critically important documents necessary for the identification of candidates with the needed knowledge, skills, and abilities to perform VA's work.

Qualification standards establish basic requirements which are predictive of successful performance. The application of qualification standards in VHA is an integral part of ensuring a fully qualified workforce is available to care for our patients.

4. INTERPRETING QUALIFICATION STANDARDS. The following information is pertinent to the interpretation of VA qualification standards:

a. VHA appointing officials and Professional Standards Boards act for the Under Secretary for Health in applying the qualification standards in a fair and consistent manner. Such decisions are made through an analysis of personal data and/or experience records.

b. When there is disagreement on the interpretation of a qualification standard, the appropriate HRM Officer may request an interpretation or decision from the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (059). A courtesy copy of such request will be sent to the appropriate VHA Program Official in VA Central Office, and representatives of union organizations at the national level.

5. RESPONSIBILITIES. The following is an explanation of responsibilities associated with the development of VA qualification standards:

a. Qualification standards are developed by teams with representatives from the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations and subject matter experts from VHA. At least 25% of the VHA team membership will be non-managerial members who are performing the work as a full time practitioner.

b. VHA Field facilities may be requested to review and comment on drafts of VA qualification standards.

c. Professional Standards Boards may recommend changes to qualification standards electronically to the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (059) to improve the quality and clarity of the standards. The Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (059) will consult with the appropriate VHA Program Officials before final proposed changes are submitted for consideration.

6. GENERAL GUIDELINES

a. **Education and Experience Requirements.** When developing VA qualification standards, the principle of equal pay for equal work will be followed. The framework for determining grade levels for positions is contained in 5 U.S.C. § 5104 and shall be used for Title 38 Hybrid positions. Other legal provisions providing guidance include: Equal Pay Act, 29 U.S.C. § 206; Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000e et seq.; Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, 29 U.S.C. § 621 et seq.; Title I of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 et seq.

b. **Education and Grade Equivalents for one-grade interval positions.** The following table should be used as a guideline for determining appropriate grade levels based on education substitution alone. Specific education substitutions will be included in the individual occupation qualification standard.

Appropriate Grade Levels and Qualifying Education

Grade	Qualifying Education
GS-2	High school graduation or equivalent
GS-3	1 year above high school with courses related to the occupation (Completion of an intensive, specialized course of study of less than l year may meet in full the experience requirements for GS-3)
GS-4	2 years above high school with courses related to the occupation or associate's degree
GS-5	4 academic years above high school leading to a bachelor's degree with courses related to the occupation, **or** Bachelor's degree
GS-6 and above	Graduate education or an internship may be used to substitute for specialized experience *only* in those instances where it is directly related to the position being filled.

c. **Education and Grade Equivalents for two-grade interval positions.** The following table should be used as a guideline for determining appropriate grade levels based on education substitution alone. Specific education substitutions will be included in the individual occupation qualification standard. In some VHA occupations graduate education leading to a degree may not be substituted for the full degree.

Appropriate Grade Levels and Qualifying Education

Grade	Qualifying Education
GS-5	4 academic years above high school leading to a bachelor's degree, **or** Bachelor's degree
GS-7	See Advanced Entry-Level Placement Criteria (for two-grade interval work)
GS-9	Master's degree (or equivalent graduate degree such as LL.B. or J.D.) **or** 2 academic years of progressively higher level graduate education in a related field
GS-11	Ph.D. or equivalent doctoral degree **or** 3 academic years of progressively higher level graduate education leading to a degree in a related field

NOTE: *Educational training programs, such as an internship, practicum, etc., that are included in, or supplemental to, an academic degree are not creditable for professional experience. Such programs are considered part of the basic requirements for professional practice in the field.*

d. **Criteria for Advanced Entry-Level Placement.** Applicants who meet all qualification requirements for the GS-5 grade level of **two-grade** interval occupations may be appointed at the GS-7 grade level if they possess **one** of the following:

(1) Bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university in a major field of study related to the Title 38 Hybrid occupation, including those occupations that have a positive education requirement.

(2) Bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university unrelated to the Title 38 Hybrid occupation that included or was supplemented by at least one of the following:

(a) At least 30 semester hours (or at least the same number of hours required by the educational institution for a major field) of directly related, upper level undergraduate courses (e.g., at least 200-course level or higher, or as identified by the college or university) for the hybrid occupation, or one full year of graduate level coursework (typically at least 15-18 semester hours) for the hybrid occupation; or

(b) Directly related practicum/internship in the hybrid occupation, either included in the degree or post-degree; or

(c) Directly related certification/licensure/registration for the hybrid occupation.

(3) Bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university, with an exemplary academic record as demonstrated by at least one of the following:

(a) Class Standing: Applicants must be in the upper third of the graduating class in the college, university, or major subdivision, such as the College of Liberal Arts or the School of Business Administration, based on completed courses.

(b) Grade-Point Average (GPA): Applicants must have a grade-point average of:

1. 3.0 or higher out of a possible 4.0 ("B" or better) as recorded on their official transcript, or as computed based on 4 years of education, or as computed based on courses completed during the final 2 years of the curriculum; or

2. 3.5 or higher out of a possible 4.0 ("B+" or better) based on the average of the required courses completed in the major field or the required courses in the major field completed during the final 2 years of the curriculum.

(c) Election to Membership in a National Scholastic Honor Society: Applicants can be considered eligible based on membership in one of the national scholastic honor societies. These honor societies are listed in the *Association of College Honor Societies: Booklet of Information* (1992-95) and/or Baird's

Manual of American College Fraternities (1991). Membership in a freshman honor society cannot be used to meet the requirements of this provision.

e. **Intervening Grade Levels.** In general, standards for two-grade interval work (e.g., professional/scientific) are written in a two-grade interval progression whereas standards for *technical/medical support* work are written in a one-grade interval progression. In writing qualification standards, intervening grades in two-grade interval standards may be used to denote assignments of unusual responsibility/complexity, such as the sole practitioner, team leader, or other special circumstance unique to the occupation. In addition, intervening grade levels may be included in grandfather clauses for current employees. VHA Program Officials in VA Central Office who wish to include intervening grade levels in the qualification standard for a particular occupation must submit such request, with supporting documentation, through the Under Secretary for Health (10) to Human Resources and Administration (006). Final determination on all grade levels will be made during the job analysis process.

f. **Full Performance Levels.** For occupations covered by these guidelines, the full performance (journey) level may vary depending on the complexities of the assignment or the competencies possessed by the individual and is not dependent on the entry level grade of the occupation. In this rank-in-person system, the promotion potential of positions may not be limited to grades below the full performance level as identified in the qualification standard.

g. **Pay Determinations.** Grade levels should not be used to address pay issues or problems. Recruitment or retention incentives (e.g., special salary rates, recruitment bonuses, relocation bonuses, retention bonuses, etc.) may be used to address pay-related recruitment or retention issues.

7. EIGHT STEPS TO DEVELOPING A TITLE 38 HYBRID QUALIFICATION STANDARD

a. For the development of a Title 38 Hybrid qualification standard for which there is little to no current occupational information or no current and usable job analysis, all eight steps will need to be completed.

b. For the development of a Title 38 Hybrid qualification standard for which there is current occupational information and/or a current and usable job analysis, but some significant changes to the basic requirements for the profession are anticipated, some steps may not need to be completed.

c. If an existing Title 5 qualification standard is being converted to the Title 38 Hybrid system <u>and</u> there are no changes to the basic requirements for the profession, only half the steps will be needed. Steps 1 through 3 will need to be completed in order to identify the appropriate knowledge, skills, and abilities at each grade level that will be listed in the qualification standard. The product of Step 8 is the actual qualification standard itself, and will need to be completed.

d. Subject-matter experts should review this guide and identify which steps to complete in consultation with their Human Resources Advisor and the Recruitment and Placement Policy Service (059) in the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations. For each step, a required product is described.

(1) Step 1. Gather classified position descriptions (including signed OF-8) and/or task/job statements, as appropriate. These descriptions should represent the full range of assignments at different types and sizes of facilities, including outpatient clinics, small and large medical centers, etc. Identify representative assignments, duties, tasks, performance requirements/measurements, etc. for each grade level. Identify and describe special assignments at appropriate grade levels and the routine supervision/guidance received when performing these tasks.

Product: Representative critical duties/task statements and performance requirements/measurements for all grade levels and special assignments.

(2) Step 2. Compare representative critical duties/task statements and performance requirements/measurements to statutory descriptions for each grade level.

Product: Analysis demonstrating how the grade levels assigned to representative critical duties/task statements meet the statutory descriptions for each grade level.

(3) Step 3. Conduct analysis to identify knowledge, skills, abilities and other characteristics (KSAOs) required to perform the work of the position.

Product: A job analysis worksheet for each separate grade level that identifies the duties performed and the KSAOs required to perform each duty, and a list of the most important KSAOs required for each grade level.

(4) Step 4. Identify the source or means by which each KSAO is obtained, for example, through specific education, training, or experience.

Product: Itemized list of KSAOs and means by which they are obtained.

(5) Step 5. Gather information on private sector practices regarding licensure, certification, registration, and positive educational/training requirements.

Product: Summary of findings with supporting documents attached.

(6) Step 6. Compare findings of Step 5 with results of Step 4.

Product: List of duties with respective required KSAOs, and required certification, licensure, and registration, and positive education/training requirements identified.

(7) Step 7. Review product of Step 6 with statutory descriptions for grade levels.

Product: Analysis discussing results of comparison.

(8) Step 8. Write qualification standard in Title 38 Hybrid format.

Product: Qualification standard with all supporting documents from Steps 1 through 8.

8. NEW QUALIFICATION STANDARD PACKAGE SUBMISSIONS. VHA Program Officials must submit new qualification standard packages and supporting documentation through the Under Secretary for Health (10) to Human Resources and Administration (006). All qualification standard packages should contain:

a. The new qualification standard.

b. A copy of the old qualification standard.

c. Explanation of the need (if any) to tailor the standard grandfather provision set forth in paragraph 10.c.

d. Required products of the Eight Steps to Developing a Qualification Standard, including the following documentation of the Job Analysis:

(1) Date and location of the job analysis;

(2) Names, series, grade, job titles and duty stations of all SMEs and HR Advisor;

(3) SME participants and demographic data;

(4) Task Statement/Inventory List (VA Form 5-4771);

(5) Knowledge, Skills, Abilities, and Other Characteristics (KSAO) List (VA Form 5-4772);

(6) Task/KSAO linkage sheet (any data sheet in the VA Form 7051 series); and

(7) Certifications from all subject-matter experts (SMEs): SMEs must indicate by their signatures that they concur in the results of the job analysis. This may be done by having them sign in the spaces provided on the Task Statement List and KSAO List and on the data sheet used to align tasks and KSAOs.

e. OPM Issuances such as:

(1) Classification standards; and

(2) Qualification standards.

f. VA Issuances/Data such as:

(1) Copies of classified position descriptions or functional statements, as appropriate;

(2) Organizational charts;

(3) Distribution of incumbents in the series by grade and job title (if applicable);

(4) Minority representation within series by grade;

(5) VHA Directives relating to the occupation scope of practice and positions functioning in the field.

(6) VA Human Resource Letters (HRMLs) relating to the use and proper classification of the position; and

(7) Comparative data by grade level within VHA.

g. Published Materials such as:

(1) *Dictionary of Occupational Titles*; and

(2) Professional standards, ethics, and criteria for accreditation from professional associations.

h. Curricula review based on curricula and course catalogs from various colleges and universities around the country which offer degrees in the occupation

i. Employment Practices Survey derived from:

(1) Job descriptions and qualifications required by private sector facilities nationwide;

(2) Material from the occupation's professional organizations (i.e., occupational studies or job analysis); and

(3) Survey information (if a qualification standard already exists)

9. CHANGES TO EXISTING QUALIFICATION STANDARD PACKAGE SUBMISSIONS. VHA Program Officials requesting changes to existing qualification standards must submit such changes through the Under Secretary for Health (10) to Human Resources and Administration (006). Such packages should contain:

a. The new qualification standard.

b. A copy of the old qualification standard.

c. Explanation of the reason for the change to the existing standard.

d. Certifications from all subject-matter experts (SMEs) regarding the rationale for the change as well as products of any of the Eight Steps to Developing a Qualification Standard that were necessary to demonstrate and support the change.

e. Any additional material described in paragraph 8, e. through i., which demonstrates and supports the need for the change.

f. Justification and impact statement for changes to the grade structure and/or qualifications. Documentation should address fiscal impact, changes in industry/professional standards, impact on recruitment and diversity, and consistency with grades for similar, comparable occupations.

10. MINIMUM ELEMENTS FOR QUALIFICATION STANDARDS

a. **Coverage.** Include a brief description of the occupation.

b. **Basic Requirements.** Include U.S. citizenship requirements, education and/or experience required, required credentials (licensure, certification, registration), physical requirements, and English language proficiency requirement.

c. **Grandfathering Provision Clauses.** Include, if applicable, the following standard statement. If the statement is tailored for the specific occupation, a supporting explanation must be included in the package submission described in paragraph 8 of this appendix:

Grandfathering Provision. The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements <u>for the title, series and grade held</u>, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

- Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

- Such employees in an occupation that <u>requires</u> a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but <u>may not</u> be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

- Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

d. **Grade Requirements.** Include definitions and determinations (education and/or experience requirements; required KSAOs; and typical assignments). Identify all grade levels covered within the occupation to include the full performance level (FPL) and KSAOs at each grade level. Provide specific examples of all assignments above the FPL (both supervisory and/or non-supervisory) that are necessary at each of those grades, including the specific KSAOs appropriate to each assignment. For assignments above the FPL, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

e. **Deviations.** Include, if applicable, the following standard statement. If the statement is tailored for the specific occupation, a supporting explanation must be included in the package submission.

"The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for an employee whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignment warrants such action. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in the qualification standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health or designee in VA Central Office, pursuant to delegated authority from the Secretary. Under no circumstances will the educational or credential requirement be waived for those occupations with a positive education requirement, or when specific credentials are identified as necessary to meet minimum requirements."

f. **Loss of Credential.** The qualification standard for an occupation that requires a license, certification, and/or registration must include the following statement regarding the loss of that credential:

"An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.
For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists."

11. GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Accredited college or university	An educational institution, beyond the high school level, which has been accredited by an accrediting institution recognized by the U.S. Department of Education.
Certification	See Credentials
Complex[1]	Complex may refer to a program within a service (such as Rehabilitation Medicine Service) that offers the full range of available services (for example, in regard to Audiology, hearing conservation, advanced audiologic and electrophysiologic assessment and interpretation, comprehensive tinnitus evaluation, treatment, and retraining therapies, advanced central auditory function assessment and treatment, assessment and treatment of patients with surgically-implanted bio-electric or cochlear implants, intraoperative (surgical) monitoring, advanced vestibular assessment and rehabilitation, and analysis and fitting of advanced amplification technology involving acoustic signal processing algorithms). This is compared to a program which offers a limited range of available services.
Complex[2]	Complex may refer to an individual assignment that has a range of variety and technical difficulty that covers at least the full range of professional practice of the occupation and may include assignments of greater difficulty, scope, and variety.
Credentials (Certification, Registration, Licensure)	Evidence of successful competence by an individual in a specific occupation which has been awarded by professional organizations with responsibility for establishing the guidelines necessary to acquire, and maintain, professional credentials appropriate to a career field. Licensure refers to a specific license which has been issued by a state to an individual to perform a specified function.

Full Performance Level	This is also called the journey level. The independent level of operation for a particular type of work. This is not necessarily the highest level of non-supervisory work, but does represent the typical level for an independent worker. All individuals who perform successfully and acquire the required competencies may progress without competition to the full performance level.
Grandfather clause	A provision which allows for individuals who are officially assigned to a given occupation at the time of an approved change in the qualification requirements for that occupation to remain in that occupation at their current grade whether or not they meet the revised/new qualification requirements.
Intervening grades	This term applies to occupations which normally progress in two grade intervals from GS-5 through GS-11. It means the even numbered grade levels (that is, GS-6, GS-8, GS-10) which are between the usual progression of grades, would generally not exist. However, specific exceptions to this general rule may appear in some two-grade interval standards to cover unique circumstances.

Job Analysis	A job review to identify the tasks involved in any job and the associated knowledge, skill, ability, or other characteristics required to successfully perform the identified tasks and succeed in the job. Job analysis is conducted by Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) with a Human Resources advisor. Job analysis is done to guard against possible discrimination in employee selection. A systematic method for gathering, documenting, and analyzing information about the content, context, and requirements of a job. It demonstrates that there is a clear relationship between the tasks performed on the job and the competencies/KSAs required to perform the tasks. Job analysis information is used to develop employee selection procedures, identify training needs, define performance standards, and for other uses.
KSAs/Competencies	This acronym stands for Knowledge, Skill, and Ability. Sometimes the letter “O” is added to indicate other characteristics.

Leader	Leadership and supervision may be thought of as points along a continuum from nonsupervisory to managerial work. Team Leaders usually also perform work that is of the same kind and level as the highest level of work accomplished by the team led. For occupations classified in one-grade intervals work leaders as a regular and recurring part of their assignment lead three or more employees in accomplishing work by performing a range of duties such as distributing workload, instructing employees in specific tasks and job techniques, giving on the job training to new employees, checking on work in progress, resolving simple informal complaints, monitoring working conditions, and amending or rejecting work. For occupations classified in two-grade intervals leaders as a regular and recurring part of their assignment and at least 25% of their duty time lead a team of employees in accomplishing two-grade interval work. They work with team members to achieve specific tasks, produce work products and services, and meet program and production goals. Typically they assist the team through knowledge and application of leadership and team building skills and techniques such as group facilitation, coordination, coaching, problem solving, interpersonal communication, integration of work processes and products, obtaining resources, and liaison with the supervisor.
Licensure	See Credentials
Loss of Credential	A situation which exists when a specific certification, registration, or license is suspended or revoked by the issuing organization or when allowed to expire by the individual holding the credential.

One-grade interval positions	One grade interval occupations progress by single grade increments, for example, GS-4 to GS-5. These include technical occupations.
Organizational Title	A title commonly given to a position by the employing organization which is not an official title established by the classification and/or qualification standard applicable to the position. For example the official title might be Supervisory Orthotist but the organizational title could be Chief, Orthotics Laboratory.
Positive Educational Requirement	This generally refers to a professional occupation requiring education and training in the principles, concepts, and theories of the occupation that typically can only be gained through completion of a specified curriculum at a recognized college or university. A specific educational requirement that all individuals in a given occupation have completed in order to enter the occupation. This may be defined in terms of a specific degree (associate, bachelors, masters, or doctoral) or in terms of specific coursework.
Post-doctoral experience	This refers to any work experience in the occupation which is gained AFTER the Ph.D or similar doctoral degree has been awarded by a university.
Post-master's experience	This refers to any work experience in the occupation which is gained AFTER the master's degree has been awarded by a university.
Program Coordinator/Program Manager	A supervisory or non-supervisory assignment that includes professional and highly technical work including responsibility for development, evaluation, and promotion of a program. Such programs may vary in scope and complexity.

Progressively higher level graduate education	Education beyond the bachelor's degree level which involves more difficult and specialized coursework. This education is generally leading to an advanced degree. For example, coursework for a second master's degree in a different field would not be progressively higher level graduate coursework.
Qualification Standard	A statement of the minimum requirements that an individual must meet to be qualified for entry into and promotion in an occupation.
Registration	See Credentials
Signatory Authority	Delegated authority to sign documents obligating the VA to pay for provided services and products.
Statutory descriptions	Title 5, United States Code, governs the classification of positions in the Federal Service. This law provides that positions shall be classified based on the duties and responsibilities assigned and the qualifications required to do the work. Section 5104 of Title 5 provides definitions for the grade levels of the General Schedule. These grade levels are the foundation upon which the classification standards are built.
Subject Matter Expert (SME)	A person with bona fide expert knowledge about what it takes to do a particular job. First-level supervisors are normally good SMEs. Superior incumbents in the same or very similar positions and other individuals may also be used as SMEs if they have a current and thorough knowledge of the job's requirements.
Substitution of education	A provision within a specific qualification standard which allows an individual to qualify for a grade level based on identified education rather that experience.

Supervisory position	Supervisory work, at a minimum, includes responsibility for planning and scheduling work; assigning work to employees; accepting, amending, or rejecting completed work; assuring that production and accuracy requirements are met; appraising performance and recommending performance standards and ratings; approving leave; and effecting disciplinary measures. Additionally, the duties of a supervisor typically include prioritizing and scheduling work and finding ways to improve the quality and/or quantity of the work directed.
Two-grade interval positions	Two-grade interval occupations progress by two grade increments from GS-5 to GS-11 and include professional and administrative occupations defined by the Office of Personnel Management.

[APPENDIX G18. PSYCHOLOGIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
GS-180
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are requirements for appointment as a psychologist in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). Psychologists engage in professional and scientific work which relates to behavior, capacities, traits, interests, and emotions. These requirements apply to all VHA psychologists in the GS-180 series, including those assigned to VA medical centers, Community-based Outpatient Clinical (CBOCs), Vet Centers, Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN) offices, the VHA National Center for Organizational Development and VHA Central Office. This work may include any one or a combination of the following: providing professional clinical services, conducting research, carrying out education and training activities, clinical consultation, supervision, and administration.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS. The basic requirements for employment as a VHA psychologist are prescribed by: Public Law 96-151 codified in Title 38, U.S.C. § 7402. To qualify for appointment, all applicants for the position of psychologist in VHA must meet the following:

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education**

(1) Have a doctoral degree in psychology from a graduate program in psychology accredited by the American Psychological Association (APA). The specialty area of the degree must be consistent with the assignment for which the applicant is to be employed.

AND

(2) Have successfully completed a professional psychology internship training program that has been accredited by APA. Exceptions: (1) new VHA psychology internship programs that are in the process of applying for APA accreditation are acceptable in fulfillment of the internship requirement, provided that such programs were sanctioned by the VHA Central Office Program Director for Psychology and the VHA Central Office of Academic Affiliations at the time that the individual was an intern and (2) VHA facilities who offered full one-year pre-doctoral internships prior to PL 96-151 (pre-1979) are considered to be acceptable in fulfillment of the internship requirement.

(c) **Licensure.** Hold a full, current, and unrestricted license to practice psychology at the doctoral level in a State, Territory, Commonwealth of the United States (e.g., Puerto Rico), or the District of Columbia.

Exception. The Secretary may waive the requirement of licensure for an individual psychologist for a period not to exceed 2 years from the date of employment on the condition that such a psychologist provide care only under the supervision of a psychologist who is so licensed. Non-licensed psychologists who otherwise meet the eligibility requirements may be given a temporary appointment as

a graduate psychologist under the authority of 38 U.S.C. § 7405 (a) (1) (D). Failure to obtain licensure during that period is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. This may result in termination of employment.

(d) **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists."

(e) **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 Hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

(f) **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

(g) **English Language Proficiency:** Psychologists must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Current Professional Psychology Practice.** To be creditable, the experience must be post-doctoral degree and must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics associated with current professional psychology practice. Creditable post-doctoral degree experience can be obtained through employment as a psychologist or through participating in a supervised post-doctoral psychology training program. This may be evidenced by one or both of the following:

1. Active professional practice. Active professional practice means paid/non-paid employment as a professional psychologist.

2. A full, current, and unrestricted license.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it is post-doctoral degree experience as a professional psychologist directly related to the duties to be performed. Qualifying experience must also be at a level comparable to professional psychology experience at the next lower level.

(c) **Part-time Experience.** Part-time experience is creditable according to its relationship to a full-time workweek. For example, a psychologist employed 20 hours per week, or on a ½ time basis, would receive 1 full-time workweek of credit for each 2 weeks of service.

(2) **Post-Doctoral Degree Fellowships.** Post-doctoral degree fellowships are training programs in an advanced area of clinical practice. Training as a fellow may substitute for creditable experience on a year-for-year basis.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates:

(1) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) **Assignment.** Staff psychologists at this level diagnose mental disorders, conduct psychological and/or neuropsychological assessments, treat mental disorders through a variety of modalities, and provide adjunctive interventions for treatment of medical disorders. They practice under the close supervision of a licensed psychologist.

(2) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** In addition to the basic requirements at the GS-11 level, at least 1 year of experience as a professional psychologist equivalent to the next lower grade level. Individuals assigned as GS-12 psychologists may be in the process of obtaining licensure at the independent practice level. If unlicensed, the individual must be supervised by a licensed psychologist and the experience and supervision must meet the standards for psychology licensure. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of, and ability to apply, a wide range of professional psychological theories and assessment methods to a variety of patient populations.

2. Ability to develop coherent treatment strategies.

3. Ability to incorporate new clinical procedures.

(c) **Assignment.** At the GS-12 level, unlicensed psychologists practice under the supervision of a licensed psychologist, but with less need for consultation than at the GS-11 grade level. They may be assigned to any program area.

(3) **GS-13**

(a) **Licensure.** Hold a full, current, and unrestricted license to practice psychology at the doctoral level in a State, Territory, Commonwealth of the United States (e.g., Puerto Rico), or the District of Columbia.

(b) **Experience.** In addition to the experience requirements at the GS-12 level, at least 1 additional year of experience as a psychologist equivalent to the next lower grade level. In addition the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs**:**

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of, and ability to apply, advanced professional psychological theories and techniques to the full range of patient populations.

2. Ability to provide professional advice and consultation in areas related to professional psychology and behavioral health.

3. Knowledge of clinical research literature.

4. For supervisory assignments

a. Ability to provide supervision in areas related to behavioral health and social services provision in order to accomplish the organizational goals and objectives.

b. Ability to provide fair, principled and decisive leadership for a work environment that promotes shared accountability.

(d) **Assignments.** This is the full performance level for staff psychologists. At this level psychologists are licensed at the doctoral level to practice independently in the provision of psychological services consulting with peers and supervisors as appropriate. They are assigned to any VHA program and setting, including inpatient or outpatient medicine, surgery, mental health, neurology, rehabilitation medicine, geriatrics, Vet Centers, and the VHA National Center for Organizational Development.

1. **Staff Psychologists** diagnose mental disorders, conduct psychological and/or neuropsychological assessments, treat mental disorders through a variety of modalities and provide adjunctive interventions for treatment of medical disorders. Among the modalities provided are individual, family, and group psychotherapies, and other interventions such as biofeedback, psychological hypnosis, and environmental interventions. They consult with medical center staff on a wide variety of patient care issues. Staff psychologists may be involved in program evaluation and/or research activities.

2. **Supervisory Psychologists.** At this level supervisory psychologists typically have collateral supervisory duties primarily for non-professional staff, although a small number of professional staff may be supervised as well (i.e., less than three). Supervisory psychologists at this level may be assigned to any program area and may be involved in program evaluation and/or research activities. At this level, supervisory psychologists independently provide psychological services at all levels of complexity and consult with peers and supervisors as appropriate.

(4) **GS-14**

(a) **Licensure.** Hold a full, current, and unrestricted license to practice psychology at the doctoral level in a State, Territory, Commonwealth of the United States (e.g., Puerto Rico), or the District of Columbia.

(b) **Experience.** At least 1 year of professional psychologist experience equivalent to the next lower grade level, and must fully meet the KSAs for that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Psychology Program Manager.** Psychologist program managers have broad program management responsibilities which include the operation and management of key clinical, training, or administrative programs. The size of the medical center, program managed, and scope of responsibility are grade determining. Examples include (but are not limited to) managers of addiction, post traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), mental health intensive case management (MHICM), partial hospitalization, residential rehabilitation, domiciliary, palliative care, neuropsychology, and internship and post-doctoral fellowship training programs; psychology program oversight and coordination as a psychology executive; and program oversight and coordination as Associate Chief of Staff (ACOS) for Education, ACOS for Research, etc.

Responsibilities include development and implementation of programs, policies, and procedures; oversight of administrative and programmatic resources; and monitoring of outcomes using a data-driven quality assurance process. Decisions made affect staff and other resources associated with the programs managed and are made while exercising wide latitude and independent judgment. Such programs deliver specialized, complex, highly professional services that are important program components of the medical center and significantly impact the health care provided to veterans.

Psychologist program managers that serve as psychology executives have full responsibility for oversight of the professional practice of psychology to ensure the highest quality of psychological care provided to veterans throughout the facility and its affiliated clinics. This responsibility also includes ensuring that all psychologists in the facility and its affiliated clinics meet the requirements of this qualification standard.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to organize work, set priorities, delegate tasks, and meet multiple deadlines

*(2) Skill in managing and directing the work of others to accomplish program goals and objectives, and ability to devise ways to adapt work operations to new and changing programs, staffing, and budget requirements, etc.

*(3) Ability to translate management goals and objectives into well-coordinated and controlled work operations.

*(4) Ability to establish and monitor production and performance priorities and standards.

(5) Knowledge of, and ability to appropriately utilize, evidence based practices and clinical practice guidelines and ability to guide staff in using these tools.

(6) Ability to deal effectively with individuals or groups representing widely divergent backgrounds, interests, and points of view.

*(7) Ability to analyze organizational and operational problems and to develop and implement solutions that result in sound operation of the program.

2. **Psychologist Clinician Investigator.** Psychologist clinician investigators are actively involved as principal investigators or co-principal investigators in peer-reviewed VA, National Institutes of Health (NIH), or comparably rigorous intramural or extramurally funded research programs. Responsibilities include peer review activities for VA and non-VA research, e.g., grant review for VA or NIH proposals, local research service committees and/or boards, such as Research and Development (R&D) Service, Health Services Research and Development (HSR&D) Service, or Institutional Review Board (IRB), and service as a consulting editor for peer-reviewed journals.

Psychologist clinician investigators have achieved significant professional recognition by making scientific contributions to research projects with potential for substantial impact. In addition to active involvement in peer-reviewed research and other peer review activities as noted above, this recognition must be demonstrated by attainment of at least 3 of the following: multiple publications in peer-reviewed professional literature; a consistent record of presentation of findings at national scientific meetings; attainment of an academic appointment at the affiliated medical school or local university, usually at the rank of associate professor or equivalent; and responsibility for multiple funded research projects.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of, and ability to apply, appropriate scientific methods in the design and execution of basic and applied research.

*(2) Ability to coordinate work across multiple settings.

*(3) Ability to convey scientific concepts and methodological principles to individuals with diverse levels of technical expertise

3. **Supervisory Psychologist.** Individuals designated as supervisory psychologists have supervisory responsibility for subordinates. Supervisory psychologists also have line and staff authority for resource allocations within the area of responsibility and ensure the efficient operation of the organizational unit. Examples of assignments in this category include (but are not limited to) chief of psychology, chief of a patient care service line, or department or division director. Responsibilities include supervision of staff, professional management, and administrative responsibilities that are complex in scope and that constitute a significant component of the medical center. Decisions are made exercising wide latitude and independent judgment.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to effectively supervise and manage subordinate employees.

*(2) Skill in assessing qualifications and abilities of current and prospective employees.

*(3) Ability to develop productivity standards appropriate to each service provided and each venue.

(4) Skill in interpersonal relationships, including conflict resolution.

(5) Ability to deal effectively with individuals or groups representing widely divergent backgrounds, interests, and points of view.

*(6) Skill in working collaboratively with other disciplines and supervisors.

4. **Psychologist Leadership Positions at the VISN or National Level Assignments.** Leadership positions at the VISN or national level are characterized by their scope, level of complexity, significant impact on VHA mission, significant importance to the VISN, etc. Examples of such assignments include (but are not limited to): VISN liaison for mental health, associate chief of service at the national level, associate program manager at the VISN or national level, etc.

GS-14 psychologist leadership positions direct a mental health, behavioral science, other patient care program component at the VISN or national level or direct organizational development at the national level. Leadership positions at the VISN or national level are graded at the GS-14 level when the duties and responsibilities are such that they are of substantial importance to the overall functioning of the VISN or national program. Duties are exercised with wide latitude, autonomy, and independence. The administrative or technical work is of substantial difficulty and responsibilities are significant. Individuals at this level have delegated authority to determine long range work plans and assure that implementation of the goals and objectives is carried out. They may serve as consultants to other management officials in the field, VISN, or national level. Incumbents typically report to managers of the overall program at the next higher level of supervision.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of, and ability to understand and communicate, existing policies and regulations.

*(2) Ability to provide information about VISN or national policy to a wide variety of audiences in a useable and understandable manner.

*(3) Ability to develop and recommend new or revised policies that are consistent with organizational goals and objectives.

(4) Knowledge of, and ability to utilize, resource materials as well as ability to develop new materials when needed.

(5) Ability to relate to individuals at many different levels both within and external to the organization.

(6) Ability to communicate effectively orally and in writing with a diverse group of professional staff.

NOTE: Some psychologists (generally those who are GS-14 program managers and supervisory psychologists) are assigned duties and responsibilities at the VISN or national level that are at a higher level of technical and administrative complexity than their facility-level responsibilities. In these cases, the higher level duties must be of significant scope and complexity, and must be of critical importance to

the VISN or national program. If such higher-level assignments comprise 25 percent or more of the individual's overall duties and responsibilities, these assignments would be grade controlling at the higher, i.e., GS-15, level.

(5) **GS-15**

(a) **Licensure.** Hold a full, current, and unrestricted license to practice psychology at the doctoral level in a State, Territory, Commonwealth of the United States (e.g., Puerto Rico), or the District of Columbia.

(b) **Experience.** At least 1 year of professional psychologist experience equivalent to the next lower grade level, and must fully meet the KSAs for that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*).

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Senior Program Manager.** Senior psychologist program managers have very broad responsibility for multiple programs or have responsibility for a large service organization that is of considerable scope, size, and complexity. Examples of positions are similar to those listed under the GS-14 program manager heading, but at the GS-15 level, the size, scope, significance and impact are greater. GS-15 senior psychologist program managers have oversight for programs that have 10 or more professional staff.

Responsibilities include development of short and long range goals and plans; development and implementation of policies and procedures to ensure that plans are carried out and goals are met; administrative and programmatic resource management; and monitoring outcomes using a data-driven quality assurance process. Decisions made affect staff and other resources associated with the programs managed and are made exercising very wide latitude and independent judgment. The programs managed are substantial program components that deliver specialized, complex, highly professional srvices and significantly impact the health care provided to veterans.

Senior psychologist program managers have full responsibility for oversight of the professional practice of psychology in large medical centers, generally with many psychologists, and ensure the highest quality of psychological care provided to veterans throughout the facility and its affiliated clinics. This responsibility includes ensuring that all psychologists in the facility and its affiliated clinics meet the requirements of this qualification standard.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Skill in managing and directing the work of large, complex organizational units and in applying effective management practices.

*(2) Ability to balance responsibilities in a complex environment and to work with great autonomy; ability to set priorities and delegate tasks, meet multiple deadlines, analyze complex organizational problems; and ability to develop and implement effective solutions for those problems.

(3) Skill in persuasion, negotiation, and motivation to negotiate multiple program policies.

(4) Skill in interpersonal relationships in dealing with employees and other managers using advanced consultation and problem solving skills.

*(5) Ability to assess need for basic and complex services across multiple programmatic patient care venues.

*(6) Ability to coordinate the efforts of multiple program elements across a complex system.

(7) Skill in the application and analysis of measurement tools to systems issues.

2. **Senior Psychologist Clinician Investigator.** Senior psychologist clinician investigators perform assignments at the highest level of investigative independence involving complex research programs and/or multi-site/center trials. Responsibilities include active involvement as principal investigators for peer reviewed VA, NIH, or comparably rigorous intramural or extramurally funded research programs, high-level peer review activities for VA and non-VA research (e.g., membership on standing scientific review panels for VA or NIH proposals), and service as editor or associate editor of major peer-reviewed journals, service on scientific advisory boards (R&D, HSR&D, NIH, etc.).

Senior psychologist clinician investigators have achieved significant national professional recognition for research excellence and major scientific contributions. In addition to high level involvement in peer-reviewed research and other peer review activities, this recognition must be demonstrated by attainment of at least 4 the following: an extensive publication record in the nationally recognized peer-reviewed professional literature; a consistent record of presentation of findings at national scientific meetings; recognition by VA or NIH as a senior career scientist, e.g. Senior Research Career Scientist; an academic appointment at the affiliated medical school or local university at the rank of Full Professor or equivalent; and full responsibility for direction of a complex, multi-program clinical service or multiply funded research projects.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to balance responsibilities in an extremely complex environment and to work with great autonomy.

*(2) Ability to independently create, organize, manage, and maintain high quality research programs.

*(3) Knowledge of budget control procedures that includes funding from multiple sources and may vary annually.

3. **Senior Supervisory Psychologist.** Senior supervisory psychologists have supervisory responsibility for subordinates and are responsible for all professional, management, and administrative

aspects of the service or organizational entity. Examples of positions are similar to those listed under the GS-14 supervisory psychologist heading, but at the GS-15 grade level, the size, scope, significance, and impact are greater.

Supervision and resource management involve major decisions, and work activities and supervision significantly impact the ability of staff to provide comprehensive services to veterans. The service or organizational entity is a major component of the medical center and the services or programs supervised are highly professional, technical, and complex. Responsibilities include oversight of a large, complex organization, always with 10 or more professional staff, that encompasses several component parts integral to the functioning of the medical center, or alternatively, 1 large service or organization. Decisions are made with very wide latitude and independent judgment.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to effectively supervise and manage a large group of professional staff.

*(2) Ability to correctly assess qualifications and potential of current and prospective employees.

*(3) Ability to develop appropriate productivity standards for professional staff, often across multiple program lines.

(4) Skill in interpersonal relationships including conflict resolution and ability to work collaboratively with supervisors from other units.

*(5) Knowledge of the goals and objectives of the medical center and VISN and ability to communicate these to subordinates.

4. **Psychologist Leadership Positions at the VISN or National Level.** Senior leadership positions at the VISN or national level are characterized by their size, scope, and high level of complexity; have significant impact on the VHA mission; and are of significant importance to the VISN, etc. Examples of positions may be similar to those listed under the GS-14 Leadership positions heading; but, at the GS-15 grade level, the individual would have full responsibility for the program or programs and the size, scope, significance, and impact of the program(s) are greater. Psychologists at this level generally provide overall leadership, guidance, and direction for the VISN or national program or programs.

Directs a large, complex mental health, behavioral science, or other patient care program at the VISN or national level or may have responsibility for several programs at the VISN or national level. This level would include the Director of a national organizational development program. Psychologists in senior leadership positions at the VISN or national level will be graded at the GS-15 level when the duties and responsibilities exert a major and significant impact on the overall functioning of the organizational entity, i.e., the impact is VISN or VHA-wide. Duties are performed with wide latitude, exercising independent judgment and full, delegated autonomy. Responsibilities include overall planning, direction, and execution of the area of responsibility. The administrative or technical work is of exceptional difficulty and responsibility and consultation is provided to high level officials at the field, VISN, or national level.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of, and ability to effectively communicate, existing policies and regulations.

*(2) Ability to develop and recommend new or revised policies that are consistent with organizational goals and objectives.

*(3) Skill in leading senior management officials in policy development.

*(4) Ability to influence high level officials in adoption of, and conformance to, performance measures, monitors, and other policy guidelines.

(5) Knowledge of, and ability to utilize, resource materials and to develop new materials when needed.

(6) Ability to communicate effectively orally and in writing with a diverse group of professional staff and management officials who are often at the highest management levels.

NOTE: Although examples of titles are offered in each section throughout this Standard, there is little standardization of titles, or duties associated with those titles, across VHA and psychologists hold leadership responsibilities that are known by a wide variety of titles within their individual facility, VISN, or national program. Such titles are to be considered as subsumed within one of the assignments described provided that the responsibilities meet the corresponding grade determining criteria.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for psychologists in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrants such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the educational or licensure requirements be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G19. NUCLEAR MEDICINE TECHNOLOGIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-601 Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are requirements for appointment as a nuclear medicine technologist in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). Nuclear medicine technologists (NMTs) perform a wide variety of functional studies of organs and/or systems involving static and dynamic imaging procedures, the injection of radionuclides and radiopharmaceuticals, and the use of such specialized equipment as integrated computer/imaging systems, single photon emission tomography, etc., in combination with a variety of radioimmunoassay (in vitro) laboratory procedures on biological specimens. The work requires a professional knowledge of the field of nuclear medicine technology and those aspects of chemistry, physics, mathematics, and the biomedical sciences that relate to nuclear medicine.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Be a citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Certification.** All applicants must be certified in nuclear medicine technology by the Nuclear Medicine Technology Certification Board (NMTCB) or American Registry of Radiologic Technology (ARRT). NMTCB or ARRT (N) certification eligibility requirements are normally satisfied by one of the following: graduation from an educational program in nuclear medicine technology accredited by the Committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation; or national certification as a registered medical technologist or registered radiologic technologist; or a bachelor's or associate's degree in one of the physical or biological sciences, and 4 years of clinical NMT experience.

NOTE: Candidates who have obtained NMTCB or ARRT certification in nuclear medicine through methods other than those listed above meet minimum requirements for GS-5.

c. **Exceptions.** Non-certified applicants who otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for NMTCB or ARRT (N) certification may be given a temporary appointment as a graduate NMT under the authority of 38 U.S.C. § 7405 (a) (1) (D). Failure to obtain certification during that period is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. This may result in termination of employment.

d. **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at

the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists."

e. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

f. All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

(1) Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

(2) Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

(3) Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

g. Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

h. Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

i. If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

j. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

k. **English Language Proficiency.** Nuclear medicine technologists must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience.** Knowledge of Current Professional Nuclear Medicine Technology Practices. To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics associated with current professional nuclear medicine technology practice.

(2) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it is earned after passing the NMTCB or ARRT (N) certification exams. Experience as a graduate NMT is creditable provided the candidate was utilized as an NMT and subsequently passed the certification examination.

(3) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a NMT is creditable according to its relationship to full-time workweek. For example, a NMT would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-5**

(a) **Experience or Education.** None beyond the basic requirements. Reference basic requirements in paragraph 2.b. above. Candidates must demonstrate the following:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of common nuclear medicine procedures and techniques.

2. Knowledge of the various diseases such as coronary artery disease, cancer, and thyroid disease.

3. Knowledge of routinely used radiopharmaceuticals for imaging.

4. Knowledge of radiation safety related to the general public, patient, and radiation worker.

(c) **Assignments.** Candidates at this grade level serve as staff NMTs. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patients and require daily direct supervision.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** Certification as described in the basic requirements in paragraph 2.b. above, or completion of 1 year experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position to be filled, i.e., experience that demonstrates possession of the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics needed to provide nuclear medicine technology services at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Advanced Entry Level Placement.** See VA Handbook 5005, Appendix G.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) regulations.

2. Knowledge of the medical sciences such as anatomy, physiology, chemistry, and physics and how they relate to the cardiovascular, skeletal, endocrine, respiratory, gastrointestinal, and genitourinary systems of the human body;

3. Knowledge of radioactive package types, package surveys, and radioactive materials record management.

4. Knowledge of exposure rate calculations.

(d) **Assignments.** Candidates at this grade level serve as a staff NMTs requiring minimal oversight. At this grade, NMTs utilize the proper methods of receipt, use, storage and disposal of radioactive material; perform and evaluate basic quality control on all imaging and non-imaging instrumentation and auxiliary equipment, and provide basic nursing care, recognizing and responding to emergency conditions.

(3) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position to be filled, i.e., experience that demonstrates possession of the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics needed to provide nuclear medicine technology services at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to document excessive radiation exposure in the working environment.

2. Knowledge of medical events requiring documentation and the ability to properly document them and make recommendations to the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO).

3. Ability to communicate orally and in writing post-therapy radiation safety precautions.

4. Ability to troubleshoot gamma camera and auxiliary equipment problems.

5. Ability to analyze computer generated data for technical quality and artifacts and initiate corrective measures.

(c) **Assignments.** Candidates at this grade level serve as staff NMTs. This is the full performance level for the NMT. It is expected that they receive guidance from higher-level or supervisory staff members for only the most complex patients.

(4) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the potential to acquire the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to analyze consequences of improper packaging of radioactive material and take appropriate actions.

2. Ability to determine personnel needing personal monitoring devices, analyze personal monitoring results, and recommend corrective action, if needed.

3. Ability to analyze instances of increased radiation exposure levels and recommend measures to reduce.

4. Ability to calculate exposure rates.

5. Ability to properly document excessive radiation exposure.

6. Ability to develop new protocols for imaging procedures.

7. Skill in motivating and/or mentoring staff, if supervisory position.

8. Ability to develop continuing education standards, if supervisory position.

9. Skill in responding to any decrease in staffing or increase in workload involving all parties to restructure work assignments, if encumbering a supervisory position.

(c) **Assignments.** NMTs at this level may be senior-level practitioners in assigned areas, may be in lead positions, or may be encumbering a position that is supervisory in nature. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

(5) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position to be filled, i.e., experience that demonstrates possession of the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics needed to provide nuclear medicine technology and administrative services, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This experience must have provided the candidate with an in-depth knowledge of common and uncommon nuclear medicine procedures, in-depth knowledge of radiation

safety practices, and knowledge of staffing levels, financial management, personnel management, and supply management. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs as designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Candidates at this grade level are to be in one of the following assignments:

1. **Chief Nuclear Medicine Technologist.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the nuclear medicine program at a medical center or independent outpatient clinic.

(a) Ability to provide complex nuclear medicine patient procedures;

*(b) Ability to develop and initiate new protocols which apply current research findings;

*(c) Skill in providing administrative reports to management orally and in writing.

2. **Supervisory Nuclear Medicine Technologist.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the nuclear medicine program at a medical center or independent outpatient clinic. They also have supervisory responsibility over a program.

*(a) Ability to assign and evaluate work of subordinate staff as well as resolve problems that may interfere with the delivery of nuclear medicine services by staff members;

(b) Skill in providing complex nuclear medicine patient procedures;

*(c) Ability to develop and initiate new protocols which apply to current research findings;

*(d) Skill in providing administrative reports to management orally and in writing.

*(e) Ability to interview candidates for positions in the section; recommend appointments, advancements, or, when appropriate, disciplinary actions; evaluate performance; and identify continuing education and training needs.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for NMTs in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the certification requirements be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G20. DIETITIAN QUALIFICATION STANDARD
GS-630
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are requirements for appointment as a dietitian in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). These requirements apply to all VHA dietitians in the GS-630 series.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified candidates in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** The individual must have earned a minimum of a bachelor's degree from a U.S. regionally accredited college or university, and fulfilled each of the following criteria:

(1) Completed a didactic program in dietetics accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education (CADE).

(2) Completed a CADE accredited supervised practice program.

(3) Passed a national examination administered by the Commission on Dietetic Registration (CDR), the credentialing branch of the American Dietetic Association (ADA).

c. **Registration**

(1) All applicants must be registered with the CDR.

(2) Non-registered applicants who otherwise meet the minimum requirements in the basic qualification standard may be appointed as a graduate dietitian under the authority of 38 U.S.C. § 7405 (a) (1) (D). Failure to obtain CDR registration during that period is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. This may result in termination of employment.

(3) **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/ registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists."

d. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

e. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** Dietitians must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Current Professional Dietitian Practices**. To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics associated with current professional dietetics practice. This may be evidenced by one or more of the following:

1. The equivalent of 1 year of active professional practice. Active professional practice means paid/non-paid employment as a registered dietitian.

2. Academic course work leading to an advanced graduate degree in nutrition or a related health care field.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it is post-registration experience as a registered dietitian directly related to the position to be filled, i.e., the clinical dietitian must have relevant clinical nutrition healthcare experience; the food service system dietitian must have relevant food service system management experience. Qualifying experience must also be at a level comparable to dietetic experience at the next lower level.

(c) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a registered dietitian is credited according to its relationship to the full-time workweek. For example, a registered dietitian employed 20 hours per week, or on a half-time basis, would receive 1 full-time work week of credit for each 2 weeks of service.

(2) **Dietetic Internship Program (Supervised Practice Program)**. Dietetic internship programs are post-baccalaureate degree programs that provide supervised practice experiences which meet the eligibility requirements and accreditation standards of the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education of the American Dietetic Association. Completion of a coordinated program in dietetics fulfills the requirements of a supervised practice program. Time spent in a dietetic internship or supervised practice program does not qualify as creditable experience.

(3) **Fellowship.** Fellowship programs are typically advanced training programs of varying length in a specialized area of clinical practice. Applicants for these programs usually possess a master's degree.

(4) **Residency.** The dietetic residency is an 18-month combined academic and professional program. The resident, assigned to a VA medical center, performs dietetic duties including activities relating to the area in which graduate study is being taken. In addition, the resident attends graduate classes to satisfy the requirements for a master's degree in dietetics or an allied field.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience or Education.** None beyond the basic requirements. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to provide nutrition counseling to patients, family members and/or caregivers considering psycho-social issues and age appropriate guidelines, and to communicate effectively with other health care professionals.

2. Ability to plan and organize work consisting of multi-tasks and priorities under general supervision.

3. Basic knowledge of computer operations; software, hardware, terminology, security requirements, and capabilities.

4. Ability to synthesize nutritional assessment components to evaluate nutritional status and utilize principles of medical nutrition therapy using established practice standards and guidelines to deliver nutritional care.

5. Knowledge of basic food production and service which incorporates principles of sanitation, safety, and menu planning within a healthcare environment.

6. Knowledge of educational concepts, methods, training materials, and resources and the ability to implement existing education and training activities for Nutrition & Food Service employees.

(c) **Assignments.** Employees at this grade are closely supervised and competency with progressively complex tasks is monitored by supervisor. Employees at this grade level serve in a career development position.

(2) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience or Education.** At least 1 year of experience at the next lower level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level, or education equivalent to 2 full years of progressively higher level graduate education, or master's or equivalent graduate degree from an accredited university or college in the field of dietetics or closely related field. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to plan and organize work of considerable difficulty and responsibility under minimal supervision.

(c) **For Clinical Dietitian Positions, the following Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities must be demonstrated:**

1. Ability to participate in research and performance improvement studies.

2. Knowledge of, and ability to, apply the basic principles of enteral and parenteral nutrition support.

3. Knowledge of the principles and practices of clinical dietetics and medical nutrition therapy in order to plan, develop, and independently coordinate medical nutrition therapy intervention, interdisciplinary care plans, and nutrition education activities.

(d) **For Food Service Systems Management Dietitian Positions, the following Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities must be demonstrated:**

1. Knowledge of various food preparation and delivery systems.

2. Ability to conduct studies and document findings to evaluate staff, food, supplies, equipment, and service in order to improve the efficiency of the operation.

3. Knowledge of current food service systems management, principles, and practices within a healthcare environment.

4. Knowledge of educational concepts, methods, training materials, and resources and the ability to develop and conduct education and training programs for Nutrition & Food Service employees.

(e) **Assignments.** Employees at this grade level serve in either staff clinical or food service systems management dietitian positions. It is expected that they receive guidance from higher-level or supervisory staff members. Supervision is close for developmental assignments and more general in nature for assignments in which the individual has demonstrated competency.

(3) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience or Education**. At least 1 year of experience at the next lower level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level, or education equivalent to 3 full years of progressively higher level graduate education, or a Ph.D. or equivalent doctoral degree from an accredited university or college in the field of dietetics or closely related field. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of basic investigative processes and techniques in order to participate in the design of studies, collect data, interpret findings, and translate results into written and oral communication.

(c) **For Clinical Dietitian Positions, the following Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities must be demonstrated:**

1. Knowledge of the principles and practices of clinical dietetics and medical nutrition therapy for patients with complex medical conditions in order to plan, develop, and coordinate medical nutrition therapy intervention, interdisciplinary care plans, and nutrition education activities.

2. Knowledge of complex areas of clinical nutrition including management of critically ill and malnourished patients, and ability to apply medical nutrition therapy to patients with multiple co-morbidities.

3. Ability to act as a mentor/consultant for health care providers including registered dietitians, dietetic interns, nurses, physicians, medical students, and allied health professionals.

(d) **For Food Service Systems Management Dietitian Positions, the following Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities must be demonstrated:**

1. Ability to direct food service and production with focus on customer acceptance and budgetary guidelines to include principles of menu planning, food purchasing, delivery schedules, and ability to estimate food quantities.

2. Ability to develop and maintain a system of internal reviews and direct quality control and performance improvement studies to ensure that programs within the nutrition and food service operate at the optimum level of effectiveness and assure compliance with various accrediting, regulatory, and agency authorities.

3. Knowledge of computer software programs and problem solving techniques relative to food service systems management.

4. Knowledge of the principles of management required to establish program goals and objectives, to plan and administer a program, coordinate associated activities, evaluate program accomplishments, redefine priorities, and modify objectives.

(e) **For food service systems management supervisory positions, experience must also demonstrate the:**

1. Ability to manage/supervise, i.e., plan, organize, delegate, direct, control, and review activities of groups of non-professional employees.

2. Knowledge of the principles of management and staff development required to establish goals and objectives, control, coordinate, motivate and evaluate training activities of the department, administer and monitor activities, evaluate outcomes/accomplishments, redefine priorities, modify goals/objectives and implement changes in processes/systems, as needed, in specified area of supervisory control.

3. Ability to assess competence, evaluate, and monitor the continuing education needs of non-professional staff.

(f) **Assignments.** Employees at this grade level serve as staff dietitians at the full performance level, and may or may not be in a food service systems management supervisory position.

(4) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designed by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of more complex investigative processes and techniques in order to direct or participate in the design of studies, collect data, conduct statistical analysis, interpret findings, and translate results into written and oral communication.

*2. Knowledge of, and ability to, apply quality standards as specified by regulatory and accrediting organizations.

*3. Knowledge of the principles of program management and oversight required to develop program goals and objectives, administer and monitor program, coordinate associated activities, evaluate program outcomes/accomplishments, redefine priorities, modify goals/objectives and implement changes in processes/systems as needed.

*4. Ability to assess competence, evaluate, and monitor the continuing education needs of professional staff.

5. Ability to set priorities, delegate tasks, meet multiple deadlines, analyze organizational problems, and develop and implement effective solutions.

*6. Knowledge of human resources administration, including such functions as the ability to interview and select qualified applicants, monitor and evaluate performance, and maintain effective labor management relations within scope of responsibility.

*7. Ability to manage/supervise, i.e., plan, organize, delegate, direct, control, review activities of groups of professional subordinates.

(c) **In addition to the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics described above, the dietetic internship director must also demonstrate the following:**

1. Knowledge of, and ability to, design the dietetic internship curriculum to meet accreditation requirements established by the accrediting agency of the American Dietetic Association (ADA).

*2. Ability to ensure curriculum meets and remains current with accreditation standards and is compatible with regulations and procedures for associated health trainees established by the VHA Office of Academic Affiliations.

3. In depth knowledge of current practice in food service systems management, nutrition therapy, community nutrition practice, and business/entrepreneurial dietetics with the ability to integrate learning experiences in didactic and practice components of the internship.

*4. Ability to design and implement an evaluation system to assess clinical competency of dietetic interns.

*5. Ability to establish and coordinate practice experiences at affiliated sites.

*6. Ability to provide and coordinate the didactic component of the internship program.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Registered dietitians at this grade level are to be in one of the following assignments:

1. **Clinical Nutrition Manager/Clinical Program Manager.** A clinical nutrition manager/clinical program manager serves as a supervisory dietitian with primary responsibility for high-level professional and management support of clinical nutrition program activities, or a specialized clinical program. He/she integrates clinical functions with other sections of the nutrition and food service, other services and units within the medical center, hospital and community based clinics, and the local community. In addition to completion of 1 year of creditable experience comparable to the next lower grade level which is directly related to the position to be filled, registered dietitians assigned to these positions must demonstrate the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics necessary to satisfactorily complete the following duties:

a. The full range of supervisory duties. This includes, but is not limited to, responsibility for assignment of duties; development of performance standards and performance evaluations; recommendations for appointments, awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions; and identification of continuing education and training needs.

b. Serving as a consultant within the nutrition and food service and with other facility health care staff in evaluating health care delivery to patients.

c. Assessing, planning, and evaluating the clinical nutrition program to ensure proper coordination between the delivery of clinical nutrition services and the overall delivery of health care.

2. **Food Service Systems Manager.** A food service systems manager serves as a supervisory dietitian or with primary responsibility for high level professional and management support of patient meal service, which includes food production and food service activities that are either self-operated or operated through contractual agreements. The food service systems manager may interface with a contractual provider when appropriate and interfaces with the clinical nutrition program to ensure that services provided reflect the nutritional needs of the patient. In addition to completion of 1 year of creditable experience comparable to the next lower grade level directly related to the position to be filled, registered dietitians assigned to these positions must demonstrate the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics necessary to satisfactorily complete the following duties:

a. The full range of supervisory duties. This includes, but is not limited to, responsibility for assignment of duties; development of performance standards, and performance evaluations; recommendations for appointments, awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions; and identification of continuing education and training needs.

b. Serving as a consultant within the nutrition and food service and with other facility health care staff in evaluating health care delivery to patients.

c. Assessing, planning, and evaluating the food service systems management program to ensure proper coordination between the delivery of patient meal service and the overall delivery of health care.

d. Ability to develop financial goals, manage a budget and organize and/or maintain a cost accounting system to forecast expenditures based on current spending patterns; provide estimates for planning and adjustments as program and resources change.

3. **Program Coordinator.** The dietitian program coordinator provides management, professional, and technical support in planning, organizing, and coordinating specific aspects of the nutritional care program for multiple sites, or is responsible for multiple aspects of the nutritional care and food service program, which may include, but is not limited to, clinical nutrition management, quality management coordination, food safety coordination, food service system computer coordination, or any combination thereof. The dietitian program coordinator does not have supervisory responsibilities but is responsible for broad program management. In addition to completion of 1 year of creditable experience comparable to the next lower grade level directly related to the position to be filled, registered dietitians assigned to these positions must demonstrate the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics necessary to satisfactorily complete the following duties:

a. Performs, under general administrative supervision with wide latitude for the exercise of independent judgment, work of unusual difficulty and responsibility.

b. Serves as a consultant within the nutrition and food service and with other facility health care staff in evaluating health care delivery to patients.

c. Plans and coordinates activities covering a broad range of the nutrition and food service programs at individual or multiple sites.

4. **Dietetic Internship Director.** A dietetic internship director has full responsibility for administering all aspects of a VA-sponsored accredited dietetic internship program which includes the overall planning, directing, and administering of the accredited post-baccalaureate degree dietetic internship program at a medical center, and ensures eligibility requirements and accreditation standards of the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education of the American Dietetic Association (CADE) are met. Consistent with CADE standards, individuals assigned as dietetic internship director must possess a minimum of a master's degree. In addition to completion of 1 year of creditable experience comparable to the next lower grade level directly related to the position to be filled, a registered dietitian assigned to this position must also demonstrate the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics necessary to satisfactorily complete the following duties:

a. Performs, under general administrative supervision with wide latitude for the exercise of independent judgment, work of unusual difficulty and responsibility including the full range of supervisory duties for a small internship program.

b. Serves as a consultant within the nutrition and food service and with other facility health care staff regarding current nutrition and food service systems management issues, evaluating health care delivery to patients, and designing nutrition related research initiatives.

c. Provides professional and administrative guidance and supervision to dietetic interns and surveillance of all aspects of the program. Coordinates and directs the staff dietitians participating in the clinical and administrative phases of the program.

(5) **GS-13**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designed by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of, and skill in applying, the theories and practices of clinical nutrition and food service systems management sufficient to resolve complex, controversial, or precedent-setting matters.

2. Demonstrated skill in making decisions on problems presented by subordinate supervisors, team leaders, or other personnel.

3. Skill and ability to effectively communicate and advise senior management officials.

*4. Ability to evaluate subordinate supervisors or leaders and serve as the reviewing official on evaluations of non-supervisory employees rated by subordinate supervisors.

(c) **In addition to the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics described above, the dietetic internship director must also demonstrate the following:**

*1. Ability to provide and coordinate the didactic component of the internship program including graduate level course instruction.

2. Knowledge of broad functional areas of dietetics, education, and in-depth knowledge in specialized areas including research methodology.

*3. Ability to provide direction and guidance for all research projects submitted by dietetic interns to the facility's and/or affiliated site's Institutional Review Board (IRB).

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Individuals in these assignments have full responsibility for planning and implementing special programs characterized by one of the following areas:

1. **Clinical Nutrition Manager or Food Service Systems Manager over multiple sites.** A clinical nutrition manager or food service systems manager serves as a supervisory dietitian with primary responsibility for high-level professional and management support of clinical nutrition program, or food service systems activities that encompass two or more medical center facilities (including consolidated medical centers), and integrating the clinical or food service system management functions with the medical centers, with other sections within the nutrition and food service, other services and units in the medical center, clinics, and local community. In addition to completion of 1 year of experience comparable to the

next lower grade level, registered dietitians assigned to these positions must demonstrate the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics necessary to satisfactorily complete the following duties:

a. The full range of supervisory duties. This includes responsibility for assignment of duties; development of performance standards and performance evaluations; recommendations for appointments, awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions; and identification of continuing education and training needs, etc.

b. Serving as a consultant within the nutrition and food service and with other facility(s) health care staff in evaluating health care delivery to patients.

c. Assessing, planning, and evaluating the clinical nutrition program or foodservice systems program to ensure proper coordination between the delivery of clinical nutrition services and the overall delivery of health care.

2. **Dietetic Internship Director.** A dietetic internship director has full responsibility for administering all aspects of a VA sponsored accredited dietetic internship program which includes the overall planning, directing, and administering of an accredited post-baccalaureate degree dietetic internship program at a medical center affiliated with a university offering graduate credit or a master's degree. In accordance with national eligibility requirements and accreditation standards of the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education of the American Dietetic Association, individuals assigned as dietetic internship director must possess a minimum of a master's degree. On occasion, when required by the coordinating educational institution a doctoral degree may be required. In addition to completion of 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, a registered dietitian assigned to this position must also demonstrate the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics necessary to satisfactorily complete the following duties:

a. Performs, under broad administrative direction with wide latitude for independent judgment, work of unusual difficulty and responsibility requiring extended professional training and experience, which has demonstrated leadership and marked attainments in the profession.

b. The full range of supervisory duties for a medium to large internship program. This includes responsibility for assignment of internship duties of professional/non-professional staff and interns, development of a performance evaluation system, selection or appointment of dietetic interns, disciplinary actions, and identification of education and training needs, etc.

c. Serves as a consultant within the nutrition and food service and with other facility health care staff regarding current nutrition and food service systems management issues, evaluating health care delivery to patients, and designing nutrition related research initiatives.

d. Provides professional and administrative guidance and supervision to dietetic interns and maintains surveillance of all aspects of the program. Coordinates and directs the staff dietitians participating in the clinical and administrative phases of the program.

e. Teaches and/or coordinates graduate level courses associated with the curriculum.

4. SERVICE CHIEFS AND ASSISTANT SERVICE CHIEFS

a. **Service Chief.** Individuals assigned as service chiefs must have at least 1 year of creditable experience comparable to the next lower grade level. The experience must evidence possession of supervisory and management skills. Individuals assigned as service chiefs have full responsibility for managing and supervising all phases of nutrition and food service operations.

b. **Assistant Service Chief.** Assignment as an assistant chief is restricted to those serving as a full assistant to the chief. Assistant chiefs are to share, with the chief, full responsibility for managing and supervising all phases of nutrition and food service operations. The assistant service chief is to be 1 grade less than the appropriate grade of the chief.

c. **Grade Levels**

(1) **GS-13**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designed by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of clinical nutrition and principles of medical nutrition therapy sufficient to direct the clinical nutrition section at multiple sites, and the ability to coordinate clinical nutrition needs of patients with the administrative section (food production and service) at multiple medical centers, including consolidated facilities.

2. Knowledge of, and ability to, apply appropriate standards as specified by regulatory and accrediting organizations at multiple medical centers, including consolidated facilities.

3. Knowledge of the principles of management required to establish program goals and objectives, to plan and administer a program, coordinate associated activities, evaluate program accomplishments, redefine priorities, and modify objectives at multiple medical centers, including consolidated facilities.

*4. Ability to manage/supervise, i.e., plan, organize, delegate, direct, control, and review the activities of groups of subordinates that have diverse functions at multiple medical centers, including consolidated facilities.

*5. Ability to assess the clinical competence, and evaluate and monitor the continuing education needs of professional staff at multiple medical centers, including consolidated facilities.

*6. Ability to act as a mentor/consultant for health care providers including registered dietitians, dietetic interns, nurses, physicians, and allied health professionals at multiple medical centers, including consolidated facilities.

(c) **Assignments.** Employees at this level typically serve as an assistant chief for the nutrition and food service at a large facility, or a service chief at a small to mid-size facility. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

(2) **GS-14**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designed by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to perform, under administrative direction, with wide latitude for the exercise of independent judgment, work of unusual difficulty and responsibility.

2. Ability to plan and coordinate activities covering a broad range of nutrition and other programs involving multiple departments and/or facilities.

*3. Ability to serve as a recognized expert to provide authoritative advice and coordination of nutrition care programs that may encompass multiple medical centers, including consolidated facilities or departments.

(c) **Assignments.** Employees at this level typically serve as the Chiefs of Nutrition and Food Support Service at VA medical centers that are in the highest complexity level category for VHA facilities, and which are affiliated, tertiary care facility/health care systems with comprehensive research programs. The Chief is a member of the senior leadership team providing advice for inclusion in integrated care programs for veterans with multiple diagnoses, ages, and other needs; and management planning to achieve medical center, VISN, and national goals. The Chief of Nutrition and Food Support is the highest level professional position within the organization for the management and direction of the nutrition and food support program and services. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

5. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for dietitians in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the educational or registration requirements be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G21. KINESIOTHERAPIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
GS-635
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. This standard applies to all kinesiotherapist (KT) positions in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). The work requires the application of knowledge of the concepts, principles, and practices of kinesiotherapy and the use of therapeutic corrective exercises to maintain or improve the general state of health of patients by preventing muscular deterioration, conserving and increasing strength, maintaining function, and retaining mobility. Kinesiotherapists evaluate the history of patients by interviews, tests, and measurements and use such findings and the therapy orders of physicians to develop and implement kinesiotherapy programs for individual patients. These teaching activities are directed toward achieving therapeutic objectives such as instructing patients in ambulation and educating patients to develop skill and understanding in activities of daily living.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** A bachelor's degree in kinesiotherapy, or exercise science with an emphasis in kinesiotherapy, from an accredited college or university. This education must have included or been supplemented by clinical practice in a VA approved training program or its equivalent.

NOTE: This VA approved or equivalent training program is the transitory period between an academic environment and the medical environment which enables the student to apply textbook knowledge as a professional kinesiotherapist in an actual medical treatment situation. Graduates prior to May 1, 1998, completed didactic and clinical curricula approved by the Council on Professional Standards for Kinesiotherapy (COPS-KT, Inc.). Graduates from May 1, 1998, to the present have completed a didactic and clinical curricula approved by the Committee on Accreditation of Education Programs for Kinesiotherapy (CoA-KT). As of May 1, 2001, all recognized Kinesiotherapy programs are accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs (CAAHEP).

c. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements <u>for the title, series and grade held</u>, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

d. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** Kinesiotherapists must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. Definitions

(1) **"Affiliated"** means affiliated for the purposes of health care training.

(2) **Creditable Experience - Knowledge of Professional Kinesiotherapy Practice.** To be creditable, the experience must demonstrate possession of the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics associated with current kinesiotherapy practice as outlined in the current scope and standards of practice for kinesiotherapy. One or more of the following may have evidenced this:

a. The equivalent of 1 year of active practice. Active practice means paid/non-paid employment as a kinesiotherapist as defined by COPS-KT.

b. Academic course work leading to an advanced degree in kinesiotherapy or exercise sciences.

(3) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a professional KT is credited according to its relationship to the full-time workweek. For example, a KT would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

(4) **Graduate Education.** Graduate degrees may be substituted for experience through the GS-11 level. Graduate degrees must be from a college or university that was regionally or nationally accredited at the time the candidate completed the program. To substitute the graduate degree, it must have been completed after the individual met the basic requirements for appointment.

(5) **Content Specialty.** Specialized content areas of kinesiotherapy include, but are not limited to, geriatrics, cardiopulmonary, orthopedics, driver training, traumatic brain injury (TBI), spinal cord injury (SCI), and Preservation-Amputation Care and Treatment (PACT).

b. **Grade Determination.** In addition to the basic requirements, the following criteria must be used when determining the appropriate grade assignment of candidates.

(1) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of kinesiology, physiology, anatomy, psychology, exercise physiology, and pathological conditions.

2. Knowledge of treatment goals.

3. Knowledge of medical terminology and written documentation.

4. Ability to make recommendations regarding treatment.

(c) **Assignment.** Individuals at this grade level serve as developmental staff KTs. They are responsible for examination, evaluation, treatment intervention, and prevention of musculoskeletal, neuromuscular, cardiopulmonary, and integumentary impairments, functional limitations, and disabilities in most patients. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for both routine and the more complex patients.

(2) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience or Education.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level or completion of at least two full years of progressive graduate education or a masters degree in a field directly related to the position. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of policies and procedures of kinesiotherapy.

2. Knowledge of assistive devices to make recommendations, including fit and function of assistive devices.

3. Skill in applying therapeutic techniques.

4. Skill in instructing patients and families in a meaningful exercise program.

5. Ability to recognize an appropriate prosthesis for the patient.

(c) **Assignment.** Individuals at this grade level serve as staff KTs. They are responsible for examination, evaluation, treatment intervention, and prevention of musculoskeletal, neuromuscular, cardiopulmonary, and integumentary impairments, functional limitations, and disabilities in most patients. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for the most complex patients.

(3) **GS-10**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge and understanding of highly specialized complex evaluations and diagnostic tests and procedures.

2. Ability to properly assess a wide variety of patients having diverse and multiple disabilities to make recommendations for assistive devices.

3. Knowledge of teaching methods and learning principles, employing unusual motivational techniques and tact.

4. Ability to recognize an appropriate prosthesis for the patient, making adaptations and modifications without supervisory guidance or review.

5. Skill in coordinating treatment with other professionals to ensure patient compliance.

6. Ability to plan, direct, and distribute work assignments to KTs at lower grade levels.

(c) **Assignments.** This is the full performance level for the KT. Typical assignments at this grade level include but are not limited to:

1. **Staff Kinesiotherapist.** Individuals in this assignment may serve as the sole KT at a medical center or an outpatient clinic. There may be more than one KT at the facility; however, individuals in this assignment serve as a member of or consultant to a multidisciplinary or specialty care team.

2. **Lead Kinesiotherapist.** Individuals in this assignment serve as a consultant and educator to less experienced staff members. Typical assignments include, but are not limited to, providing technical

oversight necessary for accomplishing the work of the organizational unit; planning, directing, and distributing the work to lower level KTs and/or other rehabilitation assistants; providing feedback to supervisor on technical aspects of work; resolving informal employee complaints; instructing and training KTs on new equipment and/or procedures; and independently performing treatment on more complex patient issues.

(4) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of the equivalent of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level or education equivalent to three full years of progressively higher level graduate education or a Ph.D. or comparable doctoral degree in a field directly related to the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*1. Ability to perform lead and/or supervisory duties for assigned employees.

2. Knowledge of educational clinical training programs for KT students and interns.

*3. Ability to independently develop, plan, and administer clinical training programs.

*4. Ability to act as consultant and mentor in evaluating and treating patients in specialty and program areas.

5. Knowledge of highly specialized and complex treatments to act as a subject matter expert in the kinesiotherapy field.

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Typical assignments for candidates at this grade level include but are not limited to:

1. **Staff KT (Clinical Specialist).** Individuals at this level have duties that typically include at least 3 of the following: serving as a subject matter expert in the content specialty area and as a consultant to kinesiotherapy and other medical center staff in evaluating and treating patients in the specialty area; serving as a mentor to other therapists evaluating and treating patients in the content specialty or program area; providing in-service and clinical training programs in the content specialty or program area.

2. **Supervisory Kinesiotherapist.** Functions as a first-line supervisor and is typically responsible for assessing, planning, and delivering care within a special program or component of a kinesiotherapy department, e.g., SCI, Preservation-Amputation Care and Treatment (PACT), Cardiopulmonary Program Manager, etc., or to the KT section. Plans work schedules to assure an even flow and distribution of work; explains work requirements and assigns work; sets deadlines and priorities; recommends methods to improve work quality and productivity; reviews the work of staff supervised; directs training for employees;

advises employees of the performance requirements of their positions; keeps them informed of their progress in meeting these requirements; and prepares formal evaluations of employee performance.

3. **Lead Kinesiotherapist.** Functions as a Lead KT for lower level staff who provide the full range of KT assignments. Typical duties include, but are not limited to, providing technical oversight necessary for accomplishing the work of the organizational unit; planning, directing, and distributing the work to KTs and/or other lower level rehabilitation staff; providing feedback to supervisor on technical aspects of the work; resolving informal employee complaints; instructing and training KTs on newly acquired equipment; leading treatment teams in review of outcomes data and special reports and assisting in initiating action for improvement of team processes and specific care activities.

(5) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*1. Demonstrated ability to supervise, motivate, and effectively manage staff to include organizing work, setting priorities, and delegating tasks and responsibilities.

*2. Ability to identify group dynamics, objectively observe, and modify behaviors.

3. Ability to disseminate appropriate information through various media as a consultant or mentor.

4. Skill in interpersonal relationships in dealing with employees, other team leaders, and managers.

5. Knowledge of specialized programs, and the ability to perform the administrative duties of special programs and/or components of a KT section.

6. Knowledge of decision making principles necessary to adjust programs on a day-to-day basis, to develop short term and long range goals, and/or to plan for future utilization of human resources, and the reassignment of staff to enhance/develop the value of existing or new programs.

(c) **Assignment.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. KTs at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Supervisory KT.** Functions in a supervisory position for a multidisciplinary professional staff assuring that a complete range of skills are available for a diverse patient population at active, affiliated medical centers or outpatient clinics. Has full supervisory responsibility for a staff that may include clinical specialists, lower level supervisory or lead KT positions, or program managers. At this level, the kinesiotherapy program typically includes a variety of specialties, an extensive educational program, and

involvement in research activities. Evaluates new products and equipment, making recommendations concerning upgrades/new purchases that would improve operations. Informs higher level management of anticipated staffing variances and recommends promotions, reassignments, or other personnel changes such as retention or release of probationary employees. Recommends recognition of superior performance when applicable.

2. **Lead KT.** Functions as a Lead KT and is principally responsible for a full range of clinical and administrative functions associated with the daily operation of a specific KT program, ensuring that physician referrals for rehabilitation assignments are processed, treatments are provided, and documentation is completed according to the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) and service policies. At this level, the employee coordinates and leads a multidisciplinary professional staff to assure that a complete range of skills is available for a diverse patient population who have varying degrees of highly complex physical and/or mental problems. Plans, develops, leads, and administers programs/clinics on restorative and intermediate wards, long term care, psychiatry, chemical dependency and outpatients, and acute medical, surgical, and chronic psychiatric ward programs. Leads ongoing specialized programs and modalities that are beyond the general practice of KT such as prosthetics/amputees, therapeutic swimming, pneumatic compression therapy, pressure gradient stocking measurements, and whirlpool therapy.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for kinesiotherapists in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the educational requirements be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G22. OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANT QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-636
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. This standard applies to all occupational therapy assistant (OTA) positions in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). Under the supervision of an occupational therapist, the OTA provides rehabilitative services to persons with mental, physical, emotional, or developmental impairments. The ultimate goal is to improve clients' quality of life and ability to perform activities of daily living. The OTA participates with the occupational therapist in planning and implementing complex treatment programs and applies occupational therapy procedures to patients under the general supervision of an occupational therapist.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** Successful completion of an associate's degree in occupational therapy from a college or university accredited by the Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education (ACOTE) of the American Occupational Therapy Association (AOTA).

c. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements <u>for the title, series and grade held</u>, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that <u>requires</u> a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but <u>may not</u> be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

d. **Physical Requirements**. See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** OTAs must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (KSAs) (also referred to as core competencies), associated with the scope of OTA practice.

(2) **Part-time Experience.** Part-time experience as an OTA is credited according to its relationship to the full-time workweek. For example, an OTA would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

b. **Grade Determination**. In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-4**

(a) Experience. None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities

1. Ability to review patient data and make a preliminary determination of their needs.

2. Ability to obtain subjective history.

3. Ability to interpret information gained through subjective history.

4. Ability to communicate with health care providers, patients, and staff for optimal patient care.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve as staff OTAs. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patient issues and require daily direct insight supervision by the treating occupational therapist.

(2) **GS-5**

(a) **Experience.** In addition to the basic requirements, 6 months of experience comparable to the next lower grade level. Experience may have been gained as an OTA, rehabilitation aide, technician, volunteer, or in the medical health services field. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to assist in the development of treatment goals/objectives.

2. Ability to implement a patient care plan incorporating activity analysis theory.

3. Skill in written communication to document preliminary data, progress/change in status, discharge status, and patient or caregiver education.

4. Knowledge of basic group techniques and interpersonal communications.

5. Ability to assist in the use of standardized assessment tools to the area of practice assigned.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve as staff OTAs. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patient issues and require daily and direct contact at the site of work from the assigned supervisor.

(3) **GS–6**

(a) **Experience.** In addition to the basic requirements, 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of a variety of standardized assessment tools in order to provide a more comprehensive intervention under the supervision of an occupational therapist.

2. Ability to use problem-solving skills when providing therapeutic interventions for patients who have a wide range of diagnoses and disabilities.

3. Ability to provide complex/multi-step instructions to patients, caregivers, and other health care professionals adapting instructions to meet the learning needs of the individual.

4. Ability to promote occupational therapy services effectively, providing training and interventions within the assigned areas.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve as staff OTAs, receiving little to no guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patient issues and require general supervision by the treating occupational therapist.

(4) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** In addition to the basic requirements, 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to utilize more complex therapeutic techniques and interventions, utilizing problem-solving skills, to maximize patient's functional status.

2. Ability to modify and adapt therapeutic interventions for simple and complex cases with a wide range of diagnoses and disabilities.

3. Ability to identify and recommend complex adaptive and assistive devices and durable medical equipment.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve as staff OTAs. This is the full performance level for the OTA requiring routine and less frequent supervision. Assignments include: supervising OTA students, and overseeing their clinical training experiences at the technical level of education; providing department in-service training; and providing caregiver and home management training to patients and families. OTAs at this level receive minimum guidance from the occupational therapist.

(5) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of creditable experience comparable to the next lower grade level is required, and must fully meet the KSAs at the next lower level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of specialized skills in the assigned area of practice.

2. Superior skills in the utilization of assessment tools and intervention techniques.

*3. Ability to utilize complex/multi-step instructions with patients, caregivers, and other health care professionals and adapt those instructions according to the learning styles of the trainees or individuals receiving the instructions.

4. Ability to effectively promote occupational therapy services and provide training within the assigned areas, medical center-wide and off station.

(c) **Assignment.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Employees at this grade level serve as senior OTAs. Candidates for

assignment at this level must possess and demonstrate a level of clinical competence to serve as a consultant to other OTAs. Typical assignments for candidates at this grade level include, but are not limited to, 1 or more of the following:

1. Coordinating occupational therapy programming within single or multiple specialized clinical programs with advanced skills in physical and/or psychosocial dysfunction.

2. Serving as a Team Leader or Lead OTA.

3. Coordinating overall clinical experiences and training for OTA students, to include developing training plans, scheduling rotation assignments, providing feedback on students' performance, and participating in clinical training education for OTA students.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for OTAs in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements on the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the educational requirements be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G23. PHYSICAL THERAPY ASSISTANT QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-636 Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. This standard applies to all physical therapy assistant (PTA) positions in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). Under the supervision of a physical therapist, the PTA provides services that promote the prevention, remediation, and rehabilitation of acute and chronic physical dysfunction. The PTA participates with the physical therapist in planning and implementing complex treatment programs and applies physical therapy procedures to patients under the general supervision of a Physical Therapist.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** Successful completion of an associate's degree from an accredited community college, junior college, college, or university in a physical therapy assistant education program accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education (CAPTE).

c. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements <u>for the title, series and grade held</u>, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

- Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

- Such employees in an occupation that <u>requires</u> a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but <u>may not</u> be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

- Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

d. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** PTAs must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (KSAs), also referred to as core competencies, associated with the scope of PTA practice.

(2) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a PTA is creditable according to its relationship to the full-time workweek. For example, a PTA would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each two 2 weeks of half-time work.

b. **Grade Determination.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-4**

(a) **Experience.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities

1. Ability to perform chart review.

2. Ability to obtain subjective history.

3. Ability to interpret information gained through subjective history.

4. Ability to communicate verbally and in writing with the patient, the physical therapist, health care providers, and others.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve as staff PTAs. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patients and require direct supervision by the treating physical therapist.

(2) **GS-5**

(a) **Experience.** In addition to the basic requirements, 6 months of experience comparable to the next lower grade level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to assess changes in physical, mental, and/or medical status.

2. Knowledge of treatment techniques needed to assess changes in physical, mental, and/or medical status.

3. Ability to recognize individual and cultural differences and respond appropriately in all aspects of physical therapy services.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve as staff PTAs. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patients and require direct supervision by the treating physical therapist.

(3) GS-6

(a) **Experience.** In addition to the basic requirements, 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

a. Knowledge of evidence based physical therapy practice.

b. Knowledge of physical therapy data collection and ongoing assessment techniques in order to perform specified aspects of patient evaluation and interventions.

c. Knowledge of basic biological and medical science to assess patient data; make a preliminary determination of their needs; develop treatment goals and objectives; and implement patient treatment plans.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve as staff PTAs receiving little to no guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patients and require general supervision by the treating physical therapist.

(4) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** In addition to the basic requirements, 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to organize data, format that data into a presentation, and present information pertinent to patient care in formal or informal settings. Examples may include providing in-service training to staff or formal presentations to the treatment team.

2. Knowledge of contemporary physical therapy practice. This may be demonstrated through continuing education courses, in-service training, or journal article reviews.

3. Ability to independently implement selected components of interventions identified in the plan of care established by the physical therapist.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve as staff PTAs. This is the full performance level for the PTA. Assignments include: service as an active team member in a comprehensive inpatient rehabilitation program such as geriatrics, amputee, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury, cardiac rehabilitation, aquatics, orthopedics, or wound care, etc.; prepare, provide, and supervise clinical training experiences for PTA students; and independently provide patient education to patients and their caregivers.

(5) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of creditable experience equivalent to the next lower grade level, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Advanced knowledge of treatment techniques in order to assess changes in physical, mental, and/or medical status.

2. Advanced knowledge of physical therapy data collection and assessment techniques in order to perform specified aspects of patient evaluations and interventions.

*3. Skill to manage and/or maintain responsibility for a specialty program.

*4. Ability to lead a group of employees and communicate information regarding work assignments and scheduling.

*5. Ability to instruct students and manage a trainee program for PTA students.

(c) **Assignment.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Employees at this grade level serve as senior PTAs. Candidates for assignment at this level must possess and demonstrate a level of clinical competence to serve as a consultant to other PTAs. Typical assignments for candidates at this grade level include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following:

1. Serve as a lead PTA for a group of PTAs.

2. Coordinates PTA programming responsibility for a specialty program.

3. Serves as the medical center coordinator for clinical education for PTA students, to include developing training plans, scheduling rotation assignments, providing feedback on students' performance, and participating in clinical training education for PTA students.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for PTAs in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrants such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the educational requirements be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G24. MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-644 Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are the requirements for appointment as a Medical Technologist (MT) in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). These requirements apply to all VHA MTs in the General Schedule (GS)-644 series. In the health care community, MTs are generally referred to as "clinical laboratory scientists (CLS)," and this term is considered to be synonymous where stated in this qualification standard.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizenship of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education and/or Experience Combination.** An associate's degree in laboratory science or medical laboratory technology from an accredited institution or an equivalent program composed of at least 60 semester hours, from an accredited institution that, at a minimum, includes either: (a) 24 semester hours of medical laboratory technology courses; or (b) 24 semester hours of science courses that includes 6 semester hours of chemistry; 6 semester hours of biology; and 12 semester hours of chemistry, biology, or medical laboratory technology in any combination; and have laboratory training that includes completion of a NAACLS approved clinical laboratory training program with at least 3 months documented laboratory training in each specialty that the individual performs high complexity testing. In addition to the associate's degree, must possess at least 3 years of directly related, full time work experience.

c. **Certification.** All candidates must currently possess or be eligible for and pass within one year the appropriate certification examination as a medical technologist or clinical laboratory scientist given by the American Society of Clinical Pathology Board of Registry (ASCP-BOR), the National Credentialing Agency (NCA), American Association of Clinical Chemists (AACC) or American Medical Technologists (AMT), or the American Association of Bioanalysts (AAB).

(1) Non-certified applicants who otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for certification may be given a temporary appointment as a graduate medical technologist under the authority of 38 U.S.C. § 7405 (a) (1) (D). Failure to obtain certification during that period is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. This may result in termination of employment.

(2) **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/ registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/ registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at

the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists."

d. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.
If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

e. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** Medical technologists must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Current Professional Laboratory Practice.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (also referred to as "core competencies") associated with active professional laboratory practice. (Active professional practice is paid/non-paid employment as a professional MT/CLS as defined by NAACLS.) This may have been evidenced by one or more of the following:

1. The equivalent of 1 year of active professional practice in medical technology/clinical laboratory science performing moderate and/or high complexity testing as a certified or certificate-eligible MT/CLS; or

2. The equivalent of 1 year of professional practice in one of the disciplines or specialized areas of medical technology/clinical laboratory science performing moderate and/or high complexity testing as a certified or certificate-eligible MT/CLS; or

3. The equivalent of 1 year of active professional practice in a field directly related and applicable to the position to be filled; or

4. Academic coursework leading to an advanced degree in medical technology or a directly related health care field.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it was earned after completion of the basic requirements in paragraph 2.b. above. Qualifying experience must also be at a level comparable to laboratory experience at the next lower level.

(c) **Part-time Experience.** Part-time experience as a medical technologist is creditable according to its relationship to full-time workweek. For example, a MT would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

(2) **Graduate Education.** Graduate education and graduate degrees may be substituted for experience through the GS-11 grade level, but only if from an accredited college or university in a field related to medical technology/clinical laboratory science, e.g., biochemistry, chemistry, microbiology, immunology, hematology, immunohematology, biological science, physiology, allied health education, health systems administration, infection control, and preventive medicine. Graduate education or a graduate degree in a field related to MT/CLS must be from a college or university, which was accredited at the time the candidate completed the program.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-5.** None beyond basic requirements.

(a) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve in an MT career development position under close supervision.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** In addition to the basic requirements, at least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** A bachelor's degree in medical technology/clinical laboratory science or a related science and completion of a medical technology clinical practice program. Both the education and the clinical practice program must have been approved by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences (NAACLS). The professional curriculum may have consisted of a post-baccalaureate certificate program or be integrated into a 4-year program of study that culminated in a baccalaureate degree.

(c) **Foreign Graduates.** Graduates of foreign baccalaureate degree programs meet the educational requirements if their degree is found to be equivalent to degree programs recognized by the NAACLS. This finding may be based on any of the following:

1. A letter from a college or university with a baccalaureate program recognized by the NAACLS stating that the individual's foreign degree has been evaluated and been found to be equivalent to its bachelor of medical technology degree.

2. A letter from the American Society for Clinical Pathology Board of Registry (ASCP-BOR), the National Credentialing Agency (NCA), or the American Medical Technologists (AMT) stating that the individual is eligible for the certification examination, or documentation from any other recognized organization that evaluates education.

(d) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Demonstrated knowledge of professional medical technology principles, practices, concepts, and theories.

2. Demonstrated knowledge of laboratory quality control and assurance procedures and principles of performance improvement.

3. Knowledge of laboratory equipment and ability to maintain, troubleshoot, and repair.

4. Ability to plan, organize, set priorities, work as a team member, and effectively complete assignments.

5. Skill in informatics and processes, and the ability to communicate effectively electronically, orally, and in writing.

(e) **Assignments.** Duties and responsibilities may include any combination of those found at the GS-9 grade level; however, individuals in these assignments work under closer supervision and are not given the freedom of action typically found at the higher level.

(3) **GS-9**

(a) **Minimum Requirements.** Appointment or promotion to the GS-9 level requires a bachelor's degree in medical technology/clinical laboratory science or in a related science and completion of a medical technology clinical practice program. Both the education and the clinical practice program must have been approved by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences (NAACLS). The professional curriculum may have consisted of a post-baccalaureate certificate program or be integrated into a four-year program of study that culminated in a baccalaureate degree. In addition, candidates for GS-9 must possess either (b) or (c) below:

(b) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the position to be filled.

OR,

(c) **Education.** Must have 2 years of progressively higher-level graduate education leading to a master's degree in medical technology or directly related field, or equivalent graduate degree provided the applicant's total background demonstrates the core competencies for GS-9 level assignment.

(d) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

1. Comprehensive knowledge of professional medical technology/clinical laboratory science principles, practices, concepts, and theories providing for sound independent work.

2. Comprehensive knowledge of laboratory quality control and assurance procedures and principles of performance improvement providing for sound independent work.

3. Knowledge of laboratory equipment and ability to maintain, troubleshoot, and repair instrumentation.

4. Ability to use independent technical judgment to analyze and interpret laboratory results.

5. Ability to interpret and apply complex written instructions.

6. Ability to communicate, consult, and interact with other members of the healthcare team, external relations, customer service, and patient education.

(e) **Assignment.** This is considered the full performance level for nonsupervisory positions. An MT/CLS at this level develops, performs, evaluates, interprets, correlates, and validates the accuracy of laboratory procedures and results. Testing procedures are performed on a variety of biological specimens and/or environmental samples using manual or automated techniques, and require a broad exercise of independent judgment and responsibility with minimal technical supervision. The work performed is in a variety of laboratory disciplines, such as bacteriology, chemistry (including endocrinology and toxicology), molecular biology, coagulation, flow cytometry, genetics, hematology, immunology, immunohematology (blood banking), mycology, parasitology, serology, urinalysis, and virology. Such positions include

requirements to monitor quality control systems and measures; collaborate in the diagnosis and treatment of patients; and provide education for laboratory and other healthcare professionals, and others in the medical center setting including the public.

(4) **GS-10**

(a) **Experience**. Completion of 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities and other characteristics that are directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs as indicated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge Skills and Abilities**

1. Comprehensive knowledge of and skill in applying a wide range of concepts principles and methodology of the field to perform advanced techniques.

2. Ability and knowledge to modify or adapt established methods, procedures, or techniques to resolve difficult or complex problems.

3.The ability to perform sound, independent work.

*4. Ability to perform lead and/or supervisory duties for such assignments.

*5. For supervisory or lead position, ability to provide or coordinate staff development and training.

(c) **Assignments.** An MT/CLS at the GS-10 level carries out all of the testing responsibilities of the GS-9, but has higher levels of professional responsibilities and expertise. Technologists at this level generally have professional oversight responsibilities and may have responsibility for a specific large scale automated analytical instrument system; a specific area of laboratory functions, such as employee competency records, supply functions, quality control review, new method development, or employee or student training; or provide professional and technical advice to other technicians and technologists on evening or night shifts. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Team Leader.** Serves as an expert providing authoritative advice and consultation for more difficult, complex, or unique tests requiring special knowledge. Assists the supervisor in technical phases of the organizational level on various aspects of the specialized testing including appropriateness that takes into consideration clinical context. Facilitates team or unit processes by working in collaboration with team members to ensure that tasks, priorities, goals are coordinated with management.

2. **Sole MT/CLS.** Individuals in this assignment serve as the sole MT/CLS at a medical center or an outpatient clinic. Individuals serving as sole MT/CLS may be graded at the GS-11 level or higher if the complexity of their assignment is comparable to those assignments.

3. **Senior Staff Specialist.** In addition to performing the full range of the GS-9 assignment, the MT/CLS must demonstrate the knowledge, skills, and abilities required to perform more complex laboratory functions. Duties and responsibilities may include any combination of those found at the GS-11 level; however, individuals in these assignments are not given the freedom of action typically found at the higher level. For example, their duties may include any of the following.

a. Attends vendor training for a complex analytical instrument and is responsible for training employees in its operation. Performs complex maintenance procedures and is consulted as the in-house expert for troubleshooting problems.

b. Is responsible for updating procedure manuals for a specific laboratory function.

c. Supervises the clinical training experiences of technical and professional level technologist or technician training programs to fulfill educational and professional requirements (where training programs exist).

d. Recommends updated guidelines and policies for non-routine or complex assignments.

e. Coordinates the laboratory competency program.

4. **Supervisory Technologist.** Serves as a first-line supervisory medical technologist. Plans work schedules to assure an even flow and distribution of work; explains work requirements and assigns work; sets deadlines and priorities; recommends methods to improve work quality and productivity; reviews the work of staff supervised; directs training for employees; advises employees of the performance requirements of their positions; keeps them informed of their progress in meeting these requirements; and prepares formal evaluations of employee performance.

(4) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** MTs must have the equivalent of 1 year of creditable, progressively responsible experience comparable to the next lower grade level, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs as indicated by an asterisk (*):

OR,

(b) **Education.** Must have 3 full years of progressively higher-level graduate education or a Ph.D. or equivalent doctoral degree in medical technology or a directly related field, provided the applicant's total background demonstrates evidence of knowledge, skills, and abilities necessary to perform the work of the position to be filled.

(c) **Assignments.** These assignments require specialized training and experience. Employees must have advanced knowledge of specialized and complex subject matter extending beyond the duties of test performance. They have wide latitude for exercising independent judgment. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and

range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Individuals at the GS-11 grade level in these laboratories spend a majority of their time in the following assignments:

1. **Technical Specialist.** The incumbent serves as an expert providing authoritative advice and consultation for more difficult, complex, or unique tests requiring special knowledge, e.g., flow cytometry and molecular pathology. Advises all organizational levels on various aspects of the specialized testing including appropriateness that takes into consideration clinical context. The technical specialist often works independently and is given freedom of action under the general guidance of a pathologist or other laboratory practitioner. In addition to the required core competencies, the technical specialist must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Advanced knowledge and understanding of regulatory and accrediting agency requirements, medicolegal requirements, and pertinent statistics sufficient to perform complex diagnostic tests.

(2) Knowledge and skill sufficient to apply standard medical technology techniques to conduct a variety of difficult and complex test systems.

*(3) Ability to apply new scientific/technical developments and theories to laboratory testing.

(4) Knowledge of instructional techniques to instruct newly hired technologists and clinical pathology residents in proper performance of tests and applications of the laboratory procedures.

(5) Knowledge to develop procedures for new tests, and modify existing procedures and methods in order to resolve problems relative to complex and difficult situations.

2. **Laboratory Information Systems Manager.** The incumbent develops and recommends new policies and procedures regarding the installation and use of the laboratory information system (LIS) in conjunction with the overall the hospital information system (HIS). Provides authoritative advice and consultation on the information system as they apply to the clinical laboratory. Advises all organizational levels on functions and capabilities of the LIS. Implements and maintains coding and mapping for laboratory test ordering, reporting, billing, and workload recording taking into account compliance principles. Analyzes emerging trends, software, and technology and adopts appropriate methods for local programs to meet agency goals. In addition to the required core competencies, must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of concepts, principles and methodology of clinical laboratory technology sufficient to revise standard methods to improve or extend test systems; and evaluate, modify, or adapt new methods to meet the requirements of particular testing situations.

(2) Knowledge and understanding of laboratory operations and their relationship to the organization sufficient to provide advisory, inspection, training, and problem-solving services on specific projects, programs, or functions.

(3) Knowledge of laboratory information systems and programming techniques sufficient to develop, adapt, and maintain computer systems for accomplishing diagnostic laboratory work and quality assurance.

*(4) Ability to adapt, implement, and integrate the use of software to specific laboratory applications and processes.

(5) Knowledge of compliance requirements for laboratory functions.

*(6) Knowledge of computer system analysis, computer language, and program design sufficient to implement various laboratory associated packages and sustain operation of the laboratory system.

3. **Laboratory Education Coordinator.** The incumbent provides authoritative representation and interaction with cooperating or affiliated universities or colleges, resource organizations, and state and federal officials in order to coordinate program goals, objectives, and policies. Candidates in this assignment spend a significant amount of time administering clinical training programs for medical technology students, facility staff, and others assigned for medical technology training. They design, teach, and evaluate the training programs. These assignments occur at active, affiliated VHA facilities. Individuals establish, negotiate, and maintain affiliation agreements and schedule students for appropriate rotation. They also may serve on curriculum or admission committees of the affiliated colleges after formal appointment as a faculty member. They may arrange formal in-service programs for the laboratory. In addition to the required core competencies, must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of medical technology concepts, principles, and practices sufficient to plan and direct an educational program for student medical technologists and continuing education programs for the staff of a large clinical laboratory.

(2) Skill in using educational design, development, and evaluation techniques.

*(3) Knowledge of the standards of the education program's accrediting organization.

*(4) Knowledge of affiliated organizations and their agreements.

(5) Knowledge and skill in teaching methods.

(6) Knowledge of instructor development and skill sufficient to conduct continuing education sessions in principles of learning and teaching techniques.

4. **Quality Management Technologist.** The incumbent provides authoritative consultative services to management at all levels of the organization as it applies to quality management in a clinical laboratory setting. Maintains a laboratory performance improvement program and ensures monitoring of components and customer feedback. Interacts with management officials and organizations involved in inter-laboratory quality assurance and proficiency testing. In addition to the required core competencies, must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of the concepts, principles, and practices of medical technology sufficient to perform the full range of duties involved in planning, coordinating, and evaluating laboratory services.

(2) Knowledge of performance management standards, including preventive maintenance and performance testing procedures.

*(3) Knowledge of accrediting agency and regulatory requirements pertaining to laboratory operations.

(4) Comprehensive knowledge of statistical evaluation and analysis.

(5) Knowledge and understanding of laboratory operations and relationships to the organization.

(6) Comprehensive knowledge of laboratory quality control/assurance policies, procedures and principles.

(7) Comprehensive knowledge of safety practices and regulations.

5. **Lead Medical Technologist/Clinical Laboratory Scientist.** The incumbent facilitates team or unit processes by working in collaboration with team members to ensure that tasks, priorities, goals needs, and achievements are coordinated with management. Acts as a liaison to other departments of the medical center for the appropriate laboratory specialty. In addition to the required core competencies, must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of medical technology applicable to a wide range of duties in all areas of the laboratory, and a high level of skill in applying this knowledge in solving very complex problems involving diverse aspects of clinical laboratory practice.

(2) Knowledge of regulatory, licensing and accrediting agency requirements, and statutes governing clinical laboratory operations sufficient to use in planning, implementing, or monitoring laboratory programs and services.

*(3) Management, administrative, and professional knowledge sufficient to effectively oversee and coordinate daily work activities and assignments in a section.

(4) Knowledge of laboratory instrumentation, and the ability to maintain, troubleshoot, and repair instrumentation.

*(5) Ability to provide technical oversight and assign personnel and tasks to be accomplished in a manner that assures completion of the workload.

6. **Supervisory Technologist.** In smaller, less complex laboratories having no GS-11 positions, a supervisory technologist may be a GS-11. In a larger, more complex laboratory may serve as a supervisor

in a designated area of the laboratory with the primary responsibility for providing direction to non-testing personnel, such as medical technicians, aides, and health care technicians in specimen collection, specimen processing and accessioning, and quality control activities of the section. Employees in this assignment perform the full range of supervisory duties for one or more sections of the laboratory, including responsibility for assignment of work performed; performance evaluations; recommendations for appointment, awards, advancement, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions; identification of continuing education and training needs. The individual assures compliance with accrediting agency and regulatory requirements; establishes and monitors the quality of the pre-analytical processes as part of the overall laboratory quality management program, and assures corrective action is initiated as needed. The supervisor assures orientation and competency of assigned staff. In addition to the required core competencies, must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of federal and state laws and regulations, laboratory accrediting and regulatory requirements sufficient to develop section plans and procedures consistent with requirements.

(2) Knowledge of quality management principles sufficient to establish and monitor a laboratory quality management program, and/or education and training of laboratory staff.

(3) Skill in interpersonal relations and conflict resolution to deal with employees, team leaders, and managers.

*(4) Ability to perform the full range of supervisory duties and skill in supervising a group of individuals.

*(5) Ability to plan, organize, set priorities, work as a team member, and effectively complete assignments.

(6) Knowledge of specimen requirements for tests performed in-house and referred to reference laboratories.

*(7) Ability to set short and/or long term goals for the section and conduct studies on technical and administrative problems, including personnel shortages, organizational structure, new technology, etc.

7. **Senior Technologist.** The incumbent serves in one or more sections of a clinical laboratory and is assigned specialized and complex laboratory tasks beyond providing patient test results. Assignments may include laboratory test development or modification, method validation/performance evaluation, and/or providing consultation services to health care providers. In addition to the required core competencies, must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Comprehensive knowledge of, and skill in applying, a wide range of concepts, principles, and methodology of the field to perform advanced techniques.

(2) Ability to modify or adapt established methods, procedures, or techniques to resolve difficult or complex problems.

(3) Ability to recognize methodology limitations such as linearity, interference, sensitivity, and specificity to draw conclusions about the validity of testing results.

(4) Ability to perform validation/method verification studies for new systems and make recommendations.

(5) Skill to provide advisory services to technicians, technologists, and other specialists.

(5) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience**. Completion of the equivalent of 1 year of creditable experience at the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs as indicated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Candidates at this grade level are in one of the following assignments:

1. **Supervisory Technologist.** The incumbent at this level has full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of nonsupervisory personnel, including GS-9 and GS-11 MTs, and at least 1 subordinate team leader or supervisor at the next lower grade level. Recommends appointment, plans and assigns work, gives advice and counsel and evaluates work of subordinates. Is responsible for monitoring test analyses and specimen examinations to ensure acceptable levels of performance. Assures corrective action is initiated. Assures orientation, training and competency assessment of assigned staff. Develops and updates technical policy and procedure manuals. Ensures all staff and affiliate staff are in compliance with accrediting and regulating bodies. Adjusts staffing levels or work procedures to accommodate resource allocation decisions made at the executive level. In addition to the required core competencies, must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Skill to develop new policies and guidelines, formulate plans, and the ability to judge effectiveness of the operation.

(2) Knowledge of laboratory quality management procedures and principles.

*(3) Knowledge of, and ability to, provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed; performance evaluations; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(4) Ability to analyze organizational, technical, and administrative problems to develop and implement solutions that result in efficient overall laboratory operation.

(5) Ability to successfully apply principles and techniques of sound human resources and labor management.

*(6) Knowledge and ability to manage fiscal matters of the functions supervised, forecast resource and equipment needs, and administer the allocated budget.

2. **Ancillary Testing Coordinator.** The incumbent develops and recommends policies and procedures for the procurement and service requirements for ancillary testing (testing outside the physical confines of the main laboratory as mandated by VHA). Must have knowledge of accrediting agencies and regulatory requirements. In addition to the required core competencies, must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of medical technology concepts, principles, practices, and methodologies sufficient to perform the full range of maintenance of both a technical and safety accreditation/testing program.

(2) Comprehensive knowledge to apply new scientific/technological developments and theories to laboratory testing and a grasp of complex laboratory testing issues.

(3) Knowledge of mathematics and statistics as related to quality control, quality assurance, proficiency testing, inspection and accreditation, and continuous quality improvement.

(4) Knowledge of the types of surveillance needed to monitor variables that affect quality of services and skill in evaluating, interpreting, and teaching others to use quality control procedures and implementing corrective actions.

(5) Knowledge of federal, VHA, and state laws and regulations, reference standards, medicolegal responsibilities, and certifying and accrediting agency requirements to carry out the work in each ancillary testing site.

3. **Laboratory Manager/Chief Technologist/Administrator.** The incumbent works in a smaller, less complex laboratory and is responsible for managing and supervising all phases of laboratory service operations. Provides guidance and serves as an authority on laboratory medicine. Develops guidelines, assesses laboratory effectiveness, establishes, and maintains quality assurance and performance improvement programs. Consults with local and network officials. In addition to the required core competencies, must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to understand the balance between administrative and clinical functions to coordinate and control programs and resources.

*(2) Knowledge and skill in management/administration, which includes program planning, coordination, interpretation, supervision, consultation, negotiation, problem solving, formulation of policy and guidelines, and monitoring of laboratory programs.

(3) Ability to plan and execute long and short-range plans and goals.

(4) Ability to effectively communicate, both orally and in writing, on technical information with a wide variety of individuals including senior VHA managers in the medical center, Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN) level staff, and VHA Central Office staff.

(5) Skill in applying analytical and evaluative methods and techniques to the measurement and improvement of program effectiveness and/or organizational productivity.

(6) Skill to develop new or modified work methods, organizational structures, records and files, management processes, staffing patterns, etc.

(7) Knowledge of regulatory, licensing, and accrediting agency requirements, and statutes governing clinical laboratory operations to use in planning, implementing, and monitoring laboratory programs and services.

(6) **GS-13**

(a) **Experience**. Completion of the equivalent of 1 year of creditable experience at the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs as indicated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Assignments.** Advancement of the laboratory director/manager/chief technologist/administrator to the GS-13 level is generally restricted to those serving at larger medical facilities with comprehensive and complex laboratory services (typically active, affiliated medical centers or outpatient clinics) and having full supervisory responsibility for a large staff including GS-11 and GS-12 personnel. Individuals supervising more than one large service within a facility, or more than one medical center laboratory at different geographic locations, may also be assigned at the GS-13 level. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Candidates at this grade level are in one of the following assignments.

1. **Regional Commissioner Technologist.** The incumbent serves as an authority to multiple laboratories in a region to assure compliance with inspection and accreditation requirements and regulations. Provides direction and guidance to resolve technical problems and provides interpretation of existing regulations. Requires verbal, written, and electronic communication with accrediting and regulatory bodies. Works under the direction and guidance of the VHA Enforcement Officer in VHA Central Office. These positions were established in accordance with Public Law 102-139, Sec. 101(a). In addition to the required core competencies, must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of concepts, principles, and methodology of medical technology sufficient to assess and monitor quality control, quality assurance, and proficiency testing in all areas of the laboratory.

(2) Knowledge of accrediting and regulatory agency requirements regarding consolidated oversight of clinical laboratories.

(3) Knowledge and understanding of laboratory operations and relationships to the organization.

*(4) Ability to organize and present lectures on the inspection and accreditation rules, regulations, and standards of all laboratory accrediting agencies.

(5) Ability to delineate and interpret accreditation standards.

2. **Laboratory Director/Manager/Chief Technologist/Administrator.** The incumbent shares, with the chief of laboratory service/medical director, full responsibility for managing and supervising all phases of laboratory service operations. Provides guidance and serves as an authority on laboratory medicine. Develops guidelines, assesses laboratory effectiveness, establishes, and maintains quality assurance and performance improvement programs. Serves as a consultant to local, network, and national program officials. In addition to the required core competencies, must demonstrate the following:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Advanced knowledge of concepts, principles, and methodology of a major clinical laboratory program and operations to assess program effectiveness and provide authoritative guidance for operations, personnel, and management.

*(2) Ability to work collaboratively with other disciplines, upper management, VHA Central Office and/or VISN level staff.

(3) Ability to plan and execute short and long range programs.

*(4) Skill in administrative management, i.e., budgeting, contracting, procurement, and property management.

(5) Ability to provide advisory, planning, and surveillance services to clinicians, laboratory directors, and supervisors on specific functions, programs, or problems that are particularly difficult, widespread, or persistent.

(6) Ability to solve complex problems concerned with unique or controversial aspects of medical technology or laboratory management, new or unconventional methods, program changes, or conflicts between scientific/technological requirements and regulatory or program (i.e., cost effectiveness) requirements.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for medical technologists in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the certification or educational requirements as a medical technologist be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G25. DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGIC TECHNOLOGIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-647

Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are the requirements for appointment as a Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist (DRT) in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). Diagnostic imaging embraces imagery produced using ionizing radiation as well as other nonionizing radiation techniques, including ultrasound, computed tomography, and magnetic resonance imaging scans. These requirements apply to all VHA DRTs in the General Schedule (GS)-647 series.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified candidates in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Certification.** All applicants must be certified in general radiologic technology by the American Registry of Radiologic Technology (ARRT) (R).

c. **Experience or Education.** Completion of a full-time training course of at least 24 months duration (or the equivalent) in a post-high school diagnostic radiologic technology program, evidenced by a certificate or an associate's degree, accredited by the Joint Review Committee on Education in Radiologic Technology (JRCERT), and certification by the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists (ARRT) in radiology.

(1) Public Law 97-35, the Consumer-Patient Radiation Health and Safety Act of 1981, requires that persons who administer radiologic procedures meet the credentialing standards in 42 CFR Part 75, Standards for the Accreditation of Educational Programs and the Credentialing of Radiographic Personnel. Essentially, they must have successfully completed an educational program that meets or exceeds the standards described in that regulation, and is accredited by an organization recognized by the Department of Education, <u>and</u> be certified as radiographers in their field.

(2) Non-certified applicants who otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for ARRT (R) certification may be given a temporary appointment as a graduate DRT under the authority of 38 U.S.C. § 7405 (a) (1) (D). Failure to obtain certification during that period is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. This may result in termination of employment.

(3) **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/ registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/ registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which <u>require</u> an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies <u>if</u> a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level <u>only</u>, at the discretion

of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists.

d. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

NOTE: Each uncertified VA Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist who was permanently employed on June 21, 1986, and whose competence in the safe administration of ionizing radiation was affirmed, in writing, by a VA licensed physician not later than January 1, 1987, is considered fully qualified. These employees may be promoted, demoted or reassigned within the GS-647 occupational series. Any employee initially retained in this manner who leaves this job series loses protected status and must meet the full requirements in effect at the time of reentry.

e. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** Diagnostic Radiologic Technologists must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Current Radiologic Technology Practice.** To be creditable, experience must have demonstrated possession of the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (also referred to as "core competencies") associated with current radiologic technology practice. This may have been evidenced by the equivalent of 1 year of active practice, which is paid or non-paid employment as a DRT as defined by ARRT.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it was earned after completion of the basic requirements identified in paragraph 2.b. above. Experience as a graduate DRT is creditable provided the candidate functioned as a DRT and subsequently passed the certification examination.

(c) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a DRT is creditable according to its relationship to full-time workweek. For example, a DRT would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

(2) **Specialized Assignment Definitions.** Specialized areas of radiologic technology include general diagnostic radiologic technology (R), bone densitometry (BD), mammography (M), diagnostic ultrasound (S), computed tomography (CT), positron emission tomography/computed tomography (PET/CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MR), cardiovascular-interventional technology (CV), and quality management (QM).

(a) **General Radiologic Technology (R).** Diagnostic radiologic technologists perform procedures and examinations in hospitals or clinics under the direction of radiologists and other medical officers. The objective of the examinations and procedures is to produce radiographic studies that are used in medical diagnosis and interpreted by medical officers to locate injuries, foreign bodies, pathological conditions, or lesions within the body. They prepare and administer contrast media and medications in accordance with State and Federal regulations. All diagnostic radiologic technologists must be knowledgeable in Computerized Radiography (CR) and Picture Archiving and Communications Systems (PACS).

(b) **Bone Densitometry (BD).** This non-invasive test measures bone mineral content to diagnose a systemic skeletal disease (osteoporosis) characterized by low bone mass and microarchitectural distortion of bone tissue, with a consequent increase in bone fragility and susceptibility to fracture.

(c) **Mammography (M).** The complex nature of breast disease involves multiple imaging modalities. This specialty involves the specific knowledge and abilities to perform complex imaging of the breast. They must be able to employ specialized mammographic image techniques such as magnification views and implant views of the breast. The mammographer is required to be completely familiar with, and adhere to, all U.S Food and Drug Administration (FDA) guidelines regulating the practice of mammography, radiation safety, and quality assurance requirements. Mammographers are subject to the Mammography Quality Standards Act of 1992 (MQSA) and regulated by the FDA.

(d) **Diagnostic Ultrasound (Sonography) (S).** Positions should be assigned to the DRT, GS-647 series, when both ultrasound and other modalities which require the delivery of ionizing radiation are performed. Positions in which ultrasound duties are performed exclusively (no other modalities are performed), should be assigned to the Medical Instrument Technician, GS-649 series, since ultrasound duties solely do not require the delivery of ionizing radiation. Diagnostic ultrasound uses high frequency sound waves and other diagnostic techniques for medical purposes. The practitioner must be competent in the production, use, recognition, and analysis of ultrasound images and patterns used for patient diagnosis and treatment. The sonographer is regarded as the expert source of all ultrasound imaging, and the interpreting radiologist relies heavily on the skills, knowledge, and abilities of the sonographers in providing a final interpretation. Within this specialization there is a diverse range of ultrasound imaging sub-specialties. These include: 1) diagnostic medical sonography – abdominal, neurologic, obstetrical/gynecologic, and ophthalmic; 2) cardiac sonography – adult and pediatric echocardiography; and 3) vascular technology – vascular and related organs.

(e) **Computed Tomography (CT).** This specialty modality requires specific knowledge of cross sectional human anatomy and its application in spiral, and/or, multi-slice computer tomography, inclusive of 3-D reconstruction scans, including drainages, biopsies, and peripheral vascular examinations. The technologist requires specific knowledge and training in the location, appearance, and function of the various major and minor systems susceptible to radiological illumination; to interpret the examination request accurately; to understand the functioning and inter-relationship of the various organs; to use the methods and techniques which will identify organs appearing on the digital display monitor, or on film, and the various stages of the examination to judge the acceptability of the image and/or scan for diagnostic use and to emphasize the aspects of particular interest to the physician.

(f) **Positron Emission Tomography/Computed Tomography (PET/CT).** PET/CT is part of the progression of fusion imaging, combining one specialty modality with another. This technology combines metabolic function with anatomic form. Registered technologists in diagnostic radiologic technology, nuclear medicine and/or radiation therapy may operate PET/CT when the appropriate core competencies are evidenced. Technologists performing these procedures must be competent in every aspect of the examination in order to maximize quality and minimize dose. Technologists must be knowledgeable in contrast media, power injectors, and CR systems and PACS.

(g) **Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MR).** This specialty modality requires additional knowledge of super conducting magnets, the physics of superconducting magnets, and how they relate to the human anatomy in medical imaging. The technologist must be educated in the safety factors governing a magnetic environment that patients, visitors, and equipment enter into. The practitioner must have specific specialized knowledge of cross sectional anatomy and how it relates to the soft tissues and vessels of the human body. The technologist must also have specialized knowledge in the radio-frequency surface coils required for each specific anatomical area to be imaged. The technologist requires knowledge of image acquisition in Computerized Radiography (CR) and Picture Archiving and Communication Systems (PACS).

(h) **Cardiovascular-Interventional Technology (CV).** Cardiovascular-interventional technologists (CV) use specialized equipment to perform diagnostic angiographic procedures and complex vascular and nonvascular interventional and therapeutic procedures. This specialty requires additional knowledge of vascular systems and major vessel anatomy. The technologist must be

knowledgeable in the specialized equipment employed for digital subtraction systems and interventional procedures. The technologist administers contrast media under the supervision of the staff radiologist and confers with the radiologist to establish requirements with reference to contrast agents, vital signs, medications, and physiologic monitoring to perform procedures. CV technologists must be knowledgeable in Computerized Radiography (CR) and Picture Archiving and Communications Systems (PACS).

(i) **Quality Management Technologist (QM).** Performs daily inspection of radiographic units to ensure proper mechanical functionality. Performs daily sensitometric and densitometer testing on all x-ray film processors. Performs monthly, quarterly, semi-annual, and annual Quality Control testing; i.e., dark room fog, sensitometer consistency, and densitometer calibrations. Ensures daily functionality of CR readers. Provides in-service training to technologists and other personnel involved in the operation and maintenance of x-ray film processors, CR readers, and other PACS type of operations maintained within the department. Coordinates all scheduling of preventative maintenance for modalities either through biomedical engineering or local contractor service. Works with physicists to ensure compliance with radiation safety program and for acceptance testing of all new installations of equipment. Maintains accurate records, as required by management, for quality assurance analysis, quality control, performance improvement, and other related purposes.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for appointment, the following criteria must be used when determining the appropriate grade assignment of candidates:

(1) **GS-5**

(a) **Experience or Education.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve in a DRT career development position. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patient issues, and require daily and direct supervision.

(2) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level, i.e., experience that demonstrates possession of the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics needed to provide general radiologic technology services in a therapeutic setting. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** The successful completion of a 4-year baccalaureate degree program in radiography or other directly related field to diagnostic radiology/imaging.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of basic technique standards for minimum radiographic exposure;

2. Knowledge of anatomy and positioning;

3. Knowledge of all patient safety procedures;

4. Knowledge of radiographic producing equipment; and

5. Ability to learn basic computer functions.

(d) **Assignment.** Candidates at this grade level serve as staff DRTs. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patient issues and require direct supervision in any assignment area of general radiologic technology.

(3) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level, i.e., experience that demonstrates possession of the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics needed to provide general radiologic technology services in a therapeutic setting and/or in a specialized area. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** The successful completion of 1 full academic year of graduate education leading to a degree program in radiography or other directly related field related to diagnostic radiology/imaging. Education may relate to the duties of a specific position or to the occupation, but must be appropriate for the position being filled.

(c) **Certification.** Certification by ARRT in one of the specialized areas of radiologic technology is highly desirable, in addition to certification by ARRT as a general radiologic technologist.

(d) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of the technical adequacy of the digital image, including the ability to adjust the image quality in the digital system;

2. Knowledge of different contrast material required for the requested study;

3. Knowledge of radiation protection standards, minimum radiographic exposure techniques, appropriate beam limitation to anatomical area, and employing lead shielding when performing standard or fluoroscopic procedures;

4. Knowledge of the function of computed radiography, Phosphor cassettes and computed radiography (CR) readers;

5. Knowledge of PACS systems, CDROMS, and basic computer skills;

6. If the position is supervisory in nature, ability to manage and supervise employees; and

7. If the position is supervisory in nature, ability to coordinate staff development and training.

(e) **Assignments.** Staff DRT assignments at this level represent the advanced developmental level leading to the full performance level, performing a substantially full range of duties but receiving guidance and directions regarding unfamiliar or unusual situations for more complex patient issues. Employees may also be assigned to team leader and supervisory positions at this level.

1. **Staff DRT.** Candidates at this grade level are to be qualified to provide services in specialized areas of radiologic technology listed above and/or general radiologic technology services.

2. **Diagnostic Radiologic Technology Team Leader.** Functions as a lead technologist for a group of DRTs at the GS-6 level or lower, who provide the full range of general radiographic imaging procedures. Typical assignments include, but are not limited to: providing technical oversight necessary for accomplishing the work of the organizational unit; planning, directing, and distributing the work to technologists at lower grade levels; providing feedback to supervisor on technical aspects of work; resolving informal employee complaints; instructing and training technologists on newly acquired equipment; and independently performing a variety of general and/or specialized radiographic imaging procedures in more complex cases.

3. **Supervisory Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist.** Functions as a first-level supervisor for a group of DRTs at the GS-6 level or lower, who provide the full range of general radiographic imaging procedures. Plans work schedules to assure an even flow and distribution of work; explains work requirements and assigns work on a daily and weekly basis, accounting for weekend and evening shifts (if necessary); sets deadlines and priorities; develops operating instructions; identifies equipment requirements; recommends methods to improve work quality and productivity; reviews the work in progress or upon completion by spot checking, as appropriate. Directs on-the-job training for employees and provides back-up skills by cross training. Confers with radiologists to develop standard and non-standard exam protocols. Advises employees of the performance requirements of their positions, keeps them informed of their progress in meeting the requirements, and prepares formal evaluations of employee performance.

(4) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level, i.e., experience that demonstrates possession of the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics needed to provide general radiologic technology services in a therapeutic setting and/or in a specialized area. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Certification.** Certification by ARRT in one of the specialized areas of radiologic technology is highly desirable, in addition to certification by ARRT as a general radiologic technologist.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to check system for operation and assess acceptable performance based on established guidelines;

2. Knowledge of calibration parameters and the ability to make adjustments as needed;

3. Knowledge of patient's clinical record, diagnosis, and laboratory results;

4. Ability to monitor patient's physiologic changes during the procedure and keep the radiologist informed;

5. Skill in using tact, diplomacy, and courtesy in dealings with the customer base, patients, staff, family, visitors, and volunteers; and

6. Knowledge of anatomy and physiology, and cross-sectional anatomy, recognizing unusual images, and determining proper positioning to best demonstrate areas of interest.

7. If the position is supervisory in nature, the ability to manage and supervise employees; and

8. If the position is supervisory in nature, the ability to coordinate staff development and training.

(d) **Assignments.** Employees at this grade level serve as staff DRTs at the full performance level, and may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff DRT.** Candidates at this grade level are to be qualified to provide services in specialized areas of radiologic technology listed above and/or general radiologic technology services.

2. **Diagnostic Radiologic Technology Team Leader.** Functions as a lead technologist for a group of DRTs at the GS-7 level or lower, who provides the full range of general radiographic imaging procedures. Provides feedback to supervisor on technical aspects of work. Evaluates new products and equipment and makes recommendations to supervisor concerning developments that would improve operations. Ensures all equipment is in safe working order, reporting all equipment problems as appropriate. Maintains supplies for work areas.

3. **Supervisory Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist.** Functions as a first-level supervisor for a group of DRTs at the GS-7 level or lower, who provides the full range of general radiographic imaging procedures. Oversees attendance and leave, including approval of ordinary sick and annual leave and vacation schedules. Informs higher level management of anticipated vacancies or increases in workload; recommends promotions, reassignments, or other changes of assigned personnel, such as retention or release of probationary employees, annual salary step increases, and recommending recognition of superior performance. Holds corrective interviews with employees, referring disciplinary problems to higher levels of management; resolves informal complaints of employees; deals with union representatives on matters involving action by an immediate supervisor. Provides technical supervision necessary for accomplishing the work of the organizational unit.

(5) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*)

(b) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. DRTs at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff DRT.** Employees at this level are fully functional as a DRT and are able to carry out their assigned tasks independently. DRTs at this level may have varying assignments including special and complex radiographic procedures. Regardless of the nature of the specific assignment, the work must be of sufficient scope and complexity to meet the knowledge, skills, and abilities to perform at this level.

a. Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities

*(1) Ability to balance the needs of the patients and staff while still performing complex scans and procedures;

(2) Skill to demonstrate appropriate techniques to gather relevant information from the medical record, significant others, and health care providers;

*(3) Ability to assess factors that may contraindicate the procedure;

(4) Knowledge of basic first aid and basic life support practices related to radiography;

(5) Knowledge of physical assessment, aseptic techniques, intravenous skills, and universal precautions; and

(6) Knowledgeable in pre-procedural, procedural, and post-procedural care of patients.

2. **Diagnostic Radiologic Team Leader.** Functions as a lead DRT for a group of DRTs.

a. Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities

*(1) Ability to provide technical oversight and assign personnel and tasks to be accomplished in a manner that assures completion of the workload utilizing the personnel to the greatest advantage thus providing the optimal level of patient care within the workday;

*(2) Ability to plan, direct, and distribute work assignments to diagnostic radiologic technologists at lower grade levels;

*(3) Skill in instructing and training DRTs on newly acquired equipment; and

*(4) Ability to plan and project staffing needs.

3. **Supervisory Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist.** Functions as a supervisor for a group of DRTs and may include support staff. Advises employees of the performance requirements of their positions, informs them of their progress in meeting the requirements, and prepares formal evaluations of employee performance. Conducts corrective interviews with employees, referring disciplinary problems to higher levels of management; resolves informal complaints of employees; and deals with union representatives as appropriate.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to organize work, set priorities, delegate tasks and responsibilities;

(2) Skill in interpersonal relationships in dealing with employees, team leaders, and managers;

*(3) Skill in assessing qualifications and abilities of current and prospective employees;

*(4) Ability to consult with radiologist to develop standard and non-standard treatment/exam protocols; and

(5) Skill to independently perform general and specialized diagnostic radiologic procedures in advanced levels of complex treatment situations.

(6) **GS-10**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition the candidate must meet following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. DRTs at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff DRT.** Employees at this level who are not leads or supervisors may be assigned varying duties related to diagnostic imaging. Employees are trained to work in one or more difficult and complex modalities performing procedures related to these modalities as well as providing general diagnostic procedures in a therapeutic setting. At this grade level, it is expected that such assignments be unique, perhaps with expert specialization in complex areas of radiologic technology.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Thorough knowledge of radiation protection standards, devices and techniques including concepts of accumulated dosage and genetic changes;

*(2) Skill to recognize changes in equipment and procedures that might result in increased exposures, and recommend methods to prevent such exposures;

*(3) Knowledge of basic physics including concepts of energy, electric power, magnetic fields, and properties of x-ray, in order to understand the operation of the equipment; and

(4) Knowledge and skill in positioning of patients for a wide variety of difficult radiographic (CT, MRI, Special Procedures, Mammography, etc.) studies.

2. **Diagnostic Radiologic Team Leader.** Functions as a lead DRT for a group of DRTs. Provides a full range of general radiologic treatment procedures, has a broad knowledge of the different modalities within the diagnostic radiologic area, and is accountable to the next higher-level supervisor.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to provide feedback to supervisor on technical aspects of work;

*(2) Ability to resolve informal employee complaints;

*(3) Ability to monitor and report on the status and progress of work, and make adjustments to accomplish the workload in accordance with established procedures; and

(4) Skill to independently perform general and specialized diagnostic radiologic procedures in advanced levels of complex treatment situations.

3. **Supervisory Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist.** Functions as a supervisor for a group of DRTs which may include support staff. Evaluates new products and equipment, making recommendations to supervisor concerning upgrades/new purchases that would improve operations. Informs higher level management of anticipated staffing variances and informally recommends promotions, reassignments, or other personnel changes such as retention or release of probationary employees, and recommending recognition of superior performance in the diagnostic radiologic area.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to analyze organizational, technical, and administrative problems and to develop and implement solutions that result in efficient section operation;

*(2) Skill to evaluate quality management procedures and processes;

*(3) Ability to analyze and use data effectively to manage workload, quality, performance, and productivity;

*(4) Skill to develop new policies and guidelines as needed; and

(5) Skill in problem solving and conflict resolution.

(7) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level, that is directly related to the position to be filled and that demonstrates possession of the knowledge, skills, abilities and other characteristics needed to provide services as a quality control technologist, diagnostic radiologic technology team leader, supervisory radiologic technologist, or an assistant chief radiologic technologist. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. DRTs at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Quality Management Technologist (QM).** Performs daily inspection of radiographic units to ensure proper mechanical functionality. Performs daily sensitometric and densitometer testing on all x-ray film processors. Performs monthly, quarterly, semi-annual, and annual QC testing; i.e., dark room fog, sensitometer consistency, densitometer calibrations. Ensures daily functionality of CR readers. Provides in-service training to technologists and other personnel involved in the operation and maintenance of x-ray film processors, CR readers, and other PACS type of operations maintained within the department. Coordinates all scheduling of preventative maintenance for modalities either through biomedical engineering or local contractor service. Works with physicists to ensure compliance with radiation safety program and for acceptance testing of all new installations of equipment. Maintains accurate records, as required by management, for quality assurance analysis, quality control, performance improvement, and other related purposes.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*****(1) Knowledge of all Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and VA standards regarding radiology quality assurance and other technical functions;

*(2) Skill to properly train staff on quality assurance and control;

*****(3) Knowledge of Automated Management Information System (AMIS) preparation and fill usage reports for monthly and quarterly reporting of activity and usage data;

(4) Thorough knowledge of x-ray and other image-producing machinery, film processors, and intensifying screens in order to design and operate a complete radiology quality assurance program; and

(5) Knowledge of physics and chemistry to enable the incumbent to diagnose difficulties in x-ray machinery and processors.

2. **Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist Team Leader**. Functions as a lead technologist for a group of DRTs. Provides a full range of general radiologic treatment procedures and a broad knowledge of the different modalities within the diagnostic radiologic area, and is accountable to the next higher-level supervisor.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Skill in directing on-the-job training for employees;

*(2) Ability to evaluate work performance of lower level employees and recommend performance ratings;

*(3) Skill in technical planning and oversight to set and adjust work priorities, and assure that work requirements are met based on employee capabilities;

(4) Knowledge and skill to provide care appropriate to the age of the patients served, including knowledge of growth and development; and

*(5) Knowledge of medical center, VHA, and government-wide human resources management regulations, policies and procedures.

3. **Supervisory Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist (Chief).** Employees in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the radiologic technology program at a medical center or independent outpatient clinic that does not meet the level of complexity described at the GS-12 level for a chief radiologic technologist and has significant supervisory responsibility for staff.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to develop and initiate new imaging services that apply current research findings;

*(2) Ability to participate as an instructor in the facility's in-service clinical training findings;

*(3) Skill to interview and evaluate candidates for positions in the section and recommend appointments, advancements, or, when appropriate, disciplinary actions;

*(4) Ability to evaluate performance, identify continuing education and training needs, etc.; and

*(5) Ability to analyze organizational, technical, and administrative problems and to develop and implement solutions that result in efficient section operation.

4. **Supervisory Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist (Assistant Chief).** This assignment is restricted to employees serving as a full assistant to a GS-12 chief radiologic technologist. Individuals in this assignment share full responsibility for managing the radiologic technology section.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of overall radiology department operations, and the ability to judge effectiveness of the operation;

*(2) Ability to monitor and evaluate subordinate supervisors' performance;

*(3) Ability to formulate plans, delegate authority, and follow-up on delegated tasks;

(4) Knowledge of new and recent developments in the field;

*(5) Skill in participating in organizational national initiatives and/or intra agency workgroups, or committees; and

*(6) Ability to draft and/or recommend organizational national policies and/or directives.

(8) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. Examples include:

1. Experience in a supervisory capacity or as a quality control technologist, or a diagnostic radiologic technology team leader;

2. Experience in planning or assisting in the establishment of a completely integrated radiologic technology program at a medical center or comparable facility; or

3. Experience in the management or administration of a radiologic technology or closely related program.

In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. DRTs at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Supervisory Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist (Chief).** Assignment to this grade level is restricted to those serving as the chief radiologic technologist at medical facilities with comprehensive and complex radiographic and imaging programs. Employees in these assignments plan and direct the radiologic technology program at active, affiliated medical centers or outpatient clinics, and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of nonsupervisory personnel, including GS-10 DRTs, and at least 1 subordinate team leader or supervisor at the next lower grade level, and any clerical or administrative support staff. At this level, the radiologic technology program typically includes the full variety of specialties.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to perform the full range of supervisory duties, including responsibility for assignment of work performed; performance evaluation; recommendations for appointment, awards, advancement, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions; and identification of continuing education and training needs;

(2) Skill to serve as a consultant to other facility personnel in evaluating and planning radiologic technology services for the most complex cases;

*(3) Ability to participate in research studies and/or as a consultant to others conducting research;

*(4) Ability to consult with staff and resident physicians through patient presentation, attending ward rounds, and specialty clinics and/or conferences, etc.; and

*(5) Skill to assess, plan, and evaluate the delivery of radiologic technology services at the facility.

2. **Radiology Administrator.** Assignment to this grade level is restricted to those serving as the radiology administrator at medical facilities with comprehensive and complex radiographic and imaging

programs. Employees in these assignments plan and direct the technical and administrative operations of the radiology program at active, affiliated medical centers, and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of nonsupervisory personnel, including GS-10 DRTs, at least 1 subordinate team leader or supervisor at the next lower level, and the clerical and administrative support personnel. At this level, the radiologic technology program typically includes the full variety of specialties.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Knowledge of the fiscal matters of the radiology program, including VHA funds and several additional fund controls, and ability to administer the scarce medical specialist contracts for professional services;

*(2) Skill to make short and long-term supply, equipment, and major space alteration recommendations, and prepare specifications for radiographic equipment purchases and remodeling requests;

(3) Ability to recommend program effectiveness improvements to meet VHA and JCAHO accreditation standards;

*(4) Ability to make and implement major managerial recommendations for the radiology program, such as organizational improvements including changes in structure and delegation; maintain realistic cost/benefit ratios; and policy and procedure changes to improve service to patients; and

*(5) Ability to perform the full range of supervisory duties, including responsibility for assignment of work performed; performance evaluation; recommendations for appointment, awards, advancement, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions; and identification of continuing education and training needs.

(9) **GS-13**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

*1. Knowledge of national initiatives and/or intra-agency workgroups or committees;

2. Ability to draft and/or recommend national policies and/or directives;

*3. Ability to perform VHA Central Office special projects and activities; and

4. Skill in managing resources, i.e., space, equipment, supplies, personnel at the national level.

(b) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. DRTs at this level function as program specialists responsible for the management of national initiatives having a high degree of visibility and a significant impact on VHA health care delivery. Examples include national initiatives in the care and treatment of patients, educational programs, program evaluation, quality assurance, etc. These programs typically include collaboration with other Federal and State agencies, professional organizations, etc.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for diagnostic radiologic technologists in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements on the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the certification requirements of radiologic competence and ARRT (R) certification/registration be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G26. THERAPEUTIC RADIOLOGIC TECHNOLOGIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-648 Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are the requirements for appointment as a Therapeutic Radiologic Technologist (TRT) in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). TRTs assist in the localization of tumors, participate in treatment planning, and deliver high doses of ionizing radiation as prescribed by the radiation oncologists. These requirements apply to all VHA TRTs in the General Schedule (GS)-648 series.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified candidates in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Certification**

(1) All applicants must be certified in therapeutic radiologic technology by the American Registry of Radiologic Technology (ARRT) (T).

(2) Certification in Medical Dosimetry is not a basic requirement for this occupation; however, it is strongly desirable as evidence of possession of the essential knowledge, skills, and abilities. Certification is required for assignments at the GS-12 grade level.

c. **Experience or Education.** Completion of a program in therapeutic radiologic technology, evidenced by a certificate or an associate's degree, accredited by the Joint Review Committee on Education in Radiologic Technology (JRCERT); certification by the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists (ARRT) in Radiology, and the subsequent completion of a 12-month JRCERT approved program in therapeutic radiologic technology. JRCERT is the accrediting agency for the radiation therapy programs recognized by the US Department of Education.

(1) Public Law 97-35 requires that persons who administer radiologic procedures meet the credentialing standards in 42 CFR Part 75. Essentially, they must have successfully completed an educational program that meets or exceeds the standards described in that regulation, and is accredited by an organization recognized by the Department of Education, <u>and</u> be certified (registered) as radiation therapists in their field.

(2) Non-certified applicants who otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for ARRT (T) certification may be given a temporary appointment as a graduate TRT under the authority of 38 U.S.C. § 7405 (a) (1) (D). Failure to obtain certification during that period is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. This may result in termination of employment.

(3) **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists."

d. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 Hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

NOTE: Each uncertified VA Therapeutic Radiologic Technologist who was permanently employed on June 21, 1986, and whose competence in the safe administration of ionizing radiation was affirmed, in writing, by a VA licensed physician not later than January 1, 1987, is considered fully qualified. These

employees may be promoted, demoted or reassigned within the GS-648 occupational series. Any employee initially retained in this manner who leaves this job series loses protected status and must meet the full requirements in effect at the time of reentry.

e. **Physical Requirements.** The work requires long periods of standing and walking. There is some bending and carrying of moderately heavy articles such as film cassettes, treatment devices, and molds with heavier lifting of wedges and specially designed shielding blocks. Patients often are assisted to achieve proper positioning, which may require reaching, lifting, or working in strained positions. The deterioration of the patient due to disease progression often requires lifting of the patient from stretchers or wheelchairs to treatment and examination tables utilizing special techniques designed to minimize the discomfort of the patient. See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** TRTs must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Current Therapeutic Radiologic Technology Practice.** To be creditable, experience must have demonstrated possession of the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics associated with current therapeutic radiologic technology practice including Picture Archiving Communication Systems (PACS), digital imaging, and Computed Radiography (CR) readers.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it was earned after completion of the basic requirements identified in paragraph 2.b. above. Experience as a graduate TRT is creditable provided the candidate functioned as a TRT and subsequently passed the certification examination.

(c) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a TRT is creditable according to its relationship to full-time workweek. For example, a TRT would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

(2) **Specialized Assignment Definitions.** Specialized areas of therapeutic radiologic technology include general therapeutic radiologic technology, simulation, mold room, treatment planning, and medical dosimetry.

(a) **General Therapeutic Radiologic Technology.** Therapeutic radiologic technologists administer ionizing radiation to specifically determined sites, following prescriptions of the radiation oncologist to deliver high dose levels of ionizing radiation to predetermined areas of malignant tumors as well as certain benign disorders. The objective of the radiation treatments and procedures is to accurately deliver a therapeutic dose level of ionizing radiation to a precise site. The therapists utilize combinations of wedges, blocks, treatment devices, multileaf collimators, record and verify systems, portal vision, and other specialized methodologies to accomplish treatment goals in accordance with State and Federal regulations.

(b) **Simulation.** Simulation utilizes X-ray and Positron Emission Tomography (PET)/Computerized Axial Tomography (CT) imaging to produce multiple axial computer generated images of the human anatomy with emphasis placed on areas determined to be relevant to treatment fields planned to be irradiated with high energy ionizing radiation following the written prescription of the radiation oncologist. This includes selecting and designing multiple types of positioning devices, with positioning and restraint methods addressed to maximize accuracy of positioning for reproduction during treatment process, and addressing the numerous complications brought about by the disease processes. Accuracy of the method used to attain PET/CT images during simulation procedures with data transfer to dosimetry and subsequently to the treatment machines is critical to the reproductively level of planned treatment fields.

(c) **Mold Room.** Mold room technology utilizes many varied types of materials and methodologies to design and fabricate molds, shields, stints, bite blocks, positioning devices and other specified devices as prescribed by the radiation oncologist. Mold room functions are varied and present high-level challenges in designing and fabricating devices to be used in a wide variety of situations, e.g., removal of nose, eye, ear, tissue loss due to extensive surgical procedures resulting in removal of or loss of uniformity in anatomical structures.

(d) **Treatment Planning.** Radiation therapy planning is the pretreatment process that allows radiation oncologists to model, predict, and optimize the total dose of radiation to target/tumor volumes and minimize dose to critical normal surrounding tissues before delivery of the prescribed radiation treatment. The treatment planning team is comprised of the radiation oncologist, the physicist, the dosimetrist, and the therapeutic radiologic technologist. Each of these members brings a unique contribution to the treatment planning process.

(e) **Medical Dosimetry.** The medical dosimetrist is a member of the radiation oncology team who has an in depth knowledge of high dose ionizing radiation and of the overall characteristics and clinical relevance of radiation oncology treatment machines and equipment; is cognizant of procedures commonly used in brachytherapy; and has the education and expertise necessary to independently generate radiation dose distributions and dose calculations in collaboration with the medical physicist and radiation oncologist. The TRT-Dosimetrist may attain certification in one of two ways, either a progressive learning program within radiation oncology overseen by a qualified medical physicist and radiation oncologist encompassing approximately 3 years of intense training and education or with the completion of a 1-year intensive course in an approved medical dosimetry program, and then taking and achieving board certification as a Certified Medical Dosimetrist (CMD).

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-5**

(a) **Experience or Education.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve in TRT career development positions. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patient issues and require daily and direct supervision.

(2) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level and which demonstrates possession of the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics needed to provide radiation therapy services. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** The successful completion of a 4-year baccalaureate degree program in radiation therapy or other health related field.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of operation of radiation detection devices;

2. Ability to determine appropriateness of posted signs;

3. Knowledge of basic nursing procedures and patient support devices;

4. Skill to operate appropriate patient support devices; and

5. Ability to communicate both orally and in writing with patient.

(d) **Assignment.** Candidates at this grade level serve as staff TRTs in developmental or advanced entry level assignments. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patient issues and require direct supervision in any assignment of radiation therapy.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level that demonstrates the knowledge, skills, and abilities (also referred to as “core competencies”) described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** The successful completion of 1 full academic year of graduate education leading to a degree program in radiation therapy or other field directly related to therapeutic radiology. Education may relate to the duties of a specific position or to the occupation, but must be appropriate for the position being filled.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of radioactive package types;

2. Knowledge of Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) regulations;

3. Knowledge of types, characteristics and proper use of personal monitoring devices;

4. Knowledge of quality control procedures to evaluate machine output and operation;

5. Knowledge of examination preparation and contraindications; and

6. Ability to communicate orally exam preparations/special orders to patients and hospital staff.

(d) **Assignment.** Staff TRT assignments at this level represent the advanced developmental level leading to the full performance level, performing a substantially full range of duties but receiving guidance and directions regarding unfamiliar or unusual situations for more complex patient issues. Employees may also be assigned to lead positions at this level.

1. **Staff TRT.** Candidates at this grade level are to be qualified to provide services in specialized areas of therapeutic radiology listed above and/or in general therapeutic radiologic technology services.

2. **TRT Team Leader.** Functions as a lead TRT for a group of TRTs at lower levels who provide the full range of therapeutic radiolologic procedures, but with some oversight. Typical assignments include, but are not limited to, providing technical oversight necessary for accomplishing the work of the organizational unit; planning, directing, and distributing the work to TRTs at lower grade levels; providing feedback to supervisor on technical aspects of the work; resolving informal employee complaints; instructing and training TRTs on newly acquired equipment; and independently performing a variety of general or specialized procedures on more complex cases.

(3) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level, i.e., experience that demonstrates possession of the KSAs needed to provide therapeutic radiologic services in any specialized area. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of consultation, simulation, treatment planning, and treatment procedures;

2. Ability to recognize abnormalities in relevant lab procedures and notify oncologist/nurse of abnormalities;

3. Knowledge of various energy and output levels of radiation treatment machines;

4. Knowledge of different types of radioactive sources;

5. Skill to operate equipment to determine correct dose and field uniformity; and

6. Knowledge of computer operations to insure proper control of patient data input to insure accuracy of data output and of complex computer applications relating to treatment plan.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve as staff TRTs at the full performance level and may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff TRT.** Candidates at this grade level are to be qualified to provide services in the specialized areas of therapeutic radiologic technology listed above and/or in general therapeutic radiologic technology services. Dosimetry assignments at this level are developmental in nature.

2. **TRT Team Leader.** Functions as a lead TRT for a group of lower level TRTs who provide the full range of therapeutic radiologic technology services. Provides feedback to supervisor on the technical aspects of the work. Evaluates new products and equipment and makes recommendations to supervisory concerning developments that would improve operations. Ensures all equipment is in safe working order, reporting all equipment problems as appropriate. Maintains supplies for the work areas.

(4) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** Additional assignment-specific KSAs are listed with the assignments that follow.

1. Knowledge of hazardous materials in the handling and fabrication of special molds, blocks, and compensators;

2. Skill in operating highly complex and technical equipment including linear accelerators, teletherapy units, patient management systems, record and verify systems, electronic portal imaging, 3-D conformal radiation therapy systems, multi-leaf collimator, and intensity modulated radiation therapy (IMRT);

*3. Ability to recognize abnormalities in relevant lab procedures and notify oncologist/nurse of abnormalities;

4. Ability to determine the appropriate timely sequence for patient studies and any special orders required; and

*5. Ability to coordinate scheduling of simulation, planning, and treatment procedures.

(c) **Assignments.** Employees at this level serve as staff TRTs independently carrying out procedures which have varying assignments, including special and complex therapeutic radiological procedures, which exceed the full performance level. Regardless of the nature of the specific assignment, the work must be of sufficient scope and complexity to meet the knowledge, skills, and abilities to perform at this level. They

may be assigned to any area of radiation therapy and be assigned lead or supervisory positions. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Staff TRT.** Candidates at this grade level function as staff TRTs and are able to carry out their assigned tasks with minimal supervisory controls. Apply full knowledge in compliance with Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) regulations in handling and storage of radioactive materials and the education of patient, family, and staff of procedures to follow after the administration of ionizing radiation. Inspect equipment for safety and operability and troubleshoots for problems. Schedule patient treatments and needed studies, ensuring appropriate sequence of multiple procedures and interacts with staff regarding examination preparation.

2. **Therapeutic Radiologic Technology Team Leader.** Functions as a lead TRT for a group of TRTs who provide the full range of general therapeutic radiologic oncology treatment procedures. Provides technical oversight necessary for accomplishing the work of the radiation oncology unit. Plans, directs, and distributes work assignments to therapeutic radiologic technologists at lower grade levels. Provides feedback to supervisor on the technical aspects of work. Resolves informal employee complaints and approves leave request for a few hours or in emergency situations. Instructs and trains TRT staff on newly acquired equipment.

*a. Ability to provide technical oversight and assign personnel and tasks to be accomplished in a manner that assures completion of the workload utilizing personnel to the greatest advantage thus providing the optimal level of patient care within the workday;

*b. Ability to plan, direct, and distribute work assignments to TRTs at lower grade levels;

*c. Skill in instructing and training TRTs on newly acquired equipment; and

*d. Ability to plan and project staffing needs.

3. **Supervisory Therapeutic Radiologic Technologist.** Functions as a supervisor for a group of TRTs who provide general therapeutic radiologic radiation oncology services. Plans work schedules to assure an even flow and distribution of work, adjusting work assignments as needed for daily operation; sets deadlines and priorities; identifies equipment requirements; recommends methods to improve productivity; and continuously reviews treatment procedure and delivery. Oversees attendance and leave of employees, including approval of ordinary sick and annual leave requests and vacation schedules. Informs higher level management of anticipated staffing variances and recommends promotions, reassignments, or other personnel changes such as retention or release of probationary employees, periodic step increases, and recommending recognition of superior performance in the therapeutic radiologic oncology area.

*a. Ability to organize work, set priorities, and delegate tasks and responsibilities;

*b. Skill in interpersonal relationships in dealing with employees, team leaders, and managers;

*c. Skill in assessing qualifications and abilities of current and prospective employees;

*d. Ability to consult with radiation oncologist to develop standard and non-standard treatment/exam protocols; and

*e. Ability to independently perform general and the most complex therapeutic radiological procedures in advanced levels of complex treatment situations.

4. **TRT (Dosimetrist).** Employees at this level are fully functional as Staff TRTs and are able to carry out procedures as Dosimetrists under general supervision. This represents the advanced developmental level leading to the full performance level for Dosimetrist assignments. Certification in medical dosimetry (CMD) is highly desirable.

a. Knowledge of computer treatment planning and patient treatment plans and the ability to follow the prescription outlined by the radiation oncologist;

b. Knowledge of quality control procedures for radiation therapy including weekly chart checks for data accuracy and completion and quality assurance procedures on the treatment planning computer(s);

*c. Ability to assist in preparation and design of custom molds, boluses, templates, and compensating devices; and

*d. Ability to assist in computed tomography (CT) scans for tumor localization in radiation treatment planning, and performs accurate patient contours for transfer to treatment planning devices

(5) **GS-10**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level, and must fully meet the KSAs at the next lower level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs are defined in the assignments which follow.

(c) **Assignment.** TRTs at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time:

1. **Staff TRT.** Employees at this level who are not leads or supervisors are able to carry out their assigned tasks independently in all areas of radiation therapy, requiring TRT competencies which substantially exceed the full performance level and are unique and require advanced knowledge in all areas of radiation therapy specialties. Regardless of the nature of the specific assignment, the work must be of sufficient scope and complexity to meet the knowledge, skills, and abilities to perform at this grade level.

a. Ability to confer with radiation oncologist regarding simulation/CT procedure needed to yield the most optimal images needed for treatment planning procedures to be performed;

b. Knowledge of disease process, co-morbid conditions, and other factors relating to individual patients in selecting appropriate positioning devices for procedure to be performed;

c. Knowledge of radiographic fluoroscopic, CT, and combinations of modalities and ability to obtain the images for review by the radiation oncologist for localization of tumors, their extent, and ancillary areas needing treatment; and

*d. Ability to accurately transfer radiographic images to treatment planning and dosimetry for use in development of computer generated treatment plans.

2. **Dosimetrist (Treatment Planning).** Employees at this level are fully functional as TRTs and are able to carry out their assigned tasks independently. This is considered to be the full performance level for Dosimetrist assignments. Certification in medical dosimetry (CMD) is highly desirable.

a. Skill in computer treatment planning to design patient treatment plans with awareness to dose limitations to critical structures following the prescription outlined by the radiation oncologist;

b. Ability to perform quality control procedures for radiation therapy including weekly chart checks for data accuracy and completion and quality assurance procedures on the treatment planning computer(s);

*c. Ability to assist in preparation and design of custom molds, boluses, templates, and compensating devices; and

*d. Ability to coordinate and assist in computed tomography (CT) scans for tumor localization in radiation treatment planning, and perform accurate patient contours for transfer to treatment planning devices.

3. **Therapeutic Radiologic Team Leader.** Functions as a lead TRT for a group of TRTs. Provides the full range of radiation therapy procedures, has a broad knowledge of the different modalities within the therapeutic radiologic area, and is accountable to the next higher-level supervisor.

*a. Ability to provide technical oversight and assign personnel and tasks to be accomplished in a manner that assures completion of the workload utilizing the personnel to the greatest advantage thus providing the optimal level of patient care within the workday;

*b. Ability to plan, direct, and distribute work assignments to therapeutic radiologic technologists at lower grade levels;

*c. Skill in instructing and training therapeutic radiologic technologists on newly acquired equipment; and

d. Knowledge of contrast medium, contraindications to contrast medium, and adverse reactions to contrast medium.

4. **Supervisory Therapeutic Radiologic Technologist.** Functions as a supervisor for a group of TRTs which may include support staff, and lower level lead and/or supervisory TRTs. Advises employees of the performance requirements of their positions; informs them of their progress in meeting the requirements; and prepares formal evaluations of employee performance. Holds corrective interviews with employees,

referring disciplinary problems to higher levels of management; resolves informal complaints of employees; deals with union representatives on matters involving action by an immediate supervisor. Provides technical supervision necessary for accomplishing the work of the therapeutic radiologic oncology area.

a. Ability to organize work, set priorities, and delegate tasks and responsibilities;

*b. Skill in interpersonal relationships in dealing with employees, team leaders, and managers;

*c. Skill in assessing qualifications and abilities of current and prospective employees;

d. Ability to confer with radiation oncologist to develop standard and non-standard treatment/exam protocols; and

e. Skill to independently perform general and specialized therapeutic radiologic oncology procedures in advanced level of complexity treatment situations.

(6) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of at least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level, that is directly related to the position to be filled and that demonstrates possession of the knowledge, skills, and abilities needed to provide services as a dosimetrist, therapeutic radiologic technology team leader, or supervisory TRT, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Certification.** For employees in a dosimetrist position at this level, certification in medical dosimetry (CMD) is highly desirable.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs are defined in the assignments which follow.

d) **Assignment.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. TRTs at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff TRT (Dosimetrist).** Employees at this level are fully functional and are able to carry out their assigned tasks independently in all areas of radiation therapy, requiring TRT competencies which substantially exceed the full performance level. Regardless of the nature of the specific assignment, the work must be of sufficient scope and complexity to meet the knowledge, skills, and abilities to perform at this grade level. The candidate at this position is either a TRT who has additional assignments or a dosimetrist.

a. Ability to apply in depth knowledge of anatomy, physiology, and numerous types of tumors and their routes of spread to design multiple plans for oncologist approval and selection;

b. Ability to calculate the needed monitor units according to oncologist prescription with distributions of the dose to be delivered in various ratios applying extensive knowledge of critical structures and their tolerances to accurately deliver the prescribed dose; and

*c. Ability to troubleshoot and assist other TRTs in the resolution of patient set-up problems.

2. **Therapeutic Radiologic Team Leader.** Functions as a lead TRT for a group of TRTs. Provides a full range of general therapeutic radiologic oncology treatment procedures and a broad knowledge of the different modalities within the therapeutic radiologic oncology area and is accountable to the next higher-level supervisor.

a. Ability to provide feedback to supervisor on technical aspects of work;

*b. Ability to resolve informal employee complaints;

*c. Ability to monitor and report on the status and progress of work and make adjustments to accomplish the workload in accordance with established procedures; and

d. Ability to independently perform general and specialized therapeutic radiologic oncology procedures in advanced level of complexity treatment situations.

3. **Supervisory Therapeutic Radiologic Technologist.** Functions as a supervisor for a group of TRTs which includes employees assigned to TRT positions above the full performance level. Evaluates new products and equipment to make recommendations to supervisor concerning upgrades or new purchases that would improve operations. Informs higher level management of anticipated staffing variances and recommends promotions, reassignments, or other personnel changes such as retention or release of probationary employees, periodic step increases, and recommending recognition of superior performance in the therapeutic radiologic oncology area.

*a. Ability to analyze organizational and operational problems and to develop and implement solutions that result in efficient section operation;

*b. Ability to evaluate quality management procedures and processes;

*c. Ability to analyze and use data effectively to manage workload, quality, performance, and productivity;

*d. Ability to develop new policies and guidelines as needed; and

e. Skill in problem solving and conflict resolution.

(7) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Certification.** For employees in a dosimetrist position at this level, certification in medical dosimetry (CMD) is required.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs are defined in the assignments which follow.

(d) **Assignment.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. TRTs at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments.

1. **Staff TRT (Dosimetrist).** Employees at this level are fully functional as a dosimetrist with the knowledge and experience to apply an advanced level of treatment planning and dosimetry procedures. Employees will have an in depth knowledge of computer programs and operations, and methodologies of data transfer and reconstruction. Performs complex 2D-3D treatment plans and presents to radiation oncologists for review and acceptance. Serves as an integral team member for brachytherapy procedures, utilizing ultrasound to determine volumetric data, positioning of templates for insertion of radioactive sources, and transfer of data from ultrasound equipment to treatment planning computers for generation of dose volume histograms (DVH).

*a. Ability to perform quality assurance procedures for brachytherapy procedures and oversee brachytherapy planning;

*b. Ability to develop and update policy and procedures for the dosimetry area with the oversight of the medical physicist;

c. Ability to work with the medical physicist to perform monthly, quarterly, semi-annual, and annual testing of equipment. Verifies accuracy of machine setting, output, congruence, and other mandated measurements, recording them accurately for review;

d. Extensive knowledge level of human anatomy, physiology, malignant tumors, routes of spread, critical structures, and tolerance levels of all sites of the body to plan complex, multi-field treatment plans; and

*e. Skill to oversee initial set-ups of complex treatment plans, giving assistance as needed to make any modifications needed prior to any treatment being administered.

2. **Supervisory Therapeutic Radiologic Technologist.** Functions as a TRT supervisor with full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of TRTs and support staff in the medical center's therapeutic radiologic technology program. Develops and updates technical policy and procedure manuals. Develops and implements department and medical center guidelines and policies. Maintains timely records of equipment and/or use and its problems, competency of the technical staff, current technical protocols, radiation safety, and quality management for a teleimaging network. Ensures all staff and affiliate staffs are in compliance with accrediting and regulating bodies. Adjusts staffing levels or work procedures to accommodate resource allocation decisions made at the executive level. Provides for the budgeting and financial management of the radiation oncology service.

a. Knowledge of systematic data collection;

*b. Ability to balance staffing levels and work procedures within resources allocated;

*c. Ability to coordinate staffing and work procedures with resources allowed;

*d. Ability to evaluate and adjust resources when needed;

*e. Knowledge of budget allocation and finances and ability to utilize resources and remain within allocated budget; and

*f. Ability to manage and direct work of others to accomplish program goals.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for TRTs in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements on the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the basic certification requirements of radiologic competence and ARRT (T) certification/registration, or certification in medical dosimetry where required, be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G27. MEDICAL INSTRUMENT TECHNICIAN QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-649 Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are requirements for appointment as a Medical Instrument Technician (MIT) in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). This series includes positions that perform diagnostic examinations or medical treatment procedures as part of the diagnosis and treatment of patients. The work involves operating or monitoring diagnostic and therapeutic medical instruments and equipment associated with cardiac catheterization, pulmonary examinations and evaluations, heart bypass surgery/heart-lung transplant surgery (perfusion), electrocardiography, electroencephalography, polysomnography, hemodialysis, ultrasonography, and vascular sonography. Positions in this series require knowledge of the capabilities and operating characteristics of one or more kinds of instruments and a practical knowledge of human anatomy and physiology. Positions also require a practical understanding of medical data generated by patient/equipment connections. Some positions may also require a practical knowledge of chemistry, pharmacology, physics, and mathematics.

Coverage under this standard and assignment of individuals to this occupation are restricted to the specific subspecialties identified above and those DIRECTLY DERIVED from these current subspecialties. For example, electroencephalography and polysomnography technicians perform duties using the same types of equipment and measure brain waves, the primary difference being the wake or sleep state of the patient. No individual will be assigned to this series (GS-649) without an approved parenthetical title.

Any additional parenthetical specialties developed as the result of new technologies must be directly derived from current specialties and must be approved by the Office of Human Resources Management & Labor Relations, Compensation & Classification Service (055) in VA Central Office (VACO). Only after a decision has been made to include the identified new specialty in this qualification standard, and an approved parenthetical title and code have been developed, will an individual be assigned to this series.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizenship of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** There are no specific educational requirements for this occupation. Education may be substituted for experience only at the GS-4 and GS-5 levels. See the grade requirements part of this standard for information regarding educational substitutions.

c. **Licensure or Certification.** Licensure or Certification is not required for this occupation; however, it is strongly desirable at GS-6 or above as evidence of possession of the essential knowledge, skills, and abilities. For certain functional areas at the higher levels or supervisory assignments, specific certifications appropriate to the specialty are indicated in this standard under “Titles and Certification/Registrations”.

For all specialties identified in this standard, Basic and Advanced Cardiac Life Support certifications are desirable. Training which does not result in official certification does not meet this definition.

d. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 Hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

e. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** Medical Instrument Technicians must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions:** For purposes of this qualification standard the specialty areas of this occupation have been grouped into six functional areas. These are:

Cardiovascular (Electrocardiograph Technician, Cardiac Catheterization Technician)
Medical (Hemodialysis Technician)
Surgical (Perfusion Technician, Anesthesia Technician)
Neurology (Electroencephalograph Technician, Polysomnography Technician)
Pulmonary (Pulmonary Function Technician), and
Imaging (Diagnostic Ultrasound Technician, Echocardiograph Technician, and Vascular Technician).

Medical Instrument Technicians at GS-6 and above will have a functional assignment and reference should be made to the appropriate appendix for qualifications evaluation.

Grade level criteria, KSAs (core competencies), and typical assignment information for all GS-4 and GS-5 levels are defined generically in this part of the qualification standard. For higher level positions where the grade level/assignment is based on supervisory and/or managerial responsibilities, criteria are also included in the general portion of this qualification standard (for individuals in multiple function assignments) and/or the specific appendices.

For non-supervisory positions at GS-6 and above and for supervisory positions in a single specialty, the grade level criteria, KSAs, and types of assignments are discussed in appendices matching the title areas listed below. Reference should be made to the appropriate appendix in evaluating the qualifications of individuals for this occupation.

(1) **Titles and Certifications/Registrations:** All individuals assigned to this occupation MUST have an approved parenthetical title. For individuals at the GS-4 and GS-5 levels, the approved title will be Medical Instrument Technician (Trainee). For supervisory positions over two or more approved specialties, the approved title will be Supervisory Medical Instrument Technician (Multiple Function). Supervisors over a single specialty will have that specialty as the parenthetical title; for example, Supervisory Medical Instrument Technician (Cardiac Catheterization). Non-supervisory individuals whose assignments involve two or more specialty areas will be assigned the parenthetical title for the predominant specialty considering both the intended function and qualifications background of the individual.

(a) **Anesthesia Technicians** perform logistical and technical support to anesthesiologists and nurse anesthetists. They maintain anesthesiology supplies and equipment, set-up anesthetizing locations and operate, monitor, and collect data from anesthesia related equipment. In some cases Anesthesia Technicians will perform clinical laboratory functions, equipment preventive maintenance/repair, and specialized cardiac procedures such as cardiac output measurement, intra-aortic balloon pumping, vessel cannulation, and autotransfusion services. Certification at two distinct levels is offered by the American Society of Anesthesia Technologists and Technicians (ASATT). (See Appendix A)

(b) **Cardiac Catheterization Technicians** perform, under a physician's direction, diagnostic tests, both invasive and noninvasive, of the pulmonary system (lung) and the cardiovascular system (heart and circulation). They operate, monitor, and collect data from instruments used in procedures such as

cardiac catheterization, angiography, valvuloplasty, angioplasty, electrophysiology studies, cardiac pacing, or cardiac pacemaker or leadwire insertion. Registration is offered by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) as a Registered Cardiovascular Invasive Specialist (RCIS). (See Appendix B)

(c) **Diagnostic Ultrasound Technicians** operate diagnostic ultrasonic scanning equipment to produce cross sectional and two dimensional pictures of internal organs and body structures used to diagnose diseases and other medical conditions. Registration is offered by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) or by the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers (ARDMS). (See Appendix C)

Positions should be assigned to the Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist (DRT), GS-647 series, when both ultrasound and other modalities which require the delivery of ionizing radiation are performed. Positions in which ultrasound duties are performed exclusively (no other modalities are performed), should be assigned to the Medical Instrument Technician, GS-649 series, since ultrasound duties solely do not require the delivery of ionizing radiation.

(d) **Echocardiography Technicians** operate diagnostic equipment to graphically record the position and motion of the heart walls or the internal structure of the heart and neighboring tissue by the echo obtained from beams of ultrasonic waves directed through the chest wall. Registration is offered by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI), as a Registered Cardiac Sonographer (RCS) or by the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers (ARDMS) as a Registered Diagnostic Cardiac Sonographer (RDCS). (See Appendix D)

(e) **Electrocardiograph Technicians (EKG)** operate instruments used to record electrocardiograms, exercise tolerance tests, 24-48 heart monitoring and scanning, and pacemaker evaluations. Certification is offered by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) as a Certified Cardiographic Technician (CCT). (See Appendix E)

(f) **Electroencephalograph (EEG) Technicians** operate the electroencephalograph and other devices such as evoked potential equipment to record the electrical activity of the brain. Registration is offered by the American Board of Registration of EEG, CNIM & EP Technologists (ABRET) or the American Association of Electrodiagnostic Techs (AAET). (See Appendix F)

(g) **Hemodialysis Technicians** operate and monitor kidney dialysis instruments to provide dialysis treatment to patients with kidney failure or to maintain patients with irreversible kidney disorders. The agencies that offer national certification are Nephrology Certification Commission (NNCC), Board of Nephrology Examiners, Inc., Nursing and Technology (BONENT), National Nephrology Certification Organization (NNCO), and the International Certification Commission for Clinical Engineering and Biomedical Technology (ICC) in conjunction with the United States Certification Commission (USCC). (See Appendix G)

(h) **Perfusion Technicians** operate the heart-lung apparatus to take over functions of the patient's heart and lungs during coronary bypass surgery, heart and/or lung transplantation surgery, valve replacement, or respiratory failure. Certification is offered by the American Board of Cardiovascular Perfusion (ABCP). (See Appendix H)

(i) **Polysomnography Technicians** operate the electroencephalograph and other devices to record the electrical activity of the brain during sleep. Registration is offered by the Board of Registered Polysomnographic Technologists (BRPT). (See Appendix I)

(j) **Pulmonary Function Technicians** operate instruments to perform blood gas analysis; bronchoscopy with lung sampling; cardiopulmonary exercise stress tests; lung volume tests including spirometry (both pre and post medication); total lung capacity, functional residual capacity, and flow volume loops. Certification (RPFT) is offered by the National Board of Respiratory Care. (See Appendix J)

(k) **Vascular technicians** or **vascular sonographers** operate diagnostic equipment using ultrasound to record vascular information such as vascular blood flow, blood pressure, limb volume changes, oxygen saturation, cerebral circulation, peripheral circulation, and abdominal circulation. Registration is offered by Cardiovascular Credentialing International, (CCI) as a Registered Vascular Specialist (RVS) or by the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers (ARDMS) as a Registered Vascular Technologist (RVT). (See Appendix K)

(2) **Creditable Experience - Knowledge of Current Medical Instrument Technician Practices.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities and other characteristics associated with current Medical Instrument Technician practice appropriate to the identified specialty area.

(3) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it is equivalent to at least the next lower grade level and is directly related to the position/specialty to be filled.

(4) **Part-time Experience.** Part time experience is credited according to its relationship to a full time work week. For example, an individual employed 20 hours per week, or on a ½ time basis would receive one work week credit for each two weeks of service.

(5) **Fellowships.** N/A

(6) **Internships.** N/A

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the criteria discussed in the applicable headings, or that defined in the appendices, must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

c. **Education/Training.** To be creditable education must have been gained in an accredited Community College, College, or University.

Foreign Education: To be creditable, education completed outside the U.S. must have been submitted to a private organization that specializes in the interpretation of foreign educational credentials and such education must have been deemed at least equivalent to that gained in conventional U.S. programs.

Completion of appropriate training such as in-service training programs, on the job training, training acquired while in the Armed Forces, government sponsored developmental training programs, and/or training under physicians certified in the functional area will be allowed on a month-for-month basis through the GS-5 level.

Specialized developmental experience obtained under supervision of appropriately certified individuals may be credited at higher levels and is addressed in individual appendices.

d. **Basic Developmental Levels**

(1) **GS-4**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the position to be filled. Six months of this experience may have been in medically related fields such as nursing assistant, practical nursing, or similar fields. The remaining six months must have been in operating diagnostic and therapeutic equipment covered by this occupation. Experience gained in the operation of equipment for animal diagnosis or treatment may be credited at this level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

1. **Education.** Successful completion of two years of education above high school or an associate's degree with a major field of study directly related to the medical instrument technician occupation.

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of basic medical terminology.

2. Ability to learn the components, operating characteristics, and settings of the equipment to be used.

3. Ability to learn typical patient reactions to the basic procedures involved and ability to recognize signs of distress.

4. Ability to learn the standard positions for the procedure being conducted.

5. Ability to communicate orally and in writing.

(c) **Assignments.** At this level assignments are trainee in nature. The medical instrument technician trainee is performing limited routine assignments of a developmental nature under close supervision.

(2) **GS-5**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the position to be filled. This would be experience in operating equipment related to the particular specialization for which application is made or in related functional areas. Experience gained in the operation of equipment for animal diagnosis or treatment may be credited through this grade level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** Successful completion of a bachelor's degree in a major field of study appropriate to medical instrument technician functions.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of standard medical terminology to interpret physician orders or instructions.

2. Knowledge of common physical disabilities and ability to position patients for the examination or treatment.

3. Ability to learn the normal and abnormal results for routine procedures to recognize and report obvious abnormalities.

4. Ability to operate the equipment to administer routine/standard diagnostic treatment or procedures.

5. Ability to perform standard operator maintenance on the equipment including the ability to disassemble, clean, reassemble, and calibrate the machine.

(d) **Assignment.** Medical Instrument Technicians (Trainee) at this level operate and monitor commonly used equipment performing routine procedures under normal supervision. The technician functions somewhat independently in carrying out these standardized procedures of limited complexity. Deviations from regular procedures, unanticipated problems, and unfamiliar situations are referred to the supervisor for a decision or help. Some assignments at this level also include developmental duties involving more complex procedures designed to prepare the technician for promotion to higher grades in a functional area. Such duties would be performed under closer supervision.

e. **Non-Supervisory positions at GS-6 and above.** For medical instrument technician positions with functional specialty titles, see the appropriate appendix for creditable experience, KSAs, and assignment definitions.

f. **Supervisory Medical Instrument Technician.** Supervisory positions in single specialties will be addressed in the applicable appendix, for example supervisory medical instrument technician (cardiac catheterization).

Typically, assignments for supervisory positions will be one grade (first line supervisor) or two grade (second line supervisor) levels above the full performance level of the employees supervised. The full performance levels are clearly identified in the separate appendices.

Supervisory medical instrument technician positions having oversight for two or more functional specialties will have "Multiple Function" as the parenthetical title. Grade levels for these positions should be determined by the full performance level of the positions supervised and other program management responsibilities. Individual appendices indicate the full performance level of identified specialties. Levels and complexity of supervisory positions are described below.

(1) **First Level Supervisor**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This experience must demonstrate possession of the knowledge required in order to provide medical instrument technician services in the functional specialties supervised. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of the more complex examination and treatment procedures and techniques.

*2. Ability to manage and supervise employees in two or more functional specialties.

*3. Knowledge of Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) and other regulatory requirements.

4. Ability to communicate effectively and professionally with employees at varying grade levels.

*5. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

(c) **Certification.** At this level, it is highly desirable that supervisors possess certification in one or more appropriate functional areas.

(d) **Assignment.** Typically these positions are established one grade above the full performance level of the technicians supervised. Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing Medical Instrument Technician services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

(2) **Higher Level Supervisor**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would be specialized experience as a first level supervisor which demonstrates possession of the knowledge required to provide medical instrument technician services in the functional specialties supervised as well as supervisory knowledge, skills, and abilities. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Advanced knowledge of complex and non-standard treatment and examination procedures and techniques.

*2. Ability to plan and assist in the establishment of a completely integrated treatment and examination program.

*3. Ability to evaluate new products and equipment and make recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations.

*4. Ability to manage the fiscal matters of the functions supervised (which would include fund controls, contracts, and equipment expenditures), forecast resource and equipment needs, and administer the allocated budget.

*5. Knowledge of and ability to provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed; performance evaluation; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(c) **Certification.** At this level, it is highly desirable that supervisors possess certification in two or more functional specialties. Participation in recognized professional organizations as a Board examiner, in the development of curricula for training, or testing for the Board is evidence of competence.

(d) **Assignment.** Individuals at this level plan and direct programs at affiliated medical centers and their satellite outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of non-supervisory personnel and at least one subordinate team leader or supervisor. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff resolving problems which may interfere with patient examination or treatment; providing medical instrument technician services in more complex and non-standard cases; evaluating new products and equipment and making recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations; participating as an instructor in the facility's clinical training program; making final decisions on selections based on recommendations from subordinate supervisors or leads; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for medical instrument technicians in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. There will be some positions which properly belong in this occupational series but for which there have been no authorized parenthetical specialty titles developed. Such positions may represent specialties for which there are relatively few positions or may be the result of new technologies. In either case the work of the position must be directly derived from the specialties identified in the coverage portion of this standard. Before any individual may be assigned to such a position in this series, the proposed parenthetical title must be approved by the Office of Human Resources Management & Labor Relations, Compensation and Classification Service in VA Central Office.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. § 7304; 7402.

Appendix A – Medical Instrument Technician (Anesthesia)

(1) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of human anatomy and physiology (specifically cardiac and pulmonary).

2. Knowledge and application of safety and infection control processes.

3. Ability to serve as a circulating technician for supplies and to assist with documentation of hemodynamic patient data.

4. Knowledge of anesthesiology supplies and equipment appropriate to less complex anesthetic procedures, such as those found in Ambulatory Surgery.

(c) **Certification.** No certification is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) certification.

(d) **Assignment.** The anesthesia technician at this level aids anesthesiologists and nurse anesthetists in less-complex anesthetic procedures such as regional anesthesia (epidural and spinal), laryngeal mask anesthesia, and monitored anesthesia care under close supervision. Technicians will exercise minimal independent judgment in anesthesia technology duties.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of the fundamentals of standard equipment operation, calibration and function.

2. Knowledge of correct use of non-invasive patient monitoring equipment specific to anesthesiology.

3. Ability to appropriately interact with patients during anesthetic procedures.

4. Knowledge of anesthesiology supplies and equipment appropriate to routine anesthetic procedures, such as those found in typical inpatient settings.

(c) **Certification.** No certification is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) certification.

(d) **Assignment.** The anesthesia technician at this level assists anesthesiologists and nurse anesthetists in routine anesthetic procedures under general supervision. The technician will connect and operate non-invasive hemodynamic monitoring equipment, blood and fluid warmers (e.g., Hot Line and Ranger) and patient warming devices (e.g., Bair Hugger). The technician will exercise moderate independent judgment in anesthesia technology duties.

(3) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of the correct use of invasive patient monitoring equipment specific to anesthesiology.

2. Knowledge of basic electrocardiography (EKG).

3. Skill and ability to troubleshoot equipment, often while the patient is anesthetized.

4. Skill and ability to maintain sterility during procedures.

5. Knowledge and understanding of arterial pressure line wave forms including the ability to recognize and distinguish normal from abnormal, artifact from abnormality, and forewarn the physician or anesthetist of an impending life-threatening situation.

6. Knowledge of anesthesiology supplies, medications, and equipment appropriate to more difficult anesthetic procedures such as those found in inpatient settings with more acutely ill patients.

(c) **Certification.** No certification is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) certification.

(d) **Assignment.** This represents the full performance level. The anesthesia technician at this level assists anesthesiologists and nurse anesthetists in difficult anesthetic procedures under minimal supervision. The technician will connect and operate invasive hemodynamic monitoring equipment (e.g., arterial pressure monitors), anesthesia machines, ventilators, intubation bronchoscopes, and ultrasonic scanning devices. Technicians prepare and administer medications as directed by the attending physician. They mentor and train lower graded technicians, nurses, medical students, and anesthesia residents on anesthesia technology procedures and assist the supervisor/manager with quality control and performance improvement activities. The technician will exercise a high degree of independent judgment in anesthesia technology duties.

(4) **GS-9.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-8 full performance level, positions at this level may be lead, supervisory, or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and duties.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would include specialized experience as an anesthesia technician which demonstrates possession of the knowledge,

skills, and abilities required to provide all aspects of anesthesia technician services including specialized duties. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1 through 6 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 7 and 8 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge and comprehensive understanding of laboratory testing procedures to include maintenance, calibration, and quality control procedures. This includes the ability to perform these lab tests accurately and correctly.

2. Advanced knowledge of electronics and anesthesia equipment with skill in repairing and maintaining this equipment and repairing complex problems.

*3. Comprehensive knowledge of central venous and pulmonary artery (Swan-Ganz) catheterization procedures including measuring cardiac outputs and intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation procedures (i.e., balloon pump).

4. Knowledge and ability to assist with airway management techniques.

*5. Knowledge of JCAHO and other regulatory requirements.

6. Ability to communicate effectively and professionally with employees at varying grade levels.

*7. Ability to manage and supervise employees.

*8. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

(c) **Certification.** Anesthesia technician certification through the American Society of Anesthesia Technologists and Technicians (ASATT) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** Perioperative programs at some facilities require that anesthesia technicians perform duties that exceed the full performance level. The anesthesia technician at this level performs difficult and responsible anesthesia technology duties with considerable latitude for the exercise of independent judgment. The technician may perform clinical laboratory tests for the unit (i.e., blood gas, activated clotting time and glucose) or perform more difficult equipment repairs. The technician may also participate in large-vessel cannulations (with subsequent monitoring) characteristic of open-heart, transplant and major vascular surgeries. These assignments are expected to be relatively few in number ad must represent substantial additional responsibility over the full performance level.

2. **Lead Anesthesia Technician.** There may be some perioperative programs that do not need a technician functioning at the full supervisory level. However, daily guidance of the anesthesia technicians

may still be required and can be accomplished through a lead technician. Typically, the lead technician will only have the responsibility of seeing that the work flows smoothly, assuring coverage if needed and assigning work. Authority to approve leave, take disciplinary action, etc. will only be assigned to full supervisory positions.

3. **Supervisory Anesthesia Technician.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing anesthesia technician services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

(5) **GS-10.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-9 level, positions at this grade may be supervisory or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge of the more complex procedures and techniques in the practice of anesthesiology such as extracorporeal blood salvage, washing and return to patient (also known as autotransfusion or cell saving) and arterial and/or venous cannulation for the establishment of arterial pressure monitoring or intravenous fluid/medication delivery.

*2. Ability to plan and assist in the establishment of a completely integrated treatment and procedure program.

*3. Ability to evaluate new products and equipment and make recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations.

*4. Ability to manage the fiscal matters of the functions supervised (which would include fund controls, contracts and equipment expenditures), forecast resource and equipment needs and administer the allocated budget.

*5. Knowledge of and ability to provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed; performance evaluation; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(c) **Certification.** Anesthesia technician certification through the American Society of Anesthesia Technologists and Technicians (ASATT) is highly desired. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and

Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level. Participation in recognized professional organizations as a Board examiner, in the development of curricula for training, or testing for the Board is evidence of competence.

(d) **Assignments.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-9 level, positions at this level may be supervisory or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and duties. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** Perioperative programs at some facilities require that anesthesia technicians perform duties that exceed the full performance level. The anesthesia technician at this level performs highly difficult and responsible anesthesia technology duties with considerable latitude for the exercise of independent judgment. The anesthesia technician may perform autotransfusion services to ensure that the patient is receiving the safest possible blood transfusion (his/her own blood) and that the regional blood bank supply is not unnecessarily depleted. Additionally, the anesthesia technician may be an integral part of the Anesthesia Care Team and prepare the patients for surgery by establishing arterial or venous access for the anesthesiologists and nurse anesthetists.

2. **Supervisory Anesthesiology Technician.** Individuals at this level plan and direct programs at affiliated medical centers and their satellite outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of non-supervisory personnel and at least one subordinate team leader or supervisor. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; resolving problems which may interfere with patient examination or treatment; providing anesthesia technician services in more complex and non-standard cases; evaluating new products and equipment and making recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations; participating as an instructor in the facility's clinical training program; making final decisions on selections based on recommendations from subordinate supervisors or leads; evaluation performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

Appendix B – Medical Instrument (Cardiac Catheterization)

(1) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of cardiac anatomy, physiology, and basic electrocardiography.

2. Knowledge of sterile techniques, catheterization laboratory supplies, and equipment used in the procedures.

3. Ability to circulate, assist, monitor, and document hemodynamics and electrocardiograms during the procedure.

4. Knowledge of and ability to prepare intra-aortic balloon catheters.

(c) **Certification.** Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) certification is desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** The cardiac catheterization technician at this level aids physicians in aspects of cardiac catheterization and related invasive procedures such as coronary angioplasty, pulmonary angioplasty, and intra-aortic balloon insertion. The technician must be able to recognize cardiac arrhythmias and take appropriate action.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to assist with insertion of temporary transvenous pacemaker catheters.

2. Ability to maintain intra-aortic balloon pump equipment during procedures.

3. Ability to complete individual cases by pulling sheaths and holding pressure to obtain hemostasis.

4. Ability to assist with closure devices.

5. Ability to appropriately educate patients and patient families regarding procedures and post-catheterization care.

(c) **Certification.** Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** Cardiac catheterization technicians at this level aid physicians in all aspects of standard cardiac catheterization and related invasive procedures such as coronary angioplasty, pulmonary angioplasty, and intra-aortic balloon insertion. They select, set up, and calibrate surgical instruments, catheters, radiographic contrast injectors, and radiographic imaging devices. They prepare cardiac medication for administration by the physician and must be able to recognize cardiac arrhythmias and take appropriate action.

(3) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to scrub, circulate, and monitor advanced procedures (including electrophysiological) to include rotoblation, intravascular ultrasound, RADI or wave-wire, angiojet, filter wires, myocardial biopsies EPS, permanent pacemaker insertions, AICD insertions, and biventricular pacemaker insertion.

2. Advanced knowledge of equipment, medications, and supplies used in the Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory and the ability to set-up, calibrate, operate, and troubleshoot this equipment.

3. Knowledge and understanding of wave forms from the great vessels and all chambers of the heart including the ability to recognize and distinguish normal from abnormal, artifact from abnormality, and forewarn the physician of an impending life-threatening situation.

4. Knowledge of quality control and performance improvement indicators for the Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory and ability to prepare and analyze quality control of test results.

(c) **Certification.** Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** This represents the full performance level. Cardiac catheterization technicians at this level function as full members of the Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory Team. They scrub, circulate, operate equipment, etc., on the most complex examination and treatment procedures including procedures such as endocardial biopsy, radio frequency ablation procedures, and intra-aortic balloon pump therapy for very critical patients. They prepare and administer cardiac medications as directed by the attending physician. They mentor and train lower graded technicians, nurses, nursing students, and cardiopulmonary technology students on cardiac catheterization laboratory procedures and assist the supervisor/manager with quality control and performance improvement activities.

(4) **GS-9.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-8 full performance level, positions at this grade may be lead, supervisory, or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would be experience which demonstrates possession of the knowledge required in order to provide all aspects of cardiac catheterization technician services. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**. KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge of the more complex examination and treatment procedures and techniques in order to provide training and supervision in these procedures, to evaluate and initiate performance improvement projects, and to write policies, procedures, and protocols, that pertain to the Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory.

*2. Knowledge of JCAHO and other regulatory requirements.

3. Ability to communicate effectively and professionally with employees at varying grade levels.

*4. Ability to manage and supervise employees.

*5. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

(c) **Certification.** Registration by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) as a registered Cardiovascular Invasive Specialist (RCIS) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** Non-supervisory medical instrument technician (cardiac catheterization) may have assignments that because of their nature substantially exceed the full performance level. The Professional Standards Board will review proposed non-supervisory special assignments for the GS-9 level and make a determination regarding their appropriateness. These assignments are expected to be relatively few in number and must represent substantial additional responsibility over the full performance level.

2. **Lead Medical Instrument Technician (Cardiac Catheterization).** In certain programs, either because of their size and scope or because of a lack of specific supervisory positions, lead positions may be appropriate.

3. **Supervisory Cardiac Catheterization Technician.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing cardiac catheterization technician services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

(5) **GS-10.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-9 level, positions at this grade may be supervisory or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would be experience that demonstrates possession of the knowledge required to provide the most complex cardiac catheterization technician services and/or supervisory knowledge, skills, and abilities. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Advanced knowledge of complex and non-standard treatment and examination procedures and techniques.

*2. Ability to plan and assist in the establishment of a completely integrated treatment and examination program.

*3. Ability to evaluate new products and equipment and make recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations.

*4. Ability to manage the fiscal matters of the functions supervised (which would include fund controls, contracts, and equipment expenditures), forecast resource and equipment needs, and administer the allocated budget.

*5. Knowledge of and ability to provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed; performance evaluation; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(c) **Certification.** Registration by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) as a registered Cardiovascular Invasive Specialist (RCIS) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** There may be a rare non-supervisory position supporting this grade level. Such a position would typically include maintaining all data and research protocols for cardiac procedures and investigations as well as writing policies, procedures, and protocols for a cardiac catheterization laboratory.

2. **Supervisory Cardiac Catheterization Technician.** Individuals at this level plan and direct programs at affiliated medical centers and satellite outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of non-supervisory personnel and at least one subordinate team leader or supervisor. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff resolving problems which may interfere with patient examination or treatment; providing cardiac catheterization technician services in more complex

and non-standard cases; evaluating new products and equipment and making recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations; participating as an instructor in the facility's clinical training program; making final decisions on selections based on recommendations from subordinate supervisors or leads; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

Appendix C – Medical Instrument Technician (Diagnostic Ultrasound)

NOTE: Positions should be assigned to the DRT, GS-647 series, when both ultrasound and other modalities which require the delivery of ionizing radiation are performed. Positions in which ultrasound duties are performed exclusively (no other modalities are performed), should be assigned to the Medical Instrument Technician, GS-649 series, since ultrasound duties solely do not require the delivery of ionizing radiation.

(1) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of medical terminology and human anatomy in order to receive and interpret physician requests for routine, standardized ultrasonography procedures.

2. Knowledge of tissue harmonics and soundwave propagation within the body to adjust TGC (Time Gain Compensation) for optimal image quality.

3. Knowledge of the physics of velocity, frequency of soundwaves, and their physical properties.

4. Ability to set up and adjust the ultrasound equipment to meet the conditions of the examination and the patient and to operate the equipment for standardized, routine procedures.

5. Ability to interact with patients explaining procedures and positioning the patient for the procedure.

(c) **Certification.** Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) certification is desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** At this level, medical instrument technicians (diagnostic ultrasound) perform examinations which are routine and standardized in nature. They position the patient as needed for the best test results, set up and adjust the ultrasound equipment to meet the condition of the examination and patient, move and adjust depths and types of scan in accordance with procedures, perform operator preventive maintenance and care of equipment, and assist higher graded technicians in performing more complicated examinations.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided the individual with the knowledge, skills, and abilities to independently conduct difficult but standardized diagnostic ultrasonography examinations. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to set up and adjust the ultrasound equipment to meet the conditions of the examination and the patient and to operate the equipment for more complex, but standardized procedures.

2. Knowledge of zoom, expansion, prospectus, color Doppler, and pulsed echo Doppler.

3. Knowledge of the digital transmission of images.

4. Ability to alter standard, but complex procedures and protocols to meet patient needs and physical limitations.

(c) **Certification**. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are desirable.

(d) **Experience.** At this level the medical instrument technician (diagnostic ultrasound) performs complex, standardized procedures independently. They have the knowledge to alter procedures, equipment settings, transducers used, etc., to accommodate patient needs and still produce a quality image for diagnostic purposes. They will also be required to assist with the performance of more complicated procedures and non-standardized procedures in a developmental capacity.

(3) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided the overall knowledge, skills, and abilities to conduct diagnostic ultrasound examinations in complex and unusual cases. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to perform diagnostic ultrasound examination on multiple areas of the body, including, but not limited to, the abdomen, pelvis, transvaginal, chest, small parts, thyroid, breast, and scrotum.

2. Ability to perform vascular studies such as vertebral, renal artery, aortic aneurysm, portal-systemic shunts, etc.

3. Ability to assist radiologists with biopsy procedures determining the location, depth, and required needle angle for the lesion to be sampled.

4. Ability to assist in surgical procedures and fluid aspirations.

(c) **Certification.** Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are desirable.

(d) **Assignment**. This represents the full performance level for medical instrument technician (diagnostic ultrasound). At this level the technician is required to perform a full range of procedures including special

complicated examinations for which there are no standard instructions or procedures. They perform independent portable ultrasound examinations in the intensive care units, emergency room, surgery, and throughout the Medical Center when required. They also work independently on evenings, nights, and weekend tours of duty as scheduled and/or when on call.

(4) **GS-9.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-8 full performance level, positions at this grade may be lead, supervisory, or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would be specialized experience which demonstrates possession of the knowledge required in order to provide all aspects of diagnostic ultrasonography services. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge of the more complex examination and treatment procedures and techniques in order to provide training and supervision in these procedures, to evaluate and initiate performance improvement projects, and to write policies, procedures, and protocols that pertain to diagnostic ultrasonography.

*2. Knowledge of JCAHO and other regulatory requirements.

3. Ability to communicate effectively and professionally with employees at varying grade levels.

*4. Ability to manage and supervise employees.

*5. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

(c) **Certification.** Registration by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) or by the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers (ARDMS) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** Non-supervisory diagnostic ultrasound technicians may have assignments that because of their nature substantially exceed the full performance level. The Professional Standards Board will review proposed non-supervisory special assignments for the GS-9 level and make a determination regarding their appropriateness. These assignments are expected to be relatively few in number and must represent substantial additional responsibility over the full performance level.

2. **Lead Diagnostic Ultrasound Technician.** In certain programs, either because of their size and scope or because of a lack of specific supervisory positions, lead positions may be appropriate.

3. **Supervisory Diagnostic Ultrasound Technician.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing diagnostic ultrasound technician services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

(5) **GS-10.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-9 level, positions at this grade may be supervisory or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience**. At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Advanced knowledge of complex and non-standard treatment and examination procedures and techniques.

*2. Ability to plan and assist in the establishment of a completely integrated treatment and examination program.

*3. Ability to evaluate new products and equipment and make recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations.

*4. Ability to manage the fiscal matters of the functions supervised (which would include fund controls, contracts, and equipment expenditures), forecast resource and equipment needs, and administer the allocated budget.

*5. Knowledge of and ability to provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed; performance evaluation; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(c) **Certification.** Registration by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) or by the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers (ARDMS) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** There may be a rare non-supervisory position supporting this grade level. Such a position would typically include knowledge of standards of medical practice in applicable medico-legal responsibilities in diagnostic ultrasound procedures; developing protocols and clinical research projects;

developing and updating technical policy and procedure manuals; as well as teaching the correct methodology of diagnostic ultrasound procedures, theory of operations, and theory of interpretation of results to trainees.

2. **Supervisory Diagnostic Ultrasound Technician.** Individuals at this level plan and direct programs at affiliated medical centers and their satellite outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of non-supervisory personnel and at least one subordinate team leader or supervisor. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff resolving problems which may interfere with patient examination or treatment; providing diagnostic ultrasonography technician services in more complex and non-standard cases; evaluating new products and equipment and making recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations; participating as an instructor in the facility's clinical training program; making final decisions on selections based on recommendations from subordinate supervisors or leads; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

Appendix D – Medical Instrument Technician (Echocardiography)

(1) **GS-6**

(a) Experience. At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of the anatomy and physiology of the heart and great vessels.

2. Knowledge of cardiac arrhythmias and their relationship to hemodynamic conditions of the cardiac cycle.

3. Knowledge of basic cardiac ultrasound physics and the acoustic mechanisms by which high quality cardiac images are obtained.

4. Ability to set up and adjust the ultrasound equipment to meet the conditions of the examination and the patient and to operate the equipment for standardized, routine procedures.

5. Ability to interact with patients explaining procedures and positioning the patient for the procedure.

(c) **Certification.** Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) certification is desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** Echocardiography technician assignments at this level involve performing routine, standardized cardiac ultrasound examinations under the supervision of a fully qualified cardiac sonographer. The work involves generating adequate gray scale images to define cardiac borders and learning to perform Doppler integration of cardiac valves for determination of flow velocities.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided the individual with the knowledge, skills, and abilities to independently conduct difficult but standardized echocardiographic examinations. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to scan transthoracic echocardiograms in all views with colorflow and some Doppler.

2. Ability to conduct cardiac testing to determine the severity and variety of cardiac problems, i.e., valvular dysfunction, myocardial wall kinesia, effusions, endocardial lesions, etc.

3. Knowledge of the set-up for transesophageal echocardiograms.

4. Ability to set up and adjust the ultrasound equipment to meet the conditions of the examination and the patient and to operate the equipment for more complex, but standardized procedures.

(c) **Certification.** Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** At this level, medical instrument technicians (echocardiography) perform a range of standard, but complex, echocardiographic examinations with responsibility for calibrating all instruments prior to the procedure. They are expected to keep an accurate record of tests, daily logs, and videotapes. They maintain cidex logs.

(3) **GS-8**

(a) Experience. At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided the overall knowledge, skills, and abilities to conduct diagnostic echocardiography examinations in complex and unusual cases. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills and Abilities**

1. Ability to produce diagnostic quality images and Doppler frequency shift recordings using M-mode, two-dimensional, pulsed and continuous wave Doppler spectral display, and colorflow Doppler imaging.

2. Knowledge of normal echocardiographic findings and deviations produced by a wide variety of cardiovascular diseases.

3. Ability to perform complex procedures such as cardiac studies of the four chambers of the heart and valves using sector scanning techniques to detect stenotic and incompetent valves, chamber enlargement, and pericardial effusion and cardiovascular studies deriving pressure gradients across obstructed valves, etc.

4. Ability to perform complementary ultrasonic examinations (including noninvasive) transthoracic, Bubble studies and contrast echocardiography, (invasive) stress echocardiography, and transesophageal echocardiography.

5. Ability to adapt transducer positioning, instrument controls, and examination techniques to the individual patient being studied and the problem being evaluated including recognizing pertinent abnormalities and documenting abnormal findings.

(c) **Certification.** Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** This represents the full performance level. Echocardiography technicians at this level identify and record anomalies indicative of disease, injury, or other medically significant condition from ultrasound imaging and simultaneous recordings of the Doppler. They incorporate the causes and results of a variety of symptoms and conditions into a plan of ultrasonic diagnostic examination. They change and develop sounding techniques to accommodate such variables as limited patient mobility, variation in

physical condition or dimension of the patient, presence of prosthesis or foreign objects, and ultrasonic response of different body parts. They produce diagnostic quality images and Doppler frequency recordings using M-mode, two-dimensional, and Doppler ultrasound.

(4) **GS-9.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-8 full performance level, positions at this grade may be lead, supervisory, or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would be experience which demonstrates possession of the knowledge required in order to provide all aspects of echocardiography services. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge of the more complex examination and treatment procedures and techniques in order to provide training and supervision in these procedures, to evaluate and initiate performance improvement projects, and to write policies, procedures, and protocols, that pertain to Echocardiography.

*2. Knowledge of JCAHO and other regulatory requirements.

3. Ability to communicate effectively and professionally with employees at varying grade levels.

*4. Ability to manage and supervise employees.

*5. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

(c) **Certification.** Registration by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) as a Registered Cardiac Sonographer (RCS) or by the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers (ARDMS) as a Registered Diagnostic Cardiac Sonographer (RDCS) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments**. Non-supervisory echocardiography technicians may have assignments that because of their nature substantially exceed the full performance level. The Professional Standards Board will review proposed non-supervisory special assignments for the GS-9 level and make a determination regarding their appropriateness. These assignments are expected to be relatively few in number and must represent substantial additional responsibility over the full performance level.

2. **Lead Echocardiography Technician.** In certain programs, either because of their size and scope or because of a lack of specific supervisory positions, lead positions may be appropriate.

3. **Supervisory Echocardiography Technician.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing Echocardiography Technician services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

(5) **GS-10.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-9 level, positions at this grade may be supervisory or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Advanced knowledge of complex and non-standard treatment and examination procedures and techniques.

*2. Ability to plan and assist in the establishment of a completely integrated treatment and examination program.

*3. Ability to evaluate new products and equipment and make recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations.

*4. Ability to manage the fiscal matters of the functions supervised (which would include fund controls, contracts, and equipment expenditures), forecast resource and equipment needs, and administer the allocated budget.

*5. Knowledge of and ability to provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed; performance evaluation; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(c) **Certification.** Registration by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) as a Registered Cardiac Sonographer (RCS) or by the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers (ARDMS) as a Registered Diagnostic Cardiac Sonographer (RDCS) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable.

(d) **Assignments**. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** There may be a rare non-supervisory position supporting this grade level. Such a position would typically include independently carrying out the most complex laboratory procedures such

as real-time 3D cardiac ultrasounds utilizing on-line and off line computer enhancement and reconstruction technology and 3D reconstruction using off-line computers for rendering real-time 3D images to specified parameters as well as teaching the correct methodology of echocardiography procedures, theory of operations, and theory of interpretation of results to trainees.

2. **Supervisory Echocardiography Technician.** Individuals at this level plan and direct programs at affiliated medical centers and satellite outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of non-supervisory personnel and at least one subordinate team leader or supervisor. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff resolving problems which may interfere with patient examination or treatment; providing echocardiography technician services in more complex and non-standard cases; evaluating new products and equipment and making recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations; participating as an instructor in the facility's clinical training program; making final decisions on selections based on recommendations from subordinate supervisors or leads; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

Appendix E – Electrocardiograph Technician (EKG)

(1) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills and Abilities**

1. Ability to recognize special patient needs such as disabilities, impaired mobility, and complicating medical conditions in order to prepare and position the patient for the prescribed procedure.

2. Knowledge of the specialized equipment and accessories appropriate to Holter monitoring and ability to perform such tests.

3. Knowledge of universal precautions and sterilization techniques and ability to follow CDC guidelines in cleaning equipment.

4. Ability to monitor the patient for adverse reactions and take appropriate action.

5. Ability to operate the equipment to perform standard and routine highly specialized procedures including exercise stress testing.

(c) **Certification.** No certification is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have BCLS (Basic Cardiac Life Support) certification.

(d) **Assignment.** Medical instrument technicians (EKG) at this level receive and interpret physician's requests for diagnostic procedures and/or treatments; explain the procedure to the patient to secure the patient's confidence and cooperation; document the patient's record; independently perform standardized testing monitoring the patient for adverse reactions; and operate, calibrate, and clean and/or sterilize commonly used equipment. Assignments at this level require knowledge of standard medical terminology as well as common diseases and their specific affects.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided knowledge of the equipment, standard tests and procedures, and typical readings including arrhythmias and abnormalities. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of typical patient reactions and signs of distress including the ability to recognize, report and treat potentially lethal arrhythmias.

2. Knowledge of common equipment settings and standardized procedures plus knowledge of common errors and corrective measures.

3. Ability to modify procedures/positions to obtain the correct results with patients with complicating conditions such as amputations, Parkinson's disease, structural defects, and scar tissue.

4. Ability to act as a mentor or preceptor to lower graded technicians.

5. Ability to conduct in-service training on the EKG equipment and related instrumentation.

(c) **Certification.** No certification is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have BCLS (Basic Cardiac Life Support) and ACLS (Advanced Cardiac Life Support) certifications.

(d) **Assignment.** This represents the full performance level. Medical instrument technicians (EKG) at this level operate and monitor electrocardiographic equipment to perform specialized examinations and studies involving exercise stress testing, ambulatory monitoring of arrhythmias, and indirect carotid pulse tracings on chronic patients. They monitor tracings to identify arrhythmias and when gross abnormalities appear, when to repeat certain procedures, when to stop test procedures, and when to get the immediate attention of a physician. They evaluate test results to determine appropriate machine adjustments and use alternative techniques and procedures when established procedures do not accomplish acceptable results. This includes adapting equipment and accessories to yield the best results during the examination. They edit and select an appropriate sample portion of the tracing for further interpretation by the physician.

(3) **GS-8.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-7 full performance level, positions at this grade may be lead, supervisory, or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would be experience which provided knowledge of advanced specialized procedures, the pharmacology related to this occupation, and knowledge of related acute disorders and diseases and their effects on organs and methods of treatment. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, 3, and 4 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 5 and 6 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge of pharmacology related to specialized procedures.

2. Ability to provide briefings and orientations to hospital staff including physicians.

3. Knowledge of a variety of related acute disorders and diseases, their effects on organs, and methods of treatment.

4. Ability to perform more complex procedures such as SAECG (Signal Averaged ECG), Tilt table monitoring, electrophysiology monitoring, and event monitoring.

*5. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

*6. Ability to manage and supervise employees.

(c) **Certification.** No certification is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have BCLS (Basic Cardiac Life Support) and ACLS (Advanced Cardiac Life Support) certifications.

(d) **Assignments.** Medical instrument technicians (EKG) at this level perform complicated examinations or treatments for which there are no standard instructions or procedures. They utilize knowledge of anatomy and physiology including an in depth understanding of the functioning of the major systems and internal organs to interpret requests and to recognize the need for additional tests or a different position. Knowledge of pharmacology including the classification and administration of drugs, patient responses, and common dosages as related to this specialty is required. The technician has the ability to perform Signal Averaged ECG, Tilt table monitoring, electrophysiology monitoring, and event monitoring. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** Non-supervisory medical instrument technician (EKG) may have assignments that because of their nature substantially exceed the full performance level. The Professional Standards Board will review proposed non-supervisory special assignments for the GS-8 level and make a determination regarding their appropriateness. These assignments are expected to be relatively few in number and must represent substantial additional responsibility over the full performance level.

2. **Lead Medical Instrument Technician (EKG).** In certain programs, either because of their size and scope or because of a lack of specific supervisory positions, lead positions may be appropriate.

3. **Supervisory Medical Instrument Technician (EKG).** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing medical instrument technician (EKG) services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

(4) **GS-9.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-8 level, positions at this grade may be lead, supervisory, or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge of the more complex examination and treatment procedures and techniques such as SAECG, ETT, Tilt table monitoring, electrophysiology monitoring, and event monitoring in order to provide training and supervision in these procedures, to develop analysis interpretation formats, and to receive inquiries concerning results.

*2. Knowledge of JCAHO and other regulatory requirements.

3. Ability to communicate effectively and professionally with employees at varying grade levels.

*4. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

*5. Ability to manage and supervise employees.

(c) **Certification.** Certification by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) as a Certified Cardiographic Technician (CCT) is highly desirable at this level. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** Non-supervisory medical instrument technician (EKG) may have assignments that because of their nature substantially exceed the GS-8 level. The Professional Standards Board will review proposed non-supervisory special assignments for the GS-9 level and make a determination regarding their appropriateness. These assignments are expected to be few in number and must represent substantial additional responsibility.

2. **Lead Medical Instrument Technician (EKG).** In certain programs, either because of their size and scope or because of a lack of specific supervisory positions, lead positions may be appropriate.

3. **Supervisory Medical Instrument Technician (EKG).** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing medical instrument technician (EKG) services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

Appendix F – Medical Instrument Technician (Electroencephalography)

(1) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of basic medical terminology, neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, and EEG interpretation.

2. Ability to position patients for the examination or treatment including using standard alternate positions for patient with common physical disabilities.

3. Ability to operate the appropriate EEG equipment to administer routine, standardized diagnostic or treatment procedures.

4. Knowledge of normal and abnormal results to recognize and report obvious abnormalities during procedures.

5. Knowledge of universal precautions and basic sterilization methods to clean instruments to prevent the spread of infectious diseases.

6. Knowledge of EEG and peripheral equipment to conduct routine maintenance and adjustment checks.

(c) **Certification.** No certification or registration is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have BCLS (Basic Cardiac Life Support) certification.

(d) **Assignment.** Operates and monitors EEG equipment in the EEG Lab, intensive care units, operating room, and the patient's bedside. Performs a full range of standard, routine EEG examinations including routine awake and sleep recordings, electrocerebral silence recordings, multiple sleep latency recordings, intraoperative monitoring, electrocorticography. Performs nerve conduction studies using electromyography equipment. Prepares recordings for interpretation and performs a preliminary review and interpretation of the recordings.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided the individual with the knowledge, skills, and abilities to independently conduct difficult but standardized electroencephalography examinations. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to perform more complex electroencephalography studies such as evoked potential (visual, auditory, somatosensory) and transcranial Doppler studies.

2. Knowledge of medication effects related to electroencephalography studies and clinical situations requiring medication.

3. Knowledge of life threatening or medically emergent testing or patient situations.

4. Ability to recognize artifacts (patient or environmental) and document, eliminate, or take proper measures to monitor the artifact.

(c) **Certification.** No certification or registration is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have BCLS (Basic Cardiac Life Support) and ACLS (Advanced Cardiac Life Support) certifications.

(d) **Assignment.** At this level, the medical instrument technician (EEG) independently performs routine but complex procedures and has advanced knowledge in certain areas. They are able to deal with difficult or more complex patients. They are able to identify and correct most artifacts. Procedures are fully explained to the patient and family members to set them at ease. Interpretative skills are sufficient to allow identification of more serious conditions requiring rapid intervention.

(3) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided knowledge of the more complex procedures, the pharmacology related to this occupation, and knowledge of related acute disorders and diseases and their effects on organs and methods of treatment. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to interpret testing data to evaluate critical information for surgeons and other medical staff during testing procedures.

2. Knowledge of anatomy and physiology of the nervous system and the ability to understand the relationship of EEG and evoked potential testing in detecting states of disease and health.

3. Knowledge of behavior assessment during seizure attacks in order to insure adequacy of recordings during seizure discharges.

4. Knowledge of a variety of advanced EEG equipment and peripheral equipment such as equipment for brain mapping, video EEG telemetry systems with seizure detection computers, and spike analysis software.

5. Knowledge of anticonvulsant medications and their effects on the EEG as well as other frequently used pharmaceuticals.

6. Ability to adapt neurodiagnostic devices, parameters, and procedures to complex, unusual, and often critical situations.

(c) **Certification.** No certification or registration is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have BCLS (Basic Cardiac Life Support) and ACLS (Advanced Cardiac Life Support) certifications.

(d) **Assignment**. This represents the full performance level. Medical instrument technicians (EEG) at this level are expected to provide independent performance of a full range of procedures. The technician consistently delivers high quality studies for the most complex and non-routine procedures in difficult or demanding environments such as research, intraoperative monitoring, or intensive care monitoring. Procedures are tailored to clinical questions to be answered and may require additional monitors, electrodes, or other devices as clinically indicated. The technician interprets study results and brings to the attention of the physician or supervisor more subtle abnormalities that may require intervention. The technician will highlight portions of recordings of clinical importance for review by the clinical neurophysiologist and will accurately describe the concurrent behavior of the patient. Positive interaction with other health care staff to inform them of the indications for testing; the value, possible outcomes, and limitations of testing; and the policies of the laboratory are expected.

(4) **GS-9.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-8 full performance level, positions at this grade may be lead, supervisory, or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience**. At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge of the more complex examination and treatment procedures and techniques in order to provide training and supervision in these procedures.

*2. Knowledge of JCAHO and other regulatory requirements.

3. Ability to communicate effectively and professionally with employees at varying grade levels.

*4. Ability to manage and supervise employees.

*5. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

(c) **Certification.** Registration by the American Board of Registration of EEG, CNIM &EP Technologists (ABRET) or the American Association of Electrodiagnostic Technologists (AEET) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** Non-supervisory Electroencephalography Technicians may have assignments that because of their nature substantially exceed the full performance level. The Professional Standards Board will review proposed non-supervisory special assignments for the GS-9 level and make a determination regarding their appropriateness. These assignments are expected to be relatively few in number and must represent substantial additional responsibility over the full performance level.

2. **Lead Electroencephalograpy Technicians.** In certain programs, either because of their size and scope or because of a lack of specific supervisory positions, lead positions may be appropriate.

3. **Supervisory Electroencephalography Technician.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing medical instrument technician (EEG) services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

(5) **GS-10.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-9 level, positions at this grade may be supervisory or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would be experience which demonstrates possession of the knowledge required to provide the most complex EEG Technician services and/or supervisory knowledge, skills, and abilities. Participation in recognized professional organizations as a Board examiner, in the development of curricula for training, or testing for the Board is evidence of competence. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Advanced knowledge of the most complex and non-standard treatment and examination procedures and techniques.

*2. Ability to plan and assist in the establishment of a completely integrated treatment and examination program.

*3. Ability to evaluate new products and equipment and make recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations.

*4. Ability to manage the fiscal matters of the functions supervised (which would include fund controls, contracts, and equipment expenditures), forecast resource and equipment needs, and administer the allocated budget.

*5. Knowledge of and ability to provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed; performance evaluation; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(c) **Certification.** Registration by the American Board of Registration of EEG, CNIM &EP Technologists (ABRET) or the American Association of Electrodiagnostic Technologists (AEET) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** There may be a rare non-supervisory position supporting this grade level. Such a position would typically include carrying out laboratory procedures independently in complex environments such as the operating room, monitoring suites, and clinical research laboratories as well as teaching the correct methodology of neurodiagnostic procedures, theory of operations, and theory of interpretation of results to trainees.

2. **Supervisory Electroencephalography Technician.** Individuals at this level plan and direct programs at affiliated medical centers and satellite outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of non-supervisory personnel and at least one subordinate team leader or supervisor. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff resolving problems which may interfere with patient examination or treatment; providing Medical Instrument Technician (EEG) services in more complex and non-standard cases; evaluating new products and equipment and making recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations; participating as an instructor in the facility's clinical training program; making final decisions on selections based on recommendations from subordinate supervisors or leads; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

Appendix G – Medical Instrument Technician (Hemodialysis)

(1) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Skill in setting up, operating, and performing calibrations as required on a variety of dialysis equipment.

2. Skill in performing and interpreting test results (dialysate chemistries, water treatment testing for contaminates, etc.) including the ability to analyze deviations from the expected norm and responding appropriately.

3. Knowledge of American Association of Medical Instrumentation (AMMI) standards and unit policies as they relate to water treatment.

4. Knowledge of physiological and psychological changes and conditions related to end stage renal disease.

5. Ability to calculate dialysis baths according to the physician's orders per patient by mixing critical concentrates, i.e., calcium, potassium, and bicarbonate.

6. Knowledge of Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS).

(c) **Certification.** No certification is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have BCLS (Basic Cardiac Life Support) certification.

(d) **Assignment.** Hemodialysis Technicians at this level operate and monitor dialysis systems for chronic patients; check patient condition and determine the proper treatment procedures, technique, and machine adjustments; understand medical treatment for patients with renal failure; administer prescribed medication and observe the patient for desired action or adverse reaction; and recognize and react to signs and symptoms that signal the onset of complications of dialysis including hypotension, disequilibrium, seizures, and arrhythmias.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided knowledge the equipment, standard procedures, and typical machine problems and/or patient reactions to treatment. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to assist the physician in more complex procedures such as central venous catheter insertion.

2. Ability to assist in training patients in home/self-care by teaching components of machine operation including water treatment and monitoring patients for compliance.

3. Ability to act as a mentor or preceptor to lower graded technicians.

4. Ability to analyze deviations from the expected, determine whether the deviations are machine or patient related, and respond according to the findings.

(c) **Certification.** No certification is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have BCLS (Basic Cardiac Life Support) and ACLS (Advanced Cardiac Life Support) certifications.

(d) **Assignment.** At this level in addition to providing hemodialysis for chronic patients, hemodialysis technicians assist the physician during central venous catheter insertion, assist in the training of patients for home dialysis/self-care, and act as a mentor or preceptor to lower graded hemodialysis technicians. At this level, the technician accepts responsibility and accountability for his/her own actions.

(3) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided knowledge of the more complex procedures, the pharmacology related to this occupation, and knowledge of related acute disorders and diseases and their effects on organs and methods of treatment. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of the hemodialysis process and equipment needed for home/self care including knowledge of common machine problems and repairs to such equipment.

2. Knowledge of the equipment and procedures for peritoneal dialysis.

3. Ability to assist the physician with percutaneous renal biopsies and peritoneal catheter insertion.

4. Ability to provide instruction to dialysis patients in home/self care and in the maintenance of the equipment.

5. Ability to provide instruction for physicians, nurses, and other personnel in dialysis procedures, equipment operation and maintenance, etc.

(c) **Certification.** No certification is required; however, it is desirable that employees at this level have BCLS (Basic Cardiac Life Support) and ACLS (Advanced Cardiac Life Support) certifications.

(d) **Assignment.** This represents the full performance level. At this level the hemodialysis technician serves as a member of a dialysis team performing dialysis on acutely ill patients including those within an intensive care setting. Assignments involve performing both peritoneal and hemodialysis procedures. The dialysis technician may participate in percutaneous renal biopsies, watching the patient during the procedure and properly processing the specimen. Assists the physician in peritoneal catheter insertions and observes the patient for vital signs and provides post operative care. Provides instruction and monitors patients for home dialysis. Performs training of physicians, nurses, and technicians on hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis techniques.

(4) **GS-9.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-8 full performance level, positions at this grade may be lead, supervisory, or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge of the more complex examination and treatment procedures and techniques such as those provided for acutely ill patients and peritoneal dialysis in order to provide training and supervision in these procedures.

*2. Knowledge of JCAHO and other regulatory requirements.

3. Ability to communicate effectively and professionally with employees at varying grade levels.

*4. Ability to manage and supervise employees.

*5. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

(c) **Certification.** Certification by one of the following organizations is highly desirable at this level: Nephrology Certification Commission (NNCC), Board of Nephrology Examiners, Inc., Nursing and Technology (BONENT), National Nephrology Certification Organization (NNCO), and the International Certification Commission for Clinical Engineering and Biomedical Technology (ICC) in conjunction with the United States Certification Commission (USCC). Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments**. Non-supervisory hemodialysis technicians may have assignments that because of their nature substantially exceed the full performance level. The Professional Standards Board will review

proposed non-supervisory special assignments for the GS-9 level and make a determination regarding their appropriateness. These assignments are expected to be relatively few in number and must represent substantial additional responsibility over the full performance level.

2. **Lead Hemodialysis Technician.** In certain programs, either because of their size and scope or because of a lack of specific supervisory positions, lead positions may be appropriate.

3. **Supervisory Hemodialysis Technician.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing dialysis technician services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

(5) **GS-10.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-9 level, positions at this grade may be supervisory or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Advanced knowledge of the most complex and non-standard treatment and examination procedures and techniques.

*2. Ability to plan and assist in the establishment of a completely integrated treatment and examination program.

*3. Ability to evaluate new products and equipment and make recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations.

*4. Ability to manage the fiscal matters of the functions supervised (which would include fund controls, contracts, and equipment expenditures), forecast resource and equipment needs, and administer the allocated budget.

*5. Knowledge of and ability to provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed; performance evaluation; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(c) **Certification.** Certification by one of the following organizations is highly desirable at this level: Nephrology Certification Commission (NNCC), Board of Nephrology Examiners, Inc., Nursing and Technology (BONENT), National Nephrology Certification Organization (NNCO), and the International Certification Commission for Clinical Engineering and Biomedical Technology (ICC) in conjunction

with the United States Certification Commission (USCC). Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** There may be a rare non-supervisory position supporting this grade level. Such a position would typically include advising physicians on the creation of dialysate formulations not commercially available, determining contract requirements for all dialysis equipment, and evaluating the home environment and coordinating the modifications necessary for home dialysis.

2. **Supervisory Hemodialysis Technician.** Individuals at this level plan and direct programs at affiliated medical centers and their satellite outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of non-supervisory personnel and at least one subordinate team leader or supervisor. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff resolving problems which may interfere with patient examination or treatment; providing dialysis technician services in more complex and non-standard cases; evaluating new products and equipment and making recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations; participating as an instructor in the facility's clinical training program; making final decisions on selections based on recommendations from subordinate supervisors or leads; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

Appendix H – Medical Instrument Technician (Perfusion)

(1) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This represents the entry level for medical instrument technician (perfusion) positions. Applicants must demonstrate experience, education, or training which provided the basic knowledge, skills, and abilities to maintain extracorporeal circulation during heart surgery. This may evidenced by certification by the American Board of Cardiovascular Perfusion (ABCP) as a Certified Clinical Perfusionist. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of the equipment and supplies needed for safe conduct of cardiopulmonary by-pass.

2. Knowledge of counter pulsation life support and insertion, maintenance, and removal of the intraaortic balloon pump.

3. Knowledge of blood sparing equipment (its uses, indications, and contraindications), blood banking procedures, blood storage and administration, and blood components (including platelet gel and sequestration).

4. Ability to operate ventricular assist devices (VAD) and assist with implantation, transportation, and removal of the device.

5. Knowledge of blood gases (using alpha stat or ph stat measures) and ability to analyze and apply lab results to patients under direct care on by-pass or VAD.

(c) **Certification.** Certification by the American Board of Cardiovascular Perfusion (ABCP) as a Certified Cardiovascular Perfusionist (CCP) is highly desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** Medical instrument technicians (perfusion) at this level operate the heart-lung machine, intra-aortic balloon pump, cell saver and blood salvaging equipment, and ventricular assist devices during open heart and coronary by-pass surgery. They analyze blood gasses and laboratory results in preparation for cardiopulmonary by-pass or while conducting cardiopulmonary by-pass.

(2) **GS-10**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the positions being filled. This would be experience as a clinical perfusionist which provided the knowledge, skills, and abilities to function as a full member of the surgical team on the most critical and complex cases. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of occupation specific pharmacology and ability to give drug therapy and medications as necessary to maintain homeostasis.

2. Ability to maintain intra-operative and initial post-operative files of extracorporeal circulation data records and patient response postoperatively.

3. Ability to provide instruction for physicians, nurses, residents, medical and nursing students, and other personnel in perfusion procedures, equipment operation and maintenance, etc.

(c) **Certification.** Certification by the American Board of Cardiovascular Perfusion (ABCP) as a Certified Cardiovascular Perfusionist (CCP) is highly desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** This represents the full performance level. Medical instrument technicians (perfusion) at this level operate the heart-lung machine, intra-aortic balloon pump, cell saver and blood salvaging equipment, and ventricular assist devices during open heart and coronary by-pass surgery for patients representing the most complex and critical cases. They analyze blood gasses and laboratory results in preparation for cardiopulmonary by-pass or while conducting cardiopulmonary by-pass. They may also operate the equipment during heart transplantation. This could include participating as part of the team for retrieval and transportation of the donor heart. They also provide training to lower grade perfusion technicians, cardiac catheterization technicians, and ICU staff regarding all aspects of perfusion services.

(3) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would be experience as a clinical perfusionist which provided the knowledge, skills, and abilities to function as a chief technician and/or program manager. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*1. Knowledge of quality assurance and performance improvement measures for perfusion programs.

*2. Ability to identify training needs for lower graded staff and provide, or provide for this training.

(c) **Certification.** Certification by the American Board of Cardiovascular Perfusion (ABCP) as a Certified Cardiovascular Perfusionist (CCP) is highly desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Medical Instrument Technicians (Perfusion) at this level function as Chief Technicians and/or program directors for the perfusion program. They are responsible for evaluating quality control and developing performance improvement programs for the program. They provide administrative oversight for lower graded Perfusion Technicians and for other personnel assigned to the program.

Appendix I – Medical Instrument Technician (Polysomnography)

(1) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of standard, computerized polysomnographs for recording continuous all night physiological data including EEG, EOG, EKG, EMG and respiratory parameters.

2. Knowledge of standard devices such as oximeters, respiratory effort devices, nasal pressure devices, thermistors, thermocouples, continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) machines, and laboratory computers including the ability to calibrate and operate the equipment and recognize and eliminate recording artifacts.

3. Knowledge of medical terminology and medical record organization to review medical records, sleep study orders, consent forms, medical charts, etc.

4. Knowledge of polysmnographic procedural protocols (including overnight sleep studies, MSLT, MWT, PAP, etc.).

5. Knowledge of basic anatomy and physiology and the international 10-20 electrode placement system in order to conduct the sleep studies.

(c) **Certification.** No certification or registration is required at this level. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) certification is desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** Polysomnography (PSG) Technicians at this level perform a full range of standard, routine examinations including overnight sleep studies, MSLT (Multiple Sleep Latency Test), MWT (Maintenance of Wakefulness Test), and PAP (Positive Airway Pressure Titration).

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided the individual with the knowledge, skills, and abilities to independently conduct difficult but standardized polysomnography examinations. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of CPAP function and operation to select and fit appropriate PAP patient interface devices.

2. Ability to independently titrate and document PAP level to achieve therapeutic goals.

3. Knowledge of indications, complications, and contraindications of CPAP therapy.

4. Knowledge of Bi-Level pressure titrations.

5. Ability to recognize changes seen during the PSG tracing and identify all stages of sleep. This includes the ability to score and analyze sleep stages in clinical polysomnography recordings.

(c) **Certification.** No certification or registration is required. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) certification is desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** At this level the Polysomnography Technician performs a full range of standard, but complex, polysomnography examinations with responsibility for properly and accurately calibrating all instruments prior to the beginning of the PSG tracing and selection of appropriate electrode montages and sensitivity and filter settings to elicit the best possible tracings. They independently determine the need for CPAP during all night sleep studies for sleep apnea. They may administer nerve conduction velocity tests.

(3) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided a knowledge of the more complex procedures as well as knowledge of the uncommon and/or rare sleep disorders. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Advanced knowledge or the International Classification of Sleep Disorders and the ability to recognize uncommon and/or rare sleep disorders.

2. Ability to summarize and report polysomnographic data in narrative form.

3. Knowledge of event characteristics (e.g., respiratory, cardiac, sleep stage, seizures, etc.) and ability to take appropriate action.

4. Ability to provide briefings and orientation to hospital staff including physicians.

(c) **Certification.** No certification or registration is required. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignment.** This represents the full performance level. At this level Polysomnographic Technicians are able to interact fully with the patient and physician to diagnose sleep disorders including those that are uncommon or rare. They are able to conduct full sleep studies including overnight studies and evaluate the relationship of events, sleep stages, and possible medical conditions which influence or result from events occurring during sleep. They anticipate problems likely to occur during the sleep study and prepare for such situations, make changes in established procedures, or recommend alternative courses of action. They are able to mentor lower graded technicians.

(4) **GS-9.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-8 level, positions at this grade may be lead, supervisory, or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would be experience which demonstrates possession of the knowledge required to provide all aspects of polysomnography services. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge of the more complex examination and treatment procedures and techniques in order to provide training and supervision in these procedures, to evaluate and initiate performance improvement projects, and to write policies, procedures, and protocols, that pertain to Polysomnography.

*2. Knowledge of JCAHO and other regulatory requirements.

3. Ability to communicate effectively and professionally with employees at varying grade levels.

*4. Ability to manage and supervise employees.

*5. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

(c) **Certification.** Registration by the Board of Registered Polysomnographic Technologists (BRPT) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** Non-supervisory polysomnography technicians may have assignments that because of their nature substantially exceed the full performance level. The Professional Standards Board will review proposed non-supervisory special assignments for the GS-9 level and make a determination regarding their appropriateness. These assignments are expected to be relatively few in number and must represent substantial additional responsibility over the full performance level.

2. **Lead Polysomnography Technician.** In certain programs, either because of their size and scope or because of a lack of specific supervisory positions, lead positions may be appropriate.

3. **Supervisory Polysomnography Technician.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing polysomnography technician services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new

staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

(5) **GS-10.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-9 level, positions at this grade may be supervisory or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would be experience which demonstrates possession of the knowledge required to provide the most complex polysomnography technician services. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Advanced knowledge of complex and non-standard treatment and examination procedures and techniques.

*2. Ability to plan and assist in the establishment of a completely integrated treatment and examination program.

*3. Ability to evaluate new products and equipment and make recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations.

*4. Ability to manage the fiscal matters of the functions supervised (which would include fund controls, contracts, and equipment expenditures), forecast resource and equipment needs, and administer the allocated budget.

*5. Knowledge of and ability to provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed; performance evaluation; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(c) **Certification**. Registration by the Board of Polysomnographic Technologists (BRPT) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** There may be a rare non-supervisory position supporting this grade level. Such a position would typically include producing preliminary polysomnographic interpretations and recommendations for presentations at case conferences as well as developing, updating, and annually reviewing all sleep laboratory policies and procedures to assure that the laboratory operates according to national standards of practice.

2. **Supervisory Polysomnographic Technician.** Individuals at this level plan and direct programs at affiliated medical centers and satellite outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of non-supervisory personnel and at least one subordinate team leader or supervisor. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff resolving problems which may interfere with patient examination or treatment; providing polysomnography technician services in more complex and non-standard cases; evaluating new products and equipment and making recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations; participating as an instructor in the facility's clinical training program; making final decisions on selections based on recommendations from subordinate supervisors or leads; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

Appendix J – Medical Instrument Technician (Pulmonary Function)

(1) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of proper administration of metered dose inhalers and the various medications associated with bronchodilation including understanding of the contraindications and dangers of such pharmaceutical agents.

2. Knowledge of the proper use and placement of pulse oximetry equipment and sensors.

3. Knowledge of universal precautions and aseptic techniques for cleaning equipment to provide a safe environment for performing tests.

4. Ability to perform routine, standardized pulmonary function tests.

5. Ability to recognize adverse reactions to treatment that may indicate the need to terminate procedures and to call the physician's attention to unusual reactions to administered medications.

(c) **Certification.** No certification or registration is required; however it is desirable that technicians at this level have Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) certification.

(d) **Assignment.** Technicians at this level perform routine pulmonary function tests in a hospital or clinic. They administer inhaled medications for the purpose of bronchodilator response. They operate, calibrate, and maintain commonly used instruments such as blood gas analyzers, oximeters, and gas nebulizers. They conduct standardized tests such as forced and slow vital capacity, blood gas analysis, and flow volume loops. They instruct patients when and how to perform breathing exercises. They calculate and measure blood gas values. They use aseptic methods to draw blood samples from patients and properly use and clean equipment.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided knowledge the equipment, standard tests and procedures, and typical readings. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to perform arterial punctures, analyze blood gases, and interpret blood gas measurements including the ability to determine if the sample is accurate for reporting, assess for inaccuracy, and correct inaccurate samples.

2. Knowledge of lung mechanics and ability to perform a variety of spiromety and complex pulmonary function tests on both ambulatory and non-ambulatory patients.

3. Ability to determine the order of priority for administering multiple pulmonary function tests, choose the most appropriate equipment and techniques for the type of ventilatory problem, and determine the proper sequence of steps to complete the testing.

4. Ability to measure the pulmonary function of patients for the purpose of diagnosing disease, determining responsiveness to treatment, and assessing disability.

(c) **Certification.** No certification or registration is required; however, Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignment.** Assignments at this level require the technician to have knowledge of the basic principles of pulmonary physiology sufficient to understand impairment of lung function and to be able to utilize that information in the design of individualized tests to help solve specific problems. They perform complex but standardized tests and procedures. They fully explain procedures to the patient and are aware of possible complications and adverse reactions to the performance of pulmonary function testing.

(3) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which provided knowledge of the more complex procedures, the pharmacology related to this occupation, and knowledge of related acute disorders and diseases and their effects on organs and methods of treatment. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to perform special procedures pulmonary function testing which may include cardiopulmonary exercise testing, exercise induced asthma testing, Shunt testing, and/or P-100 testing.

2. Knowledge of airway management, pulmonary pharmacology, CPR, and oxygen administration.

3. Knowledge of bio-testing procedures, syringe quality control procedures, and ability to analyze results for compliance.

4. Ability to perform quality control on blood gas analyzers as required by accrediting bodies.

5. Ability to provide training to lower graded pulmonary function technicians and students including teaching the correct methodology of pulmonary function procedures and theory of interpretation of results.

(c) **Certification.** No certification or registration is required; however, Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignment.** This represents the full performance level. At this level assignments are characterized by performance of the complex, non-routine Pulmonary Function tests and procedures. Technicians are

expected to provide emergency airway management when patients deteriorate in the Laboratory including bronchodilator nebulization, provision of supplemental oxygen, bag-and-mask ventilation, cardio-pulmonary resuscitation and to assist with or perform airway intubation and defibrillation.

(4) **GS-9.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-8 full performance level, positions at this grade may be lead, supervisory, or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge of the more complex examination and treatment procedures and techniques such as cardiopulmonary pulmonary exercise testing, exercise induced asthma testing, Shunt testing, and/or P-100 testing in order to provide training and supervision in these procedures, to develop analysis interpretation formats, and to receive inquiries concerning results.

*2. Knowledge of JCAHO and other regulatory requirements.

3. Ability to communicate effectively and professionally with employees at varying grade levels.

*4. Ability to manage and supervise employees.

*5. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

(c) **Certification.** Certification by the National Board of Respiratory Care as a Certified Pulmonary Function Technologist (CPFT) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** Non-supervisory pulmonary function technicians may have assignments that because of their nature substantially exceed the full performance level. The Professional Standards Board will review proposed non-supervisory special assignments for the GS-9 level and make a determination regarding their appropriateness. These assignments are expected to be relatively few in number and must represent substantial additional responsibility over the full performance level.

2. **Lead Pulmonary Function Technician.** In certain programs, either because of their size and scope or because of a lack of specific supervisory positions, lead positions may be appropriate.

3. **Supervisory Pulmonary Function Technician.** Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing pulmonary function technician services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

(5) **GS-10.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-9 level, positions at this grade may be supervisory or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Advanced knowledge of complex and non-standard treatment and examination procedures and techniques.

*2. Ability to plan and assist in the establishment of a completely integrated treatment and examination program.

*3. Ability to evaluate new products and equipment and make recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations.

*4. Ability to manage the fiscal matters of the functions supervised (which would include fund controls, contracts, and equipment expenditures), forecast resource and equipment needs, and administer the allocated budget.

*5. Knowledge of and ability to provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed; performance evaluation; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(c) **Certification.** Certification by the National Board of Respiratory Care as a Certified Pulmonary Function Technologist (CPFT) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable for employees at this level.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

Supervisory Pulmonary Function Technician. Individuals at this level plan and direct programs at affiliated medical centers and satellite outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility for a

large staff of non-supervisory personnel and at least one subordinate team leader or supervisor. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff resolving problems which may interfere with patient examination or treatment; providing pulmonary function technician services in more complex and non-standard cases; evaluating new products and equipment and making recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations; participating as an instructor in the facility's clinical training program; making final decisions on selections based on recommendations from subordinate supervisors or leads; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

Appendix K – Medical Instrument Technician (Vascular)

(1) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the position to be filled. This would be experience which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, and abilities to perform routine, standardized vascular ultrasound procedures where the technician is not expected to deviate from established procedures. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to perform standardized, routine vascular ultrasound procedures and/or examinations of upper and lower extremity, abdominal, and extra-cranial cerebrovascular vessels.

2. Knowledge of anatomy and physiology including location and function of major body organs and structures as they relate to vascular ultrasonography.

3. Ability to prepare preliminary reports from the examination including documentation of procedural difficulties in the medical record.

(c) **Certification.** Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) certification is desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** Assignments at this level are characterized by the performance of routine, standardized vascular ultrasound procedures and techniques in accordance with instructions.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the positions to be filled. This would be experience which demonstrates that the technician has the knowledge, skills, and abilities to perform complex procedures requiring the ability to select appropriate equipment based on symptomology and the objective of the examination and the ability to adapt procedures and techniques to enhance diagnostic results. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to perform noninvasive vascular ultrasound procedures or examinations of upper and lower extremity, abdominal, and extra-cranial cerebrovascular vessels which require adaptation of procedures or instruments.

2. Knowledge of anatomy and physiology including location and function of major body organs and structures as they relate to vascular ultrasonography. This would also include knowledge of physiological influences on the hemodynamics of blood flow.

3. Knowledge of pharmacology and chemistry to understand drug reactions, action, effects, and method of administration specifically related to vascular ultrasonography.

4. Knowledge of disease entities that impact the vascular system and their influence on the test results to select the appropriate procedures.

5. Ability to obtain a patient history and perform and appropriate physical assessment based on patient presentation and type of exam to include observation, inspection, auscultation, and palpation.

(c) **Certification.** Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** At the GS-7 level the medical instrument technician (vascular) is expected to perform complex noninvasive vascular testing for diagnostic purposes. These procedures are performed with a variety of testing equipment and modalities to include B mode scanning, duplex imaging, Doppler spectral analysis, photoplethysmography, and upper and lower extremity, digit, and pensile blood pressures. The technician must be able to deviate from normal technique when necessary.

(3) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics related to the duties of the position to be filled. This would be experience which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, and abilities to perform noninvasive vascular ultrasound procedures as a senior technician. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of cross-sectional and longitudinal vascular anatomy in normal and abnormal vessels, anatomical planes and tissue structures, physiologic effects of disease entities that impact the vascular system, signs and symptoms of acute and chronic vascular disease, and the characteristic appearance of aneurysms, pseudoaneurysms, thromboses, stenoses, occlusions, AV fistulae, and morphology of atherosclerotic plaque formulation.

2. Ability to provide Doppler information of peripheral vessels; demonstrate characteristic differences related to the organs they supply; accurately quantify carotid artery stenoses; and identify and correlate specific waveform analysis, plethysmographic tracings, velocity changes, and pressure gradients characteristic of normal, obstructed, or occluded vessels or grafts.

3. Ability to perform intracranial (transcranial) vascular examinations.

4. Ability to operate the instruments to extract the highest quality image utilizing the appropriate transducer frequency, Doppler angle, focal zones, gain, depth, color map, wall filter, and sample volume.

5. Ability to provide objective data to document progression or regression of disease.

(c) **Certification.** Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are desirable.

(d) **Assignment.** This represents the full performance level. At the GS-8 level the medical instrument technician (vascular) functions as a senior technician. They are expected to perform the full range of vascular ultrasound procedures including the most complex and non-routine and to make appropriate adjustments in established procedures and techniques to obtain the results required for clinical diagnosis and documentation. At this level the technician would also have the ability to perform intracranial (transcranial) vascular examinations.

(4) **GS-9.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-8 full performance level, positions at this grade may be lead, supervisory, or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. This would be experience which demonstrates the knowledge, skills, and abilities to fully perform all vascular ultrasound tests and examinations and to function as a technical director of the vascular laboratory and provide oversight and/or guidance to other technicians. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Knowledge of the more complex examination and treatment procedures and techniques in order to provide training and supervision in these procedures, to evaluate and initiate performance improvement projects, and to write policies, procedures, and protocols, that pertain to vascular ultrasonography.

*2. Knowledge of JCAHO and other regulatory requirements.

3. Ability to communicate effectively and professionally with employees at varying grade levels.

*4. Ability to manage and supervise employees.

*5. Ability to provide, or provide for, staff development and training.

(c) **Certification.** Registration by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) as a Registered Vascular Sonographer (RVS) or by the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers (ARDMS) as a Registered Vascular Technologist (RVT) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are also desirable.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** Non-supervisory vascular technicians may have assignments that because of their nature substantially exceed the full performance level. The Professional Standards Board will review proposed non-supervisory special assignments for the GS-9 level and make a determination regarding their appropriateness. These assignments are expected to be relatively few in number and must represent substantial additional responsibility over the full performance level.

2. Lead Vascular Technician. In certain programs, either because of their size and scope or because of a lack of specific supervisory positions, lead positions may be appropriate.

3. Supervisory Vascular Technician. Individuals in this assignment assume full administrative and professional responsibility for planning and directing the work of subordinate technicians. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff; providing Vascular Sonography services in more complex cases; reviewing and making recommendations regarding new and emerging procedures; providing instruction and training to new staff; interviewing candidates for positions; recommending selections, advancements, promotions; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

(5) **GS-10.** In addition to the core competencies defined at the GS-9 level, positions at this grade may be supervisory or non-supervisory with specialized advanced knowledge and assignments.

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level, which is directly related to the duties of the position to be filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** KSAs 1, 2, and 3 are appropriate for all positions at this level. KSAs 4 and 5 are to be used in accordance with their appropriateness for the specific assignment.

1. Advanced knowledge of the most complex and non-standard treatment and examination procedures and techniques.

*2. Ability to plan and assist in the establishment of a completely integrated treatment and examination program.

*3. Ability to evaluate new products and equipment and make recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations.

*4. Ability to manage the fiscal matters of the functions supervised (which would include fund controls, contracts, and equipment expenditures), forecast resource and equipment needs, and administer the allocated budget.

*5. Knowledge of and ability to provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed; performance evaluation; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(c) **Certification.** Registration by Cardiovascular Credentialing International (CCI) as a Registered Vascular Sonographer (RVS) or by the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers (ARDMS) as a Registered Vascular Technologist (RVT) is highly desirable. Basic Cardiac Life Support (BCLS) and Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) certifications are desirable.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Special Assignments.** There may be a rare non-supervisory position supporting this grade level. Such a position would typically include knowledge of standards of medical practice in applicable medico-legal responsibilities in vascular ultrasound procedures as well as teaching the correct methodology of vascular ultrasound procedures, theory of operations, and theory of interpretation of results to trainees.

2. **Supervisory Vascular Technician.** Individuals at this level plan and direct programs at affiliated medical centers and their satellite outpatient clinics and have full supervisory responsibility for a large staff of non-supervisory personnel and at least one subordinate team leader or supervisor. Typically these duties include assigning and evaluating the work of subordinate staff resolving problems which may interfere with patient examination or treatment; providing vascular sonography services in more complex and non-standard cases; evaluating new products and equipment and making recommendations concerning developments which would improve operations; participating as an instructor in the facility's clinical training program; making final decisions on selections based on recommendations from subordinate supervisors or leads; evaluating performance; taking disciplinary action when necessary; and identifying educational or training needs.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G-28. PHARMACY TECHNICIAN QUALIFICATION STANDARD
GS-661
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. This standard applies to all pharmacy technician positions in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). Under the supervision of a pharmacist, pharmacy technicians perform routine pharmacy functions including receiving prescriptions from patients in writing or electronically from physicians. Pharmacy technicians prepare prescriptions by counting, pouring, weighing, measuring, and mixing the medication if necessary. Pharmacy technicians maintain patient profiles, prepare insurance claim forms, stock, and take inventory of medications. Pharmacy technicians prepare medications for inpatients in various settings, including sterile product preparation.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education or Experience.** A high school diploma or equivalent; or at least 3 months experience.

c. **Certification.** Certification by the National Pharmacy Technician Certification Board (PTCB) is required at grades GS-6 and above.

d. **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/ registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/ registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists."

e. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

f. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

g. **English Language Proficiency.** Pharmacy technicians appointed to direct patient care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics associated with the scope of pharmacy technician practice.

(2) **Quality of Experience.** To be creditable, pharmacy technician experience must be documented on the application and verified in an employment reference, or through other independent means.

(3) **Part-time Experience.** Part-time experience as a pharmacy technician is credited according to its relationship to the full-time workweek. For example, a pharmacy technician would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

(4) **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates:

(1) **GS-2**

(a) **Experience.** None beyond the basic requirement.

(b) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve in a pharmacy technician/aide-training level position.

(2) **GS-3**

(a) **Education or Experience.** Completion of 1 year of post-high school coursework related to medicine (e.g. chemistry, biology, college mathematics, etc.), or successful completion of a 1 year accredited pharmacy technician training program, or 6 months of general experience, that may have included experience in another medical field (licensed practical nurse, laboratory technology, etc.). In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to maintain appropriate files.

2. Ability to prepare sterile compounds under supervision.

3. Ability to communicate with patients and other health professions.

(c) **Assignments.** Employees at this grade level serve in a pharmacy technician/aide training level position.

(3) **GS-4**

(a) **Education or Experience.** Successful completion of 2 years above high school with courses related to pharmacy or pharmacy technology, or 1 year of general experience that may have included experience in another medical field (licensed practical nurse, laboratory technology, etc.) Successful completion of a course for medical technicians, hospital corpsmen, medical service specialists, or hospital training obtained in a training program conducted by the Armed Forces or the U.S. Maritime Service under close medical and professional supervision is creditable on a month-for-month basis for general experience. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to process and fill prescriptions under supervision.

2. Ability to operate and maintain dispensing equipment.

3. Ability to operate pharmacy information systems.

4. Ability to maintain appropriate files.

5. Ability to prepare sterile compounds under supervision.

(c) **Assignments.** Pharmacy technicians at the GS-4 level perform all duties expected of employees at the GS-3 level; however, they are expected to exercise greater judgment, require less supervision, and to operate in accordance with all established policies, procedures, and techniques.

(4) **GS-5**

(a) **Education or Experience.** Successful completion of a 4-year course of study above high school leading to a bachelor's degree that included at least 24 semester hours of courses related to pharmacy or pharmacy technology; successful completion of pertinent specialized training courses in pharmaceutical and pharmacy services while serving in the Armed Forces is creditable on a month-for-month basis up to the 1 year of experience required for the GS-5 level; or at least 1 year of experience at the next lower level that demonstrates the core competencies (KSAs) described at the GS-4 level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to operate and care for automated dispensing devices and equipment.

2. Knowledge of, and ability to perform, aseptic technique.

3. Knowledge of basic inventory procedures.

4. Knowledge of pharmacy information systems.

(c) **Assignments.** This is the full performance level for pharmacy technicians. Employees at this grade level serve as staff pharmacy technicians receiving little guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patients and procedures, and require minimal supervision.

(5) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** One year experience at the next lower level, and must fully meet the KSAs at the next lower level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Certification.** PTCB certification is required at this grade level and above.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to solve problems and make recommendations, e.g., troubleshoot operational problems and refer for appropriate action.

2. Knowledge of the operation and care of automated equipment.

3. Knowledge of, and ability to follow, written instructions for compounding with aseptic technique for hazardous materials such as oncology agents.

4. Knowledge, and ability to perform, compounding with aseptic technique for routine sterile products.

5. Knowledge of policies and procedures for inventory management in specialized areas such as emergency carts.

6. Knowledge of the computerized prescription process demonstrated by the ability to input prescriptions and medication orders.

(d) **Assignments.** Pharmacy technicians may be assigned to any area of the pharmacy including expanded distributive function assignments; for example assignment as team leaders for specific process improvement teams involving technical areas or performing more highly complex duties including preparation of oncology agents for clinical pharmacy specialists. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

(6) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** One year experience at the next lower level and must fully meet the KSAs at the next lower level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*1. Ability to evaluate, analyze workflow, and coordinate work activities.

2. Ability to independently gather, evaluate, and analyze data to generate reports and/or for other projects/statistical purposes.

3. Knowledge of pharmacy policies and procedures sufficient to train and orient new employees and other staff

4. Comprehensive knowledge of the operation and care of specialized pharmaceutical equipment.

5. Comprehensive knowledge of the procurement and formulary process.

6. Comprehensive knowledge of investigational drug policies and procedures.

7. Comprehensive knowledge of controlled substance policies and procedures, and the ability to identify and investigate discrepancies in these policies and procedures.

8. Comprehensive knowledge of, and ability to, analyze data in VA information systems.

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Pharmacy technicians at this grade level may be assigned as a supervisor; lead technician in a particular area of the pharmacy; a controlled substance technician; an investigational drug technician; a procurement/inventory management technician; a clinical pharmacy technician; or similar assignment with this level of complexity. The GS-7 level is for select, complex pharmacy technician positions, as established by each health care facility. To be advanced, employees must meet all of the following standards, provided the standard is part of their assignment.

Determinations concerning placement of positions at this grade level shall take into consideration the skill mix and the availability of supervision in the work unit. Although these positions are under the supervision of a pharmacist, employees in such settings successfully and consistently demonstrate the exercise of independent technical judgment (without the need for readily available supervision) as well as comprehensive and thorough working knowledge of the most complex or difficult practices and procedures. Such individuals may also serve as leaders or co-leaders in a Pharmacy Service or for a specific unit or section.

(7) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** One year experience at the next lower level and must fully meet the KSAs at the next lower level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*1. Knowledge of human resource management policies and procedures, and the ability to supervise various levels of pharmacy technicians and other technical personnel (for supervisory assignments).

*2. Ability to apply management and leadership principles.

3. Ability to communicate orally and in writing.

4. Extensive working knowledge of the pharmacy operation.

5. Ability to assess staff needs and provide appropriate training.

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Pharmacy technicians at this level may be assigned supervisory positions or assignments as lead technicians in a highly complex area of the pharmacy. The GS-8 level is for very select, complex pharmacy technician positions as established by each health care facility. To be advanced, employees must meet all of the following standards, provided the standard is part of their assignment.

Determinations concerning placement of positions at this grade level shall take into consideration the skill mix and availability of supervision in the work unit. Although these positions are under the

supervision of a pharmacist, employees in such settings successfully and consistently demonstrate the exercise of independent technical judgment (without the need for readily available supervision) as well as comprehensive and thorough working knowledge of the most complex or difficult practices and procedures. Such individuals may also serve as supervisors or in an equivalent assignment in a Pharmacy Service, or for a specific unit or section.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for pharmacy technicians in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements on the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the certification requirements be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G-29. AUDIOLOGIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
GS-665
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are requirements for appointment as an audiologist in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). These requirements apply to all VHA audiologists in the General Schedule (GS)-665 series. VHA audiologists provide clinical service to veterans and other beneficiaries in VHA medical centers, clinics, domiciliaries, nursing care facilities, community care settings, Community-Based Outpatient Clinics, Veterans Outreach Centers, Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN) offices, and VHA Central Office. In performing these duties, VHA audiologists demonstrate professional knowledge of, and skill in applying, a wide range of theories, principles, and methodologies of the practice of audiology.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** Master's degree or its equivalent in audiology or hearing science from an accredited college or university is required. "Accredited" means a college or university accredited by a regional accreditation organization and an audiology program accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA).

NOTE: Beginning on January 1, 2007, the Council on Academic Accreditation (CAA) in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology of ASHA will accredit only doctoral degree programs in audiology or hearing science.

c. **Licensure.** For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. A staff audiologist who fails to obtain licensure within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard will be terminated.

NOTE: The audiologist must maintain full, current, and unrestricted licensure/registration.

(1) Non-licensed audiologists who otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for licensure may be given a temporary appointment as a graduate audiologist under the authority of 38 U.S.C. § 7405 (a) (1) (D). Failure to obtain licensure during appointment as a graduate audiologist is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. Individuals appointed as graduate audiologists may not be promoted to the GS-12 level without being fully licensed. This may result in termination of employment.

(2) **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/ registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/ registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists.

(3) An audiologist who has, or has ever had, his/her audiology license revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions in Chapter 3, section B, paragraph 16 of this part.

(4) **Exception.** The requirement for licensure may be waived by the Under Secretary for Health or designee in VHA Central Office for individuals engaged in research or academic assignments involving no direct patient care duties, in accordance with current activities.

d. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

e. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019

f. **English Language Proficiency.** Audiologists must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Contemporary Professional Audiology Practice.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics associated with contemporary professional audiology practice. This knowledge may be evidenced by one or more of the following:

1. At least 1 year of active professional practice or its equivalent. Active professional practice means paid or non-paid employment as a professional audiologist engaged in the practice of audiology as defined by the appropriate licensing board.

2. Academic course work leading to a doctoral degree in audiology or hearing science.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it is both of the following:

1. Work as a professional audiologist directly related to the position to be filled; and

2. At a level comparable to audiology experience at the next lower grade level.

(c) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a professional audiologist is credited according to its relationship to the full-time workweek. For example, an audiologist would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-tine work.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining grades.

(1) **GS-9**

(a) **Education and Experience.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve in an audiologist career development position.

(2) **GS-11**

(a) **Education and Experience.** Completion of 1 year of professional experience as an audiologist equivalent to the next lower level; or 3 years of progressively higher level graduate education leading to a doctoral degree; or doctoral degree in audiology, hearing science, or a directly related field. For positions involved in research audiologist assignments involving no direct patient care, no additional education or professional experience is required beyond those identified at the GS-9 level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Assignments.** Audiologists at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff Audiologist.** Staff audiologists at this grade level perform audiology assessment and treatment intervention. If unlicensed, the individual must function under the supervision of a licensed audiologist.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of contemporary audiology practice;

(2) Ability to communicate orally and in writing;

(3) Knowledge of anatomy, physiology, acoustics, applied acoustics, communication, psychoacoustics, and auditory/vestibular pathophysiology;

(4) Knowledge of principles and techniques in the assessment and treatment of auditory and balance disorders;

(5) Ability to perform functions associated with contemporary audiology scope of practice; and

(6) Ability to interact with patients, families, and other health care professionals.

2. **Research Audiologist.** Research audiologists at this grade level serve as research assistants. At this grade level, research audiologists conduct research under the direct supervision of principal investigators or co-principal investigators of higher grade level.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** In addition to the KSAs required in 1.a. above, the following are required:

(1) Knowledge of, and ability to apply, appropriate basic scientific methods, basic research design and statistics; and

(2) Project-specific knowledge of clinical and research literature.

(3) **GS-12**

(a) **Licensure.** For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. A staff audiologist who fails to obtain licensure within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard will be terminated.

(b) **Education and Experience.** In addition to the requirements at the GS-11 level, completion of 1 year of professional experience comparable to the next lower level and possession of a full, current and unrestricted license to practice audiology. For positions involved in research audiology assignments involving no direct patient care, completion of a doctoral degree in audiology, hearing science, or a related field is fully qualifying. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(c) **Assignments.** Audiologists at this grade level are independent licensed practitioners and are considered to be at the full performance level. Employees may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff Audiologist.** Staff audiologists at this grade level must demonstrate professional knowledge of, and skill in applying, a wide range of theories, principles, and methodologies of the practice of audiology to a wide range of populations. Individuals may perform ancillary assignments, including program management duties on an occasional basis, where the complexity and amount of work is not substantial.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to develop coherent treatment strategies;

(2) Knowledge of clinical services, and the ability to perform them independently;

(3) Ability to conduct assessments and provide treatment interventions;

(4) Ability to provide consultation to other health care professionals;

(5) Knowledge of contemporary audiology practice; and

(6) Ability to perform functions associated with contemporary audiology scope of practice.

2. **Research Audiologist.** Research audiologists at this grade level assist principal investigators or co-principal investigators in peer reviewed VHA, National Institute of Health (NIH), or comparably rigorous intramural or extramurally funded research programs, and may serve as investigators on small or unfunded projects of limited complexity or scope. At this grade level, research audiologists have responsibility for conducting research under the general administrative direction of principal investigators or co-principal investigators of higher grade levels. Research audiologists at this grade level may have authored one or more publications, or presented research findings at a national meeting and may have earned an academic appointment at an affiliated medical school or local university, usually at the rank of instructor, lecturer, or equivalent.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** In addition to the KSAs required in 1.a. above, the following are required:

(1) Ability to execute research independently; and

(2) Knowledge of clinical and research literature.

(4) **GS-13**

(a) **Licensure.** For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. A staff audiologist who fails to obtain licensure within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard will be terminated.

(b) **Education and Experience.** Completion of 1 year of professional experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs as indicated by an asterisk (*):

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Generally, non-supervisory assignments at this grade level require the knowledge, skills, and competencies normally acquired through a doctoral training program. Audiologists at this grade may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff Audiologist (Advanced Practice Audiologist).** Audiologists at this grade level are advanced practice independent licensed practitioners and must demonstrate ability to apply advanced audiologic knowledge, theories, and techniques to a full range of complex patient populations. They apply advanced clinical skills such as hearing conservation, advanced audiologic and electrophysiologic assessment and interpretation, comprehensive tinnitus evaluation, treatment, and retraining therapies, advanced central auditory function assessment and treatment, assessment and treatment of patients with surgically-implanted bio-electric or cochlear implants, intraoperative (surgical) monitoring, advanced vestibular assessment and rehabilitation, and analysis and fitting of advanced amplification technology involving acoustic signal processing algorithms.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Advanced knowledge of anatomy, physiology, acoustics, applied acoustics, communication, psychoacoustics, and auditory and vestibular pathophysiology;

(2) Advanced skill to perform and interpret diagnostic and electrophysiologic tests to a full range of patient populations;

(3) Advanced skill to provide treatment interventions including analysis and fitting of advanced amplification technology and signal processing algorithms to a full range of patient populations;

(4) Knowledge of embryology, genetics, pharmacology, ethics, compliance, and biostatistics; and

(5) Advanced knowledge of, and ability to perform, functions associated with contemporary audiology scope of practice.

2. **Audiologist Program Manager.** Audiologist program managers are responsible for providing comprehensive clinical services as well as ensuring that the work assignments of the other members of

the clinical team are carried out by performing a range of duties such as distributing and balancing workload among employees in accordance with established work flow or job specialization; assuring timely accomplishment of the assigned workload; assessing the status, quality, and progress of work, making day-to-day adjustments in accordance with established priorities; obtaining assistance from supervisors or managers on problems that may arise. In the absence of a supervisory audiologist, audiologist program managers oversee the professional practice of peers.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of contemporary audiology practice;

(2) Ability to articulate and communicate the assignment, project, problem to be solved, actionable events, and objectives; as well as advise on work methods, practices and procedures;

(3) Ability to apply appropriate problem solving methods and techniques;

*(4) Ability to monitor and report on the status and progress of work, evaluate program quality to ensure that methods, deadlines and quality have been met; and make adjustments to accomplish the workload in accordance with established priorities; and

(5) Ability to serve as facilitator and/or negotiator in coordinating initiatives and consensus building activities among clinical team members with widely divergent backgrounds, interests, and points of view.

3. **Supervisory Audiologist or Section Chief**. Supervisory audiologists or section chiefs exercise supervision, administrative management and direction of the audiology program in a unified audiology and speech-language pathology service or equivalent service-level department. They have responsibility for general or technical supervision of key clinical or training programs and overall technical and administrative oversight of audiologists depending on grade level. Supervisory audiologists or section chiefs develop, organize, direct, manage, supervise, control, and implement policies and procedures in focused clinical programs. They plan, assess, and evaluate programs to ensure proper coordination between care delivery within the section and the overall delivery of health care. They make decisions that affect staff and other resources associated with the section and are made with wide latitude of control and independent judgment. They exercise supervisory responsibilities such as planning and scheduling work; assigning work to employees; accepting, amending or rejecting completed work; assuring that production and accuracy requirements are met; appraising performance and recommending performance standards and ratings; assigning delineated clinical privileges; approving leave; and effecting disciplinary measures.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to balance responsibilities and to work with great autonomy;

(2) Ability to set priorities and delegate tasks, meet multiple deadlines, analyze organizational problems and develop and implement effective solutions;

*(3) Ability to analyze and use data effectively to manage workload, quality, performance, and productivity within the section;

(4) Skill in interpersonal relationships in dealing with employees, team leaders, and managers;

(5) Knowledge of, and ability to utilize, evidence-based practices and clinical practice guidelines in a professional area, and to guide the section staff in applying these tools;

*(6) Ability to analyze organizational and operational problems and to develop and implement solutions that result in efficient section operation;

(7) Skill in problem solving and conflict resolution; and

(8) Skill in the application and analysis of scientific and clinical literature in a professional area.

4. **Assistant Chief.** Assistant chiefs serve as full assistants to service chiefs, department heads, or persons of similar organizational rank in large, complex, or multi-division facilities and share a full scope of delegated managerial responsibilities. Assistant chiefs share full responsibility for all professional areas in a service-level department with the service chief. Assistant chiefs exercise supervision, administrative management, and direction of both professional areas in a unified audiology and speech-language pathology service or equivalent service-level department. Assistant chiefs have responsibility for general or technical supervision of key clinical or training programs within the service, and overall technical and administrative oversight of audiologists.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to supervise, motivate, and manage effectively a diverse clinical staff;

*(2) Skill in assessing qualifications and abilities of current and prospective employees;

(3) Ability to develop productivity standards applicable to a service or equivalent organizational department;

*(4) Ability to organize work, set priorities, delegate tasks and responsibilities, and meet multiple deadlines for service; and

(5) Ability to accommodate new and changing work conditions, staffing, and contingencies.

5. **Service Chiefs.** Service chiefs at this grade level have overall responsibility for a service-level department, or its organizational equivalent in small and mid-sized facilities. These individuals have responsibility for general supervision of clinical and/or training programs, and overall technical and administrative oversight for operations within the service, Service chiefs develop, organize, direct, manage, supervise, control, and implement policies and procedures for complex service-level departments. They have overall responsibility for planning, assessing, and evaluating programs to ensure proper coordination between care delivered by the service and the overall delivery of health care within the facility. Service chiefs make decisions that affect subordinate section or assistant chiefs (if applicable), clinical, and clerical staff, and other resources associated with the department and are made with great autonomy. Their responsibilities may include full responsibility for developing and directing educational and training programs; negotiating affiliation agreements with academic partners; and responsibilities to subordinate

section or assistant chiefs (if applicable), planning, and scheduling work; assigning work to employees; accepting, amending or rejecting completed work; assuring that production and accuracy requirements are met; appraising performance and recommending performance standards and ratings; assigning delineated clinical privileges; approving leave; and effecting all levels of disciplinary measures. Service chiefs exercise supervision, administrative management and direction of both professional areas in a unified audiology and speech-language pathology service or equivalent service-level department, or administrative management and program direction of other rehabilitation-related areas.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to supervise, motivate, and manage effectively a diverse clinical staff applicable to service-level departments in small or mid-sized facilities;

*(2) Skill in assessing qualifications and abilities of current and prospective employees;

(3) Ability to establish and monitor productivity standards and production and performance priorities;

*(4) Knowledge of, and ability to apply, administrative and human resources policies effectively;

(5) Ability to organize work, set priorities, delegate tasks, and manage and direct the work of others to accomplish program goals and missions;

(6) Ability to accommodate to new and changing work conditions and contingencies, and staffing;

(7) Ability to translate management goals and objectives into well-coordinated and controlled work operations; and

*(8) Knowledge of, and ability to manage, budgets for a service-level department in a small or mid-sized facility.

6. **Research Audiologist.** Research audiologists at this grade level are actively involved as principal investigators or co-principal investigators in peer reviewed VA, NIH, or comparably rigorous intramural or extramurally funded research programs. At this grade level, research audiologists have responsibility for formulating or conducting research on problems of considerable scope and complexity. Research audiologists at this grade level work with substantial freedom in identifying, defining, and selecting problems for study. At this grade level, research audiologists are mature, competent, and productive workers. They have typically authored one or more publications of considerable interest in the peer-reviewed literature; demonstrated a consistent record of presentation of findings at national scientific meetings; may have earned an academic appointment at the affiliated medical school or local university, usually at the rank of assistant professor or equivalent; and have responsibility for funded research projects.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of, and ability to apply, advanced scientific methods in the design and execution of creative and innovative research;

(2) Ability to convey scientific concepts and methodological principles to individuals with diverse levels of technical expertise;

(3) Ability to apply advanced theories and techniques; and

(4) Advanced knowledge of contemporary audiology practice and related disciplines.

7. **Special Clinical Program Responsibilities.** Audiologists with special clinical program responsibilities, e.g. inter-disciplinary teams or highly specialized clinical programs or subunits such as hearing conservation program, tinnitus management, program management of patients with bio-electric or cochlear implants, intraoperative (surgical) monitoring, advanced vestibular assessment and rehabilitation, or advanced analysis of acoustic signal processing algorithms, in combination with professional accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, may be appointed at the GS-13 grade level. Examples of professional accomplishments may include authorship of publications; presentations at national professional meetings; or other scholarly works; or specialty or board certifications.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Advanced knowledge in a focused area of contemporary audiology practice;

(2) Ability to articulate and communicate goals, objectives, and focused initiatives to an inter-disciplinary team, specialized clinical program, or subunit; as well as guiding the team members on work methods, practices and procedures;

(3) Ability to monitor and evaluate the work of an inter-disciplinary team, specialized clinical program, or subunit; and to make adjustments in procedures or practices to accomplish the program goals; and

(4) Ability to serve as coach and facilitator in coordinating program or team initiatives and consensus building activities among clinical team members with widely divergent backgrounds, interests, and points of view.

(5) **GS-14**

(a) **Licensure.** For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. A staff audiologist who fails to obtain licensure within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard will be terminated.

(b) **Education and Experience.** Completion of 1 year of professional experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs as indicated by an asterisk (*):

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Audiologists in this grade level demonstrate exceptional achievement, professional competence, and leadership and may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Service Chief.** Service chiefs have broad and overall responsibility for a service-level department, or its organizational equivalent in large, complex, or multi-division facilities. They manage substantive parts of medical centers that deliver specialized, complex, professional services, and significantly impact the care provided to veterans. These individuals have responsibility for general supervision of clinical and/or training programs, and overall technical and administrative oversight for operations within the service. Service chiefs develop, organize, direct, manage, supervise, control, and implement policies and procedures for complex service-level departments. They have overall responsibility for planning, assessing, and evaluating programs to ensure proper coordination between care delivered by the service and the overall delivery of health care within the facility. Service chiefs make decisions that affect subordinate section or assistant chiefs (if applicable), clinical, and clerical staff, and other resources associated with the department and are made with great autonomy. Their responsibilities may include full responsibility for developing and directing educational and training programs; negotiating affiliation agreements with academic partners; and setting training objectives; delegating responsibilities to subordinate section or assistant chiefs (if applicable), planning, and scheduling work; assigning work to employees; accepting, amending or rejecting completed work; assuring that production and accuracy requirements are met; appraising performance and recommending performance standards and ratings; assigning delineated clinical privileges; approving leave; and effecting all levels of disciplinary measures. Service chiefs exercise supervision, administrative management and direction of both professional areas in a unified audiology and speech-language pathology service or equivalent service-level department, or administrative management and program direction of other rehabilitation-related areas.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to supervise, motivate, and manage effectively a diverse clinical staff applicable to a service-level department in large, complex, or multi-division facility;

*(2) Skill in assessing qualifications and abilities of current and prospective employees;

(3) Ability to establish and monitor productivity standards and production and performance priorities;

(4) Ability to organize work, set priorities, delegate tasks and responsibilities;

(5) Ability to manage and direct the work of others to accomplish program goals and missions;

(6) Ability to accommodate to new and changing work conditions and contingencies, and staffing; and

(7) Ability to translate management goals and objectives into well-coordinated and controlled work operations.

2. **Program Manager.** Program managers have overall responsibility for management and direction of large, geographically-separated, integrated health care facilities or a Network; planning, coordinating, and evaluating complex interdisciplinary services across the full continuum of care including not only audiology but also other focused rehabilitation, ancillary, or other health care services. In the absence of a supervisory audiologist, this assignment is responsible for oversight of clinical competence and performance of peers.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Skill in managing and directing diverse work to include setting priorities and delegating tasks, meeting multiple deadlines, analyzing complex organizational problems in order to develop and implement effective solutions;

(2) Ability to balance responsibilities applicable to a large service-level or multi-service, and multi-disciplinary, organizational environment and to work with great autonomy;

(3) Skill in interpersonal relationships in dealing with a diverse range of employees, team leaders, and managers;

(4) Advanced knowledge of, and ability to utilize, evidence-based practices and clinical practice guidelines in multiple professional areas, and to guide the program staff in applying these tools; and

(5) Skill in problem solving and conflict resolution; and

*(6) Knowledge of, and ability to manage, budgets for a large, integrated services including not only audiology, but also other focused rehabilitation, ancillary, or other health care services.

3. **Research Audiologist.** At this grade level, they are actively involved as principal investigators or co-principal investigators in peer reviewed VA, NIH, or comparably rigorous intramural or extramurally funded research programs. They are involved in peer review activities for VHA and non-VHA research, e.g., grant review for VHA or NIH proposals, local research service committees, e.g., Research and Development (R&D), Health Services Research and Development (HSR&D), Institutional Review Board (IRB), etc., or serve as consulting editors for peer-reviewed journals. At this grade level, research audiologists have responsibility for formulating and guiding research on problems that are difficult to define or require unconventional or novel approaches, or sophisticated research methods. Research audiologists at this grade level have achieved significant professional recognition by making scientific contributions to research with potential for significant impact in audiology, hearing science, or related disciplines. They have typically authored one or more publications of considerable interest and value to the field in the peer-reviewed professional literature; have a consistent record of presentation of findings at national scientific meetings; may have earned an academic appointment at an affiliated medical school or local university, usually at the rank of associate professor or equivalent; and have and responsibility for funded research projects.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of and ability to apply advanced scientific methods in the design and execution of highly creative, innovative, or complex research;

(2) Ability to lead and motivate a research team with diverse backgrounds, research interests, and points of view;

*(3) Ability to manage large research budgets;

(4) Knowledge of, and ability to evaluate critically, the research of others in peer review or editorial settings;

(5) Ability to convey scientific concepts and methodological principles to individuals with diverse levels of technical expertise;

(6) Ability to apply advanced theories and techniques, demonstrating exceptional depth of knowledge of clinical research literature;

(7) Advanced knowledge of contemporary audiology practice and related disciplines;

(8) Advanced knowledge of anatomy, physiology, acoustics, applied acoustics, communication, neuroscience, psychoacoustics, and auditory/vestibular pathophysiology; and

(9) Advanced knowledge of normal and abnormal auditory and balance function.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for audiologists in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the educational or licensure requirements be waived, except as provided in paragraph 2c above.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G30. SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-665
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are requirements for appointment as a Speech-Language Pathologist (S-LP) in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). These requirements apply to all VHA S-LPs in the General Schedule (GS)-665 series, including those assigned to medical centers, clinics, domiciliaries, nursing care facilities, community care settings, Community-Based Outpatient Clinics, Veteran Outreach Centers, Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN) offices, and VHA Central Office. In performing these duties, VHA S-LPs demonstrate professional knowledge of, and skill in applying, a wide range of theories, principles, and methodology of the practice of speech-language pathology.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified candidates in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** A master's degree or its equivalent in speech-language pathology, communication disorders, or a directly related field from an accredited college or university. "Accredited" means a college or university accredited by a regional accreditation organization and a speech-language pathology academic program accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA).

c. **Licensure.** For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. A staff S-LP who fails to obtain licensure within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard will be terminated.

NOTE: The S-LP must maintain full, current, and unrestricted licensure/registration.

(1) Non-licensed applicants who otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for S-LP licensure may be given a temporary appointment as a graduate S-LP under the authority of 38 U.S.C. § 7405 (a) (1) (D). Failure to obtain licensure during that period is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. This may result in termination of employment.

d. **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/ registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/ registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists.

e. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

f. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

g. **English Language Proficiency.** Speech-language pathologists must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Contemporary Professional Speech-Language Pathology Practice.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (also referred to as "core competencies") associated with contemporary professional speech-language pathology practice. This knowledge may be evidenced by one or more of the following:

1. At least 1 year of active professional practice or its equivalent. Active professional practice means paid or non-paid employment as a professional S-LP engaged in the practice of speech-language pathology as defined by the appropriate licensing board.

2. Academic course work leading to a doctoral degree in speech-language pathology, communication disorders and sciences, or a related field.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it is both of the following:

1. Work as a professional speech-language pathologist related to the position to be filled; and

2. The work is at a level comparable to speech-language pathology experience at the next lower grade level.

(c) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a professional speech-language pathologist is credited according to its relationship to the full-time work week. For example, a speech-language pathologist employed 20 hours a week, or on a 1/2-time basis, would receive 1 full-time workweek of credit for each 2 weeks of service.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-9**

(a) **Education and Experience**. None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve in a speech-language pathologist career development position.

(2) **GS-11**

(a) **Education and Experience.** Completion of 1 year of professional experience as an S-LP equivalent to the next lower level, 3 years of progressively higher level graduate education leading to a doctoral degree, or doctoral degree in speech-language pathology, communication disorders, or a directly related field. For positions involved in research S-LP assignments involving no direct patient care, no additional education or professional experience is required beyond those identified at the GS-9 level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Assignments.** Speech-language pathologists at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff Speech-Language Pathologist.** Staff S-LPs at this grade level provide assessment and treatment intervention. If unlicensed, the individual must function under the supervision of a licensed S-LP.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of principles and techniques used in speech pathology;

(2) Ability to evaluate and interpret data;

(3) Ability to communicate information effectively to patients and significant others;

(4) Ability to communicate effectively verbally and in writing;

(5) Ability to function as a constructive member of a team;

(6) Knowledge of principles and techniques in diagnosis and treatment of dysphagia;

(7) Knowledge of, and ability to develop and implement, comprehensive treatment plans.

2. **Research Speech-Language Pathologist.** Research S-LPs at this grade level serve as research assistants conducting research under the direct supervision of principal investigators or co-principal investigators of higher-grade levels.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** In addition to the KSAs in 1.a. above, the following KSAs are required:

(1) Knowledge of, and ability to apply, appropriate basic scientific methods, basic research design, and statistics;

(2) Project-specific knowledge of coinical and research literature; and

(3) Knowledge of anatomy and physiology of speech, language, voice, swallowing, applied acoustics, and project-specific knowledge of clinical and research literature.

(3) **GS-12**

(a) **Licensure.** For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. A staff S-LP who fails to obtain licensure within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard will be terminated.

(b) **Education and Experience.** In addition to the requirements at the GS-11 level, completion of 1 year of professional experience comparable to the next lower level and possession of a full, current, and unrestricted license to practice speech-language pathology. For positions engaged in research S-LP

assignments involving no direct patient care, completion of a doctoral degree in speech-language pathology, communication disorders, or a related field is fully qualifying. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(c) **Assignments.** Speech-language pathologists at this grade level are considered to be at the full performance level and may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff Speech-Language Pathologist.** Staff S-LPs at this grade level must demonstrate professional knowledge of, and skill in applying, a wide range of theories, principles, and methodologies of the practice of speech-language pathology to a wide range of populations.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to develop coherent treatment strategies;

(2) Ability to incorporate new clinical procedures sufficient to perform clinical services independently;

(3) Ability to conduct assessments, provide treatment interventions, and provide consultation to other health care professionals;

(4) Knowledge of instrumentation used in speech-language pathology;

(5) Knowledge of principles and techniques used in alternative and augmentative communication (AAC) systems, diagnosis and treatment of dysphagia, and cognitive-communication disorders;

(6) Knowledge of principles and techniques used in voice disorders including alaryngeal and trach/ventilator-dependent patients; and

(7) Ability to perform functions associated with contemporary speech-language pathology practice.

2. **Research Speech-Language Pathologist.** Research S-LPs at this grade level assist principal investigators or co-principal investigators in peer reviewed VHA, National Institutes of Health (NIH), or comparably rigorous intramural or extramurally funded research programs, and may serve as investigators on small or unfunded projects of limited complexity or scope. At this grade level, research S-LPs have responsibility for conducting research under the general supervision of principal investigators or co-principal investigators of higher-grade levels. Research S-LPs at this grade level may have authored one or more publications or presented research findings at a national meeting and may have earned academic appointment at an affiliated medical school or local university, usually at the rank of instructor, lecturer, or equivalent.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities.** In addition to the KSAs in 1.a. above, the following KSAs are required:

(1) Ability to execute research independently; and

(2) Knowledge of clinical and research literature.

(4) **GS-13**

(a) **Licensure.** For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. A staff S-LP who fails to obtain licensure within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard will be terminated.

(b) **Education and Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Speech-language pathologists at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Speech-Language Pathologist Program Manager.** Speech-language pathologist program managers are responsible for providing comprehensive clinical services as well as ensuring that the work assignments of the other members of the clinical team are carried out by performing a range of duties such as distributing and balancing workload among employees in accordance with established work flow or job specialization; assuring timely accomplishment of the assigned workload; assessing the status, quality, and progress of work; making day-to-day adjustments in accordance with established priorities; obtaining assistance from supervisors or managers on problems that may arise. In the absence of a supervisory speech-language pathologist, will oversee the professional practice of peers.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of contemporary speech-language pathology practice;

(2) Ability to articulate and communicate to the clinical team the assignment, project, problem to be solved, actionable events, and objectives, as well as advise on work methods, practices, and procedures.

(3) Ability to coach the clinical team in the selection and application of appropriate problem solving methods and techniques;

(4) Ability to monitor and report on the status and progress of work, evaluate program quality to ensure that methods, deadlines, and quality have been met; and make adjustments to accomplish the workload in accordance with established priorities; and

(5) Ability to serve as coach, facilitator, and/or negotiator in coordinating team initiatives and consensus building activities among clinical team members with widely divergent backgrounds, interests, and points of view.

2. **Supervisory Speech-Language Pathologist or Section Chief.** Supervisory S-LPs or section chiefs exercise supervision, administrative management, and direction of the speech-language pathology program

in a unified audiology and speech-language pathology service or equivalent service-level department. They have responsibility for general or technical supervision of key clinical or training programs and overall technical and administrative oversight of S-LPs depending on grade level. They develop, organize, direct, manage, supervise, control, and implement policies and procedures in focused clinical programs and plan, assess, and evaluate programs to ensure proper coordination between care delivery within the section and the overall delivery of health care. They make decisions that affect staff and other resources associated with the section with wide latitude of control and independent judgment. They exercise supervisory responsibilities such as planning and scheduling work; assigning work to employees; accepting, amending or rejecting completed work; ensuring that production and accuracy requirements are met; appraising performance and recommending performance standards and ratings; assigning delineated clinical privileges; approving leave; and effecting disciplinary measures.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to balance responsibilities and to work with great autonomy;

*(2) Ability to set priorities, delegate tasks, meet multiple deadlines, analyze organizational problems, and develop and implement effective solutions;

*(3) Ability to analyze and use data effectively to manage workload, quality, performance, and productivity within the section;

(4) Skill in interpersonal relationships in dealing with employees, team leaders, and managers;

(5) Knowledge of, and ability to utilize, evidence-based practices and clinical practice guidelines in a professional area, and to guide the section staff in applying these tools;

(6) Ability to analyze organizational and operational problems and to develop and implement solutions that result in efficient section operation;

(7) Skill in problem solving and conflict resolution; and

(8) Skill in the application and analysis of scientific and clinical literature in a professional area.

3. **Assistant Chief.** Assistant chiefs serve as full assistants to service chiefs, department heads, or persons of similar organizational rank, and share a full scope of delegated managerial responsibilities. Assistant chiefs share full responsibility for all professional areas in a service-level department with the service chief. Assistant chiefs exercise supervision, administrative management, and direction of both professional areas in a unified audiology and speech-language pathology service or equivalent service-level department. Assistant chiefs have responsibility for general or technical supervision of key clinical or training programs within the service, and overall technical and administrative oversight of S-LPs.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to supervise, motivate, and manage effectively a diverse clinical staff;

*(2) Skill in assessing qualifications and abilities of current and prospective employees;

(3) Ability to develop productivity standards applicable to a service or equivalent organizational department;

(4) Ability to organize work, set priorities, delegate tasks and responsibilities, and meet multiple deadlines for the service; and

(5) Ability to adapt to new and changing work conditions, staffing, and contingencies.

4. **Service Chief.** Service chiefs at this grade level have overall responsibility for a service-level department, or its organizational equivalent in small or mid-sized facilities. These individuals have responsibility for general supervision of clinical and/or training programs, and overall technical and administrative oversight for operations within the service. Service chiefs develop, organize, direct, manage, supervise, control, and implement policies and procedures for complex service-level departments. They have overall responsibility for planning, assessing, and evaluating programs to ensure proper coordination between care delivered by the service and the overall delivery of health care within the facility. Service chiefs make decisions that affect section or assistant chiefs (if applicable), clinical and clerical staff, and other resources associated with the department with great autonomy. Their responsibilities may include full responsibility for developing and directing educational and training programs; negotiating affiliation agreements with academic partners; setting training objectives; delegating responsibilities to subordinate section or assistant chiefs (if applicable); planning, and scheduling work; assigning work to employees; accepting, amending, or rejecting completed work; assuring that production and accuracy requirements are met; appraising performance and recommending performance standards and ratings; assigning delineated clinical privileges; approving leave; and effecting all levels of disciplinary measures. Service chiefs exercise supervision, administrative management, and direction of both professional areas in a unified audiology and speech-language pathology service or equivalent service-level department in other rehabilitation areas.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to supervise, motivate, and manage effectively a diverse clinical staff applicable to a service-level department in small or mid-sized facilities;

*(2) Skill in assessing qualifications and abilities of current and prospective employees;

(3) Ability to establish and monitor productivity standards and production and performance priorities;

(4) Comprehensive knowledge of, and ability to, apply administrative and human resources policies effectively;

(5) Demonstrated ability to organize work, set priorities, delegate tasks and responsibilities, and manage and direct the work of others to accomplish program goals and missions;

(6) Ability to adapt to new and changing work conditions, contingencies, and staffing;

(7) Ability to translate management goals and objectives into well-coordinated and controlled service operations; and

(8) Knowledge of, and ability to manage, budgets for a service-level department in a small or mid-sized facility.

5. **Research Speech-Language Pathologist.** Research S-LPs at this grade level are actively involved as principal investigators or co-principal investigators in peer reviewed VHA, NIH, or comparably rigorous intramural or extramurally funded research programs. Responsibilities may include peer review activities for VA and non-VA research, e.g., grant review for VA or NIH proposals or local research service committees, e.g., Research and Development (R&D), Health Services Research and Development (HSR&D), Institutional Review Board (IRB), etc. At this grade level, research S-LPs have responsibility for formulating or conducting research on problems of considerable scope and complexity. Researchers at this grade level work with substantial freedom in identifying, defining, and selecting problems for study. They typically will have authored one or more publications in peer-reviewed literature; demonstrated a consistent record of presentation of findings at national scientific meetings; may have earned an academic appointment at an affiliated medical school or local university, usually at the rank of Assistant Professor or equivalent; and have responsibility for funded research projects.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of, and ability to apply, advanced scientific methods in the design and execution of creative and innovative research;

(2) Ability to convey scientific concepts and methodological principles to individuals with diverse levels of technical expertise;

(3) Ability to apply advanced theories and techniques; and

(4) Advanced knowledge of contemporary speech-language pathology and related disciplines.

6. **Special Clinical Program Responsibilities**. Speech-language pathologists with special clinical program responsibilities, e.g., inter-disciplinary teams or highly specialized clinical programs or clinical subunits such as dysphagia, traumatic brain injury, nursing home care, stroke management, spinal cord injury, or head/neck cancer program, in combination with professional accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, may be appointed to the GS-13 grade level. Examples of professional accomplishments may include attainment of advanced degrees, contributions resulting in publications, presentations at national professional meetings, or other scholarly works, or specialty or board certification, e.g., Board Certification in neurologic communication disorders by the Academy of Neurologic Communication Disorders and Sciences (BC-NCD), or ASHA specialty certification. Typically, S-LPs with these responsibilities apply advanced theories and techniques to special patient populations, provide professional advice and counseling, and provide consultation in specialized areas of speech-language pathology. They manage complex and difficult patients with multiple physical, sensory, motor, cognitive, or other issues that complicate communication or swallowing status, and involve multiple clinical management options, difficult clinical decision making, complex data, and high risk of complications, morbidity, or mortality, e.g.,

tracheoesophageal voice prostheses and laryngectomy tubes, ventilator-dependent and tracheostomized patients with speaking valves, and those receiving poly-pharmacology impacting on communication.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Advanced knowledge in a focused area of contemporary speech-language pathology practice;

(2) Ability to articulate and communicate goals, objectives, and focused initiatives to an inter-disciplinary team, specialized clinical program, or subunit; as well as guiding the team members on work methods, practices, and procedures;

*(3) Ability to monitor and evaluate the work of an inter-disciplinary team, specialized clinical program, or subunit; and to make adjustments in procedures or practices to accomplish the program goals; and

(4) Ability to serve as coach and facilitator in coordinating program or team initiatives and consensus building activities among clinical team members with widely divergent backgrounds, interests, and points of view.

(5) **GS-14**

(a) **Licensure.** For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. A staff S-LP who fails to obtain licensure within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard will be terminated.

(b) **Education and Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Speech-language pathologists at this grade level demonstrate exceptional achievement, professional competence, and leadership and may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Service Chief.** Service chiefs have broad and overall responsibility for a service-level department, or its organizational equivalent. They manage substantive parts of medical centers that deliver specialized, complex, professional services, and significantly impact the care provided to veterans. They have responsibility for general supervision of clinical and/or training programs, and overall technical and administrative oversight for operations within the service. Service chiefs develop, organize, direct, manage, supervise, control, and implement policies and procedures for complex service-level departments. They have overall responsibility for planning, assessing, and evaluating programs to ensure proper coordination between care delivered by the service and the overall delivery of health care within the facility. Service chiefs make decisions that affect section or assistant chiefs (if applicable), clinical and clerical staff, and other resources associated with the department with great autonomy. Their responsibilities may include full

responsibility for developing and directing educational and training programs; negotiating affiliation agreements with academic partners; setting training objectives; delegating responsibilities to subordinate section or assistant chiefs (if applicable); planning, and scheduling work; assigning work to employees; accepting, amending, or rejecting completed work; assuring that production and accuracy requirements are met; appraising performance and recommending performance standards and ratings; assigning delineated clinical privileges; approving leave; and effecting all levels of disciplinary measures. Service chiefs exercise supervision, administrative management, and direction of both professional areas in a unified audiology and speech-language pathology service or equivalent service-level department in other rehabilitation areas.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to supervise, motivate, and manage effectively a diverse clinical staff applicable to a service-level department in a large, complex, or multi-division facility;

*(2) Skill in assessing qualifications and abilities of current and prospective employees;

(3) Ability to establish and monitor productivity standards and production and performance priorities;

(4) Ability to organize work, set priorities, delegate tasks and responsibilities;

(5) Ability to manage and direct the work of others to accomplish program goals and missions;

(6) Ability to accommodate to new and changing work conditions and contingencies, staffing; and

(7) Ability to translate management goals and objectives into well-coordinated and controlled service operations.

2. **Assistant Program Manager.** Assistant program managers have overall responsibility for management and direction of large, geographically-separated, integrated health care facilities or a Network; planning, coordinating, and evaluating complex inter-disciplinary services across the full continuum of care including not only speech-language pathology but also other focused rehabilitation, ancillary, or other health care services. In the absence of a supervisory speech-language pathologist, this assignment is responsible for oversight of clinical competence and performance of peers.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Skill in managing and directing work to include setting priorities and delegating tasks, meeting multiple deadlines, analyzing complex organizational problems in order to develop and implement effective solutions;

(2) Ability to balance responsibilities applicable to a large service-level or multi-service organizational environment and to work with great autonomy;

(3) Skill in interpersonal relationships in dealing with employees, team leaders, and managers;

(4) Advanced knowledge of and ability to utilize evidence-based practices and clinical practice guidelines in multiple professional areas, and to guide the program staff in applying these tools; and

(5) Skill in problem solving and conflict resolution.

(6) Knowledge of, and ability to manage, budgets for a large, integrated services including not only speech-language pathology but also other focused rehabilitation, ancillary, or other health care services.

3. **Research Speech-Language Pathologist.** At this level, research S-LPs are involved in peer review activities for VHA and non-VHA research, e.g., grant review for VHA or NIH proposals, local research service committees, e.g., R&D, HSR&D, IRB, etc., or serve as consulting editors for peer-reviewed journals. At this grade level, research S-LPs have responsibility for formulating and guiding research on problems that are difficult to define or require unconventional, novel approaches, or sophisticated research methods. Research S-LPs at this grade level have achieved significant professional recognition by making scientific contributions to research with potential for significant impact in speech-language pathology and related disciplines. They typically have authored one or more publications of considerable interest and value to the field in peer-reviewed professional literature; may have a consistent record of presentation of findings at national scientific meetings; have earned an academic appointment at an affiliated medical school or local university, usually at the rank of associate professor or equivalent; and have responsibility for funded research projects.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of, and ability to advance, scientific methods in the design and execution of highly creative, innovative, or complex research;

(2) Ability to lead and motivate a research team with diverse backgrounds, research interests, and points of view;

(3) Ability to manage large research budgets;

(4) Knowledge of, and ability to, evaluate critically the research of others in peer review or editorial settings;

(5) Ability to convey scientific concepts and methodological principles to individuals with diverse levels of technical expertise;

(6) Ability to apply advanced research theories and techniques, demonstrating exceptional depth of knowledge of clinical research literature;

(7) Advanced knowledge of contemporary speech-language pathology, neuroscience, and related disciplines;

(8) Advanced knowledge of anatomy and physiology of speech, language, voice, and swallowing, neuroanatomy, applied acoustics; and

(9) Advanced knowledge of normal and abnormal communication and swallowing function.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for S-LPs in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the educational or licensure requirements be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G31. AUDIOLOGIST/SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-665 Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are requirements for appointment as an audiologist/speech-language pathologist (A/S-LP) in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). These requirements apply to all VHA A/S-LPs in the General Schedule (GS)-665 series. VHA A/S-LPs provide clinical service to veterans and other VA beneficiaries in VA medical centers, clinics, domiciliaries, nursing care facilities, community care settings, Community-Based Outpatient Clinics, Veterans Outreach Centers, Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN) offices, and VHA Central Office. In performing these duties, VHA A/S-LPs demonstrate professional knowledge of, and skill in applying, a wide range of theories, principles, and methodology in both the practice of audiology and speech-language pathology.

NOTE: Only those individuals who hold an "audiologist/speech-language pathologist" position title prior to the effective date of this standard are subject to the provisions of this standard. Initial appointments of new employees as an "audiologist/speech-language pathologist" will not be permitted. In unusual circumstances, A/S-LPs may be appointed or re-appointed under this standard using waiver procedures. See Section 4, Paragraph 4 "Deviations," this part.

NOTE: Supervisory A/S-LPs will be appointed under either the Audiologist Qualification Standard or Speech-Language Pathologist Qualification Standard. The applicable qualification standard will depend on the position and the nature of the work. In cases where a supervisory A/S-LP has administrative or managerial responsibilities over both audiology and speech-language pathology areas, the applicable standard will be determined by (1) the qualifications of the person applying for the position, (2) the predominance of work in each area, and (3) the needs of the facility.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education.** A master's degree or its equivalent in audiology or hearing science from an accredited college or university; or, a master's degree, or its equivalent, in speech-language pathology, communication sciences and disorders, or a related field, from an accredited college or university. "Accredited" means a college or university accredited by a regional accreditation organization and an audiology or speech-language pathology program accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA).

NOTE: Beginning on January 1, 2007, the Council on Academic Accreditation (CAA) in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology of the ASHA will accredit only doctoral degree programs in audiology or hearing science.

c. **Licensure.** For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard, the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in both

areas in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. An A/S-LP who fails to achieve licensure in one area within 2 years of initial appointment under this qualification standard will be restricted to duties in the licensed area.

(1) The A/S-LP must maintain full, current, and unrestricted licensure/registration.

(2) An A/S-LP who has, or has ever had, his/her audiology and/or speech pathology license revoked, suspended, denied, restricted, limited, or issued/placed in a probationary status may be appointed only in accordance with the provisions in Chapter 3, section B, paragraph 16 of this part.

(3) **Exception.** The requirement for licensure may be waived by the Under Secretary for Health or designee in VHA Central Office for individuals engaged in research or academic assignments involving no direct patient care duties, in accordance with current activities.

(4) **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/ registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/ registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists.

d. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

e. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** A/S-LPs must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Contemporary Professional Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology Practices.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities and other characteristics associated with contemporary professional audiology and speech-language pathology practice. This knowledge may be evidenced by one or more of the following:

1. At least 1 year of active professional practice or its equivalent. Active professional practice means paid or non-paid employment as a professional audiologist and speech-language pathologist engaged in the practice of audiology and speech-language pathology as defined by the appropriate licensing boards.

2. Academic course work leading to a doctoral degree in audiology, speech-language pathology, or directly related fields.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is creditable if it is both of the following:

1. Work as a professional audiologist and speech-language pathologist related to the position to be filled; and

2. The work is at a level comparable to audiology and speech-language pathology experience at the next lower grade level.

(c) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a professional A/S-LP is credited according to its relationship to the full-time workweek. For example, an A/S-LP employed 20 hours a week, or on a 1/2-time basis, would receive 1 full-time work week of credit for each 2 weeks of service.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining grades.

(1) **GS-9**

(a) **Education and Experience.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve in A/S-LP career development positions.

(2) **GS-11**

(a) **Education and Experience.** Completion of 1 year of professional experience as an A/S-LP equivalent to the next lower level; or 3 years of progressively higher level graduate education leading to a doctoral degree; or a doctoral degree in audiology or speech-language pathology, communication sciences and disorders, or a related field. For positions involved in research A/S-LP assignments involving no direct patient care, no additional education or professional experience is required beyond those identified at the GS-9 level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Assignments.** A/S-LPs at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff Audiologist/Speech Language Pathologist.** Staff A/S-LPs at this grade level perform clinical assessment and treatment intervention. If unlicensed in either field, the individual must function under the supervision of a licensed A/S-LP, audiologist, or speech-language pathologist. If licensed in one field only, the A/S-LP must be supervised by a licensed A/S-LP or licensed audiologist or speech-language pathologist depending on the unlicensed specialty.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of contemporary audiology and speech-language pathology practice;

(2) Ability to communicate orally and in writing;

(3) Ability to communicate information effectively to patients, families, and other health care professionals;

(4) Knowledge of the principles and techniques in the assessment and treatment of auditory and balance disorders and the diagnosis and treatment of dysphagia;

(5) Knowledge of, and ability to develop and implement, comprehensive treatment plans; and

(6) Ability to function as a constructive member of a team.

2. **Research Audiologist/Speech-Language Pathologist.** Research A/S-LPs at this grade level serve as research assistants. At this grade level, research A/S-LPs conduct research under the direct supervision of principal investigators or co-principal investigators of higher grade level.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of, and ability to apply, appropriate basic scientific methods, basic research design, and statistics;

(2) Ability to communicate orally and in writing; and

(3) Knowledge of anatomy, physiology, acoustics, speech, language, voice, swallowing, communication, psychoacoustics, and auditory/vestibular pathophysiology, and project-specific knowledge of clinical and research literature.

(3) **GS-12**

(4) **Licensure.**

(a) For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard, the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in both areas in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. An A/S-LP who fails to achieve licensure in one area within 2 years of initial appointment under this qualification standard will be restricted to duties in the licensed area.

(b) **Education and Experience.** In addition to the requirements at the GS-11 level, completion of 1 year of professional experience comparable to the next lower level and possession of a full, current, and unrestricted license to practice both audiology and speech-language pathology. For positions involved in research audiology/speech-language pathology assignments involving no direct patient care, completion of a doctoral degree in audiology, speech-language pathology, communication, hearing science, or a related field is fully qualifying. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(c) **Assignments.** A/S-LPs at this grade level are considered to be at the full performance level and may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Staff Audiologist/Speech-Language Pathologist.** Staff A/S-LPs at this grade level must demonstrate professional knowledge of, and skill in applying, a wide range of theories, principles, and methodology of the practices of both audiology and speech-language pathology to a wide range of populations.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to develop coherent treatment strategies;

(2) Ability to incorporate new clinical procedures sufficiently to perform clinical services independently;

(3) Ability to conduct assessments, provide treatment interventions; and provide consultation to other health care professionals;

(4) Knowledge of contemporary audiology and speech-language pathology practices; and

(5) Ability to perform functions associated with contemporary audiology and speech-language pathology scope of practice.

2. **Research Audiologist/Speech-Language Pathologist.** Research A/S-LPs at this grade level assist principal investigators or co-principal investigators in peer reviewed VA, National Institutes of Health (NIH), or comparably rigorous intramural or extramurally funded research programs and may serve as investigators on small or unfunded projects of limited complexity or scope. At this grade level, research A/S-LPs have responsibility for conducting research under the general administrative direction of principal investigators or co-principal investigators of higher grade levels. Research A/S-LPs at this grade level may have authored one or more publications, or presented research findings at a national meeting; and may have earned an academic appointment at an affiliated medical school or local university, usually at the rank of instructor, lecturer, or equivalent.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to execute research independently;

(2) Knowledge of clinical and research literature;

(3) Knowledge of the principles and techniques in the assessment and treatment of auditory and balance disorders, and communication and swallowing disorders; and

(4) Knowledge of anatomy, physiology, language, voice, swallowing, acoustics, applied acoustics, communication, neuroscience and auditory/vestibular pathophysiology.

(5) **Ancillary Assignments.** Individuals may perform program management duties on an occasional basis, where the complexity and amount of work is not substantial enough to qualify for the GS-13 level.

(3) **GS-13**

(4) **Licensure.**

(a) For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard, the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in both areas in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. An A/S-LP who fails to achieve licensure in one area within 2 years of initial appointment under this qualification standard will be restricted to duties in the licensed area.

(b) **Education and Experience.** Completion of 1 year of professional experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. A/S-LPs at this grade level may be appointed to one of the following assignments:

1. **Audiologist/Speech-Language Pathologist Team Leader.** A/S-LP clinical team leaders are responsible to program or service managers for ensuring that the work assignments of the other members

of the clinical team are carried out by performing a range of duties such as distributing and balancing workload among employees in accordance with established work flow or job specialization; assuring timely accomplishment of the assigned workload; assessing the status, quality, and progress of work; making day-to-day adjustments in accordance with established priorities; obtaining assistance from supervisors or managers on problems that arise. Team leaders exercise authority that is routine or technical in nature but does not require the consistent exercise of independent judgment.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of contemporary audiology and speech-language pathology practice;

(2) Ability to articulate and communicate to the clinical team the assignment, project, problem to be solved, actionable events, and objectives, as well as advise on work methods, practices and procedures;

(3) Ability to coach the clinical team in the selection and application of appropriate problem solving methods and techniques;

*(4) Ability to monitor and report on the status and progress of work; evaluate program quality to ensure that methods, deadlines and quality have been met; and make adjustments to accomplish the workload in accordance with established priorities; and

*(5) Ability to serve as coach, facilitator and/or negotiator in coordinating team initiatives and consensus building activities among clinical team members with widely divergent backgrounds, interests, and points of view.

2. **Research Audiologist/Speech-Language Pathologist.** Research A/S-LPs at this grade level are actively involved as principal investigators or co-principal investigators in peer reviewed VA, NIH, or comparably rigorous intramural or extramurally funded research programs. At this grade level, research A/S-LPs have responsibility for formulating or conducting research on problems of considerable scope and complexity. Research A/S-LPs at this grade level work with substantial freedom in identifying, defining, and selecting problems for study. At this grade level, research A/S-LPs are mature, competent, and productive workers. They have typically authored one or more publications of considerable interest in the peer-reviewed literature; demonstrated a consistent record of presentation of findings at national scientific meetings; may have earned an academic appointment at the affiliated medical school or local university, usually at the rank of assistant professor or equivalent; and have responsibility for funded research projects.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of, and ability to apply, advanced scientific methods in the design and execution of creative and innovative research;

(2) Ability to convey scientific concepts and methodological principles to individuals with diverse levels of technical expertise;

(3) Ability to apply advanced theories and techniques; and

(4) Advanced knowledge of contemporary audiology and speech-language pathology practice and related disciplines.

(5) **GS-14**

(6) **Licensure.**

(a) For those grades that require licensure (GS-12 and above), within 2 years of initial appointment under this standard, the incumbent must hold a full, current, and unrestricted license in both areas in a State, Territory, Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia. An A/S-LP who fails to achieve licensure in one area within 2 years of initial appointment under this qualification standard will be restricted to duties in the licensed area.

(b) **Education and Experience.** Completion of 1 year of professional experience equivalent to the next lower grade level directly related to the position being filled, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. A/S-LPs at this grade level may only be appointed to research assignments.

1. **Research Audiologist/Speech-Language Pathologist.** At this grade level, research A/S-LPs are actively involved as principal investigators or co-principal investigators in peer reviewed VA, NIH, or comparably rigorous intramural or extramurally funded research programs. They are involved in peer review activities for VA and non-VA research, e.g., grant review for VA or NIH proposals, local research service committees, e.g., Research and Development (R&D), Health Services Research and Development (HSR&D), Institutional Review Board (IRB), etc.; or serve as consulting editors for peer-reviewed journals. At this grade level, research A/S-LPs have responsibility for formulating and guiding research on problems that are difficult to define or require unconventional or novel approaches, or sophisticated research methods. Research A/S-LPs at this grade level have achieved significant professional recognition by making scientific contributions to research with potential for significant impact in audiology, hearing science, speech-language pathology, or related disciplines. They have typically authored one or more publications of considerable interest and value to the field in the peer-reviewed professional literature; have a consistent record of presentation of findings at national scientific meetings; may have earned an academic appointment at an affiliated medical school or local university, usually at the rank of associate professor or equivalent; and have responsibility for funded research projects.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of, and ability to apply, advanced scientific methods in the design and execution of highly creative, innovative, or complex research;

(2) Ability to lead and motivate a research team with diverse backgrounds, research interests, and points of view;

*(3) Ability to manage large research budgets;

(4) Knowledge of, and ability to evaluate critically, the research of others in peer review or editorial settings;

(5) Ability to convey scientific concepts and methodological principles to individuals with diverse levels of technical expertise;

(6) Ability to apply advanced theories and techniques, demonstrating exceptional depth of knowledge of clinical research literature;

(7) Advanced knowledge of contemporary audiology and speech-language practice and related disciplines;

(8) Advanced knowledge of anatomy, physiology, physiology of speech, acoustics, applied acoustics, communication, neuroscience, psychoacoustics, auditory/vestibular pathophysiology, language, voice, swallowing, and neuroanatomy;

(9) Advanced knowledge of normal and abnormal auditory and balance function; and

(10) Advanced knowledge of normal and abnormal communication and swallowing function.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for A/S-LPs in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the educational or licensure requirements be waived, except as provided in paragraph 2c.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G32. ORTHOTIST/PROSTHETIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
GS-667
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are requirements for appointment as an orthotist, prosthetist, or orthotist/prosthetist in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). This General Schedule (GS)-667 series includes positions the duties of which are to: administer, supervise, or perform work involving designing, fabricating, or fitting orthotic or prosthetic devices to preserve or restore function to patients with disabling conditions of the limbs and spine, or with partial or total absence of limbs.

a. The work requires:

(1) Knowledge of anatomy, physiology, body mechanics, the application and function of orthoses and/or prostheses, and of the materials and technology available for use in, and fabrication of, such devices;

(2) Skill in the use of tools, materials, and specialized equipment; and

(3) The ability to deal effectively with patients and their problems and to work with other members of the medical team.

b. Included in this series is such work as:

(1) Planning, developing, and directing an orthotics and prosthetics program at the national, Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN), or local level;

(2) Serving as an integral member of the professional team providing advice to physicians with regard to development of a treatment plan, selection and prescription of devices, and furnishing information concerning such matters as new developments in the fields of orthotics and prosthetics; and

(3) Assisting in, or leading, research and investigative studies such as those of experimental materials, microprocessor based components, myoelectric components, and emerging technologies.

c. The administrative aspects of the work require an understanding of statistical information and principles, budget development and management, vendor evaluation, human resources, inventory management, the National Prosthetic Patient Database, a knowledge of the Prosthetic National Software package, and knowledge of accreditation requirements for orthotic and prosthetic laboratories.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Noncitizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Certification.** Certification is not required as a basic requirement for this occupation; however, it is strongly desirable as evidence of possession of the essential knowledge, skills, and abilities. Certification is required for assignments at the GS-12 grade level and higher.

c. **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists.

d. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

e. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** Orthotists, prosthetists, or orthotist/prosthetists appointed to direct patient care positions must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Titles.** For purposes of this qualification standard the reference "orthotist/prosthetist" is intended to mean orthotist, prosthetist, or orthotist-prosthetist. The professional standards board will determine which is most appropriate based upon the function of the position to be filled and the specific qualifications of individuals.

(a) **Orthotist.** An allied health professional specifically trained to provide or manage the provision of a custom designed, fabricated, modified, and fitted orthosis based upon independent or consultative clinical assessment of the patient's unique needs and desires, as well as their expectations pursuant to a physician's prescription.

(b) **Prosthetist.** An allied health professional specifically trained to provide or manage the provision of a custom designed, fabricated, modified, and fitted prosthesis based upon independent or consultative clinical assessment of the patient's unique needs and desires, as well as their expectations and pursuant to a physician's prescription.

(c) **Orthotist/Prosthetist.** An allied health professional specifically trained to provide or manage the provision of custom designed, fabricated, modified and fitted orthoses <u>and</u> prostheses based upon the independent or consultative clinical assessment of the patient's unique needs and desires, as well as their expectations and pursuant to a physician's prescription.

NOTE: Orthotists, prosthetists, and orthotist/prosthetists are sometimes referred to as "Practitioners", "Clinicians", and "Clinical Practitioners".

(2) **Creditable Experience - Knowledge of Current Professional Orthotic and/or Prosthetic Principles and Practices.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, and abilities associated with current professional orthotic and/or prosthetic professional practice.

(3) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it is equivalent to at least the next lower grade level and is directly related to the position to be filled.

(4) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience is creditable according to its relationship to a full-time work week. For example, an individual employed 20 hours per week, or on a ½ time basis, would receive 1 work week credit for each 2 weeks of service.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-5**

(a) **Education.** A full 4-year course of study at an accredited college or university leading to a bachelor's degree.

OR,

(b) **Experience.** Three years of experience in a related field which demonstrates the basic knowledge, skills, and abilities (core competencies) listed below.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Basic knowledge of medical/scientific terminology.

2. Basic knowledge of psychology.

3. Basic knowledge of materials such as plastics, composites, metals, and leather commonly used in fabrication.

4. Ability to use hand and power tools.

5. Ability to communicate orally and in writing.

(d) **Assignment.** Assignments at this grade level are entry level trainee in nature where the individual receives developmental assignments designed to build upon the base knowledge, skills, and abilities. The orthotist/prosthetist at this level receives training and instruction to develop proficiency in essential occupational tasks such as taking measurements, patient communication, and fabrication and fitting of simple appliances. The work is performed under close supervision.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Advanced Entry Level Placement.** See VA Handbook 5005, Appendix G.

OR,

(b) **Experience.** One year of basic experience as an orthotist/prosthetist equivalent to the next lower level and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of medical terminology, anatomy, physiology, biomechanics, kinesiology, physics, and etiology of diseases.

2. Knowledge of psychology and age related competency.

3. Knowledge of materials science including materials such as plastics, composites, metals, and leather commonly used in fabrication.

4. Ability to use hand and power tools in the fabrication of devices.

5. Ability to communicate orally and in writing.

(d) **Assignment.** Assignments at this grade level represent an advanced trainee level where the individual continues developing the more complex knowledge, skills, and abilities to prepare for substantially independent functioning at the GS-9 grade level. The work includes consultation with the physician, therapist, and/or senior orthotist/prosthetist staff members to obtain and understand the prescription; taking measurements for fabrication and fitting for common disability levels including orthoses for the trunk and cervical spine, leg braces, and prostheses for short or long stumps; and fabrication and fitting of those appliances. Supervision is close for developmental assignments and more general in nature for assignments for which the individual has demonstrated competency. The supervisor is present at final fittings.

(3) **GS-9**

(a) **Education.** Education equivalent to 2 full years of progressively higher level graduate education or master's or equivalent graduate degree in orthotics and/or prosthetics, provided the applicant's total background demonstrates the core competencies for GS-9 level assignment.

OR,

(b) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level which demonstrated possession of the knowledge, skills, and abilities at that level needed to provide orthotic/prosthetic services in a hospital setting. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to attend clinics and participate as a member of the treatment team. This includes knowledge of medical terminology, anatomy, physiology, biomechanics, kinesiology, physics, and etiology of diseases as well as knowledge of psychology and age related competencies.

2. Knowledge of the Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) coding.

3. Ability to conduct clinical patient analyses such as gait, range of motion, life style, etc., for patients with complex but typical conditions.

4. Ability to take necessary measurements, casts, or scans to develop positive molds of the affected area of the body to create orthoses and/or prostheses.

5. Knowledge of materials science including materials such as plastics, composites, metals, and leather commonly used in fabrication in order to design and fabricate prescribed devices. This would include ability to use hand and power tools in the fabrication of the devices.

(d) **Assignments.** The orthotist/prosthetist performs a broad range of orthotic and prosthetic services designing custom devices using standard components to optimize patient performance for difficult and complex but typical conditions. Assignments include clinic attendance to provide information on standard and stock items which are readily available. The work involves identification of the biomechanical condition; explaining procedures to patients to reduce anxiety and gain support and cooperation; detailed patient assessment including conducting gait analysis, range of motion, coordination and balance, and motor skills; interviewing patients for lifestyle assessments; taking necessary measurements, casts, or scans to develop positive molds; recognizing physical abnormalities, deviations, and complicating conditions; fabricating, fitting, and evaluating these custom devices; and maintenance of the patient's record. The work may include use of Computer Assisted Design/Computer Assisted Manufacturing (CAD/CAM) systems.

(4) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 full year of experience as an orthotist/prosthetist equivalent to the next lower level that demonstrates possession of the knowledge, skills, and abilities at that level needed to provide orthotic/prosthetic services in a hospital setting. Certification at the practitioner level by the American Board for Certification in Orthotics and Prosthetics (ABC) or the Board for Orthotist/Prosthetist Certification (BOC) as an orthotist, prosthetist, or orthotist/prosthetist is not required but is highly desirable at this level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** Three full years of progressively higher-level graduate education or a Ph.D. or equivalent doctoral degree in orthotics and/or prosthetics, provided the applicant's total background demonstrates evidence of knowledge, skills, and abilities necessary to perform the work of the position to be filled.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to attend clinics and participate as a fully participating member of the treatment team with considerable influence in the development of the treatment plan. This includes advanced knowledge of medical terminology, anatomy, physiology, biomechanics, kinesiology, physics, and etiology of diseases as well as knowledge of psychology and age related competencies.

2. Ability to conduct clinical patient analyses such as gait, range of motion, life style, etc., for patients with a wide range of complex medical conditions which include unusual problems or complications, and to design unique or innovative devices to accommodate those conditions.

3. Knowledge of materials science including materials such as plastics, composites, metals, and leather used in fabrication in order to design and fabricate prescribed devices considering new and emerging technologies. This would include ability to use hand and power tools and CAD/CAM systems in the fabrication of the devices.

4. Knowledge of materials science in order to design and fabricate prescribed devices considering new and emerging technologies. This would include the ability to use CAD/CAM systems in the fabrication of the devices.

5. Ability to recognize physical abnormalities, deviations, and complicating conditions with potentially life threatening implications.

(d) **Assignments.** This is considered to be the full performance level. The orthotist/prosthetist communicates and interacts with physicians, allied health professionals, patients, and caregivers in various interdisciplinary clinical settings, rehabilitation medicine, orthopedics, neurosurgery, vascular care, podiatry, oncology, etc., as a subject matter expert to develop the orthotic and/or prosthetic treatment plan. The work includes complex patient analyses in accordance with established procedures for patients with unusual conditions, multiple complex conditions, interrelated conditions, etc.; assessment of the patient for indications/contra-indications and discussion the assessment with the physician/requesting provider for the purpose of developing the overall treatment plan with considerable influence in the development of that plan; consideration of new and emerging technologies in designing unique or innovative devices to accommodate or treat a wide range of complex medical conditions which include unusual problems or complications. The orthotist/prosthetist at this level is expected to recognize physical abnormalities, deviations, and complicating conditions with potentially life threatening implications.

(5) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level as an orthotist/prosthetist functioning as a full member of the clinical team which includes significant involvement in treatment plan development for the most complex types of conditions. Certification is required at the practitioner level by the American Board for Certification in Orthotics and Prosthetics (ABC) or the Board for Orthotist/Prosthetist Certification (BOC) as an orthotist, prosthetist, or orthotist/prosthetist. Certification as a technician or fitter does not meet this requirement. Candidates must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of regulatory requirements established by the ABC, BOC, the National Committee for Orthotic/Prosthetic Education (NCOPE), the International Association of Orthotists and Prosthetists (IAOP), the American Academy of Orthotists and Prosthetists (AAOP), Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), etc.

*2. Knowledge of administrative functions including budget development and management, inventory management, space and workload planning as well as knowledge of the National Prosthetic Patient Database, a knowledge of the Prosthetic National Software package, and knowledge of accreditation requirements for orthotic and prosthetic laboratories.

*3. Ability to analyze data and provide reports using HCPCS codes and other patient database information.

*4. Ability to provide training to orthotists/prosthetists in new technologies and innovations in devices.

*5. Ability to manage and supervise employees. (To be used if the assignment is supervisory in nature.)

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Supervisory Orthotist/Prosthetist**. The orthotist/prosthetist at this level serves as supervisor of an orthotics/prosthetics laboratory assessing, planning, and evaluating the orthotic/prosthetic program at the facility level to ensure proper coordination between the delivery of orthotic/prosthetic services and the overall delivery of health care. Responsibilities include assuring the accreditation of the laboratory, regulatory compliance, and a variety of administrative duties such as developing a budget, managing inventory and resources, overseeing contract employees, supervising assigned staff, etc. The assignment includes performance of the full range of supervisory duties. This includes responsibility for assignment of duties; development of performance standards and performance evaluations; and recommendations for appointment, awards, advancement, and when appropriate, disciplinary action; etc. At this level, the orthotist/prosthetist serves as a consultant within orthotic and prosthetic treatment service and with other facility health care staff in evaluating health care delivery to patients.

2. **Advanced Practitioner.** The orthotist/prosthetist assignment at this level is intended for smaller, independent laboratories not large enough to support a supervisory position. In addition to functions typical of the GS-11 grade level, the assignment involves responsibility for assuring the accreditation of the laboratory, regulation compliance, and a variety of administrative duties such as developing a budget; managing inventory and resources; overseeing contract employees; planning the orthotics and prosthetics clinical schedule; conducting site surveys of commercial vendors; devising short and long range goals in accordance with local, VISN, and VHA Central Office direction; and conducting quality assurance activities; etc.

(6) **GS-13**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level, and certification at the practitioner level in both orthotics and prosthetics by the American Board for Certification in Orthotics and Prosthetics (ABC) or the Board for Orthotist/Prosthetist Certification (BOC). Certification as a technician or fitter does not meet this requirement. Candidates must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of regulatory requirements established by ABC, BOC, NCOPE, IAOP, AAOP, JCAHO, Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMMS), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), etc., in order to provide advice to VISN management of the implementation of those requirements.

*2. Knowledge of administrative functions including budget development and management, inventory management, space and workload planning as well as knowledge of the National Prosthetic Patient

Database, a knowledge of the Prosthetic National Software package, and knowledge of accreditation requirements for orthotic and prosthetic laboratories in order to develop VISN guidelines and policies, allocate resources within the VISN, and project future workload for the VISN.

*3. Ability to analyze data and provide reports using HCPC codes and other patient database information from VISN orthotic and prosthetic laboratories within the VISN and to provide such reports to VISN management.

*4. Ability to serve as a consultant to orthotists/prosthetists within the VISN on emerging technologies, the most difficult and complex cases, changes in policy, etc.

*5. Ability to supervise. (To be used if the assignment is supervisory in nature.)

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Supervisory Orthotist/Prosthetist**. The orthotist/prosthetist at this level serves as the supervisor and laboratory manager for large laboratories or multiple satellite laboratories. In addition to the responsibilities described in paragraph 3.b.(5)(c)1., this assignment includes serving as a VISN resource/consultant for orthotics and prosthetics; performing or overseeing testing and evaluation of design concepts; overseeing and evaluating contract orthotics and prosthetics vendors.

2. **Advanced Practitioner.** Non-supervisory orthotists/prosthetists at this level would be rare; however, in some cases may be justified. The professional standards board will evaluate the overall assignment and qualifications of the individual to determine if the assignment warrants this level. The assignment must represent a substantial increase in responsibility over assignments at the GS-12 grade level. An example of an assignment that may possibly warrant this grade level is functioning as a VISN resource/consultant for orthotics and prosthetics and manager of a clinical fabrication facility. The orthotist/prosthetist would serve as a referral source for questions from satellite facilities. This assignment also incorporates those responsibilities described at the GS-12 grade level.

(7) **GS-14 VHA Central Office Orthotist/Prosthetist Clinical Manager**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level, and certification at the practitioner level in both orthotics and prosthetics by the American Board for Certification in Orthotics and Prosthetics (ABC) or the Board for Orthotist/Prosthetist Certification (BOC) as an orthotist, prosthetist, or orthotist/prosthetist. Certification as a technician or fitter does not meet this requirement. Candidates must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*1. Ability to manage and supervise prosthetic and orthotic laboratories, conduct site visits, and review the functional level of each lab.

2. Knowledge of ABC, BOC, OSHA, and JCAHO standards and Prosthetic and Sensory Aids Service policies and ability to apply these in the daily operations of orthotic and prosthetic laboratories.

*3. Ability to provide training in new technologies involving CAD/CAM systems and devices such as computerized foot orthoses, myoelectric prostheses, and energy storing components.

4. Ability to apply knowledge of the theories and principles used in orthotics and prosthetics to teach custom design and fabrication of devices that are innovative, complex, and/or unusual in nature.

5. Ability to communicate effectively, both orally and in writing, with individuals at all organizational levels including professional staff and administrative staff.

*6. Ability to function as a team member or leader with orthotists, prosthetists, and other professionals on committees to review local and national agenda items and to make recommendations based on the review.

(c) **Assignment.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. The clinical manager is responsible for the planning, developing, and implementation of a VHA nationwide delivery system for orthotic/prosthetic appliances; and related services. The assignment involves establishing performance standards for VA orthotic and prosthetic laboratories; assessment of VA orthotist/prosthetist certification; accreditation of VA orthotic/prosthetic laboratories; establishing and implementing an educational plan for clinical and technical orthotic and prosthetic laboratories staff; representing the VA as a liaison to CMMS; establishing uniform competency assessment procedures for VA orthotic and prosthetic laboratories; developing and monitoring orthotic/prosthetic resident NCOPE accreditation and university preceptorship programs; establishing and implementing a communication system for clinical staff; and acting as a VA orthotic and prosthetic laboratory representative on prosthetic clinical management workgroups.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for orthotists/prosthetists in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the certification requirements be waived.

c. Placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G33. MEDICAL RECORD ADMINISTRATOR QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-669 Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are the requirements for appointment as a Medical Record Administrator (MRA) in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). These requirements apply to all VHA MRAs in the General Schedule (GS)-669 series.

MRAs in VHA perform or supervise work concerned with the management of a medical record program or the provision of services related to medical record administration/health information services. Medical Record Administrators manage, preserve, analyze, and supervise the use of diagnostic and therapeutic medical records/health information management. They develop policies and procedures, and provide advice on the use of medical records and health information management. Also included are positions assigned responsibility for a section of a medical record department as well as those assigned quality assurance, risk management, compliance, privacy, decision support, financial, or technology focused health information management responsibilities. In the health care community, MRAs are generally referred to as "health information managers," and this term is considered to be synonymous where stated in this qualification standard.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified candidates in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education or Experience**

(1) **Experience**

(a) Three years of experience in the field of medical records that included the preparation, maintenance, and management of medical records and health information systems. At least 1 year of this experience must be comparable to a GS-4 level position.

An associate's degree in the health information field plus 1 year of experience that included the preparation, maintenance, and management of medical records and health information systems.

NOTE: Successfully completed training for health information technicians in a school accredited by the American Health Information Management Association (AHIMA) at the time the program was completed may be substituted for 1 year of experience. No credit may be given for partial completion of such training.

OR,

(2) **Education.** Education equivalent to a baccalaureate degree from an accredited university or college.

OR,

(3) **Experience/Education Combination.** Equivalent combinations of experience and education may be used to meet basic requirements.

c. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

d. **Physical Requirements**. See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** MRAs must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Current Medical Record Administration Practices.** To be creditable, experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (also referred to as "core competencies") associated with current health information practice. This knowledge may be evidenced by one or more of the following:

1. The equivalent of 1 year of active practice in the health information management field that included knowledge of the content and uses of health records, computerized information systems, and disease and procedural indices; ability to apply the concepts, principles and practices of health information administration; ability to apply knowledge of anatomy, pathophysiology, and medical terminology to health information management functions.

OR,

2. Maintenance/possession of an active credential from AHIMA as a Registered Health Information Administrator (RHIA) or Registered Health Information Technician (RHIT);

OR,

3. Successful completion of academic course work leading to an advanced degree in health information management or a related field.

(2) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it is in health information management and is directly related to the position to be filled or in a related field, such as quality assurance, Health Insurance Portability & Accountability Act (HIPAA) privacy, or electronic medical record implementation. Qualifying experience must also be at a level and complexity comparable to medical record management experience at the next lower grade level. Registration is offered by AHIMA as a Registered Health Information Administrator (RHIA) or Registered Health Information Technician (RHIT) and is highly desirable.

(3) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a medical record administrator is creditable according to its relationship to full-time workweek. For example, an MRA would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-5.** None beyond basic requirements.

(a) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve in an MRA career development position under close supervision.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) Experience. In addition to the basic requirements, at least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Advanced Entry Level Placement.** See VA Handbook 5005, Appendix G.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Comprehensive understanding of clinical classification systems and nomenclatures.

2. Ability to provide advisory and technical expertise on a range of health information management/medical record issues to staff, management, and the general public.

3. Ability to use data collection and analytical techniques for purposes of review, quality control, studies and analysis.

4. Knowledge of and ability to use and evaluate software programs and information systems relative to health information services.

5. Knowledge of anatomy, pathophysiology, and medical terminology.

(d) **Assignment.** Employees at this level typically serve in an MRA career development position under the supervision of higher level MRAs and are provided ongoing guidance in day-to-day assignments.

(3) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that demonstrates the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** Education equivalent to 2 full years of progressively higher level graduate education or master's or equivalent graduate degree from an accredited college or university in a field directly related to health information.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to interpret and apply knowledge of clinical classification systems such as International Classification of Diseases (ICD), Current Procedural Technology (CPT), the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine (SNOMED), and the Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS);

2. Ability to determine and evaluate compliance with the standards of regulatory and accrediting bodies such as the Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, etc.;

3. Ability to provide technical advice and/or provide oversight on health information issues. This includes skill in interpreting and adapting health information management guidelines that are not completely applicable to the work or have gaps in specificity;

4. Ability to extract information, generate reports from various databases (e.g. clinical, financial), and analyze data including a consideration of such issues as applicability, validity, reliability, and the quality and characteristics of the data source, etc.;

5. If the position is supervisory in nature, ability to successfully apply principles and techniques of sound human resource management;

6. If the position is supervisory in nature, skill in administrative management, i.e., budgeting, contracting, procurement, property management; and

7. If the position is supervisory in nature, ability to delegate authority, evaluate and oversee people and programs, accomplish program goals, and adapt to changing priorities.

(d) **Assignments.** At the GS-9 grade level, individuals may be assigned to advisory, consultative, supervisory, or non-supervisory positions in a health information department or other organizational entity requiring health information management competencies.

(3) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level that demonstrates the KSAs described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** Education equivalent to 3 full years of progressively higher level graduate education or a Ph.D. or equivalent doctoral degree from an accredited university or college in the field of health information.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledges, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Skill in project management and process improvement, which includes the ability to develop new or improved solutions to complex technical problems in health information management;

2. Ability to advise management and staff about adequate medical record documentation, health information services, and/or computerized patient records based on current statutes and standards;

3. Ability to plan for, justify, test, assess, and/or advise about the use of current and future software programs or information systems, implement and integrate such products into current health information management processes, and recommend changes in policies or procedures;

4. Ability to interpret, implement, and apply knowledge of privacy and confidentiality requirements affecting individual patient/protected health information;

5. Demonstrated comprehensive knowledge of medical and legal requirements related to both paper and electronic medical records;

6. Ability to communicate and negotiate with professionals in higher level positions;

7. If the position is supervisory in nature, ability to plan, develop, direct, and evaluate health information or related functions;

8. If the position is supervisory in nature, ability to successfully apply principles and techniques of sound human resources management; and

9. If the position is supervisory in nature, skill in administrative management, i.e., budgeting, contracting, procurement, and property management.

(d) **Assignments.** This is considered the full performance level for non-supervisory positions. Individuals at the GS-11 level may be assigned supervisory and program management responsibilities at smaller medical centers where the clinical program does not include a wide range of acute care activities and where the medical records unit staff is predominately Medical Record Technicians. Employees may also be assigned supervisory and program responsibilities for a portion of the medical records program at medium to complex medical centers that provide a wide range of acute care activities but where a higher graded Medical Record Administrator has overall program responsibilities.

(5) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level that demonstrates the KSAs described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs indicated by an asterisk (*):

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to identify, define, and resolve managerial, administrative, and computerized medical record problems associated with unique, underdeveloped, and controversial aspects of medical record management;

*2. Skill in developing new policies and procedures for administering electronic medical record programs in order to improve program effectiveness and/or apply newly developed programs or theories to problems that require new approaches;

3. Ability to understand computerized patient record data systems that are meaningful to the medical center as a whole;

*4. Ability to teach new and continuing users in electronic health record and health data systems as appropriate to the current assignment;

*5. If supervisory, ability to manage assigned resources;

*6. If the position is supervisory in nature, the ability to provide the full range of supervisory duties which would include assignment of work; completing performance evaluations; selection of staff; and recommendation of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

(d) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Individuals at the GS-12 level are assigned to one of the following assignments:

1. **Supervisory Medical Record Administrators (Chief HIMS)** are delegated full program management and supervisory responsibility to direct professional (MRA), technical (MRT), and other support staff in medical health information work. This is considered the typical managerial and supervisory level at most VA Medical Centers. MRAs in this assignment provide technical advice, planning, and evaluation about health information management issues impacting the overall program on a regular and recurring basis. The MRA is the highest level professional position at the facility with responsibility for the management and direction of the health information management program and services. Multi-division, integrated health care systems under the leadership of a single director are considered to be a single facility. An individual who has program responsibility for less than the single health care system do not have full program responsibility for the medical records program.

2. **Supervisory Medical Record Administrators** in those VA Medical Centers that are in the highest complexity level category for VHA facilities which are complex, highly affiliated, tertiary care facility/health care system with comprehensive research programs and thus warrant an expanded senior leadership team may be assigned to Assistant Chief HIMS duties where the number of employees within the HIMS unit justifies the existence of such a position.

3. **Medical Record Administrators** serving at the Network level who have oversight responsibilities for a portion of the overall medical records program (e.g. coding compliance across the Network).

(6) **GS-13**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level that demonstrates the KSAs described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated with an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of the legal, ethical, and professional standards as they apply to health information management;

2. Ability to provide sound, technical guidance to the professional and medical center staff about major program, legal, or procedural changes related to health information management;

*3. Ability to revise medical center procedures to improve health information management services and to evaluate, modify, and/or adapt new methods to meet regulatory requirements;

*4. Skill in conducting studies and analyzing data; and

*5. Knowledge and skill in management/administration, which includes program planning, coordination, interpretation, supervision, consultation, negotiation, problem solving, and monitoring.

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. At this grade level, positions may be non-supervisory, supervisory, or managerial as follows.

Supervisory Medical Record Administrators at this grade level are Chiefs of HIMS in VA Medical Centers that are the highest complexity level category for VHA facilities, and which are affiliated, tertiary care facility/health care system with comprehensive research programs and thus warrant an expanded senior leadership team. MRAs in this assignment provide technical advice, planning, and evaluation about health information management issues impacting the overall program on a regular and recurring basis. The MRA is the highest level professional position at the facility with responsibility for the management and direction of the health information management program and services.

Supervisory Medical Record Administrators at this grade level are Chiefs of HIMS for more than one VA Medical Center when each facility is not individually within the grouping of most complex VA Medical Centers, BUT when taken together the medical records program is equivalent to those at the most complex VA Medical Centers. MRAs in this assignment provide technical advice, planning, and evaluation about health information management issues impacting the overall program on a regular and recurring basis. The MRA is the highest level professional position for those facilities with responsibility for the management and direction of the health information management program and services across the facilities. Multi-division, integrated health care systems under the leadership of a single director are considered to be a single facility.

Supervisory Medical Record Administrators at this grade level are Chiefs of HIMS for an entire Network. MRAs in this assignment provide technical advice, planning, and evaluation about health information management issues impacting the overall program on a regular and recurring basis. The MRA is the highest level professional position for those facilities with responsibility for the management and direction of the health information management program and services across the facilities in the Network.

In some cases, placement of individuals in non-supervisory medical record administrator positions may be appropriate at the GS-13 level. Establishment of non-supervisory GS-13 level MRA positions must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee in VHA Central Office.

Typical examples include: medical record administrators who perform national level consultative services at least 25% of the time; Clinical Application Coordinators when the professional knowledge and skill of a Medical Record Administrator is required in order to perform the duties or would enhance the quality of the facility's overall clinical program; Medical Record Administrators who perform duties within field based central office components established to enhance VHA's Computerized Patient Record System.

(7) **GS-14**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level that demonstrates the KSAs described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledges, Skills, and Abilities**

*1. Ability to develop, maintain, and evaluate health information management policy and program needs at the national level and serve as a national technical expert in the medical record administration/health information management program area.

*2. Ability to provide formal clinical, research, and /or educational consultation on a wide range of health information management issues such as HIPAA, electronic medical record implementation and/or quality assurance, for use by the field MRAs and VHA Central Office program officials.

*3. Ability to determine methodologies for achieving compliance with new and changing regulations governing health information at the national level to improve program effectiveness, implement new legislation and/or resolve persistent program problem areas.

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. GS-14 MRA placements are limited to positions which have national level program assignments as a primary responsibility, function as a national technical expert in the field of medical record administration/health information management, provide leadership and guidance at the national level, and have final and independent technical authority. Establishment of a GS-14 level position must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee in VHA Central Office.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for medical record administrators in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements on the proposed grade.

b. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G34. PROSTHETIC REPRESENTATIVE QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-672 Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. This standard applies to all prosthetic representative positions in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). The occupation performs, supervises or administers the work of rendering prosthetic and sensory aids services to disabled patients. The work may include: planning, developing, and directing a prosthetic and sensory aids program at local, Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN), or national levels; advising clinicians on selecting, prescribing, and acquiring prosthetic devices; advising on new prosthetics field developments and supply sources; interpreting clinician prescriptions to ensure proper device selection; authorizing their purchase, fabrication, or repair; maintaining liaison with prosthetic supply manufacturers and dealers, inspecting their facilities and services, and participating in awarding prosthetic appliance contracts; participating in investigative/ research studies by selecting pilot wearers of newly developed prosthetic items, and evaluating and compiling data on item usefulness; and providing multiple facilities with prosthetic and sensory aids technical/administrative advice and assistance.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Experience and Education**

(1) **Experience.** Three years of experience that demonstrates: knowledge of accounting methods; ability to analyze, comprehend, and apply decisions; basic knowledge of inventory management procedures; ability to use computer software packages for word processing, spreadsheet development, and database management; ability to compile, research, analyze, comprehend, and apply information or data; and ability to work as a team member in a group setting.

OR,

(2) **Education.** Education equivalent to a bachelor's degree from an accredited university or college.

OR,

(3) **Experience/Education Combination.** Equivalent combinations of experience and education are qualifying.

c. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 Hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including

positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

d. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** Prosthetic representatives must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience.** Experience is only creditable if documented in the application and verifiable through employment references and/or other means.

(2) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it is equivalent to at least the next lower grade level and is directly related to the position to be filled.

(3) **Part-time Experience.** Part-time experience as a prosthetic representative is credited according to its relationship to the full-time workweek. For example, a prosthetic representative would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

(4) **Specialty Services.** Services that are unique to more complex facilities. These include, but are not limited to:

Spinal Cord Injury Unit (SCIU)
Blind Rehabilitation Center (BRC)
Traumatic Brain Injury (TBI)
Home Based Primary Care (HBPC)
Driver Rehabilitation Training
Orthotic and Prosthetic Laboratories
Optical Laboratories
Prosthetic Implants

b. **Grade Determination.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates:

(1) **GS-5**

(a) **Experience.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve in a prosthetic representative career development position.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** In addition to the basic requirements, 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Advanced Entry Level Placement.** See VA Handbook 5005, Appendix G. Appropriate bachelor's degrees include business; those in a medical field, e.g., kinesiotherapy, occupational therapy, physical therapy, orthotics, prosthetics, nursing, etc.; public administration; health administration; or those in related courses of study.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to understand and apply procedures, regulations, and laws.

2. Knowledge of procurement practices.

3. Knowledge of appropriations and obligations relating to accounts.

4. Knowledge of general anatomy and medical terminology.

5. Knowledge of principles and practices of budget formulation and execution.

(d) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level typically serve in a prosthetic representative career development position, or as a prosthetic representative who does not have signatory authority.

(3) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** Education equivalent to 2 full years of progressively higher level graduate education or master's or equivalent graduate degree from an accredited university or college in the field of business; a medical field, e.g., kinesiotherapy, occupational therapy, physical therapy, nursing, etc.; public administration; health administration; or those in related courses of study.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to maintain and control an inventory system.

2. Knowledge of methods to identify trends and causation factors sufficient to analyze prepared data and gather information to inform and advise management.

(d) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level typically serve in a prosthetic representative career development position as a prosthetic representative serving as a technical advisor to a facility with one specialty service such as those indicated in paragraph 3a(4) or as a prosthetic representative with signatory authority but with no specialty service.

(4) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** Education equivalent to 3 full years of progressively higher level graduate education or a Ph.D. or equivalent doctoral degree from an accredited university or college in the field of business; a medical field, e.g., kinesiotherapy, occupational therapy, physical therapy, nursing, etc.; public administration; health administration; or those in related courses of study.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of prosthetic programs related to at least 2 specialty programs as identified in 3a(4).

2. Ability to advise clinicians on the selection, prescription, and acquisition of a full range of prosthetic devices.

3. Ability to maintain liaison with prosthetic supply manufacturers and dealers by inspecting their facilities and services, and participating in the award of prosthetic appliance contracts by providing advisory services to contract specialists.

4. Knowledge of investigative/research studies for newly developed prosthetic items in order to select pilot wearers, and compile data on item usefulness.

(d) **Assignment.** This is considered to be the full performance level. Typical assignments include serving as a prosthetic representative with signatory authority providing technical advice to a facility with 2 or more specialty services such as those in paragraph 3a(4) or as a Supervisory Prosthetic Representative who is not in a service chief or assistant service chief position.

4. SERVICE CHIEFS, ASSISTANT SERVICE CHIEFS, AND OTHER PROGRAM MANAGEMENT POSITIONS

a. **Service Chief.** Assignment as a Service Chief is restricted to those serving with full line authority as Chief of a Prosthetic and Sensory Aids Service. These individuals are fully responsible for managing and supervising all phases of Prosthetic and Sensory Aids Service operations.

b. **Assistant Service Chief.** Assignment as an Assistant Chief is restricted to those serving as a full assistant to a Chief, Prosthetic and Sensory Aids Service. These individuals are to share, with a Chief, Prosthetic and Sensory Aids Service, full responsibility for managing and supervising all phases of Prosthetic and Sensory Aids Service operations.

c. **Other Program Management Positions.** Assignment in a program management capacity is restricted to a Supervisory Prosthetic Representative who serves as a VISN Service Line Manager, a VISN-level senior-level practitioner, or as a staff senior-level practitioner who serves at the VHA program office level in Central Office.

d. **Grade Levels**

(1) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

OR,

(b) **Education.** Education equivalent to 3 full years of progressively higher level graduate education or a Ph.D. or equivalent doctoral degree from an accredited university or college in the field of business; a medical field, e.g., kinesiotherapy, occupational therapy, physical therapy, nursing, etc.; public administration; health administration; or those in related courses of study.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*1. Ability to manage and supervise.

2. Ability to initiate new ideas and approaches and demonstrate resourcefulness.

*3. Ability to manage resources, e.g., space, equipment, supplies, etc., and personnel at the local level.

*4. Ability to draft and/or recommend local policies and/or directives.

5. Skill in managing a prosthetic program at the local level.

(c) **Assignments.** Employees at this grade level typically serve as a Supervisory Prosthetic Representative in either a Chief of a Prosthetic and Sensory Aids Service position at a facility that does not have specialty services such as those in paragraph 3a(4), in an Assistant Chief position at a facility that has one specialty service such as those in paragraph 3a(4); or in a developmental capacity in Supervisory Prosthetic Representative positions with known promotion potential to a higher grade.

(2) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to understand the unique characteristics of sites for which responsible.

*2. Skill in participating in VISN/facility initiatives, workgroups, and/or committees.

*3. Ability to draft and/or recommend VISN/facility policies and/or directives.

(b) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Employees at this level typically serve as a Supervisory Prosthetic Representative in a Service Chief position at a facility that has one specialty service such as those in paragraph 3a(4), in an Assistant Chief position at a facility that has 2 or more specialty services such as those in paragraph 3a(4), or in a developmental capacity in Supervisory Prosthetic Representative positions with known promotion potential to a higher grade.

(3) **GS-13**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of national initiatives and/or intra-agency workgroups or committees.

*2. Ability to implement national policies over multiple facilities.

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Employees at this level typically serve as a Supervisory Prosthetic Representative in a Service Chief position at a facility that has 2 or more specialty services such as those in paragraph 3a(4) or in a developmental capacity in Supervisory Prosthetic Representative positions with known promotion potential to a higher grade.

(4) **GS-14**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*1. Ability to draft, recommend, and/or implement national policies and/or directives.

2. Knowledge of VISN and/or national initiatives and/or inter/intra-agency workgroups or committees.

*3. Skill in managing a prosthetic program at the VISN level.

4. Skill in managing resources, i.e., space, equipment, supplies, staff, at the VISN level.

(c) **Assignment.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Employees at this level will typically serve as a Supervisory Prosthetic Representative serving as the VISN subject matter expert for the Prosthetic Program, as a VISN Service line Manager, or as a VACO national program manager.

5. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for prosthetic representatives whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G35. MEDICAL RECORD TECHNICIAN QUALIFICATION STANDARD GS-675 Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are the requirements for appointment of Medical Record Technicians (MRTs) in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). These requirements apply to all MRTs in the General Schedule (GS)-675 series. Medical record technicians organize, process, and maintain medical records and health information. They assemble, review, analyze, code, abstract, maintain, compile, and extract medical record and health data. MRTs check medical records for completeness, accuracy, and compliance with requirements of regulatory and accrediting agencies. Some MRTs maintain clinical registries and work to meet the standards of regulatory and accrediting agencies. Typically MRTs work under the guidance of the Medical Record Administrator. In the health care community MRTs are known by a number of titles depending on job function. Terms may include health information technician, coder, tumor registrar, or registry technician. These types of functions are incorporated in the MRT occupational qualification standard.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified candidates in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Experience and Education**

(1) **Experience.** Two years of experience that demonstrates the applicant's ability to perform the work, or provides familiarity with the work. Six months of the required 2 years of experience must have provided the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (KSAs) needed to perform MRT work.

OR,

(2) **Education.** Successful completion of an associate's degree with a major field of study in medical record technology/health information technology which was accredited by the American Health Information Management Association (AHIMA) at the time the program was completed.

OR,

(3) **Experience/Education Combination.** Equivalent combinations of experience and education are qualifying. The following educational/training substitutions are appropriate in this provision for combining education and experience:

(a) Successful completion of an associate's degree in a field of study other than medical records/health information will substitute for 18 months of the required experience.

(b) Successful completion of a course for medical technicians, hospital corpsmen, medical service specialists, or hospital training, obtained in a training program given by the Armed Forces or the U.S. Maritime Service under close medical and professional supervision, may be substituted on a month-for-month basis for up to 1 year of experience.

(c) Successful completion of a post-high school course of study in medical record technology, which includes courses in anatomy, physiology, and medical record techniques and procedures, may substitute on a month-for-month basis for up to 1 year of experience.

(d) Successful completion of post-high school courses for medical administrative personnel, obtained in a closely supervised training program given by the Armed Forces, may be substituted for experience on a month-for-month basis for up to 6 months provided the training program included courses in anatomy, physiology, and medical record techniques and procedures.

c. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

d. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** MRTs must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Current Medical Record Technology.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (also referred to as "core competencies") associated with current health information or medical record technology and/or cancer registry practice.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable if it is either directly related to the position to be filled or in a related field. Qualifying experience must also be at a level comparable to medical record technology experience at the next lower grade level.

(c) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a professional medical record technician is credited according to its relationship to a full-time workweek. For example, a medical record technician would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

(d) **Specialized Areas for Medical Record Technicians**

1. **Tumor (or Cancer) Registry** positions maintain clinical registries and work to meet the standards of regulatory and accrediting agencies related to approved cancer and/or other programs requiring registries. Certification is offered by the National Cancer Registrars Association as a Certified Tumor Registrar (CTR). Certification is highly desired.

2. **Medical Coders** analyze and abstract medical record data and assign codes using clinical classification systems. Medical coding requires independent judgment based on medical record documentation and personal coding knowledge and skill. Certification is offered by AHIMA as a Certified Coding Associate (CCA), Certified Coding Specialist (CCS), Certified Coding Specialist-Physician-based (CCS-P), or Registered Health Information Technician (RHIT). Certification is offered by the American Academy of Professional Coders (AAPC) as a Certified Professional Coder Apprentice (CPC-A), Certified Professional Coder-Hospital Apprentice (CPC-H-A), Certified Professional Coder (CPC) or Certified Professional Coder-Hospital (CPC-H) and is highly desired at the higher grade levels.

3. **Medical Record Technicians** perform medical record technician work but are not working in specialized registry or medical coding assignments. This assignment includes lead and supervisory positions.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-4**

(a) **Experience or Education.** None beyond basic requirements.

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilitie**s

1. Basic knowledge of medical terminology;

2. Basic knowledge of disease processes and human anatomy;

3. Basic knowledge of medical record/health information guidelines, techniques, and procedures;

4. Knowledge of the medical and legal significance of medical records.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve in entry level MRT career development positions in any area of medical records. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex issues, and require daily direct supervision.

(3) **GS-5**

(a) **Experience.** In addition to the basic requirements, at least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** Successful completion of a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university with a major field of study in medical record technology/health information technology or a related degree with courses related to medical record technology sufficient to evidence the core competencies identified.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to apply knowledge of medical terminology, human anatomy/pathophysiology, and disease processes sufficient to appropriately file, locate, and disclose health information;

2. Ability to correctly apply a practical knowledge of laws and regulations related to the confidentiality of health information and the release of information from medical records;

3. Knowledge of the internal organization of medical records and medical record references and procedures as appropriate to the position.

4. Ability to use health information software appropriate to the position, such as the electronic patient record, record tracking systems, chart deficiency systems, coding and abstracting systems, release of information systems, document scanning technology, electronic spreadsheets, transcription systems, encoder products, electronic encounter forms, database software, etc.

(d) **Assignments.** Employees at this grade level serve in developmental positions as MRTs in any of the identified specialized areas and receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex medical records and/or coding procedures.

(4) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** One year of experience comparable to the next lower level and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills and Abilities**

1. Ability to apply knowledge of medical terminology, human anatomy/pathophysiology, and disease processes to fully understand the content of a patient record;

2. Ability to navigate efficiently through the paper and electronic medical record to find needed information;

3. Skill in interpreting and adapting health information guidelines that are not completely applicable to the work or have gaps in specificity and ability to use judgment in completing assignments with incomplete or inadequate guidelines;

4. If assigned to medical record analysis, ability to judge whether medical records contain sufficient information for regulatory requirements; are acceptable as legal documents; are adequate for continuity of patient care; and support education and research needs. This includes the ability to take appropriate actions if medical record contents are not adequate; accurate, timely, and/or reliable;

5. Ability to apply laws and regulations on the confidentiality of health information (e.g., Privacy Act, Freedom of Information Act, Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA);

6. If assigned to a tumor registry position, ability to apply guidelines and standards for the maintenance of an approved tumor registry; and

7. If assigned to a medical coding position, comprehensive knowledge of classification systems, such as current versions of International Classification of Diseases (ICD), Current Procedural Technology (CPT), the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine (SNOMED) or Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS), and skill in applying coding knowledge.

(c) **Assignments.** Employees at this level typically work in any specialty area of medical record/health information. In some instances, they may be assigned lead or supervisory positions when the highest level of non-supervisory MRT work is at a lower level. They receive little guidance from more experienced staff members.

NOTE: In order to be considered a leader, the employee must be responsible to his/her supervisor for ensuring that the work assignments of the other employees of the team are carried out by successfully performing a range of duties which include such duties as distributing and balancing workload,

monitoring the status and progress of work, instructing and answering employee questions, checking employee work, amending or rejecting work not meeting standards, approving leave for a few hours or for emergencies, resolving simple, informal complaints, etc.

(5) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** One year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level and must fully meet the KSAs at that level including those for tumor registry or coder assignments if applicable. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Assignments.** Employees at this level will be assigned to a specific area of medical record/health information (tumor registry, medical coding, or medical records). They may be in lead or supervisory positions, as appropriate to the assignment. Core competencies are described for each type of assignment as follows.

1. **Tumor Registry Positions.** Tumor registry assignments at this level represent the advanced developmental level leading to the full performance level. At this level, MRTs in tumor registry assignments perform a substantially full range of duties but will receive more guidance and direction regarding unfamiliar or unusual situations.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills and Abilities**

(1) In-depth knowledge of professional registry practices;

(2) In-depth knowledge of fundamental tumor registry operations;

(3) Ability to analyze data using comparative statistical methods and present the data in graphic format;

(4) Experience in meeting the standards of external approving bodies;

(5) Ability to communicate with, and advise, clinical staff about registry operations, statistical reports, and the standards of approving bodies; and

(6) Ability to manage priorities and coordinate work in order to complete duties at the assigned grade level in an accurate and timely fashion; ability to follow-up on pending issues; and demonstrated understanding of the impact of incomplete work.

2. **Medical Record Technician Coding Positions.** Medical coding assignments at this grade level represent the advanced developmental level leading to the full performance level. It is expected that the medical coder will do more than validate code assignments made by clinical staff, but will have the skill to make independent judgment in selection of codes based on medical documentation and personal coding knowledge and skill. Reviewing codes selected by physicians/ health care providers or reviewing entries on an encounter form or superbill is not considered comprehensive coding and, without the demonstration of additional skills, is not acceptable to achieve this level. Since coding rules are specific to individual classification systems, knowledge of coding systems other than the one utilized in the position for which the individual is being boarded does not automatically meet the requirements of the position. Generally, to

receive credit for experience, the coder should have performed the type of coding specified as a significant portion of duties on a regular and recurring basis, and provide evidence of the core competencies identified.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of classification systems, such as current versions of ICD, CPT, SNOMED or HCPCS, and skill in applying coding knowledge to a wide range of specialty areas;

(2) Knowledge of Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) as well as Medicare/Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) and/or VHA medical record documentation requirements;

(3) Ability to communicate with clinical staff on coding and documentation issues such as recording inpatient and outpatient diagnoses and procedures, the use of encounter forms, the correct sequencing of diagnoses/ procedures, and/or the relationship between health care documentation and code assignment;

(4) Ability to research and solve complex questions related to coding and documentation, such as adequate health information documentation, coding, billing, resident supervision, etc.; and

(5) Skill in reviewing and correcting system or processing errors, reviewing transmission reports, and ensuring all assigned episodes are complete and accurate as appropriate to the duties assigned,

3. **Medical Record Technician.** This is considered the full performance level for MRTs who are not assigned to coding or registry positions. Medical Record Technicians at the GS-7 level may be assigned to assemble or review documentation as well as review, analyze, abstract, compile, maintain, and/or extract health data. They may organize medical records and check for completeness, accuracy, and compliance, and/or may be assigned to scanning, privacy, research, education, revenue, or similar functions. Such assignments do not automatically qualify for this grade level unless core competencies are met.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Skill in applying a comprehensive knowledge of health information technology principles, concepts, and methodology in carrying out assignments, operations, or procedures;

(2) Ability to perform work involving different and unrelated processes and methods which includes the ability to analyze the subject, phase, or issues involved in each assignment;

(3) Skill in communicating with individuals or groups who may be uncooperative, fearful, or skeptical, in order to obtain the desired effect, such as gaining compliance with established policies and regulations by persuasion or negotiation, or gaining information by establishing rapport; and

(4) Ability to manage priorities and coordinate work in order to complete duties in an accurate and timely fashion. This includes the ability to follow-up on pending issues and demonstrates an understanding of the impact of incomplete work.

4. **Lead or Supervisory Medical Record Technician Positions.** An MRT may qualify at the GS-7 grade level by assignment as a work leader or supervisor. The employee must serve as a work leader as a regular and recurring part of assignments, or supervise medical record technicians, where the highest level of non-supervisory work is at the GS-6 grade level. In order to be considered a leader, the employee must be responsible to his/her supervisor for ensuring that the work assignments of the other employees of the team are carried out by successfully performing duties which include distributing and balancing workload, monitoring the status and progress of work, instructing and answering employee questions, checking employee work, amending or rejecting work not meeting standards, approving leave for a few hours or for emergencies, resolving simple, informal complaints, etc.

(a) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills and Abilities**

(1) Ability to manage priorities and coordinate work in order to complete duties in an accurate and timely fashion;

(2) Ability to follow-up on pending issues and demonstrates an understanding of the impact of incomplete work;

(3) Ability to demonstrate appropriate human resources management skills;

(4) Ability to communicate orally and in writing to meet program objectives;

(5) If the position is supervisory in nature, ability to provide or coordinate staff development and training; and

(6) If the position is supervisory in nature, ability to manage and supervise employees.

(6) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** One year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level for the appropriate assignment area and must fully meet the KSAs at that level.

(b) **Assignments.** Employees at this grade level will be assigned to a specific area of medical record/health information, e.g., tumor registry, medical coding, or medical records. They may be in lead or supervisory positions, as appropriate to the assignment. Core competencies for the different assignments are listed with the assignment.

1. **Tumor Registry Positions.** This is considered to be the full performance level for tumor registry assignments. Certification at this grade level is highly desired. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, Abilities**

(1) Knowledge of chronic disease registration/data basing and specific cancer registration;

(2) Advanced knowledge of medical terminology, staging of cancer, and requirements of external approving organizations;

(3) Knowledge of the design, conduct, and interpretation of case ascertainment, re-abstracting, and quality assurance studies;

(4) Knowledge of cancer committee processes and procedures in order to improve patient care and to verify compliance;

(5) Ability to serve as subject matter expert on cancer program issues for the medical center and Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN) administration as tasked; and

(6) Ability to manage priorities and coordinate work in order to complete duties in an accurate and timely fashion.

2. **Medical Record Technician (Medical Coder) Positions.** This is considered to be the full performance level for this assignment. Certification at this grade level is highly desired. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to analyze the medical record to identify all pertinent diagnoses and procedures for coding, and to evaluate the adequacy of the documentation. This includes the ability to read and understand the content of the medical record, the terminology, the significance of the comments, and the disease process/pathophysiology of the patient;

(2) Skill in reviewing medical record documentation and assigning current versions of the classification systems required in the current position, such as ICD and CPT; and

(3) Advanced knowledge of the full scope of coding and abstracting including inpatient discharges, surgical cases, diagnostic studies and procedures, outpatient encounters, and inpatient professional fees for a highly diversified range of specialties and subspecialties, such as orthopedics, neurosurgery, cardiology, gastroenterology, plastic surgery, spinal cord injury, blind rehabilitation, anesthesia, acute and long term psychiatry including addiction treatment, hospice, ambulatory surgery, and other types of care.

3. **Lead or Supervisory Medical Record Technicians.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. An MRT who is not in a tumor registry or coder position may, as a regular and recurring aspect of the position, be assigned work leader or supervisory duties for a unit of medical record technicians where the highest level of non-supervisory work is at lower grade levels up to and including the full performance level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs indicated by an asterisk (*):

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to manage priorities and coordinate work in order to complete duties in an accurate and timely fashion;

*(2) Ability to follow-up on pending issues and demonstrate an understanding of the impact of incomplete work;

(3) Ability to demonstrate appropriate human resources management skills;

(4) Ability to delegate authority, evaluate, and oversee staff and programs;

*(5) Ability to accomplish program goals and adapt to changing priorities;

(6) If the position is supervisory in nature, knowledge of, and ability to provide, the full range of supervisory duties which would include responsibility for assignment of work to be performed, performance evaluation, selection of staff, and recommendations of awards, advancements, and, when appropriate, disciplinary actions.

4. **Medical Record Technician.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. There may be some instances of MRTs at the GS-8 grade level who are not assigned to tumor registry, medical coder, lead, or supervisory positions. Such assignments may have varying assignments related to medical records and health data, including review, analysis, extraction, compilation, or abstraction. They may be assigned to record completion, scanning, privacy, revenue, quality assurance, or other areas requiring medical record technician competencies which substantially exceed the full performance level. Regardless of the nature of the specific assignment, the work must be of sufficient scope and complexity to meet the knowledge, skills, and abilities to perform at this grade level.

(7) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience.** One year of experience comparable to the next lower grade level and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs indicated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Employees at this level will be assigned to a specific area of medical record/health information (medical records, medical coding or tumor registry). They may be in lead or supervisory positions, as appropriate to the assignment. Core competencies may differ depending on assignment as follows.

1. **Tumor Registry Positions.** The MRT (Tumor Registry) at this level is responsible for the professional and administrative management of a registry in a relatively large and complex medical center and research program affiliated with a medical school. The complexity of the program and duties of the position must substantially exceed that of positions at the full performance level. Such individuals typically

have responsibility for supervising 3 or more professional full time registrars. In addition to the experience required at the GS-8 grade level, active credentials as a Certified Tumor Registrar are highly desirable. The following knowledge, skills, and abilities are required in addition to the successful demonstration of required KSAs at lower grades.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills and Abilities**

(1) Ability to perform the full range of supervisory duties, including the responsibility for assignment of duties; development of performance standards and performance evaluation; recommendations for appointment, awards, advancement, and when appropriate, disciplinary actions; identification of continuing education and training needs; etc.;

(2) Skill serving as a consultant within the medical center and with other medical center health care staff in evaluating health care delivery to patients, disease incidence, and stratification;

*(3) Ability to assess, plan, and evaluate the registry program to ensure proper coordination between the interdisciplinary and collaborative cancer care team on the overall delivery of health care;

*(4) Ability to independently prepare comprehensive survey applications; and

*(5) Ability to ensure that regulatory requirements are met.

2. **Lead Medical Record Technician.** Lead MRTs may qualify at the GS-9 grade level by experience, assignment, and demonstrated knowledge, skills and abilities. An MRT at the GS-9 grade level functions as a work leader, as a regular and recurring part of assignments, of medical record technicians, where the highest level of non-supervisory work is at lower grade levels.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*(1) Ability to work with a team to provide technical guidance, plan, organize, and coordinate activities of a medical record function in order to effectively complete job duties of assignment such as distributing workload, monitoring the status and progress of work, monitoring accuracy of work, approving leave, etc.;

*(2) Comprehensive knowledge of medical record technology theories, methods, procedures, and techniques for assigned areas; and

*(3) Ability to communicate tactfully and effectively, both orally and in writing, in order to meet program objectives. This may include preparing reports in various formats and presenting data to various organizational levels.

3. **Supervisory Medical Record Technician.** Assignment as a supervisor where a significant number of the staff supervised is either at the full performance level of GS-8 or MRTs in career development positions or supervises lower level staff, mixed grade level staff, multiple series staff, mixed shifts, physically dispersed or other issues that add to the complexity of supervision.. The following core competencies are required.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

(1) Ability to apply principles and procedures of sound human resources management;

(2) Ability to provide technical and administrative supervision to subordinates in order to meet organizational goals;

*(3) Comprehensive knowledge of medical record technology theories, methods, procedures and techniques for assigned areas;

4. **Medical Record Technicians** at the GS-9 level who are not supervisors or leads may be assigned varying duties related to medical records and health data, including review, analysis, extraction, compilation, or abstraction. They may be assigned to record completion, scanning, privacy, revenue, quality assurance, or other areas requiring such skills. At this grade level, it is expected such assignments would be unique perhaps with great specialization in complex areas such as privacy, coding compliance, medical staff assistance, health information systems, clinical research, and technical education to a broad range of individuals on various complex topics.

a. **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills and Abilities**

(1) Ability to collaborate and coordinate tasks with individuals outside the work area and at higher organizational levels who require persuasion and negotiation;

(2) Ability to work independently to accomplish a variety of responsibilities including setting priorities, organizing and adjusting workflows, utilizing problem-solving techniques in the accomplishment of work;

*(3) Ability to apply expert technical knowledge and skills in medical records/health information, HIPAA, or a related area in a complex work environment;

*(4) Comprehensive knowledge of the most complex and difficult medical record technician areas; and

*(5) Knowledge of qualitative and/or quantitative methods for assessment and improvement of medical record functions.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for medical record technicians in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G36. DENTAL ASSISTANT QUALIFICATION STANDARD
GS-681
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. Following are requirements for appointment as a Dental Assistant in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). These requirements apply to all VHA dental assistants in the General Schedule (GS)-681 series.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified candidates in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Experience and Education**

(1) **Experience.** Six months experience that demonstrates the applicant's ability to perform the work, or provides familiarity with the work.

OR,

(2) **Education.** Successful completion of a 1-year dental assistant program accredited by the American Dental Association's Commission on Accreditation that included a course in radiation physics; radiation biology; radiation health, safety, and protection; X-ray films and radiographic film quality; radiographic techniques; darkroom and processing techniques; and film mounting; <u>or</u> practical nurse training approved by the appropriate State, territory, or District of Columbia accrediting body.

(3) **Experience/Education Combination.** Equivalent combinations of experience and education are qualifying.

c. **Certification.** Public Law 97-35 requires that persons who administer radiologic procedures meet the credentialing standards in 42 CFR Part 75. Essentially, they must have successfully completed an educational program that meets or exceeds the standards described in that regulation, and is accredited by an organization recognized by the Department of Education, and be certified as radiographers in their field.

(1) **Alternative Provisions for Certification of Radiologic Competence**

(a) Successful completion of the Dental Radiation Health and Safety Examination administered by the Dental Assisting National Board, Inc.;

OR,

(b) Successful completion of the education and training, including coursework in radiation health and safety, described by the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) as fully qualifying for any grade level (copies of certificates of successful completion, plus transcripts or course descriptions of the required subjects must be filed in the employee's official personnel folder);

OR,

(c) Successful completion of the Principles and Practice of Dental Radiology and Radiographic Safety courses and examinations developed by the Assistant Under Secretary for Health for Dentistry. The chief, dental service, will certify competency based on documentation of successful completion of this training, a copy of which will be filed in the personnel folder.

(2) Non-certified applicants who otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for certification of radiologic competence may be given a temporary appointment as a graduate dental assistant under the authority of 38 U.S.C. § 7405 (a) (1) (D). Failure to obtain certification during that period is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. This may result in termination of employment.

(3) Certification in basic life support methods is highly desirable.

(4) **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/ registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/ registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists.

d. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation. If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

e. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** Dental assistants must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Current Professional Dental Assistant Practices.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (also referred to as "core competencies") associated with current professional dental assisting practice. Evidence of such experience includes graduation from a certified dental assisting training program, experience in private practice, VHA, Department of Defense (DoD), or other federal health care agency.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience is only creditable after the training program certifies that the individual has completed all required courses, an internship if it is part of the program, and graduated with passing grades.

(c) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a dental assistant is credited according to its relationship to full-time workweek. For example, a dental assistant would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

(2) **Internships.** Although not required, dental assistants are encouraged to seek additional experience in an internship program, especially when they may be providing chair side assistance in oral surgery or other specialty care. An internship may qualify a dental assistant for a higher grade as outlined below, but is not required for initial appointment.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-3**

(a) **Experience or Education.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve in dental assistant career development positions. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patient issues, and require daily close supervision.

(2) **GS-4**

(a) **Experience or Education.** In addition to the basic requirements, 1 year of experience at the next lower level, OR 2 years of education above high school that included completion of a dental assistant program accredited by the American Dental Association's Commission on Accreditation. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of the use, care, and storage of dental instruments and materials.

2. Basic knowledge of dental procedures and what the patient requires during the procedure.

3. Knowledge of basic oral care.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve as staff dental assistants. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patient issues and require daily and direct contact at the site of work from the assigned supervisor.

(3) **GS-5**

(a) **Experience or Education**

(1) At least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(2) Successful completion of a full 4-year course of study that included or was supplemented by completion of a dental assistant program by the American Dental Association's Commission on Accreditation.

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of anatomy and radiological techniques, including safety procedures.

2. Skills in operating dental radiographic machinery.

3. Knowledge of instruments, materials and standardized dental procedures used in all phases of restorative, surgical, endodontics, and periodontic care.

4. Basic knowledge of preventive dentistry measures to instruct patients in proper oral hygiene techniques.

5. Knowledge of dental laboratory procedures to begin the laboratory phase.

6. Basic knowledge of the computerized dental record and privacy requirements related to the maintenance and restriction of release of information from the record.

7. Basic knowledge of Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) standards for clinical and laboratory operations.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve as staff dental assistants at the full performance level for more route patient care and perform some complex patient procedures under general supervision of more experienced dental assistants or dental supervisor.

(4) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of instruments, materials and standardized dental procedures used in the specialty of oral and maxillofacial surgery.

2. Knowledge of anatomy of the oral structures and an understanding of the surgical procedures performed.

*3. Advanced knowledge Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) standards for clinical and laboratory operations.

*4. For supervisory positions, ability to lead and/or supervise less experienced dental assistants.

(c) **Assignment.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Employees at this level serve in staff dental assistant positions independently performing more complex work in assigned specialties while receiving general administrative supervision, or in lead, or supervisory dental assistant positions.

(5) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of instruments, materials, and procedures used in all specialties of dentistry.

2. Knowledge of impression materials and procedures for impressions.

3. Knowledge of laboratory procedures, materials, and methods, including safety and proper handling.

4. Knowledge of computerized dental patient records systems, and their application to dental patients, to include approved abbreviations and the format for completion of progress notes.

*5. For supervisory positions, ability to manage resources, e.g., space, equipment, supplies, personnel, etc.

(c) **Assignment.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Employees at this level serve in lead or supervisory dental assistant assignments. Dental assistants must be extremely familiar with all specialty procedures including operating room dental assisting, laboratory procedures, pouring models, making trays, and provisional restorations. Assignments include advance use of the computerized dental patient records system to include initiating patient consults, storing and viewing images, entry of diagnostic data, setting up for treatment planning and presentation to the patient, and providing training to staff dental assistants to effectively use the computerized record system.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for dental assistants in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements on the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the certification requirements of radiologic competence be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402; 7403.

APPENDIX G37. DENTAL HYGIENIST QUALIFICATION STANDARD
GS-682
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. The following are requirements for appointment as a Dental Hygienist in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). These requirements apply to all VHA dental hygienists in the General Schedule (GS)-682 series.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified candidates in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Licensure.** Applicants must be currently licensed to practice as a dental hygienist with a full, current, and unrestricted license in a State, Territory, or Commonwealth, or the District of Columbia.

c. **Certification**

(1) Public Law 97-35 requires that persons who administer radiologic procedures meet the credentialing standards in 42 CFR Part 75. Essentially, they must have successfully completed an educational program that meets or exceeds the standards described in that regulation, and is accredited by an organization recognized by the Department of Education, and be certified as radiographers in their field.

(2) Non-certified applicants who otherwise meet the eligibility requirements for licensure may be given a temporary appointment as a graduate Dental Hygienist under the authority of 38 U.S.C. § 7405 (a) (1) (D). Failure to obtain licensure during that period is justification for termination of the temporary appointment. This may result in termination of employment.

(3) Certification in basic life support methods is highly desirable.

(4) **Loss of Credential.** An employee in this occupation who fails to obtain licensure/certification/ registration within the required time frame, or who fails to maintain the required licensure/certification/ registration must be removed from the occupation, which may also result in termination of employment.

For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) at all grade levels, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may be reassigned to another occupation for which he/she qualifies if a placement opportunity exists. For occupations which require an active credential (licensure/certification/registration) in assignments above the full-performance level only, at the discretion of the appointing official, an employee may remain at an appropriate lower grade level in the occupation when both of the following apply: the credential is not a requirement and a placement opportunity exists.

d. **Grandfathering Provision.** The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

e. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

f. **English Language Proficiency.** Dental hygienists must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Creditable Experience**

(a) **Knowledge of Current Professional Dental Hygienist Practices.** To be creditable, the experience must have required the use of knowledge, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (also referred to as “core competencies”) associated with current professional dental hygiene practice. Evidence of such experience includes experience in private practice, or local/state/federal health care facilities.

(b) **Quality of Experience.** Experience in private practice and with local/state/federal health care facilities must be verified with the practitioner or the supervising officers.

(c) **Part-Time Experience.** Part-time experience as a dental hygienist is credited according to its relationship to full-time workweek. For example, a dental hygienist would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-4**

(a) **Experience.** None beyond the basic requirements.

(b) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve in a dental hygienist career development position. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for patient issues, and require daily close supervision.

(2) **GS-5**

(a) **Experience or Education.** In addition to the basic requirements, 1 year of experience at the next lower level, OR completion of a 4-year course of study leading to a bachelor's degree in dental hygiene or in a directly related field of study. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to communicate orally and in writing with a variety of people from diverse backgrounds.

2. Knowledge of oral anatomy, physiology, histology, periodontology, nutrition, pharmacology, microbiology, principles and techniques of dental hygiene, oral disease etiology, preventive dentistry, diet counseling, dental instruments, and dental materials.

3. Knowledge of radiation protection standards devices and techniques including concepts of accumulated dosage and genetic changes, effects of radiation on living organisms, and the effects of X-ray techniques on patient and operator exposure in order to assure that adequate safeguards are maintained.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve in a career development position as staff dental hygienists. It is expected that they receive relatively less guidance from more experienced staff members and require daily supervision at the site of work.

(3) **GS-6**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of advanced oral prophylactic, therapeutic, and preventive procedures in cases or periodontal diseases, or inflammation, or on patients with other medical and/or dental problems;

2. Ability to use communication techniques to persuade and inform individuals and groups; and

3. Knowledge of dental methods and techniques used in performing intra and extra oral procedures.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve as staff dental hygienists. It is expected that they receive guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patient issues and require daily and direct contact at the site of work from the assigned supervisor.

(4) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of oral pathology to include disease of the hard and soft tissues, disorders of tooth structure, developmental and congenital anomalies, salivary gland disorders, symptoms of infectious disorders, and appropriate protocols;

2. Practical knowledge of medical diseases and conditions such as cancer, HIV, radiation therapy, diabetes, cardiovascular diseases, bulimia, anorexia, pregnancy, and chronic and degenerative diseases as they relate to dental health and treatment; and

3. Knowledge of radiographic exposure techniques in order to produce radiographs of high diagnostic quality with a minimum of retakes.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve as staff dental hygienists. It is expected that they perform more complex work while receiving less frequent supervision than at the GS-6 level.

(5) **GS-8**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of state of the art preventive dentistry measures for patient instruction and training;

2. Knowledge of anatomy and physiology in order to interpret the examination request accurately; to understand the functioning and interrelationship of the various organs appearing on the film and the various stages of the examination to judge the acceptability of the radiograph for diagnostic use; and to correctly mount them for viewing;

3. Skill in providing individual and group oral health care instructions to inpatients, outpatients, Nursing Home Care Unit patients, etc.; and

4. Knowledge of VA, Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and related regulations and guidelines pertaining to dental matters.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this level serve as staff dental hygienists at the full performance level, receiving little to no guidance from more experienced staff members for more complex patient issues, and require general supervision.

(6) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience at the next lower grade level that demonstrates the core competencies described at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following technical KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Skill in performing specialized prophylactic and preventive dental hygiene procedures;

2. Ability to independently perform expanded dental functions under the technical guidance of a professional dentist;

*3. Skill in providing individual and group oral health care instructions to patients and other staff regarding the practice of effective oral hygiene techniques; and

*4. Skill in presenting oral hygiene lectures and demonstrations, and developing training materials.

(c) **Assignments.** For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time. Candidates at this grade level serve as (1) staff dental hygienists performing advanced clinical techniques, or serve as instructors for a dental hygiene program, or (2) in a lead or supervisory capacity for lower graded dental hygienist and/or dental assistants. Employees plan, coordinate, and conduct preventive oral health programs for various patient groups; develop and modify instructional methods; and develop methods for evaluating the effectiveness of the preventive dentistry program. Employees work closely with, and under the general direction of, a dentist or periodontist.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for dental hygienists in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements on the proposed grade.

b. Under no circumstances will the licensure or certification requirements of radiologic competence be waived.

c. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.

APPENDIX G38. BIOMEDICAL ENGINEER QUALIFICATION STANDARD
GS-858
Veterans Health Administration

1. COVERAGE. This standard applies to all biomedical engineer positions in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA). The work requires the application of engineering concepts and methodology to investigate problems and phenomena of living systems to advance the understanding of these systems and improve medical practices; to develop materials, instruments, diagnostic and therapeutic devices, and other equipment applicable in the study of life systems and the practice of medicine; and to improve health service delivery systems for communities and within individual VA facilities (medical centers, outpatient clinics, domiciliaries). Biomedical engineering work requires, in addition to knowledge and skill in engineering disciplines, a background in physiology and anatomy, and a practical facility in specialized subject matter areas such as computer applications, electronics, or mathematics.

2. BASIC REQUIREMENTS

a. **Citizenship.** Citizen of the United States. (Non-citizens may be appointed when it is not possible to recruit qualified citizens in accordance with chapter 3, section A, paragraph 3g, this part.)

b. **Education and/or Experience**

(1) **Bachelor's degree: Professional engineering.** To be acceptable, the curriculum must: (a) Be in a school of engineering with at least 1 curriculum accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET) as a professional engineering curriculum; or, (b) Include differential and integral calculus, and courses (more advanced than first-year physics and chemistry) in 5 of the following 7 areas of engineering science or physics: (1) statics and/or dynamics; (2) strength of materials (stress-strain relationships); (3) fluid mechanics and/or hydraulics; (4) thermodynamics; (5) electrical fields and circuits; (6) nature and properties of materials (relating particle and aggregate structure to properties); or (7) any other comparable area of fundamental engineering science or physics, such as optics, heat transfer, soil mechanics, or electronics.

OR,

(2) **Combination of education and experience:** College-level education, training, and/or technical experience that furnished: [a] a thorough knowledge of the physical and mathematical sciences underlying professional engineering; and [b] a good understanding, both theoretical and practical, of the engineering sciences and techniques and their applications to 1 of the branches of engineering. The adequacy of such background must be demonstrated by 1 of the following:

1. **Professional registration:** Current registration as a professional engineer by any State, Territory, Commonwealth of the United States (e.g., Puerto Rico), or the District of Columbia. Absent other means of qualifying under this standard, those applicants who achieved such registration by means other than a written test (e.g., State grandfather or eminence provisions) are eligible only for positions that are within or closely related to the specialty field of their registration. For example, an applicant who attains registration through a State board's eminence provision as a manufacturing engineer typically would not be rated eligible for biomedical engineering positions.

2. **Written Test:** Evidence of having successfully passed the Engineer-in-Training (EIT) examination, or the written test required for professional registration, which is administered by the Boards of Engineering Examiners of a State, Territory, Commonwealth of the United States (e.g., Puerto Rico), or the District of Columbia.

Applicants who have passed the EIT examination and have completed all the requirements for either [a] a bachelor's degree in engineering technology (BET) from an accredited college of university that included 60 semester hours of courses in the physical, mathematical, and engineering sciences, OR, [b] a BET from a program accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET) may be rated eligible for certain engineering positions at GS-5. Eligibility is limited to positions that are within, or closely related to, the specialty field of the engineering technology program. Applicants for positions that involve highly technical research, development, or similar functions requiring an advanced level of competence in basic science must meet the basic requirements in paragraph 2.b.(1).

Because of the diversity in kind and quality of BET programs, graduates of other BET programs are required to complete at least 1 year of additional education or highly technical work experience of such nature as to provide reasonable assurance of the possession of the knowledge, skills, and abilities required for professional engineering competence. The adequacy of this background must be demonstrated by passing the EIT examination.

3. **Specified academic courses:** Successful completion of at least 60 semester hours of courses in the physical, mathematical, and engineering sciences and in engineering that included the courses specified in the basic requirements. The courses must be fully acceptable toward meeting the requirements of a professional engineering curriculum as described in paragraph 2.b(1).

4. **Related curriculum.** Successful completion of a curriculum leading to a bachelor's degree in engineering technology or in an appropriate professional field, e.g., physics, chemistry, architecture, computer science, mathematics, hydrology, or geology, may be accepted in lieu of a degree in engineering, provided the applicant has had at least 1 year of professional engineering experience acquired under professional engineering supervision and guidance. Ordinarily, there should be either an established plan of intensive training to develop professional engineering competence, or several years of prior professional engineering-type experience, e.g., in interdisciplinary positions. (The above examples of related curricula are not all-inclusive.)

c. **Grandfathering Provision**. The following is the standard grandfathering policy for all Title 38 hybrid qualification standards. Some of these provisions may not apply to this occupation. Please carefully review the qualification standard to determine the specific education and/or licensure/certification/ registration requirements that apply to this occupation.

All persons employed in VHA in this occupation on the effective date of this qualification standard are considered to have met all qualification requirements for the title, series and grade held, including positive education and licensure/certification/registration that are part of the basic requirements of the occupation. For employees who do not meet all the basic requirements required in this standard, but who met the qualifications applicable to the position at the time they were appointed to it, the following provisions apply:

Such employees in an occupation that does not require a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted, or demoted within the occupation.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration, may be reassigned, promoted up to and including the full performance (journey) level, or demoted within the occupation, but may not be promoted beyond the journey level or placed in supervisory or managerial positions.

Such employees in an occupation that requires a licensure/certification/registration only at higher grade levels must meet the licensure/certification/registration requirement before they can be promoted to those higher grade levels.

Employees who are appointed on a temporary basis prior to the effective date of the qualification standard may not have their temporary appointment extended or be reappointed, on a temporary or permanent basis, until they fully meet the basic requirements of the standard.

Employees initially grandfathered into this occupation, who subsequently obtain additional education and/or licensure/certification/registration that meet all the basic requirements of this qualification standard must maintain the required credentials as a condition of employment in the occupation.

If an employee who was retained in an occupation listed in 38 U.S.C. § 7401(3) under this provision leaves that occupation, the employee loses protected status and must meet the full VA qualification standard requirements in effect at the time of reentry to the occupation.

d. **Physical Requirements.** See VA Directive and Handbook 5019.

e. **English Language Proficiency.** Biomedical engineers must be proficient in spoken and written English in accordance with chapter 2, section D, paragraph 5a, this part.

3. GRADE REQUIREMENTS

a. **Definitions**

(1) **Professional Engineering Experience**

(a) Professional knowledge of engineering is defined as the comprehensive, in depth, knowledge of mathematical, physical, and engineering sciences applicable to a specialty field of engineering that characterizes a full 4-year professional engineering curriculum leading to a bachelor's degree, or the equivalent.

(b) Professional ability to apply engineering knowledge is defined as the ability to:

1. Apply fundamental and diversified professional engineering concepts, theories, and practices to achieve engineering objectives with versatility, judgment, and perception;

2. Adapt and apply methods and techniques of related scientific disciplines; and

3. Organize, analyze, interpret, and evaluate scientific data in the solution of engineering problems.

(2) **Part-time Experience.** Part-time experience as a professional biomedical engineer is credited according to its relationship to a full-time workweek. For example, a biomedical engineer would receive 1 week of full-time credit for each 2 weeks of half-time work.

b. **Grade Determinations.** In addition to the basic requirements for employment, the following criteria must be met when determining the grade of candidates.

(1) **GS-5**

(a) **Experience.** None beyond the basic requirements. Meeting these requirements should demonstrate the following:

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of, and ability to apply, the principles, theories, concepts, and practices of the engineering profession.

2. Skill to effectively communicate both orally and in writing with a wide variety of individuals, including communicating highly technical information.

3. Knowledge of, and ability to interpret and apply, relevant codes, regulations, guidelines, and standards associated with engineering.

4. Ability to analyze organizational and operational problems and develop timely and economical solutions.

5. Ability to keep abreast of changes in technology and to utilize information gained in the solution of engineering problems.

(c) **Assignment.** Employees at this grade level serve in career development positions.

(2) **GS-7**

(a) **Experience.** In addition to the basic requirements, 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Advanced Entry Level Placement.** See VA Handbook 5005, Appendix G.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Ability to prepare written and graphic presentations for other technical staff including technicians and other junior engineers.

2. Knowledge of relevant codes, regulations, guidelines, and standards.

3. Ability to learn organizational concepts to meet operational needs.

4. Ability to learn new technology and identify changes and trends for presentation to other technical staff.

(d) **Assignment.** Employees at this level are in career development positions with the close supervision of higher-level biomedical engineers.

(3) **GS-9**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of specialized experience equivalent to the next lower level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** Education equivalent to 2 full years of progressively higher level graduate education or master's or equivalent graduate degree in a field of engineering , e.g., biomedical engineering, general engineering, mechanical engineering, etc., provided the applicant's total background demonstrates the core competencies for GS-9 level assignment.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of the principles, theories, concepts, and practices of the biomedical engineering profession.

2. Knowledge of relevant codes, regulations, guidelines, and standards, and the ability to make recommendations to assure compliance with medical center programs.

3. Knowledge of organizational concepts and an understanding of the operational needs of other administrative hospital services.

4. Ability to prepare material on current technical topics and trends for presentation to other technical staff and mid-level hospital management, and the ability to keep abreast of changes in technology.

(d) **Assignment.** Employees at this level complete technical assignments in the engineering field as assigned by senior engineers, and will be required to rotate through, and participate in, the operations of other administrative hospital services. At the GS-9 level, employees will function at a more independent level with oversight by a supervisor for more complex assignments.

(4) **GS-11**

(a) **Experience.** At least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following KSAs:

OR,

(b) **Education.** Three full years of progressively higher-level graduate education or a Ph.D. or equivalent doctoral degree in biomedical engineering or a related engineering field, provided the applicant's total background demonstrates evidence of knowledge, skills, and abilities necessary to perform the work of the position to be filled.

(c) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of an equipment management program that meets current Joint Commission on the Accreditation of Health Care Organizations (JCAHO) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) requirements.

2. Ability to develop material for a continuing education program for clinical staff that addresses the principles and application of medical instrumentation used in the delivery of healthcare.

3. Ability to advise clinical and administrative staff on emerging medical engineering technology, while keeping abreast of changes in such technology, and utilizing the information to solve biomedical engineering problems.

(d) **Assignment.** At this level, employees will function on an independent basis at the full performance level; will participate in medical device hazard investigations to assure compliance with patient safety goals, the Safe Medical Devices Act (SMDA), and JCAHO requirements; and will assist in the development of an equipment management program at the medical center. At this level, employees may assist in clinical research projects in the biomedical engineering field.

(5) **GS-12**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of at least 1 year of specialized experience equivalent to the next lower level; or completion of a post-doctoral research fellowship in the field of biomedical engineering, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*1. Ability to conduct an equipment management program that meets current JCAHO and NFPA requirements.

*2. Ability to develop a curriculum for a continuing education program that addresses the safe and effective use of medical equipment and/or technology.

*3. Ability to manage a recall and safety alert program for medical devices including medical device hazard investigations to assure compliance with patient safety goals, SMDA, and JCAHO requirements.

4. Skill in advising clinical and administrative staff on medical engineering technology, including existing and emerging technology and which addresses viability, long-term suitability, compatibility, and/or safety.

*5. Ability to analyze organizational and operational problems and recommend timely and economical solutions involving medical equipment spanning initial concept, installation, and effective implementation of complex medical equipment.

(d) **Assignment.** At this level, employees may be in non-supervisory or supervisory positions. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Biomedical Engineer (Clinical).** Non-supervisory employees support and advance patient care by applying engineering and managerial skills to healthcare technology as demonstrated by at least 3 of the following major responsibilities:

a. Conducting an equipment management program that meets current JCAHO and NFPA requirements. The breadth of technology is less than is typically present at a tertiary care and/or university-affiliated institution.

b. Assuring the provision of a continuing education program for clinical staff addressing the principles and application of medical instrumentation used in the delivery of healthcare. This requires skill to effectively communicate, both orally and in writing, with a wide variety of individuals, including technical and professional clinical staff, to communicate technical information.

c. Managing a recall and safety alert program for medical devices, including medical device incident investigations to assure compliance with patient safety goals, SMDA, and JCAHO requirements.

d. Advising clinical and administrative staff on medical engineering technology including existing and emerging technology addressing viability, long-term suitability, compatibility, and/or safety while keeping abreast of changes in technology and utilizing information gained in the solution of biomedical engineering problems.

e. Assisting with capital asset and infrastructure planning for medical equipment spanning initial concept, installation, and effective implementation of complex medical equipment.

f. Functioning as the subject matter expert in the field of biomedical engineering who directly supports specialized clinical technology including service, system administration, training, and quality assurance at a medical center.

2. **Supervisory Biomedical Engineer.** The supervisory biomedical engineer is responsible for the professional and administrative management of a biomedical engineering section in a facility with complexity equal to a secondary care facility. Such individuals typically have responsibility for supervising technical staff including lower level engineers, biomedical engineering technicians, and other staff. The range of supervisory responsibility includes development of performance standards and performance evaluations; recommendations for appointments, awards, advancements, and when appropriate, disciplinary

actions; and identification of continuing training needs; etc. The supervisory biomedical engineer is responsible for financial management of budget resources allocated to support quality assurance, and maintenance activities necessary to assure the facility medical equipment inventory is available for patient care activities. In addition to the core competencies for GS-12 level positions, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

a. Ability to organize work, set priorities, delegate tasks, and meet multiple deadlines.

b. Skill in managing and directing the work of others to accomplish programs goals and objectives.

*c. Ability to translate management goals and objectives into well-coordinated and controlled biomedical work operations.

d. Ability to deal effectively with individuals or groups representing widely divergent backgrounds, interests, and points of view.

(6) **GS-13**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of at least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

*1. Ability to conduct capital asset and infrastructure planning for medical equipment spanning initial concept, installation, and effective implementation of complex medical equipment.

*2. Knowledge of the most complex and specialized clinical technology including service, system administration, training, and quality assurance.

3. Expert knowledge of, and the ability to interpret and apply, complex codes, regulations, guidelines, and standards associated with the biomedical engineering field.

(c) **Assignment.** At this level, employees may be in non-supervisory, supervisory, or research positions. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Biomedical Engineer (Clinical):** Supports and advances patient care by applying engineering and managerial skills to healthcare technology as demonstrated by at least 4 of the following major responsibilities:

a. Responsibility for an equipment management program that meets current JCAHO and NFPA requirements. The breadth of technology is typical of a tertiary care and/or university-affiliated institution.

b. Assures provision of a continuing education program for clinical staff addressing the principles and application of medical instrumentation used in the delivery of health care. This includes a curriculum that addresses the safe and effective use of medical equipment and/or technology.

c. Manages a recall and safety alert program for medical devices, including medical device incident investigations to assure compliance with patient safety goals, SMDA, and JCAHO requirements.

d. Serves as advisor to senior clinical and leadership staff on medical engineering technology (including existing and emerging technology) addressing viability, long-term suitability, compatibility, and/or safety.

e. Conducts capital asset and infrastructure planning for medical equipment spanning initial concept, installation, and effective implementation of complex medical equipment.

f. Serves as institutional expert who directly supports the most complex and specialized clinical technology including service, system administration, training, and quality assurance.

2. **Supervisory Biomedical Engineer (Clinical).** The supervisory biomedical engineer (clinical) is responsible for the professional and administrative management of a biomedical engineering section in a tertiary care and/or university-affiliated facility. Such individuals typically have responsibility supervising technical staff including lower level engineers, biomedical engineering technicians, and other staff. The range of supervisory responsibility includes development of performance standards and performance evaluations; recommendations for appointments, awards, advancements, and when appropriate, disciplinary actions; and identification of continuing training needs; etc. The supervisory biomedical engineer (clinical) is responsible for financial management of budget resources allocated to support quality assurance, and maintenance activities necessary to assure the facility medical equipment inventory is available for patient care activities. In addition to the core competencies for GS-13 level positions, the supervisory biomedical engineer (clinical) must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

a. Ability to initiate new ideas and approaches, and demonstrate resourcefulness.

*b. Ability to manage resources, i.e., space, equipment, supplies, staff, at the local level.

*c. Ability to draft and/or recommend local policies and/or directives.

d. Skill in managing a biomedical engineering program at the local level.

3. **Biomedical Engineer (Research).** The biomedical engineer (research) is responsible for conducting biomedical research involving significant engineering concepts and applications as an investigator; serving as senior author in the preparation of manuscripts published in peer-reviewed archival journals; serving as principal investigator on competitive research proposals for funding by Federal and non-Federal peer reviewed sources; and disseminating research findings at the local facility, and interacting with clinicians and clinical biomedical engineers. In addition to the core competencies for the GS-13 level, the biomedical engineer (research) must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

a. Knowledge of, and ability to apply, appropriate scientific methods in the design and execution of basic and applied research in the field of biomedical engineering.

b. Ability to coordinate work across multiple settings, e.g., medical centers, universities.

c. Ability to convey scientific biomedical engineering concepts and methodology to individuals with diverse levels of technical expertise.

(7) **GS-14**

(a) **Experience.** Completion of at least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and demonstrate the potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Advanced knowledge of, and ability to interpret and apply, relevant codes, regulations, guidelines, and standards associated with biomedical engineering to support the needs of 1 or more facility.

2. Ability to effectively communicate both orally and in writing with a wide variety of individuals, including technical and professional clinical staff, to convey highly technical information.

*3. Ability to manage a recall and safety alert program for medical devices, medical device incident investigations to assure compliance with patient safety goals, SMDA, and JCAHO requirements.

*4. Advanced knowledge of, and ability to apply, the principles, theories, concepts, and practices of biomedical engineering. This would include the ability to keep abreast of changes in technology and utilize the information gained in the solution of biomedical engineering problems to meet operational needs.

*5. Ability to directly support the most complex and specialized clinical technology including service, system administration, training, and quality assurance.

(c) **Assignment.** At this level, employees may be in non-supervisory, supervisory, or research positions. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Biomedical Engineer (Clinical).** Supports and advances patient care by applying engineering and managerial skills to healthcare technology as demonstrated by at least 4 of the following major responsibilities:

a. Conducts an equipment management program that meets current JCAHO and NFPA requirements. The breadth of technology is typical of a tertiary care and/or university-affiliated institution. Evaluates other programs in the Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN), or for the national program office.

b. Assures provision of a continuing education program for professional staff addressing the principles and application of medical instrumentation used in the delivery of healthcare. This includes a curriculum that addresses the safe and effective use of medical equipment and/or technology. Provides continuing education beyond the facility including the VISN and/or the national program office, or teaches at a higher learning institution.

c. Manages a recall and safety alert program for medical devices, including medical device incident investigations to assure compliance with patient safety goals, SMDA, and JCAHO requirements. Analyzes recall and safety alert programs for other medical centers and/or conducts medical equipment investigations for the VISN or national program office.

d. Serves as advisor to senior clinical and leadership staff on medical technology, including existing and emerging technology, addressing viability, long-term suitability, compatibility, and/or safety. Serves as technology advisor to assist VISN with technology management and assessment.

e. Conducts capital asset and infrastructure planning for medical equipment spanning initial concept, installation, and effective implementation of complex medical equipment. Participates at the VISN and/or national level with capital asset planning. Analyzes organizational and operational problems and develops timely and economical solutions to meet facility, VISN, and/or national needs.

f. Serves as institutional expert who directly supports the most complex and specialized clinical technology including service, system administration, training, and quality assurance for multiple sites.

2. **Supervisory Biomedical Engineer (Clinical).** The supervisory biomedical engineer (clinical) is responsible for the professional and administrative management of a biomedical engineering section in a facility with complexity equal to a tertiary care and/or university-affiliated facility. Such individuals typically have responsibility for supervising technical staff including engineers, biomedical engineering technicians, and other technical staff. The range of supervisory responsibility includes development of performance standards and performance evaluations; recommendations for appointment, awards, advancements, and when appropriate, disciplinary actions; and identification of continuing training needs; etc. At this level, the supervisor is responsible for financial management of budget resources allocated to support quality assurance and maintenance activities necessary to assure the facility medical equipment inventory is available for patient care activities.

At this level the supervisory biomedical engineer (clinical), is assigned oversight responsibility to establish operating policy for other professional engineers at the facility and/or other professional engineers in the VISN. In addition to the core competencies for the GS-14 level, the supervisory biomedical engineer (clinical) must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

a. Skill in interpersonal relationships including conflict resolution.

*b. Ability to work collaboratively with other disciplines, upper management, VHA Central Office, and/or VISN level staff.

*c. Ability to implement national policies.

d. Ability to develop and recommend new or revised policies that are consistent with organizational goals and objectives.

3. **Biomedical Engineer (Research).** At this level, the biomedical engineer (research) designs and supervises biomedical research projects including the assembly and supervision of an investigative team; has a record of publication as senior author on manuscripts published in peer-reviewed archival journals; participates in the peer-review of manuscripts in archival journals; has a record of funded competitive research proposals by Federal or non-Federal peer-reviewed sources; disseminates research findings at the VISN, national, and international level; and participates in the mentorship and training of junior researchers and investigators. In addition to the core competencies for the GS-14 level, the biomedical engineer (research) must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

a. Ability to provide formal clinical, research, and/or educational consultation to multidisciplinary staff.

b. Knowledge of the legal, ethical, and professional standards applicable to clinical research in the field of biomedical engineering.

*c. Knowledge of budget control procedures that including funding from multiple sources and may vary annually.

(8) **GS-15.** The Under Secretary for Health, or designee, may approve the assignment of a biomedical engineer at the GS-15 level when the composite record of qualifications, scope, and complexity of the assignment justify such action.

(a) **Experience.** Completion of at least 1 year of experience equivalent to the next lower level, and must fully meet the KSAs at that level. In addition, the candidate must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk(*):

(b) **Demonstrated Knowledge, Skills, and Abilities**

1. Knowledge of, and ability to interpret and apply, relevant codes, regulations, guidelines, and standards associated with biomedical engineering to establish criteria on a national basis for biomedical engineering programs.

2. Ability to effectively communicate, both orally and in writing, on technical information with a wide variety of individuals including senior VHA managers.

*3. Knowledge of, and ability to apply, the principles, theories, concepts, and practices of the biomedical engineering profession to establish a national recall and safety alert program, and/or conduct medical equipment investigations for the national program office.

(c) **Assignment.** At this level, employees may be in non-supervisory, supervisory, or research positions. For all assignments above the full performance level, the higher-level duties must consist of significant scope, complexity (difficulty), and range of variety, and be performed by the incumbent at least 25% of the time.

1. **Biomedical Engineer (Clinical).** The biomedical engineer (clinical) supports and advances patient care by applying engineering and managerial skills to healthcare technology as demonstrated by the following major responsibilities:

a. Establishes national criteria for conduct of an equipment management program that meets current JCAHO and NFPA requirements; manages a national center for engineering programs that provides solutions to medical technology and biomedical engineering issues; or conducts a multi-medical center equipment management program and serves as a national expert in biomedical engineering and evaluates other programs in the VISN or for the national program office.

b. Assures provision of a continuing education program for professional staff addressing the principles and application of medical instrumentation used in the delivery of healthcare. This includes a curriculum that addresses the safe and effective use of medical equipment and/or technology. Develops and organizes training for the VISN and national level for professional engineering, and other medical center staff as appropriate on engineering topics.

c. Establishes a national recall and safety alert program for medical devices, including medical device incident investigations, consistent with patient safety goals and compliant with SMDA and JCAHO requirements; or analyzes recall and safety alert programs for multiple medical centers and conducts medical equipment investigations for the VISN as well as high profile medical equipment investigations for the national program office.

d. Works with clinical programs at the national level to identify medical equipment needs and priorities, and determine maintenance and quality assurance requirements. Participates in technology assessment activities for the Under Secretary for Health; or serves as advisor to senior clinical and leadership staff on medical engineering technology (including existing and emerging technology) for multiple sites addressing viability, long-term suitability, compatibility, and/or safety. Participates in technology assessment to support national program office requirements.

e. Represents VHA capital asset and infrastructure planning for medical equipment at the national level. Reviews all requests for major medical equipment systems to assure they meet economic and workload requirements established by VA and good clinical practice; or reviews VISN requests for major medical equipment systems to assure they meet VISN economic and workload requirements, and assists with capital asset review at the national level.

2. **Biomedical Engineer (Research).** At this level the biomedical engineer (research) assembles, maintains, and guides broad-based research efforts involving multiple independently funded investigators; maintains a competitive publication record achieving national and/or international recognition for research accomplishments; serves as a principal investigator on multiple research projects funded by Federal and/or non-Federal sources; serves as a principal investigator on programs or center research proposals for funding by Federal or non-Federal peer-reviewed sources; designs and supervises a mentoring and career development program for junior researchers and investigators; and participates in editorial decisions or serves on the editorial board of an archival journal, and/or is involved in research grant proposal peer-review and/or in regional or national research policy development. An employee achieving the academic rank at the full professor level at an affiliated university's promotion and tenure committee may demonstrate this

recognition. In addition to the core competencies for the GS-15 level, the biomedical engineer (research) must demonstrate the following professional KSAs and potential to acquire the assignment specific KSAs designated by an asterisk (*):

a. Ability to balance responsibilities in an extremely complex environment and to work with great autonomy.

*b. Ability to independently create, organize, manage, and maintain high-quality research programs.

*c. Knowledge of budget control procedures that include funding from multiple sources which may vary annually.

4. DEVIATIONS

a. The appointing official may, under unusual circumstances, approve reasonable deviations to the grade determination requirements for biomedical engineers in VHA whose composite record of accomplishments, performance, and qualifications, as well as current assignments, warrant such action based on demonstrated competence to meet the requirements of the proposed grade.

b. The placement of individuals in grade levels not described in this standard must be approved by the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, in VHA Central Office.

Authority: 38 U.S.C. §§ 7402, 7403.]

APPENDIX H1. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING PHYSICIANS TO SERVICE CHIEF AND COMPARABLE POSITIONS

1. SCOPE. This appendix covers appointments of physicians to service chief or comparable positions. (For information on comparable positions, see VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.) It does not apply to those in an "acting" capacity.

2. PROCEDURES

a. The facility initiates recruitment and contacts the appropriate VA Central Office program office, which may recommend additional candidates for consideration.

b. Candidates are screened, interviewed and tentatively selected at the facility.

c. If the candidate is board certified in an appropriate specialty or specialties, the Chief of Staff or designee discusses the proposed selection with the appropriate VA Central Office program official who may provide comments or recommendations concerning the proposed selection within 5 working days. For candidates who are not board certified or who are certified in a specialty or specialties not appropriate to the proposed assignment, the Chief of Staff or designee will forward the candidate's curriculum vitae, employment application and credentialing/privileging information to the Office of Patient Care Services (11), which will provide comments concerning the proposed selection within 15 working days.

d. The Chief of Staff recommends a candidate to the facility Director (for new appointments the Director must consider the recommendation of the Professional Standards Board). The recommendation shall include any comments made by the VA Central Office program official.

e. The facility obtains the concurrence of the Dean's or Medical Advisory Committee, where appropriate.

f. The facility Director approves or disapproves the appointment.

g. The facility advises the program official and the Network Director that the selection has been approved.

NOTE 1: *Special pay agreements must be approved in VA Central Office if the candidate's total pay (basic, special pay and bonus or allowance) would exceed $190,000. See VA Directive and Handbook 5007.*

NOTE 2: *Communications with VA Central Office officials need not be in a formal written format.*

NOTE 3: *Facility officials are to maintain documentation regarding their recruitment process. This documentation is to include: (1) A summary of any comments from Department of Veterans Affairs Central Office program officials regarding the recommended candidate; and, (2) If the position is advertised and a non-citizen candidate is selected, the names of all citizen applicants and the reason(s) why the citizen applicants were not qualified for the position.*

APPENDIX H2. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING DENTISTS AND EFDAs

1. SCOPE. This appendix covers appointments of dentists to position of Chief, Dental Service and comparable positions. It does not apply to those "acting" in such positions. It also covers the appointment of staff dentists and EFDAs (Expanded Function Dental Auxiliaries).

2. APPOINTMENT TO POSITION OF CHIEF, DENTAL SERVICE AND COMPARABLE POSITIONS

a. The facility initiates recruitment and contacts the Office of Dentistry (112D) which may recommend additional candidates for the position. Vacancy announcements are to be accomplished by the facility. These announcements need to reach all potential VA candidates and allow employees the opportunity to be informed of, and compete for, vacancies.

b. Candidates are screened, interviewed and tentatively selected at the facility.

c. The Chief of Staff or designee discusses the proposed selection with the Office of Dentistry which has 5 working days to make comments or recommendations concerning the proposed selection.

d. The Chief of Staff recommends a selection to the facility Director. Recommendations related to advancements and assignments shall include any comments made by the Office of Dentistry. New appointments must also consider the recommendations of the Dental Professional Standards Board.

e. The facility obtains the concurrence of the Dean's or Medical Advisory Committee, if appropriate.

f. The facility Director approves or disapproves the appointment or assignment.

g. The Office of Dentistry and the network directors are notified.

3. APPOINTMENT TO STAFF DENTIST POSITIONS

a. The facility initiates recruitment and contacts the Office of Dentistry (112D), which may recommend additional candidates for the position. Vacancy announcements are to be accomplished by the facility. These announcements need to reach all potential VA candidates and allow employees the opportunity to be informed of and compete for vacancies.

b. On notification of a dentist vacancy by a facility, the VA Health Care Staff Development and Retention Office will forward to the facility HRMO the applications and related materials of qualified candidates who have indicated availability for that facility or geographical area.

c. Candidates are screened, interviewed and tentatively selected at the facility.

d. The Chief of Dental Service or designee is to discuss the proposed selection with the Office of Dentistry, which has 5 working days to make comments or recommendations concerning the proposed selection.

e. The recommendation is forwarded through channels to the facility Director for consideration. (For new appointments, the Director must consider the recommendation of a Dental Professional Standards Board). The recommending official shall include any comments made by the Office of Dentistry.

f. The facility obtains the concurrence of the Dean's or Medical Advisory Committee, if appropriate.

g. The facility Director approves or disapproves the appointment or assignment.

h. The facility advises the Office of Dentistry of the selection.

4. APPOINTMENT OF EFDAS

a. When an EFDA vacancy occurs, the facility initiates recruitment and contacts the Office of Dentistry, which may recommend additional candidates for the position.

b. The service Chief screens, interviews and tentatively selects a candidates.

c. A recommendation is forwarded through channels to the facility Director (for new appointments the facility Director must consider the recommendation of the Dentist Professional Standards Board).

d. The facility Director approves or disapproves the appointment or assignment.

e. The facility advises the Office of Dentistry of the selection.

5. PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS

a. Facility directors are to establish Dental Professional Standards Boards for the purpose of making recommendations on advancements. Any facility with the appropriate number of professionals may form a Board.

b. Facilities unable to constitute a Board are to make arrangements to have their board actions reviewed at another location.

NOTE 1: *Facility communications with the Office of Dentistry in Central Office need not be in a formal written format.*

NOTE 2: *Facility officials are to maintain documentation regarding the process of recruiting dentists and EFDAs. This documentation is to include:*

- *A summary of any comments from Central Office program officials regarding the recommended candidate; and*

- *If the position is advertised and a noncitizen candidate is selected, the names of all citizen applicants and the reason(s) why the citizen applicants were not qualified for the position.*

APPENDIX H3. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING PODIATRISTS

1. SCOPE. This appendix establishes the procedures for the appointment of all podiatrists in VHA.

2. PROCEDURES

a. The facility initiates recruitment and contacts the Director of Podiatry Service who may recommend additional candidates for the position.

b. The appropriate official screens, interviews, and tentatively selects a candidate for the position.

c. If the proposed selection does not require a board action, the Chief of Staff or designee discusses the proposed selection with the Director of Podiatry who has 5 working days to make comments or recommendations concerning the proposed selection.

d. The recommendation is forwarded through channels to the facility Director for consideration. Recommendations are to include the comments of the Director of Podiatry Service. New appointments require referral to the Podiatry Professional Standards Board for review.

e. The facility obtains the concurrence of the Dean's or Medical Advisory Committee, if appropriate.

f. The facility Director approves or disapproves the appointment or assignment.

g. The facility advises the Director of Podiatry Service of the selection.

NOTE 1: *The Director of Podiatry Service and the Podiatry Professional Standards Board may be contacted through the VA Medical Center, Cleveland, OH. Communications should be directed to:*

Director, VA Podiatry Service(112 (W))
VA Medical Center
Wade Park Division
10701 East Blvd
Cleveland, OH 44106
Telephone: 216-231-3286
Fax: 216-231-3446

NOTE 2: *Facility communications with VA Podiatry Service officials need not be in a formal written format.*

NOTE 3: *Facility officials are to maintain documentation regarding their recruitment process. This documentation will include:*

- *A summary of any comments from Central Office program officials regarding the recommended candidate; and*

- *If the position is advertised and a noncitizen candidate is selected, the names of all citizen applicants and the reason(s) why the citizen applicants were not qualified for the position.*

NOTE 4: *Submissions to the Podiatry Professional Standards Board shall include the application form, curriculum vitae, and proof of current licensure and registration, board certification, faculty appointment, and residency training.*

NOTE 5: *The Human Resources Management Officer, VA Medical Center, Cleveland, OH, or designee, shall serve as the technical representative to the Podiatry Professional Standards Board.*

APPENDIX H4. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING OPTOMETRISTS

1. SCOPE. This appendix establishes the procedures for the appointment of all optometrists in VHA.

2. PROCEDURES

a. The facility initiates recruitment and contacts the Director of Optometry Service who may recommend additional candidates for the position.

b. The appropriate official screens, interviews, and tentatively selects a candidate for the position.

c. If the proposed selection does not require a board action, the Chief of Staff or designee discusses the proposed selection with the Director of Optometry who has 5 working days to make comments or recommendations concerning the proposed selection.

d. The recommendation is forwarded through channels (including the Dean's or Medical Advisory Committee, where appropriate) to the facility Director for consideration. Recommendations are to include the comments of the Director of Optometry Service. New appointments require referral to the [VA Central Office] Optometry Professional Standards Board for review.

e. The facility Director approves or disapproves the appointment or assignment.

f. The facility advises the Director of Optometry Service of the selection.

NOTE 1: *The Director of Optometry Service and the [VA Central Office] Optometry Professional Standards Board may be contacted [at and c]ommunications should be directed to:*

[*Director, VA Optometry Service (111E1)*
Veterans Health Administration
103 South Gay Street
Room 714
Baltimore, MD 21202-4061
Telephone: 1-410-779-1576
Fax: 1-410-779-1581]

NOTE 2: *Facility communications with VA [Central Office] Optometry Service[program] officials need not be in a formal written format [for selection of an optometrist that does not require a board action].*

NOTE 3: *Facility officials are to maintain documentation regarding their recruitment process. This documentation will include:*

- *A summary of any comments from [VA] Central Office [Optometry Service] program officials regarding the recommended candidate; and*
- *If the position is advertised and a noncitizen candidate is selected, the names of all citizen applicants and the reason(s) why the citizen applicants were not qualified for the position.*

NOTE 4: *Submissions to the VA Central Office Optometry Professional Standards Board for initial appointment shall include a cover letter with grade and step request information; type of appointment such as full-time permanent probationary, full-time temporary, or part-time; Application for Physicians, Dentists, Podiatrists, and Optometrists (VA Form 10-2850); curriculum vitae; evidence of current licensure; faculty appointment; proposed clinical privileges; evidence of successful completion of National Board of Examiners in Optometry examinations and Accreditation Council on Optometric Education residency; and Human Resources point of contact. An Optometry Professional Standards Board checklist to assist with this process can be accessed at the following Office of Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations] Web site link: http://vaww1.va.gov/ohrm/Staffing/Title38Appts.htm.*

NOTE 5: *The Human Resources Management Officer, VA Maryland Healthcare System, or designee, shall serve as the technical representative to the VA Central Office Optometry Professional Standards Board.*

NOTE 6: *Information concerning promotion of optometrists can be found in part III, appendix M, this handbook.*

NOTE 7: *Additional program information covering optometrists can be obtained through the Director of Optometry Service or the VHA Optometry Service website via the following link: http://vaww1.va.gov/optometry/.*

APPENDIX H5. RECRUITMENT, APPOINTMENT, ADVANCEMENT, CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT AND REASSIGNMENT OF REGISTERED NURSES (RNS) IN GRADES IV AND V

1. SCOPE. This appendix covers recruitment, appointments, advancements, changes in assignment, and reassignments of RNs in Nurse IV and Nurse V. This includes facility Nurse Executives (i.e., Chiefs of Nursing Service, Associate Directors for Nursing or Associate Directors for Patient Care Services), and other key nursing personnel (i.e., RNs in Nurse IV or above who are not Nurse Executives). This appendix does not apply to nurse anesthetists, RNs "acting" in positions that would otherwise be covered by this appendix, and personnel other than RNs in Associate Director for Patient Care Services positions.

2. RECRUITMENT, APPOINTMENT, ADVANCEMENT, CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT AND REASSIGNMENT OF KEY NURSING PERSONNEL

a. **Recruitment for Nurse Executives.** The following actions must be taken when Nurse Executive positions are being filled.

(1) **Establish Search Committee.** Search committee responsibilities might include assessing the facility's needs, identifying job related skill(s) which need to be emphasized in the selection process (e.g., organizational leadership, management skills, education/staff development, resource utilization, quality management, expertise in a specific nursing discipline, research, exceptional labor-management relations skills), identifying recruitment sources, and screening applicants.

(2) **Notify VHA Central Office.** Notify VHA Central Office (0[5HRS]/1[0]8) of the vacancy, of any skills to be emphasized in evaluating candidates, and of the proposed closing date of the announcement. VHA Central Office will announce the position and its location, the skills to be emphasized, if any, the closing date, and required materials (curriculum vitae and last two proficiency reports or equivalent) in the Weekly Summary Bulletin. The announcement will also include a statement that applicants should apply directly to the employing facility.

NOTE: *Closing dates should be far enough in advance to conduct a comprehensive recruitment effort and give applicants sufficient time to submit required material to the facility.*

b. **Recruitment for Key Nursing Positions Other than Nurse Executive.** When positions other than Nurse Executive are being filled, the actions in subparagraphs 2a(1) and (2) must be taken when local officials determine that a formal recruitment effort is necessary.

NOTE*: Local officials may decide that in order to fill certain key nursing positions (other than Nurse Executive) it is not necessary to establish a search committee.*

c. **Appointment To Nurse IV or V**

(1) After the recruitment process has been completed, the Human Resources Management Officer (HRMO), or designee, will evaluate all applicants against minimum qualification requirements and

forward applications of all qualified applicants to the Search Committee or other group designated to review the applications.

(2) The Search Committee, or other group, will rate applicants "Qualified" or "Highly Qualified" and forward all applications to the approving official for a tentative selection.

(3) The approving official will forward the tentative selection to the appropriate Nurse Professional Standards Board (NPSB). The NPSB will review the scope of the position and the candidate's qualifications to determine if assignment of Nurse IV or V is warranted and will make a recommendation to the approving official.

NOTE: *Except as specified in subparagraph 3a of this appendix, VA Central Office NPSB is appropriate for VA Central Office employees, Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN) staff, and on all appointments to Nurse Executive and Nurse V positions. The NPSB for the VISN (see paragraph 4) acts on other appointments to Nurse IV which do not require a waiver of education. Under no circumstances are facilities to use other boards at local facilities, or another VISN Board, in lieu of using the VISN Board designated for their network.*

(4) The facility Director or designee will approve the selection. All candidates will be advised of their selection or non-selection for the position.

d. **Promotions to Nurse IV or Nurse V**

(1) The recommending official forwards the proposed functional description, employee's curriculum vitae and the latest two proficiency reports (or their equivalent) to the appropriate NPSB for review.

NOTE: *VHA Central Office NPSB is appropriate for VHA Central Office employees, VISN staff, all Nurse Executives, and Nurse V positions. All other promotions and advancements to or within Nurse IV which do not require a waiver of education] are to be reviewed by the VISN NPSB (see paragraph 4).*

(2) The NPSB reviews the employee's qualifications and the scope of the position to determine whether the proposed grade is warranted and makes a recommendation regarding the employee's promotion to the approving official (facility Director or designee).

(3) The approving official approves or disapproves the promotion.

NOTE: *To recommend an action covered by paragraph [2]d, the NPSB must find that the individual meets the qualifications for the position and that the scope and complexity of the assignment are comparable to the corresponding Nurse Executive assignment. The corresponding Nurse Executive assignment means that: a Nurse IV assignment must be comparable to a Nurse Executive assignment at a Level III or IV (complexity index) facility; a Nurse V assignment must be comparable to a Nurse Executive at a Level I or II (complexity index) facility.*

e. **Employee Education System**. The VISN NPSB acts on actions below Nurse V not requiring a waiver of the education requirement.

f.]. **Reassignments and Changes in Assignment**

NOTE: *A reassignment is a change from one position to another. A change in assignment is a change in the duties and responsibilities of a specific position.*

(1) **Reassignment.** If a nurse is reassigned and the reassignment does not involve a change in grade, an NPSB review and recommendation are not required. If a change in grade is involved, the procedures in paragraph 2d will be used.

(2) **Change in Assignment.** If the duties and responsibilities of a position are significantly changed, the procedures in paragraph 2d will be used to determine whether the employee should be advanced to a higher grade. Minor changes in duties and responsibilities may be accomplished by revising or amending the employee's functional statement.

3. APPOINTMENT, ADVANCEMENT, REASSIGNMENT, AND CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT OF NURSE EXECUTIVES. Procedures for the recruitment, appointment, advancement, change in assignment and reassignment of Nurse Executives are the same as in paragraph 2, except as follows:

a. **Waivers of Complexity Level.** VHA Central Office NPSB is the appropriate NPSB for all appointments and advancements involving a waiver of facility complexity level.

b. **Notification of VISN and VA Central Office.** When a selection is made for one of these positions, facility officials will notify the appropriate Network Director and the [Office of Nursing Services (108)] in VA Central Office.

4. NPSBs FOR VISNs

a. **Location.** Each VISN is assigned to an NPSB as follows:

(1) **New York NPSB.** VISNs 1, 2, 3

(2) **Pittsburgh (Aspinwall) NPSB.** VISNs 4, 5, 6

(3) **Gainesville NPSB.** VISNs 7, 8, 9

(4) **Indianapolis NPSB.** VISNs 10, 11, 12, 13, 14

(5) **Denver NPSB.** VISNs 15, 19

(6) **Oklahoma City NPSB.** VISNs 16, 17, 18

(7) **Seattle NPSB.** VISNs 20, 21

(8) **Long Beach NPSB.** VISN 22

b. **VISN Board Membership.** The Nurse Executive at the indicated facility will serve as the VISN NPSB Chairperson and will designate other NPSB members from Nurse IVs and Vs at facilities serviced by the NPSB.

c. **Technical Advisor.** The technical advisor to the VISN NPSB will be the HRMO, or designee, at the facility where the Chairperson is assigned.

5. REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION

a. With each request for action, the requesting facility will forward to the servicing NPSB the following items:

(1) A memorandum from the recommending official supporting the action and indicating a proposed effective date;

(2) VA Form 10-2543, Board Action, with items 1, 2, 3, and 5 on the front side completed. Item 5 should document the candidate's educational preparation, the dates of and adjectival ratings for the latest three proficiency reports, a summary of professional experience, and expiration date of the candidate's license; and

(3) Copies of the last two proficiency reports, plus any other significant documentation concerning the nurse's performance.

b. Additional documentation which individual NPSBs might require should be kept to a minimum.

6. VHA CENTRAL OFFICE MAINTENANCE OF BOARD ACTION FOLDERS. The [Office of Nursing Services (108)] does not maintain board action folders for actions covered by this appendix.

APPENDIX H6. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING NURSE ANESTHETISTS TO SECTION CHIEF POSITIONS

1. SCOPE. This appendix covers the appointment of nurse anesthetists as Chief of the Nurse Anesthesiology Section. It does not apply to those in an "acting" capacity.

2. PROCEDURES

a. When a position becomes vacant, the facility will initiate recruitment (where appropriate) and contact the Deputy Director for Nurse Anesthetists, VA Anesthesiology Service, who may recommend additional candidates for consideration.

b. Candidates are screened, interviewed and tentatively selected by the appropriate facility official.

c. The Chief of Staff or designee is to discuss the proposed selection with the Deputy Director for Nurse Anesthetists who has 5 working days to make comments or recommendations concerning the proposed selection.

d. The recommendation is forwarded through channels to the facility Director for consideration. Recommendations are to include the comments of the Deputy Director for Nurse Anesthetists. New appointments require referral to the Physician Professional Standards Board for review.

NOTE 1: *The Deputy Director for Nurse Anesthetists is currently located at the VA Medical Center, Augusta, GA, and may be contacted as follows:*

Deputy Director for Nurse Anesthetists
VA Anesthesiology Service (222)
VA Medical Center
Augusta, GA 30904
Phone: (706) 733-0188, ext. 2666
Fax: (706) 823-1752

NOTE 2: *Communications with program officials need not be in a formal written format.*

NOTE 3: *Facility officials are to maintain documentation regarding their recruitment process. Documentation will include:*

- *A summary of any comments from Central Office program officials regarding the recommended candidate; and*
- *If the position is advertised and a noncitizen candidate is selected, the names of all citizen applicants and the reason(s) why the citizen applicants were not qualified for the position.*

APPENDIX H7. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS (PAs) at CHIEF GRADE

1. If appropriate, local recruitment efforts are initiated.

2. Once a candidate is identified, the recommendation is sent through the appropriate Physician Assistant Professional Standards Board to the facility Director for approval or disapproval.

NOTE: *Any movement to another assignment requires a determination that the new assignment warrants Chief grade. Such determinations shall consider the recommendation of the appropriate Physician Assistant Professional Standards Board.*

APPENDIX H8. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING CHIEFS OF PHARMACY SERVICE (ALL GRADES), CLINICAL PHARMACISTS/PHARMACY SPECIALISTS, AND PROGRAM SPECIALISTS AT GRADES GS-13 AND ABOVE

1. SCOPE. This appendix covers appointment of all Chiefs of Pharmacy Service, as well as clinical pharmacists/pharmacy specialists and program specialists in grades GS-13 and above. It does not apply to those in any of these positions in an "acting" capacity.

2. PROCEDURES

a. **Clinical Pharmacists/Pharmacy Specialists and Program Specialists (GS-13 and GS-14)**

(1) Local recruitment efforts are initiated.

(2) Candidates are interviewed and credentialed, as appropriate.

(3) Service chief forwards the recommended candidate through channels to the facility Director for consideration. For new appointments, the facility Director must consider the recommendation of the local or VISN Standards Board.

(4) The facility Director approves or disapproves the action.

b. **Chiefs of Pharmacy Service**

(1) Recruitment efforts are initiated. As a minimum, this must include posting the vacancy in the Weekly Summary Bulletin and contacting Central Office program officials who may recommend additional candidates for the position.

(2) Candidates submit applications (including responses to the knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics contained in the Weekly Summary Bulletin) to the local facility. Candidates are interviewed, screened and tentatively selected at the facility.

(3) The Chief of Staff or designee discusses the proposed selection with Pharmacy Benefits Management Strategic Health Group (119), which has 5 working days to comment or make recommendations concerning the proposed selection.

(4) The appropriate facility official recommends the selection to the facility Director. New appointments at the GS-12 through GS-14 level must include the recommendation of the VISN Pharmacy Professional Standards Board and any comments made by the Pharmacy Benefits Management Strategic Health Group. New appointments at the GS-15 level are to include the recommendations of the [National] Pharmacy Professional Standards Board.

(5) The facility Director approves or disapproves the action.

(6) The facility notifies the Pharmacy Benefits Management Strategic Health Group and the Network Director of the selection.

APPENDIX H9. PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING OCCUPATIONAL AND PHYSICAL THERAPISTS AS SECTION CHIEF

1. SCOPE. This appendix covers the appointment of occupational and physical therapists to section chief positions. It does not apply to those in an acting capacity.

2. PROCEDURES

a. Local recruitment efforts are initiated by the facility.

b. The service chief or equivalent screens and interviews candidates.

c. The service chief or equivalent forwards the recommended candidate through channels to the facility Director for consideration. For new appointments, the facility Director shall consider the recommendation of the VISN Professional Standards Board.

d. The facility Director approves or disapproves the action.

NOTE: *Material submitted to the VISN Professional Standards Board shall include, for appointments, an application form and/or curriculum vitae and evidence of current licensure or certification.*

[APPENDIX H10: PROCEDURES FOR APPOINTING AND ADVANCING DOCTORS OF CHIROPRACTIC

SCOPE. This appendix establishes procedures for the appointment and advancement of all doctors of chiropractic in VHA.

1. APPOINTMENT PROCEDURES

a. The facility initiates recruitment procedures.

b. The appropriate facility officials screen, interview, and tentatively select a candidate for the position.

c. Once a candidate is identified, the application package, along with a board action request, is sent through the VISN Office to the VA Central Office Chiropractor Professional Standards Board which will evaluate qualifications and recommend a grade level based on the VA Qualifications Standard for Doctors of Chiropractic. Board action packages will be addressed to the Medical Surgical Services Strategic Healthcare Group (111).

d. After consideration by the Board, a recommendation will be recorded on the board action form, which will be returned to the facility along with the board action package. The facility Director will approve or disapprove the recommendation for appointment.

NOTE: *Submissions to the VA Central Office Chiropractor Professional Standards Board shall include the application form, proof of current licensure, specialty board certification, faculty appointment if any, residency training if any, and proposed clinical privileges for the proposed selectee. The package must also contain documentation regarding the recruitment process that was used to solicit applications, including copies of any paid advertising that was done. Information on the number of qualified applicants must be provided, along with the rationale for selection of the proposed candidate. If a noncitizen is proposed for appointment, the facility must submit applications of all citizen applicants for the position and an explanation of why each citizen applicant did not qualify for the position.*

2. ADVANCEMENT PROCEDURES

a. Chiropractors who are eligible for promotion consideration will be submitted to the VA Central Office Chiropractor Professional Standards Board for review.

b. Facility recommendations for Chiropractors to receive special advancements for performance or special advancements for achievement will be reviewed by the VA Central Office Chiropractor Professional Standards Board. Guidance for special advancements can be found in VA Handbook 5017, Employee Recognition and Awards.

c. Board action packages and supporting documentation (current proficiency report and board action folder) will be prepared and sent by the facility Director through the VISN Office to the VA Central Office

Chiropractor Professional Standards Board. Detailed justifications must accompany requests for special advancements. Board action packages and supporting documentation will be addressed to the Medical Surgical Services Strategic Healthcare Group (111).

d. After consideration by the Board, a recommendation will be recorded on the board action form, which will be returned to the facility along with the board action package. The facility Director will approve or disapprove the recommendation for promotion or advancement.]

APPENDIX I. ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY

1. GENERAL

a. No person will be appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. chapter 73 or 74, to serve in a direct patient-care capacity in VHA who is not proficient in written and spoken English. This includes all full-time, part-time, intermittent, without compensation, consultant, attending, and on-facility fee-basis appointments.

b. The facility Director is responsible for identifying all positions involving direct patient-care responsibilities and for determining which applicants are proficient in English. The Director may delegate responsibility for carrying out the administrative functions required to make the language proficiency determinations to the HRM Officer or designee.

c. When a VA facility serves a substantial number of veterans with limited English-speaking ability, the Director must ensure the identification of sufficient numbers of staff members who are fluent in both the language most appropriate to these veterans and in English.

d. The General Counsel has determined that, in making language proficiency determinations and assessments, the Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures (41 CFR 60-3) do not apply. However, the facility Director should try to minimize, if possible, any disproportionate adverse impact on members of groups whose primary and native written and spoken language is not English.

2. DEFINITIONS

a. **Required English Language Proficiency.** Ability to communicate in spoken and written English with patients and other health care personnel with sufficient fluency to satisfactorily carry out assigned responsibilities.

b. **Direct Patient-Care Capacity.** Face-to-face contacts with a patient for the purpose of providing care, diagnosis, counseling, or treatment. This does not include personnel in nondirect patient-care capacities who may come in contact with patients incidental to their primary job responsibilities. This does include trainees in all health care occupations. This may include, but is not limited to:

(1) Any person technically and/or professionally responsible for supervising the performance of direct patient-care activities such as the Chief of Staff, service or section chief, clinical service supervisors, etc;

(2) Any person responsible for contributing diagnostic, treatment, or counseling information for the patient's medical record;

(3) Any physician or dentist (including residents), podiatrist, optometrist, [chiropractor,] nurse, nurse anesthetist, physician assistant (PA) or expanded-function dental auxiliary (EFDA), except those appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405 solely for the purpose of carrying on activities other than direct patient care, such as purely academic or research activities;

(4) [Appropriate occupation/position listed as Hybrid Title 38 under 7401(3)]; and

(5) Any person appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405 to serve in an allied health capacity in support of the total treatment team effort, such as clinical psychologists, social workers, rehabilitation medicine therapists, nursing assistants, and laboratory and radiology personnel, dietitians, etc., who are in direct contact with patients in a diagnostic, treatment, counseling, or care capacity.

c. **Appointment.** Any action to assign an individual to a direct patient-care capacity is considered an appointment for the purpose of this appendix. This includes initial appointment and any initial assignment to a direct patient-care position, such as transfer, reassignment or promotion.

3. DETERMINATION OF PROFICIENCY. One of the following criteria will be used to determine English language proficiency:

a. The candidate's primary and native written and spoken language is English.

b. The candidate has completed a combination of 4 or more years of education and/or experience as follows:

(1) Education in this country or in any school in which the basic curriculum is conducted in English, which may include any time spent in graduate and postgraduate training.

(2) Successful work experience in a health care facility in which the primary written and spoken language is English and in which the individual is required to communicate in English.

c. For physicians, any of the following additional criteria may be considered as qualifying for English language proficiency:

(1) Graduation from a medical school accredited by the LCME (Liaison Committee on Medical Education), as listed in the current Association of American Medical Colleges' Directory.

(2) Graduation from a foreign medical school whose curriculum was taught and examined in English.

(3) United States citizenship by birth and graduation from a foreign medical school.

(4) Certification by the ECFMG (Educational Council for Foreign Medical Graduates) with a certificate dated 1976 or later.

(5) Successful completion of the VQE (Visa Qualifying Examination).

(6) Certification by an American Specialty Board.

(7) For residents appointed to an integrated graduate training program (i.e., accredited in the name of an affiliated institution), certification by the Deans Committee or Medical Advisory Committee of having met the written and spoken English proficiency requirements.

4. TOEFL (TEST OF ENGLISH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE)

a. If a physician, dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, chiropractor, nurse, nurse anesthetist, [EFDA,] or PA does not meet the above criteria or if proficiency is questionable even though one or more criteria are met, the candidate must successfully complete the TOEFL before a determination of proficiency is made. Successful completion of the paper-based version of this test is the achievement of a minimum converted total score of 550 and a minimum converted total score of 213 on the computer-based version. Where the three-part test is taken, a minimum unconverted score of 55 on each of the three parts of the paper-based version, or an unconverted score of 21 on the computer-based version is required.

b. The TOEFL is administered by Educational Testing Services, Inc., of Princeton, NJ, several times each year in centers around the country. For application materials and information about tests (including testing center locations, filing, deadlines, and test dates), facilities or applicants should call 609-771-7100, or access the website. Payment for testing and training of applicants for employment will not be made by VA.

5. QUESTIONABLE PROFICIENCY

a. If an individual in any occupation not listed in paragraph 4a [ ], [ ] does not meet the proficiency criteria or if proficiency is questionable even though one or more criteria are met, the facility Director will determine on an individual basis whether the individual is sufficiently proficient for the assignment involved. Although English language proficiency tests are not required, extreme caution should be exercised in assessing written and spoken English proficiency. This can normally be accomplished through personal interview, reference checks, etc., conducted by the appointing official. In doubtful cases, a final determination should be made only after review and interview by a second management official whose native language is English.

b. If any person, at a facility where the primary written and spoken language of the predominant number of patients is other than English, has not demonstrated proficiency as indicated above, or if proficiency is questionable, the facility Director will determine on an individual basis whether the individual is sufficiently proficient for the assignment involved. This determination will be made as described above.

6. DOCUMENTATION. The determination that an employee is proficient in English will be documented on the appointment SF 52, Request for Personnel Action, which will be retained for the duration of VA employment.

7. TEMPORARY APPOINTMENT PENDING PROFICIENCY DETERMINATION

a. A physician, dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, chiropractor, nurse, nurse anesthetist, [EFDA,] or PA may be appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(A) pending successful completion of the TOEFL. The

facility Director or designee will determine on an individual basis, through personal interview, reference checks, etc., that the candidate is sufficiently proficient to have a reasonable assurance of successfully completing the examination.

b. A written statement will be provided to any candidate thus appointed explaining the requirement for the TOEFL and that continued employment is contingent upon its successful completion.

c. The TOEFL must be successfully completed during the first year of VHA employment in a direct patient-care assignment. An employee whose test scores fail to qualify for successful completion of the exam will be terminated from the service on 2-weeks' notice. If the employee's temporary appointment expires in less than 2 weeks, the employee may not be retained beyond this date.

APPENDIX J. REQUESTS FOR APPROVAL TO PETITION THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF STATE (DOS) FOR SUPPORT OF A WAIVER OF THE 2-YEAR HOME RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT OF THE UNITED STATES EXCHANGE VISITOR PROGRAM [ ]

1. SCOPE. This appendix [concerns policy and] criteria for requesting [ ] approval to petition [the Department of State (]DOS[)] for support [on] behalf of an individual on a J-1, Exchange Visitor, visa for a waiver of the 2-year home residence requirement by [United States Citizenship and Immigration Services, a bureau of the Department of Homeland Security].

2. BACKGROUND. The Immigration and Nationality Act requires that certain foreign nationals, who are in the United States (U.S.) as participants in the Exchange Visitor Program, leave the U.S. for 2 years to apply newly acquired training and skills in their home countries. This 2-year home residence requirement also prevents circumvention of the usual methods of immigration to the U.S. Under unusual circumstances, the head of an interested Federal agency may request a waiver of this requirement when that agency determines that such a waiver is in the interest of a program of the U.S. and in the public interest. (Title 22 CFR, part [62], and the Immigration and Nationality Act, section 212(e), as amended.)

3. POLICY. The Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) supports the Exchange Visitor Program and the 2-year home residence requirement and will seek waivers only when it is clearly in the interest of the Department and its programs. For VHA, the Secretary has delegated to the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, authority to approve such requests and to determine when submission of requests for waivers are appropriate. [For VA organizations other than Veterans Health Administration (VHA), waiver requests will only be considered on a case-by-case basis for approval by the Secretary. Inquiries concerning such waiver requests may be directed to the Office of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (059).]

4. [VHA POLICY AND CRITERIA CONCERNING WAIVER REQUEST SUBMISSIONS. VHA Handbook 5005.1, "Requests to Petition the United States Department of State for a Waiver of the Two-Year Home Residency Requirement on Behalf of an Exchange Visitor," dated January 26, 2005, revises instructions and submission procedures related to facility requests for VHA Central Office to petition DOS for waivers of the 2-year home residency requirement on behalf of Exchange Visitors (J-1 visa holders). This VHA Handbook serves as a supplement to this Appendix. The VHA Handbook can be found at the following Web link: http://www1.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub_ID=1219].

APPENDIX K. RCVL (RESIDENT/TRAINEE CREDENTIALS VERIFICATION LETTER)

Department or Program
Medical School
Date _____

Director (00)
VA Medical Center
(Address)_____

Dear

I certify that the residents/trainees listed on the enclosed sheet, to be appointed to the Department of Veterans Affairs _____(Medical Center)_____, to work at varying times during the period of July 1, 20__ through June 30, 20__, are physically and mentally fit to perform the duties assigned to them. They meet, in full, the education, credential, and program requirements established by __(medical school or VA medical center)___in this __ACGME (Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education) or nationally accredited__ training program. Their credentials (diplomas, letters of reference, certificates of advanced training, all State professional licenses held prior to entry into the program or obtained during residency training, and, where applicable, DEA (Drug Enforcement Administration) certification and ECFMG (Educational Council for Foreign Medical Graduates) certification, have been verified, and you have been advised of any problems relating to the credentials of these residents/trainees, where appropriate.

I also certify that the process of privileging of residents for clinical procedures will be completed and appropriately updated by me as program director (or by the appropriate VA service chief), in accordance with ACGME-established criteria for the essentials and special requirements for residency training programs. If you have any questions or require additional information, let me know.

Signed _____
Program Director or VA Service Chief
Department of _____

VAMC Chief of Staff
Accept/Do Not Accept _____ Comments: _____
Date _____

VAMC Director
Accept/Do Not Accept _____ Comments: _____
Date _____

Attachment: List of Residents/Trainees

Department or Program
School

ATTACHMENT TO RCVL

(Medical Residents)

Academic Year ___

Title of Residency Program

Name Specialty

Department or Program
School

ATTACHMENT TO RCVL

(Dental, Podiatry [,] Optometry [, and Chiropractic] Residents/Trainees)

Academic Year_____

(List all residents/trainees by program.)

Name	**Program**

APPENDIX L. CREDENTIALING CHECKLIST

Applicant: _____

	Action Initiated	Action Completed
1. Application Form (including follow-up as required)		
2. State Licensure/Registration (verify in all States where claimed by applicant)		
3. Certification(s) Verification (national board or other certifications)		
4. Drug Enforcement Certification (DEA) (obtain copy of DEA card)		
5. Reference Letter(s) (VA Form Letter 10-341a may be used; one reference must be from current or most recent employer; obtain personnel folder if applicant has prior Federal service; additional references may be required.)		
6. Citizenship Documents (visa status or evidence of naturalization)		
7. Physical Examination (or statement of mental and physical health status, as appropriate)		
8. Federation of State Medical Boards (FSMB) Screening (physicians only, copy of FSMB letter) (Optional)		
9. Copy of Clinical Privileges (current or most recent privileges)		
10. Education/Training Verification		
11. Deans Committee Nomination (as appropriate)		
12. Medical Staff Bylaws Acknowledgment (required for clinical privileging)		
13. Board Action		

Date Appointed: _____

APPENDIX M. SAMPLE CONSULTANT CERTIFICATE

"In approving the filling of this consultant position without regard to the laws and regulations governing appointments in the competitive civil service, and in approving the rate of pay set for this position without regard to the classification and pay laws, I have considered the requirements of law (5 U.S.C. 3109), and relevant Comptroller General decisions that spell out the conditions under which consultants may be appointed.

"More specifically, I have satisfied myself that:

"(a) The position is necessary;

"(b) The position is a 'consultant position' as defined in 5 CFR 304.102(b);

"(c) The work is temporary in nature, that is, will not exceed 1 year or, as appropriate '. . . requires services only irregularly (that is, with no regular tour of duty) or occasionally,' requires a high level of expertness not available in the regular workforce, is of a purely advisory nature, and does not include the performance or supervision of operating functions;

"(d) This authority is the most appropriate appointing authority for meeting VA's needs;

"(e) The proposed appointee meets OPM's definition of 'consultant' in 5 CFR 304.102(b) and does, in fact, possess the kind and level of expertness that will permit him/her to render the services VA seeks;

"(f) The daily rate intended to be paid the proposed appointee is commensurate with the level of the work he/she is to perform and his/her qualifications for the work; and

"(g) Required documentation is in order."

In some situations, it will be necessary to modify the sample certificate as, for example, when the appointment is made under an authority other than 5 U.S.C. 3109, the pay is set under the General Schedule (primarily if an appointment is under Schedule A), or the appointee will serve without compensation. Slight modification will also have to be made if the position is that of an expert rather than a consultant, although all the basic elements of the consultant sample must be included.

APPENDIX N. CAREER INTERN PROGRAM

1. PURPOSE. The purpose of the Career Intern Program is to attract exceptional men and women to the VA workforce who have diverse professional experiences, academic credentials, training, and competencies, and to prepare them for careers in analyzing and implementing public programs. The program is intended to be used for grade GS-5, 7, and 9 (and equivalent) positions or other trainee positions appropriate for the program. The policy and delegated authority for this program may be found in chapter 2, paragraph 7, of this part.

a. Administrations and staff offices must submit a justification through the Office of Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations] (05[ ]) to request Office Personnel Management (OPM) approval to cover additional grades to meet unique or specialized needs.

b. Those GS-5 and 7 positions subject to the *Luevano Consent Decree* will be required to use those assessment tools permitted under the Decree. The *Luevano* Consent Decree specifies that the alternate examining procedures be used when filling any position covered by the Decree. The language of the Consent Decree does not make a distinction between the competitive or excepted services when filling those positions it covers. For this reason, *Luevano*-approved rating schedules and assessments must be used. A listing of the specific occupations covered by the Consent Decree may be found on the OPM Web site. Note that for a *Luevano*-covered position, the noncompetitive Outstanding Scholar Program appointing authority can only be used as a supplement to competitive examining. Thus, unless competitive examining is being used as well, when the excepted Career Intern Program is being used to fill specific *Luevano*-covered Intern positions, the Outstanding Scholar appointing authority is not an available option for those Intern positions.

2. ESTABLISHING A NEED FOR A CAREER INTERN PROGRAM

a. Career Intern Programs are designed to meet workforce planning needs for careers in the public service or to address anticipated shortages in a specific occupation.

b. Any occupation for which a Career Intern Program is being established must lend itself to a formal training and development component. To establish a specific program, the human resources specialist(s), in collaboration with the selecting official/subject matter expert(s), will:

(1) Identify appropriate targeted recruitment sources of candidates with the appropriate background, skills, or education; and

(2) Develop a career intern formal training and development plan. As a first step, it should be determined if a Departmental or Administration level intern program already exists for this career. If no program exists, the local facility may develop one. Components of a program should include but are not limited to individual development plans, performance standards, position descriptions, rotational assignments, specific skills to be acquired, etc.

3. QUALIFICATIONS AND APPOINTMENTS. Candidates will be evaluated using official VA or OPM qualification standards, as appropriate.

a. Veterans' preference applies to the selection of career interns. Since career interns are appointed to positions in the excepted service, the procedures described in 5 CFR 302 must be followed.

b. Interns will be appointed under 5 CFR 213.3202(o) in the excepted service (Schedule B) for a period not to exceed 2 years, unless developed for or extended up to a maximum of 1 additional year with official VA or OPM approval, as appropriate. (See paragraph 4 for approval process.)

c. Upon successful completion of the internships, the Interns may be eligible for noncompetitive conversion to career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) appointments in accordance with 5 CFR 315.712.

d. Throughout the internship, the intern must participate in a formal training program and job assignments to develop competencies appropriate to VA's mission and needs.

4. EXTENSIONS OF THE INTERN TRAINING PERIOD

a. The Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (OHRM&LR) [(05)] may approve short-term extensions of up to an additional 120 days for internships that may exceed the 2-year limitation, to cover rare or unusual circumstances. Requests for an extension of up to 120 days should be submitted to OHRM&LR (05[ ]) with the following information:

(1) The employee's original training and/or developmental plan.

(2) The extenuating or unusual circumstance that warrants the request. An example of an extenuating circumstance is when the employee is unable to complete the plan in the time allotted, due to personal issues dealing with family death or medical obligations which would hinder completion of the internship.

(3) The length of the requested extension.

b. OPM approval is required to develop or extend internships for up to 1 additional year beyond the authorized 2 years for additional training and/or developmental activities. Administrations and staff offices must submit a request to OHRM&LR (05[ ]) no later than 90 days prior to the end of the 2-year period. The information should include:

(1) The internship training and/or developmental plan.

(2) Reason why the 2-year period is not sufficient time for completion of the internship.

(3) The additional amount of time needed to complete the internship.

5. TENURE GROUP. Career interns are in tenure group II of the excepted service for purposes of 5 CFR 351.502.

6. PROMOTIONS

a. During the internship period, career interns may receive promotions according to the training plan upon completion of training requirements and meeting qualification requirements and time-in-grade restrictions, as outlined in VA's merit promotion policy.

b. This provision does not confer entitlement to promotion.

7. CONVERSION TO COMPETITIVE SERVICE

a. **General**

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this section, service as an intern shall confer no rights to further Federal employment in either the competitive or excepted service upon the expiration of the internship period.

(2) Career interns may be converted to the competitive civil service upon successful completion of internship requirements and all qualification, citizenship, suitability, and performance requirements. These noncompetitive conversions will be effective on the date the 2-year service requirement is met (or at the end of any pre-approved extended period). This non-competitive conversion to career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) appointment is made under the provisions of 5 CFR 315.712.

(3) An employee who held a career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) appointment in VA immediately prior to entering the Career Intern Program in VA, and who fails to complete the Career Intern Program for reasons unrelated to misconduct or suitability, shall be placed in a career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) position at no lower grade or pay than the position the employee left to accept the position in the Career Intern Program.

(4) Service under the Career Intern Program is creditable toward career tenure in the competitive service, if the career intern is converted to a career-conditional appointment under 5 CFR 315.712.

b. **Conversion Based on Service as a Career Intern**

(1) **Non-Competitive Conversion**. An intern may be converted non-competitively to career-conditional employment (or, if appropriate, career), when the following criteria are met:

(a) Successful completion of a Career Intern Program under 5 CFR 213.3202(o) at the time of conversion; and

(b) Satisfaction of all citizenship, suitability, and qualification requirements.

(2) **Tenure on Conversion.** An employee whose appointment is converted to career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) employment under paragraph (1) of this section becomes:

(a) A career-conditional employee except as provided in paragraph (2)(b) below.

(b) A career employee when he or she has previously completed the service requirement for career tenure or is excepted from it by 5 CFR 315.201(c).

(3) **Acquisition of Competitive Status.** An employee whose employment is converted to career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) employment under this section acquires a competitive status automatically upon conversion.

(4) **Probationary Period.** Career interns will not be required to serve a probationary period following their conversion to the competitive service. The 2 years the employee spends on the excepted appointment will serve as the employee's probationary (trial) period.

8. EXPIRATION OF CAREER INTERN APPOINTMENT

a. The appointment of a career intern expires at the end of the 2-year internship period, including any extensions.

b. One of two results must occur:

(1) The intern is converted to a career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) appointment in accordance with 5 CFR 315.712 without a break in service.

(2) If an intern is not converted to a career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) appointment, the career intern appointment terminates, unless specifically eligible for placement under 8c below.

c. If a VA organizational entity has selected a VA career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) employee for the Intern Program, and he/she fails to complete the program for reasons unrelated to misconduct or suitability, the organization shall place the intern in a position of equivalent status, tenure, and pay as the position the intern held prior to the internship.

d. If a VA organizational entity selects a candidate who does not have prior career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) status, the candidate will be informed in writing at the time of Career Intern Program appointment of the possible reasons for termination from the program (e.g., failure to complete program due to performance, conduct, suitability, lack of satisfactory progress in training, or lack of demonstration of needed skills).

9. CAREER DEVELOPMENT

a. The sponsoring VA entity will provide the career intern with formal training and developmental opportunities to acquire the appropriate VA-identified competencies needed for conversion. These activities may include, but are not limited to, formal training classes, rotational or other job assignments, attendance at conferences and seminars, interagency assignments, or other activities approved by VA.

b. The intern's developmental program should be consistent with the career field map when one has been developed nationally for that position. This map may be a visual representation of the competencies, training, and developmental experiences an employee can use to progress through the technical and leadership paths within their career field.]

[APPENDIX O. ORGANIZATIONAL LOCATION OF HYBRID TITLE 38 PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS

OCCUPATION	BOARD LOCATION
0180 Psychologist	VISN & Facility PSB through GS-13 National PSB for GS-14 and above Regional PSB for Readjustment Counseling Service (RCS) Psychologists GS-13 & below National PSB for RCS Psychologists GS-14 & above
0185 Social Worker	VISN & Facility PSB through GS-12 National PSB for GS-13 and above Regional PSB for Readjustment Counseling Service (RCS) Social Workers GS-12 & below National PSB for RCS SWs GS-13 & above
0601 Registered Respiratory Therapist	VISN PSB through GS-8 National PSB GS-9 and above
0620 LPN/LVN	VISN & Facility PSB through GS-6 VISN PSB GS-7 National PSB for all reconsideration actions
0630 Dietitian	VISN & Facility PSB through GS-12 National PSB for GS-13 and above
0631 Occupational Therapist	Regional PSB through GS-12 Northeast Region: VISNs 1-6 & 10 Southeast Region: VISNs 7-9, 16 & 17 Midwest Region: VISN's 11-15 & 23 West Region: VISN's 18-22 National PSB GS-13 and above

0633 Physical Therapist	Regional PSB through GS-12 Northeast Region: VISNs 1-6 & 10 Southeast Region: VISNs 7-9, 16 & 17 Midwest Region: VISNs 11- 15 & 23 West Region: VISNs 18-22 National PSB GS-13 and above
0635 Kinesiotherapist (Corrective Therapist)	Regional PSB through GS-12 Northeast Region: VISNs 1-6, 10 Southeast Region: VISNs 7-9, 16 & 17 Midwest Region: 11-15 & 23 West Region: VISNs 18-22 National PSB for GS-13 and above
0636 Occupational/Physical Therapy Assistant	Regional PSB through GS-7 Northeast Region: VISNs 1-6, 10 Southeast Region: VISNs 7-9, 16 & 17 Midwest Region: VISNs 11-15 & 23 West Region: VISNs 18-22 National PSB for GS-8 and above
0640 Certified Respiratory Therapist	VISN PSB through GS-7 National PSB GS-8 and above
0601 Nuclear Medicine Technologist	National PSB for all grades
0644 Medical Technologist	VISN & Facility PSB through GS-11 VISN PSB GS-12 & 13 National PSB for GS-14 and above
0647 Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist/Technician	Regional PSB through GS-9 East Region: VISNs 1-11 West Region: VISNs 12-23 National PSB for GS-10 and above
0648 Therapeutic Radiologic Technologist/Technician	National PSB for all Grades

0649 Medical Instrument Technician	Hemodialysis 0649-19 VISN PSB for all grades Cardiac 0649-15/16/23/27 VISN PSB for all grades Perfusion 0649-18 VISN PSB for all grades Other 0649-17/21/22/24/28 VISN PSB for all grades National Board for reconsideration actions and to board VISN Board members
0660 Pharmacist	VISN PSB GS-11-14 including Chiefs National PSB GS-15
0661 Pharmacy Technician	National PSB for CMOP Pharmacy Technicians through GS-8 Regional PSBs for VAMC Pharmacy Technicians through GS-8 East Region: VISNs 1-6/9 Central/West Region: VISNs 10-15/19-21/23 South Region: VISNs 7-8/16-18/22 National PSB(as needed)
0665 Audiologist, Speech Pathologist & Audiologist/Speech Pathologist	Regional PSB through GS-12 Atlantic Region: VISNs 1-6 Southern Region: VISNs 7,8, 16, 17 Midwest Region: 9-12, 15, & 23 Western Region: 18-22 National PSB for GS-13 and above and all Research positions

0667 Orthotist/Prosthetist	Regional PSB through GS-11 East Region: VISNs 1-6 & 9 South/West Region: VISNs 7, 8, 18-22 Central Region: VISNs 10-12, 15-17, & 23 National PSB for GS-12 and above
0669 Medical Records Administrator/Specialist	VISN & Facility PSB for GS-5 to GS-12 National PSB for GS-13 and above
0672 Prosthetic Representative	Regional PSBs through GS-13 East Region: VISNs 1-6, & 9 South/West Region: VISNs 7, 8, 18-22 Central Region: VISNs 10-12, 15-17, & 23 National PSB for GS-14 and above
0675 Medical Records Technician	Regional & Facility PSBs through GS-8 Eastern Region: VISNs 1-11 Western Region: VISNs 12-23 National PSB for MRT (Tumor/Cancer Registry) for grades GS-4-8) National PSB for MRT GS-9 and above
0681 Dental Assistant	National PSB for all grades
0682 Dental Hygienist	National PSB for all grades
0858 Biomedical Engineer	National PSB for all grades

NOTE: Regional Boards are alternate boards that are used when VISN boards cannot be constituted.

APPENDIX P. PROCEDURES FOR SELECTING HYBRID TITLE 38 PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS MEMBERS

1. SCOPE. This appendix provides a fair, consistent, and objective process for approving officials to follow when selecting national, regional, VISN, and facility Professional Standards Boards (PSB) members. All employees will have the opportunity to participate in the peer review process for their occupation. Approval and Selecting officials are encouraged to consider and select from all interested, available, and qualified employees, whenever possible.

2. PROCEDURES.

a. Approving officials, or designees, will solicit applications for PSB members annually from all interested employees. Unions will also be asked for employee recommendations for PSB membership. These applications and recommendations will comprise the selection pool.

b. When reviewing applications and Union recommendations, the selecting official will consider such criteria as the employee's quality and quantity of experience in the occupation, the employee's most recent performance appraisal, the employee's conduct and disciplinary record, and other appropriate criteria determined by the Service Chief and VISN Medical Officer in consultation with the Human Resources Manager.

c. The employees selected for the initial Board will serve either a 1-year, 2-year, or 3-year term. At the end of each of these initial terms, all new members will be selected to serve a 2-year term. Thus, members will rotate off the Board on a staggered basis and there will always be at least one member remaining on the Board from the previous year.

d. Selections for the Boards will be made by the Facility Director, the VISN Director, or the Program Director, as appropriate.

e. The Chair of the Board will notify all applicants if they were qualified or not. Unqualified applicants will be informed of which criteria they did not meet.

f. Unions will be notified of the selections for the boards and may express concerns regarding those selections to management.]

[**APPENDIX Q. PRESIDENTIAL MANAGEMENT FELLOWS PROGRAM**

1. PURPOSE. The Presidential Management Fellows (PMF) Program is designed to attract outstanding men and women from a variety of academic disciplines and career paths who have a clear interest in, and commitment to, excellence in the leadership and management of public policies and programs to the Federal service. This appendix provides guidance on implementing the selection, appointment, and promotion of Presidential Management Fellows (Fellows) and Presidential Management Senior Fellows (Senior Fellows) as a part of the PMF Program within VA. Guidance on the professional development requirements of the PMF Program is available in the VA Presidential Management Fellows Program Guide.

2. ESTABLISHING A NEED FOR A FELLOW OR SENIOR FELLOW

a. Fellow and Senior Fellow appointments are designed to meet workforce planning needs for management in the public service.

b. When establishing the need for a Fellow or Senior Fellow appointment, supervisors and managment officials in collaboration with human resources officials, will:

(1) Determine if the use of a PMF appointment will help meet the long-term and short-term workforce needs of the organization;

(2) Determine if the organization has the resources to support and fund the professional development requirements of the program; and

(3) Design formal training and development plans and performance plans for Fellow or Senior Fellow positions that comply with 5 CFR 362.204.

3. ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATIONS

a. **Fellows.** Graduate students from all academic disciplines who expect to complete an advanced degree from a qualifying college or university by August 31 of the academic year in which the competition is held, are eligible to become Fellows under 5 CFR 362.202. These individuals must demonstrate an exceptional ability for, as well as a clear interest in and commitment to, leadership in the analysis and management of public policies and programs. Individuals may be appointed in VA as Fellows if they:

(1) Have completed a graduate course of study at a qualifying college or university;

(2) Have received the nomination of the dean, chairperson or academic director;

(3) Have successfully completed an assessment process administered by the Office of Personnel Management (OPM);

(4) Have been selected by OPM as a Fellow Finalist; and

(5) Are selected by VA for appointment as outlined in 5 CFR 362.203.

b. **Senior Fellows**. In accordance with 5 CFR 362.202, any individual with an exceptional record of experience and achievement in a leadership (supervisory or managerial), policy, professional, or technical position, in an area relevant to VA's mission or succession requirements, and who has completed a graduate course of study from a qualifying college or university, may apply for appointment as a Senior Fellow in VA. Candidates should evidence a strong commitment to public service and be able to clearly demonstrate that, by virtue of their competencies and accomplishments to date, they have the potential to assume a senior executive or senior level policy, professional, or technical position in the Federal Government after a relatively brief but intensive period of training and development. Individuals may be appointed in VA as Senior Fellows if they:

(1) Have completed a graduate course of study at a qualifying college or university;

(2) Have successfully completed an assessment process administered by the Office of Personnel Management (OPM);

(3) Have been selected by OPM as a Senior Fellow Finalist;

(4) Are selected by VA for appointment as outlined in 5 CFR 362.202; and

(5) Are approved as a Senior Fellow selectee by the Executive Development Committee (EDC) of the VA Executive Resources Board.

c. OPM will select Fellow Finalists and Senior Fellow Finalists based on OPM's evaluation of candidate experiences and accomplishments as outlined in 5 CFR 362.202.

d. **Citizenship.** Fellow Finalists or Senior Fellow Finalists who are not United States citizens may only be appointed to VA as Fellows or Senior Fellows if the requirements specified in 5 CFR 362.203(b) and VA Handbook 5005, Part II, Chapter 2, Section A, Paragraph 5(h) are met. However, in accordance with 5 CFR 315.708 and 5 CFR 338.101, Fellows and Senior Fellows must possess United States citizenship or owe permanent allegiance to the United States at the time of conversion to a permanent position in VA.

4. SELECTION

a. OPM will send VA and other departments and agencies participating in the PMF Program an unranked alphabetical list of Fellow and Senior Fellow Finalists for consideration. The list will also include individual resumes of all Fellow and Senior Fellow Finalists.

b. Human Resources Officers who service organizational entities wishing to recruit Fellows or Senior Fellows must post a description of PMF openings that include the grade levels for hiring and promotion potential in OPM's Projected Position System before recruitment begins.

c. VA organizational entities may select Fellow or Senior Fellow appointees from among OPM-identified Fellow Finalists and Senior Fellow Finalists, respectively.

d. Veterans preference must be applied by VA organizational entities when making selections among Fellow and Senior Fellow Finalists, in accordance with 5 CFR Part 302.

(1) OPM will annotate the adjudicated veterans preference status on the list of Fellow and Senior Fellow Finalists and the resumes of Fellow and Senior Fellow Finalists given to departments and agencies participating in the PMF Program. The following annotations will be used to indicate the veterans preference status of Fellow and Senior Fellow Finalists:

(a) CPS: 10-point compensable preference based on a service-connected disability of 30% or more;

(b) CP: 10-point compensable preference based on a service-connected disability of 10% or more, but less than 30%;

(c) XP: 10-point (other) preference; granted to recipients of the Purple Heart, persons with a non-compensable service-connected disability (less than 10%), widow/widower or mother of a deceased veteran, or spouse or mother of a disabled veteran; and

(d) TP: 5-point preference.

(2) If a Fellow or Senior Fellow Finalist who is a preference eligible expresses an interest in a specific PMF position, he or she must receive consideration. “Expresses an interest” means the Fellow or Senior Fellow Finalist has initiated contact with a VA organizational entity and asks for consideration for appointment to a specific position that the VA organizational entity is recruiting Fellows or Senior Fellows to fill.

(3) When multiple candidates are being considered for the same position, consideration must be given as follows: first, to preference eligibles having a service-connected disability of 10% or more; second, to other 10-point preference eligibles; third, to 5-point preference eligibles; and then to non-preference eligibles. When fewer than three candidates remain in the highest category, consideration may be expanded to include the next category.

(4) A preference eligible may only be removed from consideration if it can be demonstrated that the preference eligible is not qualified for the position. When a preference eligible is removed from consideration for this reason, that decision must be documented in writing.

(5) If a VA organizational entity wishes to pass over a preference eligible to select a non-preference eligible, that request must be documented in writing and adjudicated by the facility HR Officer in accordance with 5 CFR 302. The notification requirements related to the passover of a preference eligible contained in 5 CFR 302.401 must be met. A copy of any passover request that is sustained must be forwarded to Recruitment and Placement Policy Service (059) in the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (OHRM&LR). Preference eligibles are entitled, upon request, to obtain a copy of the reason why they were passed over in favor of a non-preference eligible.

5. GRADE LEVEL UPON APPOINTMENT

a. A Fellow may be appointed at the GS-9, GS-11, or GS-12 grade level.

(1) OPM will determine that Fellow Finalists are minimally qualified for the GS-9 grade level.

(2) Fellows who meet the minimum qualification requirements of a higher grade of the position to be filled, may be appointed at the GS-11 or GS-12 grade level, provided that grade was included in the VA posting of the position in OPM's Projected Position System.

(3) Before an appointment commitment is made, determinations of qualifications for appointment of Fellows at GS-11 or GS-12 grade level must be made by human resource officials in accordance with the policies and procedures of the OPM Operating Manual – Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions, VA Handbook 5005, Part II, Chapter 2, Sections A and D, and Appendices II-F1 through II-F36 of this part.

(4) This provision does not confer entitlement to appointment at GS-11 or GS-12 grade level, if qualified.

b. A Senior Fellow may be appointed at the GS-13, GS-14, or GS-15 grade level.

(1) OPM will determine that Senior Fellow Finalists are minimally qualified for the GS-13 grade level.

(2) Senior Fellows who meet the minimum qualification requirements of a higher grade of the position to be filled, may be appointed at GS-14 or GS-15 grade level, provided that grade was included in VA's posting of the position in OPM's Projected Position System.

(3) Prior approval of the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, the Under Secretary for Health, Under Secretary for Benefits, or the Under Secretary for Memorial Affairs will be required for any positions centralized to the respective official. (Current lists of centralized positions are available in VA Handbook 5001, Part II, Appendices A-D.)

(4) Before an appointment commitment is made, determinations of qualifications for appointment of Senior Fellows at GS-14 or GS-15 grade level must be made by human resources officials in accordance with the policies and procedures of OPM Operating Manual – Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions, VA Handbook 5005, Part II, Chapter 2, Sections A and D, and Appendices II-F1 through II-F36 of this part.

(5) This provision does not confer entitlement to appointment at GS-14 or GS-15 grade level, if qualified.

6. INITIAL APPOINTMENTS

a. Fellows and Senior Fellows may be appointed at any time after the individual has been notified that he or she has been selected as a Fellow or Senior Fellow Finalist, but not more than 12 months after the individual was so selected.

b. Appointments are for 2 years in the Title 5 excepted service and may only be made after the Fellow or Senior Fellow has completed all degree requirements.

(1) Fellow or Senior Fellow Finalists must complete all degree requirements by August 31 of the year selected as a Fellow or Senior Fellow Finalist.

(2) An official transcript must document the completion of degree requirements.

(3) Any current VA employee serving in a career or career-conditional appointment selected for the program, must elect to convert to an excepted service appointment to participate in the program.

c. Initial appointments of Fellows are made under 5 CFR 213.3102(ii).

d. Initial appointments of Senior Fellows are made under 5 CFR 213.3102(jj).

e. Appointments of Senior Fellows may only be made with the approval of the Executive Development Committee (EDC) of the VA Executive Resources Board. Procedures for approval of Senior Fellow appointments by the EDC are available in the VA Presidential Management Fellows Program Guide issued by Human Resources Development Service (053) in OHRM&LR.

f. When a Fellow or Senior Fellow appointment is made, the appointing VA organizational entity must notify Human Resources Development Service (053) in OHRM&LR.

g. **Trial Period.** In VA, Fellows and Senior Fellows must serve a 1-year trial period and do not have appeal rights during that time.

7. DEVELOPMENTAL ACTIVITIES AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

a. Fellows and Senior Fellows must have individual development plans (IDPs) and complete required developmental and training activities as outlined in 5 CFR 362.204.

b. Guidance and information on requirements for IDPs and developmental and training activities for Fellows and Senior Fellows is available in the VA Presidential Management Fellows Program Guide issued Human Resources Development Service (053) in OHRM&LR.

c. Each Fellow and Senior Fellow will be placed on a performance plan and must receive at least one progress review during a performace appraisal period as well as an annual performance evaluation, as prescribed by 5 CFR Part 430 and VA Handbook 5013 Performance Management Systems. The progress review and annual performance evaluation will be documented on VA Form 0750, Performance Appraisal Program.

8. PROMOTIONS

a. Promotions of Fellows or Senior Fellows should be based on:

(1) A Fellow or Senior Fellow meeting the minimum qualification requirements of the higher grade;

(2) A Fellow's or Senior Fellow's demonstration of the capacity to perform the duties of the next higher grade to the satisfaction of the supervisor;

(3) Availability of work at the higher grade;

(4) A Fellow's or Senior Fellow's progress toward successfully completing developmental activities set forth in the IDP.

b. The career ladder of the Fellow's or Senior Fellow's position must have been included in the position description and VA's announcement of the position and must support promotion to the higher grade.

c. As outlined in 5 CFR 362.204(d)(2), promotions of Fellows and Senior Fellows are not subject to the time-in-grade requirements of 5 CFR Part 300 and VA time-in-grade restricitions found in VA Handbook 5005, Part III, Appendix B, while they are serving on an appointment under 5 CFR 213.3102(ii) or 5 CFR 213.3102 (jj).

d. Fellows or Senior Fellows may be considered for promotion after a performance appraisal has been completed on VA Form 0750 or its electronic equivalent. In accordance with VA Handbook 5013, the minimum appraisal period for a performance appraisal is 90 calendar days.

e. **Consideration of previous education and experience**.

(1) The level and extent of previous education and experience gained prior to the initial appointment as a Fellow may be considered when evaluating the Fellow for promotion if the initial appointment was made at the GS-9 level and the Fellow may have been qualified for a higher grade level at the time of the initial appointment.

(2) The level and extent of previous education and experience may be considered when evaluating a Senior Fellow for promotion if the initial appointment was made at the GS-13 level and the Senior Fellow may have been qualified for a higher grade level at the time of the initial appointment.

f. Promotions should be initiated by the authorizing official of the VA organizational entity to which a Fellow or Senior Fellow is appointed.

g. Fellows who meet the applicable qualification requirements may be promoted up to the GS-13 level while they are serving on an appointment under 5 CFR 213.3102(ii). Senior Fellows who meet the applicable qualification requirements may be promoted up to the GS-15 level while they are serving on an appointment under 5 CFR 213.3102(jj).

h. This provision does not confer entitlement to promotion.

9. EXTENSION OF THE 2-YEAR APPOINTMENT

a. The EDC may approve short-term extensions of up to 120 days to allow appointments to exceed the 2-year limitation, to cover rare or unusual circumstances. Human Resources Officers should submit requests for an extension of up to 120 days to the EDC via OHRM&LR Human Resources Development Service (053) with the following information:

(1) The employee's original IDP.

(2) The extenuating or unusual circumstance that warrants the request. An example of an extenuating circumstance would be if the employee were unable to complete the IDP in the time allotted, due to administrative difficulties or other necessities of the service, or personal issues dealing with family death or medical obligations that would hinder program completion.

(3) The length of the requested extension.

b. OPM approval is required to extend appointments for more than 120 days up to 1 additional year beyond the authorized 2 years, for additional training and/or developmental activities. Human Resources Officers must submit such requests to the EDC via OHRM&LR Human Resources Development Service (053) no later than 120 days prior to the end of the 2-year period. The information should include:

(1) The employee's original IDP.

(2) The extenuating or unusual circumstance that warrants the request. An example of an extenuating circumstance is the employee is unable to complete the IDP in the time allotted, to administrative difficulties or other necessities of the service, or personal issues dealing with family death or medical obligations that would hinder program completion.

(3) The length of the requested extension.

c. Appointments can only be extended for up to 1 additional year. In no instance can an appointment be extended beyond 3 years from the date of the initial PMF appointment.

10. TENURE GROUP. Fellows and Senior Fellows are in excepted service Tenure Group II for the order of retention in a reduction in force and other purposes.

11. CONVERSION AND PLACEMENT UPON COMPLETION OF PMF PROGRAM

a. **General**

(1) A Fellow or Senior Fellow must complete the program within the time limits of 5 CFR 362.203.

(2) **Certification of Completion**. The EDC will certify that a Fellow or Senior Fellow has met all program requirements. Certification of successful completion will be given to Fellows and Senior Fellows who demonstrate that they have met the performance and developmental expectations set forth in their performance plan and individual development plan. The EDC will complete its evaluation, make a decision regarding certification, and notify the Fellow or Senior Fellow, no later than 30 calendar days prior to the expiration of the Fellow's or Senior Fellow's appointment in the program. The EDC will forward all certifications to OPM. (Procedures for certification are available in the VA Presidential Management Fellows Program Guide issued by OHRM&LR Human Resources Development Service (053).)

(3) Fellows and Senior Fellows who complete the program and receive certification from the EDC must be appointed to full-time permanent positions without further competition. Fellows and Senior Fellows initially appointed under 5 CFR 213.3102(ii) or 5 CFR 213.3102(jj) will be converted to career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) appointments in the competitive service under 5 CFR 315.708.

(4) Placement must be made effective at any time after certification by the EDC, but no later than the expiration of a Fellow's or Senior Fellow's initial appointment, including any extensions.

(5) A Fellow or Senior Fellow who was initially appointed to a permanent position in an agency excepted from the competitive service upon completion of the program may be appointed subsequently to a full-time permanent position in the competitive service without further competition one time in accordance with the requirement of 5 CFR 315.708 and Executive Order 13318.

(6) Service under the PMF Program is creditable toward career tenure in the competitive service, if the Fellow or Senior Fellow is converted to a career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) appointment under 5 CFR 315.708.

b. **Conversion Based on Service as a Fellow**

(1) **Non-Competitive Conversion**. A Fellow must be converted non-competitively to career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) employment when the following criteria are met:

(a) Successful completion of the PMF Program as certified by the EDC; and

(b) Satisfaction of all citizenship, suitability, and qualification requirements.

(2) **Tenure on Conversion.** An employee whose appointment is converted to a permanent position in the competitive service under paragraph (1) of this section becomes:

(a) A career-conditional employee except as provided in paragraph (2)(b).

(b) A career employee when he or she has previously completed the service requirement for career tenure (which may include service as a Fellow) or is excepted from it by 5 CFR 315.201(c).

c. **Conversion Based on Service as a Senior Fellow**

(1) **Non-Competitive Conversion to Competitive Service**. A Senior Fellow must be converted non-competitively to career-conditional employment (or, if appropriate, career), when the following criteria are met:

(a) Successful completion of the PMF Program as certified by the EDC at the time of conversion;

(b) Satisfaction of all citizenship, suitability, and qualification requirements.

(2) **Tenure on Conversion to Competitive Service.** An employee whose appointment is converted to career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) employment under paragraph (1) of this section becomes:

(a) A career-conditional employee except as provided in paragraph (3)(b);

(b) A career employee when he or she has completed the service requirement for career tenure (which may include service as a Senior Fellow) or is excepted from it by 5 CFR 315.201(c).

(3) **Non-Competitive Appointment in the Senior Executive Service**. A Senior Fellow may be appointed without further competition to the Senior Executive Service, when the following criteria are met:

(a) Successful completion of the PMF Program as certified by the EDC at the time of conversion;

(b) Satisfaction of all citizenship, suitability, and qualification requirements; and

(c) Certification by the Qualifications Review Board as prescribed in 5 CFR 317.502.

(4) **Tenure on Conversion to Senior Executive Service**. An employee whose appointment is converted to the Senior Executive Service becomes a Career Senior Executive Service employee subject to a 1-year probationary period.

d. **Acquisition of Competitive Status.** An employee whose employment is converted to career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) employment under this section acquires competitive status automatically upon conversion.

e. **Probationary Period**

(1) In accordance with 5 CFR 315.708(c), Fellows and Senior Fellows converted to career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) employment will not be required to serve a probationary period following their conversion to the competitive service.

(2) Senior Fellows converted to positions in the SES are subject to a 1-year probationary period.

12. EXPIRATION OF PMF APPOINTMENTS

a. The appointment of a Fellow or Senior Fellow expires at the end of the 2-year period, plus any extensions.

b. One of the following results must occur:

(1) The Fellow or Senior Fellow initially appointed under 5 CFR 213.3102(ii) or 5 CFR 213.3102(jj) receives certification of successful completion of the program from the EDC and is converted to a career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) appointment in accordance with 5 CFR 315.708 without a break in service.

(2) The Fellow or Senior Fellow initially appointed to a permanent position excepted from the competitive service receives certification of successful completion of the program from the EDC and is converted to a permanent position in the excepted service.

(3) The Senior Fellow receives certification of successful completion of the program from the EDC, receives certification from OPM's Qualifications Review Board, and is appointed to the Senior Executive Service.

(4) If the Fellow or Senior Fellow does not receive certification of successful completion of the program from the EDC and is not converted to a career-conditional (or, if appropriate, career) appointment, the PMF appointment terminates.

(a) Fellows or Senior Fellows who are not certified by the EDC as successfully completing the program are not eligible for conversion to a permanent appointment.

(b) Fellows or Senior Fellows not certified by the EDC as successfully completing the program may request reconsideration by the OPM Director or designee.

1. Requests must be submitted in writing within 15 calendar days of the date of the EDC determination not to certify successful completion. Requests must include documentation and justification of successful completion.

2. The Fellow or Senior Fellow may continue in the program pending the outcome of the request for consideration. VA will continue to provide appropriate developmental activities during this time.

3. The OPM Director's determination is final and not subject to further appeal.

(c) Fellows or Senior Fellows whose PMF appointments have been terminated and who held a career-conditional or career appointment before entering the program may seek reinstatement under 5 CFR 315.401 and are responsible for performing their own job searches.

(d) Fellows or Senior Fellows who have worked in a permanent Federal service job and have veterans' preference or career tenure are eligible for reinstatement without time limit.

(e) Fellows or Senior Fellows with career-conditional tenure are eligible for reinstatement for 3 years following the date of separation from the Federal government.

13. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PMF PROGRAM

a. A Fellow or Senior Fellow may withdraw from the program at any time by resigning his or her appointment, which is considered a resignation from the Federal service. However, any obligations established at appointment such as accepting a recruitment bonus still apply

b. A Fellow or Senior Fellow who held a career-conditional or career appointment in VA immediately before entering the program, and who withdraws from the program for reasons that are not related to misconduct, poor performance, or suitability, may at VA's discretion be placed in a career-conditional or career position as appropriate by the VA organizational entity that selected the employee for the PMF Program.

c. VA organizational entities must inform OHRM&LR Human Resources Development Service (053) when a Fellow or Senior Fellow withdraws from the program. In accordance with 5 CFR 362.207(a)(3), OHRM&LR Human Resources Development Service (053) will inform OPM when a Fellow or Senior Fellow withdraws from the program.

14. READMISSION

a. Fellows or Senior Fellows who have withdrawn from the program for reasons not related to misconduct, poor performance, or suitability may petition a specific VA organizational entity for readmission and reappointment to the program.

(1) Petitions from Fellows or Senior Fellows must be submitted in writing and include justification and documentation for readmission.

(2) VA entities wishing to readmit former Fellows or Senior Fellows must forward petitions along with the individual's projected status in the program upon approval of readmission and reappointment to the program to OHRM&LR Human Resources Development Service (053) which will forward requests to OPM for final determination and approval.

(3) OPM's final determinations regarding readmission and reappointment are not subject to appeal.

b. Readmission to the program will not be granted if a Fellow or Senior Fellow withdraws from the program for reasons related to misconduct, poor performance, or suitability.

15. MOVEMENT OF FELLOWS AND SENIOR FELLOWS BETWEEN DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES

a. Fellows or Senior Fellows may move from one department or agency to another at any time during the program appointment period.

b. Fellows or Senior Fellows coming to VA may be reappointed without a break in service after separating from their current agency under 5 CFR 213.3102(ii) or 5 CFR 213.3102(jj), respectively.

c. Senior Fellows moving from another department or agency to VA during the program must be approved by the EDC prior to appointment at VA for continuation in the program. (Procedures for requesting EDC approval are available in the VA Presidential Management Fellows Program Guide issued by OHRM&LR Human Resources Development Service (053).)

d. Time served in the program at a previous department or agency will apply towards the completion of the program at VA since there is no break in service.

e. The VA organizational entity gaining or losing a Fellow or Senior Fellow must notify OHRM&LR Human Resources Development Service (053) of the move of the Fellow or Senior Fellow to or from another department or agency.]

STAFFING

PART III. INTERNAL[, CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT] PLACEMENT AND PROMOTION

CONTENTS

PARAGRAPH PAGE

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL

1. SCOPE III-1
2. ORGANIZATION III-1

CHAPTER 2. INTERNAL PLACEMENT (TITLE 5)

1. DEFINITIONS III-3
2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS III-4
3. CONVERTING FULL-TIME EMPLOYMENT TO PART-TIME EMPLOYMENT III-5
4. EMPLOYMENT APPLICATIONS FROM INTERNAL APPLICANTS III-6
5. DETERMINING BASIC ELIGIBILITY III-6
6. WRITTEN TESTS III-6
7. PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS III-7
8. EFFECTIVE DATES III-7
9. KEEPING EMPLOYEES INFORMED III-7
10. ROTATION OF KEY PERSONNEL III-8
11. TRANSFERS WITHIN VA III-8
12. USE OF VA FORM 3918, INTRA-AGENCY TRANSFER REQUEST III-9
13. DETAILS (5 CFR 300 AND 5 USC 3341) III-10
14. RELOCATION EXPENSES AND MERIT PROMOTION TRANSFERS III-12

CHAPTER 3. PROMOTION (TITLE 5)

1. SCOPE III-15
2. RESPONSIBILITIES III-16
3. GENERAL MERIT PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS III-17
4. COVERED PERSONNEL ACTIONS III-18
5. EXCEPTIONS TO COMPETITIVE PROMOTION PROCEDURES III-19
6. DISCRETIONARY EXCEPTIONS TO COMPETITIVE PROMOTION PROCEDURES III-20
7. AREAS OF PROMOTION CONSIDERATION III-20
8. LOCATING CANDIDATES III-24
9. JOB ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION CRITERIA III-26
10. PROMOTION PANELS III-27
11. REFERRAL AND SELECTION III-28

CONTENTS-CONTINUED

PARAGRAPH PAGE

CHAPTER 3. PROMOTION (TITLE 5)-Continued

12. CAREER PROMOTIONS III-30
13. PROHIBITED PRACTICES III-33
14. SUPERVISORY POSITIONS III-34
15. TEMPORARY PROMOTIONS III-35
16. EMPLOYEE AND LABOR RELATIONS III-35
17. GRIEVANCES III-36
18. PROMOTION RECORDS III-37
19. SELECTION PROCEDURE DOCUMENTATION III-38
20. PERIODIC REVIEW III-39
21. CORRECTIVE ACTIONS III-39

CHAPTER 4. TITLE 38 AND HYBRID TITLE 38 PROMOTIONS AND INTERNAL PLACEMENTS

SECTION A: PROMOTION [OR CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT] AND INTERNAL PLACEMENT OF TITLE 38 EMPLOYEES

1. GENERAL III-41
2. PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO ACT ON RECOMMENDATION OF BOARDS FOR ADVANCEMENTS III-42
3. PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS AND STANDARDS BOARDS III-42
4. PROMOTION - GENERAL III-42
5. PROMOTION OF [ ] PODIATRISTS, OPTOMETRISTS, CHIROPRACTORS, PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS, EXPANDED-FUNCTION DENTAL AUXILIARIES III-44
6. PROMOTION [TO A HIGHER GRADE] AND ADVANCEMENT TO A HIGHER LEVEL WITHIN THE GRADE OF REGISTERED NURSES AND NURSE ANESTHETISTS ..... III-[45]
7. [TIER DETERMINATION OR] PROMOTION RECONSIDERATION AND REVIEW ..... III-[50]
8. EFFECTING ADVANCEMENT[,] AND PROMOTION ACTIONS [AND CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT] ..... III-[52]
9. [CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENTS OR] ADJUSTMENT OF PROMOTIONS [TO A HIGHER GRADE] OR ADVANCEMENTS TO A HIGHER LEVEL WITHIN THE GRADE III-53
10. ADVANCEMENT OF RESIDENTS III-53
11. TEMPORARY CHIEF OF STAFF ASSIGNMENTS ([CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT]) ..... III-[53]
12. DETAILS, TEMPORARY REASSIGNMENTS, AND TEMPORARY PROMOTIONS FOR REGISTERED NURSES AND NURSE ANESTHETISTS III-54
13. OTHER GRADE CHANGES [OR CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT] ..... III-[54]

SECTION B: PROMOTION AND INTERNAL PLACEMENT OF HYBRID TITLE 38 EMPLOYEES

1. GENERAL III-57
2. PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO ACT ON RECOMMENDATIONS OF BOARDS FOR PROMOTIONS III-57

CONTENTS-CONTINUED

PARAGRAPH **PAGE**

CHAPTER 4. **TITLE 38 AND HYBRID TITLE 38 PROMOTIONS AND INTERNAL PLACEMENTS-Continued**

3. PROFESSIONAL STANDARD BOARDS III-57
4. PROMOTION GENERAL III-58
5. PROMOTION CONSIDERATION III-58
6. PROMOTION RECONSIDERATION AND REVIEW III-60
7. EFFECTING ADVANCEMENT AND PROMOTION ACTIONS III-62
8. TEMPORARY PROMOTIONS III-62
9. OTHER GRADE CHANGES III-62

CHAPTER 5. CONVERSIONS [OR CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENTS] (TITLE 38)

1. DEFINITION ..... III-[65]
2. UTILIZATION ON A FEE BASIS ..... III-[65]
3. ACTION BY PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARD [OR COMPENSATION PANEL] ..... III-[65]
4. APPROVAL AUTHORITY ..... III-[66]
5. PROCESSING REQUIREMENTS ..... III-[66]
6. CONVERSION TO APPOINTMENT UNDER SECTION 7401(1) FROM APPOINTMENT UNDER SECTION 7306 ..... III-[66]
7. CONVERSION TO RESIDENCY APPOINTMENTS UNDER SECTION 7406 ..... III-[66]

CHAPTER 6. MILITARY LEAVE AND RESTORATION/REEMPLOYMENT AFTER SERVICE WITH THE ARMED FORCES

1. MILITARY LEAVE ..... III-[67]
2. ENTITLEMENT TO RESTORATION ..... III-[68]
3. ACTIONS AT THE TIME OF SEPARATION ..... III-[68]
4. ACTIONS WHILE EMPLOYEES ARE ABSENT ON MILITARY DUTY ..... III-[69]
5. PLACEMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WHOSE POSITIONS HAVE BEEN ABOLISHED ..... III-[70]
6. ELIGIBILITY FOR RESTORATION AFTER MILITARY SEPARATION ..... III-[71]
7. RESTORATION AFTER UNIFORMED SERVICE ..... III-[72]

APPENDICES

III-A. PROBATIONARY PERIOD FOR FIRST-TIME SUPERVISORS/MANAGERS III-A-1
III-B. TIME-IN-GRADE RESTRICTIONS III-B-1
III-C. INTERCHANGE AGREEMENTS III-C-1
III-D. SAMPLE REFERRAL CERTIFICATE III-D-1
III-E. MERIT PROMOTION PLAN FOR COMPETITIVE POSITIONS CENTRALIZED TO THE SECRETARY III-E-1
III-F. PRIORITY PLACEMENT PROGRAM FOR EMPLOYEES IN RETAINED GRADE OR PAY STATUS III-F-1

PARAGRAPH **PAGE**

APPENDICES-Continued

III-G. DEVELOPMENT OF RATING AND RANKING PROCEDURES III-G-1
III-H. JOB-ELEMENT APPROACH FOR WAGE GRADE JOBS III-H-1
III-I. PROCEDURES FOR BREAKING TIES III-I-1
III-J. DOCUMENTATION OF ADVANCEMENTS ON SF 50-B, NOTIFICATION OF PERSONNEL ACTION III-J-1
III-K. ADVANCEMENTS [CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENTS] APPROVED BY THE UNDER SECRETARY FOR HEALTH OR A DESIGNEE, NETWORK DIRECTORS AND FACILITY DIRECTORS III-K-1
III-L. TIME IN GRADE TITLE 38 ..... III-L-1
III-M. PROCESSING TITLE 38 PROMOTIONS AND ADVANCEMENTS III-M-1
III-N. UTILIZATION OF TITLE 38 EMPLOYEES (APPOINTMENT/ASSIGNMENT TO NON-CLINICAL DUTIES) III-N-1
III-O. FULL PERFORMANCE LEVELS FOR HYBRID TITLE 38 POSITIONS III-O-1
III-P. PROCEDURES FOR REPORTING QUESTIONABLE BEHAVIOR AND JUDGMENT EXHIBITED BY HYBRID TITLE 38 PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS MEMBERS III-P-1

PART III. INTERNAL PLACEMENT[, CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT OR] AND PROMOTION

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL

1. SCOPE. This part contains the policies and procedures governing the placement of VA employees in another VA position, including the movement of the employee to another VA facility under a different appointing officer. Such position changes include demotion, reassignment or promotion of an employee while continuously employed in VA and authorized conversion to another appointment under certain circumstances.

2. ORGANIZATION

a. Chapters 2 and 3 include requirements and procedures for internal placement and promotion actions for employees in the competitive service under title 5.

(1) While the provisions in these chapters apply to the competitive service, there is no prohibition against using these or similar procedures to provide opportunities to certain excepted service employees, such as those appointed under the Veterans Recruitment [Appointment] (VRA) or severely handicapped individuals appointed under Schedule A.

(2) In the interest of clarity, policy requirements are identified by the word "requirement." Requirements are mandatory provisions established in accordance with or consistent with Federal human resources policies issued by the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) or pertinent laws, rules and regulations.

(3) Guidance, which is identified as such, is included to provide matters to be considered, information, clarification, examples, etc., to assist in the development of subordinate policies which will conform to VA and OPM policy requirements.

b. Chapter[ ] 4 [ ] contain[s] internal placement[, change in assignment] and advancement policies, procedures and requirements for employees appointed under 38 U.S.C., chapter 74.

c. Chapter [5 contains] requirements a [for conversion or change of assignments for employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 73 or 74].

[d. Chapter 6 includes requirements and procedures related to military leave and restoration/reemployment. The provisions of this chapter apply to both title 5 and title 38 employees.]

CHAPTER 2. INTERNAL PLACEMENT (TITLE 5)

1. DEFINITIONS

NOTE: *These definitions apply to chapter 2 and 3 and related appendices.*

a. **Position Change.** A promotion, demotion, or reassignment made during an employee's continuous service within the same agency. Position changes may involve reorganization by management decision; reduction in force when employees are entitled to grade retention; or reclassification of positions to a lower grade when a new classification standard has been implemented.

b. **Demotion.** The change of an employee to a lower grade when both the old and new positions are under the General Schedule or under the same wage schedule, or to a position with a lower rate of pay when both the old and new positions are under the same type ungraded wage schedule or in different pay method categories. A position change from a supervisory position to a nonsupervisory position at the same grade is not a demotion.

c. **Reassignment.** The change of an employee from one position to another position without demotion or promotion. Non-competitive reassignments include: (1) a change from a supervisory position to a nonsupervisory position at the same grade; and (2) a position change at the same grade from a position with known potential to another position with no known potential or no higher known potential.

d. **Promotion.** A change to a position at a higher grade level within the same job classification system and pay schedule or to a position with a higher rate of pay in a different job classification system and pay schedule.

e. **Subject Matter Expert (SME).** Person with direct knowledge of what is done in the job, what knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics (KSAOs) are required, and the general background of persons who are able to do the job successfully. These may include those currently doing the job, recent incumbents, those who supervise others doing the job, and other acknowledged job experts. SMEs participate in the development of job analyses and crediting plans and serve on promotion panels.

f. **Area of Consideration.** Geographic or organizational areas from which high-quality VA employees are sought in actions requiring the use of competitive promotion procedures.

g. **Minimum Area of Consideration.** That geographic or organizational area, as specified in the applicable promotion plan, normally used in initial efforts to locate high-quality VA employees for actions requiring the use of competitive promotion procedures.

h. **Limited Area of Consideration.** Areas of consideration less than the minimum area which are used to locate high quality VA employees for actions requiring the use of competitive promotion procedures under specific circumstances as provided for in the applicable promotion plan.

i. **Qualified Applicants.** Individuals who meet the minimum qualification (including properly determined selective factors, if applicable), time-in-grade and time-after-competitive-appointment requirements, as well as any applicable statutory provisions.

j. **Best Qualified Candidates.** Those candidates competing under merit promotion procedures whose relative rankings indicate that they will perform the job to be filled with substantially equal success.

2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

NOTE: *Actions defined below may or may not require competition. Such requirements are outlined in chapter 3.*

a. **Demotion.** An employee must be given the required legal and regulatory notices before a demotion action is taken, except where the employee: (1) signed an agreement to return to a lower grade as a condition for a temporary promotion; or, (2) voluntarily makes a written request for change to lower grade. Demotions to positions with higher known promotion potential than the known potential of the current position held must be made competitively under the regulations in 5 CFR, part 335 and the policies and procedures contained in chapter 3 of this part.

b. **Reassignment.** Reassignments will be made in accordance with the policy contained in this handbook**.** Reassignments to positions with known promotion potential higher than the potential of the current position held must be made competitively under the regulations in 5 CFR, part 335 and the policies and procedures contained in chapter 3 of this part.

c. **Promotion.** Promotions and other personnel actions which are processed under competitive promotion procedures must be made under the policies in 5 CFR, part 335 and the policies and procedures contained in chapter 3 of this part.

d. **Position Change (General).** When reassignment or demotion candidates to be considered are not required to be rated and ranked under competitive promotion procedures, they will be referred in separate distinct groups (or on separate referral lists) clearly identified as reassignment or demotion candidates. When reassignment or demotion candidates are required to be rated and ranked under competitive promotion procedures along with candidates for promotion, the best qualified group will consist of the top ranked candidates.

e. **Probationary or Trial Period (Appointment).** Employees who change positions before they complete a probationary or trial period must complete the remainder of the probationary or trial period in the new position. No new probationary or trial period is required if one is completed before the position change.

f. **Probationary Period (Supervisors and Managers).** The regulations in 5 CFR, part 315 subpart I and paragraph 13 of chapter 3 this part are applicable. See Appendix III-A.

3. CONVERTING FULL-TIME EMPLOYMENT TO PART-TIME EMPLOYMENT

a. Positions may be filled on a part-time basis by present full-time employees who wish to convert to part-time. This can be done by either considering those who apply for announced part-time vacancies or by converting employees' present positions to part-time based on their requests. Criteria such as those listed in part I, chapter 3, section B, paragraph 3, "Reviewing Positions," of this handbook can be used when considering whether to approve a full-time incumbent's request to convert to part-time.

b. The personal circumstances of an employee who wishes to convert to part-time should also be considered. These may include the following:

(1) The employee's desire, or need, to spend more time with young children. In such cases, part-time work would augment family income and provide for childcare, yet retain a motivated and trained employee.

(2) Part-time work may provide employees with an opportunity to continue or complete their education by providing the time as well as the income to do so.

(3) Disabilities may hinder or prevent a person from working a full-time schedule but not a part-time one. Individuals with mobility problems may prefer part-time work so that they can utilize public transportation or avoid normal rush hours.

c. The authority to establish special tours of duty for severely physically disabled individuals when strict adherence to the normal tour of duty would cause hardships for such individuals may be found in VA Handbook 5011, Hours of Duty and Leave.

d. Employees should be advised that they may apply for part-time work at any time. VA Form 3497, Employee Request for Change to Part-Time Employment, has been developed for this purpose. If it is not feasible to convert their present positions to part-time, or if there are no part-time vacancies available, their applications should be retained for consideration when vacancies occur. Employees should be advised at least annually that they may submit voluntary applications for part-time work at any time.

e. Part-time employees with permanent appointments in the competitive service are eligible to compete for full-time and part-time vacancies under the local merit promotion plan.

f. Because of the requirements of the Federal Employees Part-Time Employment Act of 1978, employees who receive career part-time appointments, or former full-time employees converted to part-time, after April 7, 1979, receive only a prorated share of Government contribution toward the cost of the FEHB enrollment. This provision applies to employees in both the competitive and the excepted service, whose tour of duty is between 16 and 32 hours per week. If otherwise eligible, any part-time employee working less than 16 hours per week will receive a full Government contribution. All part-time employees serving continuously in a part-time employment status on or before April 7, 1979, who are covered by health insurance are unaffected by the pro-ration provisions of the Federal Employees Part-Time Employment Act of 1978.

4. EMPLOYMENT APPLICATIONS FROM INTERNAL APPLICANTS. VA employees will apply for VA title 5 vacancies by submitting a completed Optional Form 612, *Optional Application for Federal Employment*, to the VA Human Resources Management Office responsible for staffing the specific vacancy. This policy is modified by the following exceptions:

a. The former SF-171 may be substituted for the OF 612 if the employee so chooses.

b. For positions filled through the Centralized Staffing System (CSS), acceptable substitutes from employees for the OF-612 includes the former SF-171.

c. VA Form 4078, *Application for Promotion or Reassignment*, may be substituted by local facility employees when acceptable at that VA facility.

5. DETERMINING BASIC ELIGIBILITY

a. **Requirements.** Qualification standards used to determine eligibility for position changes will be the minimum OPM requirements contained in the *Operating Manual – Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions* and the *X-118C Handbook* or, when applicable, the minimum requirements established by VA under 38 U.S.C. ch. 74. The OPM supervisory qualification standard must be used in addition to the pertinent standard in determining basic eligibility for all General Schedule supervisory positions. Time-after-competitive appointment and time-in-grade requirements must be met prior to placement in the position. Selective placement factors are to be used only when they have been determined, through an appropriate job analysis, to be critical to the performance of the job. Licensure, registration, certification or organizational membership requirements not required by the appropriate qualification standards shall not be used as selective factors.

b. **Time-in-Grade Restrictions (5 CFR, part 300, Subpart F).** OPM time-in-grade restrictions for filling General Schedule positions in the competitive service are also applicable to filling General Schedule positions in the excepted service in VA. These instructions are to be applied in conjunction with 5 CFR, part 300, subpart F restrictions.

NOTE: *The Merit Systems Protection Board (MSPB) has ruled that OPM's time-in-grade restrictions, 5 CFR, part 300, subpart F are not appealable as an employment practice to the Board and that the Board is without jurisdiction to hear such appeals. This ruling resulted from two MSPB decisions (Hellman vs. OPM, dated March 29, 1982; and Knowlden vs. OPM, dated March 30, 1982). In the ruling, the board upheld the validity of OPM's time-in-grade restrictions by adopting OPM's distinction between the time-in-grade restrictions covered by 5 CFR, part 300, subpart F and the employment practices covered by 5 CFR 300.101. That is, employment practices measure the qualifications of individual candidates for particular positions, whereas the time-in-grade restriction is an administrative device that applies to all competitive service positions for the purpose of preventing excessively rapid promotions. Information concerning the application of these restrictions to VA positions is contained in Appendix III-B.*

6. WRITTEN TESTS. Requirement - Written tests will not be used unless required by OPM or approved by the Director, [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service, Office of Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations] (OHRM[&LR], for inservice placement actions. Requests to use

written tests not required by OPM or not previously approved by the [Deputy Assistant Secretary (DAS) for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (OHRM&LR)] will be submitted through channels to the [DAS OHRM&LR] (059). Individual facilities will not deal directly with OPM in requesting written test authorization. The provisions of 5 CFR 300.201 will be followed in the administration and security of written tests.

7. PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS. All individuals selected for positions with established physical/mental requirements must satisfactorily pass a physical examination prior to entry on duty into the position. See VA Handbook 5019, Occupational Health Services.

8. EFFECTIVE DATES

a. **Effective Dates of Position Changes. Requirement -** The effective date of a position change will be determined for each individual action consistent with technical and regulatory requirements and the needs of VA. Unless another date is required by technical or regulatory requirements or is considered to be in the interest of VA, the effective date of the position change will normally be the first day of the next pay period after the date of administrative approval. **Guidance -** While fiscal and records maintenance activities prefer effecting personnel actions at the beginning of a biweekly pay period, there is no prohibition against effecting actions on other dates.

b. **Effective Date for Release of Employees. Requirement -** Employees selected for position changes will be released to their new assignments within a reasonable length of time. **Guidance -** Where unusual circumstances justify a period longer than 2 weeks prior to release, the employee should be either (1) informed in writing over the signature of the official responsible for the delay or the reasons for the delay and the expected release date, or (2) the position change action should be effected and the employee detailed back to the former position.

c. **Coordination. Requirement -** The release date for an employee transferring to another VA facility will be arranged by the responsible officials. Unless circumstances dictate otherwise or both the releasing and receiving facilities otherwise agree, travel time will be accomplished on the receiving facility's time.

d. **Nonmerit Factors. Requirement -** An employee who meets qualification and time-in-grade requirements will not be denied a position change based on difficulty in obtaining a replacement.

9. KEEPING EMPLOYEES INFORMED

a. **Opportunities for Advancement. Guidance -** Employees should be informed about the types of positions which may represent opportunities for reassignment and promotion, including those known to exist at other VA establishments. This may be accomplished by publicizing individual vacancies or by local open-continuous announcements, posting general notices of placement opportunities such as the [ ] Weekly Summary Bulletin, local and national [W]eb sites and career counseling. Care should be taken to ensure that all potentially qualified and interested employees have access to vacancy notices received from other facilities. Referral of vacancy notices from other facilities only to the corresponding local service or division may not be sufficient in some cases. Posting of positions in a centralized location is preferred, in addition to appropriate selective distribution.

b. **Employee Responsibilities. Guidance** - Employees should also be informed of their responsibility to tell supervisors about their job interests, individual needs and preferences, and qualifications and to submit updated qualification information for inclusion in personnel folders to the HRM office.

10. ROTATION OF KEY PERSONNEL

a. **Interchange of Employees. Requirement** - To the extent practical, the staffing needs of the Department and the career needs of employees will be met by movements and interchanges of line and staff officials and key supervisory employees, including tours of duty in Central Office. These placements will include, but are not limited to, positions for which employment matters are centralized to the Secretary, Administration Heads, Assistant Secretaries or Other Key Officials (e.g., General Counsel).

b. **Employee Mobility. Requirement** - Rotation will be used as necessary to ensure that key positions are filled by well-qualified candidates in a cost-effective manner. Employees selected by management for movement to key positions at other VA facilities will be expected to make themselves available. Any objections by the employee, however, should be given serious consideration.

11. TRANSFERS WITHIN VA

a. **Definitions.** For the purpose of this paragraph, a transfer within VA is a change in position while the employee is continuously serving VA and which involves a change in appointing officer.

b. **Selection of Transferee. Requirement** - Selection of an employee for transfer within VA is to be made in accordance with chapter 3 of this part.

c. **Requests for Transfer - Unsolicited Applications**

(1) **Acceptance of Voluntary Applications. Guidance** - Unsolicited applications from VA employees at other facilities may be accepted. It may be appropriate to: (a) accept such applications only when an appropriate vacancy is likely to occur within a reasonable period of time (e.g., 6 months); (b) establish open seasons (certain months) for acceptance; and/or (c) establish a standardized suspense date for return to the applicant.

(2) **Promotion. Requirement** - If voluntary applications for promotion are accepted, they may be considered in any area (limited, minimum, or extended) but must be considered along with other applicants for promotion when an extension of the area of promotion consideration includes the voluntary applicant's home facility (see chapter 3, par 7d(4)).

d. **Off-Station Applications Resulting From Extension of the Area of Consideration**

(1) **Requirements** - Employees applying for vacancies at other facilities must submit a current employment application and/or any other information specified in the announcement to each facility having vacancies in which the employee is interested.

NOTE: *See paragraph 13, this chapter, concerning relocation expenses and merit promotion transfers.*

(2) **Requirement -** It is the employee's responsibility to secure appropriate supervisory evaluations of performance and annual performance appraisals and forward them, along with a completed employment application, in accordance with the due date specified in the announcement. The receiving facility will be informed by the applicant when its request for additional information requires extra time and the anticipated date of receipt. The local HRM staff will, when requested, provide information to applicants concerning the proper completion of the employment application and/or other forms or requests for information.

(3) **Requirement -** Referral of personnel folders to the facility having the vacancy will not be made routinely. Under unusual circumstances, however, when proper evaluation and ranking cannot be made based on the available information, requests for personnel folders by other facilities will be honored. Facilities receiving folders will ensure that all required actions are completed and the folders are released to the appropriate facility within 5 workdays after receipt.

12. USE OF VA FORM 3918, INTRA-AGENCY TRANSFER REQUEST

a. **General. Requirement -** VA Form 3918, Intra-Agency Transfer Request, will be completed for each VA employee who is selected for transfer. After the transfer has been effected, the VA Form 3918 will be filed on the left side of the employee's personnel folder for at least 1 year.

b. **Action by the Receiving HRM Office**

(1) **Guidance -** When an employee is selected for transfer, the receiving HRM office will normally initiate the VA Form 3918 by completing Part I of the form and sending it to the releasing HRM office.

(2) **Requirement -** If the proposed transfer is to a position in a different wage schedule or locality pay area, the pay rates of the grade will be indicated in item 9 on the form. This will enable the releasing facility to inform the employee of the rate of pay for the new position.

(3) **Requirement -** The criteria for determining whether relocation expenses may be authorized at Government expense are contained in MP-1, part II, chapter 2 and paragraph 13 of this chapter. Item 15 of VA Form 3918 will indicate whether or not relocation expenses will be authorized. If relocation expenses are not authorized by the appropriate approving official, the employee statement and signature cited in paragraph [14d], this chapter, are required and will be entered in item 34 on the reverse side of the VA Form 3918.

(4) **Guidance -** When time is short, it may be more practical for the releasing facility to initiate the VA Form 3918. **Requirement -** In these cases, the receiving facility must let the releasing facility know if travel and transportation costs are to be paid by VA so the employee can complete the appropriate sections of the form.

c. **Action by the Releasing HRM Office**

(1) **Requirement -** Upon receipt of the VA Form 3918, the releasing HRM office will have the employee complete the appropriate portions of Part II. Employees for whom travel and transportation

costs have been authorized will be referred to the servicing A&MM Office for assistance in completing item 29 on VA Form 3918 and for guidance related to procedures for shipment of household goods.

(2) **Requirement -** If payment of travel and transportation is authorized, the releasing HRM office will give the employee the latest copy of VA Central Office Finance Service Handbook H-047-3, "Guide on Permanent Change of Station." A statement that the employee has received a copy of this publication will be entered in item 34, the remarks section, of VA Form 3918. The releasing facility will also have the employee sign the agreement on the reverse side of the VA Form 3918 to remain in Government service for 12 months or to repay the Government for costs it incurs for travel and transportation.

(3) **Requirement -** The releasing HRM office will complete Part III of the VA Form 3918 in accordance with instructions contained in MP-6, part V, supplement No. 1.5, on processing inter-facility transfers.

d. **Enroute Time or Delays in Reporting. Requirement -** Any time required for travel, or a delay in route, will follow the effective date of transfer and be accomplished on the receiving facility's time, unless other arrangements are mutually agreeable to both facilities concerned.

13. DETAILS (5 CFR, PART 300 and 5 USC 3341)

a. **General.** Details of employees will be made only where another type of regular placement or employment action is not feasible or practicable, and will be limited to the shortest period of time needed within the limits permitted by 5 USC 3341 and 5 CFR, part 300. Under these requirements, VA employees, including title 5 and title 38, may be detailed to other positions at their facility, to other VA facilities, or to other agencies. Employees detailed will be given appropriate credit towards meeting the qualification requirements of the position in any subsequent personnel action. Except in unusual circumstances, excepted service employees (see subparagraph b (5) and (6) below) will be detailed to competitive service positions only when there are no well-qualified competitive service employees available or when it is determined that such a detail will clearly be in the best interest of VA. (For restrictions on details to higher graded positions, see 5 CFR, part 335 and paragraph 15 of chapter 3, this part.)

b. **Types and Criteria for Details**

(1) **Informal Detail.** A detail within VA of less than 30 days. Prior approval of the individual's supervisor is required.

(2) **Formal Detail.** A detail within VA of 30 days or longer. Prior approval at the service/division chief level or higher is required. Details within VA must conform to the requirements of 5 USC 3341 and 5 CFR, part 300. Additionally, to the extent practicable, selection for details must be consistent with policies and requirements for other placement actions (see 5 CFR, part 335).

(3) **Interagency Detail.** A detail between VA and another Federal agency in which the detailing agency is reimbursed for the cost of salary and other expenses as agreed upon prior to the detail. (See 7 Comp. Gen. 709 and 13 Comp. Gen. 234.) Interagency details will be made only where there is an

emergency need or some unusual situation where the employee can better serve in the interest of the Government service. Such details will not be based on the employee's request unless it can be clearly shown that the experience and knowledge gained will benefit the agency.

(4) **Interagency Loan.** A detail between VA and another Federal agency in which the detailing agency is not reimbursed for the cost of the employee's salary but other expenses are usually borne by the agency to which detailed. (Reimbursable details are contrasted with loans in 13 Comp. Gen. 234 and 15 Comp. Gen. 32.) Loans are appropriate only in those unusual situations where VA has a duty to share responsibilities with other Government agencies or where it is in the interest or to the advantage of VA and there is no violation of Appropriation Act requirements.

(5) **Detail of Schedule A or B Excepted Service Employees to Competitive Service Positions (VA/OPM Master Delegation Agreement).** A detail within VA of an employee serving in the excepted service under a Schedule A or B appointment to a competitive service position. Central Office approval is required (administration/staff office head as appropriate) for details of Schedule A or B employees to centralized positions. This authority is to be used judiciously to meet bona fide management needs and generally should not result in extended details which give the appearance of circumventing merit system principles.

(6) **Details of Excepted Service Employees Appointed Under Schedule C or Other Title 5 Appointment Excepted by Statute to Competitive Service Positions (VA/OPM Master Delegation Agreement).** A detail within VA of an employee serving under a Schedule C excepted appointment or an appointment excepted by statute to a competitive service position. Prior approval of the Secretary is required for such details. Individual circumstances are to be carefully considered before such details are authorized. Details of these employees to competitive positions may be made only under the following conditions:

(a) Pending the filling of a vacant competitive service position or during the temporary absence of the incumbent;

(b) Temporary coverage pending abolishment of the position;

(c) Short-term relief due to workload, organizational and/or mission changes;

(d) Participation in time-limited projects or studies; or

(e) Coverage in a position targeted for early placement in the excepted service.

Requests for prior approval, with justification, must be submitted, over the signature of the facility/staff official or Administration Head (as applicable), through channels, to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations] (05). Initial approvals are limited to a maximum of 120 days. Extensions beyond 120 days must be approved by the Secretary prior to the 120th day of the initial action. Complete justification must be submitted for extension in the same manner as required for initial approval. Such details must meet all requirements of 5 CFR, part 300**,** including the use of competitive promotion procedures for details exceeding 120 days to higher grades or to positions with known promotion potential.

c. **Procedures for Detailing Employees**

(1) **Within VA.** Informal details will be arranged by the officials concerned and the employee. Formal details will be initiated by an SF 52, Request for Personnel Action, and forwarded to the Human Resources Management office for action. Another SF 52 will be necessary to extend or to terminate the detail. An SF 50-B, Notification of Personnel Action, is required for certain details. The documentation requirements for details, extensions and terminations of details are contained in OPM's Guide to Processing Personnel Actions. If the formal detail is from a classified position to an unclassified position, a brief explanation of the duties will be entered in the "Remarks" space of VA Form SF52 in lieu of the position identification in the "TO" column.

(2) **Extension of Details Beyond 120 days.** Employees may be detailed, in 120-day increments, to the same or lower grade positions for up to 1 year. Details to higher grade positions, may be made for up to 1 year during periods of major reorganization (as determined by the appropriate administration/staff office head in VA Central Office). Details of 120 days to higher graded positions in the absence of a major reorganization may be extended for an additional 120 days (maximum period of 240 days). If a detail of more than 120 days is made to a higher graded position, or to a position with known promotion potential, it must be made under competitive promotion procedures. Whenever possible, temporary promotions should be considered for employees serving in higher grade positions for other than brief periods (e.g., in lieu of details exceeding 120 days; or for Assistant Chiefs acting for their Chiefs, in lieu of details exceeding 240 days).

(3) **Between Agencies.** Reimbursable details between VA and other Federal agencies will be agreed upon in writing. Letters for this purpose will have the concurrence of the Fiscal and HRM Officers to ensure compliance with technical requirements. Such agreements must be clear as to the dates, employees, and agencies involved and describe the basis for reimbursement. A copy of the letter will be filed in the employee's personnel folder with a copy given to the employee. The approval of interagency details and loans will be made by facility heads for noncentralized positions under their control, by the administration or staff office heads for centralized positions in the field under their control or by the Secretary, for field positions centralized to the Secretary. For all actions involving centralized and noncentralized employees in Central Office, approval must be obtained from the Secretary in advance and the request must be routed through the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations] (05).

14. RELOCATION EXPENSES AND MERIT PROMOTION TRANSFERS

NOTE: *The term "relocation expenses" is used herein as a shorthand reference to all transfer expenses authorized under 5 U.S.C., sections 5724 and 5724a.*

a. **Guidance** - Generally, when an employee is selected pursuant to a merit promotion plan for transfer to a position at a higher grade level or to a position with known promotion potential, the transfer is considered to be for the benefit of the Government for the purpose of paying relocation expenses allowed under 5 U.S.C., sections 5724 and 5724a. However, all of the factors surrounding any particular merit promotion recruitment action may lead the approving official to the determination that any resulting transfer is not primarily in the interest of the Government for the purpose of paying relocation expenses. (Note that the Comptroller General in the David C. Goodyear decision, 56 Comp. Gen. 709 (1977), ruled

that budget constraints alone cannot form the basis for denying relocation expenses, if the transfer is otherwise in the Government's interest.)

b. **Requirement** - The approving official (see MP-1 pt. II, ch. 2, app. A) must determine if a merit promotion transfer is primarily for the benefit of the Government or if it is primarily for the convenience or benefit of the employee for the purpose of paying relocation expenses. This determination must be made for each vacancy announced under the provisions of a merit promotion plan. The determination must be based on consideration of all the pertinent factors in each action, including FEORP requirements that an applicant pool be representative of candidates from any underrepresented group. The criteria specified in MP-1, part II, chapter 2 and the factors and conditions cited below will be considered in making such determination in any particular merit promotion transfer. A decision that relocation expenses will or will not be paid in connection with filling a position under a merit promotion plan must be clearly communicated in advance to all prospective applicants by a statement on the vacancy announcement. (See Eugene R. Platt, 59 Comp. Gen. 699 (1980); Reconsideration of Platt, 61 Comp. Gen. 156 (1981); and Bruce E. Stewart, Unpublished Comp. Gen. B-201860, August 27, 1982.)

c. **General**

(1) **Requirement** - Conditions and factors which may warrant a determination that a transfer pursuant to a merit promotion plan action is not primarily for the benefit of the Government will include but are not limited to the following situations:

(a) The local labor market and recruiting area includes a sufficient supply of qualified individuals with appropriate skills;

(b) Generally, it is not cost effective to transfer employees at GS-6 and below or equivalent for wage grade employees at Government expenses; (movement of employees in VA-wide trainee programs under mobility agreements, however, will generally be at Government expense);

(c) A current executive, legislative, or agency imposed freeze on employment of outside candidates necessitates internal solicitation to the exclusion of other sources; or

(d) Voluntary applications for promotion are on file from employees outside the commuting area which were not submitted in response to a specific vacancy announcement but were considered as a result of an extension of an area of consideration.

(2) **Requirement** - Payment of relocation expenses is not generally considered appropriate in the following situations, unless there is a specific determination by the duly designated official that such a transfer is primarily in the best interest of the Government:

(a) Reassignment or demotion transfer (not under a merit promotion procedure) even when the applicant is responding to a promotion announcement;

(b) Transfer eligibles from outside the agency even though applications are rated and ranked under agency promotion procedures, since the VA promotion program applies to VA employees only; or

(c) Employee primarily motivated to transfer in order to accompany a spouse being transferred to the area.

(3) **Requirement -** Where a change of official duty station is directed by a duly designated VA official, relocation expenses will be paid.

d. **Records**

(1) **Requirement -** A decision that relocation expenses will not be paid in connection with a particular merit promotion transfer must be documented and fully supported by the totality of circumstances in the case.

(2) **Requirement -** When an approving official decides that relocation expenses will not be paid, the following statement along with the employee's signature must be entered on the reverse side of the VA Form 3918 in item 34, “Remarks of Releasing Station”:

"I am fully aware of and understand the decision that my transfer is primarily for my convenience or benefit or at my request and is not in the interest of the Government (VA). I further understand and agree that all travel, transportation and other expenses incident to this move will be at my own personal expense."

(3) **Requirement -** A record of the basis for a decision not to pay relocation expenses will be maintained in the applicable merit promotion folder file.

CHAPTER 3. PROMOTION (TITLE 5)

1. SCOPE. Contains categories of employees to be considered for promotion while absent from official duty.

a. **All VA Employees.** The following categories of VA employees within the area of consideration must be given consideration for promotion as though they were present for duty.

(1) Employees on Intergovernmental Personnel Act agreements;

(2) Employees on leave;

(3) Employees attending training courses;

(4) Employees on detail, either internally or to other Federal agencies;

(5) Employees serving in public international organizations, either through a transfer or detail;

(6) Employees separated for military service with restoration rights;

(7) Employees absent because of compensable injury (see 5 CFR, part 353, subpart C); and

(8) A veteran serving on a Veterans [Recruitment] Appointment (VRA) [appointment].

b. **Concurrent Consideration of Certain Excepted Service Employees Under Competitive Merit Promotion Procedures.** Generally, employees serving under excepted appointments (except Veterans Readjustment Appointments) are precluded from competing under competitive promotion procedures with competitive service employees. There may be instances, however, when simultaneous consideration for promotion of certain excepted service employees (e.g., title 38, U.S.C. employees covered by VA/OPM Interchange Agreements (see appendix III-C), or, severely physically disabled individuals appointed under Schedule A) is desirable. Prior to issuing a vacancy announcement, management officials will determine whether excepted service employees are to be included in the competition for a position and, if so, this information will be included in the vacancy announcement. Nothing precludes the use of the same rating and ranking criteria for both types of appointees, thereby affording concurrent consideration of both groups for promotion on separate referral certificates. Such an approach may significantly improve upward progression opportunities for severely physically disabled employees and certain others. See Appendix III-C.

c. **Veterans Employment Opportunities Act (VEOA).** When facilities are accepting applications from outside VA, individuals who are eligible for consideration under the VEOA may apply. (See part II, chapter 2, section B, paragraph 2c of this handbook.)

2. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. **Office of Human Resources Management** [**and Labor Relations**]**.** The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations] is responsible for:

(1) Developing VA policies and guidelines for the implementation of the Federal merit promotion policy, including development of selection or evaluation procedures, their application, administration and security, and personnel measurement program review;

(2) Providing technical guidance and staff advice in the administration of promotion plans for positions centralized to the Secretary and for plans established by other key officials or administrative heads for field positions centralized to them;

(3) Administering promotion plans for Central Office positions; and

(4) Providing technical guidance and advice to field facilities in the administration of their plans.

b. **Administrations and Other Key Offices.** Each administration and key office head is responsible for establishing and directing the administration of promotion plans for positions centralized to the administration or key office level, including the proper use of personnel measurement procedures and adherence to merit system principles.

c. **Field Facilities.** Each facility head is responsible for establishing and directing the administration of promotion plans for noncentralized positions for which appointing authority has been delegated, including the proper use of personnel measurement procedures and adherence to merit system principles.

d. **Human Resources Management Officers.** Each HRM Officer will:

(1) Participate with line officials in carrying out the Federal merit promotion policy and the requirements of this chapter;

(2) Determine applicants' eligibility for promotion; and

(3) Participate with line officials in establishing and applying evaluation methods in a manner consistent with proper personnel measurement procedures and merit system principles. These responsibilities include development or selection of evaluation procedures, their application, administration and security, and personnel measurement program review in the organization served.

e. **Operating Officials and Supervisors.** Operating officials and supervisors are responsible for assisting in the development of plans and for explaining the merit promotion program and applicable plans to employees. They participate in the evaluation process and select from among the best qualified persons available. As selecting officials they must familiarize themselves with the techniques and procedures used to identify and select the best qualified candidates. Both as a high public trust and a fundamental management responsibility, careful and objective judgment, consistent with merit principles, policy requirements and selection procedure requirements is required in each selection.

f. **Employees.** All employees have primary responsibility for furnishing accurate information to update their qualification records and making application for promotion opportunities in accordance with prescribed procedures in a timely manner.

3. GENERAL MERIT PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS

a. The policies in this handbook are fully applicable and binding. Statements will be included in every promotion plan to reflect the requirements in this handbook.

b. **5 CFR, Part 335 Requirements.** The following five basic merit promotion requirements of 5 CFR 335.103(b) are fully applicable and binding:

Requirement 1. Each agency must establish procedures for promoting employees which are based on merit and are available in writing to candidates. Agencies must list appropriate exceptions, including those required by law or regulation, as specified in 5 CFR 335.103(c). Actions under a promotion plan, whether identification, qualification, evaluation, or selection of candidates, shall be made without regard to political, religious, or labor organization affiliation or nonaffiliation, marital status, race, color, sex, national origin, nondisqualifying disability, or age, and shall be based solely on job-related criteria.

Requirement 2. Areas of consideration must be sufficiently broad to ensure the availability of high quality candidates, taking into account the nature and level of the positions covered. Agencies must also ensure that employees within the area of consideration who are absent for legitimate reasons, e.g., on detail, on leave, at training courses, in the military service, or serving in public international organizations or on Intergovernmental Personnel Act assignments, receive appropriate consideration for promotion.

Requirement 3. To be eligible for promotion or placement, candidates must meet the minimum qualification standards, to include any physical/mental requirements, prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) or VA, as appropriate. Methods of evaluation for promotion and placement, and selection for training which leads to promotion, must be consistent with instructions in 5 CFR, part 300 subpart A. Due weight shall be given to performance appraisals and incentive awards.

Requirement 4. Selection procedures will provide for management's right to select or not select from among a group of best qualified candidates. They will also provide for management's right to select from other appropriate sources, such as reemployment priority lists, reinstatement, transfer, disabled or Veterans [Recruitment] Act eligibles, or those within reach on an appropriate OPM certificate. In deciding which source or sources to use, agencies have an obligation to determine which is most likely to best meet the agency mission objectives, contribute fresh ideas and new viewpoints, and meet the agency's affirmative action goals.

NOTE: *For Career Transition Assistance Program (CTAP) and Interagency Career Transition Assistance Program (ICTAP) requirements, see part IV, section I, paragraph 5 of this handbook.*

Requirement 5. Administration of the promotion system will include recordkeeping and the provision of providing necessary information to employees and the public, ensuring that individuals' rights to privacy are protected. Each agency must maintain a temporary record of each promotion

sufficient to allow reconstruction of the promotion action, including documentation on how candidates were rated and ranked. These records may be destroyed after 2 years or after the program has been formally evaluated by the OPM (whichever comes first), if the time limit for grievance has lapsed before the anniversary date.

c. **Promotion Plan. Requirements** - Promotion plans will be in writing and will contain a statement identifying the positions covered, exceptions to competitive promotion procedures, the areas of consideration, the methods of locating candidates, the qualification standards to be used, the evaluation procedures and rating/ranking and selection procedures. Each promotion plan must contain a provision which will allow facilities to experiment with alternative selection procedures as part of the Department's efforts to increase the validity of selection procedures. All proposed experiments outside the provisions of the applicable promotion plan must be forwarded through channels to the Director, [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]) for approval. **Guidance** - Subject to proper coordination and/or negotiation, referrals for consideration may be those best qualified candidates identified in accordance with the provisions of the applicable promotion plan, those identified under the experimental alternative procedure or those identified in both. **Requirement** - If, however, the experimental procedure results in greater validity or less adverse impact, requirements to reevaluate the existing selection procedure in light of the findings must be imposed. **Guidance** – All candidates must be screened to determine which candidates are to be placed in the best qualified category. **This process must take place regardless of the number of candidates, using an evaluation procedure that is job-related and applied fairly and consistently.** This does not mean that best qualified determinations must be made prior to issuing a certificate when there are fewer than 10 candidates. A sample certificate, offering options as to who may make the best qualified determination can be reviewed in appendix III-G, this part. An assessment tool (e.g., position description, crediting plan or structured interview process, etc.) should be used to assist the evaluator(s) in distinguishing between candidates. Selecting officials should uniformly consider each of the best qualified candidates and document on the certificate the basis for his/her selection. All processes used in making the selection determination must be job-related, appropriate to the position being filled, and consistent with merit principles.

d. **Guidance.** When considering candidates for promotion, all application materials should be evaluated on an equal basis. In particular, when references to outstanding performance or performance awards are included, these references should be given due consideration. As mentioned in 5 CFR 335.103(b)(3), evaluation materials should include acknowledgement of outstanding performance or performance awards. This may be accomplished by incorporating language in the crediting plan that gives credit for consistently outstanding performance and/or awards which are directly related to the work of the position to be filled.

NOTE: *The merit promotion plan for competitive positions centralized to the Secretary may be found in appendix III-E.*

4. COVERED PERSONNEL ACTIONS. Requirements - Competitive promotion procedures apply to all promotions under 5 CFR 335.102 and to the following actions:

a. Reassignment or demotion to a position with greater known promotion potential than a position previously held on a permanent basis in the competitive service (except as permitted by reduction-in-force (RIF) regulations) (5 CFR 335.103(c)(iv));

b. Selection for training which is given primarily to prepare an employee for advancement and is required by the qualification standard for promotion (i.e., when qualification standard minimum eligibility for promotion depends on whether an employee has completed training) (5 CFR 335.103(c)(iii));

c. Transfer of an employee from another Federal agency to a VA position at a higher grade or with more promotion potential than a position previously held on a permanent basis in the competitive service (5 CFR 335.103(c)(v));

d. Reinstatement, including those made from reemployment priority lists, to a permanent or temporary position at a higher grade or with more promotion potential than a position previously held on a permanent basis in the competitive service (5 CFR 335.103(c)(vi));

e. Selection for details for more than 120 days to a higher grade position or a position with higher known promotion potential in accordance with 5 CFR 335.103(c)(ii);

f. Temporary promotion under 5 CFR 335.102(f)(1) for more than 120 days (all prior service by detail to higher grade and temporary promotion during the preceding 12 months is to be counted toward the 120-day time limit) (5 CFR 335.103(c)(i)).

5. EXCEPTIONS TO COMPETITIVE PROMOTION PROCEDURES. Requirements - The following actions are exceptions to competitive promotion procedures and must be included in all VA promotion plans:

a. **Upgrading Without Significant Change in Duties and Responsibilities.** When the issuance of a new or revised classification standard or the correction of an earlier classification error results in the upgrading of a position, the incumbent must be promoted if minimum qualification standard requirements and regulatory requirements are met, unless the incumbent properly vacates the position.

b. **Promotion During Reduction in Force.** Position changes during reduction in force which are technically promotions because of pay fixing policies are to be made without competition. This does not mean that RIF sets aside other competitive promotion requirements, e.g., GS-7 to GS-8.

c. **Promotion After Failure to Receive Proper Consideration.** When it has been determined that an employee has failed to receive proper consideration in a promotion action and the original selectee is retained in the position, the employee who lost proper consideration must be given priority consideration for the next appropriate vacancy. This is a referral for selection consideration ahead of all others not entitled to a higher requirement for consideration. All employees due equal consideration and qualified for the vacancy are referred together, in competition with each other, for the priority consideration. A selection resulting from a priority referral is excepted from competitive promotion procedures. Although priority consideration is guaranteed, promotion is not guaranteed. An employee is to receive priority consideration only one time for each proper consideration lost.

NOTE: *Close adherence to the applicable promotion plan's requirements and procedures, laws, rules, regulations, and policies will greatly reduce the necessity for priority consideration. The importance of a full understanding of, and adherence to, the promotion plan's requirements by all concerned cannot be overemphasized.*

d. **Repromotion to Grades from Which Demoted Without Personal Cause.** Repromotion up to a grade previously held on a permanent basis from which an employee was demoted without personal cause. **Guidance -** Such repromotions may occur under the provisions of the VA Priority Placement Program, among others. See Appendix III-F.

6. DISCRETIONARY EXCEPTIONS TO COMPETITIVE PROMOTION PROCEDURES.
Guidance - Promotion plans may or may not require competition for:

a. Temporary promotions for 120 days or less;

b. Details to higher grades or to positions with higher known promotion potential for 120 days or less;

c. Selections for training which may significantly enhance chances for future promotion but which is not required for promotion;

d. Promotion resulting from an employee's position being reclassified to a higher grade because of additional duties and responsibilities (see paragraph 12d of this chapter, referencing prohibited personnel practices);

e. Competition for promotion to the next higher grade in a career ladder when the number of satisfactory employees at a grade level equals or exceeds the number of opportunities available at the next higher grade.

f. Noncompetitive advancement to a higher grade of an employee who was selected at an earlier stage under competitive procedures (e.g., from a civil service register, under direct hire, or under an agency merit promotion program).

g. Reassignment requested by employee from a position having known promotion potential to a position having no higher known potential.

7. AREAS OF PROMOTION CONSIDERATION

a. **Requirement -** Areas of consideration, which are descriptions of the geographic or organizational areas from which high-quality VA employees are sought in actions requiring competitive procedures, must be clearly defined in promotion plans and must be broad enough to ensure the availability of high-quality candidates, taking into account the nature and level of the positions covered. Their establishment must be consistent with policy related to prohibited practices in this handbook.

b. **Use of Other Recruitment Sources. Requirement -** The terms "area of consideration" and "minimum area of consideration," and references to limitation and extensions thereof, apply only to the use of competitive promotion procedures for VA employees. The organizational or geographic boundaries associated with area of promotion consideration do not apply to other methods of recruitment such as appointment, transfer, reinstatement, reassignment, etc. An area of promotion consideration does not restrict the use of alternative recruitment methods, a management right, or the geographic area from which applicants from other recruitment sources are considered.

c. **Minimum Area of Promotion Consideration**

(1) Usually, the minimum area of consideration should be at least facilitywide. Not only does this provide for possible advancement opportunities for all facility employees, it also precludes overlooking well-qualified employees whose previous experience or education is directly related to a vacancy even though their present job is in an unrelated field.

(2) There are, however, circumstances when a minimum area less than facilitywide may be appropriate if the applicable promotion plan provides for its use. Promotion plans should specify procedures to be used to establish such areas. If such an area is used, the circumstances involved should be carefully documented to support the action, particularly in relation to prohibited practice policies and as a means to explain the necessity and logic to other employees. Some examples of lesser minimum areas which may be appropriate are:

(a) New equipment or machinery, technological changes, or additional workloads or responsibilities may require additional higher level duties, raising the grade of a position or establishing a new position in lieu of another position in a service or division which has no ceiling for an additional position. Announcement of the opportunity facilitywide would increase expectations of employees outside the service or division when, in fact, their selection is unlikely because of the ceiling restrictions.

(b) Restriction of the minimum area to a service or division may also be appropriate when VACO assigns additional program responsibility without a corresponding increase in ceiling, resulting in the need for a higher grade position in a division or service at full ceiling.

(c) When a reorganization occurs within a service or division at full ceiling and, as a result, an additional supervisory position is necessary, it may be appropriate to restrict the area of promotion consideration for the newly created supervisory position to that service or division.

(d) Over a period of time, higher grade duties may gradually accrue to an identical-additional (IA) position. It becomes evident that, in the interest of effective management, the additional duties should be consolidated in one position or a few positions rather than fragmented throughout all the IA positions. If there is no additional ceiling available to the service or division, it may be appropriate to restrict the area of promotion consideration to those employees on the IA position description.

(e) Field facilities with two divisions, or a main facility with one or more satellite facilities, may find it in the best interest of employees and management efficiency to establish separate minimum areas of promotion consideration for each. Careful consideration should be given to the effect such an action would have on upward mobility opportunities, the availability of high quality candidates for positions

common to one or more of the organizational elements, and the need for interchange of new concepts and/or methods between organizational elements.

(f) It may be appropriate to restrict consideration to a service or division for competitive temporary promotions and/or competitive details. In many cases employees who are familiar with the day-to-day functions of a division or service are likely to fulfill the temporary need most effectively. In addition, the selection of an employee from another division or service may result in a disruption of that organization during the selectee's absence.

(3) **Centralized Positions. Requirement -** For positions centralized to the Secretary, Administration Heads, Assistant Secretaries or Other Key Officials, the applicable merit promotion plan will specify the area of promotion consideration.

d. **Extensions of the Area of Promotion Consideration**

(1) **Requirement -** An extension of the area of promotion consideration is defined as the search for additional high quality VA employees in actions requiring competitive promotion procedures. Recruitment for appointment, reinstatement, transfer, reassignment, demotion or reemployment candidates which does not require merit promotion competition will not be considered as an extension of an area of promotion consideration.

(2) **Guidance -** Promotion plans should provide for extensions of the minimum area of promotion consideration to the extent necessary to locate a sufficient number of high quality candidates. Either of the methods in subparagraphs (a) and (b) below may be used.

(a) **Requirement -** The promotion panel, after initial rating and ranking reveals an inadequate number of best qualified candidates, may determine that the area of promotion consideration is to be extended before any candidates are certified under the plan; or

(b) **Requirement -** The selecting official, after receipt of the certificate and a review of the records reveals an inadequate number of best qualified candidates and in coordination with human resources officials concerning the likelihood of locating additional promotion candidates, may decide (or recommend to the official who retains the authority to decide) to extend the area of promotion consideration.

(c) **Requirement -** To preclude misunderstandings, misinterpretations, and employee dissatisfaction, and to ensure that all employees are adequately informed, each area of promotion consideration which may be used must be properly defined or explained in the plan, including the commuting area if it is used. The plan must clearly explain when and how different areas of promotion consideration are to be used.

(3) **Guidance -** A commuting area may vary from facility to facility. The geographic distance may vary one direction to another depending on the location of the facility in relation to residential districts. One determinant may be the distance several employees commute daily to the facility. An excessive distance which only one employee commutes daily is not necessarily the normal commuting area.

(4) **Voluntary Applications. Requirement -** If unsolicited applications for promotion from VA employees at other facilities are accepted, they may be considered in any area of consideration (limited, minimum and extended) but they must be considered when the candidate's home facility is included within an extended area of promotion consideration. These candidates must indicate the specific type(s) and grade level(s) of positions for which they wish consideration. An indication of the title of the position (formal or informal) and grade level is sufficient.

(5) **Filling a Position Occupied by an Employee on Leave**

(a) If a replacement is required while the incumbent is on extended leave, an interim position may be established. Generally, interim positions will be terminated within 1 year or less, and may be extended only under extenuating circumstances. (See 5 CFR 335.103, and this part for information on temporary promotions.) Where an employee has occupied an interim position under a temporary promotion for more than 2 years, any action taken to place him in another position must observe adverse action procedures where applicable (5 CFR 752.301, and this part).

(b) When an interim position is filled by the reassignment or temporary promotion of an employee, the personnel action filling the position will normally be limited to the period covered by the absence of the regular incumbent. The employee selected to fill an interim position must be fully informed about the action. To make sure the employee understands, a signed statement such as the following may be entered on the reverse of the request for personnel action:

"I voluntarily accept (reassignment or temporary promotion) to the interim position of (title, grade, series, salary). I understand that this position will be canceled upon return of the incumbent. I also understand that at that time I will be returned to my position of (title, grade, series, salary), or, with my concurrence, placed without time limit in a different position in a grade no lower than my position of (title, grade, series, salary). The salary I will receive will be based on regulations in effect at that time and will not be less than what I would have earned had I remained in my position of (title, grade, series, salary)."

(c) If an interim position is filled from outside VA, the appointment will be limited to the period of time the interim position will be required unless it can be expected that another position of like status, grade, and pay will be available for the appointee when the interim position ends.

(6) **Central Office Referrals. Requirements -** Central Office referrals for noncentralized positions must be accepted and considered in limited, minimum and extended areas and ranked in accordance with the provisions of the applicable promotion plan. Program officials responsible for such referrals must assure they are made in accordance with merit principles.

e. **Limiting Extension of the Area of Promotion Consideration.** When and how far to extend the area of promotion consideration may be affected by several factors. There may be circumstances when an extended search for additional high quality promotion candidates would not be appropriate, such as:

(1) **Guidance** - Several recent extensions for the same type and grade position have not produced additional high quality candidates;

(2) **Guidance -** The position is located in Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico or the Philippines; and it would not be practical to search for promotion candidates beyond the particular geographic area;

(3) **Guidance -** Funds to cover moving and travel expenses may not be available, or limited funds may dictate such payments only for higher priority positions. Under these circumstances, limitation to such geographic boundaries as the commuting area, facility groupings, statewide, or regionwide, may be appropriate;

(4) **Guidance -** It may not be practical to extend the area of consideration for temporary promotions and details, although the option to extend should be retained in case unique circumstances develop in the future;

(5) **Guidance -** In over-ceiling situations or at-ceiling situations, it may be appropriate to limit the area of consideration;

(6) **Requirement -** If it is determined not to extend the area of promotion consideration for the reasons listed above, or a similarly valid reason, and the promotion plan calls for the extension but permits exceptions, the basis for the decision must be documented in the facility promotion file. The documentation may be brief but it must be clear.

(7) **Guidance -** When circumstances indicate an extension of the area of promotion consideration is inappropriate, and promotion continues to be a recruitment source, promotion consideration should be given only to high quality promotion candidates from the lesser area. In the interest of maximum efficiency and proper utilization of public funds, well-qualified candidates from other recruitment sources should be considered.

8. LOCATING CANDIDATES. Guidance - Several methods may be used to locate eligible candidates. Different methods or combinations of methods may be appropriate for different occupations or grades. Posting vacancy announcements for individual vacancies, open-continuous announcements for entry-level jobs, posting general notices of placement opportunities such as the [ ] Weekly Summary Bulletin, sending electronic notices to other VA facilities, Central Office referrals, and use of skills files are several methods. **Requirement -** To provide proper information to employees, each promotion plan must state which method or methods are used.

a. **Vacancy Announcements**

(1) **Guidance -** Vacancies may be announced by posting notices on bulletin boards, through electronic transmission, and/or by circulating special notices to employees.

(2) **Requirement -** Vacancy announcements must receive sufficient publicity and be open long enough so all eligible employees within the area of consideration have the opportunity to learn of the vacancy and apply. They must be clear and tell employees: the area of consideration; if the position is part-time, the number of hours per week; the pay range; the location of the position; summarized duties of the job; the summarized minimum qualifications, including selective placement factors (if appropriate); where the qualification standard requirements are available for review; a list of the rating factors or job elements; application procedures; the closing date; whether the position has known promotion potential; and that VA

policies on equal employment opportunity are fully applicable, including the reasonable accommodation statement. The announcement should state that preference eligibles or veterans who have been separated under honorable conditions from the armed forces after 3 or more years of continuous active service may compete for vacancies under merit promotion when an agency accepts applications from individuals outside its own workforce (VEOA).

(3) **Requirement -** Open-continuous announcements must be clear and tell employees: the area of consideration; target grade level; that VA policies on equal employment opportunity are fully applicable, including the reasonable accommodation statement; and what has to be done to apply. The other information in subparagraph (2) above must be available on request.

(4) **Requirement -** When a vacancy announcement does not yield a sufficient number of best qualified candidates and the area of consideration is extended, the original announcement closing date must also be extended to coincide with the closing date for candidates in the extended area. This new area of consideration and the new closing date must be conveyed to local employees in an appropriate manner.

(5) **Requirement -** When the target grade level is known, it (and any intervening grade levels) must be stated in the vacancy announcement. When there is potential but the anticipated grade has not yet been determined, the estimated grade level must be indicated. In such cases, it is extremely important that all possible applicants are fully aware that an estimated potential grade may or may not materialize.
Guidance - Occasionally, a position may be announced at multiple grade levels. The announcement should clearly indicate when selection for any of the lower grades indicated carries with it the potential for the highest grade indicated. When this is not the case, the announcement should provide proper information to applicants.

(6) **Requirement -** All vacancy announcements of positions with identified target grade level must inform all potential applicants that:

(a) Selection does not guarantee promotion to the target grade (or any intervening grade, if appropriate);

(b) All legal and regulatory requirements for promotion to the next higher grade must be met; and

(c) Subsequent promotion to the next higher grade is dependent on the selectee's demonstration of the ability to perform the duties of that grade to the satisfaction of the supervisor and the availability of enough work at the next higher grade to support the target position.

(7) **Requirement -** When vacancy announcements are used to recruit for standing registers to fill the same type and grade position over an extended period (e.g., 90 days), the announcement must provide this information to potential candidates. Employees who apply for consideration during the life of the standing register must be provided information concerning how their applications will be treated and under what circumstances they will be considered (i.e., (a) applications will be accepted and consideration extended for the next vacancy filled from the register; (b) applications will be accepted and retained for consideration when a new register is established; or (c) applications will be accepted only when a new register is being established). When standing registers are used, all selective factors and all rating factors (or job elements for wage grade) for all positions covered must be listed in the vacancy announcement.

Typically, the rating factors (job elements for wage grade) for all the positions covered by the standing register should be similar. They do not, however, have to be identical.

b. **Vacancy Announcements to Other VA Facilities. Requirement -** When used, vacancy announcements to other VA facilities must identify the position and grade being offered, reference the appropriate OPM or VA qualification standard, vacancy announcement number, target grade level, the closing date, and specify any forms which should be submitted with the application. Vacancy announcements of extension of the area of promotion consideration must be made available to all potential applicants at the receiving facility(ies). Posting in a centralized location accessible to all employees is adequate. Referral only to the corresponding service or division at the receiving facility may not be satisfactory in some cases because qualified employees may be located in other services or divisions.

NOTE: *See chapter 2, paragraph 11d of this part, for processing applications resulting from extension of the area of promotion consideration.*

c. **Skills Files. Guidance -** Skills files, including sufficient information on all eligible employees in an area of consideration to rate them fairly, may be used to locate candidates for vacancies. All eligible employees are considered under this method. Extreme care should be exercised to ensure that information on each employee is accurate and up to date and that the system can be used economically and efficiently.

d. **Central Office Referrals. Requirement -** Central Office referrals to facilities for positions which are covered by the local promotion plan must be evaluated and ranked in accordance with the local plan along with other qualified applicants.

9. JOB ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION CRITERIA

a. **Requirement -** Job analysis and evaluation criteria must satisfy the requirements of 5 CFR, part 335, Handbook X-118C, and this chapter (see appendix III-G and III-H). Specific procedures to be used for crediting plan development must be established in writing. It should be noted that annual performance appraisals and awards must be considered to the extent that they are related to the job to be filled (see paragraph 3b, Requirement 3, of this chapter). Individuals and/or organizations involved in the development of selection procedures are responsible for compliance with OPM and VA policy requirements and the procedures' impact on applicants.

b. **Requirement -** Credit based on length of experience or length of service may not be granted unless it can be shown through a proper job analysis and accompanying documentation to be a valid, job-related factor for the position being filled.

c. **Requirement -** Selection procedures not approved for inservice use must be submitted through channels to the Director, [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]) with the required documentation to support acceptability. Field facilities will not deal directly with OPM in requesting selection procedure approval.

d. **Guidance -** Development of knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics (KSAOs) evaluation procedures for General Schedule positions which are not identical to those in this handbook is permissible as long as they are consistent with requirements of the Uniform Guidelines on Employee

Selection Procedures. The evaluation process should not include provisions for deducting points or for negative ranking credit for adverse information concerning a candidate (e.g., adverse and disciplinary actions). Information of this nature should be considered in the annual performance appraisal, the supervisory KSAO assessment, and/or the supervisory appraisal of performance for promotion. Deducting points for inservice placement purposes would constitute a double penalty.

e. **Requirement -** In the interest of fairness and equity to all candidates, crediting plans for GS positions are to be kept secure. Since they are the basis by which point credit is to be granted, they may not be reviewed by potential candidates prior to the announcement of a vacancy or prior to rating and ranking. To do so may give a candidate unfair advantage. This does not preclude:

(1) A review of the crediting plan by the employee and/or a properly designated representative during the informal grievance stage or in conjunction with EEO investigations;

(2) Review and release to authorized officials who have a need to know for the performance of their official duties; or,

(3) Release for inclusion in EEO or grievance files.

10. PROMOTION PANELS

a. **Guidance -** Either human resources staff members or promotion panels may evaluate candidates against the criteria contained in the crediting plan for the position(s). Separate panels may be used for each position or panels may be established for specific categories of positions. Use of promotion panels is strongly encouraged because it provides a base for the justification of the rating and ranking in accordance with the Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures.

b. **Requirement -** Handbook X-118C requires a panel of one or more raters who know or can quickly learn about both the job and the employees' qualifications (Subject Matter Experts) and a reviewer (usually a HRM Specialist) for trades and labor promotion opportunities. (See subparagraphs c and d below.)

c. **Requirement -** If promotion panels are used to evaluate and rank candidates, the panel members (except the HRM representative) must be subject matter experts (see paragraph 1e of chapter 2, this part), one of which must be at least equal in grade to the job to be filled. All must have a clear understanding of the functions of promotion panel members and clearly understand the crediting plan, the selection procedure being used, and basic human resources management concepts related to qualification and rating and ranking, preferably at the journeyman level. In performing their functions, panel members are official representatives of management. The selecting official will not serve as a panel member unless there are no other qualified SMEs available. Selecting officials who serve as panel members must understand clearly the difference between the two functions and carefully observe merit principles.

d. **Requirement -** If promotion panels are used, panel members, as part of their official responsibilities, must review certain personal information concerning candidates. Other employees who may be present as observers during the deliberations of the panel are not permitted access to such documents and written information concerning any candidate without the written consent of the subject of the record. All persons present at promotion panel meetings are precluded from revealing information of a confidential or personal

nature about any candidate which may be gained during the deliberation process and may be disciplined if they do so.

11. REFERRAL AND SELECTION

a. **Referral of Internal Candidates. Requirement** - The best qualified group referred to the selecting official for promotion or promotion potential consideration will consist only of the VA candidates from whom promotion competition is required (e.g., promotion candidates as well as reassignment and/or demotion candidates who are competing for a position with higher potential).

b. **Referral of External Non-VA Candidates**

(1) **Requirement** - If transfer, reinstatement, and VEOA eligibles are being considered for a higher-graded position than previously held, they must be evaluated and ranked along with competing VA employees to determine the cut-point. Once that has been established, all best qualified candidates will be referred on two separate certificates; one for internal candidates and the other for external candidates. In such cases, an inadequate number of best qualified VA promotion candidates is justification for extending the area of promotion consideration to other VA employees.

NOTE: *Normally, the selection official determines if there is an adequate number of best qualified VA promotion candidates. An extension of the area of promotion consideration resulting in additional VA candidates for promotion under these circumstances may cause the cut-point to change and necessitate a redetermination of best qualified candidates for each recruitment source.*

(2) If the competitive service position provides promotion or placement in a position with higher promotion potential, qualified excepted service employees covered by the interchange agreements will be rated and ranked, when a panel is required, to determine which applicants are best qualified for referral. When there are fewer than 10 applicants, no panel is required. However, screening to determine the best qualified applicants must take place before a selection is made. (A sample certificate, offering options as to who may make the best qualified determination can be reviewed in appendix G, this part.) Excepted service and competitive service employees will be referred on separate certificates. The selecting official may select from either certificate. (See part III, chapter 3.)

(3) **Requirement** - When a position is announced at multiple grade levels, a best qualified group for each grade level, if available, will be referred for consideration on separate certificates.

(4) **Guidance** - A best qualified group consists of VA candidates who are competing for promotion and/or for a position with higher promotion potential. VA employees who are candidates for reassignment and demotion to a position with no higher potential are eligible to be placed in those categories through previous competition or other appropriate procedures. Transfer applicants from other agencies and reinstatement eligibles for positions equal in grade to their current or former nontemporary, competitive service positions have also achieved that eligibility through appropriate competition. To mingle such candidates with VA employees who are competing for promotion could result in displacement of best qualified VA employees from the promotion certificate and, therefore, reduce advancement opportunities for them.

(5) **Guidance** - The number of promotion candidates to be referred will vary depending on the cut-point (see Appendix III-G, paragraph 7c), the number of candidates being considered and other circumstances which prevail. At any rate, the selecting official should receive an adequate number of promotion candidates, if available, for consideration. Although rating and ranking is permitted when there are 10 or fewer qualified promotion candidates, referral of all candidates for consideration without rating and ranking is permissible (see Appendix III-G, par 7b(1). Before making a selection, however, the best qualified candidates must be identified. Best qualified candidates may be referred by category, 1-2-3 rank order, or in alphabetical order.

(6) **Guidance** - When the point credit difference between candidates is so small that a bona fide difference in predicted capability is not apparent, it may be desirable to obtain additional information from such candidates to determine whether there are, in fact, meaningful distinctions among them. The selecting official should not, however, be burdened with so many candidates that considering all candidates unduly delays the selection process; and an administrative limit may be necessary. Generally, 10 promotion candidates are considered sufficient.

(7) **Ties. Guidance** - All candidates with tied scores at the cut-point may be referred, if the plan so provides. If ties in total scores of candidates will result in a referral of more promotion candidates than the selecting official can reasonably consider and additional information cannot be collected or results in no meaningful distinction, provisions may be made to break the ties to arrive at an appropriate number of referrals (see Appendix III-I).

c. **Selection**

(1) **Requirement** - The responsibility for selection must be vested in one official. Promotion panels will not make final selections or recommendations.

(2) **Requirement** - A selecting official has the right, which will not be negotiated, to select or non-select candidates from a properly constructed promotion certificate. This includes the right to non-select all of the candidates and return the promotion certificate unused. Additionally, when a promotion certificate is issued to provide consideration for more than one vacancy and the selecting official selects for one vacancy, this action does not carry with it an obligation to select others from the promotion certificate for the remaining vacancies or preclude the consideration and selection of an applicant from any other appropriate recruitment source.

(3) **Requirement** - Once a final, properly constructed promotion certificate resulting from the original announcement has been issued, another merit promotion certificate for the same vacancy will not be issued for 6 months. Selection must be made from the properly constructed promotion certificate resulting from the original announcement if the position is filled by competitive promotion during that 6-month period. **Guidance** - The cancellation of an announcement and the resulting certificate after a best qualified group has been determined, for the purpose of improving or injuring the chances of any person, is in direct conflict with law. (See VA Directive 5005.) Such actions intended to alter the best qualified group because a particular employee is not included in it (such as providing time to meet basic qualification requirements, to meet other legal and regulatory requirements, to change supervisory appraisals to increase or decrease any employee's chances, etc.) are inconsistent with merit principles and law. The preceding requirement does not preclude the following actions:

(a) Adding high quality candidates if available from the rating and ranking process to replace best qualified candidates who decline consideration after the original promotion certificate has been issued; or

(b) The addition of high quality candidates who rank above the cut-point located as a result of an extension of the area of promotion consideration when an interim referral was made using a smaller area of promotion consideration.

(4) **Guidance -** Selecting officials should act promptly when considering candidates referred on a promotion certificate. It is not only in the interest of good management, but also of major concern to employees, that decisions concerning promotion opportunities be made expeditiously. Excessive delay often causes undue frustration on the part of candidates which may result in an erosion of trust and confidence. For these reasons, when there is excessive delay, it is entirely proper to require written justification from a selecting official to the HRM office. While some circumstances may require more time than usual, selecting officials normally should be able to make a decision within 5 workdays after receipt of a promotion certificate consisting of best qualified local candidates and within 10 workdays after receipt of a promotion certificate with best qualified candidates from an extended area of promotion consideration.

(5) A placement follow-up will be used to evaluate the employee's progress and adjustment following placement in a position.

12. CAREER PROMOTIONS

a. **General.** A career promotion is one without current competition when:

(1) An employee was appointed, or selected through the use of competitive promotion procedures, for an assignment intended to prepare the person for the position being filled (career ladder); or

(2) The employee's position is reclassified to a higher grade because of accretion of additional duties and responsibilities.

b. **Requirement -** All promotion plans must provide for career promotions, including career-ladder promotions in movements between VA facilities.

c. **Career-Ladder Promotions**

(1) **Requirement –** Career ladder promotions without current competition may be made only when the intent was a matter of record prior to the initial selection and all potential applicants were so informed. Career ladders must be documented and be available to employees. Career-ladder positions are those with known promotion potential; therefore, an announcement under competitive promotion procedures must inform possible applicants of the potential available to the selectee.

(2) **Guidance –** Career-ladders may consist of potential to the next higher grade or through several intermediate grades to a target several grades higher than the initial grade level. **Requirement -** Selection for the initial position provides only the opportunity for subsequent career-ladder promotion. Promotion to

the next higher grade is not guaranteed and depends on: (a) the selectee's demonstration of the ability to perform the duties of the next higher grade to the satisfaction of the supervisor; and (b) the availability of enough work at the next higher grade. Meeting the minimum qualification requirements and time-in-grade requirements for a higher grade in a career ladder is, of itself, only an indicator of eligibility, not an absolute guarantee for such a promotion.

(3) **Apprentice Position. Requirement** - When an employee has been properly selected for the initial grade level as described above, a career-ladder promotion of an apprentice in a trade or craft may be made through intermediate grades (if appropriate) to the target grade level.

(4) **Trainee Position. Requirement** - A properly selected trainee may receive career-ladder promotions through intermediate grades as each phase of training is satisfactorily completed and to the target grade level when the entire training program is satisfactorily completed.

(5) **Understudy Position. Requirement** - Occasionally, an understudy position is established to train a person for a position which is to be vacated at a future date. When properly selected for an understudy position, the selectee may receive a career-ladder promotion without additional competition to the target position when it is vacated. **Guidance** - Normally, the understudy position is established within 1 year or less of the anticipated vacancy.

(6) **Position Filled at a Grade Below the Established or Anticipated Grade. Requirement** - A career-ladder promotion may be made of an employee in a position which was properly filled at a grade below the established or anticipated grade.

(7) **Training or Executive Development Agreements. Requirement** - An employee, properly selected through competition as described previously, may receive a career-ladder promotion upon satisfactory completion of an approved training agreement or executive development agreement which specifically provides for the promotion.

(8) **Details for Training or Evaluation. Requirement** - An employee properly selected for a training or evaluation detail to a higher grade position or to one with known promotion potential may receive a career-ladder promotion if the fact that the detail could lead to promotion was made known to all potential candidates for the initial detail.

(9) **Veterans** [**Recruitment**] **Appointee.** (5 CFR 307.103) **Requirement** - When a Veterans [Recruitment] Appointment is made to a position with known promotion potential, subsequent career-ladder promotions may be made through intermediate grades (if appropriate) to the target grade level.

(10) **Others. Requirement** - When employees serving under the following types of appointments have satisfied the specified criteria of the appointment authority and are properly converted to career or career-conditional appointment in the competitive service in positions with known promotion potential, career-ladder promotions may be made through intermediate grades (if applicable) to the target grade level:

(a) Student Career Experience Program (commonly referred to as Cooperative Education students) (5 CFR 213.3202(b));

(b) Service disabled veterans (5 CFR 315.604);

(c) Service disabled veterans (30 percent or more) (5 CFR 315.707);

(d) Severely physically disabled or mentally retarded employees (5 CFR 315.709); and,

(e) Presidential Management Fellows [and Senior Fellows] (5 CFR 315.708).

d. **Career Promotion of an Employee Whose Position [I]s Reconstituted to a Higher Grade**

(1) **Requirement -** An employee whose position is reconstituted to a higher grade because of the accretion of additional duties and responsibilities may receive a career promotion.

NOTE: *The basic function of the original position must continue to be a part of the new one.*

(2) **Guidance -** Employees serving on identical-additional position descriptions are supposed to perform identical duties. It is the supervisor's responsibility to ensure that subordinates perform described duties. To single out one of several such employees for this type of career promotion may, therefore, be interpreted by others to be an act of personal favoritism. Any action of this nature should occur only after careful consideration and sufficient justification.

(3) **Guidance -** There may be times when circumstances require the assignment of additional duties and responsibilities to a position which will result in a promotion and competition is not practical. Some examples are:

(a) Higher level management decision results in a change in workload, technology, procedures or organization and provides for no increase in ceiling. The decision results in a need for a higher grade job to accomplish the assigned tasks. Only one of the employees in the affected unit, which is at ceiling, can qualify for the job;

(b) An increase in technology results in the purchase of new equipment for a line of work requiring an increase in the level of duties and responsibilities for those who will operate it. The employees will continue to perform the same basic function but at a higher level required by the new equipment;

(c) Additional personnel are assigned to an organization which results in a supervisor's position being upgraded;

(d) Additional responsibilities are imposed by law, rule, regulation or policy. To carry out the mandate, new duties must be added to a position in a unit and only one position provides the knowledges, skills or abilities necessary for satisfactory performance in the new job; or

(e) An employee performs a job in such an exemplary manner that other key employees outside the unit gradually come to rely on that person to such an extent, and involving such complicated issues, that eventually the employee is performing duties which are properly classified at a higher grade.

(4) **Requirement -** The prohibited personnel practices contained in law (5 U.S.C. 2302(f)) preclude the granting of preference or advantage, not authorized by law, rule or regulation, to improve or injure the prospects of any person. Managers, supervisors, human resources officials and selecting officials are responsible for ensuring that actions resulting in a promotion because of additional duties and responsibilities are not the result of a prohibited practice.

13. PROHIBITED PRACTICES. The following provisions of law are fully applicable and binding:

a. **The Civil Service Reform Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. 2302).** Employees who have authority to take, direct others to take, recommend or approve any personnel action are prohibited from:

(1) Discrimination for or against any employee or applicant for employment;

(2) Soliciting or considering any recommendation or statement, oral or written, about a person who requests or is being considered for a personnel action, unless the recommendation or statement is based on personal knowledge or records of the person furnishing it and consists of an evaluation of the person's work performance, ability, aptitude, general qualifications, character, loyalty, or suitability;

(3) Using official authority to coerce political activity, including political contribution or service, or to retaliate against any employee or applicant for refusal to engage in such political activity;

(4) Deceiving or willfully obstructing a person with respect to the right to compete for Federal employment;

(5) Influencing anyone to withdraw from competition to injure or improve employment prospects for any other person;

(6) Granting preference or advantage not authorized by law, rule, or regulation (including defining the scope or manner of competition or the requirements for any position) to any employee or applicant to improve or injure the prospects of any person;

(7) Appointing, employing, promoting, advancing, or advocating for appointment, employment, promotion, or advancement, any relative (5 U.S.C. 3110a(3)) to or for any position in the VA;

(8) Taking or failing to take a personnel action concerning an employee or applicant as a reprisal for:

(a) Disclosure of information reasonably believed by the employee or applicant to evidence:

1. a violation of any law, rule or regulation or

2. mismanagement, gross waste of funds, abuse of authority, or substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, unless the disclosure is specifically prohibited by law or required by Executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or the conduct of foreign affairs;

(b) Disclosure to the Special Counsel of the Merit Systems Protection Board, or to the Inspector General, of information reasonably believed to evidence any of the preceding items;

(9) Taking or failing to take a personnel action against any person as a reprisal for exercising an appeal right granted by law, rule, or regulation;

(10) Discriminating for or against a person on the basis of conduct which does not adversely affect that person's performance or the performance of others (convictions for crimes may be taken into account in fitness and suitability determinations); and,

(11) Taking or failing to take any personnel action if taking or failing to take that action violates law, rule, or regulation implementing or concerning merit system principles.

b. **Competitive Service; Recommendations of Senators and Representatives (5 U.S.C. 3303).** Individuals concerned with examination or appointment of applicants in the competitive service may not receive or consider a recommendation by a Senator or Representative, except as to character or residence.

c. **Acceptance or Solicitation To Obtain Appointive Office (18 U.S.C. 211).** No person may solicit or receive, either as a political contribution or for personal gain, any money or thing of value in consideration of the promise of support or influence in obtaining any appointive office.

d. **Interference with Civil Service Examinations (18 U.S.C. 1917).** No individual in the public service shall:

(1) Defeat, deceive or obstruct the right to examination for the competitive service;

(2) Falsely mark, grade, estimate or report on an examination or proper standing;

(3) Make false representation concerning a mark, grade, estimate, or report on the examination or proper standing, or concerning the person being examined; or

(4) Furnish any special or secret information to improve or injure prospects or chances of a person examined, to be examined, being appointed, employed or promoted.

14. SUPERVISORY POSITIONS

a. **Requirement -** The qualification standard for supervisory positions in OPM's Operating Manual – Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions will be used along with the specific qualification standard for that position for basic qualification determinations for supervisory positions. For wage grade jobs, the job-element system required for supervisory trades and labor jobs in Handbook X-118C will be used. Since supervisory positions require certain knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics related to the supervisory function, KSAOs for GS supervisory positions must be reflected in the crediting plan.

b. **Training for First-Level Supervisors. Requirement -** Suitable initial supervisory training will be provided for all newly selected first-level supervisors, either before they assume their new duties, or as soon after as possible. **Guidance –** VA Handbook 5015, Employee Development, and 5 CFR, part 410, contain policy related to this training, including time limits.

c. It is essential that these first-time supervisors/managers receive training, including Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) training, which will equip them with those skills needed to help the organization accomplish its mission and allow them to discharge their individual responsibilities satisfactorily.

d. The general requirement is that an employee must serve a 1-year probationary period upon initial assignment to a supervisory and/or managerial position. Requirements for completion of the probationary period, exceptions and what to do if a supervisor and/or manager fail to successfully complete the period, are listed in detail in appendix III-A.

15. TEMPORARY PROMOTIONS

a. **Requirements -** Competitive promotion procedures must be used when a temporary promotion will exceed 120 days. When a temporary promotion of 120 days or less is made as an exception to competitive procedures, an extension beyond 120 days must comply with these procedures. Candidates for a temporary promotion must be informed in advance of the temporary nature of the action, including the expected length, and assured of return to a position for which qualified at the former grade level upon termination of the temporary services in the higher grade, whether or not the expected period is completed. An initial competitive temporary promotion may be made for a specified period of not more than 5 years in accordance with 5 CFR 335.102(f). In some instances after review of the circumstances and a determination that a temporary situation remains, extension may be justified. The initial promotion and such extension(s) will not exceed 5 years. If all potential candidates are properly informed in advance, a temporary promotion may be made permanent. Requests to OPM for extension beyond 5 years in accordance with 5 CFR 335.102(f) must be submitted via the [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]).

b. **Guidance -** Upward mobility opportunities, which result in the selectee being placed in a higher grade for training, should be processed as temporary promotions which may be made permanent. Upward mobility candidates who are unsuccessful must be returned to their former grade. (See VA Handbook 5015, Employee Development.) If a permanent promotion is utilized, and the selectee fails to meet the requirements expected, adverse action procedures would be required when the employee is returned to the previous position held.

16. EMPLOYEE AND LABOR RELATIONS

a. **Guidance -** While it is obvious that a monetary benefit accrues from promotion, the overall effect may involve many psychological and social aspects such as: peer group, community or social standing; satisfaction of personal needs; improved chances for further advancement; opening up a new career path; a feeling of success; a sense of equality; etc. For these reasons, true adherence to merit principles is of prime importance. Employee trust, understanding, participation and support are essential for an effective promotion program.

b. **Requirement -** Within the appropriate provisions of title 5, United States Code (e.g., sec. 7103(a)14, 7106 (a) and (b), 7117(a) and 7135), facilities must meet with exclusively recognized labor organizations representing employees covered by this chapter to consult and, as appropriate, negotiate concerning the

development or modification of promotion plans under this chapter's provisions, including the procedures for its implementation and its impact on affected employees of the unit.

c. **Keeping Employees Informed**

(1) **Requirements -** The written promotion plan must be available to employees subject to its provisions. In addition, any employee who has an interest in, and inquires about, a specific promotion action will be given the following information by the HRM office or the selecting official:

(a) Whether the employee was considered for promotion and, if so, whether determined basically eligible in accordance with the applicable qualification standard;

(b) Whether the employee was in the best qualified group referred for selection consideration;

(c) Who was selected for promotion; and

(d) In what areas, if any, the employee should improve to increase future chances for promotion.

(2) **Requirement -** Employees must be permitted, upon request, to review or obtain, or both, copies of any record of production or supervisory appraisal which was used or may be used in considering them for promotion. **Guidance -** If the employee requests it, he or she should be permitted to have another person present when the record is reviewed.

(3) **Requirement -** Employees may see appraisal and records containing personal information about other employees only when dictated by their official responsibilities. Otherwise, employees are not permitted to see such information without the signed written consent of the subject of the record, unless the record has been properly sanitized for the protection of privacy.

(4) **Guidance -** Employees should be advised periodically of the various methods available for filling vacancies and the merit principle of selecting from among the best qualified candidates available. Information concerning recruitment and selection from various recruitment sources, exceptions to competitive promotion procedures, career promotions, selection by inservice placement actions other than promotion, selection by transfer from other agencies, appointments, etc., should be provided periodically.

17. GRIEVANCES

a. **Requirement -** Failure to be selected for promotion from a properly constructed promotion certificate (nonselection from a group of properly certified candidates) is not a basis for formal complaint.

b. **Requirement -** Dissatisfaction concerning the number of positions to be filled, or the grade level at which positions are advertised or filled, is not a basis for formal complaint.

c. **Requirement -** A grievance will be processed under a negotiated grievance procedure where applicable, or otherwise, under the provisions of the VA grievance procedure contained in VA Handbook 5021, Employee/Management Relations.

d. **Guidance -** In many instances, thorough and complete initial efforts to resolve dissatisfactions are successful. The time and effort involved at the beginning is to the benefit of both employees and management; increasing trust and understanding; providing for early, mutually satisfactory resolution; and reducing expenditure of time, effort and money. Comprehensive, good faith initial efforts cannot be overemphasized.

18. PROMOTION RECORDS

a. **Requirement -** A temporary record of each promotion action sufficient to allow reconstruction of the action, including documentation of how each candidate was rated and ranked, must be maintained for 2 years or until the local promotion program has been formally evaluated by OPM, whichever comes first. If the time limit for grievances or EEO complaints has not lapsed at the time the program is evaluated by OPM, the record must be maintained until it has lapsed.

b. **Guidance -** To provide for reconstruction the following should be kept in a promotion file:

(1) A copy of the vacancy announcement;

(2) A copy of the crediting plan used;

(3) A copy of each employee's application for consideration;

(4) A record of each qualification determination, clearly indicating the reasons for any disqualifications;

(5) A copy of each basically qualified candidate's annual performance evaluation;

(6) A copy of each basically qualified candidate's supervisory appraisal for promotion;

(7) Supplemental qualification statements for each basically qualified applicant, if used;

(8) The identification of the selection procedures used;

(9) A work sheet for each basically qualified candidate documenting:

(a) The basis of basic qualification determination, including what was used to satisfy general experience, specialized experience, and quality level of experience requirements (if applicable);

(b) The education which was substituted for experience in determining basic qualification;

(c) The basis for determining quality level and the corresponding point credit for that level;

(d) Identification of awards, training or self-development which contributed to credit;

(e) The total point credit awarded the candidates (if applicable);

(f) A notation of whether the candidate is in the best qualified group; and,

(g) The signatures of any HRM staff member involved with determining best qualified or basic qualifications and those of promotion panel members (if applicable);

(10) The completed promotion certificate showing the names certified for promotion, the decision, the selecting official's signature and date;

(11) A copy of the notices to applicants concerning the outcome of the action; and

(12) An explanation of any circumstances peculiar to the action which is needed for clarification.

19. SELECTION PROCEDURE DOCUMENTATION

a. **Requirements -** The following requirements are prescribed by the Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures for documentation of a selection procedure supported by content validity. Good documentation provides a basis of support for the procedure should its validity be challenged. Lack of documentation increases the possibility of a finding of adverse impact and, therefore, discrimination, or may preclude establishing adequate job relatedness.

(1) **Identifying Information.** The names, titles and other identifying information of all personnel involved in developing the selection procedure;

(2) **Dates of Events.** Documents concerning each step of the selection procedure development, from the job analysis through the crediting plan, forms developed, supplemental experience statements etc., must contain the date;

(3) **Job Analysis Information.** All notes and decisions related to the job analysis and subject matter expert panel decisions (including the list of tasks; the relationships of the KSAOs to the tasks; the determination of the important KSAOs; the quality level statements related to each KSAO or rating factor; supplemental experience statements; supervisory KSAO assessment if developed; the specialized supervisory appraisal, if developed; the crediting plan; etc.).

b. **Requirement -** The selection procedure documentation file must be maintained as long as it is used and for at least 2 years after the procedure has been discontinued.

c. **Guidance -** For wage grade jobs, the job elements have, in many instances, been provided. **Requirement -** Documentation for the crediting plan development must, however, be maintained. A record of the review of the individual position and the adequacy of Handbook X-118C job elements; documentation related to alterations, deletions, and additions of job elements; the crediting plan, including quality level statements; supplemental qualification statements; supervisory KSAO assessments; etc., are necessary for support of the procedure.

d. **Guidance -** The documentation for a procedure used for one job may be kept in the merit promotion file for that action. If, however, a procedure is used frequently for a number of actions, the documentation for the procedure should be maintained in a separate file.

NOTE: *It is important, in such cases, that the merit promotion file for each action identify the selection procedure used, the documentation file for that procedure, and its location.*

20. PERIODIC REVIEW

a. **Requirement -** Management at each organizational level responsible for the administration of a promotion plan will make a comprehensive review of their promotion plan periodically. **Guidance –** Service and division chiefs, supervisors, employees, and labor organizations should participate in such reviews which should occur at least once every 3 years.

b. **Requirement -** Periodically, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations] (05) will review:

(1) The overall operation of field facility, staff office and administration programs to determine the extent of conformance with requirements; and

(2) The VA-wide merit promotion program to ensure that policy requirements are realistic and practical and to recommend improvement when needed.

21. CORRECTIVE ACTIONS. Requirement - Corrective action may be required by VA Central Office officials and other officials responsible for the establishment and administration of promotion plans, or by officials of the Office of Personnel Management, the Merit Systems Protection Board, or the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission. Corrective action may include appropriate disciplinary action when warranted.

CHAPTER 4. TITLE 38 AND HYBRID TITLE 38 PROMOTIONS AND INTERNAL PLACEMENTS

SECTION A. PROMOTION [OR CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT] AND INTENAL PLACEMENT OF TITLE 38 EMPLOYEES]

1. GENERAL

a. This section contains instructions and procedures governing the advancement of [ ] podiatrists, optometrists, chiropractors, registered nurses (RNs), nurse anesthetists, physician assistants (PAs) and expanded-function dental auxiliaries (EFDAs) appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7405(a)(1)(A); and medical and dental residents appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7406.

NOTE [1]: *Residents serving under a disbursement agreement are excluded from coverage under the provisions of this section.*

[**NOTE 2:** *VHA physicians and dentists are excluded from coverage for promotion procedures as described in this section. See VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration, Part IX, for guidance for pay regulations and procedures.*]

b. The promotion system shall provide advancement opportunities for employees, predicated upon the recognition of the quality of service rendered, additional experience and professional attainment as determined by a thorough review of the employee's individual record.

c. To meet the criteria for promotion, the individual must meet the criteria for the next higher grade level in the applicable VA qualification standard. A review of the individual's total record must show evidence that the contribution to VA medical service is of sufficient value to warrant promotion. Potential for continuously greater contribution is also a prerequisite. Reviews and recommendations of professional standards boards will be sufficient to ensure that promotion is fully merited and not recommended based on meeting administrative requirements alone. The individual's total record and professional stature will be carefully evaluated and supported by documentary evidence as necessary.

d. Promotion actions will be taken without regard to age, race, color, religion, sex, national origin, lawful partisan political affiliation, marital status, physical or mental disability (when the employee is qualified to do the work), or membership or non-membership in a labor organization, or any other non-merit factor.

e. Promotion actions will conform to the restrictions governing the employment of relatives. (See VA Handbook 5025, Legal.)

f. Promotion [and advancement] opportunities shall include:

(1) **Promotion**

[(a)] Promotion to a higher grade in recognition of substantially greater service to the patient and VA.

[(b) Promotion to Grade IV or Grade V of the Nurse Schedule, for assignment to positions of nurse anesthetist, Nurse Executive, or other key nursing positions. Key nursing positions refer to registered nurses (other than Nurse Executives) at Nurse IV and above whose grade is based on both their personal qualifications and responsibilities of their assignment. The grades of Nurse Executives are based on the assignment of the individuals. Advancement of other registered nurses and nurse anesthetists to these grades will be based on the VA Qualification Standards for Nurses and Nurse Anesthetists and promotion criteria which cover the complexity and responsibility involved in the specific assignment.]

(2) **Advancement**

(a) [Advancement of Nurses in Grade I to Level 2 or Level 3].

(b) [Special Advancements for Achievement and Performance. (See VA Handbook 5017, Employee Recognition and Awards.)]

(c) [Change in assignments for physicians and dentists. (See VA Handbook 5007, Part IX, paragraph 15)].

[ ]

2. PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO ACT ON RECOMMENDATIONS OF BOARDS FOR PROMOTIONS[,] OR ADVANCEMENTS [OR CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENTS]

a. The Secretary shall approve all assignments of physicians and dentists to [tier 4 assignments] Director grade on the recommendation of the Under Secretary for Health or designee.

b. Officials authorized to approve promotions[,] or advancements [or change in assignments] other than those described in paragraph 2a are set forth in appendix K, this part.

3. PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS

(See part II, chapter 3, section C, this handbook.)

4. PROMOTION - GENERAL

a. **Consideration.** Full-time, part-time, and intermittent employees, having attained eligibility for initial appointment on the basis of appropriate qualification standards, shall be considered periodically for promotion in their current occupation. Eligibility for such promotion considerations shall be based upon fully meeting prescribed administrative requirements.

b. [**Promotion to a Higher**] **Grade.** Promotion shall be based on the qualifications (experience, education, and competencies) of the employee and on the nature and complexity of the higher level position. In addition, when an employee enters a special program where the grade of the employee is restricted by the program, appropriate grade adjustments may be made upon completion of the required

period for the special program. The employee may be promoted to the grade and step for which qualified for appointment, provided the administrative requirements for promotion consideration[ ] have been met.

c. **Effective Date.** The effective date of a promotion or an advancement to a higher level within a grade is the 1st day of the pay period following approval by the [approving official], but not earlier than the date on which all administrative requirements are met.

d. **Notification of Eligibility.** Human Resources Management Officers are responsible for assuring that appropriate officials are notified approximately 60 days in advance of the date employees meet the administrative requirements for promotion, except that for podiatrists, optometrists, and chiropractors in Associate or Full grade, physician assistants in Associate grade; and expanded-function dental auxiliaries in Junior grade, notification of consideration for promotion will be made approximately 60 days in advance of the anniversary date of grade. The employee shall also be notified. If the employee is not promoted, these notifications shall continue to be made annually approximately 60 days prior to the anniversary date of grade until a change in grade occurs. A longer period between promotion consideration, not to exceed 3 years, may be established by the approving official when a nurse or expanded-function dental auxiliary does not meet the education or experience requirements.

e. **Administrative Requirements for Consideration**

(1) A current proficiency rating of Satisfactory or higher[,or Executive Career Field Performance appraisal of Fully Successful or higher].

(2) The experience and education requirements in the appropriate VA Qualification Standards.

[(3) Time-in-grade requirements (See Appendix L, this part.)]

f. **Service Which May Be Credited Toward Meeting [Time-In-Grade] Requirement for Promotion**

(1) Continuous full-time, part-time and intermittent paid employment rendered under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) and 7405(a)(1), or under 38 U.S.C. 7406 as a medical or dental resident.

(2) All leave with pay.

(3) Full-time, part-time and intermittent paid employment under authority of 38 U.S.C. ch. 73 or 74 which is:

(a) Rendered prior to a separation other than for cause, provided such period of separation was not in excess of 3 years.

(b) Rendered prior to a period of approved LWOP irrespective of the length of such period.

(4) Continuous temporary full-time and part-time paid employment under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) as a graduate nurse technician, graduate physician assistant or graduate nurse anesthetist rendered prior to appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7405(a)(1), without a break in service for more than 3 calendar days.

(5) LWOP approved for educational purposes which has been granted on the premise that it will ultimately be to the advantage of VA.

(6) LWOP granted for other than educational purposes not to exceed 30 calendar days for full-time [ ] podiatrists, optometrists, and chiropractors, and 22 days for those who are part-time, for each year of experience required, up to a maximum of 120 calendar days or 88 workdays, respectively. LWOP granted for other than educational purposes not to exceed 176 hours (22 workdays) for full and part time registered nurses and nurse anesthetists for each year of experience required, up to a maximum of 528 hours (66 workdays). LWOP granted for other than educational purposes not to exceed 176 hours (22 workdays) for physician assistants and expanded-functional dental auxiliaries for each year of experience required, up to a maximum of 352 hours (44 workdays). LWOP in excess of such amounts requires employees to serve an additional number of days or hours equal to such excess.

(7) Active military duty when otherwise creditable service was interrupted thereby and the employee exercises statutory restoration rights.

(8) Service not to exceed 120 calendar days between discharge or termination from the Armed Forces and reemployment under mandatory provisions of any statute or regulation.

(9) All time during which an employee receives benefits under the Federal Employees' Compensation Act, provided sufficient service has been performed so that the candidate can be properly evaluated.

5. PROMOTION OF [ ] PODIATRISTS, OPTOMETRISTS, CHIROPRACTORS, PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS, AND EXPANDED-FUNCTION DENTAL AUXILIARIES

a. [**Requirements for Podiatrists, Optometrists, Chiropractors, Physician Assistants, and Expanded Function Dental Auxiliaries.** Before they can be considered for promotion, employees in the above occupations must have a current proficiency rating of Satisfactory or higher. These employees must meet the same grade requirements, including the specified demonstrated accomplishments, as for appointment. Any deviation or exception to these requirements will be limited to those specified in the appropriate qualification standard. (See part II, appendix G.)]

b. [**Processing Procedures** (See appendix M, this part.)]

(1) **Notification of Eligibility**

(a) Approximately 60 days prior to the date the employee meets the experience requirement for consideration for promotion, the health care facility will receive from the Austin Automation Center (AAC) VA Form 97, Notice of Pending Personnel Action, in duplicate, identifying the employee and stating that the employee meets the time requirements for promotion as of the date specified. In addition, VA Form 97 will indicate if there is a satisfactory or higher proficiency on record and the amount of

leave without pay (LWOP) since the beginning of the waiting period to the date VA Form 97 is issued. (VA Form 97 will be received approximately 60 days prior to the anniversary date of grade for podiatrists, optometrists, and chiropractors in Associate or Full grade, physician assistants in Associate grade, and for expanded-function dental auxiliaries in Junior grade.) The employee shall also be notified.

(b) If the employee is not promoted, the AAC will continue to send the VA Form 97 annually until a change in grade occurs. The VA Form 97 will be forwarded to the appropriate supervisory official. An employee who is not promoted will be reconsidered on the next anniversary date of grade. A longer period between considerations, not to exceed 3 years, may be established by the approving official when an expanded-function dental auxiliary does not meet the qualification standard education or experience requirements for the next grade. In these cases, the Human Resources Management Office will tab the service control file and will destroy the VA Form 97 for the year(s) when the employee is not to receive consideration.

6. PROMOTION [TO A HIGHER GRADE] AND ADVANCMENT TO A HIGHER LEVEL WITHIN THE GRADE OF REGISTERED NURSES AND NURSE ANESTHETISTS

a. **Administrative Requirements.** Before they can be considered for promotion [to a higher grade level] or advancement to a higher level within the grade, registered nurses and nurse anesthetists must have a current proficiency rating of Satisfactory or higher and meet the experience requirements specified in the qualification standards. Registered nurses and nurse anesthetists considered for promotion [to a higher grade] or for advancement to a higher level within the grade based on possession of additional qualifications and/or placement in an enhanced assignment must meet the requirements in the applicable qualification standard. Any deviation or exception to these requirements will be limited to those specified in the qualification standard.

b. **Criteria for Consideration of Registered Nurses.** Registered nurses who meet the above administrative requirements become eligible for consideration for promotion [ ] to a higher [ ] grade and must meet the following criteria:

(1) Have improved the effectiveness of patient care through the use of more complex skills and application of scholarly knowledge to practice.

(2) Have assumed greater responsibility for the improvement of patient care.

(3) Have made steady progress toward professional goals for the improvement of patient care.

(4) Have demonstrated the ability to perform at the level of professional nursing practice as required in the qualification standard for appointment to the grade to which the registered nurse is being considered for promotion [to a higher grade level] or advancement to a higher level within the grade.

c. **Criteria for Positions Other Than Nurse Executive Which May Warrant [Promotion] of a Registered Nurse to Nurse IV or Nurse V**

(1) Assignments such as Associate or Assistant Chief, Nursing Service; Associate Chief Nursing Service for Research; Associate Chief Nursing Service for Education; Supervisor, Nursing Home Care

Unit; assignments in the Employee Education System; or Central Office nursing positions are examples of positions that may be appropriate] for these grades. Assignments are typically located in organizational settings where there is a high degree of activity, where there is a broad program mission involving a great variety of specialty/subspecialty care in a more complex settings, and other special programs. These assignments are usually found at medical centers where complex patient care is provided, and at VISN offices or Central Office. Assignments of the scope and complexity contemplated for these grade levels may occur, on a limited basis, at other medical facilities.

(2) In considering the scope and complexity of the assignment, reviewers should look at those factors which specifically relate to the administrative, clinical, educational or research functions of the position:

(a) **Administrative Assignments.** The individual's responsibility for managing and supervising the total nursing program; planning, organizing, directing, controlling and evaluating programs and follow-up actions required by internal and external review organizations and/or accrediting bodies; giving daily attention to complex personnel management problems; participating in executive and decision making deliberations; and performing a full range of administrative duties.

(b) **Educational Assignments.** The individual's responsibility for developing broad educational and training programs involving a variety of nurse specialties in widely diversified nursing activities; providing nursing personnel with the vital link between nursing education and nursing practice; coordinating and maintaining close relationships with affiliated schools of nursing, professional organizations, certifying bodies, and program directors of students of other disciplines who rotate through the medical facility; and serving on Education and Training Committees, and nursing advisory groups, and special task force teams concerned with managing education and career development activities.

(c) **Research Assignments.** The individual's responsibility for (1) conducting merit-reviewed, approved research projects relative to nursing care and related specialty areas**,** performing independent research or serving as a primary contributing member of a research team, formulating the research proposal and protocol submission to Central Office for merit review, and publishing in appropriate nursing and related professional journals or speaking to peer groups; or (2) serving as a highly competent and productive researcher on problems of major scope, directing independent research of considerable interest and value to the nursing or related fields, where the research contributions can be reviewed as being highly productive and of such quality and originality as to have marked the nurse scientist as a significant contributor to advances in the practice of nursing.

(d) **Nursing Home Care Supervisor Assignments.** The individual's responsibility for supervising a large Nursing Home Care Unit (NHCU) characterized by a high degree of interdisciplinary involvement, significant involvement in rehabilitation and outplacement efforts, and nursing home care program planning, organizing, directing, controlling, and evaluating activities. The assignment includes significant human resources responsibilities along with a full range of administrative duties.

(e) **Other Comparable Assignments.** The individual's responsibility for assignments comparable to any one or combination of those described in subparagraphs (2)(a) through (2)(d).

d. **Criteria for Consideration of Nurse Anesthetists.** Nurse anesthetists who meet the administrative requirements in subparagraph 6a become eligible for promotion [to a higher grade level] and must meet the following criteria:

(1) Supervisory evaluations clearly illustrate the significant contribution the candidate's accomplishments have made directly or indirectly to services to the patient.

(2) The candidate has demonstrated consistent and progressive professional and/or administrative growth.

(3) The candidate has demonstrated increasing professional responsibility for patient welfare.

(4) The candidate has has displayed the ability to communicate and work effectively with others.

(5) The candidate has demonstrated the potential for further development and professional attainment.

(6) The candidate has demonstrated increasingly significant contributions to the service.

e. **Processing Promotions** [**to a Higher Grade Level**] **and Advancements to a Higher Level Within the Grade for Nurse Anesthetists.** Promotions [to a higher grade level] and advancements to a higher level within the grade for nurse anesthetists will be processed [according to instructions in appendix M, this part]. [ ] When possible, the physician chief of anesthesiology, physician consultant in anesthesiology or Chief, Surgical Service, shall be a member of the Physician Professional Standards Board in examining nurse anesthetists for promotion to [a] higher grade.

f. **Processing Promotions** [**to a Higher Grade Level**] **and Advancements to a Higher Level Within the Grade for Registered Nurses.** See appendix M, this part.

(1) **General.** Approximately 60 days prior to the date the registered nurse meets the experience requirement for consideration for promotion or [to a higher grade level] advancement to a higher level within the grade, the facility will receive from the AAC, VA Form 5-97, Notice of Pending Personnel Action, in duplicate, identifying the employee and stating that the employee meets the experience requirement for promotion [to a higher grade level] or advancement to a higher level within the grade as of the date specified. In addition, VA Form 5-97 will indicate if there is a Satisfactory or higher proficiency rating on record and the amount of LWOP since the beginning of the waiting period to the date VA Form 5-97 is issued.

(2) **Promotions for Facility Nurse Executives, VISN Nurses and Nurses in Central Office**

(a) The recommending official forwards the proposed functional description, employee's curriculum vitae and the latest two proficiency reports (or their equivalent) to the appropriate Nurse Professional Standards Board (NPSB) for review. VHA Central Office NPSB is appropriate for VHA Central Office and VISN staff. All other promotions and advancements are to be reviewed by the NPSB designated for the VISN. (See appendix H5, part II of this handbook.)

(b) The NPSB reviews the employee's qualifications and the scope of the position to determine whether the proposed grade is warranted and makes a recommendation regarding the employee's promotion to the approving official (facility Director or designee for nurse executives, the Under Secretary for Health or designee for VISN and Central Office staff).

(c) The approving official approves or disapproves the promotion.

(d) **Notification of VISN and VA Central Office.** When a selection is made for one of these positions, approving officials will notify the appropriate Network Director and the Office of Nursing Services (108) in VA Central Office.

(3) **Promotions to Nurse IV and Nurse V for Registered Nurses Other Than Those Cited in Subparagraph 6f(2).**

(a) Procedures for advancement are the same as in subparagraph 6f(2), except subparagraph 6f(2)(d) does not apply to those covered by this paragraph.

(b) Approximately 120 days before the anniversary date of the registered nurse's assignment to Nurse III or IV, the AAC will send to the facility a VA Form 5-97, Notice of Pending Personnel Action, in duplicate. The servicing Human Resources Management Office will retain the duplicate as a suspense copy and forward the original to the Nurse Executive. The Nurse Executive will review the registered nurse's assignment and compare it with the criteria in the VA Nurse Qualification Standard for the grade for which the registered nurse is being considered and the criteria in paragraph 6c [ ]. If the Nurse Executive recommends advancement, the front of the VA Form 10-2543, Board Action, will be completed, and a special Proficiency Report shall be prepared if the most recent Proficiency Report does not accurately reflect the employee's current performance. The recommendation, the Board Action, the registered nurse's personnel folder, and a description of the assignment's responsibilities will be forwarded to the facility Director. If the Director concurs, the Director will send the documents, along with the recommendations, to the appropriate NPSB. If the Nurse Executive does not recommend advancement, the facility Director does not concur, or the facility Director disapproves the advancement after review by the NPSB, the recommending, concurring, or approving official is to take the actions prescribed in subparagraph 6f3(d).

(c) Recommendations will address the individual's personal qualifications as specified in the VA Nurse Qualification Standard and the scope and complexity of the assignment. To recommend an action covered by this paragraph, the NPSB must find that the individual meets the qualifications for the position and that the scope and complexity of the assignment are comparable to the corresponding Nurse Executive assignment. The corresponding Nurse Executive assignment means that:

1. A Nurse IV assignment must be comparable to a Nurse Executive assignment at a moderately complex facility; and,

2. A Nurse V assignment must be comparable to a Nurse Executive at a very complex facility.

(d) If advancement is not recommended, the facility Director does not concur, or the action is disapproved, a Board Action is to be completed and approved by the recommending, concurring, or

approving official. The Board Action is to be filed in the personnel folder, and the nurse will be informed of the decision.

(e) Once appropriate officials have determined that the scope and complexity level of the assignment do not warrant promotion to a higher grade, a review of the registered nurse's qualifications and performance is required only when there has been a significant change in the nature of assignment or a reassignment.

(f) Registered nurses who are not recommended or approved for assignment to these grades are not entitled to higher level review, including promotion reconsideration.

(g) Grade assignments to Nurse IV or above are limited to the registered nurse's current position. Registered nurses who are reassigned will not retain Nurse IV or above unless a determination is made by the appropriate NPSB that the duties of the new position meet the scope and complexity criteria for the contemplated grade. Also, the position vacated will not be filled at the Nurse IV level or above without prior review of the qualifications of the individual registered nurse to be assigned to the position. Such recommendations will be forwarded to the appropriate NPSB.

(4) **Promotion Consideration to Nurse III and Below for the Positions of Associate Chief, Nursing Service for Education; Supervisor, Nursing Home Care Unit; Assistant Chief, Nursing Service; Associate Chief, Nursing Service; and Associate Chief, Nursing Service for Research**

(a) Upon receipt of VA Form 5-97, the Human Resources Management office will retain the duplicate copy of the form as a suspense copy and forward the original to the Nurse Executive. This individual will complete the front of VA Form 10-2543, Board Action. If the most recent proficiency report on file was prepared more than 6 months before the date of promotion consideration, narrative performance evaluations will be prepared by the Nurse Executive and by the Chief of Staff. These evaluations may be in the form of a supplement to the latest proficiency report. The registered nurse's file, including the personnel folder, will then be forwarded, through the facility Director, to the appropriate NPSB for consideration, after the Human Resources Management Officer has made an administrative review of the file.

(b) Following consideration by the appropriate Board, the file will be returned to the facility Director for approval or disapproval**.**

(5) **Promotions and Advancements to a Higher Level Within the Grade to Nurse III and Below Other Than for Positions Identified in Subparagraph 6f(4).** (Also see appendix M, this part, for processing instructions.)

(a) In considering a registered nurse for promotion or advancement to a higher level within the grade, the local NPSB determines whether or not the individual meets the VA Nurse Qualification Standard requirements. If the board determines that requirements are met, the registered nurse is eligible for promotion or advancement consideration. Following consideration by the board, the file will be referred to the facility Director for appropriate action.

(b) If the employee is not promoted, the AAC will continue to send the VA Form 5-97 annually until a change in grade occurs. The VA Form 5-97 will be forwarded to the appropriate supervisory official. An employee at Nurse II and below who is not promoted or advanced to a higher level within the grade will be considered for promotion or advancement to a higher level within the grade on the next anniversary date of grade. [After September 30], 2005, a longer period [between] consideration[s], not to exceed 3 years, may be established by the NPSB when a registered nurse at Nurse II and below does not meet the qualification standard[’s education or experience requirements]. In these cases, the Human Resources Management [O]ffice will tab the service control file and will destroy the VA Form 5-97 for the year(s) when the employee is not to receive consideration.

NOTE: *Upon completion of the degree requirement, a registered nurse or nurse anesthetist may be considered for promotion if the administrative requirements are met. This is the only time a registered nurse or nurse anesthetist may be considered for promotion other than on the anniversary date of grade.*

(6) **Waiver of Experience and /or Degree Requirements.** The appointing official may authorize a waiver of experience and/or the degree requirements for individuals whose professional accomplishments, performance, and qualifications warrant such consideration based on demonstrated ability to meet the requirements for promotion to the next higher grade or advancement to a higher level within the grade. (See the VA Nurse Qualification Standard, appendix G6, Part II, this Handbook.) In considering a registered nurse for promotion to Nurse III or below, the appropriate NPSB will determine whether or not the individual should be recommended for promotion or advancement to a higher level within the grade with a waiver of the experience and/or degree requirements.

(7) **Recommendations of Nurse Professional Standards Boards.** If consideration of a registered nurse promotion or advancement to a higher level within the grade by the Under Secretary for Health or designee is requested, the Human Resources Management Officer will take necessary steps to ensure that the Nurse Executive and the Chief of Staff are aware of the case and of the recommendation(s) of the appropriate Nurse Professional Standards Boards.

7. [TIER DETERMINATION OR] PROMOTION RECONSIDERATION AND REVIEW

a. **Coverage.** This paragraph applies to [ ] podiatrists, optometrists, chiropractors, registered nurses, nurse anesthetists, physician assistants, and expanded-function dental auxiliaries appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7405(a)(1)(A). [**NOTE:** VHA physicians and dentists appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7405(a)(1)(A) can request reconsideration of tier determination. (See VA Handbook 5007, Part IX, paragraph 11).]

b. **Notice of Decision.** Supervisors must advise employees of any decision not to promote them, of the reason(s) for the decision, and of their right to request reconsideration. The right to reconsideration does not extend to promotions to Nurse IV and Nurse V, which are based on complexity of assignment, nor does it extend to temporary promotions.

c. **Informal Discussion.** The employee must discuss his or her dissatisfaction with their immediate supervisor prior to submitting a request for reconsideration under subparagraph 7d.

d. **Submission of Reconsideration Request or Request for Central Office Review**

(1) **Reconsideration Request.**

(a) If the employee does not believe the supervisor's explanation is satisfactory, the employee may submit a written request for reconsideration through the supervisor to the appropriate Professional Standards Board for review within 14 calendar days of the non-promotion decision. (See subparagraph 7e.) The approving official or designee may extend the 14-day period at the written request of the employee if the employee is unable to submit the information for reasons beyond the employee's control. The employee's written request for reconsideration is to indicate when the informal discussion was held with the immediate supervisor and cite the specific reason(s) why the employee believes the decision was not proper. Supervisors are to review and comment on the employee's request in writing, and provide copies of those comments to the employee.

(2) If on reconsideration the approving official disapproves the promotion under paragraph 7f(3), the employee may request Central Office review by submitting a written request through the supervisor to the approving official within 14 calendar days of receiving notice of the reconsideration decision. The approving official or designee may extend the 14-day period at the written request of an employee if the employee is unable to submit the information timely for reasons beyond the employee's control.

e. **Professional Standards Board Review.** The appropriate Professional Standards Board at the facility will review the information submitted by the employee and make a recommendation to the approving official. If the employee's request does not include the information specified in paragraph 7d(1)(a), the technical representative to the Professional Standards Board is to return the request to the employee for completion. The additional information is to be returned to the Professional Standards Board within 14 calendar days; however, the appropriate management official may extend the 14-day period if the employee is unable to submit the information for reasons beyond the employee's control. Upon completing its review, the Board must forward its recommendation to the approving official for action under paragraph f.

f. **Action by Approving Authority.** Upon review of the reconsideration file, the approving official shall take one of the following actions:

(1) Request any additional information needed to make a decision. This includes, but is not limited to, meeting with representatives of the Professional Standards Board, the employee, or the employee's supervisor prior to making a decision under paragraph f(2) or f(3).

(2) Approve the adjustment of the employee's grade or level in accordance with paragraph 8a.

(3) Disapprove the promotion and notify the employee of the decision in writing. If the employee requests VA Central Office review under paragraph 7d(2), the approving official shall forward the reconsideration file, the employee's personnel folder, and any comments to the appropriate VA Central Office Professional Standards Board for review.

g. **Request for Central Office Review.**

(1) **Review by the Central Office Professional Standards Board.** When a request for Central Office review is submitted to the appropriate VA Central Office Professional Standards Board under paragraph f(3), the Under Secretary for Health or a designee becomes the promotion approving authority. The appropriate Board is to review the information submitted by the facility and make a recommendation to the approving official. If necessary, the Central Office Board may request additional information. Upon competing its review, the Central Office Board is to forward its recommendation to the approving official for action under paragraph h.

[(2) Employees may withdraw requests for reconsideration or for Central office review at any time.]

h. **Action by Under Secretary for Health or Designee.** Upon receipt of the recommendation from the appropriate VA Central Office Professional Standards Board, the approving official or designee may:

(1) Authorize the adjustment in the employee's grade or level in accordance with paragraph 8a.
(2) Request any additional information needed.

(3) Disapprove the promotion and advise the employee of the determination in writing. Such determinations are final.

i. [**Exclusion from Coverage as Employee Grievance.** Requests for promotion reconsideration are excluded from the Agency Grievance Procedure. See VA Handbook 5021, Part IV, Chapter 3, paragraph 16. Promotion reconsideration is also excluded from negotiated grievance procedures under the provisions of 38 U.S.C. 7422(b)].

[ ]

8. EFFECTING ADVANCEMENT[,] AND PROMOTION ACTIONS [AND CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT]

a. **Effective Date**

(1) The [advancement,] promotion [or change in assignment] will be placed into effect by the Human Resources Management Officer on the first day of the pay period following the date of administrative approval of the promotion [or change in assignment] by the approving official designated in appendix K, this part, but in no case earlier than the date on which all administrative requirements are met.

(2) If an employee becomes eligible for [advancement or] promotion while on LWOP for educational or other purposes, no action will be taken until the employee returns to duty. If the employee upon return to duty meets all other requirements for promotion, an appropriate recommendation will be made. However, if [advanced or] promoted, the [advancement or] promotion will not be effected retroactively.

NOTE: *See chapter 6, this part, for effecting of promotion actions upon return from military service.*

b. **Disposition of Forms.** On completion of [an advancement,] the promotion action [or change in assignment], or disapproval of [an advancement,] promotion [or change in assignment] the original VA Form 10-2543, Board Action, and any accompanying documents will be filed in a separate envelope in the employee's personnel folder. [The Compensation Panel Action form, VA form 10-0432a, will be used for physicians and dentists to document compensation determinations. These forms will be filed with the Board Action form on the right side of the employee's personnel folder.]

9. [**CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT OR**] **ADJUSTMENT OF PROMOTIONS** [**TO A HIGHER GRADE**] **OR ADVANCEMENTS TO A HIGHER LEVEL WITHIN THE GRADE.** Appointing officials may adjust an employee's [change in assignment,] promotion [to a higher grade] or advancement to a higher level within the grade if it is determined that such action is consistent with applicable qualification requirements. Such decisions shall consider the recommendation of the appropriate Standards Board [or Compensation Panel]. Actions taken under this paragraph will be effected at the beginning of the next pay period following approval.

10. ADVANCEMENT OF RESIDENTS. Residents appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7406 will be advanced in salary upon successful completion of each year of training provided the House Staff Review Committee recommends the increase and continuation of training. If the committee recommends the advancement, the effective date of promotion will be the first day following completion of each year of training. The required training may have been obtained in part from sources outside VA. (See M-8, pt. II, ch. 1.)

11. TEMPORARY CHIEF OF STAFF ASSIGNMENTS [**(CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENTS)**]

a. **General.** When the position of Chief of Staff is vacant, the facility Director may request the temporary [change in assignment] of a physician as Chief of Staff. [Change in assignments] will be for a period not to exceed 1 year, and may be terminated prior to the expiration date.

b. **Submission of Requests.** Facility officials will continue to forward chief of staff nominations to the Management Support Office (10A2B). The chief of staff program staff in the Management Support Office will provide a technical review of the nomination[;] arrange for appropriate approvals and/or reviews [by] VHA Central Office officials as necessary[;] and forward the completed nomination to the Network Director for approval. Requests for temporary [change in assignments] to chief of staff in [a Chief of Staff Assignment tier are] renewable [for] periods not to exceed 1 year require approval of the appropriate Network Director. Normally, [change in assignments] these reassignments will be approved only after an employee has served in an acting capacity for at least 90 days. In exceptional circumstances, the appropriate Network Director may approve a temporary [change in assignment] when an employee has served less than 90 days in an acting capacity.

c. **Temporary** [**Change in Assignment**]**.** An employee who is temporarily [changed in assignment] to a Chief of Staff position will be advanced to [a Chief of Staff Assignment tier] for the duration of the assignment. On expiration or termination of the assignment, the [tier] and salary of the employee will be adjusted in accordance with the provisions of VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration[, Part IX]. In applying the provisions of this handbook, the salary will be adjusted to the salary held previously [ ]. On assignment, the following statement will be placed in the "Remarks" item of the SF 50-B, Notification of Personnel Action: "Employee informed of conditions of temporary [tier] assignment." [ ]

12. DETAILS, TEMPORARY REASSIGNMENTS, AND TEMPORARY PROMOTIONS FOR REGISTERED NURSES AND NURSE ANESTHETISTS

a. **Details.** When the position of Nurse Executive, or a nurse anesthetist position at Nurse IV or Nurse V is vacant, the facility Director may detail an employee to that position. Generally, details will not exceed 90 days, and may be terminated prior to the expiration date. The facility Director may approve extensions of the detail in 90-day increments when circumstances warrant.

b. **Temporary Reassignments.** When a position at Nurse IV or V is vacant, the facility Director may approve the temporary reassignment of an individual into the position. Generally, temporary reassignments will be for a period not to exceed 1 year, and may be terminated prior to the expiration date. The facility Director may approve the extension of a temporary reassignment not to exceed 1 additional year when circumstances warrant. Normally, such temporary reassignments will be approved only after a registered nurse or nurse anesthetist has acted in the position for at least 90 days. When circumstances warrant, the approving official may approve a temporary reassignment when an employee has served less than 90 days in an acting capacity (e.g., when the position is expected to vacant for an extended period). On approval of the temporary reassignment, the following statement will be placed in the "Remarks" section of the SF 50-B: "Employee informed of conditions of temporary assignment."

c. **Temporary Promotions.** If a registered nurse is temporarily reassigned to a higher grade assignment under subparagraph 8b, the facility Director may temporarily promote the individual. Such action will be taken only after the facility Director considers the recommendation of the appropriate NPSB. The facility Director may similarly temporarily promote a nurse anesthetist to Nurse IV or V after considering the recommendation of the facility PSB for nurse anesthetists. On expiration or termination of the temporary promotion, the grade and salary of the employee will be adjusted in accordance with the provisions of VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration. The employee will be advised in writing of the conditions of the temporary promotion or assignment. In applying the provisions of this handbook, the salary will be adjusted to the salary held previously, unless a higher step is warranted by reason of a periodic step increase, special advancement, or under the highest previous rate rule.

13. OTHER GRADE CHANGES [OR CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENT]

a. **Change to Lower Grade [or Changes in Assignment]**

(1) **General.** As provided by 38 U.S.C. 7403, where an employee's grade [or tier] level and salary are based on both the nature of the assignment and the employee's] personal qualifications, and the assignment is subsequently changed, the grade and salary may be adjusted as appropriate. [ ]

(2) **Key Nursing Personnel (Registered Nurses Other Than Nurse Executives) and Nurse Anesthetists in Nurse IV and Above Whose Grade is Based on Both Their Personal Qualifications and Responsibilities of Their Assignment.**

(a) **Placement in a Lower Grade for the Good of VA.** Employees placed in a lower grade for reasons other than cause or at the employee's request will have their pay set at the lowest step of the lower grade which equals or exceeds their existing rate of basic pay. If there is no such step, employees are entitled to pay retention.

(b) **Voluntary Changes to a Lower Grade.** Employees who take a voluntary change to a lower grade may have their pay set at any step of the grade that does not exceed their highest previous rate. However, the employee is not eligible for pay retention, and, if the employee changes facilities, the pay rates of the gaining facility shall be applicable. The employee must submit a written request, through channels, for the employment change. The employee's signed request is to be filed on the right side of the employee's personnel folder.

b. **Review of Assignments of Key Nursing Personnel (Registered Nurses Other Than Nurse Executives) and Nurse Anesthetists in Nurse IV and Above Whose Grade is Based on Both Their Personal Qualifications and Responsibilities of Their Assignment.**

(1) Facility [D]irectors or officials in Central Office may request review of an assignment if they believe it no longer warrants the current grade; the assignment cannot be restructured within the requesting official's scope of responsibilities; and the employee will not voluntarily accept a change to a lower grade. [The responsible program official will initiate such a review] if there has been a significant change in the assignment or an accretion or erosion of responsibilities [suggests that] the assignment [would be more appropriately placed in] a different grade

(2) Recommendations related to nurse assignments will be sent to the Central Office NPSB and the [Office of Nursing Services] (059/1[0]8). Those related to nurse anesthetist assignments will be sent to the Central Office Nurse Anesthetist PSB and the Office of Patient Care Services (059/11). If it is determined that the grade is inappropriate, the correct grade will be identified[,] and the following action will be taken:

(a) Any promotion or advancement will be effected on the first day of the first pay period following the approving official's determination.

(b) If the Central Office program official determines that the current grade is no longer warranted:

1. The facility's request is forwarded to the Assistant Deputy Under Secretary for Health (10N). This office will attempt voluntary or involuntary placement of the employee in a more appropriate assignment. If no placement opportunities are available, the request will be returned to the facility.

2. The requesting official shall reduce the employee to the appropriate grade. Such employees are eligible for pay retention.

NOTE: *Directed transfers or reductions in grade approved under this paragraph will not be considered adverse actions under 38 U.S.C. 7461, provided they are not based on charges related to conduct or performance. The actions are, however, grievable under the provisions of VA Handbook 5021[,] Employee/Management Relations[ ].*

[**NOTE:** *Paragraph 9 of proposed Section B, Other Grade Changes, Chapter 4, Part III, of VA Handbook 5005, follows. Section B's paragraphs 1-8 are subject to the labor organization collaboration process and these are not included at this time.*]

[SECTION B. PROMOTION AND INTERNAL PLACEMENT OF HYBRID TITLE 38 EMPLOYEES

1. GENERAL

a. This section contains instructions and procedures governing the promotion of employees in hybrid title 38 occupations who are appointed under sections 7401(3) and 7405 (a)(1)(B) of title 38, United States Code. Promotion is advancement to a higher grade level and recognizes that an employee is providing a higher level of service to VA.

b. The promotion system shall provide advancement opportunities for employees, predicated upon the recognition of the quality of service rendered, additional experience and professional attainment as determined by an examination of the employee's individual record.

c. To meet the criteria for promotion, the individual must meet the criteria for the next higher grade level in the applicable VA qualification standard. Examination of the individual's total record must reveal evidence that the contribution to VA medical service is of sufficient value to warrant promotion. Potential for continuously greater contribution is also a prerequisite. Reviews and recommendations of supervisors and professional standards boards will be sufficient to ensure that promotion is fully merited and not recommended based on meeting administrative requirements alone.

d. Promotion actions will be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, disability, age, sexual orientation, or status as a parent, or any other non-merit factor, and shall be based solely on job-related criteria.

e. Promotion actions will conform to the restrictions governing the employment of relatives. (See VA Handbook 5025, Legal.)

f. Employees may also be advanced in steps within a grade. (For Special Advancements for Achievement and Special Advancements for Performance see Handbook 5017, Employee Recognition and Awards)

2. PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO ACT ON RECOMMENDATIONS OF BOARDS FOR PROMOTIONS

(See appendix III-K, this part.)

3. PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS

See part II, chapter 3, section C, this handbook, for VA policy covering Professional Standards Boards. See Appendix II-O, part II, this handbook, Organizational Location of Hybrid Title 38 Professional Standards Boards. See Appendix II-P, part II, this handbook, Procedures for Selecting Hybrid Title 38 Professional Standards Boards Members. See Appendix III-P, this part, Procedures for Reporting Questionable Behavior and Judgment Exhibited by Hybrid Title 38 Professional Standards Boards Members.

4. PROMOTION - GENERAL

a. **Administrative Requirements for Consideration**

(1) A current performance rating of "Satisfactory" or higher.

(2) The experience, education, and performance requirements set forth in VA Qualification Standards. Employees must meet the same grade requirements, including the specified demonstrated accomplishments, as for appointment. Any deviation or exception to these requirements will be limited to those specified in the appropriate qualification standard. (See part II, appendix G).

b. **Promotions Based on Additional Experience and/or Education.** Promotions based solely on additional experience acquired by the employee shall be limited to advancements of one grade or grade interval at a time. If an employee has attained a higher level of education that, when combined with their additional experience, is qualifying for a grade higher than the next grade or grade interval, the employee may be promoted to whatever grade in the qualification standard the additional education warrants.

c**. Processing Procedures** (See appendix III-M, this part)

5. PROMOTION CONSIDERATION

a**.** Full-time, part-time, and intermittent employees shall be considered periodically for promotion in their current occupation. Eligibility for such promotion considerations shall be based upon fully meeting prescribed administrative requirements.

b. **Notification of Eligibility.** Approximately 60 days prior to the date the employee meets the required period for promotion consideration, the health care facility will receive from the Austin Automation Center (AAC) a VA Form 97, Notice of Pending Personnel Action, in duplicate, identifying the employee and stating that the employee meets the requirements for promotion [consideration] as of the date specified. In addition, the VA Form 97 will indicate if there is a satisfactory performance rating on record. Human Resources Management Officers are responsible for assuring that appropriate officials are notified that the employee is eligible for promotion consideration. The employee shall also be notified of the eligibility and be given 30 days to submit to their supervisor a self-assessment of their qualifications for promotion consideration. Employees may also notify their supervisor in writing that they are declining to submit a self-assessment during this 30 day period. If this is done, the supervisor may proceed with a recommendation. Human Resources Management Officers are to destroy the VA Form 97 in the circumstances described in paragraph 5d(3) below.

c. Promotion to Grades at or Below Full Performance Level. Promotions to grades at or below the full performance level (see Appendix III-O, this part) will be based on the recommendation of the immediate supervisor and approved by the next higher level supervisory official. Upon receipt of the employee's self-assessment, the supervisor will make a recommendation on promotion that is to be acted upon by the approving official within 30 days of the self-assessment being received.

(1) Employees who have demonstrated the capability to successfully perform at the next higher grade level will be recommended for promotion. Promotions will become effective on the first day of the first full pay period following approval by the second level supervisor. In no case will the promotion be effected later than the first day of the first full pay period commencing 60 days after the employee's anniversary date. (See paragraph 7.a.(1) below)

(2) Employees who have not demonstrated such capability will be informed in writing by the supervisor that they are not being recommended for promotion. The written notice will state the reason(s) why the employee does not meet the criteria for promotion. The supervisor may recommend the employee for promotion at a later date if it is determined that the employee has met the appropriate criteria. If not promoted during the intervening period, the employee is entitled to promotion consideration on the next anniversary date of grade. Employees who are not promoted may request promotion reconsideration under paragraph 6d(1) below.

d**. Promotion to Grades above the Full Performance Level**. Employees who are eligible for promotion [consideration] to a grade that requires a combination of personal qualifications and assignment characteristics are to be considered for promotion to such grades on the first anniversary date of their last promotion, provided they meet the administrative requirements. In addition, employees who are selected for supervisory or managerial assignments that warrant consideration for a higher grade and for assignments based on complexity will be considered for promotion on a date other than the anniversary date of last promotion.

(1) If after reviewing the employee's self-assessment, if submitted, and other relevant material, the appropriate management official (e.g., service chief) determines that the assignment does not meet the qualification standard for a higher grade, that official shall document the reasons for this determination in writing and provide a copy of the determination to the employee. Employees who do not agree with the determination may request promotion reconsideration under paragraph 6.d.(2) below.

(2) If the appropriate management official believes the assignment meets the qualification standard requirements for promotion, a Board Action is to be prepared and submitted, along with all relevant information to the Professional Standards Board for consideration within 30 days. If applicable, the employee will be given a copy of the supervisor's comments relating to the self-assessment. The Professional Standards Board will have 30 calendar days to forward its recommendation to the approving official, who will have 30 days to make a decision. Promotions will become effective on the first day of the first full pay period following approval by the approving official. In no case will the promotion be effected later than the first day of the first full pay period commencing 120 days after the employee's anniversary date. (See paragraph 7.a.(1) below)

(3) If, under paragraph (1) or (2) above, the appropriate management official or the Professional Standards Board does not recommend promotion, or the approving official does not approve the employee's promotion, the employee will no longer receive annual promotion consideration. The appropriate management official may recommend such employees for promotion at any time in the future provided the employees' duties and responsibilities change to the point that the criteria for

promotion to the next grade may be warranted. Employees may request promotion consideration by the appropriate management official on subsequent anniversary dates if their duties have changed since they were last considered and the employee believes that these changes meet the criteria in the qualification standard for a higher grade.

6. PROMOTION RECONSIDERATION AND REVIEW

a. **Coverage.** This paragraph applies to hybrids appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) or 7405(a)(1)(B)**.**

b. **Notice of Decision.** Employees are to be advised by their supervisors in writing of any decision not to promote them, of the reason(s) for the decision, of their right to request reconsideration, and that reconsideration must be preceded by an informal discussion with their supervisor.

c. **Informal Discussion.** Employees must discuss their dissatisfaction with their immediate supervisor prior to submitting a request for reconsideration under paragraph d below.

d. **Reconsideration Requests**

(1) **To Grades at or Below the Full Performance Level**

(a) If promotion to a grade at or below the full performance level (see Appendix III-O, this part) is involved, the employee may, within 30 days of being notified of the decision, submit a written request through the immediate supervisor to the second level supervisor. The employee's written request for reconsideration must indicate when the informal discussion was held with the immediate supervisor and cite the specific reason(s) why the employee believes the decision was not proper. The approving official or designee may extend the 30-day period at the written request of the employee if the employee is unable to submit the information for reasons beyond the employee's control.

(b) Second level supervisors are to review the employee's request within 30 days and determine whether to promote the employee. If the second level supervisor determines that a promotion is not warranted, that supervisor will provide the reasons for this decision to the employee in writing.

(c) If the employee is not satisfied with the explanation of the determination to not promote, the employee can request within 30 days to have the determination reviewed by the next higher level board. The employee's request for reconsideration and the supervisor's explanation will be forwarded to the higher level board within 30 days.

(d) The higher level board will make a recommendation within 30 days to the appropriate approving official, who will make a final decision within 30 days

(e) If the promotion is approved, the employee is to be promoted on the first day of the first pay period [following a decision by the approving official. In no case will the promotion be effected later than the first day of the first full pay period commencing 180 days after the employee submits a written request for reconsideration, unless the employee requested an extension to the 30-day period to submit a

written request for reconsideration. In such cases, the number of additional days taken by the employee to submit a request will be added to the 180-day time limit.] If the promotion is denied, the employee will be provided with a copy of the board action. (See paragraph 7.a.(1) below)

(2) **For Promotions to Grades Above The Full Performance Level**

(a) An employee may submit a written request for reconsideration through the supervisor to the next higher level Professional Standards Board for review within 30 calendar days of the non-promotion decision. The approving official or designee may extend the 30-day period at the written request of the employee if the employee is unable to submit the information for reasons beyond the employee's control. The employee's written request for reconsideration must indicate when the informal discussion was held with the immediate supervisor and cite the specific reason(s) why the employee believes the decision was not proper. Supervisors are to review and comment on the employee's request in writing, and provide copies of those comments to the employee within 30 days.

(b) The appropriate Professional Standards Board will review the information submitted by the employee, along with the supervisor's comments, and make a recommendation to the approving official within 30 days. If the employee's request does not include the information specified in paragraph d.(1) above, the technical representative to the Professional Standards Board will return the request to the employee for completion. The employee has 30 calendar days from the date of receipt of the request to obtain the additional information and return it to the Professional Standards Board through the technical representative; however, the appropriate management official may extend the 30-day period if the employee is unable to submit the information for good cause shown. The 30-day period the Board has to make its recommendation may be extended up to the number of days it took the employee to provide the Board with the appropriate information. Upon completing its review, the Professional Standards Board is to forward its recommendation to the approving official for action under paragraph e. below.

e. **Action by Approving Authority.** Upon review of the reconsideration file, the approving official shall take one of the following actions within 30 days:

(1) Request any additional information needed to make a decision. This includes, but is not limited to, meeting with representatives of the Professional Standards Board, the employee, and/or the employee's supervisor prior to making a decision under paragraph (2) or (3) below.

(2) Approve the employee's promotion. Promotions will be made effective on the first day of the first full pay period following approval. In no case will the promotion be effected later than the first day of the first full pay period commencing 120 days after the employee submits a written request for reconsideration, unless the employee requested an extension of the 30-day period to submit a written request for reconsideration. In such cases the number of additional days taken by the employee to submit a request will be added to the 120-day time limit. (See paragraph 7.a.(1) below)

(3) Disapprove the promotion and notify the employee of the decision in writing.

f. **Coverage as Employee Grievance.** Requests for promotion reconsideration are excluded from

the Agency Grievance Procedure. See VA Handbook 5021, Part IV, Chapter 3, paragraph 16. Promotion reconsideration is also excluded from the negotiated grievance procedure pursuant to 38 U.S.C. 7403(f)(1)(B).

7. EFFECTING ADVANCEMENT AND PROMOTION ACTIONS

a. **Effective Date**

(1) The promotion will be made effective by the Human Resources Management Officer on the first day of the pay period following the date of approval of the promotion by the approving official, but in no case earlier than the date on which all administrative requirements are met. A promotion may also be made effective at a future date set by the approving authority that does not violate law or negotiated agreement when doing so would benefit the employee. Promotion recommendations and actions that are administratively delayed beyond the time limits specified in paragraphs 5 and 6 above will be made retroactive.

(2) If an employee becomes eligible for promotion while on LWOP for purposes for which they have a statutory entitlement to receive promotion consideration (e.g., military service, OWCP), no action will be taken until the employee returns to duty. If the employee on return to duty meets all of the requirements for promotion consideration, he or she will be considered for promotion as if he or she had been continuously employed in the position.

NOTE: *See chapter 6, this part, for effecting promotion actions upon return from military service.*

b. **Disposition of Forms.** On completion of the promotion action, or disapproval of promotion, the original VA Form 10-2543 and any accompanying documents will be filed in a separate envelope in the employee's personnel folder.

8. TEMPORARY PROMOTIONS

a. An employee may be temporarily promoted to a higher graded position where the grade of the position is based on the complexity of the assignment. The employee must meet the administrative and qualification requirements for promotion and such promotions are to be processed using the procedures in paragraph 5d above.

b. On expiration or termination of the assignment, the grade and salary of the employee will be adjusted in accordance with the provisions of VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration. In applying the provisions of this handbook, the salary will be adjusted to the salary held previously, unless a higher rate is warranted by reason of periodic step increases. On assignment, the following statement will be placed in the "Remarks" item of the SF 50-B, Notification of Personnel Action: "Employee informed of conditions of temporary grade assignment."]

9. OTHER GRADE CHANGES

a. **Change to Lower Grade**

(1) **General.** As provided by 38 U.S.C. 7403, where an employee's grade level and salary are based on both the nature of the assignment and the employee's personal qualifications, and the assignment is subsequently changed, the grade and salary may be adjusted as appropriate. Such action may be taken by the Under Secretary for Health or designee for Hybrid Title 38 employees in centralized positions and for all Hybrid Title 38 employees in assignments at GS-13 and above; and by the facility Director for all Hybrid Title 38 employees in noncentralized assignments below GS-13. The facility Director may delegate the authority to the Chief of Staff, Associate Director, Nurse Executive, Pharmacy Chief for occupations under their respective purview.

(2) **Hybrid Title 38 employees.** Employees appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) and permanent part-time employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405 (a)(1)(B) are entitled to the following grade and pay retention provisions.

(a) **Erroneously Graded Assignments.** If an employee's grade is based on both the nature of assignment and personal qualifications and the assignment does not meet the requirements for the employee's grade, the employee shall be eligible for grade and pay retention if the employee has been in grade for at least 1 year. If the employee has been in grade for less than 1 year, the employee shall be eligible for pay retention, and pay shall be set in accordance with 5 CFR, part 536.

(b) **Change in Assignment.** If the duties and responsibilities of an employee's assignment change sufficiently, either through gradual erosion or planned management action, so that it no longer warrants the grade level of the incumbent, the incumbent shall be eligible for grade and pay retention provided the incumbent has been in grade for at least 52 weeks. If the employee has been in grade for less than 52 weeks, the employee shall be eligible for pay retention, and pay shall be set in accordance with 5 CFR, part 536.

(c) **Assignment Change.** If an employee is voluntarily placed in a different assignment which does not warrant the employee's current grade level, the employee will not be eligible for grade retention. The employee's entitlement to pay retention will be determined in accordance with VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.

(d) **Assignment Change for Cause or at the Employee's Request.** If an employee is changed to an assignment which does not warrant the employee's current grade level for cause or at the employee's request, the employee is not eligible for grade or pay retention**.**

NOTE: *Directed transfers or reductions in grade approved under this paragraph will not be considered adverse actions under 38 U.S.C. 7461, provided they are not based on charges related to conduct or performance. The actions are, however, grievable under the provisions of VA Handbook 5021, (Employee/Management Relations).*]

CHAPTER 5. CONVERSIONS [OR CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENTS] (TITLE 38)

1. DEFINITION. [Change in assignment for physicians and dentists will be processed by a Compensation Panel. (See VA Handbook 5007, Part IX.)] All personnel actions changing an employee from one type of appointment to another under authority of 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74 and not involving a break in service will be processed as conversions except changes from or to fee-basis appointments under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(2) and lump-sum fee-basis appointments of consultants and attendings under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(2), and without compensation appointments under 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1). These actions will be processed as new appointments.

NOTE: *Conversion* [*or change in assignment*] *to another appointment giving the employee fewer rights and benefits will not be made until the employee has been advised in writing of the conditions of employment under the new appointment, and the employee has submitted a written resignation or other written evidence clearly indicating voluntary separation from the previous employment.*

2. UTILIZATION ON A FEE BASIS

a. Individuals who render service to VA on a fee basis, such as employees paid according to a schedule of fees or consultants or attendings used by letter of appointment (see part II, section G, this handbook) may not be converted to appointments under the provisions of sections 7306, 7401(1), 7401(3), and 7405(a)(1). Fee-basis employees will be terminated prior to appointment under these authorities.

b. Full-time, part-time or intermittent employees appointed under sections 7306, 7401(1), 7401(3), or 7405(a)(1), may not be converted to utilization on a fee basis. An employee must resign or the appointment must be terminated prior to rendering service on a fee basis except for instances in which dual appointment has been approved. (See part II, chapter 3, section A).

3. ACTION BY PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARD [OR COMPENSATION PANEL]

a. A PSB will be responsible for making recommendations to the approving authority concerning any conversion action to a probationary appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7401(3), and on any conversion involving a change in grade and/or step rate within the grade. [Any change in assignment for physicians and dentists will be determined by a Compensation Panel.] No action by a PSB will be required on conversion from an appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7401(3) provided the employee has previously acquired permanent status under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7401(3), as appropriate, and has had continuous service under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74 since acquiring such status.

b. The [B]oard will determine that the employee's past and expected future performance and physical, mental and emotional ability warrants the change in employment status. VA Form 10-2543, Board Action, will be used to document the [B]oard's recommendation to the approving authority [official].

[c. The Compensation Panel will document any change in assignment on VA Form 10-0432a, Compensation Panel Action, along with a recommendation to the approving official.]

4. APPROVAL AUTHORITY. All conversion actions [or change in assignments] may be approved by the facility Director except those involving a change in grade or step rate [or tier level] for which the approving authority is vested in Central Office or where Central Office approval is specifically required.

5. PROCESSING REQUIREMENTS

a. Personnel actions necessary to effect conversions to appointments [or change in assignments] under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74 generally will be effective the first day of the pay period following approval of the conversion [or change in assignment] except where otherwise specified. When necessary, in order to prevent a break in service caused by the expiration of an appointment prior to the first day of the next pay period, the action may be made effective the first day following the expiration of such appointment.

b. The nature of action will indicate conversion [or change in assignment] to an appropriate excepted appointment under the authority of 38 U.S.C., chapter 73 or 74. For individuals converted to an appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1), the "Remarks" section of the SF 50-B will, when appropriate, state "Appointment subject to probationary period of 2 years." When appropriate, it will also show the amount of any prior service which is creditable toward completion of the required probationary period.

c. A new application is not required for conversions [or change in assignments] when one is already on file and VA Form 10-2850, 10-2850a, or 10-2850c is not specifically required.

6. CONVERSION [OR CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENTS] TO APPOINTMENT UNDER SECTION 7401(1) FROM APPOINTMENT UNDER SECTION 7306. Employees serving under section 7306 appointments will notify the Under Secretary for Health (10) if they desire full-time appointments under 7401(1). (See part II, chapter 3, section A, this handbook.) A Central Office Professional Standards Board will recommend to the Under Secretary for Health the grade and rate of pay and type of assignment which should be made on conversion. [The Central Office Compensation Panel for physicians and dentists will recommend a tier determination to the Under Secretary for Health on changes in assignment.] On approval of the [B]oard's [or panel's] recommendation by the Under Secretary for Health, personnel action will be taken to effect the conversion [or change in assignment].

7. CONVERSION TO RESIDENCY APPOINTMENTS UNDER SECTION 7406. An employee who requests conversion to a residency appointment will apply using VA Form 10-2850b, Application for Residency. The application will be processed in accordance with provisions of M-8, part II, chapter 1.

CHAPTER 6. MILITARY LEAVE AND RESTORATION/REEMPLOYMENT AFTER SERVICE WITH THE ARMED FORCES

1. MILITARY LEAVE (also see VA Directive and Handbook 5011, Hours of Duty and Leave)

a. Military leave will be granted to VA employees who are members of the National Guard or reserve components of the Armed Forces when ordered by proper authority to active duty with the Armed Forces. For active duty, active duty training, and inactive duty training, see 5 U.S.C. 6323(a).

(1) Employees serving under temporary (less than 1 year) or intermittent appointments who are members of the National Guard or reserve components of the Armed Forces are not entitled to military leave. Temporary employees may, however, be granted annual leave or leave without pay for performance of active or inactive duty.

(2) Part-time career employees covered by chapter 34 of title 5, U.S.C., are entitled to accrue military leave on a percentage basis (PL 96-431). (See VA Handbook 5011, Hours of Duty and Leave, for VA policy concerning part-time employees appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1)(A) to positions not limited to 1 year or less.)

(3) The employee is responsible for furnishing the supervisor with the yearly or quarterly schedule of inactive duty military drills as early as is possible so that adequate VA coverage may be arranged.

(4) The employee has an absolute right to take military leave for active duty, active and inactive duty training.

b. **Leave of Absence for Military Duty.** Employees serving under career or career-conditional appointments in the competitive service and under permanent or indefinite appointments in the excepted service shall be granted leave of absence for the following reasons:

(1) **For Induction or To Determine Physical Fitness to Enter the Armed Forces.** An employee will be granted a leave of absence for the period of time required to report for the purpose of being inducted into, entering or determining physical fitness to enter the Armed Forces. When the purpose of the absence is to determine physical fitness, absence without charge to leave is authorized for 1 day unless military pay is received for that day. For additional days and for any day for which military pay is received, the absence is charged to appropriate leave.

(2) **For Military Training.** A leave of absence will be granted upon the request of an employee who, as a reservist or member of the National Guard, is ordered to duty for active duty , active and inactive duty training, to attend service schools, training courses, etc. This includes active duty for an initial period of training of at least twelve consecutive weeks. Such leave of absence will consist of military leave (if available and applicable), annual leave, leave without pay or any combination of these types of leave.

(3) **For Extended Periods of Active Duty for Training.** An employee entering on active duty for training purposes (service schools, etc.) for a period of time which extends beyond 1-year will, however, be separated with restoration rights described in this chapter.

(4) **Absence Because of Service in Military.** The Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994 (USERRA) requires an agency to place an employee entering the military on LWOP unless the employee chooses to be placed on military leave or annual leave, as appropriate, or the employee requests to be separated.

c. **Military Separations.** In all other cases in which a reservist or member of the National Guard is inducted, enlists or is otherwise ordered to active duty for service for an extended period (usually more than 1 year) (38 U.S.C. 4321 or 4324(a) or (b)), the employee will be separated. However, the military separation date will be established so as to include any military leave to which the employee might be entitled. (See 5 CFR 353 and 4b below.)

2. ENTITLEMENT TO RESTORATION

a. Approving officials, Human Resources Management (HRM) Officers and VHA Boards (for title 38 employees) will follow the provisions of 5 CFR, part 353, which describes the general conditions under which employees who are separated to perform military duties are entitled to restoration. Employees who meet these conditions and who apply for restoration within 90 days of release from active duty under honorable conditions, or discharge from hospitalization continuing for no more than 1 year after release from active duty must be restored within 30 days after the application is received in the appropriate HRM office. If restoration is denied or is not accomplished within the time limit specified, the HRM office must take the actions indicated in 5 CFR 353.

b. Reservists (including members of the National Guard) are also granted restoration rights under the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 3551. While the restoration rights granted by title 38 United States Code apply only to employees in other than temporary positions, 5 U.S.C. 3551 applies to permanent as well as temporary (not limited to 1 year) appointments. Employees who leave non-temporary positions in VHA (those appointed under authority of 38 U.S.C. 7306, 7401(1), and without time limit under 7405(a)(1)(A)) to enter active military service are entitled to reemployment rights under applicable laws and 5 CFR 353 (See part II, this handbook). This includes leaving employment via separation or resignation.

3. ACTIONS AT THE TIME OF SEPARATION

a. **Resignation in Lieu of Separation--Military**

(1) Employees entering on extended active duty for service who wish to resign must be allowed to do so. They will be advised that if they resign to enter the Armed Forces and then decide not to enter on active military duty, they may not be entitled to restoration rights. (See subparagraph (2) below.) Except for this one fact, the action is considered the same as a "Separation--Military" and employees receive the same rights and benefits to which otherwise entitled.

(2) Employees who leave their positions for the purpose of enlisting into, entering or determining their physical fitness to enter the Armed Forces who are rejected or found not qualified shall be restored to positions for which they are qualified and which will provide them with like status and pay to their former position(s).

(3) Employees who leave their positions for reasons unrelated to military service and then enter the Armed Forces will not be entitled to restoration rights.

b. **Separation Date.** The effective date of separation of a reservist or National Guard member for military duty is the last day before the employee enters on active duty unless the employee is entitled to military leave. Before being separated the employee must be given the chance to use any military leave to which the employee is entitled. If he takes military leave and is then separated, the effective date of the separation should be the date of expiration of military leave. The personnel action will not be processed until after it is known that the employee has actually entered on active duty. The control for this date will be shown on the military orders.

c. **Records.** The specific actions required in 5 CFR 353, for checking and updating personnel records for employees covered by 38 U.S.C. 4321, et. seq., will also be taken for employees eligible under 5 U.S.C. 3551.

d. **Information To Be Furnished Employees on Separation**

(1) Employees will be advised of their responsibility for notifying the HRM office as soon as possible whether they actually enter on active duty and for keeping their mailing addresses current. The rights and benefits retained while absent for military service and available upon return to duty and the procedures for applying for restoration will also be explained with emphasis upon the time period for restoration following their separation date.

(2) Employees being separated will be advised that they will receive a lump-sum payment of annual leave unless they submit a written request to leave it in their account for use after they return to duty. They will also be told that if they elect to retain their leave, they may request a lump-sum payment at any time while they are on active duty, but once they receive the lump-sum payment the leave cannot be re-credited (22 Comp. Gen. 229). However, if the employees receive a lump-sum payment and return to civilian duty before the end of the period covered by annual leave, they will be required to repay that portion of the lump-sum payment covering the unused leave [5 U.S.C. 630(a)]. Sick leave automatically remains to their credit. When the employee returns, credit is given for military service in determining the accrual rate.

e. **Personnel Folder Maintenance.** The personnel folder will be maintained in an active file for employees separated for military service with restoration rights back to VA. When an employee does not exercise his/her restoration rights, or it is known sooner that the employee has been released from the military service and does not intend to return to VA, the personnel folder will be transferred to the National Personnel Records Center.

4. ACTIONS WHILE EMPLOYEES ARE ABSENT ON MILITARY DUTY. Employees who have restoration rights under 38 U.S.C. 4321, et. seq., must be considered for all promotions for which they would normally have been considered had they not been absent. In instances where an employee was in a position which was classified to a higher grade during his/her absence due to (1) an increase in duties or responsibilities occurring before departure for military duty, (2) a correction of a classification error, or (3) a change in classification standards, the employee must be promoted to the grade of the re-graded position. However, if the position to which the employee was assigned was classified to a higher

grade during his/her absence due to an increase in duties or responsibilities after his/her departure for military duty, there is no guarantee of promotion in the position; however, the employee must be considered for promotion to that position as though he/she were present. For title 5 employees, a promotion made while the employee is absent on military duty will be made on the day it would have been made had the employee been present. However, if the employee does not exercise his/her right to return, the promotion must be canceled. Personnel actions for separated employees will be recorded and approved on a request for personnel action form, which will be filed in the personnel folder. For title 38 employees, the effective date of the advancement will be the date the employee would have become administratively eligible and qualified for advancement notwithstanding the absence because of military service. When it is impossible to complete any board action on advancement prior to the date of reemployment, the employee will be restored to the rolls as soon as possible and in any event within 30 calendar days at the old grade with appropriate periodic step increases. If the standards board subsequently finds that the employee met the requirement for advancement during the period of military service, the advancement will be made effective retroactively to the date on which the employee became administratively eligible and qualified. Persons found administratively eligible and qualified for advancement at the time of reemployment will have their reemployment and advancement actions reported simultaneously on one SF 50-B, Notification of Personnel Action. Effective dates of advancements effected simultaneously with reemployment will be shown in the “Remarks” space on the SF 50-B.

5. PLACEMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WHOSE POSITIONS HAVE BEEN ABOLISHED

a. **Title 5.** If the employee's position is abolished during his/her absence, he/she must be assigned to another position of like seniority, status and pay. Employees may indicate the specific position(s) that they wish to be considered for during their absence and submit the list to the Chief, HRM.

b. **Title 38.** In the event a facility received notice of intent to return to VA after military service from a person who left a nontemporary position in a VA facility which has subsequently been abolished, the Director of the facility at which application is made will place the individual in another comparable position at that facility. The Director may also seek appropriate placement at another VA facility if the individual is willing to relocate. The Assistant Deputy Under Secretary for Health (10N_/05[9]) will be advised promptly by the facility Director of any placement difficulties.

c. **Effective Date.** When the employee returns to duty, the SF 50-B will be issued with the effective date established under regulations then in effect at the time of the action.

d. **Salary Adjustment.** The employee's salary is adjusted to include any change in rate of pay granted by law during the absence on military duty.

e. **Civil Service Retirement.** If employees do not withdraw their retirement deductions, they may remain a member of the retirement system during military service, but not exceeding 5 years. This does not affect an employee's eligibility for deferred retirement if otherwise eligible (e.g., has not withdrawn retirement deductions and has at least 5 years of creditable service). If the retirement deductions are withdrawn, an employee loses all annuity unless there is later reemployment in a position subject to the retirement system.

f. **Life Insurance.** Life insurance continues during military service if the employee is on paid military leave from his/her civilian position. Although it stops when the individual enters other periods of active duty, life insurance protection continues for 31 days (but not accidental death and dismemberment insurance) along with the right to convert to an individual life insurance policy without medical examination.

g. **Health Insurance**

(1) If an employee who requests to be separated enters on active duty in one of the uniformed services for a period of time not limited to 30 days or less, the health insurance enrollment is terminated subject to the 31 day temporary extension of coverage. The enrollment is reinstated if reemployment rights are exercised by the employee upon return from military service. If the employee returns but does not exercise reemployment rights, that person must register again as a new employee.

(2) Employees (who request LWOP) who enter the uniformed services may elect to have their health insurance coverage continue for up to 12 months, and the employee continues to pay his or her share of the premium. Employees who remain in the uniformed services beyond 12 months may continue their health insurance for an additional 6 months by paying 102 percent of the premium, i.e., the employee's share, the Government's share, and a 2 percent administrative fee.

NOTE: *Title 38 employees are also eligible for promotion consideration and salary adjustment but only at the time of their return to duty. (See Paragraph 4 above)*

6. ELIGIBILITY FOR RESTORATION AFTER MILITARY SEPARATION. The basic authority for restoring employees to duty after separation for active duty with the Armed Forces is 38 U.S.C. 4321 et. seq., (formerly section 9 of the Military Selective Service Act of 1967, as Amended).

a. Most employees who enter into the Armed Forces are eligible for restoration to duty under this law. To be eligible, they must, at the time they enter the Armed Forces, be serving in other than a temporary position. They may be inductees, enlistees, or members of the National Guard or a reserve component of the Armed Forces. Their right to restoration is lost if they are released from the service under other than honorable conditions, fail to apply within the time limit prescribed or serve in excess of the time limit prescribed by law and regulations. The time limits for returning from continuous active military service to be eligible for restoration are as follows:

(1) Inductees are covered for the full period of their inducted service.

(2) Enlistees are covered for 4 years unless extended at the request of the Federal government. Even if extended the coverage does not exceed 5 years. However, the 5-year period does not include any service required (beyond 5 years) to complete obligated service (5 CFR 353.203).

(3) Other employees who enter active duty (voluntarily or involuntarily) in response to an order or call to active duty are covered for 4 years plus any additional period in which they were unable to obtain orders relieving them from active duty.

b. **Position to Which Restored Under 38 U.S.C. 4321, et. seq., Provision.** An employee seeking restoration after military service has a right to a position of like status and pay unless unable to perform the duties of the position, in which case he/she will be restored to the best available position for which the employee meets the minimum qualification and physical requirements. The regulations do not require medical examinations of employees applying for restoration. Employees will normally be restored to the position they left. However, since the expiration of the Whitten Amendment there is no positive requirement for obligating a position vacated by a permanent employee called to military service. If the position was changed to a lower grade, is not available because it is filled by an employee with higher retention standing or has been abolished, the employee will be placed, if otherwise qualified, in another position of the same status and pay held at the time of separation. If the facility has been deactivated, the specific department or staff office with field facility units (i.e., Office of Inspector General, Office of General Counsel) or if the position was not under any of the above, the Central Office Human Resources Service will assume responsibility for assuring the employee is restored to a position of the same status and pay as the one left.

c. **Time limit of applying.** The time limit for inductees and enlistees for making application for restoration is within 90 days of the release from military service or discharge from hospitalization continuing for no more than 1 year from release.

7. RESTORATION AFTER UNIFORMED SERVICE. Eligible employees entitled to restoration under 5 CFR 353 that believe the department has not complied with the law or with OPM regulations governing restoration rights may file a complaint with the Department of Labor's (DOL) local Veterans Employment and Training Service (VETS) Office or appeal directly to the Merit Systems Protection Board (MSPB).

a. **Appeals to the Department of Labor (Taken from OPM's Vet Guide).** An eligible veteran may file a complaint with the local VETS office within 45 days of an agency action regarding the following issues:

(1) Agency failure to list with OPM and the State Employment Service, as required by 5 U.S.C. 3327(b), competitive vacancies for which it is soliciting "outside" candidates;

(2) Agency failure to accord veterans' preference in initial employment to a veteran who is entitled to preference under 5 U.S.C. 2108, or

(3) Agency failure to promote the maximum of employment and job advancement opportunities for disabled veterans and veterans eligible for a Veterans' Readjustment Appointment as required by 38 U.S.C.

b. A**ppeals to the Merit Systems Protection Board.** An eligible employee who is entitled to restoration under 5 CFR 353 and who properly applies for restoration may appeal within 20 calendar days of the agency action to the MSPB for any of the following reasons:

(1) A failure by the department to restore the employee within 30 days after application provided an appeal is made within 20 calendar days of the expiration of the 30 day period.

(2) A determination by the department that it is infeasible to restore the employee,

(3) A refusal by the department to restore the employee, and

(4) An improper restoration by the department.

If the department is abolished and its functions not transferred, an employee is entitled to request that OPM find him or her employment.

APPENDIX A. PROBATIONARY PERIOD FOR FIRST-TIME SUPERVISORS/MANAGERS

1. SCOPE

a. This appendix contains policies and procedures pertaining to the probationary period required of all first-time supervisors and managers in the competitive service.

b. It does not apply to excepted service employment in the Veterans Health Administration under 38 U.S.C., chapter 73, 74 or 78 authorities. Also excluded are those positions excepted when filled by a particular group of persons such as those who are severely physically disabled, and those positions excepted under 5 CFR 302.101(c).

2. POLICY. The success or failure of VA's mission of providing high quality health care and benefits programs for veterans is dependent, to a large extent, on the caliber of our supervisors and managers. Incumbents of these positions must possess unique skills and abilities which cannot readily be taught or developed in other kinds of positions. A probationary period provides the opportunity for assessing the new supervisor's or manager's performance on the job, and includes procedures for the return of such employees to nonsupervisory or nonmanagerial positions in instances where they fail to successfully complete the required probationary period. Generally, this probationary period is required for all those individuals whose initial assignment to a supervisory/managerial position occurred on or after August 11, 1979.

3. AUTHORITY. This requirement is established by section 5 U.S.C. 3321 and 5 CFR, part 315, subpart I.

4. DEFINITIONS

a. "Supervisory" and "managerial" positions have the meaning given them in OPM's General Schedule Supervisory Guide.

b. For wage system positions, "supervisory positions" have the meaning given them in the OPM's Federal Wage System Job Grading Standard for Supervisors.

c. A supervisory/managerial probationary period under 5 U.S.C. 3321 and 5 CFR, part 315, subpart I means: The first year of service as a newly appointed supervisor or manager in the competitive service.

d. A probationary period under 5 CFR, part 315, subpart H, and Civil Service Rule 2.4 means: The first year of service following appointment of an employee who has been given a career-conditional (or career, if applicable) appointment in the competitive service before competitive status is acquired.

5. BASIC REQUIREMENTS AND LENGTH OF PROBATIONARY PERIOD

a. The general requirement is that an employee must serve a 1-year probationary period upon initial assignment to a supervisory and/or managerial position. Exemptions and exceptions to this requirement are as follows:

(1) Employees who, as of August 11, 1979, were serving or had served in Federal civilian supervisory or managerial positions are exempt from this requirement. This means that a present or former supervisor is not subject to a probationary period for supervisors, and a present or former manager is not subject to a probationary period for either managers or supervisors. However, a present or former supervisor who is assigned to a managerial position on or after August 11, 1979, is subject to a probationary period for managers unless an exception is made under the following provisions.

(2) The exemption from serving a probationary period in a supervisory or managerial position also applies to employees who, prior to August 11, 1979, served on a temporary assignment in a supervisory or managerial position, provided (a) they were officially assigned to the position (service while on a detail does not count) and (b) the temporary assignment was in excess of 120 days. Such individuals who served as supervisors, however, will be required to serve a probationary period upon initial assignment to a managerial position unless an exception is made under the following provisions.

(3) Supervisors who have fulfilled a subpart I (5 CFR, part 315) probationary period requirement and are later placed in managerial positions without interruption of the period may be excepted from serving a probationary period of managers when justified on the basis of demonstrated performance and experience. When the subpart I requirement has not been completed at the time a supervisor is placed in a managerial position without a break in service, the employee must serve a full probationary period in the managerial position, unless service as a supervisor is credited, as an exception, towards completion of the managerial probationary period. A recommendation for an exception from the appropriate immediate higher level supervisor will be forwarded to the next higher managerial official for approval. The managerial candidate's composite qualifications must indicate possession of the necessary knowledges, skills, and abilities and that the employee has received supervisory and other appropriate training which will enable the employee to perform the duties successfully.

NOTE: *Where a supervisor has not completed the subpart I supervisory probationary period at the time of placement in a managerial position without interruption of the period, the time spent in the supervisory probationary period may be credited towards completion of the managerial probationary period requirements under the criteria and procedures for exceptions described above.*

(4) Requests for such exceptions will be approved by the facility Director for decentralized positions. Exceptions for occupants of centralized positions and noncentralized positions in VA Central Office will be approved by the appropriate Administration or Staff Office Head or designee, based on recommendations and certifications by appropriate program officials.

(5) Where an administration/staff office head directly supervises subordinate managers, the administration/staff office head may approve such exceptions without higher level concurrence.

b. An employee whose initial appointment is to a position which is both supervisory and managerial is required to complete a single probationary period for a supervisor or manager.

c. If, upon appointment, a supervisory or managerial employee is required to serve concurrent probationary periods under subpart H and I, 5 CFR, part 315, of the regulations, then the subpart H probationary period takes precedence and the satisfactory completion of this probationary period fulfills the requirements.

d. An employee serving a probationary period under subpart H and subsequently assigned as a supervisor or manager must complete the remaining part of the subpart H probationary period as well as the full 1-year probationary period established under the provisions of subpart I for supervisors and managers.

e. An employee serving a managerial or supervisory probationary period under subpart I who is reassigned to another managerial or supervisory position before the completion of the probationary period will have the time spent in the prior position credited toward meeting the 1-year probationary period requirement.

f. An employee who has completed a managerial probationary period and is later assigned to a supervisory position is not required to complete a new probationary period (5 CFR 315.904). However, when an employee serving in a managerial probationary period is assigned to a supervisory position before completing the managerial probationary period, the time spent in a managerial probationary period is creditable towards completion of the probationary period in the new supervisory position.

g. The following types of service are applicable towards meeting the probationary period requirements:

(1) Service by an employee on a temporary appointment, promotion or reassignment to a supervisory/managerial position on or after August 11, 1979 (except where exempt under the provisions in paragraph d(1)(b) above), whose assignment later becomes permanent is creditable towards completion of the required probationary period in that position, provided:

(a) The temporary service is immediately prior to the permanent assignment and there is no break in service, and

(b) The individual was officially assigned to the position (time spent on detail to a position is not creditable).

(2) Absence in a nonpay status while on the rolls (other than absence because of compensable injury or military duty) is creditable up to a total of 22 workdays. Any nonpay time in excess of the total 22 workdays extends the probationary period by an equal amount.

(3) Absence (whether on or off the rolls) due to compensable injury or military duty from which the employee is entitled to restoration rights or priority consideration under 5 CFR , part 353 is creditable in full.

(4) A probationary period which is interrupted by intervening service in a nonmanagerial or nonsupervisory position or a break in service is not creditable toward completion of that or any subsequent probationary period. Following such an interruption or break in service, the individual must serve a completely new probationary period.

h. Completion of the probationary period is documented in the employee's personnel folder. VA Form 4645a, Request for Review of a Supervisory/Managerial Employee's Probationary Period, will be used for obtaining the supervisor's certification.

i. PAID reporting procedures for the supervisory/managerial probationary period are contained in VA Manual, MP-6, part V, supplement No. 1.5.

6. EVALUATION DURING PROBATIONARY PERIOD

a. Performance of first-time supervisors/managers will be evaluated against written performance standards in effect at the time of entry into a position. These requirements will be developed using the principle of critical elements in conjunction with the performance appraisal system contained in VA Directive and Handbook 5013, Performance Management Systems, and will include specific performance expected relating to equal employment opportunity responsibility. Written critical element identification and performance standards must be developed within 60 days following the assignment. After the employee has completed at least 4 months but not more than 6 months in the assignment, a placement follow-up will be conducted. In order to assess the employee's performance and adjustment in the job, the facility HRM office will ensure that a placement follow-up is conducted. Where significant deficiencies are noted, the employee will be counseled and appropriate courses of action leading to desired improvement considered. The follow-up form, VA Form 5-97, Notice of Pending Personnel Action, normally will be annotated to show that the follow-up was made, and only significant results will be recorded. Employees will be kept informed by their immediate supervisors on a regular basis about their performance, their strengths, and areas in which improvement is needed or is a realistic goal for both the employee and the organization.

b. The immediate supervisor of first-level supervisors/managers must forward through channels to the appropriate higher level supervisor (i.e., service/division chief, Director, administration or staff office head), normally no later than the end of the 10th month, a signed statement certifying that the performance of supervisory or managerial responsibilities of the individual has been found to be either satisfactory or unsatisfactory. Each certification must contain a recommendation as to whether the individual should be retained in the position beyond the probationary period. The appropriate higher level supervisor will either approve or disapprove the immediate supervisor's recommendation. Where disapproval is indicated, the basis for the decision must also be stated.

c. If it is determined that the employee should not be retained in the position beyond the probationary period, the determination must indicate the specific performance standards not met which make the person unsuited for continued employment in the supervisory or managerial position. (See VA Handbook 5013, Performance Management Systems.)

d. Satisfactory certifications will be filed on the left side of the employee's personnel folder.

APPENDIX B. TIME-IN-GRADE RESTRICTIONS (TITLE 5 – 5 CFR, PART 300, SUBPART F)

1. PURPOSE. This appendix contains current VA policy on time-in-grade (TIG) restrictions for promotions to General Schedule positions in both the competitive and excepted service.

2. APPLICABILITY OF TIME-IN-GRADE RESTRICTIONS. The provisions of the TIG restrictions as set forth in 5 CFR, part 300, subpart F, govern advancement to General Schedule positions in the competitive service only. In VA, however, these regulations have been extended to advancement to excepted service positions that are subject to the General Schedule. Although the TIG restrictions are not applicable to positions outside the General Schedule (e.g., wage system jobs); noncompetitive actions in wage system jobs or between wage system jobs and General Schedule positions must be consistent with competitive merit principles even in the absence of specific controls or restrictions on excessively rapid promotions. 5 CFR 330.501 provides instructions on the Office of Personnel Management's separate but related time-after-competitive appointment requirement.

3. GENERAL RESTRICTIONS. The application of the general restrictions will be as outlined in 5 CFR 300.602 and 300.604.

4. VA EXCEPTIONS TO TIME-IN-GRADE RESTRICTIONS. In addition to TIG exceptions listed in 5 CFR 300.603, the following conditions are applied in VA:

a. **Persons Within Reach on a Register.** The TIG restrictions do not apply to persons who are within reach on an appropriate register maintained by a VA Excepted Board of Examiners for an excepted service position provided that all other statutory and regulatory requirements are met.

b. **Promotions in Accordance With a Training Agreement.** Employees who are being promoted under the terms of a training agreement which provides for an exception to normal TIG restrictions because of an accelerated rate of training are not subject to the TIG restrictions. Such agreements will be approved by the Administration [or Staff Office] Head subject to concurrence by the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations, Recruitment and Placement Policy Service (059). However, an employee may not be promoted more than two grades in 1 year solely on the basis of a training agreement or a series of training agreements.

[c. **Presidential Management Fellows Program.** Employees serving in Presidential Management Fellow and Senior Fellow appointments are not subject to normal TIG restrictions, as permitted by 5 CFR 362.204. Promotions must be made using the procedures of VA Handbook 5005, Part II, Appendix Q.]

5. AUTHORITY TO WAIVE TIME-IN-GRADE RESTRICTIONS. The Secretary may waive TIG restrictions for competitive and excepted service positions for advancements of not more than three grades during any 1 service year to avoid undue hardship or inequity in an individual case of a meritorious nature. Requests for such waivers should be submitted as outlined in paragraph 6 [ ]

6. SUBMITTING REQUESTS

a. Requests for waivers of TIG restrictions must be submitted over the signature of a field facility director, or Administration Head, as appropriate. Such requests must contain documentation fully supporting the request and will be forwarded through channels to the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations, Recruitment and Placement Policy Service (059) for technical review, recommendations, processing and maintenance of records. Before forwarding requests to VA Central Office for consideration, signatory officials will carefully review them to ensure that all other requirements for promotion, including quality and length of experience requirements contained in the appropriate qualification standard, are met.

b. The following minimum records will be maintained by the Recruitment and Placement Policy Service (059), Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations, for each action taken under this authority: (1) type of action taken; (2) processing time for taking the action; (3) name of person authorizing the final action; (4) date of the decision on the action; and (5) a brief statement of the rationale for the decision. These records will be kept and available for audit by OPM for at least 2 years. Additionally, the monitoring process may require information concerning problems and/or benefits which may result from use of this authority.

7. INAPPROPRIATE USE OF TIG WAIVER. A TIG waiver is not to be used to provide early promotions in recognition of an employee's outstanding performance of official duties. Outstanding performance should be recognized through such measures as quality step increases, superior performance awards or other appropriate special achievement awards. A justification citing high level performance, dedication and/or demonstrated potential to work at a higher grade will not normally support a TIG waiver.

8. CLARIFICATION OF APPLICABLE TERMS. In applying TIG restrictions, the following principles will be used in VA for both competitive and excepted service employees:

a. **Excessively Rapid Promotion.** The basic intent of the TIG restrictions is to prevent "excessively rapid promotion." Excessive in these instances refers to any proposed advancement which outstrips reasonable expectations of growth in job demands or employee competence. For example, any promotion of more than two grades or any request involving a second TIG waiver for the same person would normally be considered excessive.

b. **Hardship or Inequity.** In interpreting these terms, hardship basically refers to the effect on the Department's mission while inequity refers to a burden on the employee.

c. **Undue Hardship or Inequity.** The excessiveness or unreasonableness of the hardship to the agency and/or inequity to the employee must be fully documented. Typically, an undue hardship or inequity must be one that is unusual or extraordinary and not one which other employees in the same or similar situation and/or grade level are normally required or expected to undergo on a regular basis. Such an undue hardship or inequity must be both unavoidable and uncorrectable through valid actions other than a TIG waiver. If the situation the facility wishes to have redressed resulted from planned management action or from failure to exercise proper position management, or if it can be corrected by job restructuring or redistribution of work, consistent with classification requirements, then no undue hardship or inequity exists. Moreover, undue hardship or inequity normally occurs only when all other requirements for promotion other than TIG have been met.

d. **Individual Case of Meritorious Nature.** Each request for a waiver is considered on its own merits. Although waiver requests resulting from a reclassification or a reorganization may cover a number of employees whose situation is identical, approval of such requests covers only the employees specified and does not confer blanket authorization to grant exceptions to other employees in similar positions. In the case of a promotion action, an approved waiver applies only to the specific promotion action for which it is authorized and may not be used to cover subsequent promotion of another employee to the same position. Approval for a particular position or situation does not set a precedent for approval of requests involving similar positions or situations.

APPENDIX C. INTERCHANGE AGREEMENTS

1. PURPOSE. This appendix outlines changes resulting from three interchange agreements between VA and Office of Personnel Management (OPM) negotiated under provisions contained in Executive Orders 9830 and 10577, Civil Service Rule 6.7. Two agreements allow for movement of personnel employed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) and 7401(3) in Veterans Health Administration (VHA) and the competitive civil service. The third agreement allows for movement of personnel employed under 38 U.S.C.7802 in the Canteen Management Program of the Veterans Canteen Service (VCS) and the competitive civil service. Employees must have at least 1 year of continuous service in order to be covered by the terms of these agreements.

2. INSTRUCTIONS. Following are implementing instructions regarding program areas affected by the agreements:

a. **Coverage**

(1) Appointments under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) are limited to physicians, dentists, nurses, nurse anesthetists, podiatrists, optometrists, [chiropractors,] physician assistants and expanded-function dental auxiliaries employed on a full-time basis. Appointments under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) are limited to full-time, permanent certified respiratory therapists, registered respiratory therapists, licensed physical therapists, licensed practical or vocational nurses, pharmacists and occupational therapists. The Canteen Management program includes those individuals employed under 38 U.S.C. 7802 as Canteen Officers, Assistant Canteen Officers, and Assistant Canteen Officer Trainees.

(2) Employees involuntarily separated without personal cause from qualifying positions (described in subparagraph a(1) above) may be appointed non-competitively within 1 year of the separation period.

b. **Consideration for Conversion to a Competitive Service Appointment.** The following procedures will be used when the Director or designee has determined that employees covered by these interchange agreements are to be considered for competitive service positions:

(1) If the competitive service position does not provide promotion or placement in a position with promotion potential, qualified excepted service employees covered by the interchange agreements may be selected and converted to the competitive service position without competition. If an increase in pay will result, it is considered a promotion and competition under the appropriate merit promotion plan for competitive service positions will take place as described in the next paragraph.

(2) If the competitive service position provides promotion or placement in a position with higher promotion potential, qualified excepted service employees covered by the interchange agreements will be rated and ranked along with competitive service employees. Excepted service and competitive service employees will be referred on separate certificates when a panel is required. The selecting official may select from either certificate. (See chapter 3 of this part [.]) [ ]

NOTE: *For VHA policy regarding the utilization of title 38 employees (appointment/assignment to non-clinical duties), see appendix III-N.*

c. **Appointment to Positions Under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) 7401(3) and 7802**

(1) Civil Service Rule 6.7 allows OPM and any Federal agency having an independent merit system (e.g., title 38, United States Code), to enter into an agreement providing for the movement of persons between the competitive civil service and the independent system. Under provisions of the agreements between VA and OPM, personnel employed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) and 7401(3) and in the Canteen Management program may apply for competitive service positions. However, the "interchange" agreements also include procedures which competitive service employees should follow in applying for positions in the independent merit system (in this case, positions in the Canteen Management program and those filled under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) and 7401(3)).

(2) Competitive service employees applying for positions filled under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7401(3) will be appointed in accordance with the provisions of chapter 4 of this part. Employees will be appointed at the grade and step for which they qualify based on the recommendation of a Professional Standards Board for 7401(1) appointees or 7401(3) appointees, and approval by the appropriate authority. Competitive service employees must have completed the 1-year probationary period required in connection with their career-conditional or career appointment before they may be appointed to title 38, United States Code positions under the authority of these interchange agreements. However, the agreements do not preclude the appointment under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or 7401(3) of qualified competitive service employees at any time, outside the terms of these agreements, using appropriate procedures specified in part II, chapter 3, this handbook.

(3) Competitive service employees applying for positions in the Canteen Management program should submit an employment application to VCS in St. Louis, Missouri. Such employees must have completed the 1-year probationary period before they can be appointed to positions in the Canteen Management program under authority of the interchange agreement. The interchange agreement does not preclude the appointment of qualified competitive service employees at any time outside the terms of the agreement.

d. **PAID Instructions.** SF 52, Request for Personnel Action, for conversions under the interchange agreements, will be prepared in accordance with instructions in VA Manual MP-6, part V, supplement No. 1.5.

APPENDIX D. SAMPLE REFERRAL CERTIFICATE

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
SAMPLE REFERRAL CERTIFICATE

Part 1 – To Be Completed By Human Resources Management Office

1. To: Office of Administration
Division of Management Operations, Operations Section

2. Announcement No. *OA-00-20*

3. POSITION TO BE FILLED (Title, series, grade, organization and location)
Management Analyst, GS-343-12
Office of Administration, Division of Management Operations
Operations Section, VAMC Richmond, VA

4. BEST QUALIFIED CANDIDATES DETERMINED BY (Check applicable box):

☐ Human Resources Specialist ☐ Subject-Matter Expert ☐ Recommending Officials
☐ Selecting Official ☐ Rating and Ranking Panel

5. QUALIFIED CANDIDATES: In accordance with the procedures of the Merit Promotion Plan, the following candidates, listed in alphabetical order, have been determined to be qualified for this position: Employment applications and/or Professional/Technical Resumes (as appropriate), Supervisory Reference and Qualifications Analysis Forms and Narrative Qualification Statements for KSAOs for each of the qualified candidates are furnished for your review and consideration. After evaluating the credentials of each qualified candidate, please distinguish the best qualified candidates by annotating BQ beside their name. Selection may only be made from among the BQ candidates. Please indicate the name of the candidate you have selected in Part II below.

MERIT PROMOTION CANDIDATES		NONCOMPETITIVE CANDIDATES	
Name(s)	Grade Level(s)For Which Referred	Name(s)	Grade Level(s) For Which Referred
		30 % Disabled Eligibles	
Applecart, Upseta	*12*	*Creamcheese, Susie*	*12*
Buffalo, Bill	*12*		
Unicorn, Cornelia	*12*		
		Reinstatement Eligible	
		Petty, Peter	*12*
		Thief, Paul	*12*
		Wood, Mary	*12*

SAMPLE

Betty Boop, Staffing Specialist, (345) 861-2828
Human Resources Specialist (Name, Title and Telephone Number) Signature and Date

Part II – To Be Completed By Selecting Official

6. TO THE HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT OFFICE:

I have considered each of the best qualified candidates and evaluated their credentials relative to the quality ranking and/or selective placement factors specified in the merit promotion announcement. Based upon this review:

☐ I have selected *Susie Creamcheese* for the following specific reasons:
She demonstrated through the performance-based Interview process that she possessed extensive knowledge of current VAMC construction projects, including budgetary estimates and justifications for expansion. This knowledge is critical to the Division of Management Operations' goal of reducing overhead and eliminating the purchase of excess materials.

☐ I did not make a selection (state reasons for non-selection and, if applicable, the further recruitment action(s) desired.)

Roger Rabbitt, Supervisory Management Analyst
(Selecting Official Name and Title) (Signature & Date)

APPENDIX E. MERIT PROMOTION PLAN FOR COMPETITIVE POSITIONS CENTRALIZED TO THE SECRETARY

1. SCOPE

a. This section contains the merit promotion plan for all competitive service positions centralized to the Secretary except for those positions in the Secretary's office below grade GS-15 which are covered by Central Office promotion plans. This section also includes those positions specifically designed to train or develop employees for placement into such positions**.** There may be instances, when simultaneous consideration for promotion or for assignment to positions with higher known promotion potential of certain excepted service employees (e.g., Schedule A, title 38, etc.) is desirable. When such concurrent consideration occurs, the same rating and ranking criteria will apply to both types of appointees, thereby affording consideration of both groups for promotion on separate referral certificates. (For Senior Executive Service positions, refer to VA Directive and Handbook 5027.)

b. The procedures of this plan apply to the following actions:

(1) Promotion;

(2) Reassignment or change-to-lower grade to a position with greater known promotion potential than the current position (except as permitted by reduction-in-force regulations);

(3) Selection for training which is part of an authorized training program or required before an employee may be considered for a promotion;

(4) Transfer of an employee from another Federal agency to a higher grade VA position, or to a VA position with higher known promotion potential than his/her current position;

(5) Reinstatement, including those made from reemployment priority lists, to a permanent or temporary position at a higher grade than the last grade held in a non-temporary position in the competitive service, or to a position with higher known promotion potential than the last non-temporary competitive service position held;

(6) Selection for details of more than 120 days to a higher grade position or a position with higher known promotion potential (5 CFR 335.103(c)(ii), and chapter 3 of this part);

(7) Temporary promotion for more than 120 days (all prior service by detail to higher grade and by temporary promotion, whether competitive or noncompetitive, during the preceding 12 months is to be counted toward the 120-day time limit);

(8) Promotion resulting from a position being upgraded due to the addition of duties and responsibilities; when a career promotion is determined not to be appropriate. (See paragraph 11 of this appendix for a discussion of career promotions under these circumstances.)

c. This merit promotion plan applies to the actions specified in subparagraph b above. Management retains the right to fill positions by any appropriate recruitment method, such as reassignment, appointment, promotion, transfer, reemployment, reinstatement or change-to-lower grade. The decision as to which method(s) to use (singly, in any sequence, or concurrently in any combination, or to change at any time from one method to another) will be made by management for each vacancy. Management also retains the right to determine the number of positions to be filled and the grade levels at which positions will be announced or filled.

2. REFERENCES

a. VA Handbook 5005

b. Central Office Operating Instructions, OI-1, part V, chapter 6.

3. POLICY

a. Selections under the competitive procedures of this plan will be made from among the best qualified candidates available.

b. All actions under this plan will be based on job-related selection criteria and will be made without discrimination for such reasons as race, color, religion, national origin, sex, lawful political affiliation, marital status, non-disqualifying physical or mental handicap, age, or membership or non-membership in a labor organization.

c. It is the policy of the Secretary to identify, develop and advance employees who demonstrate the potential to assume positions of increased responsibility. However, the Secretary recognizes the need to assimilate high quality talent which may become available from other sources and the need to meet the goals of the Federal Equal Opportunity Recruitment Program. Thus, persons outside VA may be considered and selected for positions covered by this plan when a determination is made that the best interests of VA will be served.

d. Officials at any level who are involved in the promotion process will not commit acts of personal favoritism, nepotism, unlawful reprisal, or any other practice which violates merit system principles as described in VA Directive 5005. Actions taken under this plan will conform to requirements governing employment of relatives (5 CFR, part 310 and VA Directive and Handbook 5025, Legal).

e. Employees will not be denied a position change covered by this plan by reason of difficulty in replacing them.

4. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. All staff and line officials who participate in the identification, evaluation, ranking, referral, and selection of candidates will become familiar with the provisions of this section, and will strive not only to comply with its literal provisions but also to achieve its objectives.

b. The Secretary retains the authority to make final selections for positions under this plan.

c. Appropriate Central Office officials are responsible for ensuring the completion of the job analyses for positions covered by this plan in a timely manner.

d. Management officials are responsible for nominating candidates for the approval of the Secretary in accordance with the provisions of this plan and the procedures for submitting nominations of candidates for the Secretary's approval contained in Central Office Operating Instructions, OI-1 part V, chapter 6.

e. Top management officials at facility and Central Office levels are responsible for providing guidance and counseling to employees about development and career advancement. This is an important responsibility and challenge for all line and staff officials.

f. Employees who expect to advance their careers must apply themselves diligently, produce qualitative results, and recognize that preparation for more responsible assignments is to a large degree a matter of self-development. Employees who desire consideration for specific announcements are responsible for furnishing accurate information reflecting their pertinent qualifications.

g. Employees on official absence for an extended period who desire consideration for centralized vacancies advertised in their absence are responsible for: (1) identifying such positions by titles (organizational/classification), series, grade and geographic location on a written request submitted directly by employees, or given to their supervisor if they wish their names to be submitted for them; and (2) timely submission to the appropriate office of their application and/or other background information required for consideration. Official absence includes detail, leave, training, military service with restoration rights, absence due to compensable injury, Intergovernmental Personal Act assignments, etc. (See chapter 3 of this part.)

h. Supervisors are responsible for the timely submission of the names of employees from whom they have received written requests in accordance with subparagraph g above.

5. AREA OF PROMOTION CONSIDERATION

a. Normally, the area of promotion consideration for the positions covered by this plan will be VA-wide.

b. If determined necessary by the appropriate Administration Head, Assistant Secretary or Other Key Official (e.g., General Counsel) for substantive reasons comparable to those cited in chapter 3, paragraph 7c of this part, the area of promotion consideration for individual centralized vacancies may be smaller than VA-wide. Reasons for restricting the area of consideration will be documented and submitted with the nomination records for approval by the Secretary.

6. QUALIFICATION AND ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

a. To be promoted, candidates must meet the minimum qualification requirements established for the position by VA or the Office of Personnel Management (OPM's Operating Manual – Qualification Standards for General Schedule Positions), including any selective placement factors (see paragraph 6b

below), as well as any applicable statutory and regulatory requirements such as those covering time-in-grade.

b. When there are special placement factors which are not adequately covered by the minimum qualification standard and which were identified by a job analysis as essential to successful performance in the position to be filled, they become selective placement factors and, as such, constitute a part of the minimum requirements for the particular position. Licensure, registration, certification or organization membership which is not required by the appropriate qualification standard will not be used as selective placement factors.

c. Written tests will not be used in evaluating the qualifications of any applicant unless required by the OPM or approved for use by the Director, [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]).

7. LOCATING CANDIDATES. Specific information for candidates on application procedures will be contained in VA-wide publicity. Candidates may be located by several different methods. Normally, vacancies will be publicized individually by announcements issued in the Weekly Summary Bulletin. Other sources of candidates may include reinstatement eligibles and employees from other agencies. Information regarding other methods for locating candidates, when used, will be communicated through appropriate channels.

8. EVALUATION AND RANKING PROCEDURES

a. Evaluation procedures will meet the requirements of 5 CFR, part 335. See chapter 3 of this part and appendix III-G and III-I. Evaluation criteria used to rate candidates will be expressed in a crediting plan resulting from a job analysis of the position, or class of positions, to be filled.

b. When there are 10 or fewer qualified promotion candidates, they may be referred to the selecting official for final consideration without rating or ranking. Before making a selection, however, the best qualified candidates must be identified. The provisions of chapter 3, paragraph 11 of this part must be adhered to.

c. An HRM Office representative will conduct the job analysis using available informational material on the position(s), normally with the assistance of a panel, which will usually consist of at least two subject matter experts (SMEs). In those few instances in which appropriate SME participation cannot be obtained, the circumstances will be documented as part of the crediting plan's background records. SMEs are persons with direct knowledge of what is done in the job, what KSAOs are required to perform the job, and the general background of persons who are able to do the job successfully. This may include those currently doing the job, recent incumbents, those who supervise or have recently supervised others doing the job, and other acknowledged job experts. SMEs must be (or have been) at least equal in grade to the position being analyzed, or equal to the highest grade if a class of positions is being analyzed. Assignment of SMEs for positions within their organization will be determined by the appropriate Administration Head, Assistant Secretary or Other Key Official.

d. The crediting plan will consist of several rating factors on which applicants are evaluated to distinguish superior or high quality candidates from acceptable ones. The rating factors will consist of

knowledges, skills, abilities, and other characteristics (KSAOs) which: (1) are relevant to successful performance upon entry into the job; (2) are measurable; and (3) are observable.

NOTE: *See paragraph 8k(2) below for guidance on the term "high quality."*

e. Unless dictated otherwise by the results of the job analysis, the rating factors will be supported by three quality level descriptions. These quality levels will further define the rating factor by giving concrete examples of various proficiency levels in terms of observable behaviors, past experiences, quality of performance, pertinent education and training, etc. Point credit for each rating factor will be awarded as follows:

Level A (Superior)	5 Points
Level B (Average)	3 Points
Level C (Acceptable)	1 Point

However, the above crediting system does not preclude the weighting of certain rating factors when justified by the job analysis (or other pertinent job-related information), or crediting four (4) points or two (2) points when the promotion panel determines that a candidate falls between two (2) levels on a particular rating factor.

f. Rating factors or quality level descriptions will not prescribe point credit based on a certain number of points or a certain percentage of points for each source of information (i.e., supervisory appraisal, experience, education, training, awards, etc.). Rating factors or quality level descriptions will not refer to length of service, length of education, licensure, registration, certification or organization membership, unless the job analysis and accompanying documentation show the item to be a valid, job-related factor which enhances a candidate's ability to perform the duties of the job to be filled.

g. Crediting plans will be periodically reviewed for both (1) currency of the tasks and KSAOs and (2) effectiveness in distinguishing superior (or high quality) candidates from acceptable ones for the subject positions. If necessary, based on such job-related review and any needed supplemental SME information, officials of the Central Office Human Resources Service (035) and the appropriate Administration Head, Assistant Secretary or Other Key Official may revise the crediting plans accordingly for future application to better achieve the above two objectives.

h. The Central Office Human Resources Service will convene a promotion panel, which will be normally composed of at least two (2) SMEs to evaluate candidates against the criteria described in the crediting plan. SMEs must be at least equal in grade to the position being filled. Assignment of SMEs for positions within their organization will be determined by the appropriate Administration Head, Assistant Secretary or Other Key Official (e.g., General Counsel). When a crediting plan has been developed from the job analysis of a class of positions, the promotion panel, using appropriate SME information provided by one of the above officials or his/her designee, may modify the crediting plan for the position to reflect the relevant tasks and KSAOs not identified in the original class analysis.

i. A member of the Central Office Human Resources Service will be available to provide technical guidance and assistance to each promotion panel or may participate in the rating process.

j. All present at promotion panel meetings are prohibited from revealing information of a confidential or personal nature about any candidate which may be gained during the deliberation process, and may be subject to disciplinary action if such information is improperly divulged.

k. Candidates will be evaluated on the extent to which their experience, education, appraisals, training, awards, and outside activities taken as a whole show possession of the KSAOs in the rating factors used. Ratings will be based on all relevant information which a candidate has submitted, and when appropriate, such other tools as job-related interviews, reference checks, and work samples. This combined information will be evaluated against the quality level descriptions for each of the rating factors used. Each candidate's total point credit will be the sum of points awarded for each of the rating factors. Since the number of rating factors used for different jobs may vary, the maximum possible points which may be credited may vary from job to job.

(l) After all candidates have been assigned points under the crediting plan, they will be listed in descending order of their point scores. The promotion panel will establish a "cut-score" in accordance with the following paragraphs to identify the best qualified candidates for referral to the selecting official for final consideration. The cut-score will not be set arbitrarily at a particular point score or at a particular percentage of the total possible points. An overall objective of applying the crediting plan and establishing the cut-score is to enable high quality candidates to be identified and referred for selection consideration. Technical guidance will be provided by a representative of the Central Office Human Resources Service.

(2) For the purposes of this plan, high quality candidates are those who in the promotion panel's judgment possess a total background which reflects the capability to perform the position being filled in a highly competent and effective manner. A pre-set numerical score to uniformly indicate high quality candidates is not proper as this does not allow for the relevant differences among positions and available candidates. Nonetheless, it is generally anticipated that high quality candidates will possess the KSAOs required for positions sufficiently to warrant a middle range of total possible points, or higher, under an appropriate crediting plan.

(3) When a natural gap among the high quality candidates is present, those above the gap will normally be considered best qualified. However, an adequate number of promotion candidates, if available, should be referred for consideration.

(4) When there is no natural gap or when the number of candidates above the natural gap is so large as to cause an undue administrative burden, the promotion panel will decide the number of high quality candidates to be referred as best qualified. Generally, a referral of 10 candidates will be considered sufficient; for each additional vacancy an additional candidate may be referred.

(5) In the absence of any high quality candidates, candidates ranked as qualified may be referred as best qualified in accordance with the principles in paragraphs (3) or (4) above.

9. REFERRAL AND SELECTION PROCEDURES

a. Following completion of the rating and ranking process, or as vacancies occur, a promotion certificate containing the names of the best qualified VA candidates (listed in alphabetical order) will be prepared.

(1) If transfer and/or reinstatement eligibles and/or certain excepted service employees are being considered for higher grade positions, or for positions with higher known potential, they will be evaluated and ranked along with competing competitive service VA employees to determine the cut-score. After the cut-score has been established, those who rank at or above the cut-score will be referred on a separate list for each source of candidates.

(2) If a position is announced at multiple grade levels, separate certificates will be referred for each grade level.

b. The signed certificates will be forwarded to the nominating official. This official will recommend a selection to the Secretary in accordance with procedures in Central Office Operating Instructions, OI-1, part V, chapter 6. When nominating a candidate who must relocate to accept an assignment, information should be provided regarding cost considerations. Additionally, if the candidate has been in his or her current VA assignment less than 36 months, a justification of the move will be included.

c. Until selections for positions centralized to the Secretary have been approved by the Secretary, candidates nominated for these positions should not be informed of their nominations, and no personnel action will be taken.

d. The Secretary has the right to select or non-select from a promotion certificate or from any other appropriate source of candidates. This includes the right to non-select all the promotion candidates and return the promotion certificate unused. Where multiple vacancies or multiple grade levels are involved, this includes the right to select for one or more vacancies at the same or other grade levels (if applicable) and to return the certificates without selecting for remaining vacancies.

e. The Secretary's final approval will be communicated by the appropriate Administration Head, Assistant Secretary or Other Key Official.

10. EFFECTIVE DATES. Employees will be released to their new assignments within a reasonable length of time.

a. Normally, the effective date of a position change at the same facility will be the first day of the next pay period after the date of administrative approval. Where unusual circumstances justify a period longer than 2 weeks prior to release, either (1) the employee should be informed in writing over the signature of the official responsible for the delay of the reasons for the delay and the expected release date, or (2) the position change action should be effected and the employee detailed back to the former position.

b. The release date for an employee transferring to another VA facility will be arranged by the responsible officials. Unless circumstances dictate otherwise or both the releasing and receiving facilities otherwise agree, travel time will be accomplished on the receiving facility's time.

11. EXCEPTIONS TO COMPETITIVE PROMOTION PROCEDURES. The following actions are exceptions to the competitive promotion procedures of this plan:

a. Career promotions (see paragraph 12 below);

b. Promotion after failure to receive proper consideration;

c. Position change from a position having known promotion potential to a position having no higher known potential (see paragraph 12d, below);

d. Position changes in reduction-in-force situations: (1) which are technically promotions due to pay fixing policies, or (2) which result in placement in positions having higher known promotion potential due to exercise of RIF assignment rights;

e. Selection of a Federal employee who is within reach on an OPM register for a higher graded position;

f. Repromotion to grades from which demoted without personal cause;

g. Repromotion to grades held prior to initial entry by demotion into supervisory or managerial positions when return to the former grade is required because of failure to complete the supervisory/managerial probationary period;

h. Temporary promotions for 120 days or less;

i. Details to higher grades or positions with higher known promotion potential for 120 days or less;

j. Selections for training which may significantly enhance chances for future promotion but which is not required for promotion.

12. CAREER PROMOTIONS

a. Career promotions are those made without current competition when the employee was previously appointed to, or selected through earlier competitive promotion procedures for an assignment which was intended to prepare the person for progression to the target grade level (career-ladder), or the position is reclassified at a higher grade level because of additional duties and responsibilities. Career promotions under this plan include career-ladder promotions involving movements between VA facilities.

b. Career-ladder promotions may be made only when the intent has been made a matter of record prior to the initial selection and all potential candidates informed. Career-ladder promotions, such as the following, are included among covered career promotion opportunities:

(1) Trainee or developmental positions;

(2) Understudy positions;

(3) Positions filled at a grade below the established or anticipated grade;

(4) Positions filled under a training agreement which provides for career-ladder promotions;

(5) Positions filled after employees were detailed to them, provided initial selection for detail was under a competitive action which provided for future promotion;

(6) Positions filled by permanent promotion of employees who were temporarily promoted to them, provided initial selection for temporary promotion was under a competitive action which provided for permanent promotion.

c. Where employees appointed under special appointment authorities have been properly converted to career-conditional (or career, if applicable) appointments to positions covered by this plan which have known promotion potential, career-ladder promotions may be made to the target grade level of the position.

d. Upgrading without significant change in duties and responsibilities due to the issuance of a new or revised classification standard or the correction of an earlier classification error is a career promotion.

e. Employees whose positions are reclassified at a higher grade because of additional duties and responsibilities where the basic function of the original position continues to be a part of the new one, may be promoted without competition, but are subject to the following considerations:

(1) The prohibited personnel practices contained in law preclude the granting of preference or advantage, not authorized by law, rule or regulation, to improve or injure the prospects of any person. Managers, supervisors, selecting officials and Human Resources Management officials are responsible for ensuring that actions resulting in a promotion because of additional duties and responsibilities are not the result of a prohibited practice.

(2) In making decisions regarding the appropriateness of such a career promotion, managers, supervisors, selecting officials and Human Resources Management officials should be guided by the examples of circumstances which would warrant such a promotion discussed in chapter 3, paragraph 12d(3) of this part.

13. ALTERNATIVE RATING AND RANKING PROCEDURES. When approved by the Director, [Recruitment and Placement Policy] Service (05[9]), alternative rating and ranking procedures may be developed on an experimental basis and utilized to determine the appropriateness of the basic procedure required under this plan.

14. KEEPING EMPLOYEES INFORMED

a. While movement among the several specific career fields is possible, a typical career path closely follows a particular career field. Career counseling is available to employees and may be sought at any time. (See paragraph 4e of this merit promotion plan.)

b. Copies of this plan will be posted at each VA facility. In addition, a copy of this plan will be made available on an employee's request.

c. Each candidate who individually applies to indicate interest in and availability for a particular position will be subsequently notified of the action taken by the Central Office Human Resources Service.

d. Selections made under this plan will be publicized at least quarterly by the Central Office Human Resources Service.

e. Employees who apply for and inquire about the results of a specific promotion action will be given the following information:

(1) By the Central Office Human Resources Service:

(a) Whether they met the minimum qualification requirements;

(b) Whether they were in the group from which selection was made;

(c) Who was selected; and

(2) By the appropriate Administration Head, Assistant Secretary or Other Key Official or their designee, upon request, in what areas, if any, they should improve to increase their chances for future promotion.

f. Upon request, employees will be shown any record of production, or any supervisory appraisal of past performance which has been used in considering them for promotion. An employee is not entitled to see the records of another employee unless they are the selecting official, a member of the promotion panel, or otherwise performing official duties which involve reviewing records of that specific promotion file, or he/she has the written consent of the subject of the record.

15. GRIEVANCES / DISCRIMINATION / COMPLAINTS

a. Failure to be selected for promotion from a properly constructed promotion certificate (nonselection from a group of properly certified candidates) is not a basis for formal grievance, nor is dissatisfaction concerning the number of positions to be filled, or the grade level at which positions are advertised or filled. Grievances will be processed under the provisions of the VA grievance procedure contained in VA Handbook 5021, Employee/Management Relations.

b. Any complaints that action(s) taken under this plan were based on the non-merit factors of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability, will be processed under the provisions of 29 CFR § 1614.

APPENDIX F. PRIORITY PLACEMENT PROGRAM FOR EMPLOYEES IN RETAINED GRADE OR PAY STATUS

1. PURPOSE. Revises and updates the Priority Placement Program for VA employees entitled to grade or pay retention benefits. The program anticipates positive action by management to place employees in properly classified positions and provides a system for first consideration of these employees for General Schedule or Federal Wage System positions equal to their retained grade or pay, or any intervening grade, in an area of sufficient size to ensure reasonable opportunity for placement of most affected employees.

2. SCOPE. The following provisions apply to employees under or moving into positions under the General Schedule and the Federal Wage System, including Nonappropriated Fund employees in the Veterans Canteen Service (VCS) who are subject to the Federal Wage System.

3. EXCLUSIONS

a. Veterans Health Administration employees appointed or compensated under 38 U.S.C. ch. 73 or 74.

b. Employees compensated under the Executive Schedule (5 U.S.C. ch. 53).

c. Employees in the Senior Executive Service (5 U.S.C. ch. 21).

d. Nonappropriated Fund VCS employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7802(5), except those employed in a recognized trade or craft, as indicated in paragraph 2 above.

NOTE: *All Nonappropriated Fund VCS employees moving into positions covered by paragraph 2 are covered provided they meet the criteria for grade and pay retention benefits contained in 5 CFR, part 536.*

e. Purchase and hire employees appointed under Schedule A, section 213.3127(a)(1).

f. Employees whose appointments have a definite time limitation or are designated as temporary or term.

4. REFERENCES

a. 5 U.S.C., chapter 53, subchapter VI, Grade and Pay Retention.

b. 5 CFR, part 536.

5. POLICY. Every effort will be made to place employees receiving grade or pay retention benefits in positions or grade levels equal to their retained grade or pay, as appropriate. Participation in the Priority Placement Program is voluntary for those employees whose eligibility for grade retention is based on a reclassification or as the result of a reduction in force (5 CFR 536.103(a)). Participation in the program is mandatory for those employees whose eligibility for grade retention is based on actions other than reclassification and reduction in force pursuant to 5 CFR 536.103(b). In applying the provisions of this program, effort will be made to assure to the maximum extent possible that affirmative action goals are

not adversely affected. Each VA facility will adopt local procedures which will assure that the Priority Placement Program is carried out in a timely and systematic manner.

6. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. Administration and staff office heads or their designees shall apply the provisions of this appendix to centralized positions and to employees within their immediate jurisdiction.

b. Facility directors and HRM Officers shall apply the provisions of this appendix to positions and employees at their installations. Directors are also to assure that the Priority Placement Program procedures at the local level are reviewed annually.

c. Supervisors and others responsible for assigning duties and responsibilities to positions are directly responsible for application of the Priority Placement Program within their immediate jurisdiction.

7. EVALUATION. Records concerning the implementation and application of the Priority Placement Program will be maintained and are subject to review by VA and Office of Personnel Management (OPM) officials conducting personnel management evaluations, as well as other VA Central Office officials visiting field facilities. Necessary corrective actions may be directed by VA Central Office or OPM.

8. ELIGIBILITY. The following employees in retained grade or pay status are eligible for consideration under the provisions of this Priority Placement Program:

a. Those who are in such status as a result of a reduction-in-force action and those who are in pay retention status as a result of a demotion in lieu of a reduction in force.

b. Those who are in such status as a result of a reclassification action.

c. Those who are in such status because of a declination to transfer with their function, provided the provisions of 5 CFR 536.103 are fully met.

d. Those who are in such status because of acceptance of a position with grade retention in lieu of transferring with their function, provided the provisions of 5 CFR 536.103 are fully met.

9. PRIORITY PLACEMENT PROGRAM

a. Subject to the exceptions listed in paragraph 11 below, eligible employees will receive first consideration for vacancies in the manner described in this paragraph. Employees must meet all qualification standards and legal and regulatory requirements for positions for which they are considered. Qualifications for eligible employees will be evaluated in accordance with 5 CFR 337.102.

NOTE: *For the remainder of this appendix, "eligible employee(s)" and "employee(s)" refer to employees whose eligibility for grade retention is based on 5 CFR 536.103(a) and who wish to take part in this program and employees whose eligibility for grade retention is based on 5 CFR 536.103(b).*

b. First consideration means that eligible employees must be referred (certified separately) and fully considered for an appropriate vacancy before recruitment action is initiated to fill the vacancy by any other method. If there are qualified persons on a reemployment priority list, a selection may be made either from among qualified employees eligible under the Priority Placement Program or from among qualified persons on the reemployment priority list. Employees eligible for first consideration under the Priority Placement Program will be referred prior to individuals eligible for placement in lieu of disability retirement.

c. Written notice of eligibility for grade and/or pay retention which includes the requirements of the Priority Placement Program is to be issued to affected individuals at least ten workdays prior to the effective date of a proposed action which would entitle the individual to grade or pay retention benefits. Employees whose eligibility for grade retention is *not* based on a reclassification or as the result of a reduction in force (i.e., their eligibility for grade retention is based on 5 CFR 536.103(b)) will be informed that failure to enroll in or comply with the requirements of the Priority Placement Program will result in loss of eligibility for grade retention. The employee may appeal such termination of benefits through the VA grievance procedure or through the negotiated grievance procedure, as appropriate. All eligible employees will designate five position categories (broken down by classification title and series) for which they qualify. Employees who do not qualify for five position categories will designate the position categories for which they do qualify.

d. Eligible employees in retained grade status (including those in Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and Manila) who occupy noncentralized positions will receive first consideration for vacancies in their designated position categories, equal to their retained grade or any intervening grade between the retained grade and the grade to which reduced, on the following basis:

(1) All eligible employees will receive first consideration for all appropriate positions (including centralized positions) at their current duty station.

(2) Eligible employees whose retained grade or whose grade from which demoted is GS-11 or above will receive first consideration for all appropriate positions (including centralized positions) at any VA facility, within the 48 contiguous States, for which they request referral. No employee, however, is entitled to first consideration at a facility in Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico or Manila unless presently an employee at one of these facilities.

(3) All eligible Federal Wage System employees and all eligible employees whose retained grade or grade from which demoted is below GS-11 will receive first consideration for all appropriate positions (including centralized positions) at all VA facilities within the commuting area of their current duty facility. In cases where the number of VA facilities within the commuting area is below five, employees may request referral to the VA facilities closest to their current duty station. The total number of VA facilities, other than the current duty facility, to which an employee receives referral is limited to five (including facilities within and outside the commuting area, if applicable). For this purpose, facilities serviced by the same HRM office will count as one facility. (See subparagraphs h and i below for referral requirements.)

e. Eligible employees who are in retained grade status as a result of an action taken while occupying a centralized position will receive first consideration for vacancies in their designated position categories equal to their retained grade or any intervening grade between the retained grade and the grade to which reduced, on the following basis:

(1) All eligible centralized employees will receive first consideration for all appropriate centralized positions in their designated position categories on a department-wide basis, if centralized to the Secretary, or on a staff office or administration-wide basis, if centralized to a staff office or Administration Head.

(2) All eligible centralized employees will receive first consideration for all appropriate noncentralized positions in their designated position categories at their current duty station and at all facilities for which they request referral through their HRM office.

NOTE: *See chapter 2 of this part; 5 CFR 335.102; VA Handbook 5021; and Comberiate v. The United States, 203 Ct. C1.285, (1973), for guidance in applying these requirements to eligible employees who are in retained grade status as a result of an action taken while occupying a centralized position.*

f. Eligible centralized and noncentralized employees in retained pay status will receive first consideration for repromotion to all vacant positions, equal in grade to the position from which they were demoted, or to any intervening grade, on the same basis (as outlined in subparagraphs d and e above) as employees in retained grade status. Employees repromoted to their retained grade will be placed in the step to which they would have been entitled had they remained in that grade and not been demoted. The step rate for employees on retained pay, who are repromoted to an intervening grade or their former grade, shall be set in accordance with VA Handbook 5007, Pay Administration.

g. After 2 years of eligibility under the provisions of the Priority Placement Program, noncentralized employees will be eligible for first consideration only at their current duty station; centralized employees will continue to be eligible for first consideration on an agency, administration or staff office basis as long as they are on retained pay status.

h. Position category designations must be made in writing by the employee and be received by the HRM Officer or designee at the employee's current duty station no later than the effective date of the proposed action entitling the employee to priority placement. In situations where it is determined that an employee cannot make the required designations by the effective date of the proposed action (e.g., in cases of hospitalization, military reserve or National Guard training, etc.) facility directors or designees (in Central Office, the second-line supervisor) may authorize an extension to this time limit. The HRM Officer or designee will make an initial qualification determination within 15 workdays of receipt of position designations from the employee. An employee who is found not eligible for a chosen position category may choose another category as a substitute. Once the position categories for which the employee is eligible have been designated, these are the only position categories for which the employee may be considered at any facility under the Priority Placement Program. HRM Officers will forward the choices of position categories for centralized employees through channels to the appropriate Central Office administration or staff office head.

i. Eligible noncentralized employees who want to be considered for appropriate positions (both centralized and noncentralized) at other VA facilities, and centralized employees who want to be considered for appropriate noncentralized positions at other VA facilities, must apply through the HRM office at their current duty station. Employees will not apply directly to another facility on their own. HRM Officers will be responsible for maintaining a record of the facilities for which each employee has applied and for forwarding applications to the facilities the employee selects or to the facilities where the employee is to receive consideration, as applicable. When forwarding applications, the HRM Officer will identify the applicant as an employee who is eligible for consideration under the Priority Placement Program. Facilities which receive these applications will consider them, along with local priority placement eligibles, in accordance with the provisions of this program. No employee is entitled to receive consideration, under the provisions of this program, for vacancies for which recruitment action has already been initiated at the time the HRM office (or appropriate official, in the case of Central Office) at the recruiting facility is notified of the employee's enrollment in the Priority Placement Program. A local log should be maintained which identifies employees eligible for priority placement consideration. The log will help assure priority placement consideration of eligible employees, assist in recovering information concerning priority placement actions and facilitate the evaluation of the Priority Placement Program by Central Office officials.

j. As indicated in subparagraph d above, noncentralized employees may receive first consideration for appropriate centralized positions at their current duty station, at other VA facilities within the commuting area, and at other VA facilities for which they request referral in accordance with the provisions contained in subparagraph d above, as applicable. In such cases, the HRM office at the receiving facility will not notify appropriate Central Office officials of the employee's interest until such time as an appropriate centralized vacancy occurs. When such a vacancy occurs, the HRM office will notify the appropriate staff office or Administration Head of the employee's interest and eligibility at the same time Central Office recruitment action is requested, and will forward a copy of the employee's application to the appropriate Central Office official.

k. Generally, an employee will not receive first consideration for vacant positions at the same grade level to which demoted (e.g., an employee demoted from GS-11 to a GS-9 continuing position is not entitled to first consideration for another GS-9 position). However, if a vacancy occurs at the same grade as that to which the employee is demoted and this vacancy has promotion potential back to the retained grade or the grade from which a retained pay employee was demoted or to an intervening grade level, the employee is entitled to first consideration for such a position. An employee is not entitled to first consideration for vacant positions which have promotion potential to a grade that is higher than an employee's retained grade or the grade from which a retained pay employee was demoted. An employee must compete under regular merit promotion procedures for these positions.

l. Once an employee accepts or declines an offer to an intervening grade, the employee is no longer entitled to first consideration for positions at the same or lower grade level (e.g., an employee demoted from GS-11 to a GS-9 position accepts or declines an offer to a GS-10 position. The employee is no longer entitled to first consideration for any position at or below the GS-10 level). However, the employee does continue to receive consideration for positions at higher grade levels for which eligible under this program. As outlined in subparagraph k above, the employee will also receive first consideration for positions with promotion potential back to the retained grade or to an intervening grade.

m. Travel, transportation and other moving expenses will be paid for all employees selected under this program in accordance with the provisions of MP-1, part II, chapter 2. In the case of employees moving to centralized positions, expenses will be paid by the receiving facility. In the case of employees moving to noncentralized positions, expenses will be paid by the losing facility.

n. When an eligible employee receives first consideration under any of the circumstances described in this paragraph and is not selected, the reasons for the nonselection must be justified and documented. Such documentation must be approved by the Secretary or administration or staff office head, as appropriate, for employees considered for centralized positions or by the field facility Director (in Central Office, the second-line supervisor) for employees considered for noncentralized positions. In the Veterans Health Administration, such documentation must be approved by the Assistant Deputy Under Secretary for Health for those positions for which the Veterans Integrated Service Network (VISN) Directors have selecting authority.

o. All eligible employees will be referred in situations where more than one eligible employee is available for consideration for a vacancy. Local employees entitled to first consideration may be considered for noncentralized positions before those from other facilities.

p. If facility directors (in Central Office, second-line supervisors) determine that placement opportunities for a noncentralized employee under their jurisdiction are nonexistent or very limited, they should authorize special training or a developmental assignment which will help the employee qualify for other positions. The Secretary or Administration or Staff Office Head, as appropriate, should make such determinations and authorizations for centralized employees.

10. TERMINATION OF ELIGIBILITY

a. An employee is no longer eligible for consideration under this Priority Placement Program when:

(1) The employee's position is reclassified at or above the retained grade or the grade from which the employee was demoted.

(2) The employee is reassigned or promoted to a position equal to or higher than the employee's retained grade or the grade from which a retained pay employee was demoted. If such a placement is in a different pay schedule, a comparison of representative rates will be made to determine if the employee has been placed in an equal or higher grade.

(3) The employee's grade and/or pay retention benefits are terminated for any reason.

(4) The employee declines a reasonable offer to a continuing position made in accordance with the provisions of the Priority Placement Program.

b. For the purpose of this program, a position offer must fulfill the following conditions in order to be considered a reasonable offer:

(1) The offer must be in writing, and must include an official position description of the offered position;

(2) The offer must inform the employee that an entitlement to grade or pay retention will be terminated if the offer is declined and that the employee may appeal the reasonableness of the offer as provided in 5 CFR 536.302;

(3) The offered position must be equal in grade to the employee's retained grade or the grade from which the employee was demoted;

(4) The offered position must be of tenure equal to or greater than that of the position creating the grade or pay retention entitlement;

(5) The offered position must be full time, unless the employee's position immediately before the change creating entitlement to grade or pay retention was less than full time, in which case the offered position must have a work schedule of no less time than that of the position held before the change. (The work schedule of the offered position for part-time employees need not exactly match the work schedule previously held by the employee.) The offered position cannot have less hours scheduled than that of the position held before the change and the offered position cannot have a full-time schedule. (See part II, chapter 2 for hour limitations on part-time schedules.);

(6) In the case of employees in centralized positions, the offered position must be a centralized position unless the employee has requested concurrent consideration for noncentralized positions in accordance with paragraph 9e and f above. Declination of a placement offer to a centralized position or a designated noncentralized position, whichever is offered first, will result in the employee losing eligibility for consideration in the Priority Placement Program;

(7) In the case of employees in noncentralized positions, the offered position (including an offer of a centralized position if the employee requests consideration for centralized positions) must be in the same commuting area as the employee's current position. If an employee declines an offer from a facility outside the commuting area of his or her current duty station to which he or she has requested referral for first consideration, the employee will be removed from consideration under this program at all facilities other than those within the commuting area of his or her own facility; and

(8) An employee who declines an offer of a position outside his or her designated position categories has not received a "reasonable offer" for purposes of the Priority Placement Program.

c. Entitlement of priority placement consideration will be established as the effective date of the action which entitles the employee to grade or pay retention benefits. (For effect of subsequent wage increases on representative rates, see 5 CFR, part 536).

11. EXCEPTIONS. The following personnel actions are excepted from the requirements of this program:

a. Actions required to comply with regulatory or statutory provisions such as those covering reemployment rights;

b. Career promotions and promotions which are exceptions to competitive promotion procedures;

c. Consideration of candidates not given proper consideration in a competitive promotion action;

d. Consideration of employees previously demoted without personal cause and not at their own request (special consideration);

e. Filling of vacancies as a result of a decision in a discrimination complaint case or of any other legal or procedural ruling; or

f. Filling of vacancies which a facility may wish to fill in order to minimize the impact of a reduction in force.

APPENDIX G. DEVELOPMENT OF RATING AND RANKING PROCEDURES

1. PURPOSE. This appendix is designed to provide assistance in developing merit promotion rating and ranking procedures which meet the criteria established by the Office of Personnel Management, the Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures, and the courts. This appendix is not intended to provide complete information on validity studies and the development of valid selection procedures. It should be supplemented by formal training and by reading current professional human resources literature.

2. PRINCIPLES OF CONTENT VALIDITY

a. Three types of validity studies for demonstrating the job-relatedness of a selection procedure have been defined by Federal equal employment opportunity enforcement agencies, professional organizations, and the courts. They are criterion-related, content, and construct validity studies. These types of validity studies are described in the Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures. Because the content validity approach is the most practical option currently open to most employers, all VA selection procedures must meet content validity standards.

b. Basically, the degree of content validity depends on how well and how consistently the selection procedure measures each applicant's ability to do the job. This means each applicant must be evaluated on the knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics (KSAOs) which are required by the important duties or responsibilities of the job being filled. The steps required in the development of a content valid selection procedure are briefly outlined here and discussed in greater detail later in this appendix.

Step 1 - Conduct a job analysis. This is the important first step in developing a content valid selection procedure. The job must be thoroughly studied and analyzed to identify its important duties and tasks and to identify the KSAOs necessary for successful performance of those duties and tasks.

Step 2 - Decide which KSAOs will be used in predicting job success. For example, the importance of each KSAO, whether it can be measured, and whether it distinguishes between superior and barely acceptable applicants must be determined.

NOTE: *A KSAO which can be learned during the first few months on the job usually should not be used as a factor in the selection procedures.*

Step 3 - Develop a crediting plan which will measure the degree to which applicants possess the KSAOs identified in step 2. The sources and types of information which will be used in evaluating applicants on the KSAOs must be determined. Quality level examples must be established which define levels of competency in each KSAO in terms of observable tasks, activities and behaviors available in the sources and types of information to be used. A point crediting system based on these quality levels must be developed.

Step 4 - Review the adequacy of the final crediting plan. Are there any additional KSAOs which should be measured? Will the best qualified applicants be identified? Are only important KSAOs being measured? Can each KSAO be measured?

Step 5 - Measure each qualified applicant's capabilities against the crediting plan.

c. Content validity can only be used when selection procedures measure directly observable KSAOs. When KSAOs are stated in terms of unobservable characteristics or personality traits, such as dependability or leadership ability, the selection procedure cannot be validated by means of a content validity study. Characteristics and personality traits, however, may often be broken down into directly observable behaviors which may be measured using a content valid selection procedure. For example, dependability might be demonstrated by the ability to complete work assignments within a specified timeframe, or leadership ability might be shown by the ability to delegate work assignments to subordinates. Content validity can then be used to demonstrate the job-relatedness of the selection procedures.

d. OPM requires that promotion procedures meet formal validation requirements. In the past, typically, separate point credit has been given for each of the various sources of information about applicants, such as experience (based on the application, personnel folder, etc.), supervisory evaluation, training, education, and awards. To have valid merit promotion selection procedures, rating and ranking methods which combine the information gathered from these various sources must be used to rate applicants on each KSAO which a job analysis has shown to be important to the job. Figure 1 provides a graphic comparison of past rating and ranking procedures and those procedures which should be used to meet requirements for validity and merit selection.

e. The following paragraphs of this appendix discuss in detail the steps which must be followed for devising proper content valid merit promotion crediting plans. These procedures will require training of human resources staff, supervisors, subject matter experts and selecting officials. (See Figure 1)

3. DEFINITIONS

a. **KSAO.** An acronym standing for the words, "knowledge, skill, ability and other characteristic."

(1) **Knowledge.** A body of learned information used directly on the job.

(2) **Skill.** A present competence to perform a learned psychomotor act. A skill, unlike an ability, typically involves observable, quantifiable, and measurable performance parameters, (e.g., typing, pipefitting, etc.)

(3) **Ability.** The competence to perform an activity at the present time.

NOTE: *Ability should not be confused with aptitude, which implies a likelihood of being able to learn to perform an activity.*

(4) **Other Characteristics.** Other competencies required of individuals doing the job. Remember that for content validity purposes, personality traits or aptitudes must be directly observable and measurable. This may require further definition of the trait in terms of its directly observable manifestations (see paragraph 2c).

NOTE: *While knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics are separately defined, they often overlap and can be combined into one evaluation factor. Many of these factors may contain elements of all four.*

FIGURE 1. RATING AND RANKING SYSTEM

		EVALUATION FACTORS					Points Assigned (Old Method) _____a _____a _____a _____a _____a
		KSAO 1	KSAO 2	KSAO 3	KSAO 4	KSAO 5	
SOURCES OF INFORMATION ON APPLICANTS	Experience (Application)						
	Supervisory Evaluation						
	Education						
	Training						
	Other						
Points Assigned (New Method)	_____b _____b _____b _____b _____b						

Under the old method, each source of information was considered individually, and points – the lines labeled "a" -- were assigned. For example, in this type of system, 30 points may have been assigned to the supervisory evaluation, 25 points to experience, etc. In theory, the points assigned to each source of information were awarded based on an applicant's capabilities to do the job (i.e., the KSAOs) as indicated by that source. Unfortunately, the theory was not always true in practice. Often irrelevant KSAOs were considered, a single KSAO strength would be credited several times, or an important job requirement not

evaluated. Under the new method the evaluation is based on the applicant's capabilities on each KSAO required in the job. All available sources of information, in combination, are used to arrive at a score – the lines labeled "b" – on each KSAO, not by awarding points for each separate source and then totaling those points. The individual KSAO scores are then added to arrive at an estimation of an applicant's capability to do the whole job.

b. **Rating Factors.** The KSAOs or groups of KSAOs identified in the job analysis and selected for use in the crediting plan (see paragraph 4e, this appendix).

c. **Quality Levels.** Examples of elements in the background of individuals which demonstrate the level of possession of a particular KSAO or rating factor. Many crediting plans show three quality levels for each rating factor.

d. **Selection Procedure.** Any measure or combination of measures used as a basis for an employment decision (e.g., hiring, promotion, demotion, selection for training if the training leads to an employment decision, etc.). Selection procedures include the full range of assessment methods such as written tests, qualification standards, scored and unscored application forms, crediting plans, and formal and informal interviews.

e. **Selective Factors.** A KSAO or group of KSAOs identified in the job analysis as being critical to the job. Selective factors are used in addition to the appropriate qualification standard requirements to determine the basic qualifications of applicants. The minimum level of proficiency required to do the job must be described for each selective factor and applied in basic qualification determinations. The use of a KSAO as a selective factor does not preclude its use as a rating factor when it meets the criteria in paragraph 4e, this appendix.

f. **Subject Matter Experts (SMEs).** Person with direct knowledge of what is done in the job and what knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics (KSAOs) are required to do the job successfully. Included may be recent incumbents who supervise others doing the job. For job analysis/crediting plan development panels, one SME must be at least equal in grade to the job to be filled. Since the selecting official often has the most knowledge about the job, that person should ordinarily be included on the SME job analysis/crediting plan development panel.

4. JOB ANALYSIS

a. **General.** The first step in developing a content valid selection procedure is the job analysis. The purpose of a job analysis for selection procedure development is to find out what is required of the person who does the job. The duties of the job and the capabilities an individual must have in order to do it are both objectives. In job analysis terminology, identify the tasks performed in the job and the KSAOs (knowledges, skills, abilities and other characteristics) a person must possess to do those tasks.

b. **Approaches to Job Analysis.** There are several approaches to analyzing jobs for the purpose of developing selection procedures: an entire class of positions which are common to a number of VA installations and which do not vary much from location to location can be analyzed; the analysis can focus on a group; or the analysis can zero in on a single job. In the group or class study, emphasis is on

gathering a broad base of job information from which KSAOs required in all the jobs in the group or class are derived. In the single job study, emphasis is on determining the KSAOs required in the specific position with less effort devoted to obtaining background information.

(1) **Class Analysis.** A class of positions, such as Veterans [Claims Examiner] or [Nursing Assistant] which is common to a large number of VA installations can be centrally analyzed on a grade-by-grade basis and the results shared among VA users. Such class analyses will be done only under the direction of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (059). Since no two jobs are exactly alike, there is a need to identify many more tasks and many more KSAOs than are likely to appear in any one position. As part of the class analysis, quality level examples are prepared for each KSAO. When an individual position is to be filled, responsible officials will decide which of the KSAOs identified in the class study are applicable to that particular job and whether there are any unidentified KSAOs unique to it. Using the predefined KSAOs and their corresponding quality levels (plus locally defined quality levels for KSAOs unique to that particular job, if any), a local rating and ranking procedure may be developed.

NOTE: *The local job must be closely surveyed and the KSAOs carefully selected to ensure job relatedness. If an important KSAO required in the local job has not been identified in the class study, it must be defined, documented and developed locally, including quality level descriptions, inclusion in supplemental experience statements, specialized appraisals, etc.*

(2) **Local Analysis of a Group of Jobs.** Often several jobs at an installation are enough alike in tasks performed and level of responsibility and difficulty to be grouped and analyzed together. Usually, those jobs will have the same grade and title. For example, there are a number of tasks which are performed by all GS-4 Nursing Assistants in a medical center even though they may be assigned to medical, surgical or psychiatric units. By using appropriate sources of information and input from a panel of SMEs representing each of the areas where GS-4 Nursing Assistants work, a list of tasks, KSAOs and quality level examples for the whole job group can be developed. When an individual job is being filled, the KSAOs required in that job are selected from the pool of GS-4 Nursing Assistant KSAOs and used to rate and rank applicants.

NOTE: *Care must be taken to ensure that all the KSAOs which are needed to identify the best qualified applicants for the individual job have been included in the rating and ranking procedure.*

(3) **Single Job Analysis.** Many jobs may not lend themselves to a group or class job analysis, or such an analysis may not yet be available. These jobs may be few-of-a-kind jobs or those which, even though they share a common title and grade, have duties and responsibilities which require different KSAOs. The procedures followed in a single position study are similar but not identical to those followed in a group or class study. In the single job study the sources of job analysis data do not have to be as wide and varied as those used in a larger study; however, the input from the SMEs must be more specific, and the KSAOs must relate directly to the individual job.

c. **Common Elements in Any Job Analysis.** While the job analysis approaches discussed above vary in their focus and scope, there are a number of elements which must be included in any job analysis.

(1) The review of job information material may include position descriptions, position evaluation reports, classification and qualification standards, organization manuals, organization charts, functional statements, previous job analyses, professional literature and any other relevant source of information about the job. The judgments and conclusions influenced by these materials directly affect all other aspects of a selection procedure. It is, therefore, of prime importance that their accuracy, currency, appropriateness, etc., be verified at the outset.

(2) Direct input from SMEs.

(3) Determination of the functions, duties and tasks of the position(s).

(4) Identification of the KSAOs an individual needs to do the tasks.

(5) Determination of which KSAOs to measure.

(6) Definition of the various quality levels of individual capabilities on a KSAO that describe superior, above average, average, etc., possession. These quality level definitions must be based on observable behaviors and are dealt with in paragraph 5c, this appendix.

d. **Who Conducts the Job Analysis.** The HRM Officer or a designated HRM specialist performing at least at the first full performance level (usually GS-9) is responsible for conducting the job analysis. The assistance of a position classification specialist in determining major functions and duties of properly described and classified positions is usually beneficial. The HRM representative should first review available sources of information on the job such as those mentioned in subparagraph c(1) above. After becoming more familiar with the job, the HRM representative should convene a panel of SMEs (See paragraph 3f, this appendix) who will give direct input on the tasks and KSAOs involved in the job. The size of the SME panel may vary depending on the scope of the analysis. The panel should be large enough to ensure that input is received on all important aspects of the job or class of jobs and small enough to allow for free and easy discussion. If a single position is being analyzed, three or four SMEs should be sufficient.

e. **Steps in a Job Analysis.** The steps in the job analysis must be carefully documented. This documentation must be retained as part of the validity evidence required by the Uniform Guidelines (See paragraph 9, chapter 3 of this part).

Step 1 - Identify the major functions or tasks performed on the job. HRM Officers or Specialists conducting a job analysis may find the following questions useful in obtaining information from SMEs. What duties or tasks does an incumbent of the position perform? What duties or tasks take most of a worker's time? What do the *best* workers do? What do the *just acceptable* workers do? What is the most important/critical duty of the job?

Step 2 - Identify the KSAOs needed to do the tasks identified in Step 1. Questions which might be asked of SMEs to obtain a list of KSAOs are: What KSAOs should a good employee possess? What KSAOs does the *superior* worker have that the average worker doesn't? Think of the best employees - what makes them the best? Some people didn't work out in the job - why didn't they?

Step 3 - Relate each KSAO to a task or duty.

Step 4 - Study each KSAO and decide if it is critical to successful performance of the job. If an applicant is not competent in this KSAO, can that person do the job? If not, the KSAO is critical and is used as a selective factor when making minimum qualification determinations. The minimum level of proficiency required to do the job must be described for each selective factor.

Step 5 - Decide which KSAOs will distinguish superior applicants from the acceptable. Is there a difference in individual levels of competency in the KSAO? Will someone with a higher level of competency do a better job? KSAOs that differentiate between applicants may be used as rating factors.

Step 6 - Decide which KSAOs are measurable. Can information be collected on each applicant which will make it possible to determine the individual's level of competency on the KSAO? If the information can be collected, what is the most practical and cost effective way to do so? Sources of information on applicants are discussed in detail in paragraph 6 below.

Step 7 - Decide which KSAOs will be used in rating and ranking applicants. Five is generally considered the ideal number of rating and ranking KSAOs. This number will usually obtain meaningful distinctions among applicants and will allow for rating and ranking within a reasonable period of time. If there are more than five KSAOs which differentiate among applicants and can be measured, it may be possible to combine two or more of them. To be combined, KSAOs need not be identical; but the sources of information used to determine the appropriate quality level on each of the combined KSAOs should be the same or similar. Also an applicant's level of ability on each of the combined KSAOs should be about the same.

Step 8 - Describe the quality levels for each KSAO to be used. This step is defined in more detail in the following paragraph on crediting plans.

5. CREDITING PLAN

a. **General.** When the job analysis has been completed, a crediting plan must be developed which can be used to rate and rank applicants for the position. To provide continuity, the crediting plan should be developed, under the general direction of the responsible HRM Specialist, by the same SMEs who analyzed the job. If this is not possible, it may be developed by another group of SMEs or by the HRM Specialist. Just as the job analysis may be conducted on an individual job or on a class of jobs, the crediting plan can be developed for a single job or a group or class of jobs. In all cases, before a crediting plan is used to rate applicants for a particular job, it should be reviewed by the selecting official. If the plan is developed by the HRM Specialist, it should also be reviewed by the job analysis SMEs, or at least one SME, to ensure that the job analysis information has been correctly translated into the crediting plan. Before the crediting plan can be used, it should be approved and signed by the HRM Officer or other appropriate official who is responsible for its application.

b. **Rating Factors.** The final crediting plan should consist of four to eight KSAOs or rating factors which satisfy the criteria in paragraph 4e above. Remember that rating factors may be combinations of KSAOs.

c. **Quality Levels**

(1) Each rating factor must be defined in terms of observable behaviors, past experiences, quality of performance, pertinent education and training, etc., which describe several levels of proficiency for the factor. These descriptive quality levels further define the rating factor by giving concrete examples of performance at various proficiency levels.

(2) For critical KSAOs used as selective factors in basic qualification determinations, the minimum level of acceptable competency must be defined as discussed in paragraphs 3e and 4e, above. Quality levels above the minimum level are also developed for a critical KSAO when it is also used for rating and ranking.

(3) Three quality levels should be described for each rating factor, whether critical or important, which is used to distinguish superior applicants. Three is not an absolute requirement but is generally the easiest number to work with. It is important to distinguish between levels of ability that are required as soon as a person begins working in the job (these may be used in the crediting plan) and those which can be acquired after a reasonable time on the job (these generally should not be used).

(4) Developing quality level descriptions becomes easier as persons become more familiar with it. Valuable information on quality level improvement can be obtained from the promotion panel members who have used the crediting plan. Their observations and suggestions may also help in developing quality levels for similar positions.

d. **Point Assignment.** There are a number of ways in which points can be assigned to rating factors and quality levels. One simple method is to give each rating factor a maximum value of five points. Assuming that three quality levels have been defined, assign values of 1, 3 and 5 points to the quality levels. Applicants whose background is judged to equate to the top quality level would receive 5 points, those rated in the middle would get 3 points, and those rated at the lowest quality level would get 1 point. The 1-3-5 pattern allows raters to assign 2 or 4 points to applicants whose background is judged to fall between two quality levels. There are also other acceptable methods and procedures.

e. **Review of Crediting Plan.** The final crediting plan should be reviewed by the SMEs and HRM specialist along with information gathered in the job analysis to ensure that all the critical and important KSAOs are covered by the rating factors. Quality levels should be reviewed to make sure they are as definitive as possible and describe elements of employee background and performance which are reflected in available sources of information on applicants.

f. **Approval of Crediting Plan.** The completed crediting plan should be signed by each member of the crediting plan development panel and by the HRM Specialist before being forwarded for final approval. If the selecting official was not a member of the crediting panel, he or she should also review the plan.

6. SOURCES OF INFORMATION

a. **General.** Applicants are evaluated by comparing the total information on each applicant's capabilities against the quality levels for each rating factor or KSAO in the crediting plan. This

information can be obtained from a number of sources, discussed in detail in the following paragraphs. The best way to obtain information on the applicants must be determined for each vacancy. The consideration of what sources of information are available and will be used is important at each stage in the development of the selection procedure. In the job analysis stage, it is important in determining which KSAOs can be measured and will become rating factors. In the development of crediting plan, it is important in determining how the quality level examples are defined. In the evaluation process, the sources of information are the tools used by the promotion panel to arrive at scores for applicants.

NOTE: *Annual performance appraisals and awards must be considered to the extent they are related to the job to be filled. (See paragraph 3d, chapter 3 of this part.)*

b. **Supervisory Appraisals.** This can be a very valuable source of information since it allows someone with firsthand experience in supervising the applicant to give an assessment of the person's capabilities. However, remember that for rating and ranking purposes, the supervisory appraisal is only valuable to the extent that it gives information related to the applicant's capabilities on the KSAOs needed in the job being filled. There are several different styles and forms of supervisory appraisals. They may be designed for a specific job, or they may be more general in nature and used in evaluating applicants for a variety of jobs. They may simply require a supervisor to check a statement which most nearly defines an employee's capabilities. Several styles and forms can be combined in a variety of ways depending on how the appraisal is to be used.

(1) **Forms of Appraisals**

(a) **Standard Appraisal.** If other sources of information will yield enough information on applicants to enable raters to arrive at an appropriate rating, a general or standard appraisal which can be used for a number of jobs may be sufficient. In this case, only the items on the standard form which relate directly to the rating factors (KSAOs) of the job in question (rating pattern) would be used. If the standard appraisal does not give direct information on a particular rating factor, then it cannot be used in evaluating an applicant on that factor. Major advantages of the standard appraisal are that it does not have to be individually developed by the HRM Specialist, and it requires little time for the supervisor to complete. The major disadvantage is that it gives little specific information on an applicant's capabilities relative to the requirements of the job being filled; consequently, its value as an evaluation tool is diminished.

(b) **Specialized Appraisal.** A specialized appraisal is developed specifically to evaluate applicants for a particular job or group of jobs. It is keyed to the KSAOs or rating factors established in the job analysis and used in the crediting plan. This form allows the supervisor to address each of the rating factors (KSAOs) directly and increases the value of the information that the supervisor provides the promotion panel. Its principal disadvantages are the time required for its development and the additional time required for the supervisor to complete a separate appraisal for each job for which an employee applies.

(2) **Appraisal Styles**

(a) **Category Rating.** This style consists of a description of the KSAO to be appraised (e.g., ability to present ideas orally), followed by either adjective descriptions (outstanding, average, etc.) or descriptions of performance levels, and provides for relatively easy comparison of appraisals for several applicants. The supervisor simply selects the category which best describes the employee's capabilities. The pitfall is

that supervisors may have varying ideas about what constitutes a high rating, a low rating, etc. An applicant's rating is dependent on the supervisor's individual concepts.

(b) **Narrative Rating.** This style of rating requires supervisors to write about the applicant's capabilities and, therefore, depends to some degree on the supervisor's writing skills. The narrative often discourages supervisors from rating very high or very low because they must explain their rating in terms of what the employee has actually done. It may, however, be used beneficially with the category rating by requiring supervisors to support their choice of category by citing specific examples of employee performance. Because of its weaknesses, this style may not be appropriate for some jobs, particularly when used alone.

(3) **VA Forms 4667 and 4668.** VA Form 4667, Appraisal of Employee for Promotion to Non-supervisory or First Level Supervisory Position, and VA Form 4668, Appraisal of Employee for Promotion to Supervisory Position Above First Level, are examples of standard appraisals in the category style. These forms may continue to be used for merit promotion purposes. Their use, however, is no longer required.

NOTE: *Any form or combination of forms of supervisory appraisals may be used (see paragraph 6c, this appendix, and paragraph 2b, chapter 3 of this part). It is recommended that merit promotion plans not be restrictive as to the type appraisal which will be used. This should vary depending on the job being filled.*

c. **Annual Performance Appraisal.** Annual performance appraisals, which must be considered to the extent they are relevant to the position to be filled (see paragraph 3b, chapter 3 of this part) are based on performance in the current position. This appraisal is useful in rating and ranking to the extent that elements evaluated in it correspond to the requirements of the job being filled. The annual performance appraisal can be a useful tool for promotion panels, particularly when it is combined with a specially developed supervisory appraisal for promotion. This would allow the panel to get the greatest amount of relevant information from the supervisor. Because the supervisor only has to complete the performance appraisal once a year and it is not necessarily involved with selection and placement at that time, it may be more reliable than a supervisory appraisal required in a particular selection action. The annual performance appraisal, however, very often does not contain the information needed to evaluate an individual's anticipated performance in a new position; and there is the possibility that the employee's performance has changed during the time between the date of the annual performance appraisal and the date of the promotion opportunity.

d. **Federal Employment Application.** A Federal employment application may be used as the primary source of information about an individual's education, experience, training, etc. For some types of information, e.g., outside activities, a Federal employment application may not be a good tool. Use of a Federal employment application is not required in merit promotion actions if it is possible to get the same or better information from other sources.

e. **Supplemental Qualifications Statement.** This form is specially designed for use in filling a particular job. It solicits the same type of information as a Federal employment application but requires applicants to give more detailed information on education, experience, training, awards, etc., as they relate to the KSAOs or rating factors being used.

f. **Education.** Educational attainments often provide very useful information about capabilities. Education may be used as one element in combination with others to make determinations of applicants' capabilities. When considering education, the specific courses taken, as opposed to an academic degree, should be evaluated. For example, if someone has a degree in a particular field of study but did not work very long in that field, the degree may be less relevant than several courses taken in a field in which the person has stayed active.

g. **Awards.** Awards, which must be given consideration (see paragraph 3d, chapter 3 of this part) should only be used as indicators of an individual's capabilities to the extent that they indicate high interest, incentive, or performance in one or more of the rating factors (KSAOs) being evaluated.

h. **Training.** While training is frequently distinguished from education on formal vs. informal grounds, relevant training should be evaluated just as any other educational experience.

i. **Outside Activities.** Unpaid experience may be just as relevant as any other experience and should be evaluated in the same manner as paid experience.

j. **Other Tools.** There are many other ways to collect information concerning an applicant's capabilities. Some of these are:

(1) a performance-based interview, either by a rating panel or the selecting official (both must deal only with job-related information);

(2) an assessment center in which a model of the job activities is used;

(3) written test or demonstration;

(4) work samples;

(5) reference checks;

(6) background investigations; etc.

7. EVALUATION OF APPLICANTS

a. **General.** Once the crediting plan is developed, it must be applied equally to all applicants. Using the sources of information available, candidates must be evaluated against the crediting plan and a list of the best qualified applicants developed. Generally, the same sources of information should be used for all applicants. If there is information available on some applicants that is impossible to obtain on others, that information should be used in evaluating the applicants for whom it is available.

b. **Evaluation of Qualified Applicants**

(1) When there is no rating and ranking of applicants (see chapter 3, paragraph 11a(5) of this part), the selecting official is the key element in the entire process. All applicants must be screened to determine which applicants are to be distinguished as best qualified. This does not mean that best qualified

determinations need to be made prior to issuance of the certificate. The selecting official should decide by whom and when the best qualified determinations should be made.

(2) Applicants are usually evaluated by promotion panels which are discussed in chapter 3, paragraph 10, of this part. Promotion panel members should note any problems arising from the use of the crediting plan and report them, with recommendations for correction, to the HRM Officer. This information can be extremely beneficial in crediting plan or procedure refinement and in development of crediting plans for other positions. The HRM Officer should coordinate with crediting plan development panel SMEs and the selecting official when a re-analysis is appropriate.

(3) Using an evaluation worksheet for each applicant, promotion panel members should first rate each applicant without consulting one another. They should review all of the sources of information (Federal employment application, supervisory appraisals, awards, etc.) on an applicant and determine for each rating factor (KSAO) the quality level which best matches the applicant's total background for that factor. Panel members should be cautioned that the quality level descriptions are only examples of background patterns which can be credited at each level. There may be information from sources not explicitly described in the quality level, or other configurations of an individual's experience, training, etc., which indicate the level of performance anticipated in the quality level. (See paragraph 5d, this appendix, concerning suggested point credit.)

(4) After each panel member has rated all the applicants and ranked them to determine a best qualified group (see subparagraph c below), the panel should meet to compare ratings. When their ratings differ to the point that an applicant appears to be in the best qualified group according to one rater but not another, the panel should discuss the relevant information available on the applicant and come to a consensus. The raters who change their ratings should document the reasons for the change on the evaluation worksheet for that applicant. If no consensus can be reached, this should also be documented. When no consensus can be reached, as an alternative, final total scores can be obtained by adding together the scores awarded to each applicant by each panel member. These aggregate scores would then be used to determine which applicants to refer to the selecting official.

NOTE: *The evaluation worksheets of the panel must be signed and kept as part of the promotion file.*

c. **Cut-Scores**

(1) After a score for each applicant has been determined, a "cut-score" must be established to determine which applicants to refer to the selecting official for final consideration. Like all other components of the selection process, the cut-score must be based on valid concerns and be justifiable. Cut-scores, in many instances, will reflect a natural break between assigned points. Cut-scores will not be set arbitrarily at a particular point score or at a particular percentage of the total possible points. Applicant scores are placed in numerical order and the point determined at which a meaningful distinction can be made between those applicants who will probably perform the job with substantially equal success and those likely to perform with a lesser degree of success.

(2) The following questions should be considered in establishing the cut-score:

(a) Is there a natural gap?

(b) Is the lowest ranking individual who will receive further consideration clearly superior to the highest ranking person receiving no further consideration?

(c) Is it possible for the lowest ranking person receiving further consideration to be equally successful as all others in the group referred?

(3) The following examples illustrate where cut-scores might be set:

EXAMPLE A

	Score	Number of applicants at this score
In this case the	20	3
natural break is	19	2
19 and those scoring	18	0
19 and above would be	17	0
referred.	16	5

EXAMPLE B

Even though there were	20	5
five applicants who	19	2
received 20 points, the	18	0
two who received 19 are	17	0
so close that not	16	2
referring them would be		
difficult to justify.		
The cut-score would be 19.		

(4) In some cases there will not be a natural break or other readily justifiable point at which to set the cut-score. If possible, additional information should be collected on applicants which will further distinguish among them and allow a meaningful distinction to be made. Unfortunately, this may not always be possible or practical and other procedures for setting cut-scores will have to be used. Each merit promotion plan should describe what procedure will be used if it is not possible to set a meaningful cut-score. When there are several applicants who have the same score and additional information which would allow for a meaningful distinction is not available, it may be necessary to use a tie-breaking procedure such as that described in Appendix III-I.

APPENDIX H. JOB-ELEMENT APPROACH FOR WAGE GRADE JOBS

1. GENERAL. The job-element qualification system and evaluation and ranking procedures for in-service placement for trades and labor occupations are mandatory for use in VA. An in-depth discussion of this procedure is located in Office of Personnel Management Handbook X-118C. In addition, the information in Appendix III-G of this Handbook should be carefully reviewed since it provides valuable information concerning job analyses, crediting plans, sources of information, etc., which should be considered in the job-element approach.

2. PURPOSE. This appendix is intended to provide an overview of the system and focus attention on certain procedures in Handbook X-118C which are critical to successful implementation.

3. BACKGROUND

a. **Job Elements.** Job elements in Handbook X-118C were developed through an analysis of wage grade job families which yielded job elements (abilities) directly related to successful performance. The approved job elements for specific wage grade job families are located in appendix A of Handbook X-118C. Under certain circumstances, explained in the Handbook, additional job elements may be developed for a specific position, some of the predetermined job elements may be combined, or some may be deleted. The screenout element, however, may not be deleted.

b **Crediting Plans.** The job-element procedure requires development of a crediting plan which is used to determine the relevancy of applicants' background to the job being filled. These crediting plans must be developed and used, both for basic qualification determinations and for rating and ranking purposes. A discussion of crediting plan development is contained in chapter III (Developing the Rating Schedule) of the Handbook X-118C and chapter V of the Internal Qualification Guide for Trades and Labor Jobs issued with it (also, see paragraph 5, appendix III-G of this handbook). Sample crediting plans for certain jobs common to VA were issued to field facilities in 1970 and 1971. The sample crediting plans were not to be applied to local positions until a review of the local job has occurred and the crediting plan altered to conform to the requirements of that specific position, if necessary. A thorough review of chapter V, appendixes A, B and C, found in the Internal Qualification Guide for Trades and Labor Jobs issued with the Handbook X-118C, and paragraph 5, appendix III-G of this handbook, may prove beneficial in the development of crediting plan quality level statements for job elements.

NOTE: *Chapter V of the Handbook X-118C stipulates that crediting plans are not made available to employees since the guides contain information that might give them unfair advantage in applying for the job. They may, however, be reviewed and/or released for grievance and EEO complaint purposes as discussed in paragraph 9e, chapter 3 of this part.*

c. **Supplemental Experience Statements.** VA Form 4676, Supplemental Experience Statement for Inservice Placement, and the continuation sheet, VA Form 4676a, are available for securing information from applicants concerning their qualifications for each job element. Statements used on the VA Form 4676 to generate employee responses are extremely important and must be carefully constructed to ensure they are clear, request relevant information and provide for determining the level of experience the employee possesses. Development and use of supplemental experience statements are discussed in the

OPM Handbook of Wage Grade Supplemental Forms, February 1971. It should be closely observed when developing the VA Form 4676 for employee responses.

d. **Other Sources of Information.** Paragraph 6 of appendix III-G, this part, Sources of Information, should be reviewed. Its provisions are applicable concerning supervisory appraisals and options for their use. This includes the option, no longer a requirement, to use current, standardized VA supervisory appraisal forms with a proper rating pattern for the position to be filled. Other information, geared to the KSAO approach for General Schedule positions, is equally valuable for filling wage grade jobs.

e. **Rating Sheet.** VA Form 4677, Job Element Rating Sheet for Inservice Placement, is available for documenting basic qualification determinations and rating and ranking point credit determinations for applicants for trades and labor occupations. A crediting plan must be used in conjunction with this form.

4. RATING AND RANKING CANDIDATES FOR PROMOTION

a. **Supervisor's Appraisal of Performance for Promotion.** To rate and rank basically eligible candidates for promotion, a supervisory appraisal of performance for promotion based on the requirements of the specific job being filled may be useful in addition to those factors in paragraph 3 above. Various supervisory appraisals like those described in appendix III-G, paragraph 6, for the KSAO approach are, however, acceptable.

b. **Annual Performance Evaluation.** Each candidate's annual performance evaluation must also be taken into consideration in the rating and ranking process. (See paragraph 3d, chapter 3 of this part.)

c. **Awards, Training, Self-Development and Outside Activities.** Information concerning these items, which may be secured from the employee responses on VA Form 4676 and/or from the employee's personnel folder, Federal employment application, or other appropriate source, must also be available for consideration in the point crediting process.

d. **Basis for Awarding Points for Promotion.** When rating and ranking for promotion, the panel, which must include a subject matter expert for the job, reviews each piece of relevant information required by the applicable promotion plan (i.e., the employee's supplemental experience statement, the annual performance evaluation, the supervisor's appraisal of performance for promotion and information related to awards, training, self-development and outside activities). Judgment is used to determine how closely the candidate's total background (as indicated by the combination of all the sources of information required by the applicable plan) matches a quality level for each job element. This process is repeated for each separate job element and points awarded accordingly. The result will not only provide for a basic qualification determination but will also yield the relative rank of candidates for promotion.

e. **Documentation**

(1) **Promotion File.** It is essential that thorough documentation of the panel's decisions include the evidence and rationale used to place the candidate in a certain quality level for each job element. The documentation must be such that a reviewer may easily determine the rationale and judgment used in point credit determinations from the information in the promotion file (see paragraph 18 of chapter 3, this part).

(2) **Selection Procedure.** The documentation requirements of the Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures apply to procedures developed for wage grade jobs. Those documentation requirements of paragraph 19, chapter 3, this part, which are applicable to wage grade selection procedure development, must be observed.

5. DETERMINING BASIC QUALIFICATION FOR REASSIGNMENT, DEMOTION, ETC. Rating and ranking to determine a best qualified group are not necessary for certain actions such as reassignment or demotion to positions with no higher potential, or reinstatement to positions at the same grade with no greater promotion potential than previously held. When only basic qualification determination is necessary, use of the appropriate job elements, a crediting plan, a supplemental experience statement and VA Form 4677 is sufficient. Additional guidance concerning basic qualification determinations and point credit may be found in Handbook X-118C, chapter IV, and in the instructions on VA Form 4677.

APPENDIX I. PROCEDURES FOR BREAKING TIES

1. GENERAL. When ties occur, it is preferable to collect additional information on each of the tied candidates for further evaluation to determine whether a distinction among them can be made. Unfortunately, in some cases further differentiation is not possible. Facilities may elect to use Service Computation Dates (SCD), however, the following method may be preferable, since certain factors influencing the SCD may result in adverse impact against certain groups of employees.

2. PROCEDURE. This is a random procedure which does not contain factors which provide advantage or disadvantage to any particular group. The following example is based on vacancy announcements numbered in sequence during each calendar year such as: Announcement 01-1, Announcement 01-2, etc. This system may have to be altered to conform to local announcement numbering procedures.

		LAST DIGIT IN SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
LAST DIGIT IN VACANCY ANNOUNCE-MENT NUMBER	1	6	0	2	9	5	1	4	8	3	7
	2	8	3	9	7	6	0	2	4	5	1
	3	0	2	8	5	4	9	3	7	1	6
	4	5	8	1	6	2	4	0	3	7	9
	5	9	4	5	8	3	7	1	6	2	0
	6	2	1	3	0	7	8	6	9	4	5
	7	1	7	6	2	9	3	5	0	8	4
	8	3	5	7	4	0	6	8	1	9	2
	9	4	9	0	1	8	2	7	5	6	3
	0	7	6	4	3	1	5	9	2	0	8

a. The last digit of the vacancy announcement determines the row to use (e.g., for Announcement 01-47, use row 7 of the chart).

b. The last digit of each tied candidate's SSN (social security number) determines the column to use.

c. The number in the block at the intersection of the row and column is the tie-breaking order digit.

d. The tie-breaking digit "1" is certified first, "2" second and "0" last.

EXAMPLE: Vacancy Announcement 01-47

Candidate	SSN	Tie-Breaking Digit
A	123-45-6789	8
B	123-45-9876	3
C	123-45-8945	9

Candidate B would be certified before A or C.

e. If ties still exist after the first round, break secondary ties by repeating the steps using the next-to-last digit of the social security number.

APPENDIX J. DOCUMENTATION OF ADVANCEMENTS ON SF 50-B, NOTIFICATION OF PERSONNEL ACTION

Category of Employee	Appointment Authority	Nature of Action	Legal Authority	VA Required Remarks
Physicians, Dentists, Podiatrists, Optometrists, Chiropractors, Registered nurses, Physician Assistants, Expanded-Function dental Auxiliaries and nurse anesthetists	38 U.S.C. 7401(1)	"Promotion" "[Pay Adjustment]" Promotion" or "Change to Lower Grade," as appropriate "Change to Lower Grade" "[Pay Adjustment]"	38 U.S.C. 7403	"Special Advancement for Performance" "Grade Adjustment. For consistency with (promotion requirements)." Will be shown for promotion grade adjustments. "Grade Adjustment. For consistency with (duty assignment)." Will be shown when employee changed from level of assignment where grade is based on both nature of assignment and personal qualifications. "Special Advancement for Achievement"
Physicians, dentists, podiatrists, optometrists, chiropractors, registered nurses, physician assistants expanded-function dental auxiliaries and nurse anesthetists	38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) [(A)]	"Promotion" "[Pay Adjustment]" "Promotion" or "Change to Lower Grade," as appropriate "Change to Lower Grade" "[Pay Adjustment]"	38 U. S. C. 7405(b)	"Special Advancement for Performance" "Grade Adjustment. For consistency with (promotion requirements)." Will be shown for promotion grade adjustments. "Grade Adjustment. For consistency with (duty assignment)." Will be shown when employee changed from level of assignment where grade is based on both nature of assignment and personal qualifications. "Special Advancement for Achievement"
Medical and dental residents	38 U.S.C. 7406	"Promotion"	38 U.S.C. 7406	
Career Residents	38 U.S.C. 7406	"Promotion" "[Pay Adjustment]"	38 U. S. C. 7406	"Special Advancement for Performance" or "Special Advancement for Achievement"

DOCUMENTATION OF ADVANCEMENTS ON SF 50-B, NOTIFICATION OF PERSONNEL ACTION (CONTINUED)

Category of Employee	Appointment Authority	Nature of Action	Legal Authority	VA Required Remarks
[All Hybrid Occupations]	38 U.S.C. 7401(3)	"Promotion" "[Pay Adjustment" "Promotion" or "Change to Lower Grade," as appropriate "Change to Lower Grade" "[Pay Adjustment]"	38 U.S.C. 7403	 "Special Advancement for Performance" "Grade Adjustment. For consistency with (promotion requirements)." Will be shown for promotion grade adjustments. "Grade Adjustment. For consistency with (duty assignment)." Will be shown when employee changed from level of assignment where grade is based on both nature of assignment and personal qualifications. "Special Advancement for Achievement"
[All Hybrid Occupations]	38 U.S.C. 7405(a)(1) [(B)]	"Promotion" "[Pay Adjustment]" "Promotion" or "Change to Lower Grade," as appropriate "Change to Lower Grade" "[Pay Adjustment]"	38 U. S. C. 7405(b)(2)	 "Special Advancement for Performance" "Grade Adjustment. For consistency with (promotion requirements)." Will be shown for promotion grade adjustments. "Grade Adjustment. For consistency with (duty assignment)." Will be shown when employee changed from level of assignment where grade is based on both nature of assignment and personal qualifications. "Special Advancement for Achievement"

APPENDIX K. PROMOTIONS, [ADVANCEMENT TO A HIGHER LEVEL WITHIN THE GRADE, OR CHANGE IN ASSIGNMENTS] APPROVED BY THE UNDER SECRETARY FOR HEALTH OR A DESIGNEE, NETWORK DIRECTORS AND FACILITY DIRECTORS

NOTE: The term advancement in this appendix refers to advancement to a higher level within the grade for nurses, not special advancements for achievement or performance.

1. Under Secretary for Health or designee

NOTE: *All actions affecting Directors of medical and regional office centers requiring approval of the Under Secretary for Health, or designee, will also require the concurrence of the Under Secretary for Benefits.*

a. [Promotion] of Chiefs of Pharmacy Service to GS-15

b. Promotion of VHA Central Office employees

c. Promotion reconsideration requests from registered nurses and VHA Central Office employees.

2. Network Directors

a. [Promotion] of VISN employees.

b. [Reconsideration requests for promotion or change in assignment from employees at field facilities within the respective VISNs. This applies to all occupations except registered nurse].

c. [Temporary change in assignments to Chief of Staff or comparable positions in tier 4 for renewable periods not to exceed 1 year].

3. Facility Directors

a. [Promotion] of Chief of Pharmacy Service at GS-14 and below].

b. Promotion of Pharmacists. Facility directors may delegate to the Chief of Pharmacy Service the [promotion] of pharmacists in noncentralized assignments below GS-13, Assistant Chiefs of Pharmacy Service at GS-13 [ ].

c. Promotion of all other hybrids, which may be delegated to the Chief of Staff, the Associate Director, or Nurse Executive, as appropriate
.

d. Promotion of Optometrists.

e. Promotion of Chiropractors.

f. Promotion of Podiatrists.

g. Change in assignment of Dentists (staff dentists, service chiefs and positions comparable to service chief).

h. Promotion of Expanded-Function Dental Auxiliaries.

i. Promotion of Physician Assistants.

j. [Change in assignments] of Physicians.

k. Promotion or advancement to a higher level within the grade of Nurse Anesthetists

l. Promotion of Registered Nurses at Nurse III and below, which may be delegated to the Nurse Executive.

m. Promotion of Registered Nurses at Nurse IV and Nurse V, which may not be delegated to the Nurse Executive.

APPENDIX L. [TITLE 38] TIME-IN-GRADE [REQUIREMENTS]

NOTE: Time-in-grade requirements are in years except where indicated:

Grade:	Junior	Assoc.	Full	Intermed.	Senior
Physicians	--	1	1	3	4
Dentists	--	1	1	3	4
Podiatrists	--	2*	2*	3	4
Optometrists	--	2*	2*	3	4
Chiropractors	--	2*	2*	3	4
Physician Assistants	--	2*	2	2	--
Expanded-Function Dental Auxiliaries	2*	2	--	--	--

Grade:	Nurse I			Nurse II	Nurse III	Nurse IV	Nurse V
Level:	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**	**n/a**	**n/a**	**n/a**	**n/a**
Registered Nurse	1**	1**	1**	1**	None	None	None
Nurse Anesthetist	1**	1**	--	2**	2**	None	None

[ ]

*The time-in-grade requirement will be 1 year for [P]hysician [A]ssistants in Associate grade and 1 year for [E]xpanded-[F]unction [D]ental [A]uxiliaries in Junior grade, who meet the requirements set forth in VA Qualification Standards. The time-in-grade requirement will be 1 year for [P]odiatrists, [O]ptometrists, and [C]hiropractors in Associate grade and in Full grade if they meet the requirements set forth in the VA Qualification Standards.

**The time-in-grade requirement for [R]egistered [N]urses will be as follows: one year for each level in Nurse I before advancement to the next higher level (total of three years before advancement to Nurse II) and one year in Nurse II before advancement to Nurse III. The time in grade requirement for nurse anesthetists is two years for advancement to Nurse II, Nurse III and Nurse IV.

NOTE: *In exceptional circumstances, the appointing official may waive the time-in-grade requirements for advancement of an employee to the next higher grade.*

APPENDIX M. PROCESSING TITLE 38 [ ] PROMOTIONS AND ADVANCEMENTS

HOW TO PROCESS A PROMOTION FOR [ ] PODIATRISTS, CHIROPRACTORS, [ ] NURSE ANESTHETISTS, PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS, EXPANDED-FUNCTION DENTAL AUXILIARIES, [PHARMACISTS, OCCUPATIONAL AND PHYSICAL THERAPISTS, CERTIFIED RESPIRATORY THERAPISTS, REGISTERED RESPIRATORY THERAPISTS, AND LICENSED PRACTICAL OR VOCATIONAL NURSES]		
	A	**B**
STEPS	If full-time, part-time or intermittent employee meets the [ ] time-in-grade requirements specified and is a	then take these steps
1	[ ] podiatrist, chiropractor, [ ] nurse anesthetist, [pharmacist, occupational or physical therapist, registered respiratory therapist, certified respiratory therapist or licensed practical/vocational nurse]	Upon receipt of VA Form 5-97, Notice of Pending Personnel Action, the HRM Office will forward the original copy to the employee's service chief through the Chief of Staff, as appropriate. The duplicate copy will be retained in the HRM office as a suspense copy.
2		The service will make appropriate recommendation to the Professional Standards Board or Standards Board (through the health care facility Director and Chief of Staff, [ ] when appropriate, such as for physicians and dentists), including a concise evaluation based on the criteria in [paragraphs 5 and 6 of] chapter 4, this part (as appropriate). The Chief of Staff [ ] will make recommendations similarly for service chiefs. Significant changes in recent proficiency/performance ratings or unusually high or low elements will be evaluated in terms of promotion consideration. Each of these officials will indicate concurrence or non-concurrence, including specific reasons for such recommendation.
3		The Professional Standards Board or Standards Board will examine the personnel folder, supervisory evaluations, and all other information furnished. Additional information may be obtained at the direction of the board. Boards will report their findings and recommendations on VA Form 10-2543, Board Action. All members will sign the form. The board action and all related papers will then be forwarded to the appropriate promotion approving authority listed in Appendix III-K. Action by the approving authority is required even [though] promotion is not recommended.
4		When the health care facility Director is the approving authority, this official will note the final decision on the Board's recommendation, sign VA Form 10-2543 and take appropriate action.

HOW TO PROCESS A PROMOTION FOR [ ] PODIATRISTS, CHIROPRACTORS, [ ] NURSE ANESTHETISTS, PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS, EXPANDED-FUNCTION DENTAL AUXILIARIES, [PHARMACISTS, OCCUPATIONAL AND PHYSICAL THERAPISTS, CERTIFIED RESPIRATORY THERAPISTS, REGISTERED RESPIRATORY THERAPISTS, AND LICENSED PRACTICAL/VOCATIONAL NURSES] (Continued)		
A		**B**
5		When the Under Secretary for Health, or a designee, is the approving authority, the official will review the findings and recommendations of the board, and may require a professional examination even though one was not recommended by the board. The promotion may be approved or disapproved without a professional examination even though one was recommended by the board. If no professional examination is to be required, the approving authority will notify the health care facility concerned of the approval or disapproval of the promotion. If a professional examination is authorized, the approving authority will not take action on the promotion until notified of the results of the examination.
6		The health care facility Director or a designee will notify the employee of the results of promotion consideration. If the employee is not promoted, the appropriate official will discuss with the employee the reasons for non-promotion and what the employee should do to meet the promotion requirements. If an employee who has acquired permanent status or an employee serving on a probationary appointment believes that the action taken to deny a promotion not requiring a waiver by the Under Secretary for Health or a designee was improper, the provisions of chapter 4[, paragraph 7, this part,] will apply.
7	physician assistant or expanded-function dental auxiliary	See step 1 (above).
8		The service chief should make an appropriate recommendation to the Professional Standards Board through the Chief of Staff and the health care facility Director, including a concise evaluation which will clearly indicate specific professional or administrative strengths and weaknesses and will cite substantiating examples of accomplishments or lack thereof. Significant changes in recent proficiency ratings or unusually high or low elements will be evaluated in terms of promotion consideration. Each official will indicate concurrence or non-concurrence, including specific reasons for such recommendation.
9		See steps 3 through 6 (above).

[HOW TO PROCESS A PROMOTION FOR OPTOMETRIST		
	A	B
STEPS	If full-time, part-time or intermittent employee meets the time-in-grade requirements specified in Appendix III-L, and is an	then take these steps
1	optometrist	Upon receipt of VA Form 5-97, Notice of Pending Personnel Action, the HRM Office will forward the original copy to the employee's service chief through the Chief of Staff, as appropriate. The duplicate copy will be retained in the HRM office as a suspense copy.
2		The service chief will make appropriate recommendation to the VA Central Office Optometry Professional Standards Board through the facility HRM office, including a concise evaluation based on the criteria in paragraph 5 of chapter 4, this part (as appropriate). The Chief of Staff will make recommendations similarly for service chiefs. Significant changes in recent proficiency/performance ratings or unusually high or low elements will be evaluated in terms of promotion consideration. Each of these officials will indicate concurrence or non-concurrence, including specific reasons for such recommendation.
3		The VA Central Office Optometry Professional Standards Board will examine required documentation as specified in Note 2 and the Central Office Optometry Professional Standards Board checklist. Additional information may be obtained at the direction of the board. The Board will report their findings and recommendations on VA Form 10-2543, Board Action. All members will sign the form. The board action and all related papers will then be returned to the facility HRM office which will be responsible for forwarding to the appropriate promotion approving authority listed in appendix III-K. Action by the approving authority is required even though a promotion is not recommended.
4		When the health care facility Director is the approving authority, this official will note the final decision on the Board's recommendation, sign VA Form 10-2543, and return to the facility HRM office which will ensure completion of the promotion or other appropriate action.

NOTE 1: *The Director of Optometry Service and the VA Central Office Optometry Professional Standards Board may be contacted at and communications should be directed to:*

Director, VA Optometry Service (111E1)
Veterans Health Administration
103 South Gay Street
Room 714
Baltimore, MD 21202-4061
Telephone: 1-410-779-1576
Fax: 1-410-779-1581

NOTE 2: *Submissions to the VA Central Office Optometry Professional Standards Board for promotions shall include a cover letter with grade or step(s) increase request information; Standard Form 50-B (SF 50-B) showing the employee's anniversary date of grade; updated curriculum vitae; latest SF 50-B; last 3 proficiency reports (or what is available); last 3 board action reports (or what is available) approved by facility Director; recommendation from the rating official; and Human Resources point of contact. A VA Central Office Optometry Professional Standards Board checklist to assist with this process can be accessed at the following Office of Human Resources Management [and Labor Relations] Web site link: http://vaww1.va.gov/ohrm/Staffing/Title38Appts.htm .*

NOTE 3: *The Human Resources Management Officer, VA Maryland Healthcare System, or designee, shall serve as the technical representative to the VA Central Office Optometry Professional Standards Board.*

NOTE 4: *Additional program information covering optometrists can be obtained through the Director of Optometry Service or the VHA Optometry Service Web site via the following link: http://vaww1.va.gov/optometry/.*

HOW TO PROCESS A PROMOTION FOR REGISTERED NURSES		
	A	B
S T E P S	If full-time, part-time or intermittent employee meets the [experience and] time-in-grade requirements specified [ ], and is a Registered Nurse (not a nurse anesthetist)	then take these steps
1		Upon receipt of VA Form 5-97, Notice of Pending Personnel Action the HRM Office will retain the duplicate copy of the form as a suspense copy and forward the original to the Chairperson, Nurse Professional Standards Board, through the Nurse Executive.
2		The Nurse Professional Standards Board will obtain the candidate's personnel folder, including VA Form 10-2623, Proficiency Report, rendered during the period under consideration, and official transcripts or other documentation of advanced educational credits.
3		If the most recent proficiency report on file was prepared more than 6 months before the date of promotion consideration, narrative performance evaluations will be obtained from at least two professional nurses or appropriate others who have supervised the candidate during the period under consideration. Ordinarily, one of these evaluations will be prepared by the immediate supervisor. Evaluations may be in the form of a supplement to the latest proficiency report. This information specified in step 4, below, should be included in the evaluations for consideration by the board.
4		Evaluations of a registered nurse will clearly indicate specific professional or administrative strengths and weaknesses and will cite substantiating examples of accomplishments or lack thereof. Examples of areas to be emphasized are skill in human relationships; application of knowledge and experience in recognizing nursing needs of patients; technical skills; leadership ability in planning, directing and supervising the actions of others; contributions to the profession and community; acceptance of organizational and personal responsibility. Attention should be given to the requirements specified in the "Nurse VA Qualification Standard" and in chapter 4 [ ] of this part.
5		If a supervisor evaluation reflects information concerning performance which has been previously discussed with the employee, an informal conference will be conducted to discuss the evaluation.
6		The Professional Standards Board will analyze the registered nurse's qualifications based on the above data. Additional information may be obtained at the discretion of the board. Boards may recommend that a professional examination be conducted if, after review of the record, such an examination is indicated.

HOW TO PROCESS A PROMOTION FOR REGISTERED NURSES (Continued)		
A		B
7		The board will report its findings and recommendations on VA Form 10-2543, Board Action. If the registered nurse does not fully meet the experience or education requirements, the board will state that the registered nurse is ineligible for promotion consideration and specify the reasons for this finding. If the registered nurse is eligible for promotion consideration, the board will make a recommendation that the registered nurse either be promoted or not promoted and specify reasons for its recommendation. All board members will sign the board action which will then be authority for action. Action by the approving authority is required even if promotion is not recommended.
8		When the facility Director is the approving authority, this official will note the final decision on the Board's recommendation, sign VA Form 10-2543 and take appropriate action.
9		When the Under Secretary for Health or designee is the approving authority, the findings and recommendations of the board will be reviewed. The approving authority may require a professional examination even though one was not recommended by the board. The approving authority may approve or disapprove the promotion without a professional examination even though one was recommended by the board. If no professional examination is to be required, the approving authority will notify the health care facility concerned of the approval of the promotion. If a professional examination is authorized, the approving authority will not take action on the promotion until notified of the results of the examination.
10		The Nurse Executive or designee, will notify the registered nurse of the results of promotion consideration. If the employee is not promoted, the appropriate official will discuss with the employee the reasons for non-promotion and what the employee should do to meet the requirements. If an employee who has acquired permanent status or an employee serving on a probationary appointment, believes that the action taken to deny a promotion not requiring a waiver by the Under Secretary for Health or a designee was improper, the provisions of chapter 4 [ ] this part, will apply.

APPENDIX N. UTILIZATION OF TITLE 38 EMPLOYEES (APPOINTMENT/ASSIGNMENT TO NON-CLINICAL DUTIES)

1. SCOPE. This appendix contains VHA policy on the assignment of non-patient care duties to title 38 employees and when placement of title 38 employees in competitive civil service positions is required; it establishes procedures for ongoing review of these assignments; and it provides information on the conversion of title 38 employees to appointments under title 5 United States Code (U.S.C.). This appendix sets forth VHA policy that title 38 employees are to be appropriately utilized.

2. POLICY. It is VHA policy that responsible officials assign title 38 employees duties requiring clinical skills; that the utilization of title 38 employees in competitive civil service positions is prohibited; and that positions which do not require clinical skills be placed in the competitive civil service.

3. ACTION

a. Network directors, facility directors, and officials in VA Central Office are responsible for:

(1) Ensuring that positions that require clinical knowledge, skills, and abilities of an occupation covered by title 38 are not placed under title 5.

(2) Ensuring that positions that do not require the knowledge, skills and abilities of a health care professional are not removed from the competitive civil service by placing a title 38 employee in the position. **NOTE:** *Such actions are contrary to title 5 U.S.C.§ 3302 and title 5 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 1 (Civil Service Rule 1), and, in certain instances, are considered a prohibited personnel practice as defined by title 5 U.S.C. § 2302(b)(6).*

(3) Controlling the degree to which title 38 employees are assigned duties that do not require clinical skills. However, when such action is necessary, these officials must ensure that:

(a) Staffing is sufficient to provide patient care, continuous quality improvement, health care education, research, etc.

(b) The assignment of the non-clinical duties is consistent with good position management principles. The provision of administrative support services needs to be evaluated in a comprehensive manner at the organization and position levels. For example, would putting employees performing related non-clinical duties under the control of clinical managers result in improved services? Positions can also be reengineered so non-clinical responsibilities can be assigned to competitive service employees, making more clinical staff available for patient care services. Positions that involve a mixture of clinical and non-clinical duties are to be evaluated to determine if title 38 employees might be used on a part-time, consultative, collateral or rotational basis. Also, non-clinical duties assigned to title 38 employees are to be reduced to a minimum and assigned to title 5 employees.

(c) Staffing patterns are established so that title 38 employees are not routinely required to perform administrative or support functions that do not require the services of a health care professional. This includes title 38 employees assigned to evening, night, weekend, and holiday tours of duty.

(4) Working with the Chief of Staff, Nurse Executive, Chief of Human Resources, and other appropriate officials to apply the policies in this appendix consistently throughout the organization. This includes reviewing and bringing into conformance appointments or assignments inconsistent with this appendix.

(5) Converting positions that do not require clinical skills to the competitive civil service, and either reassigning the incumbent title 38 employee or offering the employee the opportunity to voluntarily convert to the competitive civil service using the Interchange Agreement in appendix III-C. However, such conversion actions must be based upon a Professional Standards Board finding that the position does not require the services of a health care professional. Employees requesting conversion must be advised, in writing, of the implications of the decision on their pay and benefits (e.g., differences in leave accrual rates and, since conversion is voluntary, these employees would not be eligible for pay retention). In addition, new, current, or converting title 5 employees who are licensed in a title 38 occupation (e.g., M.D., R.N.) are to be advised in writing that they are prohibited from engaging in professional practice in their VA position. Copies of these statements are to be placed on the left-hand side of the employee's Merged Records Personnel Folder. When employees are reassigned to patient care positions, management must ensure that the employee's competencies and credentials (e.g., license) are current. Reasonable measures must also be taken to reduce or eliminate potential adverse effects on employees being reassigned. There may be labor relations responsibilities to fulfill when an employee is involuntarily reassigned from one bargaining unit position to another. Managers are to consult with their labor relations advisor to determine whether an obligation exists. **NOTE:** *If the Professional Standards Board finds the position requires a title 38 employee, responsible officials are to evaluate the position to ensure it is consistent with the criteria in preceding subparagraphs a(1) and a(2).*

b. Network directors, facility directors, and officials in VHA Central Office **can not**:

(1) Assign title 5 employees, or former title 38 employees who have converted to title 5 positions, any clinical responsibilities associated with a title 38 occupation. Such responsibilities can only be assigned to employees appointed under title 38.

(2) Convert title 38 employees to title 5 positions to avoid pay limitations, required waivers of qualification standards, competitive civil service procedures, credentialing requirements, or to circumvent provider-patient ratios.

(3) Establish title 5 positions in the occupations listed in 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) or (3).

4. FOLLOW-UP RESPONSIBILITY. The Director, Management Support Office (10A2), is responsible for the contents of this appendix.

[APPENDIX O. FULL PERFORMANCE LEVELS FOR HYBRID TITLE 38 POSITIONS

1. SCOPE. This appendix contains the full performance levels for hybrid title 38 positions listed under section 7401(3) of title 38, United States Code, and applies to Veteran Health Administration employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) or 7405(a)(1)(B). This appendix is to be used in conjunction with the promotion procedures in section B of Chapter 4, this part.

2. LIST OF POSITIONS AND FULL PERFORMANCE LEVELS

Audiologist/Speech-Pathologist/Audiologist-Speech Pathologist	GS-0665-12
Biomedical Engineer	GS-0858-11
Certified Respiratory Therapist	GS-0640-7
Dietitian	GS-0630-11
Medical Record Administrator/Specialist	GS-0669-11
Medical Record Technician	GS-0675-7
Medical Record Technician (Tumor Registry)	GS-0675-8
Medical Record Technician (Medical Coder)	GS-0675-8
Medical Technologist	GS-0644-9
Dental Assistant	GS-0681-5
Dental Hygienist	GS-0682-8
Nuclear Medicine Technologist	GS-0601-9
Occupational Therapy Assistant	GS-0636-7
Kinesiotherapist	GS-0635-10
Licensed Physical Therapist	GS-0633-9
Licensed Practical or Vocational Nurse	GS-0620-6
Occupational Therapist	GS-0631-9
Orthotist-Prosthetist	GS-0667-11
Pharmacist	GS-0660-11
Pharmacy Technician	GS-0661-5
Physical Therapy Assistant	GS-0636-7
Prosthetic Representative	GS-0672-11
Psychologist	GS-0180-13
Diagnostic Radiologic Technologist	GS-0647-8
Therapeutic Radiologic Technologist	GS-0648-8
Registered Respiratory Therapist	GS-0601-8
Social Worker	GS-0185-11
Medical Instrument Technician	(see specializations below)
Specializations	
Anesthesia	GS-0649-8
Cardiac Catheterization	GS-0649-8
Electrocardiograph (EKG)	GS-0649-7
Electroencephalograph (EEG)	GS-0649-8
Perfusion	GS-0649-10

Hemodialysis	GS-0649-8
Pulmonary Function	GS-0649-8
Diagnostic Ultrasound	GS-0649-8
Echocardiography	GS-0649-8
Polysomnography	GS-0649-8
Vascular	GS-0649-8

APPENDIX P. PROCEDURES FOR REPORTING QUESTIONABLE BEHAVIOR AND JUDGMENT EXHIBITED BY HYBRID TITLE 38 PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS BOARDS MEMBERS

1. SCOPE. This appendix covers the procedures to be followed when a hybrid Board member (Chair, Member, or Secretary) believes a hybrid Board co-member (Chair, Member, or Secretary) is exhibiting questionable behavior or judgment during deliberations or when determining recommendations for the approving official. Examples of questionable behavior and judgment that may be displayed include, but is not limited to:

a. Incorrectly interpreting qualification standards criteria, employee self-assessments, supervisory recommendations, or performance evaluations to the advantage or disadvantage of the PSB subject;

b. Failing to recuse themselves when it would be appropriate to do so or recusing themselves when there is no reason to;

c. Failing to respect the privacy of the Board subject;

d. Violating Board confidentiality; or

d. Displaying a lack of integrity

2. PROCEDURES. The member should raise their concern with the Chair of the next higher level hybrid Board using the following procedures:

a. Discuss the issue with the Chair of the next higher level Board, either in person or via telephone, within 15 days of the last Board at which the questionable behavior or judgment was displayed.

b. If the issue remains unresolved and the member wishes to pursue the matter further, the member must express her/his concerns to the Chair of the next higher level Board in writing or via email within 15 days of the discussion.

c. The Chair of the next higher level Board will conduct an inquiry within 30 days by whatever means the Chair deems appropriate. This may include, but is not limited to, discussions with members of the lower level Board, including the Chair and the subject of the Board, discussions with the HR technical advisor to the lower level Board, and discussions with the approving official for the lower level Board.

d. Within 30 days of completion of the inquiry, the Chair must discuss the issue and recommendations for resolution with the approving official for the higher level Board and must submit the recommendations in writing to the lower level Board's approving official. The recommendations may include, but are not limited to, additional training for the member or removal from the Board.

e. The approving official may take whatever action is deemed appropriate.]

STAFFING

PART IV. REDUCTIONS IN STAFF

CONTENTS

PARAGRAPH **PAGE**

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL

1. SCOPE IV-1
2. RESPONSIBILITY IV-1
3. REPORTING STAFF REDUCTIONS TO THE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET IV-1
[4. RECORDS ..... IV-1]

CHAPTER 2. TITLE 5 REDUCTIONS IN FORCE, [TRANSFERS OF FUNCTION,] FURLOUGHS, AND TRANSITION ASSISTANCE

SECTION A. GENERAL

1. SCOPE IV-3
2. FILLING VACANCIES IV-3
3. DELEGATIONS OF AUTHORITY IV-4
4. REQUESTS TO TAKE ACTION IV-4

SECTION B. COMPETITIVE AREAS

1. STANDARD COMPETITIVE AREAS IV-7
2. AUTHORITY TO REDEFINE COMPETITIVE AREAS IV-8

SECTION C. COMPETITIVE LEVELS AND RETENTION STANDING

1. ESTABLISHMENT OF COMPETITIVE LEVELS IV-9
2. CREDIT FOR PERFORMANCE IV-9
3. ORDER OF RELEASE FROM COMPETITIVE LEVELS IV-10
4. TIES IV-10
5. EXCEPTIONS TO RETENTION ORDER ..... IV-[10]

SECTION D. ASSIGNMENT RIGHTS

1. QUALIFICATIONS DETERMINATIONS IV-13
2. ADMINISTRATIVE ASSIGNMENTS IV-13

CONTENTS-CONTINUED

PARAGRAPH

PAGE

SECTION E. EMPLOYEE NOTICES

1. GENERAL IV-15
2. SPECIFIC NOTICES IV-15

SECTION F. FURLOUGHS

1. GENERAL IV-17
2. USE OF ADVERSE ACTION PROCEDURES IV-17
3. USE OF RIF PROCEDURES IV-17
4. WRITTEN NOTICE TO EMPLOYEES IV-17
5. EMPLOYEE PREFERENCES IV-18
6. FURLOUGH DURATION LIMITATIONS IV-18

SECTION G. TRANSFER[S] OF FUNCTION

1. GENERAL IV-19
2. PROCEDURES IV-19

SECTION H. APPEALS AND GRIEVANCES

1. NOTIFICATION TO EMPLOYEES IV-21
2. PETITIONS FOR REVIEW BY THE MERIT SYSTEMS PROTECTION BOARD IV-21

SECTION I. PLACEMENT ASSISTANCE AND CAREER TRANSITION

1. EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS IV-23
2. OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CAREER TRANSITION ASSISTANCE IV-23
3. DEFINITIONS FOR CTAP IV-24
4. CAREER TRANSITION ASSISTANCE SERVICES IV-27
5. SPECIFIC VA CAREER TRANSITION SERVICES IV-27
6. SPECIAL SELECTION PRIORITY FOR VA EMPLOYEES IV-29
7. REEMPLOYMENT PRIORITY CONSIDERATION FOR SEPARATED EMPLOYEES ..... IV-[29]
8. SPECIAL SELECTION PRIORITY FOR DISPLACED CURRENT OR FORMER EMPLOYEES FROM OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES IV-30
9. [LABOR RELATIONS RESPONSIBILITY] ..... IV-[30]
10. [EMPLOYEE RELATIONS RESPONSIBILITIES AND RIGHTS] ..... IV-[30]
[ ]

CONTENTS-CONTINUED

PARAGRAPH PAGE

CHAPTER 3. TITLE 38 ASSIGNMENTS, STAFF ADJUSTMENTS, AND FURLOUGHS

SECTION A. GENERAL

1. SCOPE ..... IV-[31]
2. REFERENCES ..... IV-[31]
3. DEFINITIONS ..... IV-[31]
4. POLICY ..... IV-[32]

SECTION B. ASSIGNMENTS, REASSIGNMENTS AND DETAILS

1. CHANGES OF ASSIGNMENTS OTHER THAN REASSIGNMENTS IV-37
2. REASSIGNMENTS IV-37
3. DETAILS IV-38

SECTION C. ACCOMPLISHING STAFF ADJUSTMENTS

1. PLAN IV-39
2. GENERAL ADVANCE NOTICE IV-39
3. PLACEMENT IV-39
4. SPECIFIC ADVANCE NOTICE IV-40
5. REDUCTION OR WAIVER OF THE GENERAL ADVANCE NOTICE PERIOD IV-41

SECTION D. TITLE 38 FURLOUGHS

1. FURLOUGHS OF 30 DAYS OR LESS IV-43
2. FURLOUGHS OF MORE THAN 30 DAYS IV-43
3. LENGTH OF NOTICE PERIOD IV-43
4. CONTENTS OF NOTICE IV-43
5. APPEALS IV-43
6. RECORDS OF FURLOUGH ACTIONS IV-44

APPENDICES

IV-A. TITLE 5 SELECTION REQUIREMENTS IMPOSED BY THE [REEMPLOYMENT PRIORITY LIST, VA CAREER TRANSITION ASSISTANCE PLAN, AND INTERAGENCY CAREER TRANSITION ASSISTANCE PLAN] IV-A-1
IV-B. VHA REDUCTION-IN-FORCE DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY (RCN 10-96-1) IV-B-1
IV-C. VHA DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY TO REDEFINE COMPETITIVE AREAS IV-C-1

PART IV. REDUCTIONS IN STAFF

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL

1. SCOPE. This part covers activities and actions at facilities associated with effecting employment reductions and changes based on such factors as change in mission, reorganization of work, changes in workload, a lack of funds and other matters that are unrelated to individual employee conduct and performance issues. Included in this part are furlough, title 5 reduction in force (RIF), career transition assistance, and title 38 staff adjustment requirements.

2. RESPONSIBILITY. Managers will ensure requirements associated with this part are met, and will otherwise attempt to minimize the adverse impact of necessary changes within their organizations by assisting employees to understand the reasons for changes, assisting employees to make career transitions, and treating employees in a fair and equitable manner.

3. REPORTING STAFF REDUCTIONS TO THE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET. VA will provide the Office of Management and Budget [(OMB)] with information concerning planned reductions in staff and furloughs. See the OHRM&LR Web site for the requirements for submitting information to VA Central Office [(VACO)] prior to conducting RIFs, staff adjustments or furloughs.

[**4. RECORDS.** Human Resources Managers are responsible for maintaining records that are used to determine an employee's RIF or staff adjustment retention standing and for ensuring that access to such records is consistent with 5 CFR 351.505 (b) and VA Handbook 5025. VA will make available for review by the Union and employees those records which they are permitted to inspect, and will provide copies to the extent possible and reasonable. Records must be maintained for 2 years after completion of the staff reduction activity. Records must be maintained for a longer period if there are pending third-party actions (e.g., grievance, appeal, EEO, court).]

CHAPTER 2. TITLE 5 [REDUCTIONS IN FORCE, TRANSFERS OF FUNCTION, FURLOUGHS,] AND TRANSITION ASSISTANCE

SECTION A. GENERAL

(TO BE USED WITH 5 CFR[, PART] 351 [AND U.S. OFFICE OF PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT RESTRUCTURING INFORMATION HANDBOOK])

1. SCOPE. This chapter contains Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies and procedures for [RIF], transfers of function, furloughs and career transition assistance. They apply to [ ] competing title 5 employees[, to title 38 hybrid employees] appointed under 38 U.S.C. [ ] 7401[(3), to] title 38 [hybrid] employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. [7405(a)(1)(B) without a not-to-exceed date, and to temporary hybrid title 38 employees who are currently employed under a temporary appointment limited to 1 year or less, and who have completed 1 year of current continuous service under a temporary appointment with no break in service of 1 workday or more. These procedures do not apply to employees serving in the Senior Executive Service or appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7306, 7401(1), or 7405(a)(1)(A). T]his chapter[,] CFR [part] 351, [and OPM's Restructuring Information Handbook] must be used together when planning and effecting covered actions. Prior to making a determination to initiate a [RIF] action, labor organizations should be [given the opportunity to participate in] pre-decisional [discussions]. If a decision is made to initiate a [RIF], labor organizations will be notified before any affected bargaining unit employees are notified. Applicable master or local[ly] negotiated agreement provisions also must be used in administering actions affecting bargaining unit employees.

2. FILLING VACANCIES

a. **Reduction-in-Force Planning**

(1) Although management is not obligated to fill vacancies prior to or during a [RIF], to the extent possible, necessary and continuing vacancies will be used to provide placement opportunities for employees who will be adversely impacted by [a RIF]. When management chooses to offer vacancies using RIF procedures, qualifications may be waived in accordance with 5 CFR 351.703. [The Union will be given a written list of current vacancies prior to employees being informed of a reorganization.]

(2) After a reorganization is announced in writing and prior to a RIF, eligible employees may be allowed to volunteer to accept lower-graded positions. Employees taking such positions will be granted grade and pay retention if eligible. (See Pay Administration Directive and Handbook 5007 and 5 CFR[, part] 536[,] for guidance on grade and pay retention eligibility.)

(3) Promotions or other placements into vacant positions prior to a RIF which have greater promotion potential than employees' current positions must be made under competitive merit promotion procedures.

b. **Offering Vacancies to Employees**

(1) During a [RIF], to the extent possible, vacancies may be used to satisfy employees' assignment rights in accordance with 5 CFR 351.201.

(2) Employees without assignment rights who have received specific [RIF] separation notices may be offered vacant, lower-grade positions without regard to the three-grade level limit which applies to bump and retreat. These offers may be made so long as the position would not constitute a better RIF offer to other competing employees. Eligible employees who voluntarily accept lower-graded positions will be entitled to grade and pay retention benefits.

3. DELEGATIONS OF AUTHORITY

a. The Secretary, or designee(s), will approve [RIF] actions involving positions centralized to the Secretary and all furloughs.

b. [Under Secretaries], Assistant Secretaries, [Other Key Officials], or their designee(s), with the advice and assistance of the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations, will approve all other actions within [VACO] elements under their jurisdiction, and within field facilities under the[ir] jurisdiction requiring [VACO] approval.

c. Field facility directors will approve all [RIF] actions within their respective jurisdictions unless the action involves a centralized position or separating an employee without an assignment offer.

4. REQUESTS TO TAKE ACTION

a. **Reduction in Force.** Field facility directors will submit a request, through channels and the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations [ ], to the appropriate official listed in VA Directive 5005 before proceeding with [RIFs] that involve a centralized position or separating an employee without an assignment offer. This authority may be redelegated by officials listed in paragraph 3 [ ]. The Under Secretary for Health has delegated [RIF] authority as specified in appendix IV-B. Information regarding submitting proposed RIFs is provided on the OHRM&LR Web site. The request will include the following information.

(1) The reasons(s), among those in 5 CFR 351.201(a)(2), for the action;

(2) The titles, series, grades, and numbers of all involved positions;

(3) If the [RIF] occurs in a research project, the name of the project and principal investigator.

b. **Transfer of Function.** Field facility directors will submit a request, through channels and the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations [ ], to the appropriate official listed in VA Directive 5005 before they separate or include in a concurrent [RIF] employees who decline to transfer with their functions. The request will include the information in subparagraph 4a(2) [ ].

c. **Furlough.** [Under Secretaries], Assistant Secretaries, [Other Key Officials,] and field facility directors will submit a request, through channels and the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations [ ], to the Secretary before proceeding with a furlough, whether under adverse action or [RIF] procedures. The request will include a description of the temporary conditions warranting a furlough, the information in paragraph 4a [ ], the proposed length of the furlough, including the beginning

and ending dates, and any alternatives to furloughs that were considered. Requests for adverse action furloughs also will identify the method used to select employees for furlough.

d. **Voluntary Early Retirement Authority (VERA).** The Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations is authorized to request VERA from [OPM]. The request must meet the criteria and include the information required by OPM. [Under Secretaries], Assistant Secretaries, [and Other Key Officials] will submit conforming plans, through channels, to the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations [ ]. Each facility authorized and utilizing VERA will establish and maintain a local VERA plan consistent with VA plans and OPM requirements.

SECTION B. COMPETITIVE AREAS

1. STANDARD COMPETITIVE AREAS

a. **Field Positions**

(1) Normally, each VA facility under separate managerial authority, e.g., medical center, independent outpatient clinic, regional office, cemetery, and data processing center and its satellite positions and activities within the commuting area, constitutes a competitive area.

(2) Satellite positions and activities outside the commuting area of their parent facilities, e.g., Veteran Representatives on campus, satellite outpatient clinics, "vet centers," also constitute separate competitive areas for each commuting area.

(3) When two or more installations in the same administration or staff office in a local commuting area have a single organizational unit which provides "common service" functions, such as Human Resources, finance, or supply, the servicing office is included in the competitive area of the installation that has administrative authority over the servicing office.

(4) A field element of an administration or staff office which is located at and serviced by a VA facility, but under separate managerial and appointing authority, constitutes a separate competitive area. [An e]xample [would be] Regional Counsel offices at regional offices and medical centers [ ].

(5) Positions in the field for which employment matters are centralized to [VACO], such as associate directors and division chiefs, are included in the competitive area of the local facility.

(6) Different funding sources alone is no basis for establishing separate competitive areas.

b. **Central Office Positions**

(1) The Office of the Secretary [and] each office of an [Under Secretary], Assistant Secretary, [or Other Key Official,] constitute separate competitive areas.

(2) [VACO] employees with a duty station outside of the Washington, DC, metropolitan area, such as information specialists in the Office of Public Affairs and resident engineers in the Office of Facilities, are in separate competitive areas for each administration or staff office and each commuting area. They are not included in the Washington, DC, competitive areas or in any other competitive areas in their commuting areas.

(3) Positions in the Office of Inspector General (OIG) may not be placed in the same competitive area as positions outside the OIG.

2. AUTHORITY TO REDEFINE COMPETITIVE AREAS. [Under Secretaries], Assistant Secretaries, [and Other Key Officials,] with the advice and assistance of the Office of Human Resources Management and Labor Relations [ ], may redefine competitive areas for organizations under their

jurisdictions, provided such redefinition[ ]s are in accordance with 5 CFR[, part] 351, fully justified and documented to ensure that such action is clearly in the best interest of VA. The Under Secretary for Health has delegated authority to redefine competitive areas as specified in appendix IV-C.

SECTION C. COMPETITIVE LEVELS AND RETENTION STANDING

1. ESTABLISHMENT OF COMPETITIVE LEVELS. Human Resources Management Officers (HRMOs) are responsible for assigning competitive levels [ ]

[a. Within each competitive area, the HRMO, or designee, groups interchangeable positions into competitive levels. A competitive level includes positions with the same grade, series, qualification requirements, duties, and work schedule. Competitive and excepted service positions are placed on separate competitive levels. Separate competitive levels are also established for positions that are full-time, part-time, intermittent, seasonal, on-call, or filled as part of a formally designated trainee or developmental program. The competitive level is based on each employee's position description, or functional statement for those positions that do not have position descriptions, not on personal qualifications. Positions that are similar (for example, same grade, series, qualifications, and work schedule) but are not identical (for example, slightly different duties), may be placed in the same competitive level if the employee of one position could satisfactorily perform the critical tasks of the other position within 90 days.

b. Competitive service employees with time-limited appointments of 1 year or less and temporary excepted service employees who have served 1 year or less are not listed in a competitive level. These employees are terminated before any employee covered by OPM retention regulations is reached for a RIF action. Temporary excepted service employees who are employed under a temporary appointment limited to 1 year or less, but who have completed 1 year of current continuous service under a temporary appointment with no break in service of 1 workday or more, are placed in a competitive level.]

2. CREDIT FOR PERFORMANCE

a. [The annual summary performance ratings of record are the official ratings used for crediting performance during a RIF.] Guidance on processing annual performance ratings of record used [ ] is contained in VA Directive and Handbook 5013, Performance Management Systems. [Additional guidance on the a]nnual performance rating crediting procedures to be used for retention service credit is] contained in 5 CFR 351.504 and [sub]paragraph[s 2b through 2g of this section].

b. [VA is required to treat all employees within a RIF competitive area in a uniform and consistent manner. Any competing employee receiving a Satisfactory or equivalent performance rating, such as Successful under a two-level performance plan will receive 12 years of additional service credit; any competing employee receiving an Excellent (or equivalent) rating will receive 16 years of additional service credit; and any employee receiving an Outstanding (or equivalent) rating will receive 20 years of additional service credit. The same service credit is granted regardless of the agency or organization that issued the rating].

c. [In crediting performance for RIF purposes, the "look-back" period of 4 years applies. The latest three ratings will be used to determine performance credit. These latest three ratings of record will be added together by the years of service credit assigned to these ratings and divided by 3 to determine additional service credit, which will then be added to the employee's service computation date].

d. [Under provisions of 5 CFR 351.504(c)(2), an employee who has received only one or two ratings during the 4-year period shall receive credit for performance on the basis of the ratings of record received divided by 1 or 2. For example, when only two ratings of record are available to be credited, these two ratings will be added together and divided by 2 (and rounded in the case of a fraction to the next higher whole number) to determine additional service credit. If there is only one rating of record available, use the value assigned to that rating for service crediting purposes].

e. [OPM has determined that an employee who has no rating of record during the 4-year period will receive the "modal" rating, i.e., the rating pattern most often received by VA employees. However, in most instances, every employee in the competitive area would have at least one rating of record during the last 4 years. If at least one rating exists, a "modal" rating will not be required].

f. [Some agencies and organizations within the Federal government are not covered by the performance appraisal provisions in the law and regulations. Employees who have received ratings from such Federal organizations will be granted additional retention service credit in a RIF only when it is determined that those performance ratings are equivalent ratings of record under the provisions of 5 CFR 430.201(c). The Human Resources Officer or the RIF Team Leader will make the final determination on applicability. If the performance evaluation qualifies as an equivalent rating of record, the employee will be granted the appropriate service credit for each applicable rating of record].

[ ]

g. [The cutoff date for performance ratings of record will be between 30 and 45 days prior to the date of the specific RIF notice. After the cutoff date, no new ratings will be put on record for RIF service credit purposes].

[ ]

3. ORDER OF RELEASE FROM COMPETITIVE LEVELS. No competing employee will be released from a competitive level while retaining in that level an employee with a specifically limited temporary appointment, a specifically limited temporary or term promotion, or a written decision of a performance-based removal or demotion from the competitive level. Once such employees have been released, competing employees will be released in inverse order of retention standing except as provided in this section, paragraphs 4 and 5 [of this section].

4. TIES. As permitted by 5 CFR 351.601(b), the operating official who would normally make the selection for the position being filled will determine, on the basis of qualifications for the specific position, which employee(s) will be retained when two or more employees on a retention register are tied. Employees who will not be retained will be notified in writing of the tie and the decision that they will not be retained.

5. EXCEPTIONS TO RETENTION ORDER

a. Holders of the Congressional Medal of Honor employed as Contact Representatives (Veterans Benefits Counselors) under authority of Executive Order 9628 are exempted from [RIF].

b. An employee who is being assigned to a position which will not be vacated until after the end of the 60-day notice period may be retained in his/her current position until the position becomes available but not to exceed 60 additional calendar days.

c. As permitted in 5 CFR 351.608, employees who have been reached for [a RIF] (separation) will be retained as a temporary exception to the retention order under the following conditions:

(1) An employee whose disability retirement has been approved by OPM will be separated when the person's earned sick leave is exhausted or on the date OPM approval is received, whichever is later.

(2) An employee who applies for disability retirement (or for whom VA has made such application) will be granted sick leave provided the responsible VA official agrees, on the basis of acceptable medical evidence, that the employee is incapacitated for duty in his/her present position. If OPM disapproves the request for disability retirement, the employee will be separated on the day VA is notified of the disapproval or on the scheduled effective date of the [RIF], whichever is later. If OPM has not approved or disapproved the application for disability retirement by the time the employee's earned sick leave has been exhausted, the employee will be separated at that time or on the scheduled effective date of the [RIF], whichever is later.

d. Field facility directors may approve temporary exceptions in the normal retention order for employees under their jurisdiction in other cases involving sickness, disability, or other issues covered by 5 CFR 351.608, such as near-term retirement eligibility. The Secretary, [Under Secretaries], Assistant Secretaries, [Other Key Officials], or their designee(s), may approve such exceptions for [VACO] employees and for employees located at field facilities who are not under the managerial authority of a field facility [D]irector.

e. These officials are also authorized to approve temporary exceptions in the normal retention order for 90 days or less to continue an activity without undue interruption as described in 5 CFR 351.203. "Undue interruption" does not mean mere inconvenience. Serious inconvenience and even severe interruption of the work program are often the unavoidable results of [a RIF]. A work program probably would not be unduly interrupted if an employee needed more than 90 days after the [RIF] to successfully perform the critical elements of a position. Lower priority programs might tolerate a longer interruption.

f. If an exception is approved in one case in a particular [RIF], it must be applied to all other employees reached for separation in that [RIF] who meet the same criteria.

SECTION D. ASSIGNMENT RIGHTS

1. QUALIFICATIONS DETERMINATIONS. Human Resources Management Officers determine whether employees are qualified for specific positions to which they can be assigned in [a RIF]. Qualification requirements may be waived to the extent permitted by 5 CFR 351.703, when filling a vacant position during a [RIF]. Such waivers are not permitted for [RIF] displacements.

2. ADMINISTRATIVE ASSIGNMENTS. The following administrative assignment rights are granted to affected VA employees consistent with 5 CFR 351.705:

a. **Other Competitive Areas.** Group III employees in other competitive areas in the local commuting area will be displaced to provide assignment opportunities for VA employees who (1) are in Group I or Group II; (2) have received a notice of impending [RIF] separation or who have declined an offer to transfer with their current competitive area; and (3) meet the qualification standards and are available for positions held by Group III employees at grade levels not higher than the grade levels held at the time of receipt of [RIF] notices.

b. **Attorneys.** Attorneys appointed under Schedule A, [5 CFR] 213.3102(d) who are reached for release from their competitive area [are entitled to other positions in the same competitive area] which are encumbered by Schedule A, [5 CFR] 213.3102(d) appointees whom they can displace by "bump" or "retreat" as defined by 5 CFR 351.701.

c. **Employees Appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3)** [**and 7405(a)(1)(B)**]**.** Employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) [and non-temporary employees appointed under 7405(a)(1)(B)] who are reached for release from their competitive levels are entitled to other positions in the same competitive area which are encumbered by [ ] 7401(3) appointees [and 7405(a)(1)(B) appointees, respectively,] whom they can displace by "bump" or "retreat."

d. **Veterans Canteen Service Employees.** Employees of the Veterans Canteen Service appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7802 who are reached for release from their competitive levels are entitled to other positions in the same competitive area which are encumbered by 38 U.S.C. 7802 appointees whom they can displace by "bump" or "retreat."

SECTION E. EMPLOYEE NOTICES

1. GENERAL. Employees will be given advance official information concerning decisions which may result in their being affected by [a RIF]. This information will be written and will include[:] the reasons for the required adjustments, such as lack of work or funds, reorganization, or a realignment of functions[;] the competitive area[;] where the employee may inspect the pertinent regulations[;] and [whom] to contact about assistance available for affected employees.

2. SPECIFIC NOTICES. Whether or not other notices are used, each affected employee must be given a specific notice of the proposed action. Notice periods and contents are described in [5] CFR[,] part 351.

SECTION F. FURLOUGHS

1. GENERAL. Furloughs are appropriate to address temporary conditions when it is intended to recall employees to duty. The determination as to which employees are furloughed will be based on an assessment of which assignments are critical to the continuing operation of the organization during the furlough. When feasible, furloughs will be spread out among employees in affected competitive levels to minimize the impact on each employee and the disruption of VA activities. All employees shall be accorded fair and equitable treatment consistent with this policy.

2. USE OF ADVERSE ACTION PROCEDURES. Furloughs of 30 days (22 workdays) or less are adverse actions and should be processed in accordance with VA Directive and Handbook 5021, Employee Management Relations. The guidance in this chapter on requests for furlough authority, appropriate uses of furlough, and identification of employees for furloughs will apply to these actions.

3. USE OF RIF PROCEDURES. [RIF] procedures must be followed to furlough an employee for more than 30 consecutive days (or more than 22 workdays if done on a discontinuous basis).

4. WRITTEN NOTICE TO EMPLOYEES. Ordinarily, employees will be given 30 or 60 calendar days advance written notice of a furlough depending on the length of furlough (whether the furlough is an adverse action or a RIF-based action). However, employees may be furloughed during emergencies without the usual advance notice and opportunity to reply. Emergency situations are restricted to very narrow circumstances such as furloughs to avoid violating the Anti-deficiency Act, which prohibits using funds when appropriations have not been enacted. The written notice shall advise the employee of:

a. The reason(s) for the furlough;

b. The effective date(s) and expected duration of the furlough;

c. The process used - either adverse action or RIF (see requirements for RIF notices as well)[;]

d. If applicable, the circumstances which warrant waiver of the notice period;

e. When only some of the employees in an organizational unit are to be furloughed, the basis for identifying the employees to be furloughed;

f. The place where the employee may inspect the applicable regulations and records;

g. The employee's right to reply in writing and time allowed for reply;

h. The employee's right to grieve or appeal, as appropriate; and

i. Any effects of the furlough on the employee's entitlement to retirement, life and health insurance, and other benefits.

5. EMPLOYEE PREFERENCES. For furloughs of 30 days or less, management will consider employee preference, e.g., to work a shorter prorated week or to be furloughed for a certain number of consecutive days, in scheduling the furlough.

6. FURLOUGH DURATION LIMITATIONS. Competing employees may not be furloughed for more than [1] year. If employees must be released for more than [1] year, [RIF] procedures must be used.

SECTION G. TRANSFER[S] OF FUNCTION

1 GENERAL. A transfer of function occurs when the function wholly leaves one competitive area and moves to another competitive area that does not already perform that same function. When the number of employees who are willing to transfer and who are in a competitive level within a transferring function exceeds the needs of the gaining competitive area and [RIF] procedures are used to relieve the surplus, these procedures will normally be applied at the gaining location. Any use of [RIF] procedures in the losing competitive area (except for actions unrelated to the transfer of function) will require the prior authorization of the appropriate [Under Secretaries], Assistant Secretaries, [and/or Other Key Officials].

NOTE: *For a more complete explanation of procedures and employee rights in transfer of function, see 5 CFR[, part] 351, subpart C and OPM Restructuring Information Handbook, Module 4.*

2. PROCEDURES

a. For planning purposes, employees occupying positions in a transferring function will be asked in writing if they are interested in transferring, and will be given [one (1) full pay period] to respond.

b. If a [RIF] is necessary at the gaining facility as a result of the transfer of function, employees occupying positions in the transferring function will be considered to be employees of the receiving organization and will be placed in appropriate consolidated competitive levels. They will not be physically moved to the new commuting area until a specific assignment is determined.

c. [A]ppropriate notices will be issued by the losing facility and will include information on specific assignments, pay and grade retention, and payment for travel and transportation costs. If there is a [RIF] involved in the transfer of function, the gaining facility will issue the notices. Separation actions that may result will be processed by the losing facility.

d. Career or career-conditional employees who are separated are eligible for placement assistance under the programs described in 5 CFR[, part] 330[,] and this handbook. Also, those meeting the requirements will be entered on the reemployment priority lists in the commuting area of the office that issued the notice resulting in the separation.

SECTION H. APPEALS AND GRIEVANCES

1. NOTIFICATION TO EMPLOYEES. Affected employees will be advised in writing of their grievance and appeal rights at the time specific actions are communicated, consistent with regulatory requirements.

2. PETITIONS FOR REVIEW BY THE MERIT SYSTEMS PROTECTION BOARD. An employee, the Department, or the Director of OPM may file a petition for review of a[n] MSPB Regional Office decision with the MSPB. Department petitions for review will be coordinated [through the Office of General Counsel] and submitted by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations [ ]. Field facilities will expedite transmission of MSPB Regional Office decisions to [OHRM&LR] to assure that Department petitions, if appropriate, are submitted on a timely basis.

SECTION I. PLACEMENT ASSISTANCE AND CAREER TRANSITION

1. EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS. The Federal government has established a regulatory framework in 5 CFR 330, parts G and H, regarding both placement assistance and reemployment consideration of employees subject to RIFs and related activities. This section addresses Federal and VA policies on placement assistance and career transition.

a. [Under Secretaries], Assistant Secretaries, [and Other Key Officials] will determine, with the advice and assistance of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations, whether additional employment restrictions beyond those described herein should be imposed on other facilities or areas to provide placement opportunities for employees likely to be affected adversely by [a RIF], transfer of function, or other reorganizations. If it is determined that employment restrictions across organizational lines are needed to provide sufficient placement assistance opportunities, the [Under Secretaries], Assistant Secretaries, [or Other Key Officials] of the potentially affected facility or organization[,] or the Secretary[,] will approve the extension of employment restrictions.

b. Efforts should be made to identify the specific grades and series of positions for which affected employees qualify, and to apply employment restrictions only to those specific vacancies.

2. OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CAREER TRANSITION ASSISTANCE

a. The **facility Director** shall:

(1) Establish and implement local **Career Transition Assistance Plans (CTAP**), in partnership with local labor organizations, and;

(2) Ensure that their affected employees receive required and other appropriate and timely notification of the availability of local career transition assistance ([S]ee this directive and handbook as well as 5 CFR, parts 330 and 351[.])[ ]

b. The **Human Resources Management Officer** shall:

(1) Ensure that all displaced and surplus employees in the local commuting area have the opportunity to apply for vacancies lasting 121 days or more;

(2) Where there is more than one [ ]HRMO[ ] in the local commuting area, these HRMOs will establish local procedures for exchange of pertinent information, including the existence of any VA displaced and surplus employees;

(3) Determine, in consultation with subject matter experts as appropriate, whether displaced and surplus applicants/employees are "well-qualified" for vacancies to which they have applied, and provide documented "qualification reviews" to [such] persons wh[o are] otherwise “eligible” [but have been] determined to be “not well-qualified[“];[ ]

(4) Ensure that eligible "well-qualified" VA displaced and surplus applicants/employees receive appropriate special selection priority when they are referred to selecting officials;

(5) Operate the Reemployment Priority List (RPL) for eligible separated VA employees;

(6) Maintain records of VA CTAP and Interagency Career Transition Assistance Plan (ICTAP) activities [ ]; and

(7) Ensure that each impacted employee receives [information on career transition].

3. DEFINITIONS FOR CTAP

a. **Agency.** An Executive department, a Government corporation, and an [i]ndependent establishment as cited in 5 U.S.C.[, s]ections [ ] 101, 103 and 104.

b. **Bargaining Unit.** A group of employees recognized by the employer and designated by the Federal Labor Relations Authority as appropriate to be represented by a labor organization for purposes of collective bargaining.

c. **Certification of Expected Separation (CES).** A memorandum which identifies an employee as being in an excess organization or occupation and therefore subject to possible separation. An employee in receipt of such a memorandum is considered a surplus employee. A CES would most appropriately be used in cases when entire units are expected to be abolished and can be issued up to 6 months prior to separation. This makes such employees eligible for the full range of VA CTAP services and assistance under this directive and handbook.

d. **Displaced Employee**

(1) **Under CTAP.** A current agency employee [ ] who has received a [ ]RIF[ ] separation notice [or notice of proposed removal for declining a directed reassignment or transfer of function outside of the local commuting area, if serving *either* on an appointment in the competitive service in tenure group I or II, *or* on an appointment in the excepted service without time limit and who has been given statutory noncompetitive appointment eligibility and selection priority for competitive service positions].

(2) **Under the** [ ]**ICTAP**[ ]

(a) A current or former career or career-conditional competitive service employee, in tenure group I or II who has received a specific RIF separation notice;

(b) A former career or career-conditional employee who was separated because of a compensable injury, as provided under the provisions of subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, U.S.Code, whose compensation has been terminated and whose former agency is unable to place the individual as required by 5 CFR, part 353;

(c) A former career or career-conditional competitive service employee, in tenure group I or II, who retired with a disability under sections 8337 or 8451 of title 5, U.S. Code, whose disability annuity has been or is being terminated;

(d) A former career or career-conditional competitive service employee in tenure group I or II, in receipt of a RIF separation notice who retired on the effective date of the [RIF] or under the discontinued service retirement option;

(e) A former career or career-conditional competitive service employee, in tenure group I or II, who [was] separated because he/she declined a transfer of function or directed reassignment to another commuting area; [ ]

(f) A former Military Reserve Technician or National Guard Technician who is receiving a special disability retirement annuity from OPM under section 8337(h) or 8456 of title 5, U.S. Code, as described in 5 CFR, part 330, subpart H[;

(g) A current agency employee who is in receipt of a RIF separation notice or notice of proposed removal for declining a transfer of function or directed reassignment outside of the local commuting area, if serving on an appointment in the excepted service without time limit and has been given statutory noncompetitive appointment eligibility and selection priority for competitive service positions; and

(h) A former agency employee who has been separated through RIF or removed for declining a transfer of function or directed reassignment outside of the local commuting area, who served on an appointment in the excepted service without time limit and has been given statutory noncompetitive appointment eligibility and selection priority for competitive service positions.]

e. **Eligible Employee.** To be eligible for special selection priority under these procedures, an individual must meet all of the following conditions:

(1) Is a surplus or displaced employee as defined in 5 CFR 330.604(c) [or (i),] or 5 CFR 330.703(b);

(2) Has a current performance rating of record of at least fully successful or equivalent;

(3) Applies for a vacancy that is at or below the grade level from which the employee may [be] or is being separated, that does not have a greater promotion potential than the position from which the employee may [be] or is being separated;

(4) Occupies a position in the same local commuting area of the vacancy;

(5) Files an application for a specific vacancy within the established timeframe [and provides proof of eligibility as required under 5 CFR 330.608(a)(2) or 330.708(a)(2)];

(6) Is determined by the agency to be well-qualified for the specific vacancy.

f. **Facility.** A single medical center, regional office, automation center, other [D]epartment field establishment under the direction of local management officials or [VACO]. The facility includes any operation (e.g., a satellite) or complex of organizations that is under the control of the same facility [D]irector.

g. [ ]**ICTAP**[ ]**.** The [OPM] program which provides special selection priority to other displaced Federal employees when filling vacancies from outside of VA.

h. **Labor Union.** An organization composed, in whole or in part, of employees in which these employees participate and pay dues, and which has as a purpose the dealing with an agency concerning grievances and conditions of employment.

i. **Local Commuting Area.** The geographic area that usually constitutes one area for employment purposes. It includes any population center (or two or more neighboring ones) and the surrounding localities in which people live and can reasonably be expected to travel back and forth daily to their usual employment.

j. **Qualification Review.** The documented analysis by the responsible [HRMO] of the rationale for a determination of "not well-qualified" for an otherwise eligible applicant.

k. **Selecting Official.** That individual with the authority to choose from among candidates for a vacancy.

l. **Special Selection Priority.** The precedence over any other candidates that eligible employees have for being chosen for vacancies for which they apply. **Exception** - No VA CTAP special selection priority can be made which would cause another VA employee to be separated by [RIF]. See Appendix IV-A of this handbook for those staffing actions not covered by the VA [CTAP].

m. [**Suitability.** Determinations based on an individual's character or conduct that may impact the efficiency of the service by jeopardizing an agency's accomplishments of its duties or responsibilities, or by interfering with or preventing effective service in the competitive, excepted, oe SES position applied for or employed in, and determinations that there is a statutory or regulatory bar to employment.]

n. [**Surplus Employee.** A current employee serving under an appointment in the competitive service as well as excepted employees in schedules A and B, in tenure group I or II, who has received a CES or other certification issued by the agency which identifies the employee as being in an excess organization or occupation].

o. [**Vacancy.** A competitive service position lasting 121 days or more including extensions, which is being filled, regardless of whether a specific vacancy announcement is issued].

p. [**Vacancy Announcement.** The notice of a vacancy which ensures that eligible displaced and surplus employees in the local commuting area have the opportunity to apply and which conveys what is required to be determined as "well-qualified."]

[q.] **Well-Qualified Employee.** An eligible applicant who:

(1) Meets the qualification standard and eligibility requirements for the position, including any medical qualifications[, suitability,] and minimum educational and experience requirements;

(2) Meets all selective factors, where applicable, and appropriate quality ranking factor levels. Selective and quality ranking factors cannot be so restrictive that they run counter to the goal of placing displaced employees. In the absence of selective and quality ranking factors, [HRMOs], with appropriate consultation, will document the job-related reason(s) the eligible employee is or is not considered to be well-qualified;

(3) Is physically qualified, with reasonable accommodation where necessary, to perform the essential duties of the position;

(4) Meets any special qualifying condition(s) that OPM has approved for the position, and;

(5) Is able to satisfactorily perform the duties of the vacancy upon entry.

[**Note:** The qualification level required for placement under CTAP and ICTAP, well-qualified, is greater than the qualification level required for placement under reduction in force procedures, minimally qualified.]

4. CAREER TRANSITION ASSISTANCE SERVICES. [These services a]re to be provided to VA employees who either have been or are likely to be separated from Federal service due to downsizing. The goal of such services is to assist VA employees in taking charge of their own careers by providing them with the support they need to find other job opportunities, either with government or in the private sector. In VA, under these procedures, transition assistance services will be available to impacted permanent [title 5] competitive and excepted service employees as well as similarly tenured title 38 hybrid employees[.] ([S]ee chapter 3 for title 38 employees[.])[ ] Special selection priority, when filling competitive service vacancies, will be available to displaced and surplus competitive service employees. A key feature of the CTAP is that employees must exercise individual initiative in pursuing other employment, both within and outside of the Federal government. Therefore, managers and supervisors, in their administration of the VA CTAP[,] should be sensitive to the needs of impacted employees and should approve requests for reasonable excused absence to use career transition services.

5. SPECIFIC VA CAREER TRANSITION [**ASSISTANCE**] **SERVICES.** Such services will be offered by facilities to all permanent competitive and non-time limited excepted service and Senior Executive Service employees affected by downsizing. These resources will assist employees in pursuing employment both within or outside the Federal [g]overnment and in managing the change process.

a. **Required Services.** The following must be offered to impacted employees:

(1) Resume writing;

(2) Interviewing skills/techniques;

(3) Training in preparing applications that address vacancy announcement rating factors;

(4) Skills assessment/counseling;

(5) Retirement counseling/training;

(6) Employee benefits counseling/training;

(7) Financial planning/training;

(8) Job search skills;

(9) Stress management;

(10) Basic library of job search materials;

(11) Access to the [OPM]'s USAJOBS;

(12) Training in the use of career transition services for employees, managers, supervisors and union representatives; and

(13) Basic computer training beyond that needed to facilitate use of transition services.

b. **Other Requirements**

(1) Employees will be allowed reasonable excused absence to use transition services and facilities.

(2) Separated employees will be allowed reasonable access and time to use transition services and facilities.

(3) Access to services will be provided to employees in field offices and remote sites and those with disabilities.

(4) Facilities will make full use of Employee Assistance Programs.

(5) Facilities will provide employees with resource information on other forms of Federal, state, and local assistance which are available to support career transition for employees with disabilities.

c. **Highly Desirable Services.** In addition to services which must be offered to affected employees are services which, although not required, may be highly desirable in some instances.

(1) "Survivor training[,]", and/or counseling, for those who will remain in the new organization to help them adjust to changes brought about by downsizing;

(2) Team building;

(3) Counseling for families of impacted employees;

(4) Training in the new organizational structure, and;

(5) Job retraining where time and resources permit. This is appropriate in restructuring reductions where numbers in some occupations will be increasing.

d. **Methods of Providing Services.** Career transition assistance services may be delivered in a variety of ways. Facilities may, for example, wish to pool resources for particular services. Facilities should contact organizations, both government and private sector, to learn what techniques and options are effective in the local area.

6. SPECIAL SELECTION PRIORITY FOR VA EMPLOYEES

a. Special selection priority means that an eligible “well-qualified” applicant (one who applies and meets criteria under the [VA CTAP]) must be selected. Since [VA] displaced and surplus employees must apply for specific vacancies, it is therefore necessary that vacancy announcements be distributed so that they have an opportunity to apply. The VA [CTAP] is designed to maximize employment opportunities for displaced and surplus VA employees who, through no fault of their own, are adversely affected by VA restructuring and downsizing.

b. Surplus and displaced VA employees who apply for VA vacancies in their local commuting area at their current grade or a lower grade with no higher promotion potential than their current grade, and who are determined to be well-qualified for such position, must be selected. These employees are the first selection priority for VA vacancies. (See Order of Selection and Consideration in appendix IV-A.)

(1) **Announcement of Vacancies.** The Plan depends on the announcement of vacancies in order that VA CTAP eligibles have the opportunity to apply. Vacancy announcements should be forwarded for appropriate distribution by HRMOs at other VA facilities in the local commuting area. In those instances where vacancies are not announced, e.g., in anticipation of a reassignment within the facility, if well-qualified eligibles apply in a timely manner[,] they must receive special selection priority. [(]See Appendix IV-A.[)]

(2) **Determining Well-Qualified.** The responsible [HRMO], in consultation with subject matter experts, as required, will approve the determination of "well-qualified" for each eligible applicant under this program, using the criteria defined in paragraph 3. This official will also notify eligibles of a determination of "not well-qualified," and maintain documentation of the basis for this determination.

(3) **Notification Procedures.** Employees will receive notification of their eligibility for special selection priority under this program with their specific notice of RIF separation, or in their [ ]CES[ ] or other certification issued by the agency which identifies the employee as being in an excess organization or occupation.

7. REEMPLOYMENT PRIORITY CONSIDERATION FOR SEPARATED VA EMPLOYEES.

VA employees who receive a specific RIF notice of separation will be notified that they may register for the [ ]**RPL**[ ]**.** Registrants receive reemployment priority consideration for positions in the local commuting area at the same grade or lower than the position held at the time of separation. Registrants do not have to re-apply for specific vacancies as in the case with current surplus and displaced employees. Neither must they meet the test of "well-qualified." Where there is more than one [HRM] office in the commuting area, the [HRMOs] will establish local procedures for exchange of information

and the maintenance of a consolidated RPL. All facilities in the commuting area are, consistent with 5 CFR, part 330, responsible for assuring RPL registrants receive reemployment priority consideration for all appropriate vacancies. If the selecting official tentatively nonselects appropriately referred RPL registrants, that official must obtain approval of the next higher level supervisor before considering candidates from outside the facility. Registrants who were formerly career-conditional tenured have [1] year of eligibility under the RPL program[;] those who were formerly career tenured have [2] years of eligibility.

8. SPECIAL SELECTION PRIORITY FOR DISPLACED CURRENT OR FORMER EMPLOYEES FROM OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES. Displaced current or former employees from other Federal agencies are entitled to have special selection priority under the [ ]**ICTAP**[ ] when they apply through the OPM USAJOBS for VA vacancies at their current or former grade level or with no higher potential, and is within the local commuting area. VA facilities must place vacancies lasting 121 days or more on the OPM USAJOBS whenever they decide to recruit outside VA. These employees or former employees who are determined to be well-qualified must be selected prior to the selection of reinstatement eligibles, transfer eligibles, from a civil service [certificate] of eligibles or from other competitive sources. Such employees or former employees have eligibility for [1] year following separation under reduction-in-force procedures. They will be informed of the procedures of ICTAP and their eligibility for it when they receive their specific notices of separation.

[ ]

[**9.**] **LABOR RELATIONS RESPONSIBILITY.** Career transition procedures have been developed in partnership with VA unions. These policies and procedures are not intended to affect existing collective bargaining agreements until such time as they are up for renegotiation. The parties to such agreements, however, are free to negotiate those provisions that may be affected. Local management shall meet its labor-management obligations at the local level prior to implementation of local [CTAPs].

[**10.**] **EMPLOYEE RELATIONS RESPONSIBILITIES AND RIGHTS.** Employees must exercise individual initiative in pursuing other employment both within or outside the Federal government. In order to exercise special selection priority, eligible individuals must apply for specific vacancies in which they are interested with proof of their eligibility. A determination of "not well-qualified" is subject to a qualification review by the responsible [HRMO]. Further dispute regarding such determination may be considered under appropriate procedures.

CHAPTER 3. TITLE 38 ASSIGNMENTS, STAFF ADJUSTMENTS, AND FURLOUGHS

SECTION A. GENERAL

1. SCOPE. Except as provided in subparagraph [1]c [ ], this [chapter] establishes procedures on:

a. Assignments, reassignments, staff adjustments, and furloughs of employees appointed under title 38, [ ]U.S.C.[ ] 7306, 7401(1), 7405, and 7406; and

b. Assignments of hybrid title 38 employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3).

c. This [chapter] does not apply to:

(1) Transfers for performance or conduct under 38 U.S.C. 7461[.] ([S]ee VA Directive and Handbook 5021[.])[ ]

(2) Separation of employees who fail to accept a properly directed transfer or reassignment based on disciplinary or performance reasons[.] ([S]ee VA Directive and Handbook 5021[.])[ ]

(3) Furlough and [RIF] (including incident reassignments) of [hybrid] employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3) [and 7405(a)(1)(B). (See chapter 2, this part.)]

(4) Intermittent and fee basis employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405.

(5) [F]ull- and part time employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7405[(a)(1)(A) and 7406 if excluded by the facility Director].

2. REFERENCES

a. ["PAID Personnel Operating Instructions," VA Manual MP-6, Part V, Supplement 1.5].

b. [Title 38 U.S.C., Chapters 73 and 74].

c. [VA Directive 5005].

[ ]

3. DEFINITIONS

a. **Assignment.** An assignment is a specified set of duties and responsibilities.

b. **Detail.** A detail is the temporary assignment of an employee to a different set of duties for a specified period of time. There is no formal position change; officially, employees continue to hold the position from which they were detailed and keep the same status and pay.

c. **Employee.** Unless otherwise specified, the term refers to employees covered by this handbook.

d**. Furlough.** Placement of an employee in a temporary status without duties or pay because of a lack of work, funds, or other nondisciplinary reasons. Furloughs may be consecutive or non[-] consecutive days.

e. **Reassignment.** Reassignment is the temporary or permanent change:

(1) From one assignment to another under the same facility management involving an official personnel action (the reassignment need not be in the same commuting area); or

(2) From one assignment to another for reasons other than performance or conduct and involving different facilities.

f. **Staff Adjustment.** A staff adjustment is a formal procedure used to modify organizations through changes in staff patterns or levels.

g. **Transfer.** The movement of an employee from one facility to another for performance or conduct reasons pursuant to 38 U.S.C. 7461.

4. POLICY

a. The authorities covered by this handbook are management tools which are to be used to assist in the provision of quality health care services in a cost efficient manner.

b. Efforts will be made to mitigate the adverse effects of authorities covered by this handbook. However, primary consideration will be given to the efficient and effective accomplishment of the VA mission.

c. Approving officials will make maximum use of an employee[‘s] skills and capabilities; provide employees with opportunities for growth and development; and consider any personal problems of affected employees.

d. Employees will only be assigned duties and responsibilities for which they have appropriate credentials and there is a reasonable expectation that they will be able to perform satisfactorily.

e. Reassignments or changes of assignments requested by employees for their own convenience will normally be given favorable consideration when consistent with the needs of VHA.

f. Local policies and procedures related to this handbook shall not be developed or implemented without predecisional involvement of Labor-Management Partnerships.

g. Management officials are responsible for meeting the requirements of subparagraph f [ ] and their labor relations obligations related to this handbook. This includes, but is not limited to, planning

and implementing staff adjustments and furloughs, reduction of the advance notice period for staff adjustments, as well as the numbers and types of employees to be affected.

[ ]

SECTION B. ASSIGNMENTS, REASSIGNMENTS AND DETAILS

1. CHANGES OF ASSIGNMENTS OTHER THAN REASSIGNMENTS. Bargaining unit employees dissatisfied with changes in assignments may grieve the assignment under the negotiated grievance procedure. Other employees may grieve using the following procedures:

a. The employee may discuss the dissatisfaction with the official who approved the change.

b. If the employee feels that the explanation given is not satisfactory, the employee may discuss the change of duty assignment with the next level supervisor, or their designee.

c. After giving full consideration to the employee's reasons for dissatisfaction, the second level supervisor will advise the employee of the final decision.

[**Note:** Bargaining unit and non-bargaining unit employees may not grieve changes in assignments under the agency grievance procedure. See VA Handbook 5021, Part IV, Chapter 3, Paragraph 16x which excludes from coverage "all matters for which review procedures are already established in VA policy."]

2. REASSIGNMENTS

a. **Approval.** Officials are authorized to effect the reassignment of employees in positions over which they have personnel management approval authority. Reassignments are to be processed in accordance with VA Manual MP-6, Part V, Supplement No. 1.5.

b. **Reassignments for Reasons Other than Staff Adjustments**

(1) **Reassignments [W]ithin a Facility (and the [S]ame [C]ommuting [A]rea).** Employees dissatisfied with reassignments within a facility (and the same commuting area), may express their dissatisfaction using the procedures in paragraph 1 above. If multiple labor agreements are involved, employees are to grieve under the procedures covering the position from which the employee is being reassigned.

(2) **Involuntary Reassignments Outside the Commuting Area or to Another VA Facility.** Employees shall be given a minimum of 30 days advance written notice. The notice should include:

(a) The reason for the reassignment.

(b) Information about the specific assignment, location and proposed effective date.

(c) A statement that employees may express their dissatisfaction through their negotiated grievance procedures or the grievance procedures in VA Directive and Handbook 5021.

NOTE: *If a grievance is filed, the approving official may delay the reassignment until the grievance is resolved.*

(d) Notice that employees have an opportunity to accept or decline the reassignment. This includes advising employees when and where their decision is to be submitted.

(e) Notice that a declination or failure to make an election may result in separation.

(3) **Declination of Reassignment or Failure to Make Election.** Separations for declination of reassignment or failure to make an election will be effected in accordance with the notice procedures in VA Directive and Handbook 5021.

NOTE: *The specific advance notice in this chapter meets the 30 day notice requirement in VA Directive and Handbook 5021. Employees are not entitled to another 30 days notice prior to separation.*

c. **Reassignments Based on Staff Adjustments.** See section C, paragraph 4a, this chapter.

3. DETAILS

a. Details will be limited to the shortest amount of time possible.

b. Employees may be detailed to other assignments at their facility and to other VA facilities.

c. If a temporary reassignment rather than detail could benefit an employee (e.g., recomputation of basic or special pay), consideration should be given to temporarily reassigning an employee to the position.

NOTE: *For instructions concerning interagency details and interagency loans and for temporary assignments under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970, see part III of this handbook.*

d. Any detail in excess of 30 days will be documented in accordance with the provisions of OPM's Processing Personnel Actions Handbook and MP-6, Part V, Supplement 1.5, subparagraph 300.08.

e. Employees dissatisfied with a detail may express their dissatisfaction using the procedures outlined in paragraph 1 of this section.

SECTION C. ACCOMPLISHING STAFF ADJUSTMENTS

1. PLAN. If a staff adjustment is required, a written plan will be developed. The plan should:

a. Include the basis for the staff adjustment and a revised organization chart for affected activities.

b. Specify the criteria for considering individuals for assignment, such as requirements for general and special skills, experience, training, scope of practice, performance and potential for retraining.

c. Address efforts to lessen the impact of any changes on employees (e.g., consideration of the time frame over which changes will occur given current employment trends, turnover rates, hiring activities, outplacement efforts, or retraining initiatives).

2. GENERAL ADVANCE NOTICE. Except as provided in paragraph 5 below, affected employees will be given at least 60 days advance notice of a staff adjustment. The notice should include the reasons for the staff adjustment, anticipated scope of impact and time frames, as well as information concerning the availability of placement and other types of assistance.

3. PLACEMENT

a. Identification of employees to accompany or remain with an activity, to be internally reassigned, or separated will be based on locally developed criteria. Examples include: general and special skills, experience, training, scope of practice, performance, and potential for retraining. If the qualifications of individuals under consideration are otherwise generally equal, preference will be given to veterans, and within each group (i.e., veterans with a service-connected disability, veterans and non-veterans) a ranking will be developed on the basis of length of creditable Federal service.

NOTE: *Full-time employees may be offered less than full-time employment; however, they may not be directed to such positions. Declination of such an offer does not constitute a basis for separation; nor does such an offer affect the time frames of the advance general and specific notices.*

b. Every effort will be made to reduce the negative affects of staff adjustments and place employees in appropriate positions. For example, management officials should take into account voluntary requests for assignment changes or reduction of work hours (such as from full- to part-time) to the extent possible and to the extent they reduce the need to effect involuntary changes or separations.

c. Employees may be considered for, but are not entitled to assignments outside the area affected by a staff adjustment.

d. Facilities will engage in such career transition activities as practicable to assist title 38 employees, consistent with local support services provided to title 5 employees. (See chapter 2, section I, paragraph 5, this part.)

4. SPECIFIC ADVANCE NOTICE. Employees are entitled to a minimum of 30 days advance notice if they are to be reassigned to another facility, reassigned to another commuting area, or separated as a result of a staff adjustment. These actions may not, however, be effected less than 60 days after the date of the general advance notice unless an exception is approved under paragraph 5 below.

NOTE: *Actions other than separation or reassignment to other facilities or commuting areas (e.g., internal reassignments, voluntary changes from full- to part-time or changes in assignments) may be taken without Specific Advance Notice to affected employees.*

a. **Reassignments [t]o Another Facility or Commuting Area.** The notice should include:

(1) The reason(s) for the reassignment.

(2) Information about the new assignment, its location, and the effective date.

(3) A statement that employees covered by negotiated grievance procedures may express their dissatisfaction through those procedures. Other employees may grieve using the procedures in VA Directive and Handbook 5021.

NOTE: *If a grievance is filed, approving officials may delay the reassignment until the grievance is resolved.*

(4) An opportunity to accept or decline the reassignment.

(5) Notice that the employee may be separated in accordance with the provisions of VA Directive and Handbook 5021 for failure to accept the reassignment.

NOTE: *The specific advance notice in this handbook meets the 30 day notice requirement in VA Handbook 5021. Employees are not entitled to another 30 days notice prior to separation if they fail to accept the reassignment.*

b. **Separations.** The notice should include:

(1) The reasons for the staff adjustment.

(2) Notification that the employee has been determined to be in excess of local needs.

(3) Notice that an assignment is not available and the employee will be separated not less than 60 days from the date of the advance general notice (unless an exception has been approved under paragraph 5 below).

(4) Information regarding outplacement activities.

(5) Notice that the separation may be canceled if an assignment becomes available prior to the effective date of separation.

NOTE: *If reassignment outside the commuting area of the current assignment or to another facility is offered prior to separation, approving officials may extend the specific notice period to allow the employee an opportunity to consider the assignment. As in subparagraph 4a above, an employee may grieve the reassignment, but an employee who fails to accept the reassignment may be separated under the provisions of VA Directive and Handbook 5021. The advance notice in this handbook meets the 30 day notice requirement in VA Directive and Handbook 5021. Employees are not entitled to another 30 days notice prior to separation.*

(6) A statement that a copy of the plan developed under paragraph 1 above will be provided at the request of the employee.

(7) A statement that employees covered by negotiated grievance procedures may express their dissatisfaction through those procedures. Other employees may grieve using the procedures in VA Directive and Handbook 5021, except that employees appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(1) may request a hearing and the scope of the grievance shall be limited to application of the procedures in this section.

NOTE: *Where employees are represented, a copy of the notice is to be sent to the union.*

5. REDUCTION OR WAIVER OF THE GENERAL ADVANCE NOTICE PERIOD. The Assistant Deputy Under Secretary for Health may approve requests to reduce or waive the general advance notice period when a staff adjustment is caused by unforeseeable circumstances. Any reduction or waiver may not reduce the specific advance notice period to less than 30 days.

a. Requests shall specify:

(1) The staff adjustment to which the request pertains;

(2) The number of days the advance notice period would be reduced; and

(3) The reasons why the request should be approved.

b. Where employees are represented, management officials will comply with the requirements in section A, paragraph 4 of this chapter. This includes providing a copy of any request to the union.

SECTION D. TITLE 38 FURLOUGHS

1. FURLOUGHS OF 30 DAYS OR LESS. Employees may be furloughed for 30 calendar days or less based on an assessment of which assignments will be most critical to the continuing operations of the organization during the period of furlough.

2. FURLOUGHS OF MORE THAN 30 DAYS. Employees shall be identified for furloughs for more than 30 calendar days in accordance with the procedures for identifying employees for staff adjustment. (See [chapter 2,] section F, paragraph 3[, Part IV.)]

3. LENGTH OF NOTICE PERIOD

a. Whenever possible, employees will be given 30 calendar days advance written notice.

b. This notice period may be shortened or waived only in the event of circumstances not controllable by Department officials, such as sudden emergencies requiring immediate curtailment of activities.

4. CONTENTS OF NOTICE. The written notice shall advise the employee of:

a. The reason(s) for the furlough.

b. The effective date(s) and expected duration of the furlough.

c. The basis for identifying the employees to be furloughed when only some of the employees in an organizational unit are to be furloughed.

d. The circumstances which warrant waiver of the 30 day notice requirement, if applicable.

e. The place where the employee may inspect the applicable regulations and records.

f. The employee's right to appeal[.] ([S]ee paragraph 5 [.])[ ]

g. Any effects of the furlough on the employee's entitlement to retirement, life and health insurance, or any other benefits.

5. APPEALS

a. **Furlough Approved by the Under Secretary for Health.** Bargaining unit employees whose furloughs are approved by the Under Secretary for Health may express their dissatisfaction through applicable negotiated grievance procedures. Employees not represented by a union may express their dissatisfaction using the procedures for similar employees in section C, paragraph 4[,] of this chapter.

b. **Other Furloughs.** Employees covered by negotiated grievance procedures may express their dissatisfaction through those procedures. Other employees may express their dissatisfaction through the following procedures:

(1) Employees who have been furloughed may appeal to the next official in the line above the official approving the furlough.

(2) An appeal must be submitted within 15 calendar days from the day of receipt of the notice of furlough.

(3) If an employee appeals, the complete record of the case, along with any statement or other evidence the employee submits, will be forwarded to the appeal decision official.

(4) The decision official will render a final decision, not subject to further review or appeal.

6. RECORDS OF FURLOUGH ACTIONS. All records of furlough actions shall be retained at least 2 years from the effective date or until any appeal has been resolved, whichever is later.

APPENDIX A.
TITLE 5 SELECTION REQUIREMENTS IMPOSED BY THE REEMPLOYMENT PRIORITY LIST, VA CAREER TRANSITION ASSISTANCE PLAN AND INTERAGENCY CAREER TRANSITION ASSISTANCE PLAN

1. ORDER OF SELECTION AND CONSIDERATION. The following is to be used when filling a competitive service vacancy under the VA [ ]CTAP[ ], the [ ]RPL[ ], 5 CFR[, part] 330, subpart B, and the [ ]ICTAP[ ], 5 CFR[, part] 330, subpart G.

a. Selection of a displaced or surplus VA employee in the local commuting area, who applies within the prescribed timeframe for a vacancy at the same or lower grade with the same promotion potential and is determined to be well-qualified, then;

b. Consideration of a qualified employee from within the facility under the Priority Placement Program [(PPP)] For Employees in Retained Grade or Pay Status [ ] (see appendix III-F of this handbook) and any facility-wide special placement programs, then;

c. Consideration of qualified RPL registrants in the local commuting area, then;

d. Selection of any qualified current VA employee from within or outside of the facility, then;

e. Selection of a current or former well-qualified displaced Federal employee from another agency in the local commuting area who applies within the prescribed timeframe under the ICTAP, then;

f. Selection of any other candidate from outside of the agency, including selection from a Federal certificate of eligibles, a reinstatement eligible, a transfer from another agency, a noncompetitive appointment, such as under the Outstanding Scholar Provision of the Luevano Consent Decree, or any other routine competitive staffing action.

2. SELECTION ACTIONS OF VA EMPLOYEES NOT RESTRICTED BY 5 CFR, PART 330, SUBPART F

a. Placement of an agency employee through reassignment, change to lower grade, or promotion when no employees eligible under this subpart apply;

b. Reemployment of a former agency employee exercising regulatory or statutory reemployment rights;

c. Position changes resulting from reclassification actions or for disciplinary reasons;

d. Temporary appointments of under 121 days (including extensions);

e. Exchange of positions between or among agency employees, when the actions involve no increase in grade or promotion potential;

f. Conversion of an employee on an excepted appointment which confers eligibility for noncompetitive conversion into the competitive service;

g. Placement activities under 5 CFR, part 351;

h. Placement of an employee into a new position as a result of a reorganization, when the former position ceases to exist, and no actual vacancy results;

i. Placements made under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act (IPA) as provided in 5 CFR, part 334[,] where they are for critical situations [and] where the failure to make the assignment would substantially harm Federal interests, such as providing training for State takeover of a Federal program;

j. The filling of a position through an excepted appointment;

k. Details;

l. Time-limited promotions of under 90 days;

m. Noncompetitive movement of surplus of displaced employees;

n. Movement of excepted service employees within an agency;

o. A placement under 5 U.S.C. 8337 or 8451 to allow continued employment of an employee who has become unable to provide useful and efficient service in his or her current position because of a medical condition;

p. A placement that is a "reasonable offer" as defined in 5 U.S.C. 8336(d) and 8414(b);

q. Career-ladder promotions; and

r. Recall of seasonal employees from nonpay status.

3. SELECTION ACTIONS OF NON-VA APPLICANTS NOT RESTRICTED BY 5 CFR, PART 330, SUBPART G

a. Selections from VA's CTAP or RPL as described in 5 CFR, part 330, subparts F and B[,]or any other internal movement of current VA employees;

b. Appointments of 30 [percent] or more compensably disabled veterans;

c. Reemployment of former VA employees who have regulatory or statutory reemployment rights;

d. Temporary appointments of under 90 days;

e. An action taken under 5 CFR, part 351;

f. The filling of a position by an excepted appointment;

g. Conversions of employees on excepted appointments that confer eligibility for noncompetitive conversion into the competitive service;

h. Noncompetitive movement of displaced employees between agencies or employees moved as a result of reorganization or transfer of function; and

i. Placement of injured workers receiving workers compensation benefits.

APPENDIX B.
VHA [RIF] DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY (RCN 10-96-1)

1. BACKGROUND. [ ]VHA[ ] is committed to maintaining a stable workforce through such measures as forecasting workload accurately, estimating turnover and attrition rates, and analyzing local labor markets. It remains VHA's goal to manage the size and composition of its workforce pro-actively, utilizing [reduction-in-force (]RIF[)] procedures where alternative approaches do not reasonably appear to be able to achieve management goals or ensure effective use of scarce resources.

2. DELEGATION. In order to enable local management to utilize their human and financial resources most effectively, and to take advantage of opportunities to re-engineer and streamline work processes and organizational structures, the Under Secretary for Health has delegated to network directors and to facility directors the authority to conduct reduction-in-force [ ]RIF[ ] procedures and effect reassignment, change-to-lower grade, and separation actions for title 5 employees in non-centralized positions. Network and facility directors will exercise this delegation consistent with the procedures set forth in 5 [CFR], part 351, and part IV of this handbook. RIF actions demoting, separating, or adversely affecting employees in centralized positions will be approved in VHA [ ].

3. RESPONSIBILITIES

a. **Labor-Management.** Directors should work with their Partnership Councils in planning and executing RIF procedures.

b. **Procedures.** Facilities wishing to conduct a RIF should identify the universe of positions to be eliminated by position title, occupational series and grade level, together with a brief explanation of the basis for the action. This could include such bases as elimination of services, consolidation of services or functions between two or more facilities, re-allocation of workload, review of staffing or staffing mixes, etc. This listing should be forwarded to the Assistant Deputy Under Secretary for Health, through the Network Director as early as possible, but not less than 14 days before specific notices are given to individual employees.

c. **Career Transition Assistance.** Facilities planning to effect downsizing or streamlining through the use of RIF procedures must establish career transition assistance services consistent with VA and Federal government policies, as soon as possible. An outline of the plans for such services should be forwarded to the Assistant Deputy Under Secretary for Health as they are developed.

d. **Title 38 Personnel.** The RIF procedures defined in this appendix do not apply to the title 38 personnel [appointed under sections 7401(1) and 7405(a)(1)(A)]. If facility directors wish to implement staffing efficiencies involving title 38 employees [appointed under either of these authorities], they may do so using the staffing adjustment procedures outlined in chapter 3 of part IV, [of] this handbook.

4. REPORT. [ ]OMB[ ] has required that VHA track several specific items related to the RIF process both in the current fiscal year and for future budget submissions. Facility directors must ensure that they develop systems which will identify, track, and report the information required on a one-time basis, within 90 days following completion of RIF procedures. This information should be submitted through

the Network office. It will be aggregated in VHA Central Office, and reported to OMB. Reports Control Number (RCN) 10-96-1 is assigned to this report. The categories required are:

(1) Full cost of implementation of the RIF including cost of:

(a) Grade and pay retention;

(b) Severance pay;

(c) Lump-sum terminal annual leave;

(d) Unemployment compensation;

(e) Out-placement services;

(f) Personnel processing; and

(g) Grievances and appeals.

(2) Projected costs associated with the changes to the mix of occupations and personnel, and actual costs based on average salary once RIFs have been fully implemented.

(3) Projected long-term savings associated with the final structure of the organizations affected by the RIF, including measures for efficiencies realized under the new structure.

APPENDIX C. VHA DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY TO REDEFINE COMPETITIVE AREAS

1. DELEGATION. The Under Secretary for Health has delegated the authority to redefine competitive areas for organizations under their jurisdiction to network directors, with the advice and assistance of the office of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Human Resources Management and Labor Relations (059). Such redefinitions must be fully justified and documented to ensure that such action is clearly in the best interest of VA.

2. RESTRICTIONS. When management establishes or changes competitive areas:

a. Descriptions of the areas must be readily available for review by employees and [ ]OPM[ ].

b. Such actions must be taken at least 90 days prior to a [RIF].

c. If such actions are contemplated within 90 days of a [RIF], OPM must approve.

NOTE: *Guidance concerning establishment of new competitive areas may be found on the OHRM&LR [W]eb [site].*

3. REDELEGATION. This authority may not be redelegated.